



TASKalfa 3010i

TASKalfa 3510i

SERVICE MANUAL

Published in September 2014
2NLSM069
Rev.9

CAUTION

RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE. DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS.

It may be illegal to dispose of this battery into the municipal waste stream. Check with your local solid waste officials for details in your area for proper disposal.

ATTENTION

IL Y A UN RISQUE D'EXPLOSION SI LA BATTERIE EST REMPLACÉE PAR UN MODÈLE DE TYPE INCORRECT. METTRE AU REBUT LES BATTERIES UTILISÉES SELON LES INSTRUCTIONS DONNÉES.

Il peut être illégal de jeter les batteries dans des eaux d'égout municipales. Vérifiez avec les fonctionnaires municipaux de votre région pour les détails concernant des déchets solides et une mise au rebut appropriée.

Notation of products in the manual

For the purpose of this service manual, products are identified by print speed at A4 and black and white modes.

TASKalfa 3010i : 30 ppm model

TASKalfa 3510i : 35 ppm model

Revision history

Revision	Date	Pages	Revised contents
1	21 August 2013	1-2-11	The addition about a default position of the manual-staple.
		1-3-28	Added the item : PH / PH Boot
		1-3-90, 91	Added the operating sequences
		1-3-92	Added the item : Tray HP2 Deleted the item : Tray L-Limit(BL)
		1-3-98, 99	Correction : Change in value per step of U246
		1-4-10	Code deletion : 7100
		1-4-62, 63	Code addition : 8990
2	21 October 2013	CONENTS	Change: The page number of contents.
		1-1-1	Correction: Printing speed was changed to Copy speed.
		1-1-3 to 5	Added: Printing speed for Duplex
3	16 January 2014	Caontents	Change: Page numbers of the contents
		1-1-4	Added: Notes of first print time
		1-3-3, 1-3-61	Delete: U101 Bias half(L)/(M)/(S)
		1-3-4	Added: U198 Set Fuser Phase Control
		1-3-119 to 122	Change: Procedure of U411
		1-3-128, 1-3-130, 131	Added: “*”: This setting is usually unnecessary.”
		2-4-1	Correction: (1) List of maintenance parts
		2-4-3 to 5	Added: (3) Periodic maintenance procedures
		Address	Correction
4	20 February 2014	1-1-2	Corection: USB host (3 4)
		1-1-3	Correction: Item name change (Power source Rated input)
		1-3-22	Added: a comment for the item column of (62)
		1-3-119, 1-3-124	Added: The addition of a condition comment
		1-4-70	Correction: reference page
		1-4-86, 1-4-87	Added: Error code 3102
		1-5-28, 1-5-34	Correction: Screw number (15 8)
		1-6-1, 1-6-2	Correction: Explanation about a safe mode
		2-4-6	Added: Comment to (4)Repetitive defects gauge
		2-4-13 to 17	Added: F code
5	18 March 2014	1-3-4, 1-3-69	Corection: Initial value correction of U161
6	15 April 2014	1-3-180	Corection: The contents of the example
7	23 May 2014	1-6-1, 1-6-2	Correction: Correction of an explanatory note
		2-4-2	Correction: Product name of MK kit

Revision	Date	Pages	Revised contents
8	25 July 2014	1-1-2	Correction: Interface (Option)
		1-4-21 to 25 1-4-28	Deleted: Connector number of PF main PWB
		1-4-26	Correction: Code No.2200 2000
9	5 September 2014	Caontents	Change: Page numbers of the contents
		1-5-27 to 37	Added: (4)Detaching and refitting the scanner wires



Safety precautions

This booklet provides safety warnings and precautions for our service personnel to ensure the safety of their customers, their machines as well as themselves during maintenance activities. Service personnel are advised to read this booklet carefully to familiarize themselves with the warnings and precautions described here before engaging in maintenance activities.

Safety warnings and precautions

Various symbols are used to protect our service personnel and customers from physical danger and to prevent damage to their property. These symbols are described below:

⚠ DANGER: High risk of serious bodily injury or death may result from insufficient attention to or incorrect compliance with warning messages using this symbol.

⚠ WARNING: Serious bodily injury or death may result from insufficient attention to or incorrect compliance with warning messages using this symbol.

⚠ CAUTION: Bodily injury or damage to property may result from insufficient attention to or incorrect compliance with warning messages using this symbol.

Symbols

The triangle (\triangle) symbol indicates a warning including danger and caution. The specific point of attention is shown inside the symbol.



General warning.



Warning of risk of electric shock.



Warning of high temperature.

⊘ indicates a prohibited action. The specific prohibition is shown inside the symbol.



General prohibited action.



Disassembly prohibited.

● indicates that action is required. The specific action required is shown inside the symbol.



General action required.





Remove the power plug from the wall outlet.











Always ground the copier.

1. Installation Precautions

WARNING











- Do not use a power supply with a voltage other than that specified. Avoid multiple connections to one outlet: they may cause fire or electric shock. When using an extension cable, always check that it is adequate for the rated current. 
- Connect the ground wire to a suitable grounding point. Not grounding the copier may cause fire or electric shock. Connecting the earth wire to an object not approved for the purpose may cause explosion or electric shock. Never connect the ground cable to any of the following: gas pipes, lightning rods, ground cables for telephone lines and water pipes or faucets not approved by the proper authorities. 

CAUTION:





- Do not place the copier on an infirm or angled surface: the copier may tip over, causing injury. 
- Do not install the copier in a humid or dusty place. This may cause fire or electric shock. 
- Do not install the copier near a radiator, heater, other heat source or near flammable material. This may cause fire. 
- Allow sufficient space around the copier to allow the ventilation grills to keep the machine as cool as possible. Insufficient ventilation may cause heat buildup and poor copying performance. 
- Always handle the machine by the correct locations when moving it. 
- Always use anti-toppling and locking devices on copiers so equipped. Failure to do this may cause the copier to move unexpectedly or topple, leading to injury. 
- Avoid inhaling toner or developer excessively. Protect the eyes. If toner or developer is accidentally ingested, drink a lot of water to dilute it in the stomach and obtain medical attention immediately. If it gets into the eyes, rinse immediately with copious amounts of water and obtain medical attention. 
- Advise customers that they must always follow the safety warnings and precautions in the copier's instruction handbook. 












2. Precautions for Maintenance

WARNING

- Always remove the power plug from the wall outlet before starting machine disassembly. 
- Always follow the procedures for maintenance described in the service manual and other related brochures. 
- Under no circumstances attempt to bypass or disable safety features including safety mechanisms and protective circuits. 
- Always use parts having the correct specifications. 
- Always use the thermostat or thermal fuse specified in the service manual or other related brochure when replacing them. Using a piece of wire, for example, could lead to fire or other serious accident. 
- When the service manual or other serious brochure specifies a distance or gap for installation of a part, always use the correct scale and measure carefully. 
- Always check that the copier is correctly connected to an outlet with a ground connection. 
- Check that the power cable covering is free of damage. Check that the power plug is dust-free. If it is dirty, clean it to remove the risk of fire or electric shock. 
- Never attempt to disassemble the optical unit in machines using lasers. Leaking laser light may damage eyesight. 
- Handle the charger sections with care. They are charged to high potentials and may cause electric shock if handled improperly. 



CAUTION

- Wear safe clothing. If wearing loose clothing or accessories such as ties, make sure they are safely secured so they will not be caught in rotating sections. 
- Use utmost caution when working on a powered machine. Keep away from chains and belts. 
- Handle the fixing section with care to avoid burns as it can be extremely hot. 
- Check that the fixing unit thermistor, heat and press rollers are clean. Dirt on them can cause abnormally high temperatures. 

- Do not remove the ozone filter, if any, from the copier except for routine replacement. 
- Do not pull on the AC power cord or connector wires on high-voltage components when removing them; always hold the plug itself. 
- Do not route the power cable where it may be stood on or trapped. If necessary, protect it with a cable cover or other appropriate item. 
- Treat the ends of the wire carefully when installing a new charger wire to avoid electric leaks. 
- Remove toner completely from electronic components. 
- Run wire harnesses carefully so that wires will not be trapped or damaged. 
- After maintenance, always check that all the parts, screws, connectors and wires that were removed, have been refitted correctly. Special attention should be paid to any forgotten connector, trapped wire and missing screws. 
- Check that all the caution labels that should be present on the machine according to the instruction handbook are clean and not peeling. Replace with new ones if necessary. 
- Handle greases and solvents with care by following the instructions below: 
 - Use only a small amount of solvent at a time, being careful not to spill. Wipe spills off completely.
 - Ventilate the room well while using grease or solvents.
 - Allow applied solvents to evaporate completely before refitting the covers or turning the power switch on.
 - Always wash hands afterwards.
- Never dispose of toner or toner bottles in fire. Toner may cause sparks when exposed directly to fire in a furnace, etc. 
- Should smoke be seen coming from the copier, remove the power plug from the wall outlet immediately. 

3. Miscellaneous

WARNING

- Never attempt to heat the drum or expose it to any organic solvents such as alcohol, other than the specified refiner; it may generate toxic gas. 
- Keep the machine away from flammable liquids, gases, and aerosols. A fire or an electric shock might occur. 

This page is intentionally left blank.

CONTENTS

1-1 Specifications

1-1-1 Specifications	1-1-1
1-1-2 Parts names	1-1-6
(1) Machine (front side).....	1-1-6
(2) Machine (rear side).....	1-1-8
(3) Operation panel	1-1-9
1-1-3 Machine cross section	1-1-10

1-2 Installation

1-2-1 Installation environment.....	1-2-1
1-2-2 Unpacking and installation.....	1-2-2
(1) Installation procedure	1-2-2
(2) Setting initial copy modes.....	1-2-14
1-2-3 Option composition.....	1-2-15
1-2-4 Installing the key counter (option).....	1-2-17
(1) Installing directly on the device.....	1-2-17
(2) Mounting on the document table	1-2-24
1-2-5 Installing the gigabit ethernet board (option)	1-2-35
1-2-6 Installing the IC card reader holder (option)	1-2-37
1-2-7 Installing the keyboard holder (B) (option).....	1-2-48
1-2-8 Installing the Printed Document Guard Kit (option)	1-2-56
1-2-9 Installing the key card MK-2 (option for Japan only).....	1-2-62
1-2-10 Installing the coin vender (option for japan only)	1-2-73

1-3 Maintenance Mode

1-3-1 Maintenance mode	1-3-1
(1) Executing a maintenance item	1-3-1
(2) Maintenance modes item list.....	1-3-2
(3) Contents of the maintenance mode items.....	1-3-11

1-4 Troubleshooting

1-4-1 Paper misfeed detection	1-4-1
(1) Paper misfeed indication	1-4-1
(2) Paper misfeed detection component	1-4-3
1-4-2 Self-diagnostic function	1-4-13
(1) Self-diagnostic function	1-4-13
(2) Self diagnostic codes.....	1-4-13
1-4-3 Image formation problems.....	1-4-71
(1) No image appears (entirely white).....	1-4-72
(2) No image appears (entirely black).....	1-4-72
(3) Image is too light.	1-4-73
(4) The background is colored.	1-4-73
(5) White streaks are printed vertically.....	1-4-73
(6) Black streaks are printed vertically.....	1-4-74
(7) Streaks are printed horizontally.....	1-4-74
(8) One side of the print image is darker than the other.	1-4-74
(9) Spots are printed.	1-4-75
(10) Image is blurred.....	1-4-75
(11) The leading edge of the image is consistently misaligned with the original.	1-4-75
(12) The leading edge of the image is sporadically misaligned with the original.	1-4-75

(13) Paper is wrinkled	1-4-76
(14) Offset occurs	1-4-76
(15) Part of image is missing	1-4-76
(16) Fusing is loose.....	1-4-76
(17) Image is out of focus	1-4-77
(18) Image center does not align with the original center	1-4-77
1-4-4 Electric problems	1-4-78
1-4-5 Mechanical problems.....	1-4-82
1-4-6 Send error code.....	1-4-83
(1) Scan to SMB error codes	1-4-83
(2) Scan to FTP error codes	1-4-84
(3) Scan to E-mail error codes	1-4-86
1-4-7 Error codes	1-4-88
(1) Error code.....	1-4-88
(2) Table of general classification	1-4-89
(2-1) U004XX error code table: Interrupted phase B	1-4-92
(2-2) U006XX error code table: Problems with the unit	1-4-93
(2-3) U008XX error code table: Page transmission error.....	1-4-93
(2-4) U009XX error code table: Page reception error	1-4-93
(2-5) U010XX error code table: G3 transmission.....	1-4-94
(2-6) U011XX error code table: G3 reception	1-4-96
(2-7) U017XX error code table: V.34 transmission	1-4-97
(2-8) U018XX error code table: V.34 reception.....	1-4-98
(2-9) U023XX error code table: Relay command abnormal reception	1-4-98
(2-10) U044XX error code table: Encrypted transmission	1-4-98

1-5 Assembly and disassembly

1-5-1 Precautions for assembly and disassembly.....	1-5-1
(1) Precautions.....	1-5-1
(2) Drum unit.....	1-5-1
(3) Toner	1-5-1
(4) How to tell a genuine Kyocera toner container.....	1-5-2
1-5-2 Outer covers	1-5-3
(1) Detaching and refitting the front cover.....	1-5-3
(2) Detaching and refitting the rear cover	1-5-5
(3) Detaching and refitting the inner tray.....	1-5-6
(4) Detaching and refitting the front upper cover	1-5-7
(5) Detaching and refitting the eject rear cover.....	1-5-8
(6) Detaching and refitting the eject rear cover.....	1-5-8
1-5-3 Paper feed section.....	1-5-9
(1) Detaching and refitting the primary paper feed unit.....	1-5-9
(2) Detaching and refitting the MP paper feed roller and MP separation pad.....	1-5-10
(3) Detaching and refitting the registration cleaner	1-5-11
(4) Detaching and refitting the MP tray	1-5-12
1-5-4 Developing section	1-5-13
(1) Detaching and refitting the developing unit	1-5-13
1-5-5 Drum section	1-5-16
(1) Detaching and refitting the drum unit.....	1-5-16
(2) Detaching and refitting the charger roller unit.....	1-5-16
1-5-6 Transfer/separation section	1-5-17
(1) Detaching and refitting the transfer roller unit.....	1-5-17

1-5-7 Fuser section	1-5-18
(1) Detaching and refitting the fuser unit.....	1-5-18
1-5-8 Drive section.....	1-5-19
(1) Detaching and refitting the drive unit 1	1-5-19
(2) Detaching and refitting the drive unit 2	1-5-20
1-5-9 Optical section	1-5-21
(1) Detaching and refitting the laser scanner unit	1-5-21
(2) Detaching and refitting the image scanner unit	1-5-22
(3) Detaching and refitting the LED unit.....	1-5-25
(4) Detaching and refitting the scanner wires	1-5-27
(4-1) Detaching the scanner wires	1-5-27
(4-2) Fitting the scanner wires	1-5-35
1-5-10 PWBs.....	1-5-38
(1) Detaching and refitting the main PWB.....	1-5-38
(1-1) Remarks on main PWB replacement	1-5-41
(2) Detaching and refitting the engine PWB.....	1-5-44
(2-1) Remarks on engine PWB replacement	1-5-48
(3) Detaching and refitting the power source PWB.....	1-5-49
(4) Detaching and refitting the high voltage PWB	1-5-50
(5) Detaching and refitting the ISC PWB	1-5-51
(6) Detaching and refitting the operation panel PWB 1.....	1-5-52
1-5-11 Others.....	1-5-55
(1) Detaching and refitting the language sheet.....	1-5-55
(2) Detaching and refitting the conveying unit.....	1-5-56
(3) Direction of installing the principal fan motors	1-5-58
1-6 Upgrading the firmware	
1-6-1 Upgrading the firmware	1-6-1
2-1 Mechanical Construction	
2-1-1 Paper feed/conveying section	2-1-1
(1) Cassette paper feed section.....	2-1-1
(2) MP tray paper feed section.....	2-1-3
(3) Conveying section	2-1-4
2-1-2 Drum section	2-1-5
2-1-3 Developing section	2-1-7
2-1-4 Optical section	2-1-9
(1) Image scanner section	2-1-9
(2) Laser scanner section	2-1-11
2-1-5 Transfer/Separation section	2-1-12
2-1-6 Fuser section	2-1-13
2-1-7 Eject/Feedshift section	2-1-15
2-1-8 Duplex conveying section.....	2-1-17
2-2 Electrical Parts Layout	
2-2-1 Electrical parts layout	2-2-1
(1) PWBs.....	2-2-1
(2) Switches and sensors.....	2-2-3
(3) Motors.....	2-2-5
(4) Others.....	2-2-6

2-3 Operation of the PWBs

2-3-1 Main PWB.....	2-3-1
2-3-2 Engine PWB	2-3-10
2-3-3 ISC PWB	2-3-22
2-3-4 Operation panel PWB main	2-3-27
2-3-5 Power source PWB	2-3-32

2-4 Appendixes

2-4-1 Appendixes.....	2-4-1
(1) List of maintenance parts	2-4-1
(2) Maintenance kits.....	2-4-2
(3) Periodic maintenance procedures	2-4-3
(4) Repetitive defects gauge	2-4-6
(5) Firmware environment commands	2-4-7
(6) System Error (Fxxx) Outline	2-4-13
(7) Chart of image adjustment procedures	2-4-18
(8) Wiring diagram	2-4-21

Installation Guide

DP-770(B) / (Document processor)
 DP-772 / (Document processor)
 DP-773 (Document processor)
 PF-791 (500 x 2 Paper feeder)
 PF-810 (3000-sheet deck)
 DF-791 (3000-sheet finisher)
 DF-770(D) (1000-sheet finisher)
 AK-740 (Bridge unit)
 MT-730(B) (Mailbox)
 PH-7A/C/D (Punch unit)
 DT-730(B) (Document tray)
 FAX System (W) B

1-1-1 Specifications

Machine

Item	Specifications				
	30ppm		35ppm		
Type	Desktop				
Printing method	Electrophotography by semiconductor laser				
Originals	Sheet, Book, 3-dimensional objects (maximum original size: A3/Ledger)				
Original feed system	Fixed				
Paper weight	Cassette	60 to 163 g/m ²			
	MP tray	45 to 256 g/m ² , (Sizes is larger than A4/Letter: 52 to 163 g/m ²)			
Paper type	Cassette	Plain, Preprinted, Bond, Recycled, Vellum, Rough, Letter Head, Color, Pre-punched, Thick, High quality, Custom1 to 8 (Duplex: Same as simplex)			
	MP tray	Plain, Preprinted, Bond, Recycled, Vellum, Rough, Letter Head, Color, Pre-punched, Thick, High quality, Envelope, Cardstock, Transparency, Labels, Custom1 to 8			
Paper size	Cassette	A3, A4, A5, B4, B5, Ledger, Letter, Legal, Statement, Oficio II, Folio, 8K, 16K			
	MP tray	A3, A4, A5, A6, B4, B5, ISO B5, B6, Ledger, Letter, Legal, Statement, Executive, Oficio II, Folio, 8K, 16K, Envelope #10, Envelope #9, Envelope #6, Envelope Monarch, Envelope DL, Envelope C4, Envelope C5, Postcards, Return postcard, Youkei 2, Youkei 4, Custom			
Zoom level	Manual mode : 25 to 400%, 1% increments Auto mode : 200%, 141%, 122%, 115%, 86%, 81%, 70%				
Copy speed (Without DP) (Simplex)		Cassette	MP tray	Cassette	MP tray
	A4/Letter	30 sheets/min	21 sheets/min	35 sheets/min	24 sheets/min
	A4R/LetterR	22 sheets/min	17 sheets/min	26 sheets/min	20 sheets/min
	A3/Ledger	15 sheets/min	14 sheets/min	17 sheets/min	16 sheets/min
	B4/Legal	15 sheets/min	14 sheets/min	17 sheets/min	16 sheets/min
	B5	30 sheets/min	21 sheets/min	35 sheets/min	24 sheets/min
	B5R	20 sheets/min	17 sheets/min	24 sheets/min	20 sheets/min
	A5R	15 sheets/min	15 sheets/min	17 sheets/min	17 sheets/min
Copy speed (With DP) (Simplex)	A6R	-	15 sheets/min	-	17 sheets/min
	A4/Letter	30 sheets/min	21 sheets/min	35 sheets/min	24 sheets/min
	A4R/LetterR	22 sheets/min	17 sheets/min	26 sheets/min	20 sheets/min
	A3/Ledger	15 sheets/min	14 sheets/min	17 sheets/min	16 sheets/min
	B4/Legal	15 sheets/min	14 sheets/min	17 sheets/min	16 sheets/min
	B5	30 sheets/min	21 sheets/min	35 sheets/min	24 sheets/min
	B5R	20 sheets/min	17 sheets/min	24 sheets/min	20 sheets/min
A5R	15 sheets/min	15 sheets/min	17 sheets/min	17 sheets/min	

Item		Specifications	
		30ppm	35ppm
First copy time (A4, feed from cassette)		When the DP is not used : 3.6 s or less When using the DP : 5.6 s or less	
Warm-up time (22 °C/71.6 °F, 60% RH)		Power on : 25 s or less Low power mode : 10 s or less Sleep mode : 15 s or less	
Paper capacity	Cassette	500 sheets (80g/m ² , 500 sheets x 2)	
	MP tray	100 sheets (80 g/m ² , A4/Letter or less) 25 sheets (80 g/m ² , more than A4/Letter)	
Output tray capacity		Inner tray : 250 sheets (80g/m ²) MP tray : 50 sheets (80g/m ²)	
Continuous copying		1 to 999 sheets	
Light source		White LED	
Scanning system		Flat bed scanning by CCD image sensor	
Photoconductor		a-Si drum (diameter 30 mm)	
Image write system		Semiconductor laser:	
Charging system		AC+DC charger roller method	
Developer system		Mono component dry developing method Toner replenishing: Automatic from the toner container	
Transfer system		Transfer roller method	
Separation system		Small diameter separation, discharger brush	
Cleaning system		Counter blade cleaning + cleaning roller	
Charge erasing system		Exposure by cleaning lamp (LED)	
Fusing system		Heat and pressure fusing with the heat roller and the press roller Heat source: halogen heater Abnormally high temperature protection devices: thermostat	
CPU		P1022PSE2HFB 800MHz	
memory	Standard	2 GB	
Interface	Standard	USB interface connector: 1 (USB 2.0) USB host: 4 (USB 2.0) Network interface: 1 (10BASE-T/100BASE-TX/1000BASE-T)	
	Option	Fax: 2 Network interface: 1 (10 BASE-T/100 BASE-TX/1000 BASE-T) A maximum of two interface options can be installed. Only one network interface can be installed. When a network interface is installed, only one fax line can be installed.	
Resolution		600 × 600 dpi	

Item		Specifications	
		30ppm	35ppm
Operating environment	Temperature	10 to 32.5 °C/50 to 90.5 °F	
	Humidity	15 to 80% RH	
	Altitude	2,500 m/8,202 ft or less	
	Brightness	1,500 lux or less	
Dimensions (W × D × H)		594 × 738 × 683 mm / 23 3/8" × 29 1/16 "× 26 7/8"	
Weight (with toner container)		68 kg / 149.9 lb	
Space required (W × D)		873 × 738 mm / 34 3/8" × 23 3/8" (using MP tray)	
Rated input		120 V AC, 60 Hz, more than 11.6 A 220 - 240 V AC, 50/60 Hz, more than 6.3 A	
Options		Document processor, Platen, 500x2 paper feeder, 3000-sheets deck, Document finisher, Punch unit, Fax kit, Expansion memory for Fax, Gigabit ethernet board, Wireless LAN interface, Thin print kit, Data security kit, Internet FAX kit, Card Authentication kit, IC card reader holder, Document guard kit, Document tray, Key counter, USB key board, Keyboard holder	

Printer

Item	Specifications				
	30ppm		35ppm		
		Cassette	MP tray	Cassette	MP tray
Printing speed (Simplex)	A4/Letter	30 sheets/min	21 sheets/min	35 sheets/min	24 sheets/min
	A4R/LetterR	22 sheets/min	17 sheets/min	26 sheets/min	20 sheets/min
	A3/Ledger	15 sheets/min	14 sheets/min	17 sheets/min	16 sheets/min
	B4/Legal	15 sheets/min	14 sheets/min	17 sheets/min	16 sheets/min
	B5	30 sheets/min	21 sheets/min	35 sheets/min	24 sheets/min
	B5R	20 sheets/min	17 sheets/min	24 sheets/min	20 sheets/min
	A5R	15 sheets/min	15 sheets/min	17 sheets/min	17 sheets/min
	A6R	-	15 sheets/min	-	17 sheets/min
Printing speed (Duplex)	A4/Letter	30 sheets/min	21 sheets/min	35 sheets/min	24 sheets/min
	A4R/LetterR	13 sheets/min	11 sheets/min	15 sheets/min	12 sheets/min
	A3/Ledger	11 sheets/min	10 sheets/min	12 sheets/min	11 sheets/min
	B4/Legal	11 sheets/min	10 sheets/min	127 sheets/min	11 sheets/min
	B5	30 sheets/min	21 sheets/min	35 sheets/min	24 sheets/min
	B5R	13 sheets/min	11 sheets/min	15 sheets/min	12 sheets/min
	A5R	15 sheets/min	15 sheets/min	17 sheets/min	17 sheets/min
First print time (A4, feed from cassette)	4.2 s or less (Excluding time for system stabilization immediately after turning on the main power.)				
Resolution	600 × 600 dpi				
Operating system	Windows XP, Windows Server 2003, Windows Vista, Windows 7 Windows 8, Windows Server 2008, Windows Server 2012, Mac OS X				
System requirements	USB interface connector: 1 (USB 2.0) Network interface: 1 (10BASE-T/100BASE-TX/1000BASE-T) Option interface (Option) : 1 (For IB-50/IB-51)				
Page description language	PRESCRIBE				
Emulation	PCL-6(PCL5c/PCL-XL), KPDL3, XPS				

Scanner

Item		Specifications
Resolution		600 dpi, 400 dpi, 300 dpi, 200 dpi, 200 × 100dpi, 200 × 400dpi
File format		JPEG, TIFF, PDF, XPS
Scanning speed *	Simplex	B/W : 80 images/min Color: 50 images/min (A4 landscape, 300 dpi, Image quality: Text/Photo original)
	Duplex	B/W : 160 images/min Color: 80 images/min (A4 landscape, 300 dpi, Image quality: Text/Photo original)
Interface		Ethernet (10BASE-T/100BASE-TX/1000BASE-T)
Network protocol		TCP/IP
Transmission system		PC transmission SMB :Scan to PC FTP transmission FTP, FTP over SSL :Scan to FTP E-mail transmission SMTP :Scan to E-mail USB transmission USB :Scan to USB TWAIN SCAN TWAIN, WIA * WSDScan WSD-SCAN

* : When using the dual scan document processor (except TWAIN and WIA scanning)

NOTE: These specifications are subject to change without notice.

1-1-2 Parts names

(1) Machine (front side)

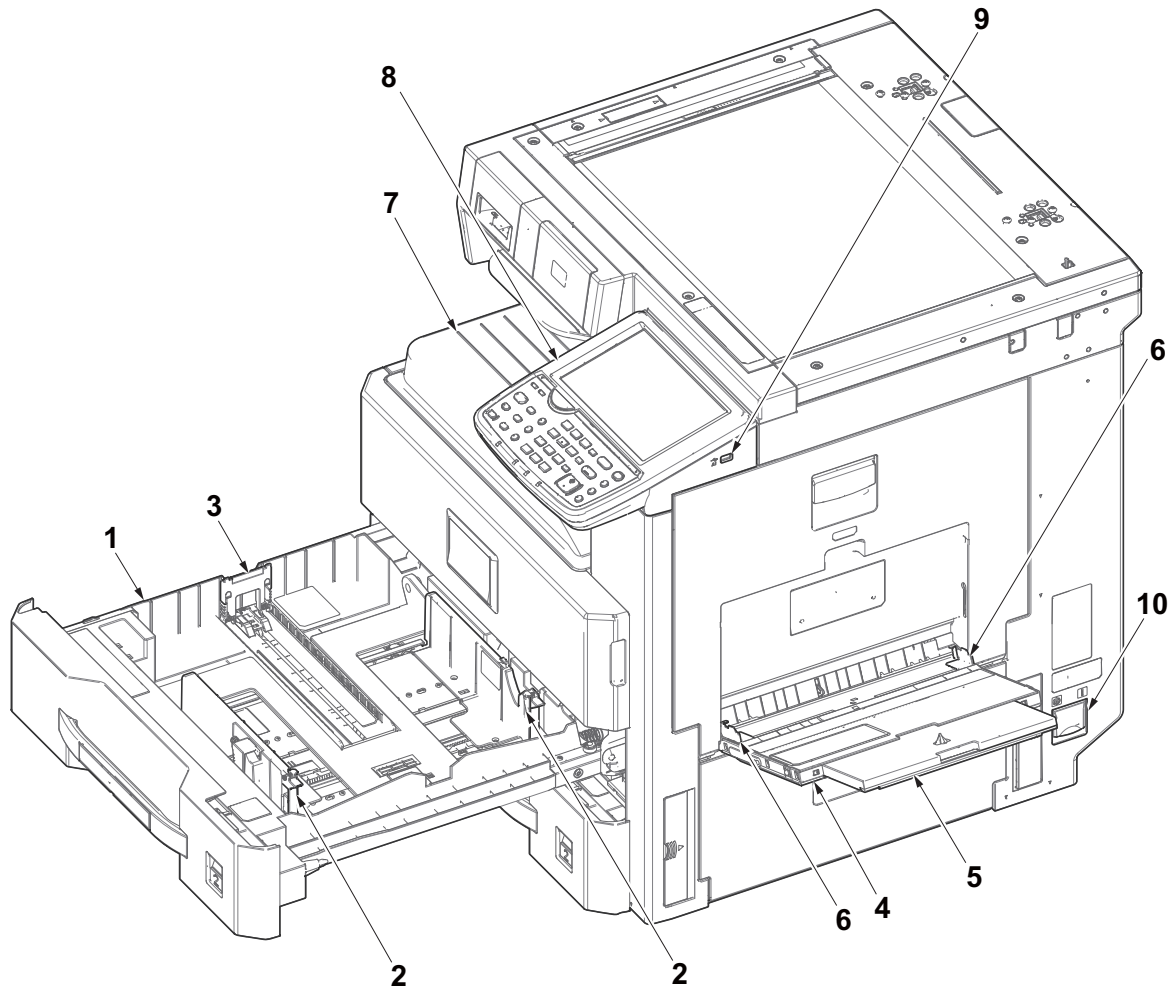


Figure 1-1-1

- | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Cassette | 6. MP Paper width guides |
| 2. Paper width guides | 7. Inner tray |
| 3. Paper length guide | 8. Operation panel |
| 4. MP (multi purpose) tray | 9. USB memory slot |
| 5. MP tray extension | 10. Main power switch |

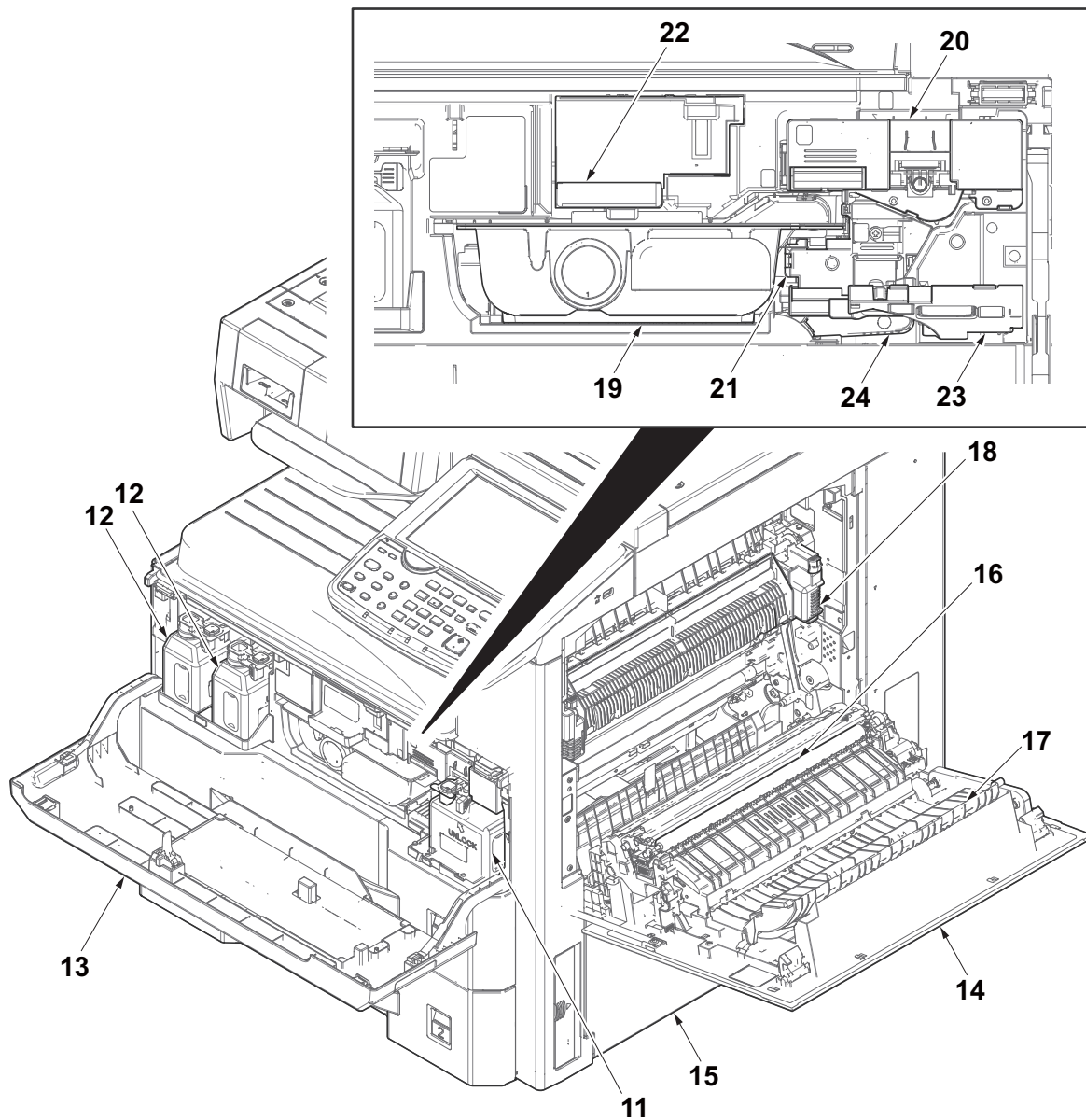
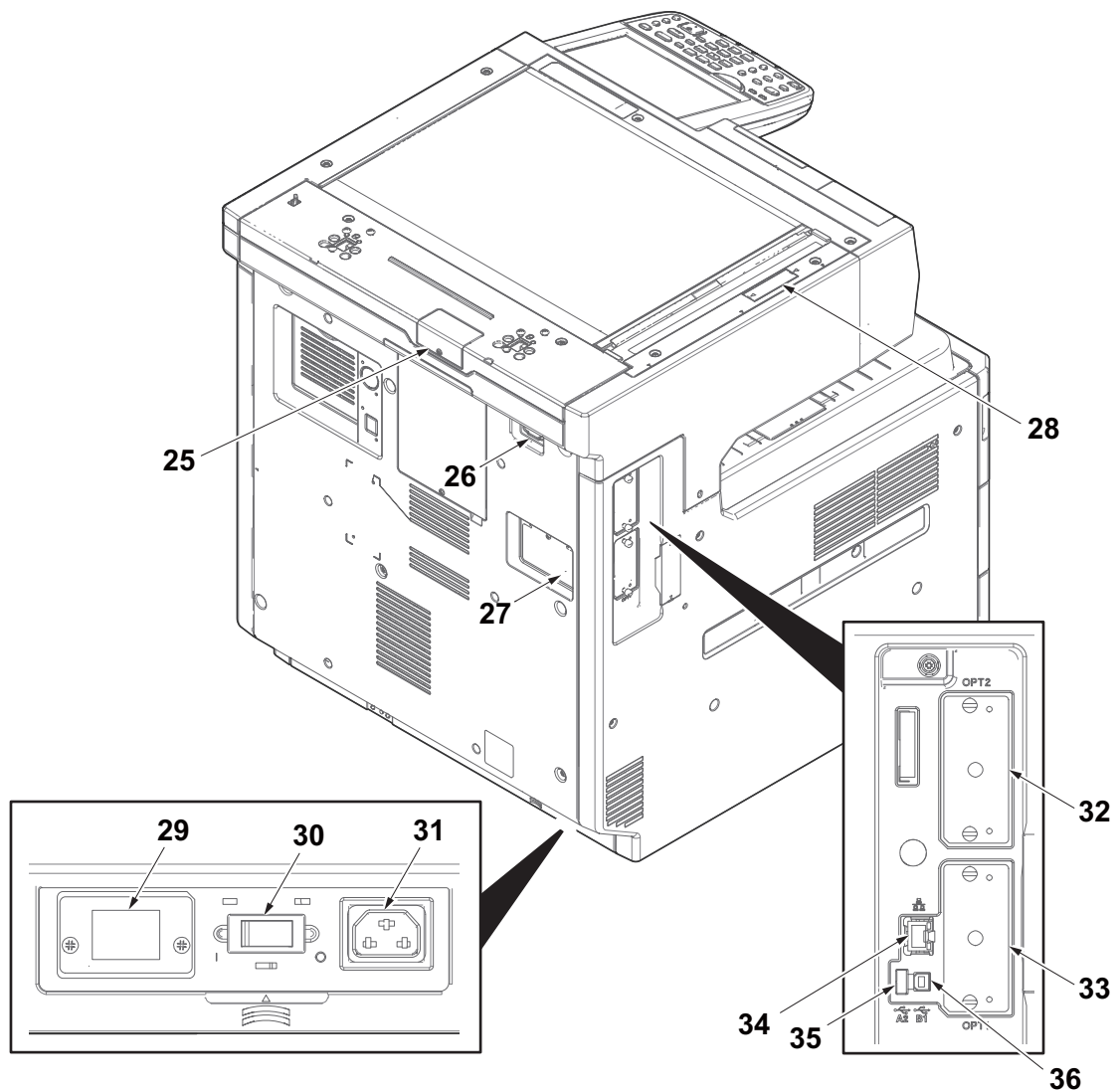
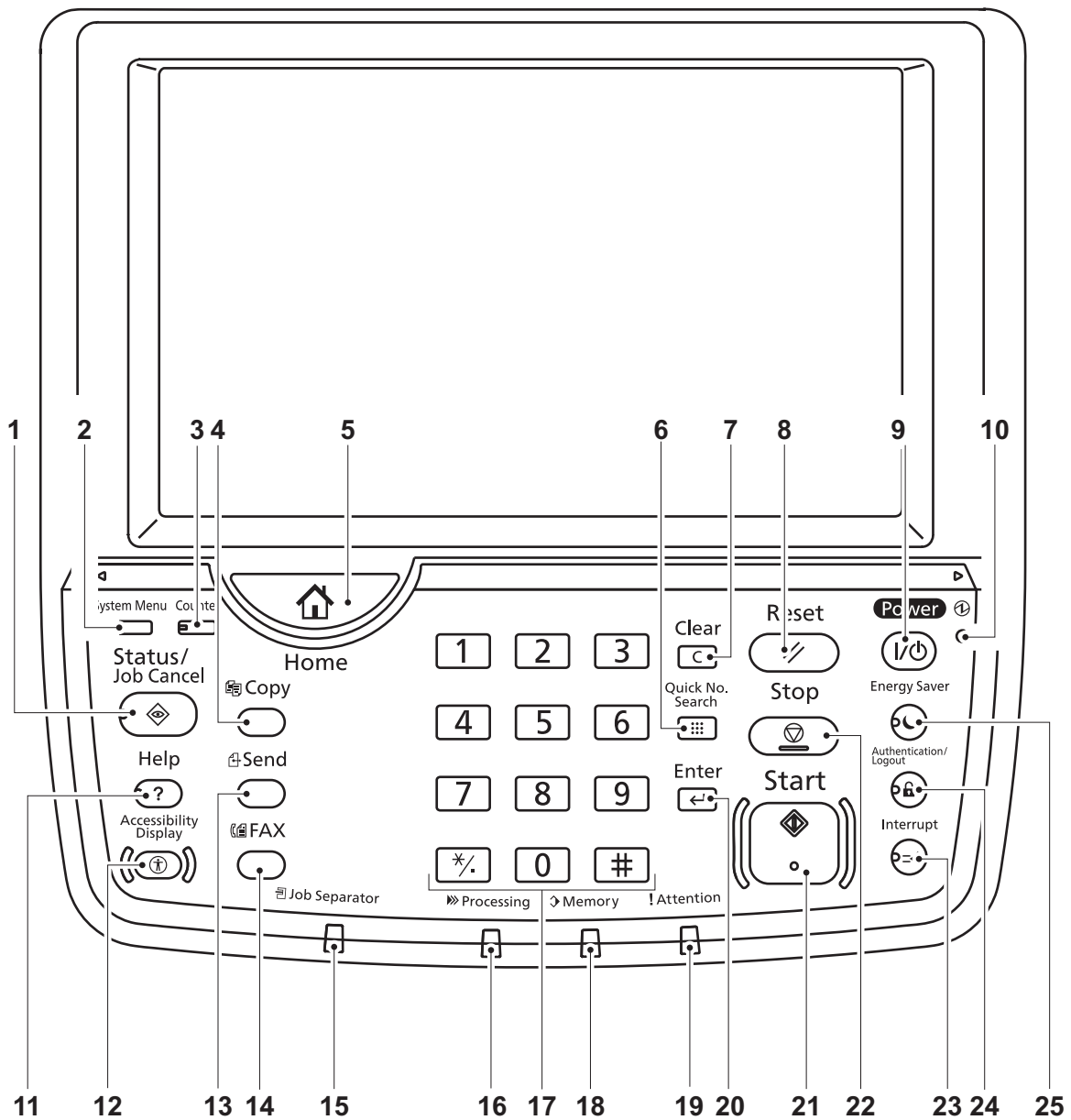


Figure 1-1-2

- | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 11. Waste toner box | 18. Fuser unit |
| 12. Waste toner box (Reserve) | 19. Toner container |
| 13. Front cover | 20. Drum unit |
| 14. Right cover 1 | 21. Developing unit |
| 15. Right cover 2 | 22. Toner container lever |
| 16. Transfer roller | 23. Developer stopper |
| 17. Feed shift guide | 24. Developer lever |

(2) Machine (rear side)**Figure 1-1-3**

- | | |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 25. DP connect connector cover | 32. Option interface slot 2 |
| 26. DP interface connector | 33. Option interface slot 1 |
| 27. FAX memory cover | 34. Network interface connector |
| 28. Scanner lock cover | 35. USB port |
| 29. Coin vender connector | 36. USB interface connector |
| 30. Cassette heater switch (cover) | |
| 31. Inlet connector | |

(3) Operation panel**Figure 1-1-4**

- | | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. Status/Job cancel key | 10. Main power indicator | 19. Attention indicator |
| 2. System menu key | 11. Help key | 20. Enter key |
| 3. Counter key | 12. Accessibility display key | 21. Start key |
| 4. Copy key | 13. Send key | 22. Stop key |
| 5. Home key | 14. FAX key | 23. Interrupt key |
| 6. Quick no. search key | 15. Job separator indicator | 24. Authentication/Logout key |
| 7. Clear key | 16. Processing indicator | 25. Energy saver key |
| 8. Reset key | 17. Numeric keys | |
| 9. Power key | 18. Memory indicator | |

1-1-3 Machine cross section

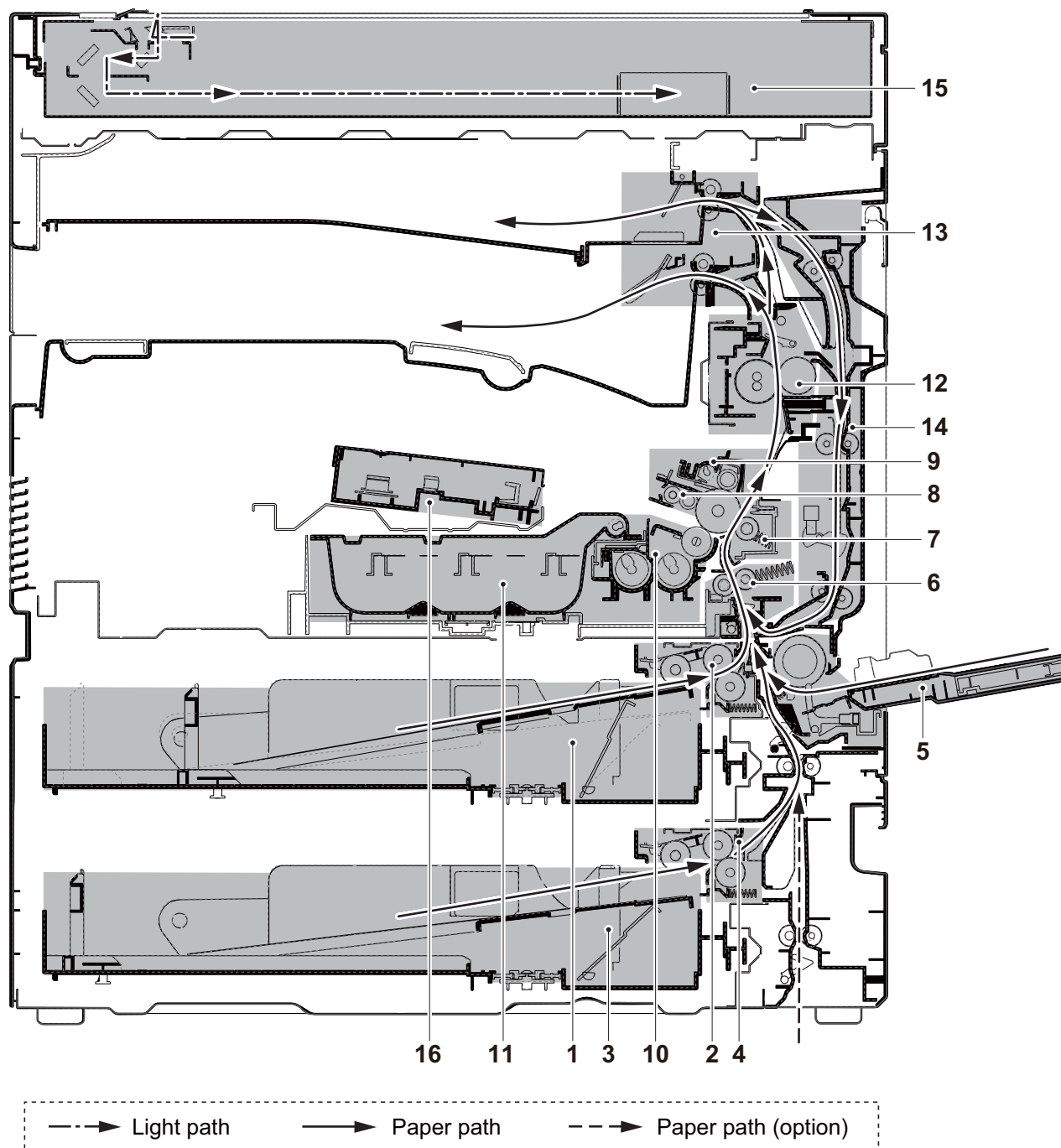


Figure 1-1-5

- | | | |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. Cassette 1 | 5. MP tray paper feed section | 11. Toner container |
| 2. Cassette 1 paper feed section | 6. Conveying section | 12. Fuser unit |
| 3. Cassette 2 | 7. Transfer/Separation section | 13. Eject section |
| 4. Cassette 2 paper feed section | 8. Charger roller unit | 14. Duplex/conveying section |
| | 9. Drum unit | 15. Image scanner unit (ISU) |
| | 10. Developer unit | 16. Laser scanner unit (LSU) |

1-2-1 Installation environment

1. Temperature: 10 to 32.5°C/50 to 90.5°F
2. Humidity: 15 to 80% RH
3. Power supply: 120 V AC, 12.0 A
220 - 240 V AC, 6.5 A
4. Power supply frequency: 50 Hz $\pm 2\%$ /60 Hz $\pm 2\%$
5. Installation location

Avoid direct sunlight or bright lighting. Ensure that the photoconductor will not be exposed to direct sunlight or other strong light when removing paper jams.

Avoid locations subject to high temperature and high humidity or low temperature and low humidity; an abrupt change in the environmental temperature; and cool or hot, direct air.

Avoid places subject to dust and vibrations.

Choose a surface capable of supporting the weight of the machine.

Place the machine on a level surface (maximum allowance inclination: 1°).

Avoid air-borne substances that may adversely affect the machine or degrade the photoconductor, such as mercury, acidic or alkaline vapors, inorganic gasses, NO_x, SO_x gases and chlorine-based organic solvents.

Select a well-ventilated location.

6. Allow sufficient access for proper operation and maintenance of the machine.

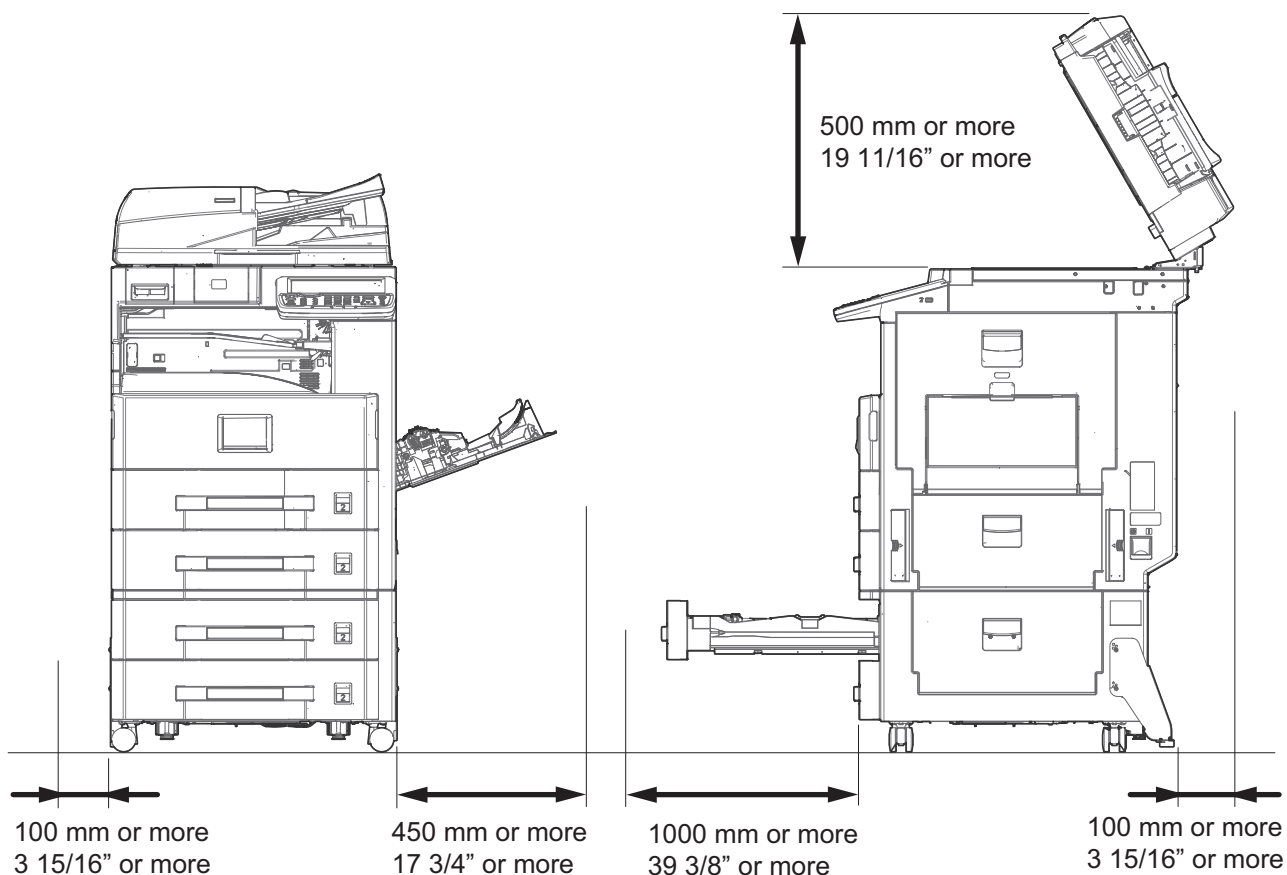
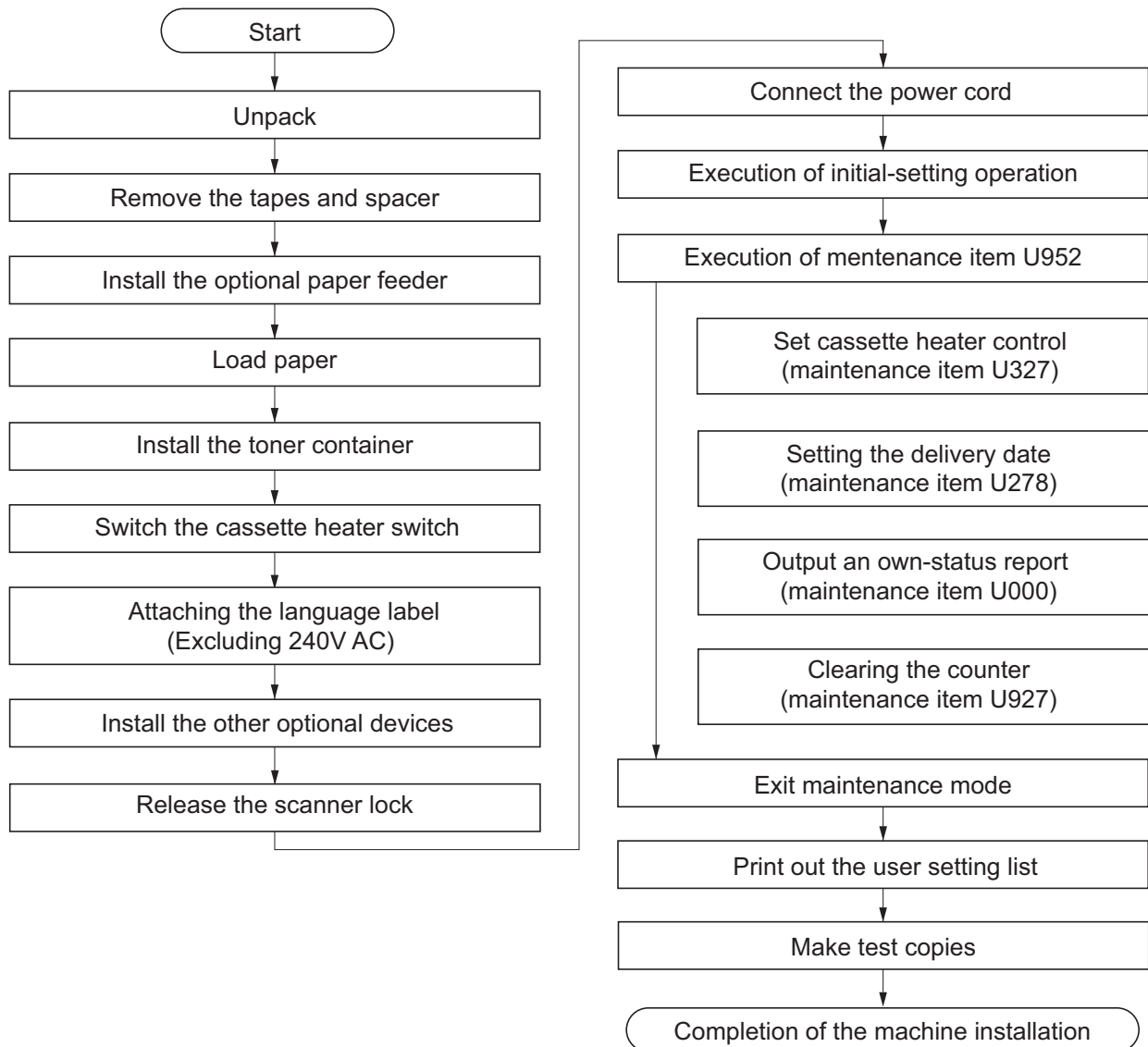


Figure 1-2-1

1-2-2 Unpacking and installation

(1) Installation procedure



Unpacking

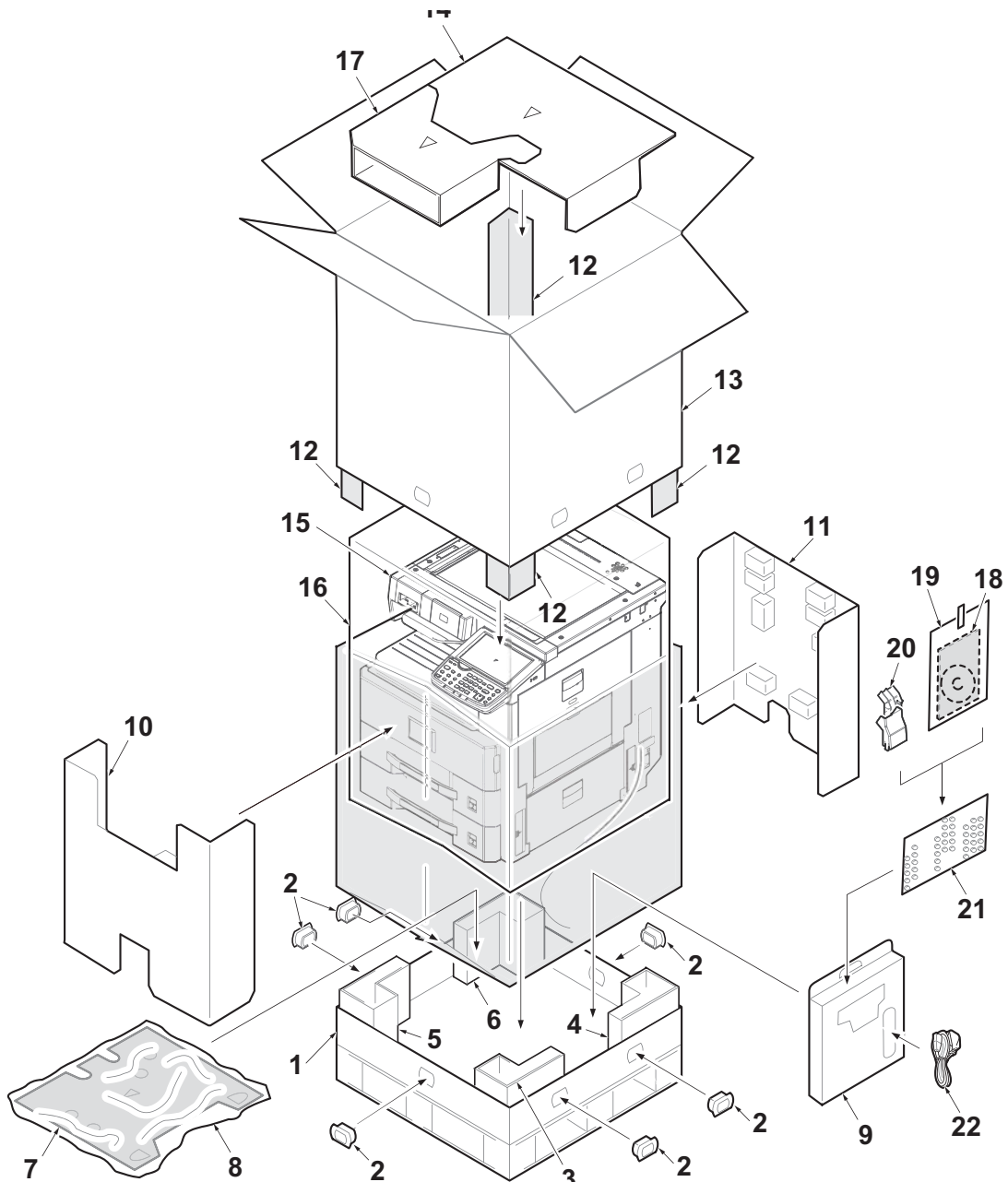


Figure 1-2-2

- | | | |
|------------------|------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. Skid | 9. Accessory box | 17. Pad LF |
| 2. Hinge joints | 10. Pad F | 18. Installation guide, etc. |
| 3. Bottom pad RF | 11. Pad R | 19. Poly bag |
| 4. Bottom pad RR | 12. Stay | 20. DP wire cover |
| 5. Bottom pad LF | 13. Outer case | 21. Air cap bag |
| 6. Bottom pad LR | 14. Top pad | 22. Power cord |
| 7. Bottom pad C | 15. Machine | |
| 8. Poly bag | 16. Poly bag | |

Place the machine on a level surface.

Remove the tapes and spacer

1. Remove two tapes and the protection pad.
2. Remove two tapes and the paper.
3. Remove two tapes from the main unit.

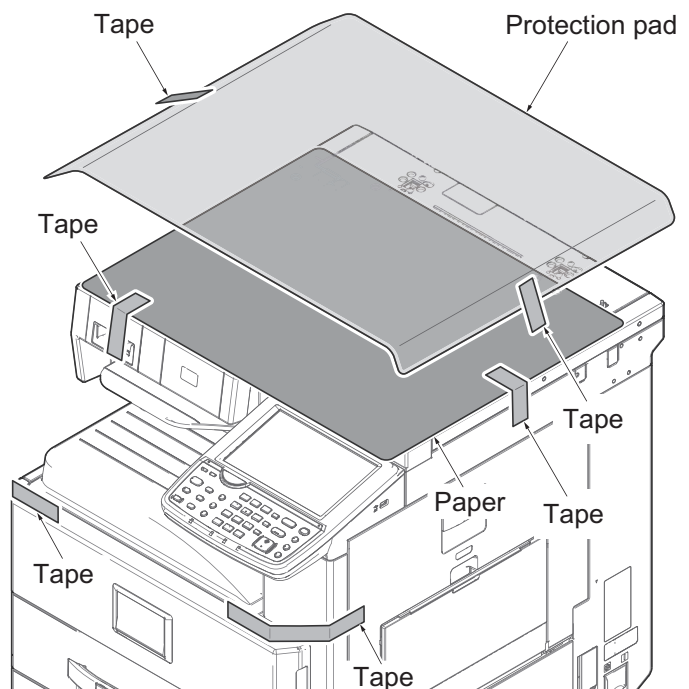


Figure 1-2-3

4. Remove three tapes and the operation unit protection cover.
5. Remove the operation panel protection sheet.
6. Remove the tape and the desiccant.

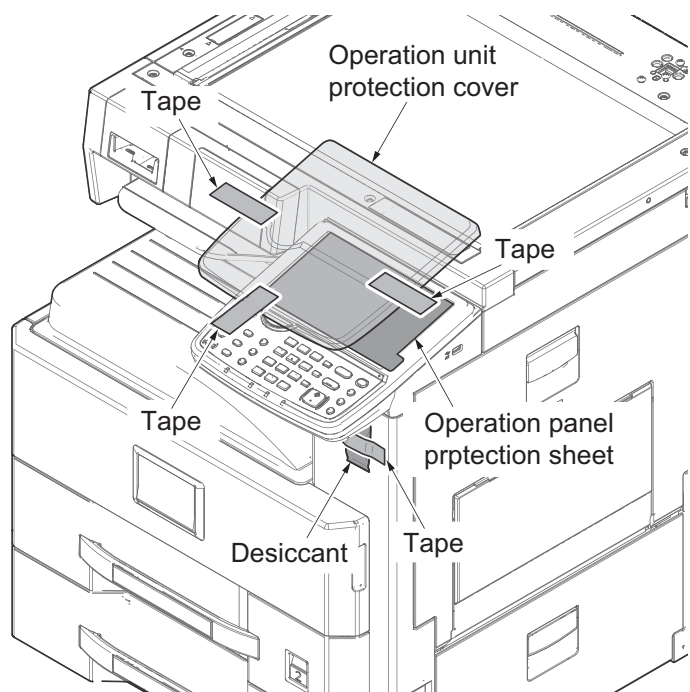


Figure 1-2-4

Install the optional paper feeder (option)

1. Install the optional paper feeder as required.

Note: Refer to the installation manual of a paper feeder for details.

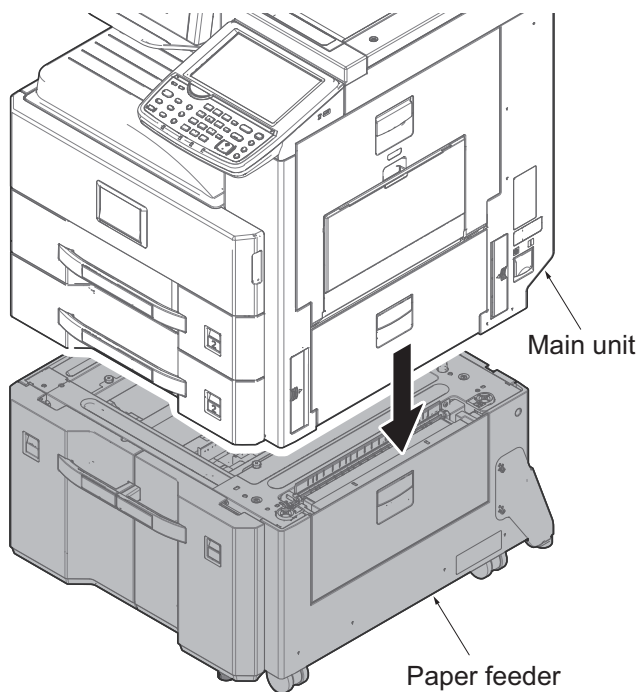


Figure 1-2-5

Load paper

1. Take out the paper preservation bag.
2. Pressing the paper width adjusting tab as shown, move the paper width guides to fit the paper size.

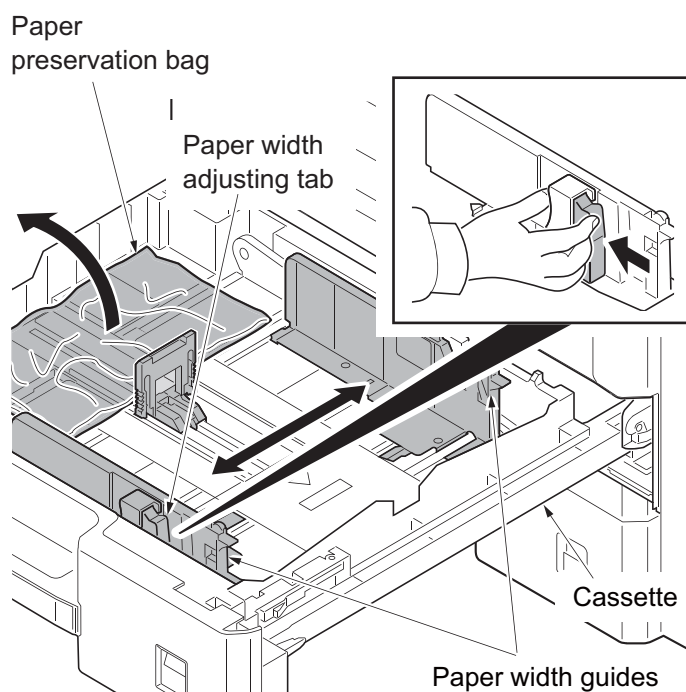


Figure 1-2-6

3. Adjust the paper length guide to fit the paper size.

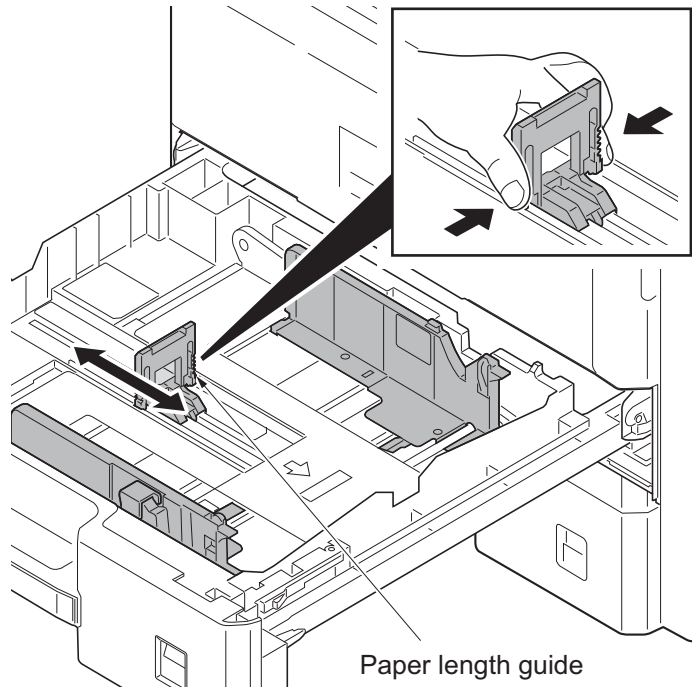


Figure 1-2-7

4. Align the paper so that it is abut with the right end of the cassette.
5. Insert the cassette size plate.
6. Gently push the cassette back in.

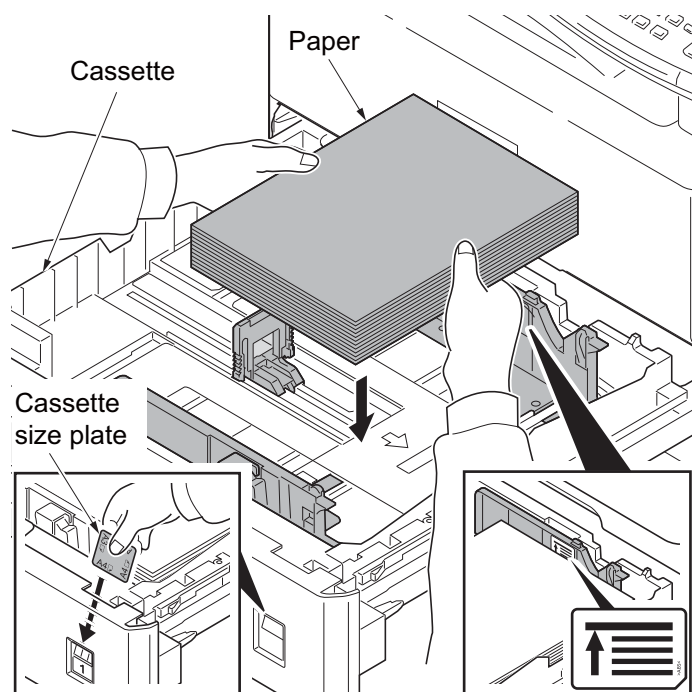


Figure 1-2-8

Install the toner container

1. Open the front cover.
2. Hold the toner container vertically and tap the upper part five times or more. Turn the toner container upside down and tap the upper part five times or more.

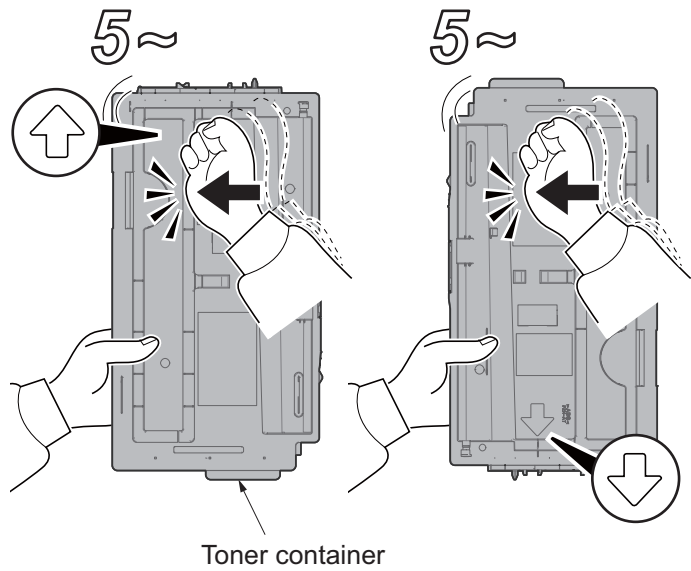


Figure 1-2-9

3. Shake the toner container up and down five times or more. Turn the toner container upside down and shake it five times or more.

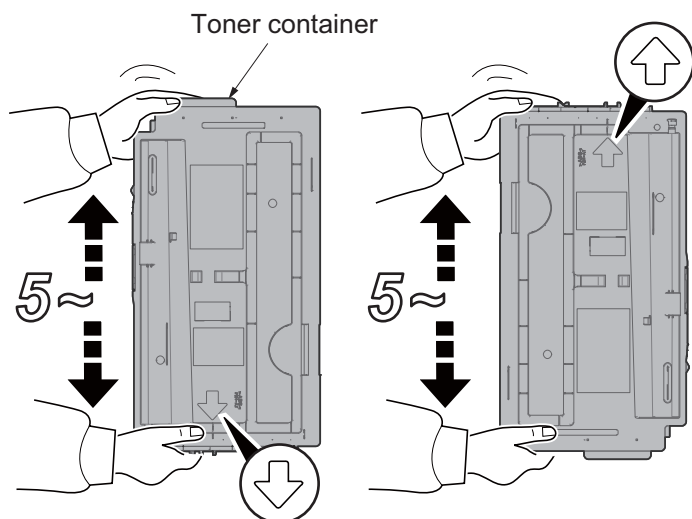


Figure 1-2-10

4. Shake the toner container approximately five or six times in the horizontal direction to stir toner.

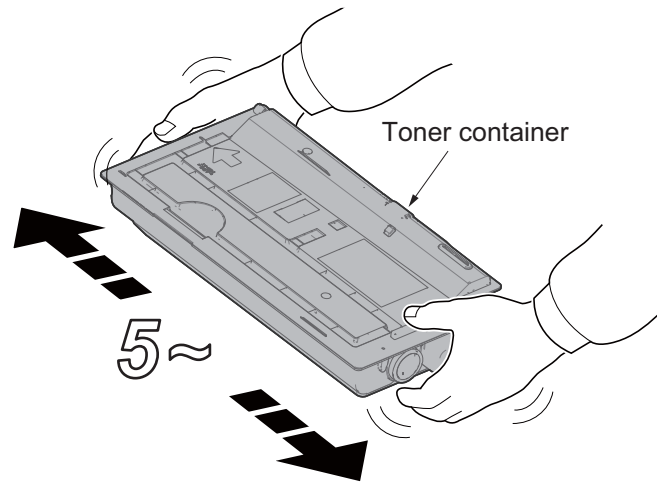


Figure 1-2-11

5. Gently push the toner container into the machine.
Push the container all the way into the machine until it locks in place.

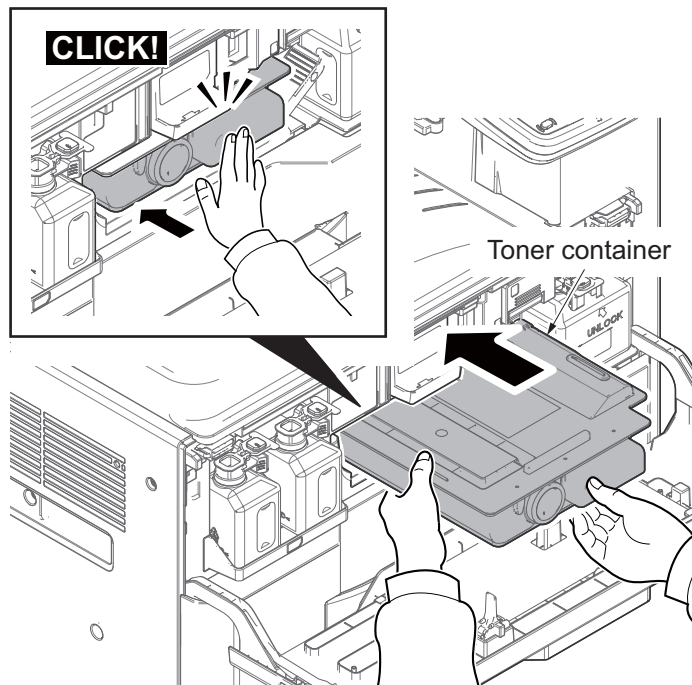
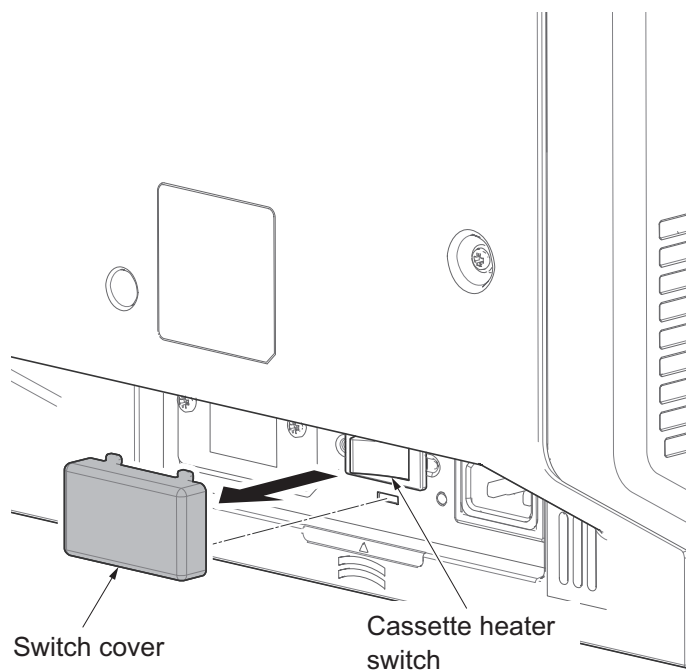


Figure 1-2-12

Switch the cassette heater switch

1. Release the hook and then remove the switch cover.
2. Turn the cassette heater switch on.
Note: When the cassette heater is used, it turns it on.
3. Refit the switch cover.

**Figure 1-2-13**

- * : When a switch is changed, maintenance mode U327 is performed after power activation.
Enter the maintenance mode by entering 10871087 using the numeric keys.
Enter 324 using the numeric keys and press the start key.
Select [On] or [Off]. Press the start key.
Press the stop key to exit.

Attaching the language label (Excluding 240V AC model)

1. Insert a flat-head screwdriver and slide the operation panel covers A and B to remove them.

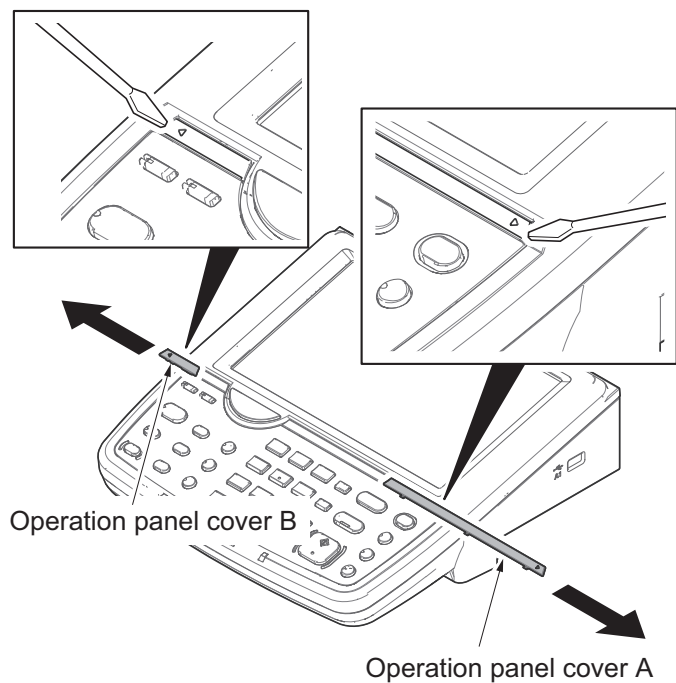


Figure 1-2-14

2. Remove the clear panel.

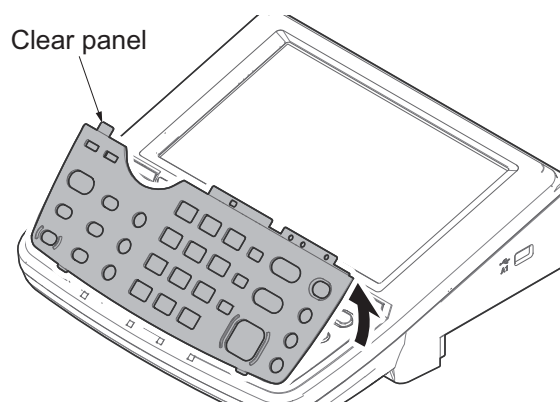


Figure 1-2-15

3. Remove the operation panel sheet.
4. Replace the operation panel sheet of the corresponding language.
5. Refit the clear panel.
6. Refit the operation panel covers A and B.

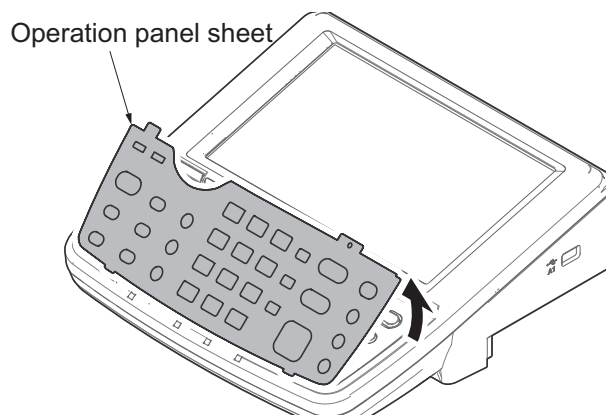


Figure 1-2-16

Install the other optional devices

Install the optional devices (Document finisher, Fax kit, etc.) as required.

Changing the default staple position of Manual Stapling

If the inch size paper is used, use the procedure below to change the default Staple Position after turning the main power switch on.

1. Press the System Menu key.
2. Press [Common Settings] > [] > [Next] in Manual Staple > [Change] in Staple Position.
3. Select [Letter Long Edge].
4. Press [OK].

Release the scanner lock

1. Remove two scanner lock cover using the flatscrew driver.
2. Reverse the upper and lower sides of a scanner lock cover and then refit it.
 - * : Releases the lock of the scanner unit.
 - * : If a lock is not released, when a power supply is switched on, an error message (C3100) will be displayed.

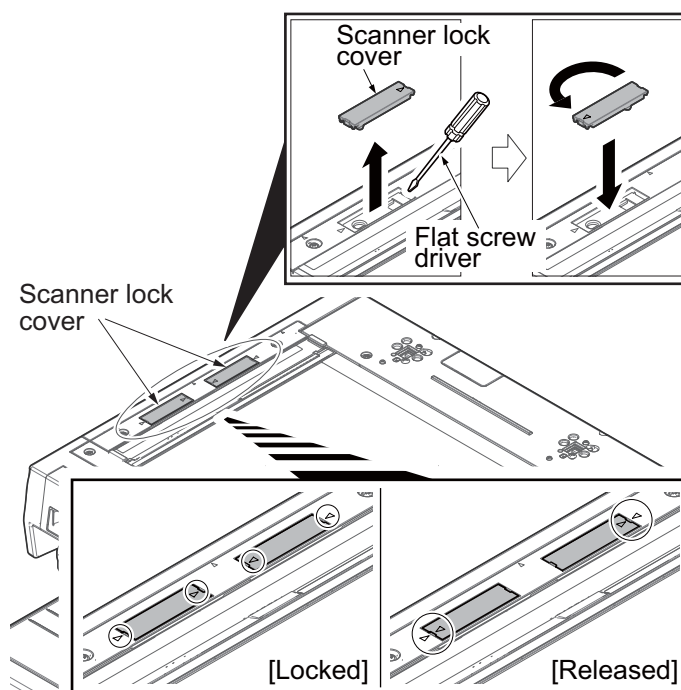


Figure 1-2-17

Connect the power cord

1. Connect the power cord to the connector on the machine.
2. Insert the power plug into the wall outlet.

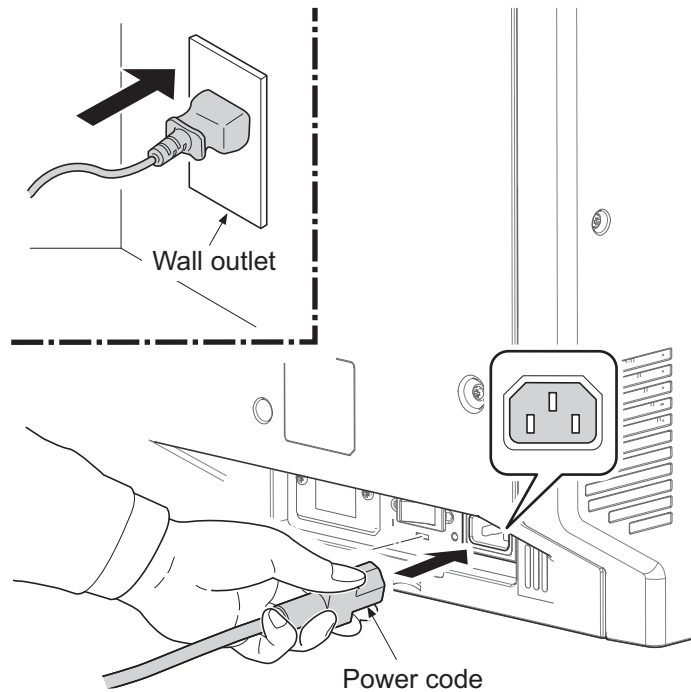


Figure 1-2-18

Installing toner

1. Turn the main power switch on.
The machine automatically starts to feed toner in the developer unit.
Note: When the main power switch is turned on for the first time, it takes about ten minutes until entering the state that can be copied.
2. The drive chain is disengaged when toner installation is completed.

Execution of maintenance item U952

1. Enter the maintenance mode by entering 10871087 using the numeric keys.
2. Enter 952 using the numeric keys and press the start key.
3. Select [Execute].
4. Select [SETUP].
5. Press the start key.

* : Running the simulation allows execution histories to be logged.

* : The maintenance mode U952 [SETUP] includes the following:
If U952 is not used, follow the procedure below.

[Set cassette heater control (maintenance item U327)]

1. Enter the maintenance mode by entering 10871087 using the numeric keys.
2. Enter 327 using the numeric keys and press the start key.
3. Select [On].
4. Press the start key. The setting is set.
5. Press the stop key to exit.

[Setting the delivery date (maintenance item U278)]

1. Enter 278 using the numeric keys and press the start key.
2. Select [Today].
3. Press the start key. The delivery date is set.
4. Press the stop key to exit.

[Output an own-status report (maintenance item U000)]

1. Enter 000 using the numeric keys and press the start key.
2. Select Maintenance and press the start key to output a list of the current settings of the maintenance items.
3. Press the stop key to exit.

[Clearing the counter (maintenance item U927)]

1. Enter 927 using the numeric keys and press the start key.
2. Select [Excute].
3. Press the start key. The counter is cleared.
4. Press the stop key to exit.

Exit maintenance mode

1. Enter "001" using the numeric keys and press the start key.

Print out a user setting list

1. Select [Report Print] to print a user setting list.

Make test copies

1. Place an original and make test copies.

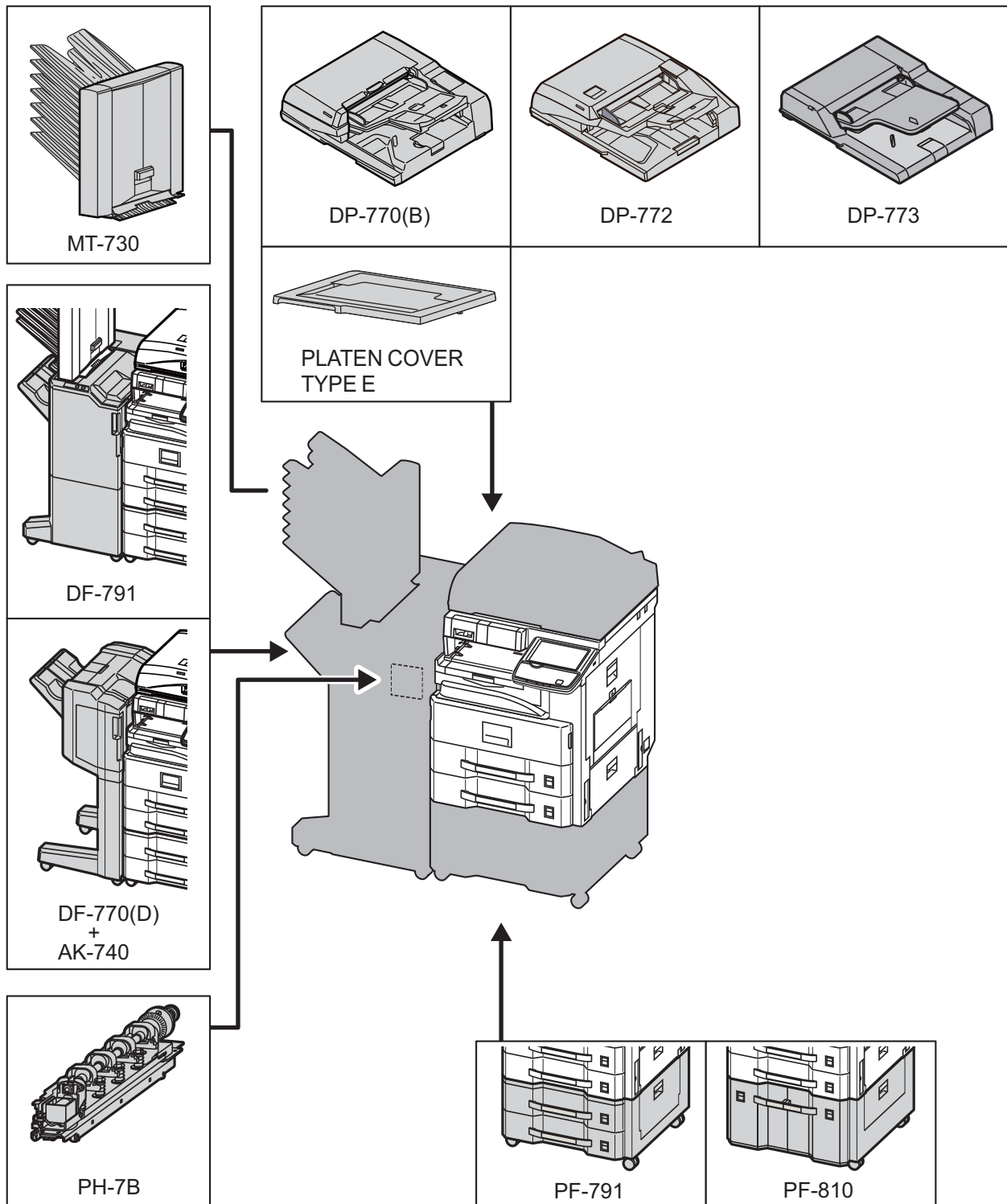
Installation is completed.

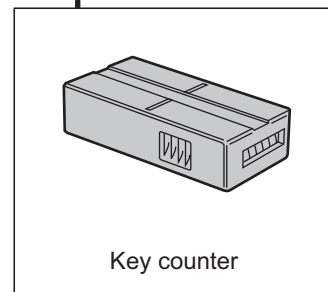
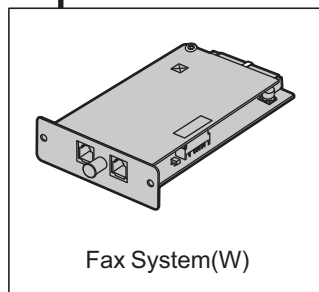
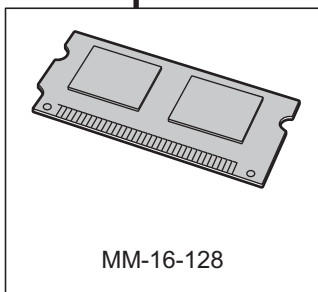
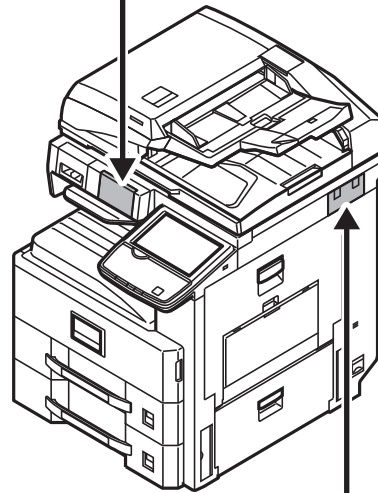
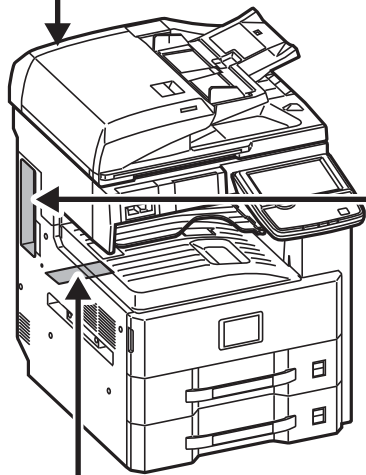
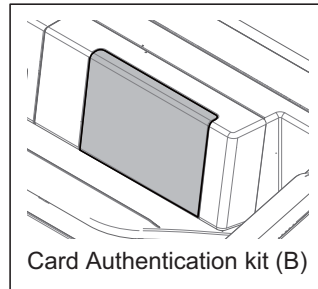
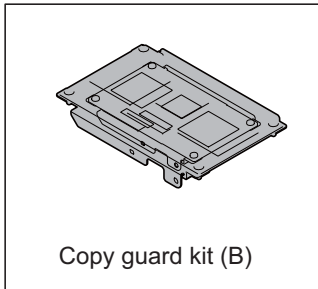
(2) Setting initial copy modes

Factory settings are as follows:

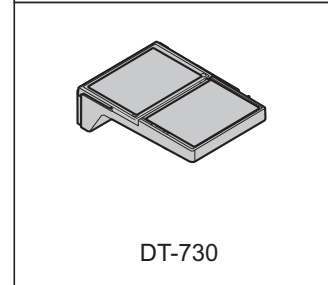
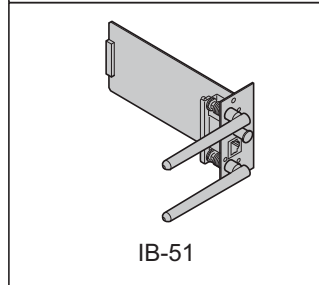
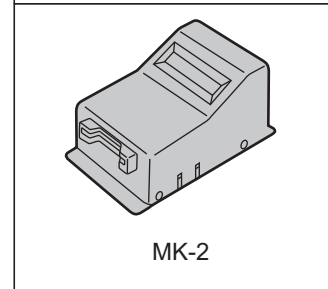
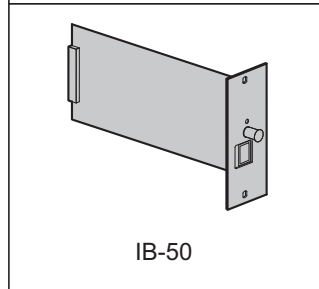
Maintenance item No.	Contents	Factory setting
U250	Checking/clearing the maintenance cycle	600000 0 300000 300000 300000 300000
U251	Checking/clearing the maintenance counter	0/0/0/0/0/0
U252	Setting the destination	-
U253	Switching between double and single counts	Double count (A3/Ledger)
U260	Selecting the timing for copy counting	Eject
U265	Setting OEM purchaser code	
U278	Setting the delivery date	
U285	Setting service status page	On
U326	Setting the black line cleaning indication	On/8
U327	Set Cassette Heater Control	
U332	Setting the size conversion factor	1.0 0 1.0 2.5
U340	Setting the applied mode	0 10
U341	Specific paper feed location setting for printing function	Off/Off/Off/Off
U343	Switching between duplex/simplex copy mode	Off
U345	Setting the value for maintenance due indication	0
U346	Selecting Sleep Mode	On

1-2-3 Option composition



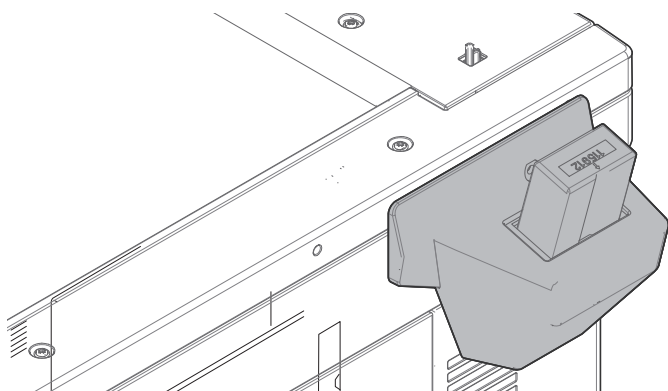


Software option
Internet FAX Kit (A)
Data Security kit (E)
UG-33
UG-34
Scan extension kit (A)



1-2-4 Installing the key counter (option)

(1) Installing directly on the device



Key counter installation requires the following parts:

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
Key counter	1	3025418011
Key counter set	1	302A369709
Key counter wire	1	302NL46320
Wire saddle B	1	7YZM610008++H01
Wire saddle C	1	7YZM610009++H01

Supplied parts of key counter set (302A369709):

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
Key counter socket assembly	1	3029236241
Key counter cover retainer	1	302GR03010
Key counter retainer	1	302GR03020
Key counter cover	1	3066060011
Key counter mount	1	3066060041
Edging	2	7YZM210006++H01
Band	1*	M21AH010
M3 x 8 tap-tight P screw	1*	5MBTPB3008PW++ R
M4 x 10 tap-tight P screw	2*	5MBTPB4010PW++ R
M4 x 10 tap-tight S screw	2	5MBTPB4010TW++ R
M3 x 6 bronze flat-head screw	2	7BB003306H
M4 x 20 tap-tight S screw	2*	7BB100420H
M3 nut	1	7BC1003055++H01

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
M3 x 8 bronze binding screw	1*	B1B03080
M4 x 30 tap-tight S screw	1*	B1B54300
M4 x 6 chrome TP screw	5	B4A04060
M4 x 10 chrome TP screw	2	B4A04100

* : Not used in this model.

: One piece is used in this model.

Procedure

1. Press the power key on the operation panel to off. Make sure that the power indicator and the memory indicator are off before turning off the main power switch. And then unplug the power cable from the wall outlet.
2. Fit the key counter socket assembly to the key counter retainer using two screws and nut.

Note: Take out the wire from the central portion of the key counter retainer, as shown in a figure.

3. Fit the key counter mount to the key counter cover using two screws.
4. Fit the key counter retainer to the key counter mount using two screws.

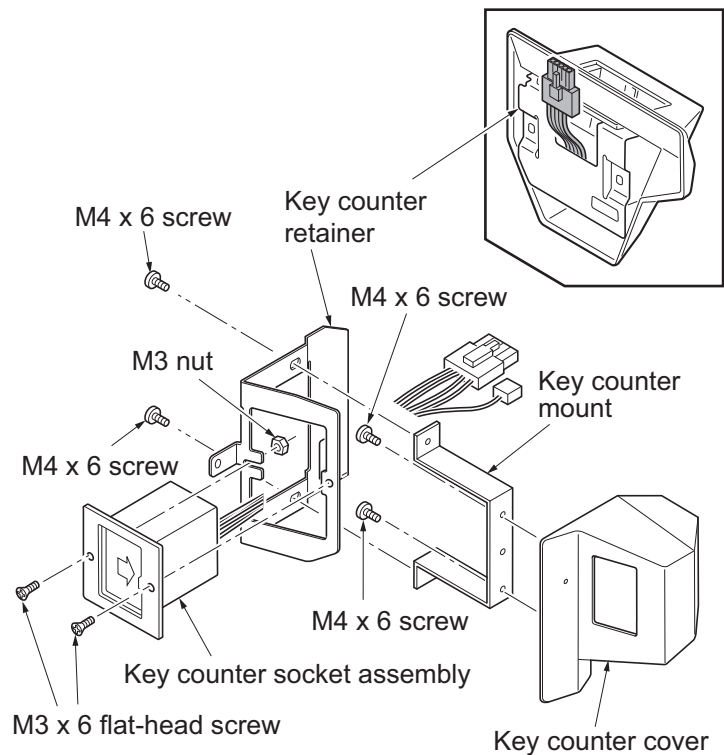


Figure 1-2-19

5. Remove seven screws.
6. Pull the rear cover upwards and then release three hooks.
7. Remove the rear cover.

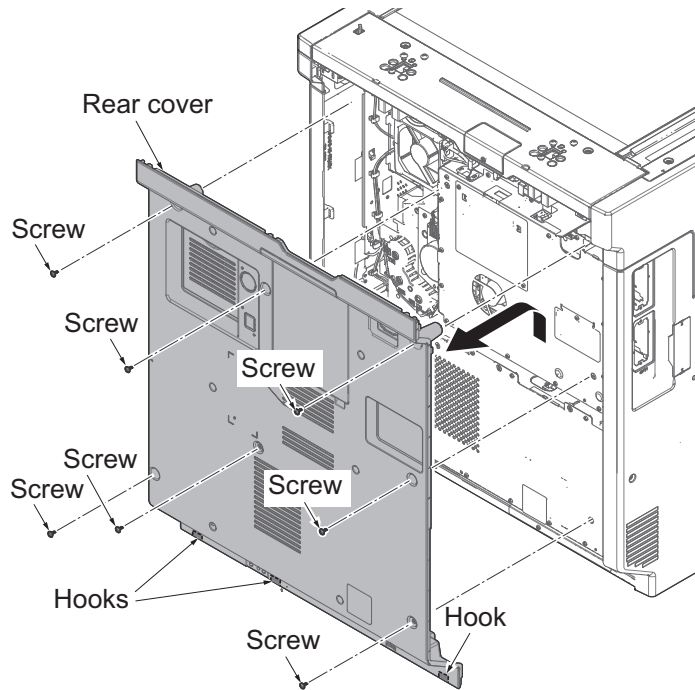


Figure 1-2-20

8. Remove two screws and then remove the scanner right cover.
9. Remove the right upper cover.

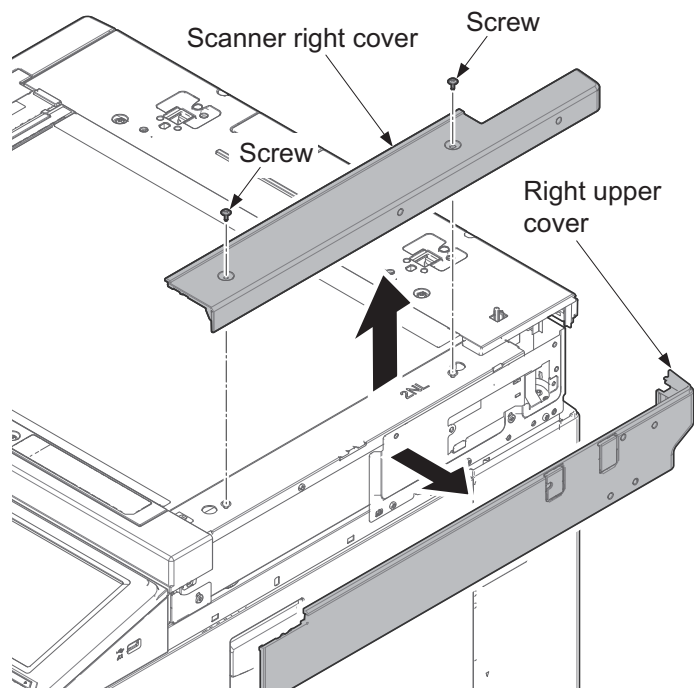


Figure 1-2-21

10. Cut out the aperture plate (right side) on the right upper cover using nippers.

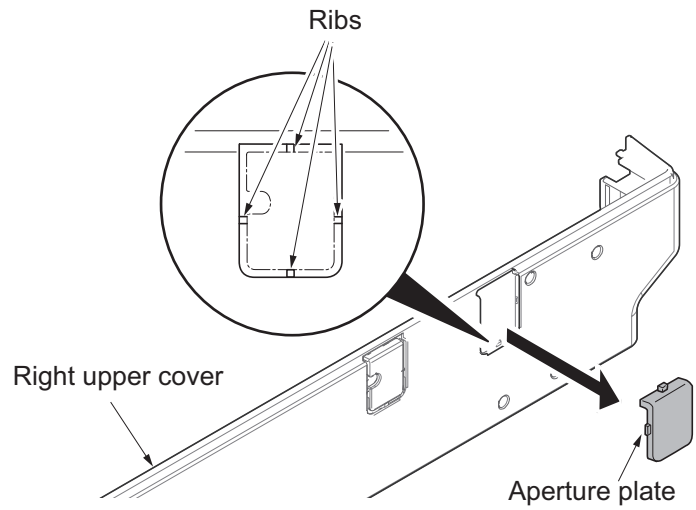


Figure 1-2-22

11. Remove two screws and then remove the scanner rear cover.

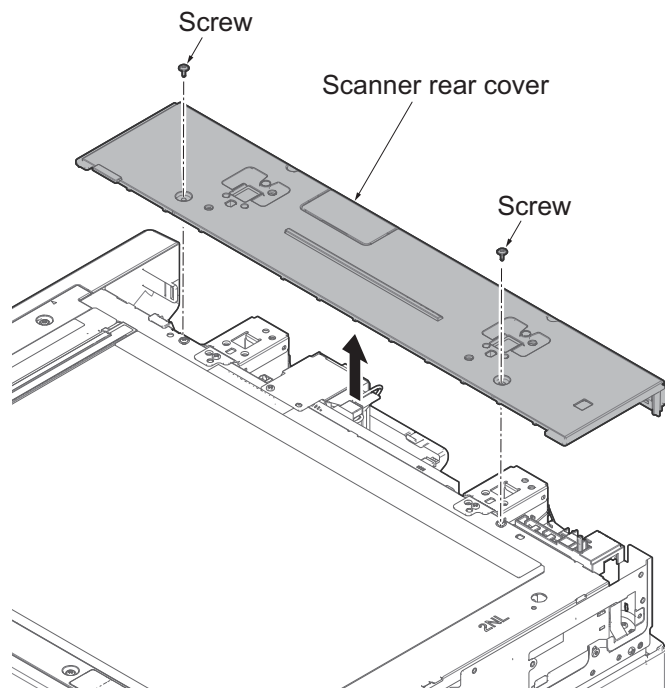


Figure 1-2-23

12. Attaches the wire saddle B and the wire saddle C to right upper section of the machine and then release two hooks of the thir.
13. Attach the edging to the aperture part.

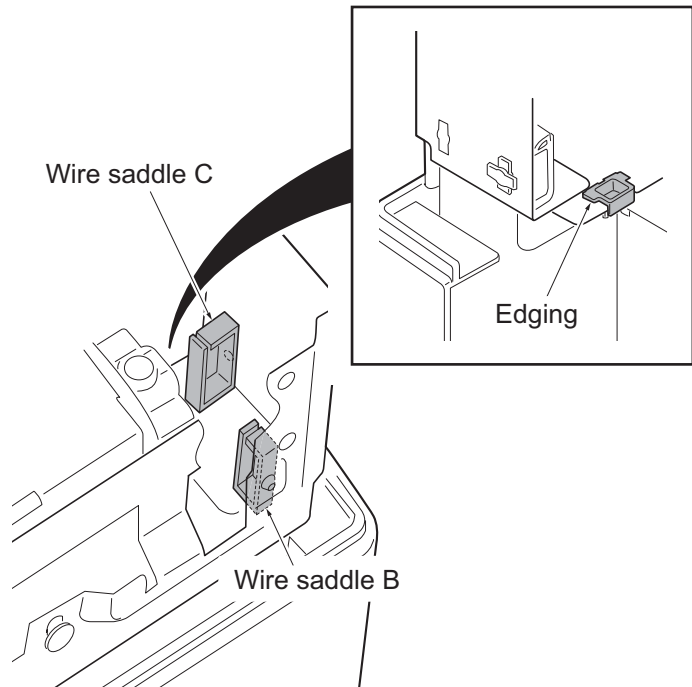


Figure 1-2-24

14. Pass the key counter electrical wires through the wire saddle B and the wire saddle C and then pull out from the aperture part.

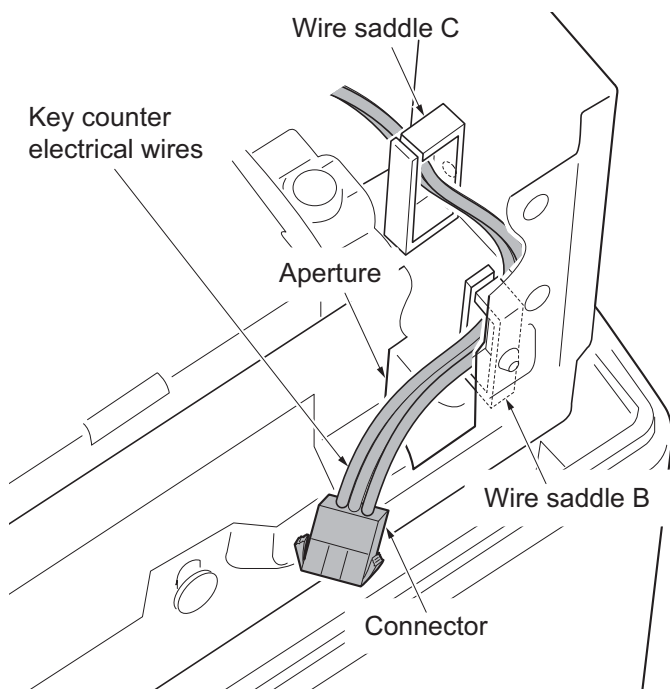


Figure 1-2-25

15. Pass the key counter wires through the edging.
16. Pass the key counter wires through the wire saddle and then connect the connector of the key counter wires to the connector of the engine PWB.
17. Fit the scanner rear cover using two screws.
18. Fit the right upper cover.

Note: Pass the connector of the key counter wire through the aperture (right side) in the right upper cover.

Note: Be careful not to put a key counter electric wire with the upper right cover.
19. Fit the scanner right cover using two screws.

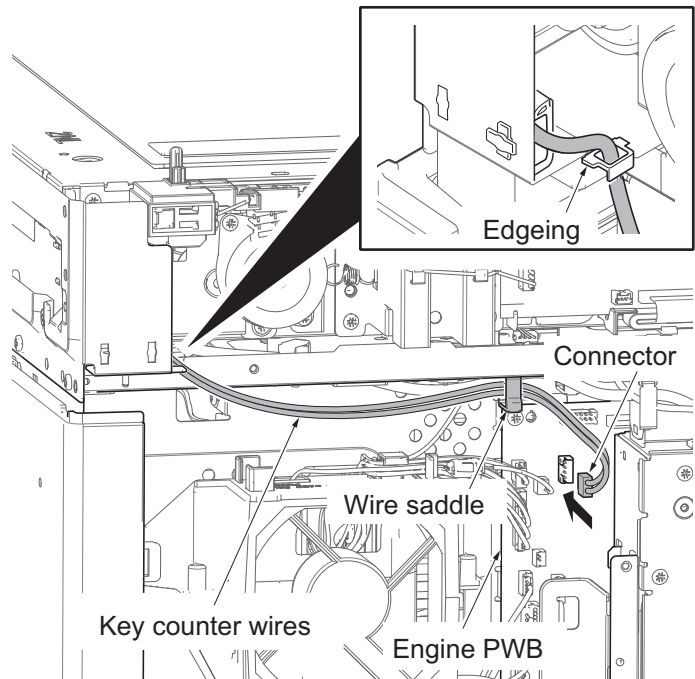


Figure 1-2-26

20. Insert the projection of the key counter cover retainer in the aperture of the right upper cover.
21. Fit the key counter cover retainer using the two M4 x 10 screws.

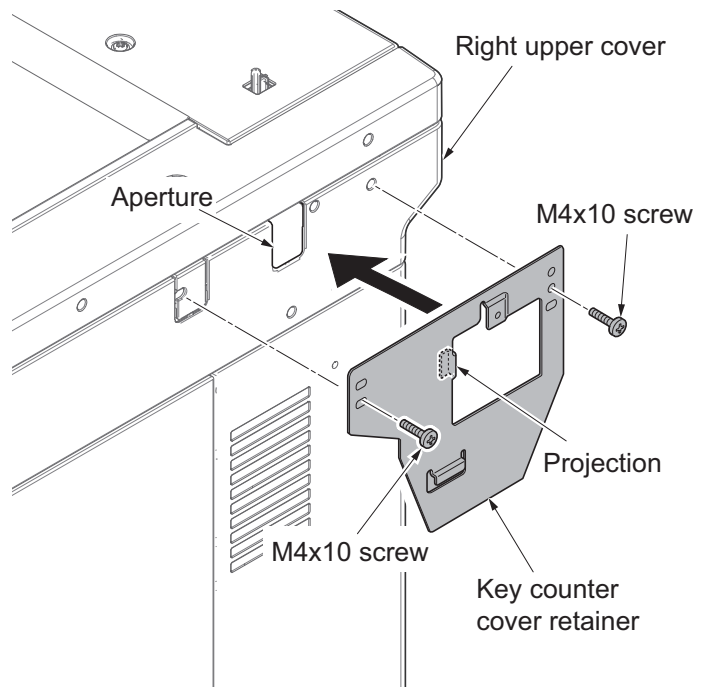


Figure 1-2-27

22. Connect the key counter signal cable to the key counter electrical wires.
23. Fit the key counter cover to the machine using the M4 x 6 screw.
24. Fit the rear cover using seven screws.
25. Insert the key counter into the key counter socket assembly.
26. Turn the main power switch on and enter the maintenance mode.
27. Run maintenance item U204 and select [Key-Counter] (see page P.1-3-80).
28. Exit the maintenance mode.
29. Check that the message requesting the key counter to be inserted is displayed on the touch panel when the key counter is pulled out.
30. Check that the counter counts up as copies are made.

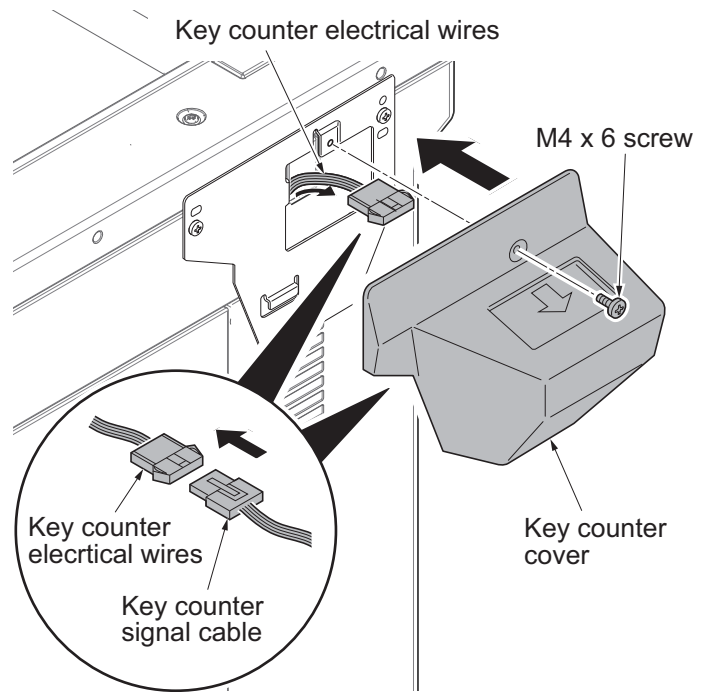
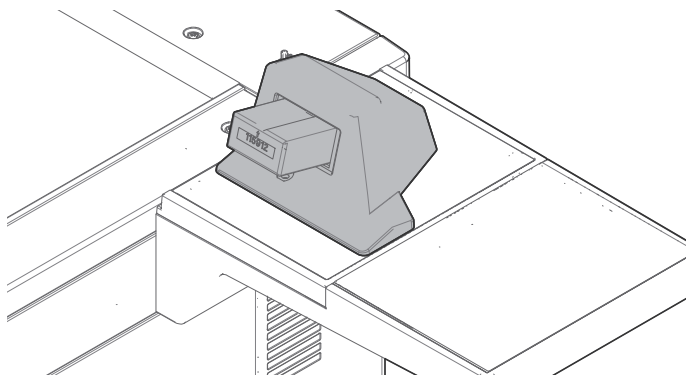


Figure 1-2-28

(2) Mounting on the document table



Key counter installation requires the following parts

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
Key counter	1	3025418011
Key counter set	1	302A369709
Key counter wire	1	302MV46090
Document table	1	1902LC0UN2(option)
Wire saddle A	8	7YZM610010++H01
Wire saddle B	1	7YZM610008++H01
Wire saddle C	1	7YZM610009++H01

Supplied parts of key counter set (302A369709):

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
Key counter socket assembly	1	3029236241
Key counter cover retainer	1	302GR03010
Key counter retainer	1	302GR03020
Key counter cover	1	3066060011
Key counter mount	1	3066060041
Edging	2	7YZM210006++H01
Band	1*	M21AH010
M3 x 8 tap-tight P screw	1*	5MBTPB3008PW++R
M4 x 10 tap-tight P screw	2*	5MBTPB4010PW++R
M4 x 10 tap-tight S screw	2*	5MBTPB4010TW++R
M3 x 6 bronze flat-head screw	2	7BB003306H
M4 x 20 tap-tight S screw	2	7BB100420H
M3 nut	1	7BC1003055++H01
M3 x 8 bronze binding screw	1*	B1B03080
M4 x 30 tap-tight S screw	1*	B1B54300
M4 x 6 chrome TP screw	5	B4A04060

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
M4 x 10 chrome TP screw	2*	B4A04100

Supplied parts of document table (1902LC0UN2)

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
Tray stay	1	-
Tray mount	1	-
Tray cover	1	302LC04601
Tray lower cover	1	302LC04710
Tray retainer	1*	-
Sheet	2	302LC04660
Pin	2	303NS24410
M4 nut	2*	3CY06030
M4 x 8 screw	7	7BB180408H
M4 x 10 screw	2	7BB607410H
M4 x 14 screw	2*	7BB607414H

* : Not used in this model.

: One piece is used in this model.

: Six pieces are used in this model.

Procedure

1. Press the power key on the operation panel to off. Make sure that the power indicator and the memory indicator are off before turning off the main power switch. And then unplug the power cable from the wall outlet.

2. Fit the key counter socket assembly to the key counter retainer using two screws and nut.

Note: Take out the wire from the central portion of the key counter retainer, as shown in a figure.

3. Fit the key counter mount to the key counter cover using two screws.
4. Fit the key counter retainer to the key counter mount using two screws.

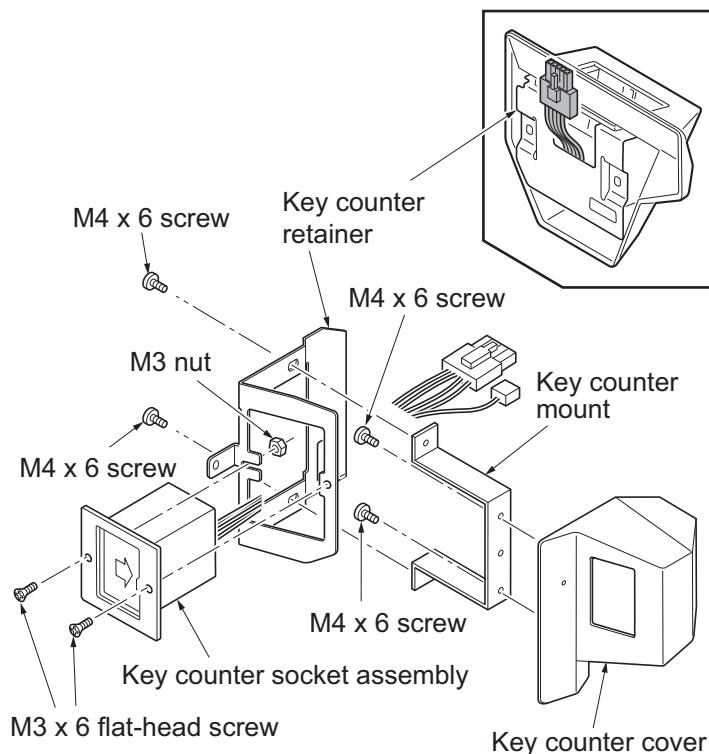


Figure 1-2-29

5. Remove seven screws.
6. Pull the rear cover upwards and then release three hooks.
7. Remove the rear cover.

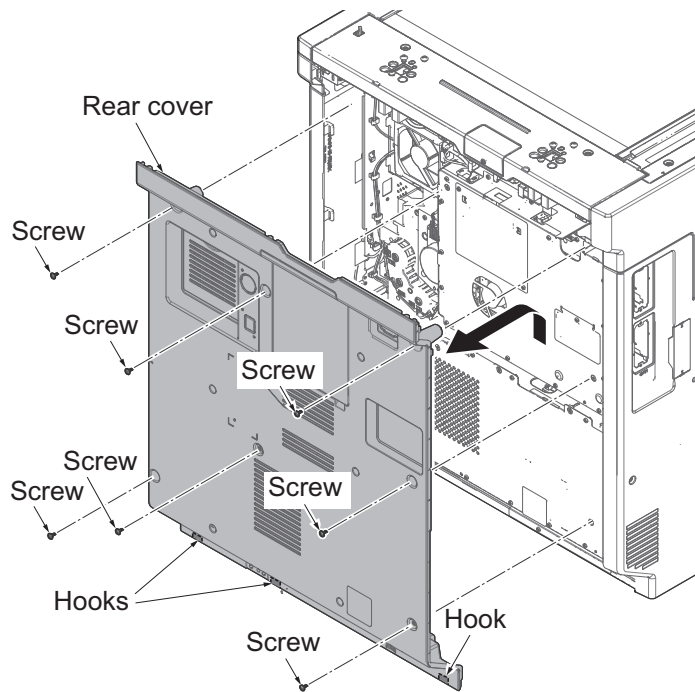


Figure 1-2-30

8. Remove two screws and then remove the ISU right cover.
9. Remove the right upper cover.

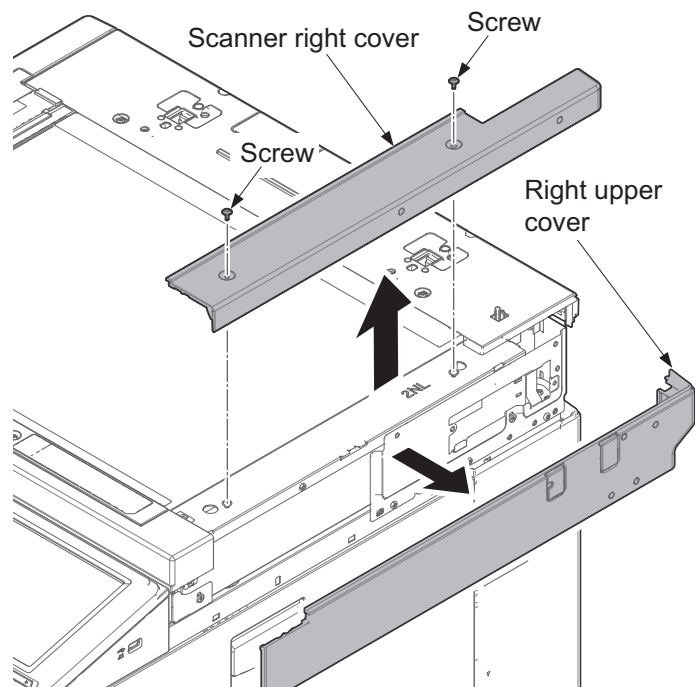


Figure 1-2-31

10. Cut out four ribs of the aperture plate (left side) on the right upper cover using nippers.

Note: Cut off the rib (lower part) certainly so that a projection does not remain.

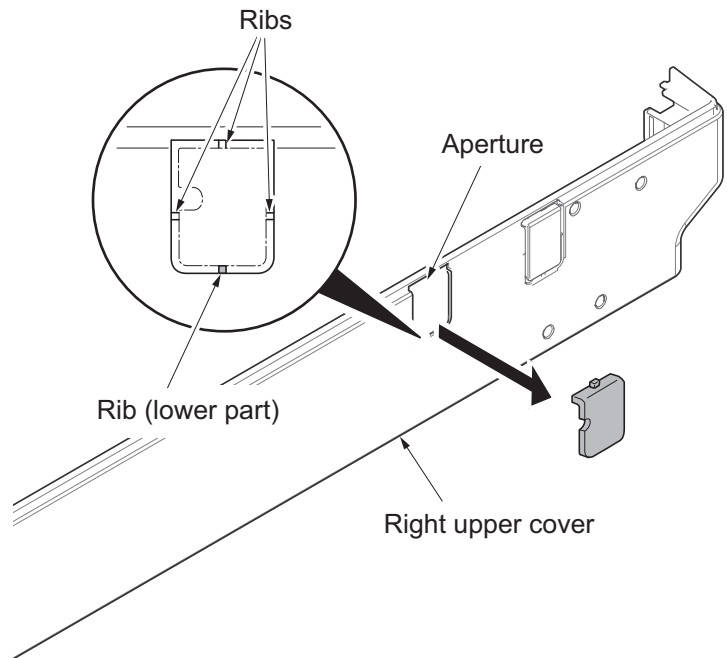


Figure 1-2-32

11. Remove two screws and then remove the scanner rear cover.

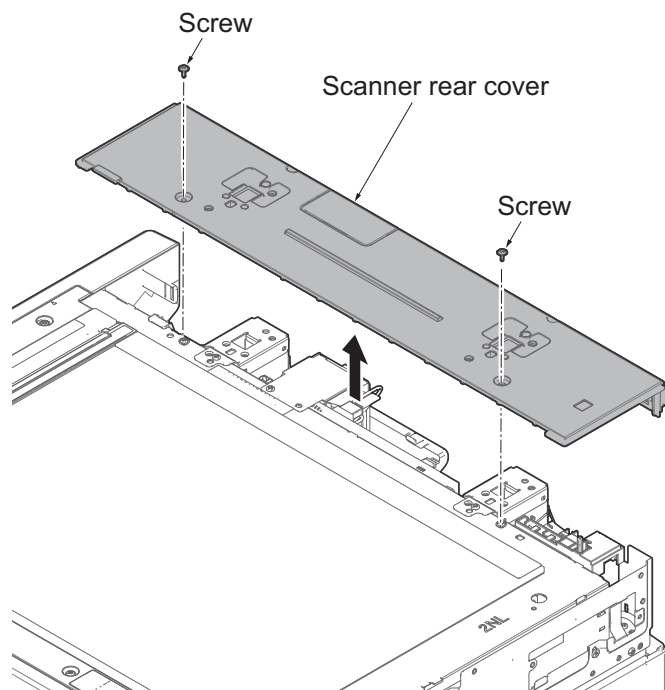


Figure 1-2-33

12. Attaches the wire saddle B and the wire saddle C to right upper section of the machine and then release two hooks of the thir.
13. Attach the edging to the aperture part.

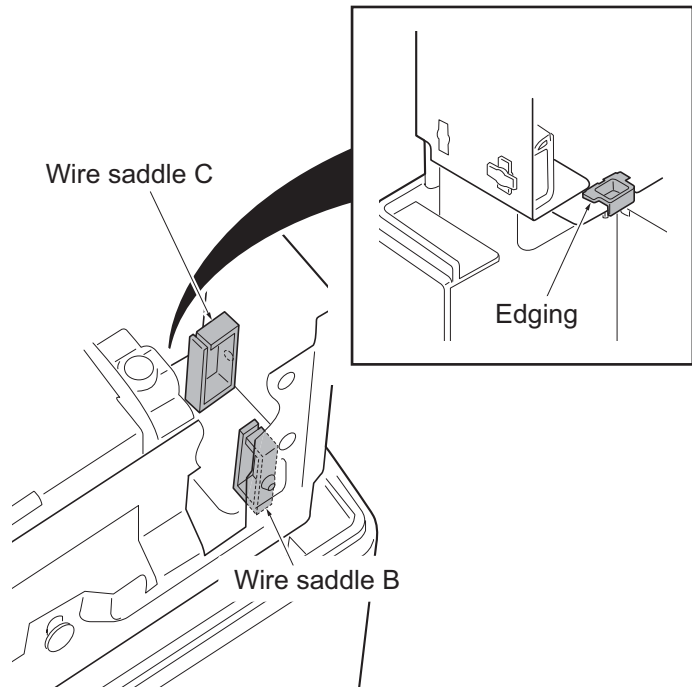


Figure 1-2-34

14. Pass the key counter electrical wires through the wire saddle B and the wire saddle C and then pull out from the aperture part.
15. Pass the key counter wire through the edging.

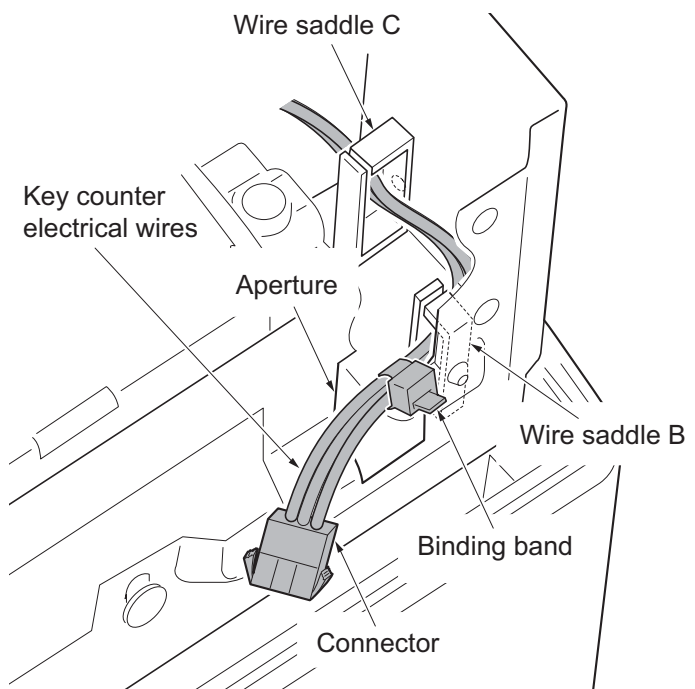


Figure 1-2-35

16. Pass the key counter wires through the edging.
17. Pass the key counter wires through the wire saddle and then connect the connector of the key counter wires to the connector of the engine PWB.
18. Fit the scanner rear cover using two screws.
19. Fit the right upper cover.

Note: Pass the connector of the key counter wire through the aperture (right side) in the right upper cover.

Note: Be careful not to put a key counter electric wire with the upper right cover.
20. Fit the scanner right cover using two screws.

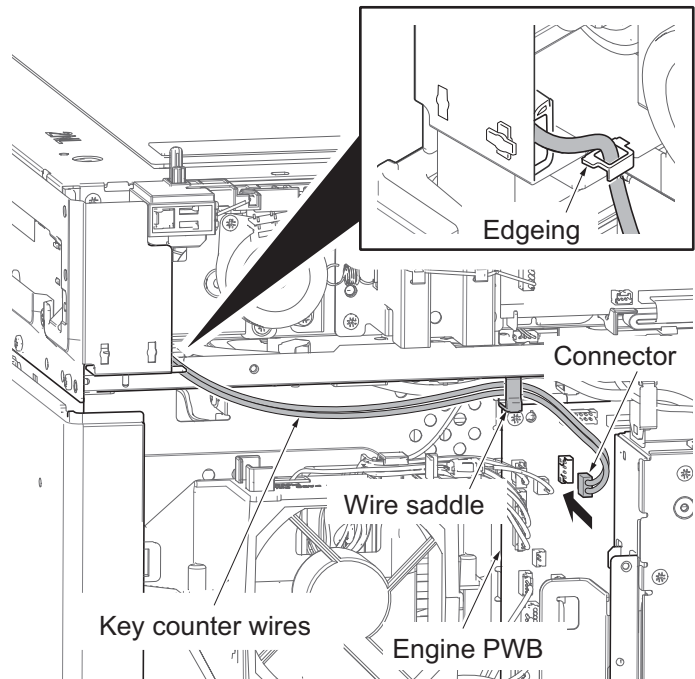


Figure 1-2-36

21. Fit the tray stay to the scanner right cover using two screws.

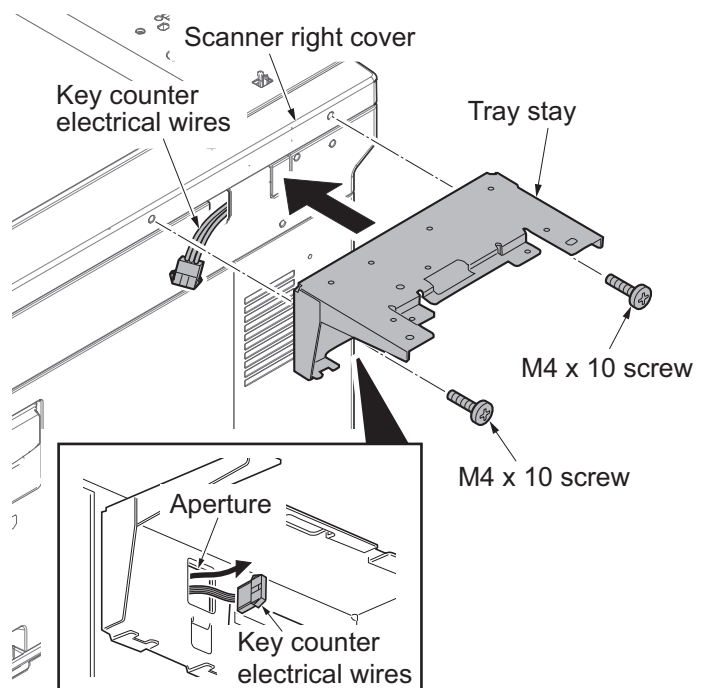


Figure 1-2-37

22. Snap in the tray mount to the tray stay and fix using two screws.

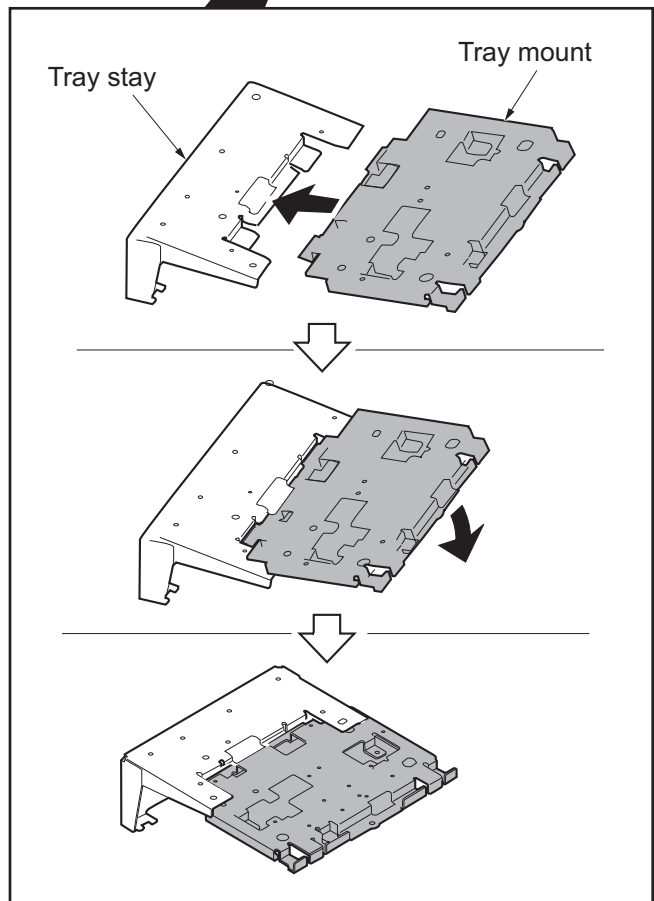
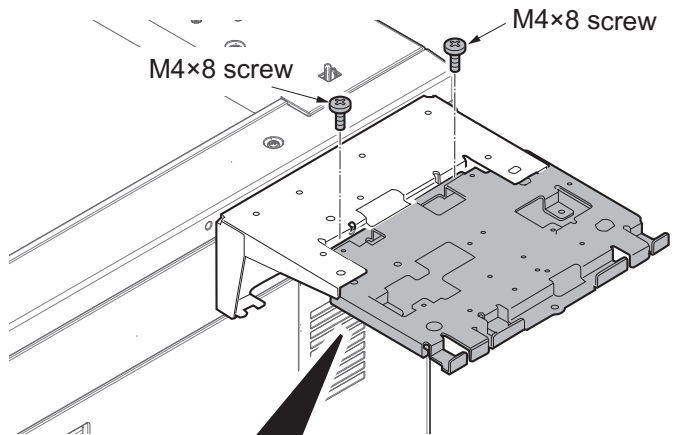


Figure 1-2-38

23. Cut out the aperture plate on the tray cover using nippers.
24. Fit the tray cover to the tray stay using four screws.

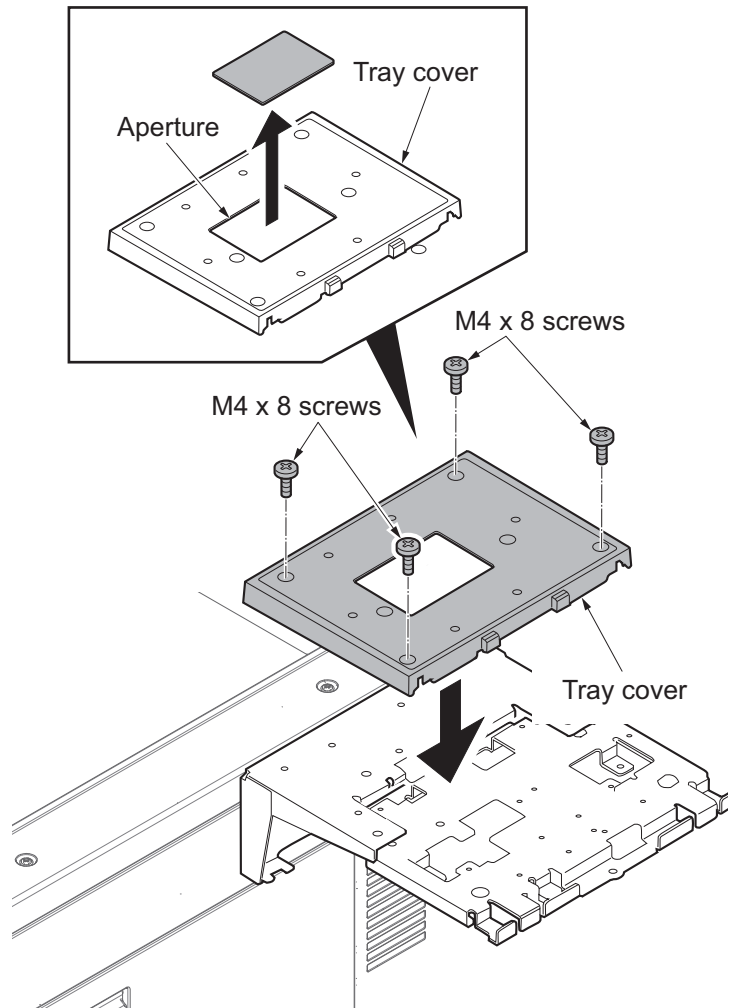


Figure 1-2-39

25. Fit the key counter cover retainer using two screws.

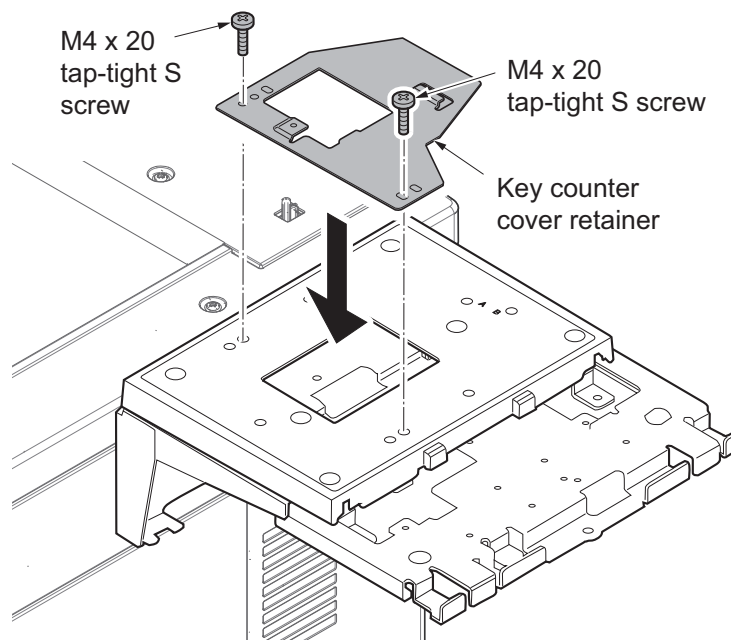


Figure 1-2-40

26. Pass the key counter signal cable through the aperture in the document table.
27. Fit the key counter cover to the document table using the screw.
28. Connect the key counter signal cable to the key counter wire.

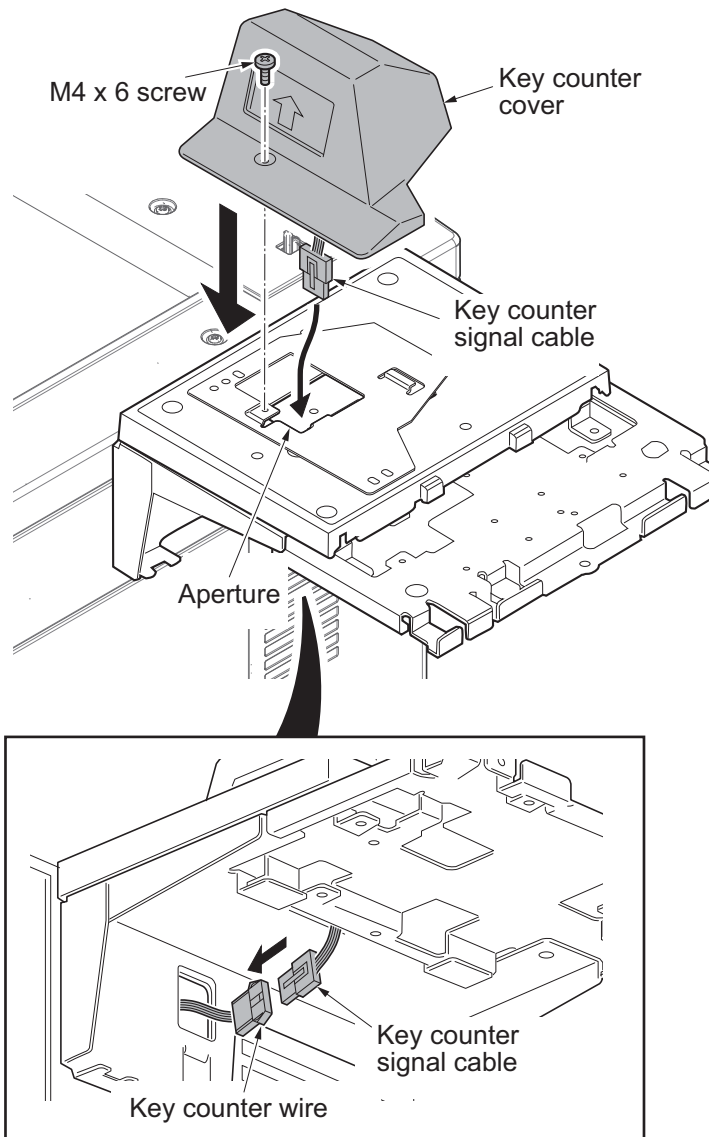


Figure 1-2-41

29. Fit the tray lower cover.

Note: Install the key counter signal cable and key counter wire so that they are held behind the tray lower cover.

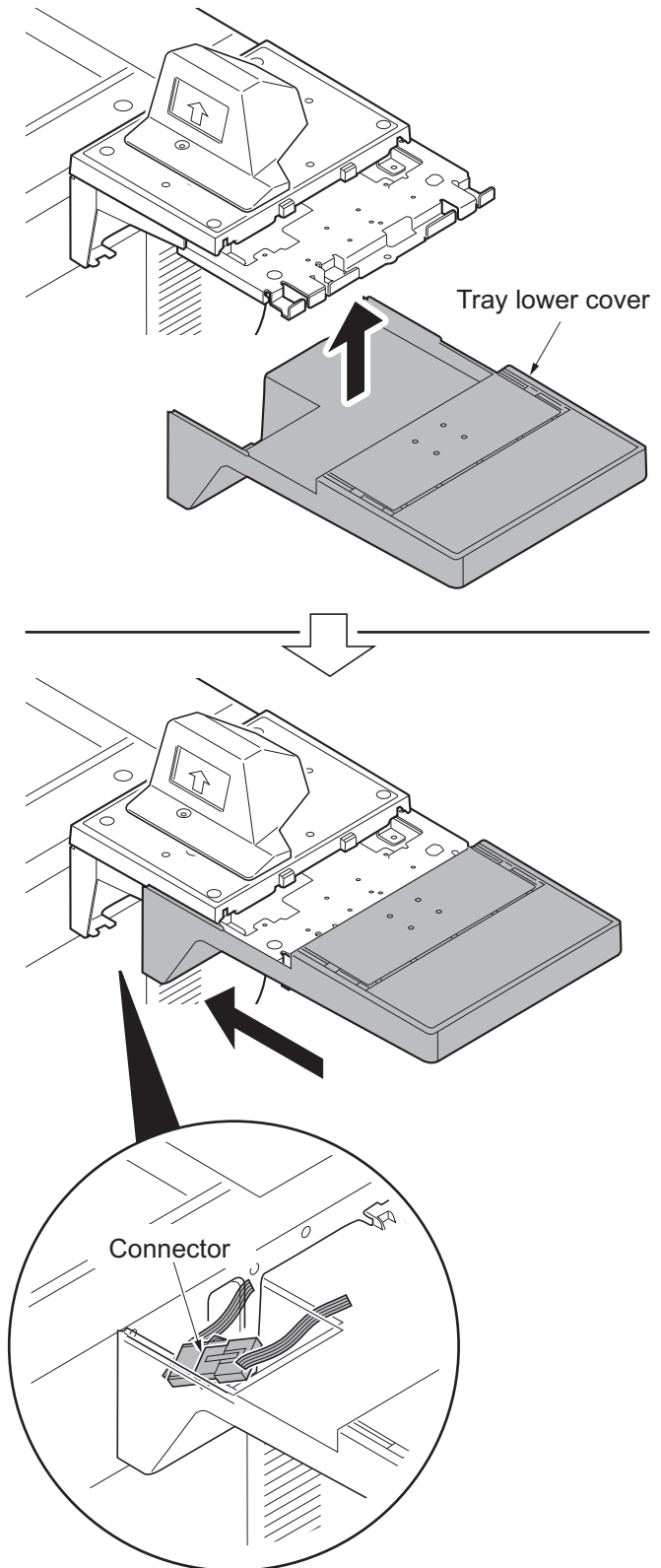


Figure 1-2-42

30. Secure the tray lower cover with two pins.

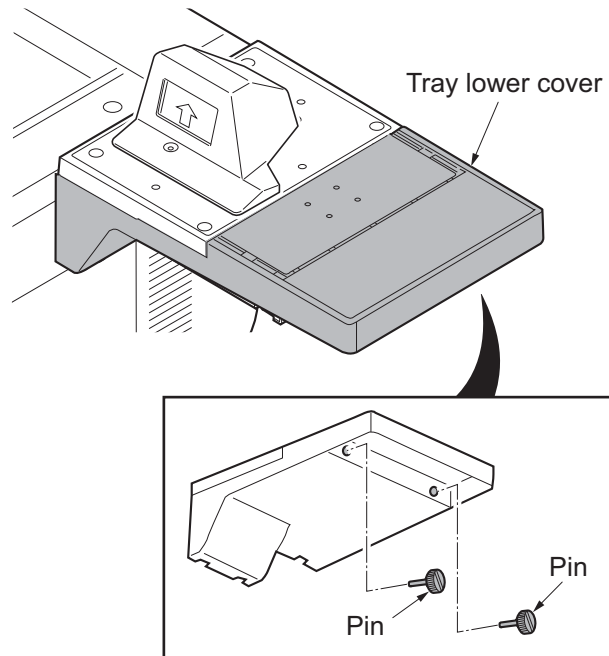


Figure 1-2-43

31. Adhere the sheet onto right side of the document table.
 32. Fit the rear cover using seven screws.
 33. Insert the key counter into the key counter socket assembly.
 34. Turn the main power switch on and enter the maintenance mode.
 35. Run maintenance item U204 and select [Key-Counter] (see page P.1-3-80).
 36. Exit the maintenance mode.
 37. Check that the message requesting the key counter to be inserted is displayed on the touch panel when the key counter is pulled out.
 38. Check that the counter counts up as copies are made.

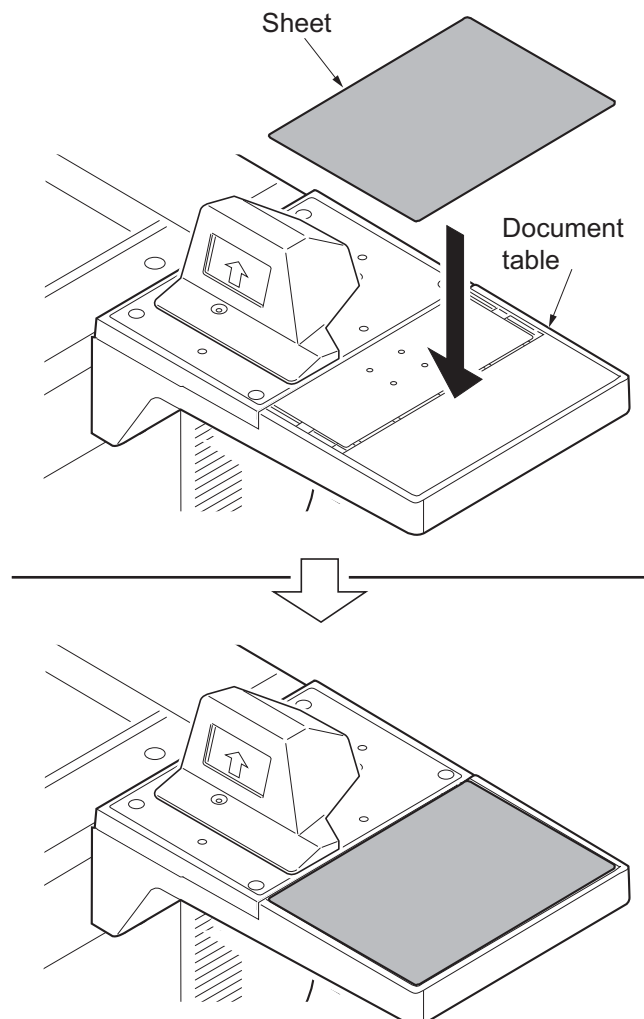


Figure 1-2-44

1-2-5 Installing the gigabit ethernet board (option)

Gigabit ethernet board installation requires the following parts:

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
Gigabit ethernet board	1	1505JV0UN0 (option)

Procedure

1. Press the power key on the operation panel to off. Make sure that the power indicator and the memory indicator are off before turning off the main power switch. And then unplug the power cable from the wall outlet.
2. Remove two pins and then remove the slot cover of the OPT2.

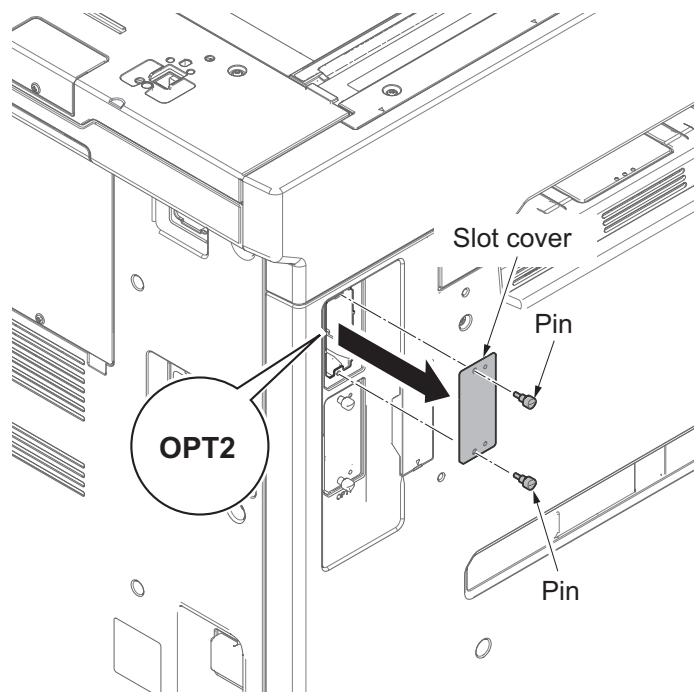


Figure 1-2-45

3. Insert the gigabit ethernet board along the groove in OPT2 and secure the board with two pins that have been removed in step 2.

Caution: Do not directly touch the gigabit ethernet board terminal.

Hold the top and bottom of the gigabit ethernet board, or the projection of the board to insert the gigabit ethernet board.

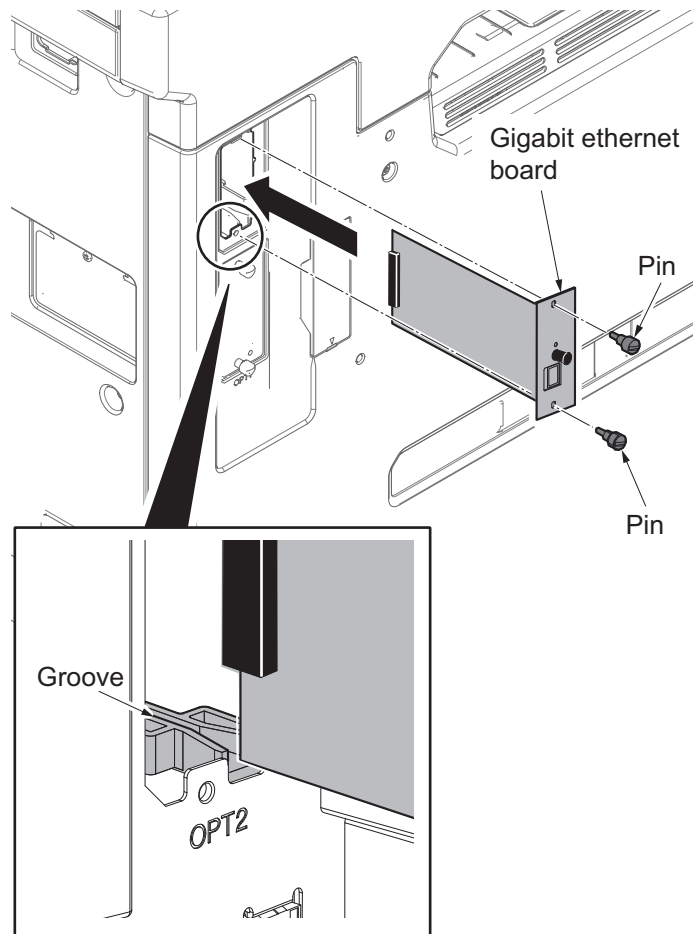


Figure 1-2-46

4. Plug the modular connector cable into the line terminal,

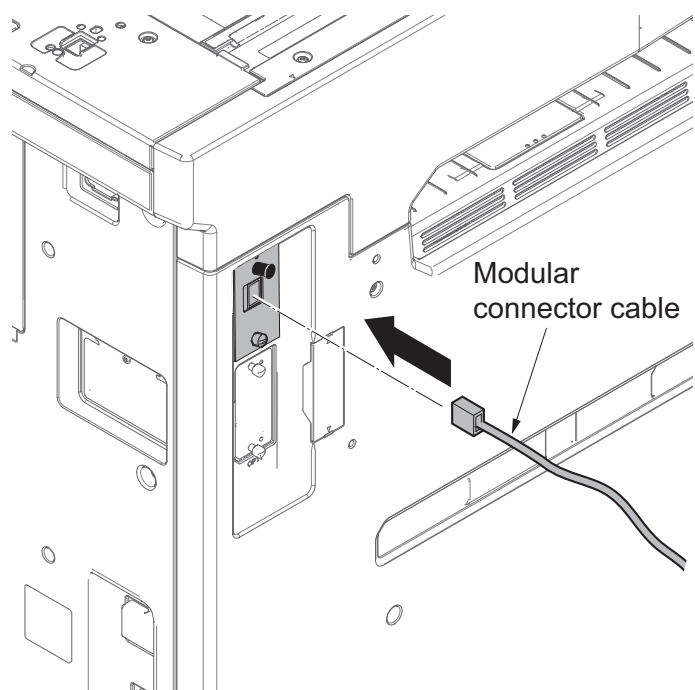


Figure 1-2-47

1-2-6 Installing the IC card reader holder (option)

IC card reader holder installation requires the following parts:

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
IC card reader holder (E)	1	1709AD0UN1 (option)

Supplied parts of IC card reader holder (E) (1709AM0UN1):

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
IC card reader holder	1	-
Label	1	-
Bundling band	1*	-
Hook and loop fastener	2	-
Spacer	2	-

* : Not used in this model.

Procedure

1. Press the power key on the operation panel to off. Make sure that the power indicator and the memory indicator are off before turning off the main power switch. And then unplug the power cable from the wall outlet.
2. Remove the staple holder.
3. Remove a screw and then remove the staple cover.

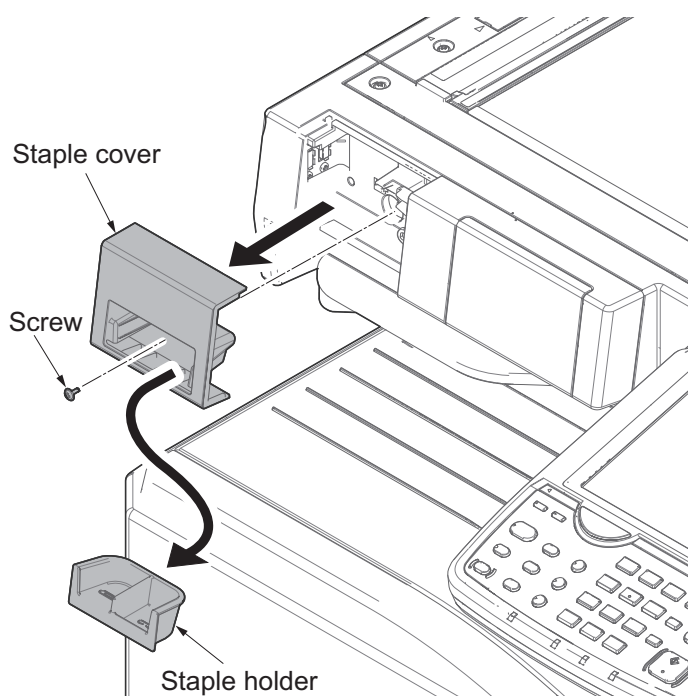


Figure 1-2-48

4. Release the lock part and remove the upper cover B.

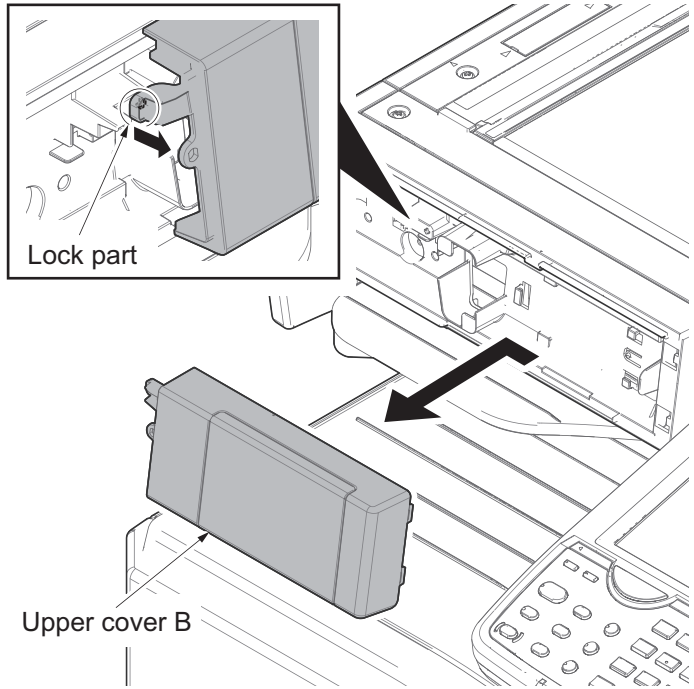


Figure 1-2-49

5. The mounting procedure differs depending type of IC card readers.
 - Type A:
Thicker and in the same size as its holder
Continue to step 6.
 - Type B:
Thicker but smaller than its holder
Continue to step 8.
 - Type C:
Thinner and in the same size as its holder
Continue to step 11.

IC card reader

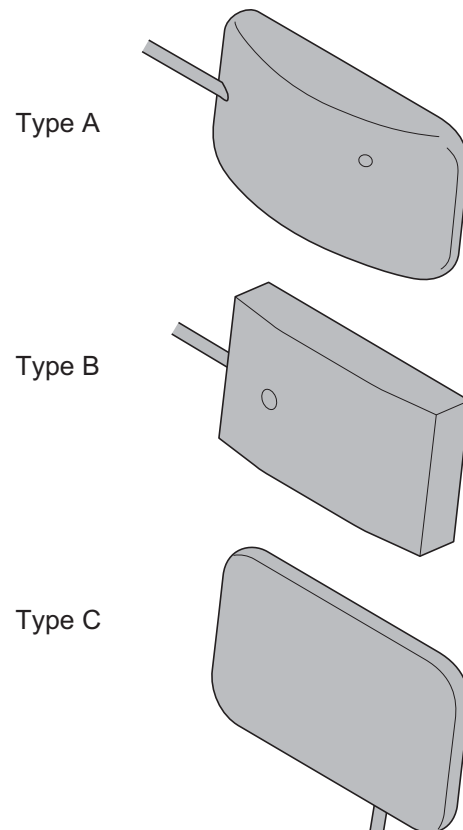
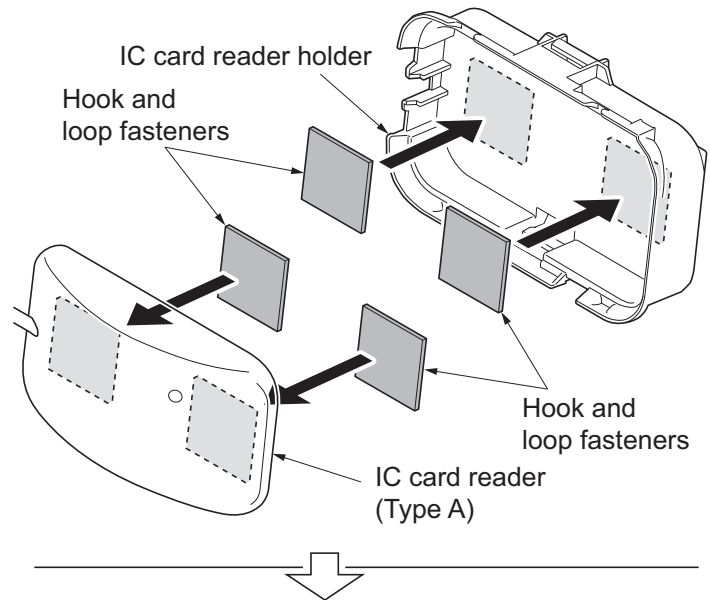


Figure 1-2-50

6. Affix two hook and loop fasteners to the IC card reader and IC card reader holder.



7. Mount the IC card reader to the IC card reader holder.

Proceed to step 10.

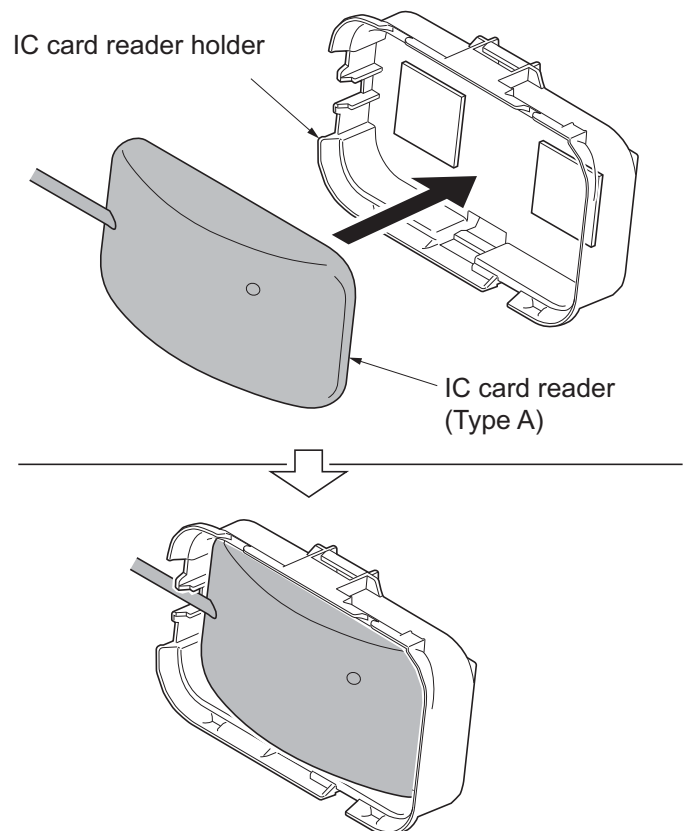
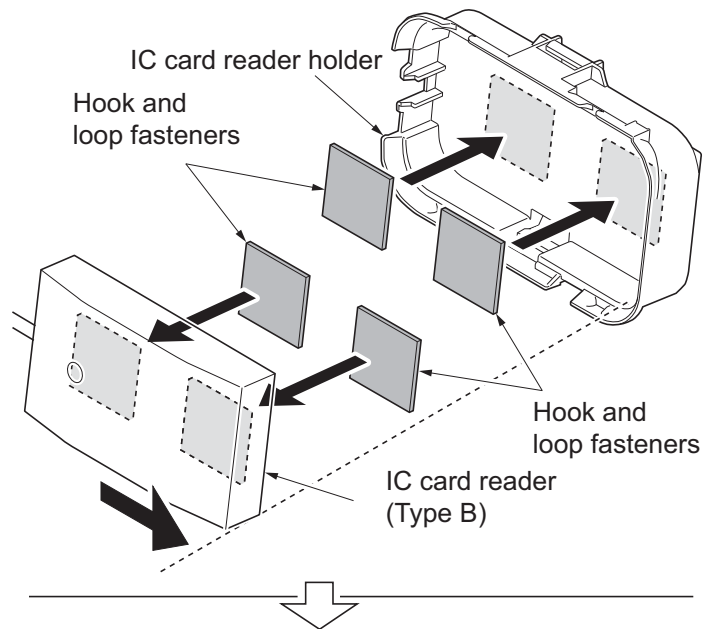


Figure 1-2-51

8. Affix two hook and loop fasteners to the IC card reader and IC card reader holder.

*: Affix a hook and loop fastener onto the IC card reader so that it is mounted on the holder with both being flush with the right side edges.



9. Mount the IC card reader to the IC card reader holder.

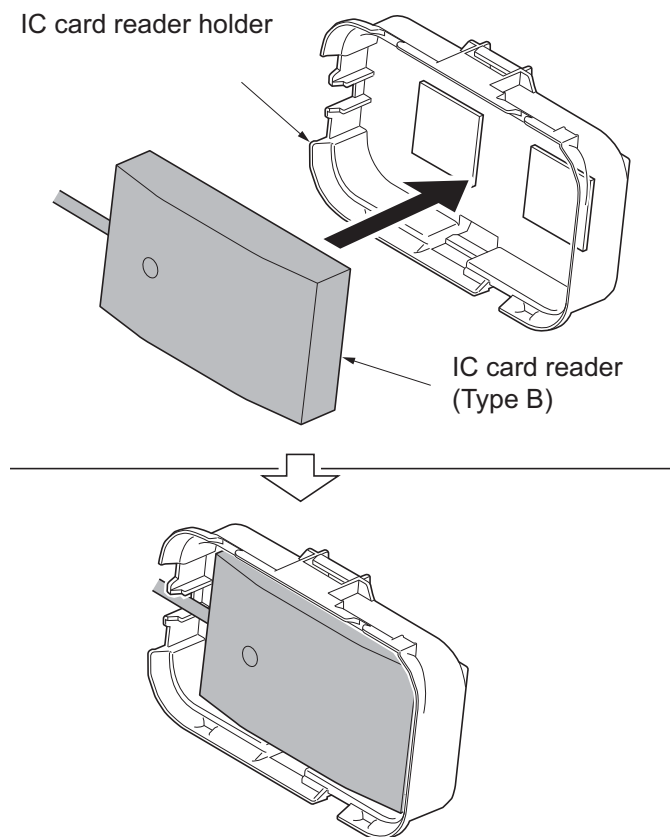


Figure 1-2-52

10. Route the USB cable from the IC card reader through the IC card reader holder ribs, wind four times around its back and route through another rib.

Proceed to step 15.

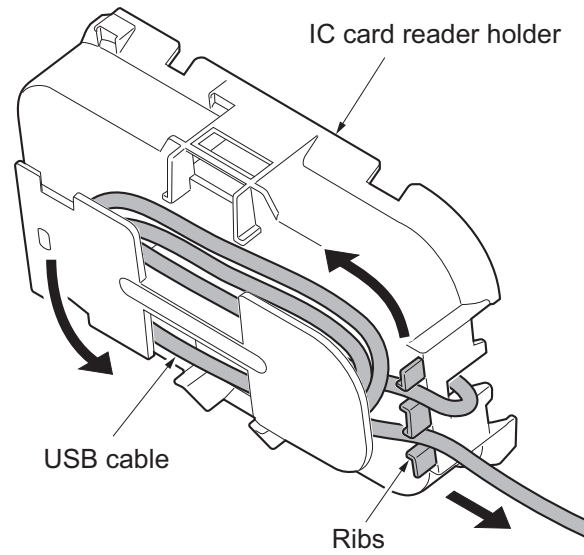
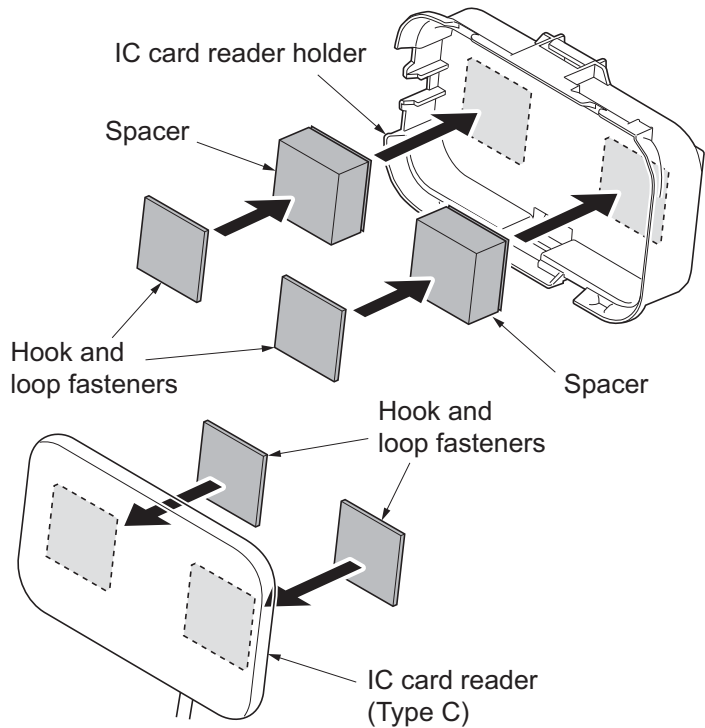


Figure 1-2-53

11. Affix two hook and loop fasteners to the IC card reader.
12. Affix a hook and loop fastener at the reverse side of the spacer where an adhesive tape has been affixed. Affix two spacers to the IC card reader.



13. Mount the IC card reader to the IC card reader holder.

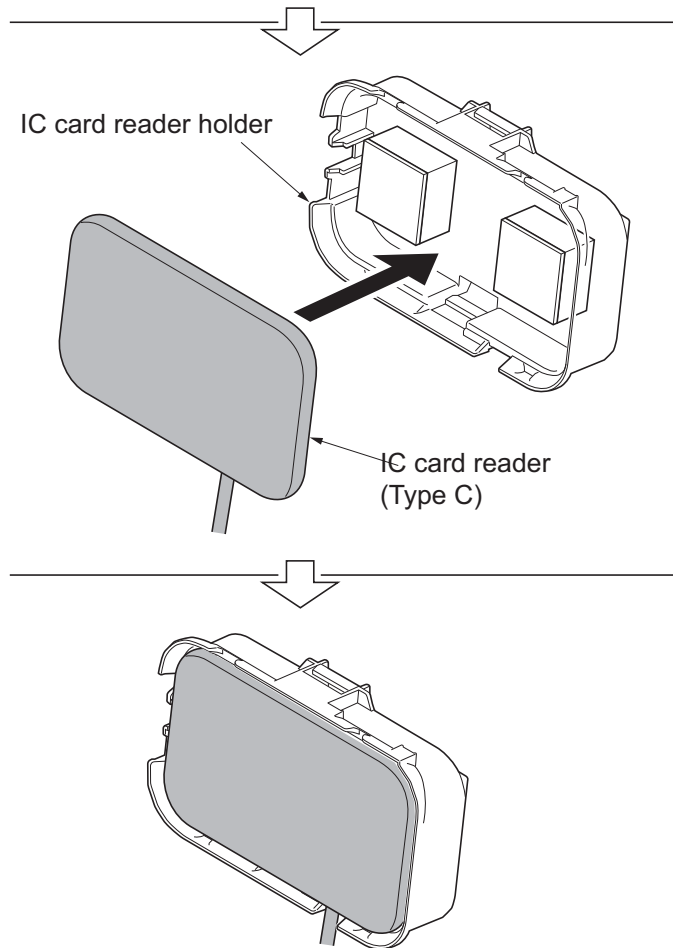


Figure 1-2-54

14. Route the USB cable from the IC card reader through the ribs at the bottom of the IC card reader holder, wind around its back, and route through the rib on the left hand side.

*: Make sure the cable will have a slack of about 15 cm.

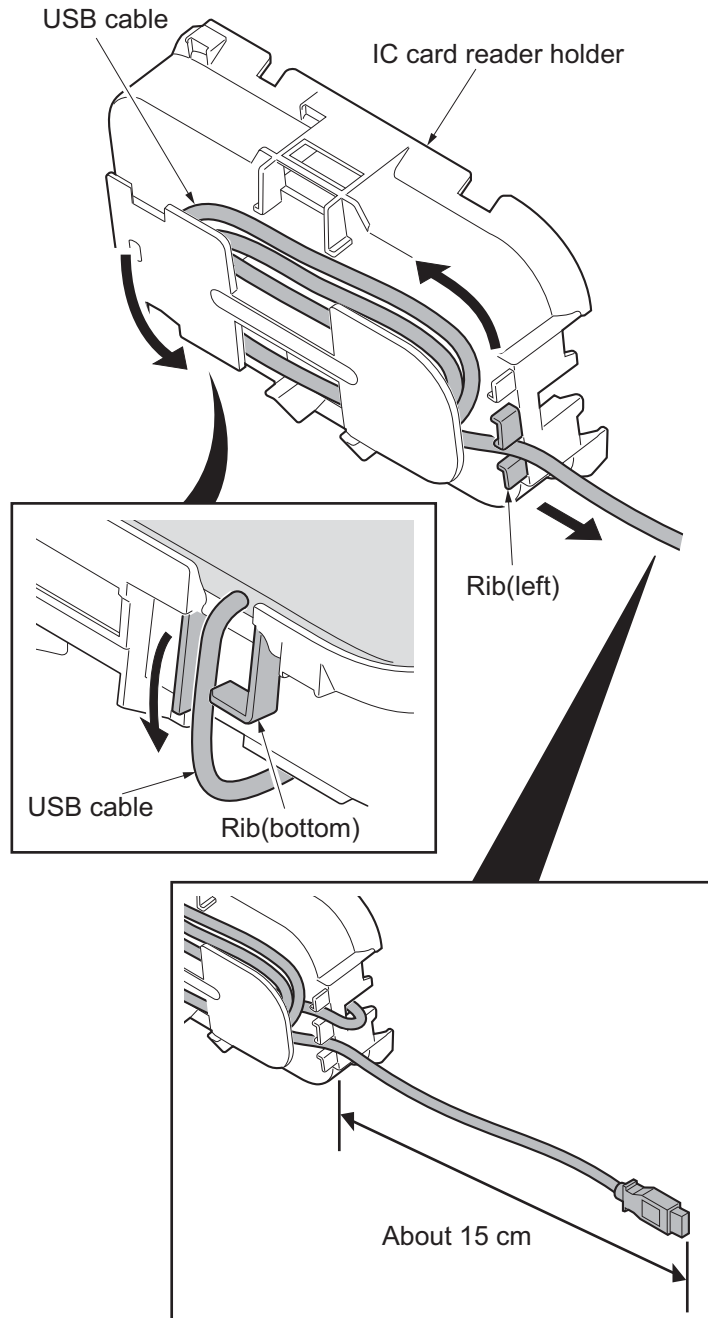


Figure 1-2-55

15. Hook the IC card reader holder onto the machine by mating the two holes on the holder with the hooks on the machine.

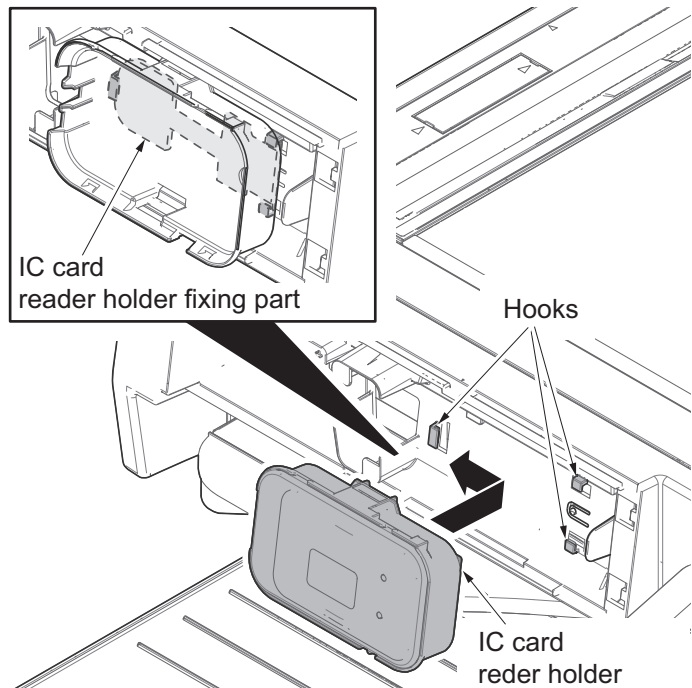


Figure 1-2-56

16. For only type A or B of the IC card reader, bundle the surplus length of the cable and insert it into the wire holder.

Note: It pushes also into the crevice between a scanner and a cover.

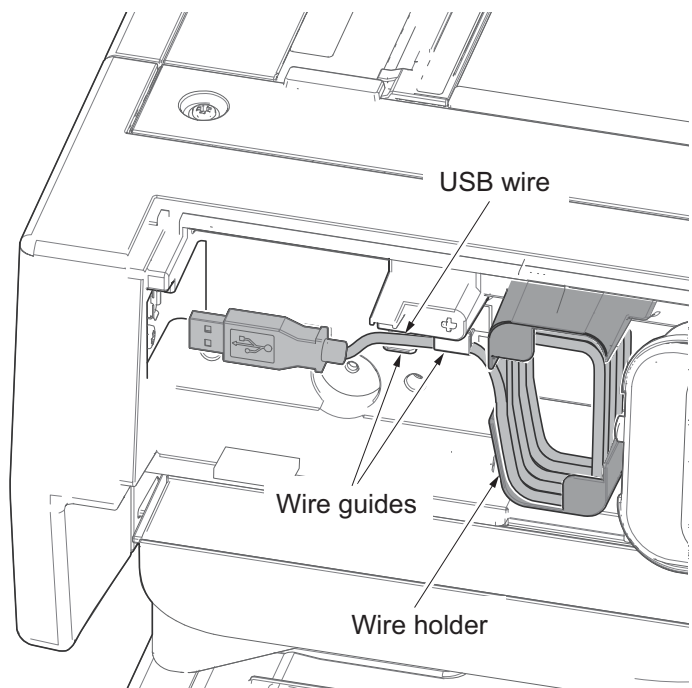


Figure 1-2-57

17. Connect the USB cable with the USB connector on the machine.
If a keyboard holder is planned to be added, connect it to the connector on the far end.

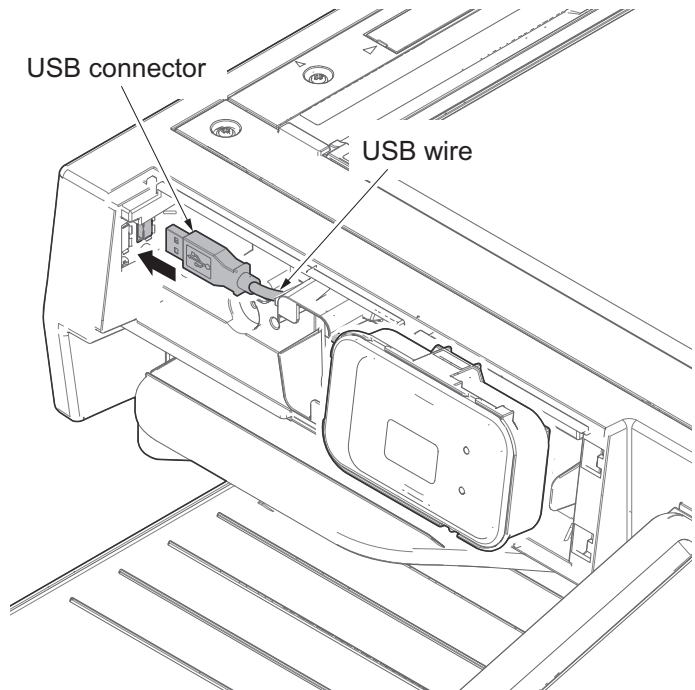


Figure 1-2-58

18. Affix a label on the upper cover B aligning it with the positioning mark.
*: Fix it by matching with a smoke of a different color.

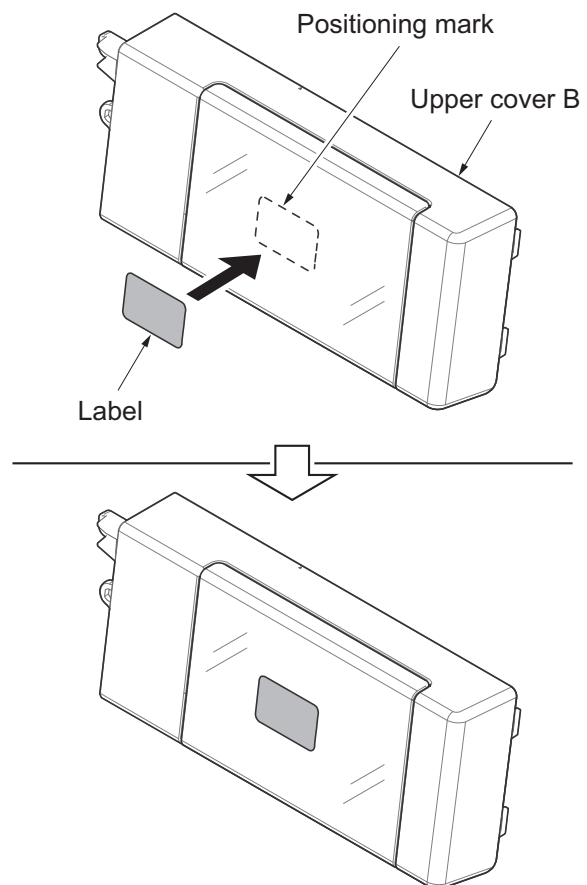


Figure 1-2-59

19. Fit the upper cover B by sliding and uniting two projections and two holes.

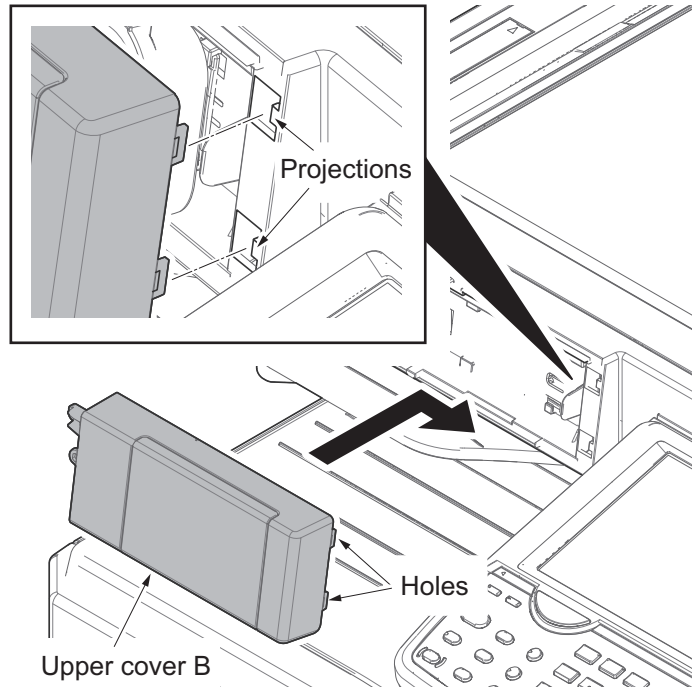


Figure 1-2-60

20. Replace the staple cover and the staple holder in their original positions.

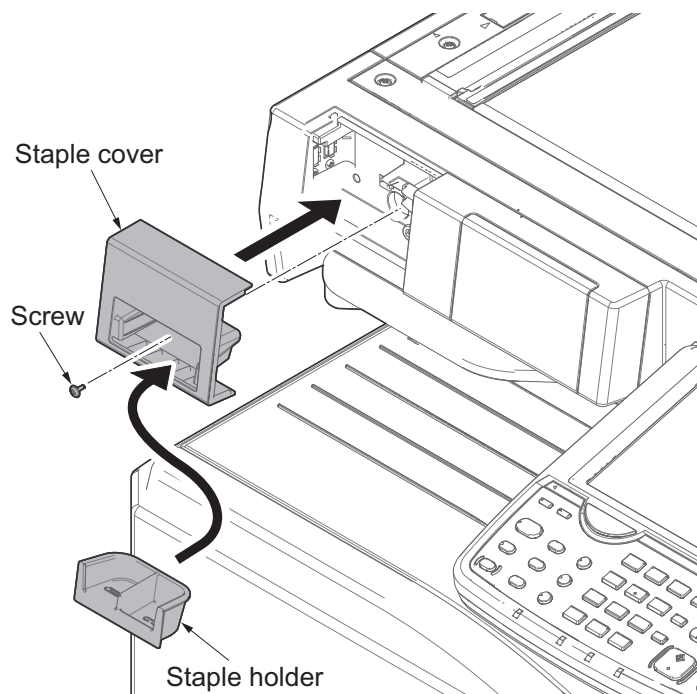


Figure 1-2-61

Enabling IC Card Authentication

Precautions

To install the optional function, you need the License Key. Please access the designated website of your dealer or service representative, and register "Machine No." indicated on your machine and "Product ID" indicated on the License Certificate supplied with the product to issue the License Key.

1. Turn the main power switch on.
2. Press the System Menu key and then press [System/Network].
If user login administration is disabled, the user authentication screen appears.
Enter your login user name and password and then press [Login]. For this, you need to log in with administrator privileges.
3. Press [Next] of Optional Function.
4. Select CARD AUTHENTICATION KIT(B) and press [Activate].
5. The License Key entry screen is displayed.
Enter the License Key using the numeric keys and press [Official].
6. Confirm the product name CARD AUTHENTICATION KIT(B) and press [Yes].
7. To use a SSFC card, run maintenance mode U222 and set SSFC.

*: When the machine has entered sleep mode with Energy Saver ON, IC cards can not be recognized by the Card reader, since it does not wake from sleep mode. To enable the IC Card Reader in Sleep Mode, refer to the Operation Guide to change the Sleep level to OFF in the Sleep Rules at the Date/Timer/Energy Saver section of the System Menu.

*: This setting is not necessary when the optional network interface kit is installed.

1-2-7 Installing the keyboard holder (B) (option)

Keyboard holder (B) installation requires the following parts:

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
Keyboard holder (B)	1	1709AF0UN1 (option)

Supplied parts of keyboard holder (B) (1709AF0UN1):

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
Upper keyboard holder	1	-
Lower keyboard holder	1	-
Upper keyboard cover	1	-
Lower keyboard cover	1	-
Cable cover	1	-
Upper lid	1	-
Lower lid	1	-
Hook and loop fastener	2	-
Bundling band	2	-
M4 x 14 tap-tight S screw	2	-
M3 x 8 tap-tight S screw	10	-
M3 x 8 tap-tight P screw	2	-

Procedure

1. Press the power key on the operation panel to off. Make sure that the power indicator and the memory indicator are off before turning off the main power switch. And then unplug the power cable from the wall outlet.
2. Remove the staple holder.
3. Remove a screw.

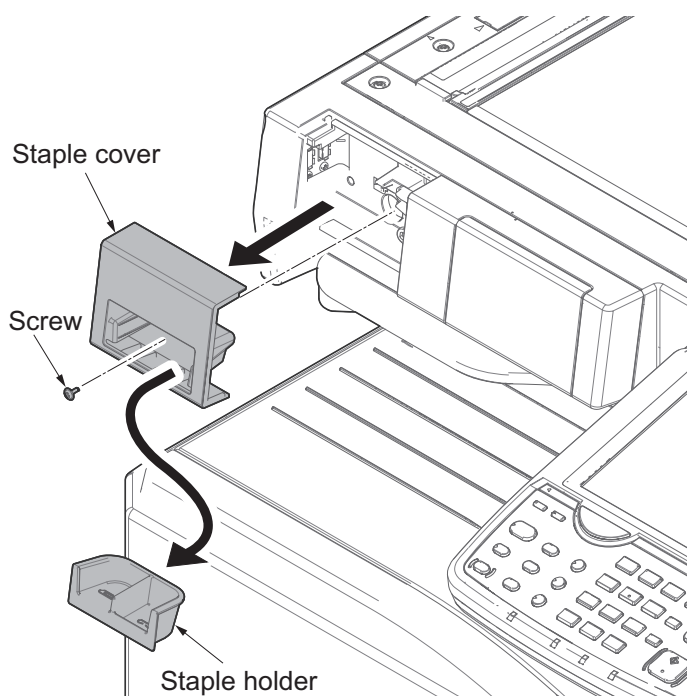


Figure 1-2-62

4. Remove a screw.

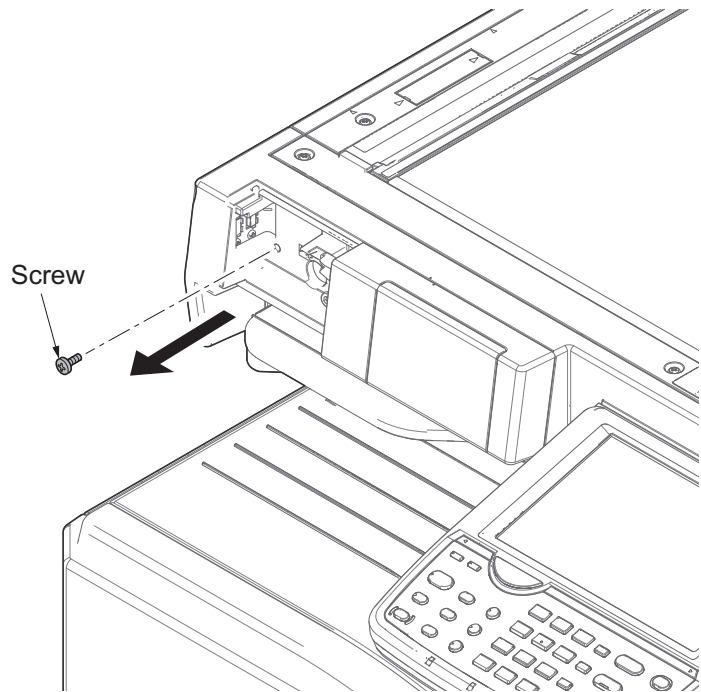


Figure 1-2-63

5. Fit the lower keyboard mounting bracket with the machine using the two S Tite screws M4 x 14

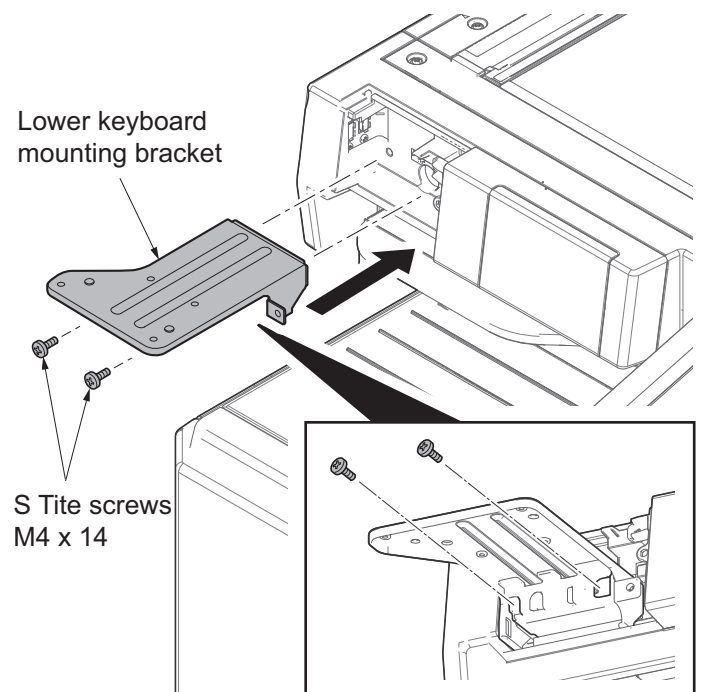


Figure 1-2-64

6. Latch the hook of the lower lid with the machine.
7. Fit the lower lid with the machine using a S Tite screws M3 x 8.

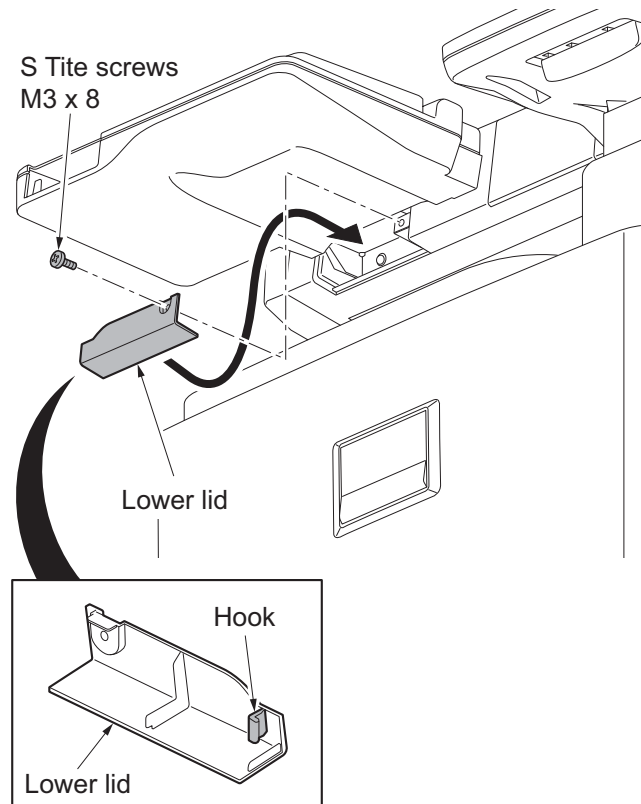


Figure 1-2-65

8. Fix the upper keyboard mounting bracket onto the lower keyboard mounting bracket using the four S Tite screws M3 x 8. Align them with each other at the mark B.

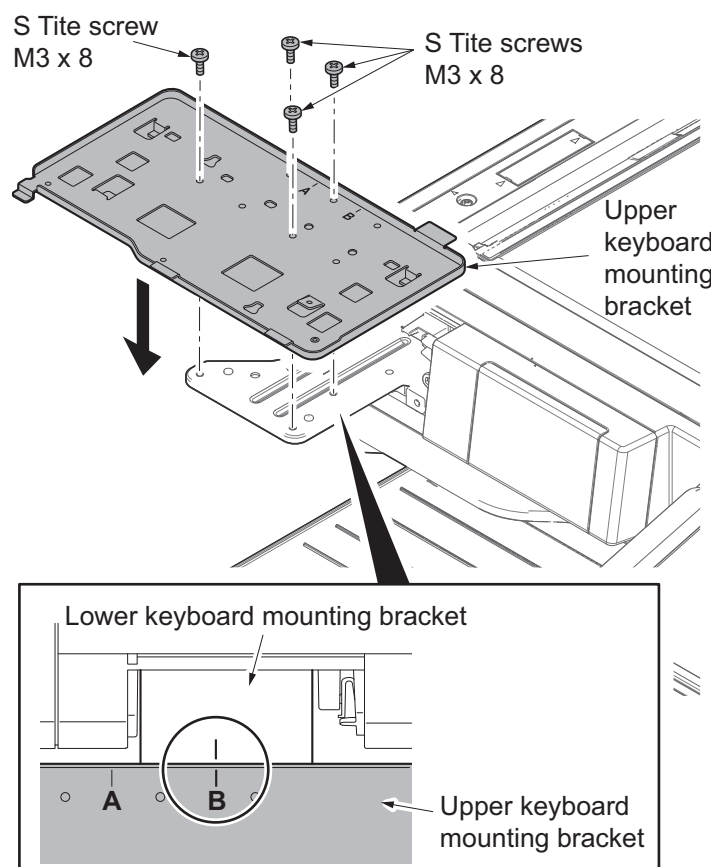


Figure 1-2-66

9. Cut out the cutaway portion of the lower keyboard cover by using a pair of nippers.

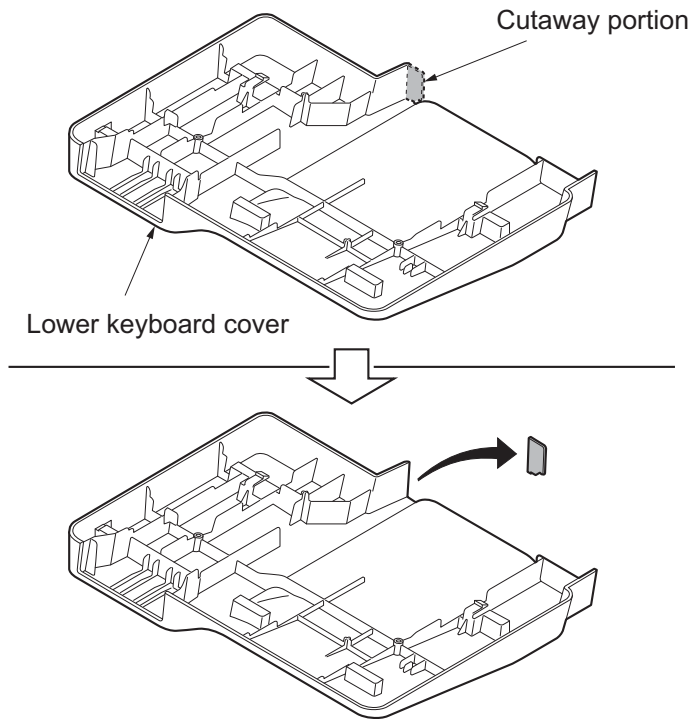


Figure 1-2-67

10. Insert the two positioning pins at the bottom of the lower keyboard cover in the holes on the keyboard mounting bracket, and slide towards the rear.
11. Latch the lower keyboard cover with the upper keyboard mount by the five hooks.

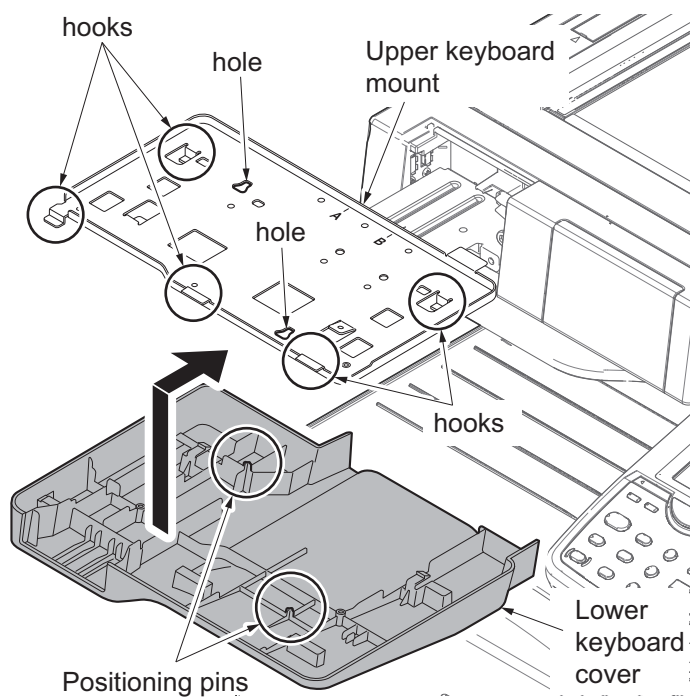


Figure 1-2-68

12. Fix the lower keyboard mounting bracket onto the upper keyboard mounting bracket using the two P Tite screws M3 x 8.

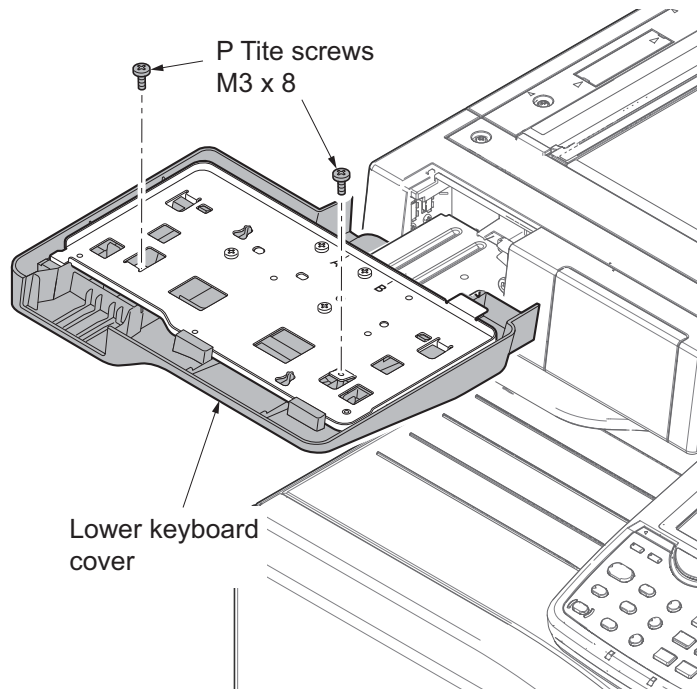


Figure 1-2-69

13. Fix the lower keyboard mounting bracket onto the upper keyboard mounting bracket using the two P Tite screws M3 x 8.

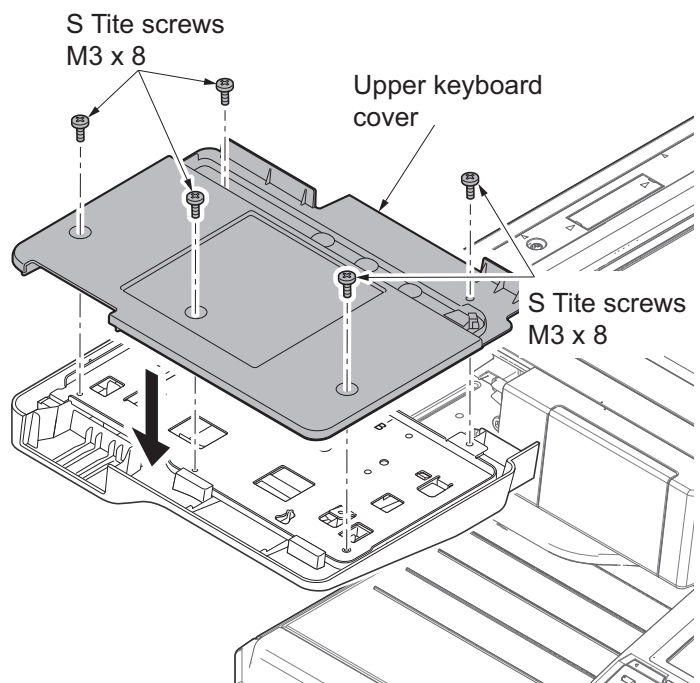


Figure 1-2-70

14. Affix two pieces of hook and loop fasteners on the upper keyboard cover.

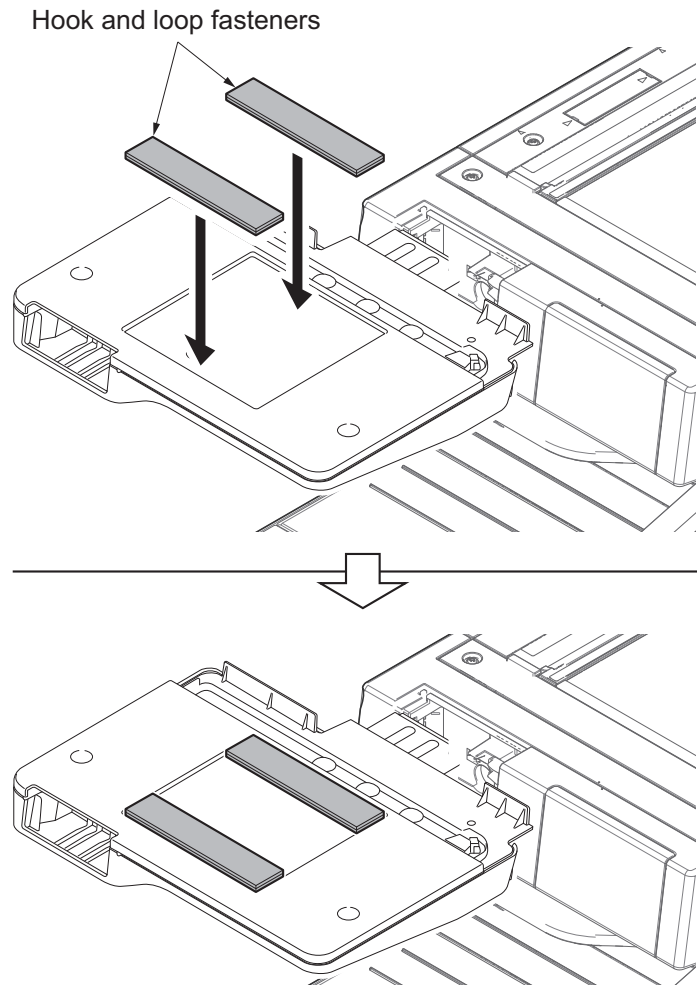


Figure 1-2-71

15. Fix the keyboard with the hook and loop fasteners.
16. Connect the USB cable with the USB connector on the machine.

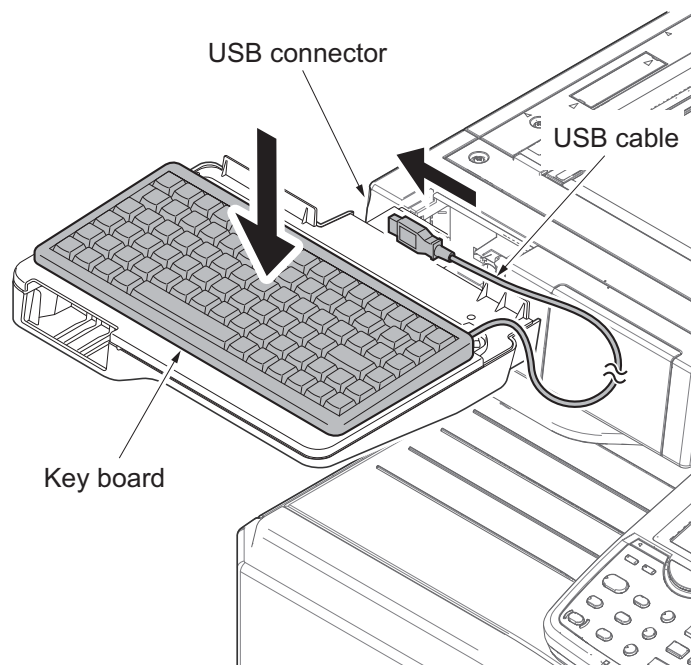


Figure 1-2-72

17. Bundle the surplus length of the cable with two bundling bands and hook it on the hook of the upper keyboard cover.

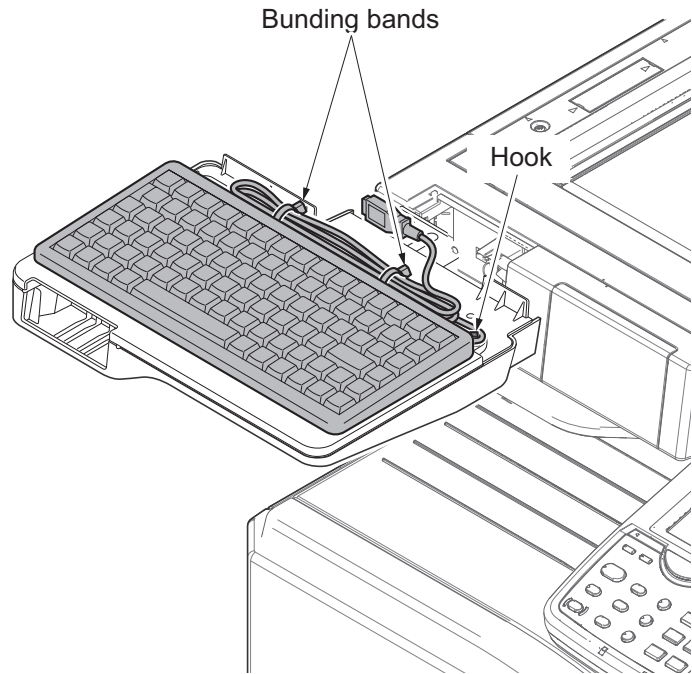


Figure 1-2-73

18. Slide the upper lid and fix in the machine.

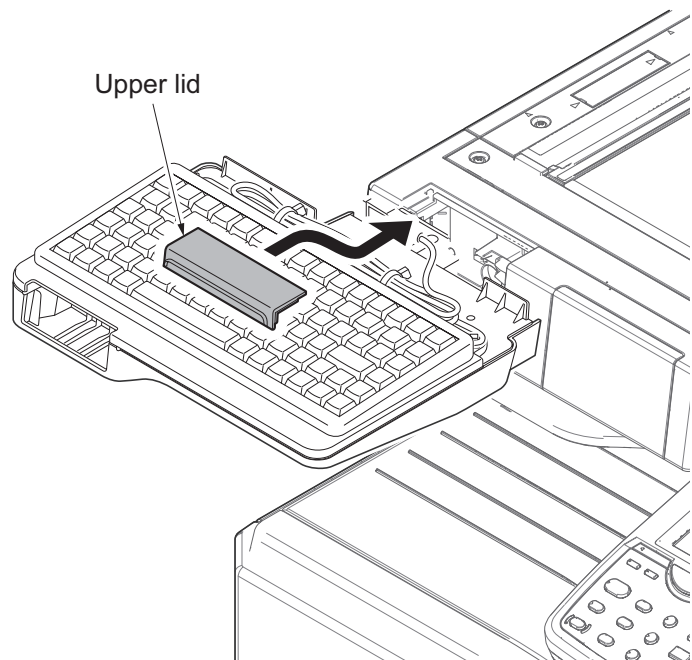


Figure 1-2-74

19. Fix the cable cover on the machine.
Latch the three hooks at the near end and press the hooks downwards to mate with the holes at the far end.

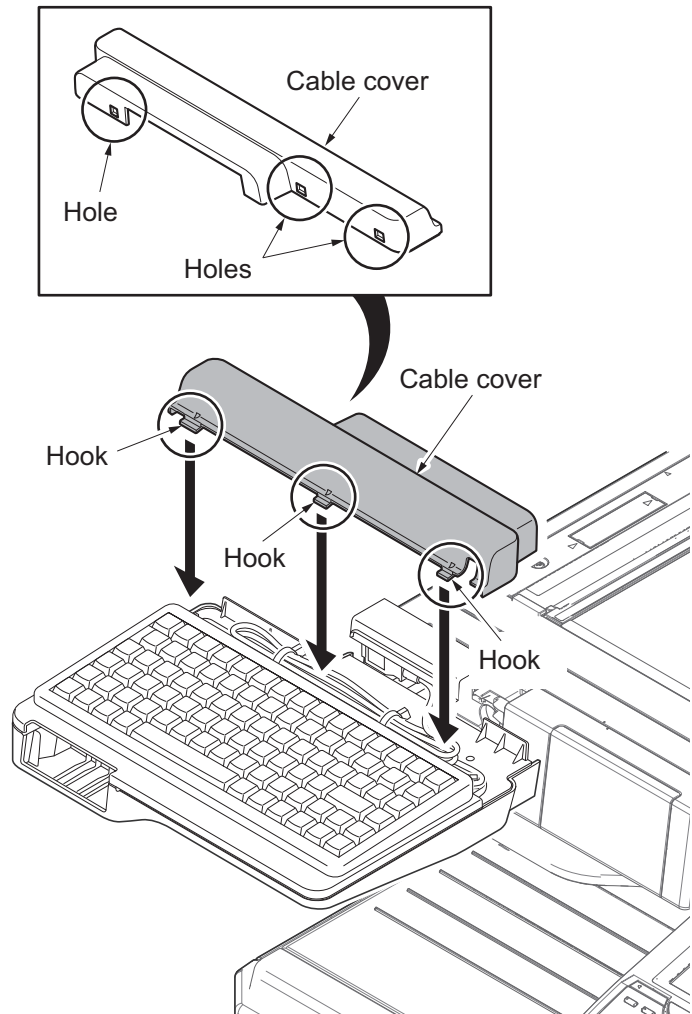


Figure 1-2-75

20. Replace the staple holder.

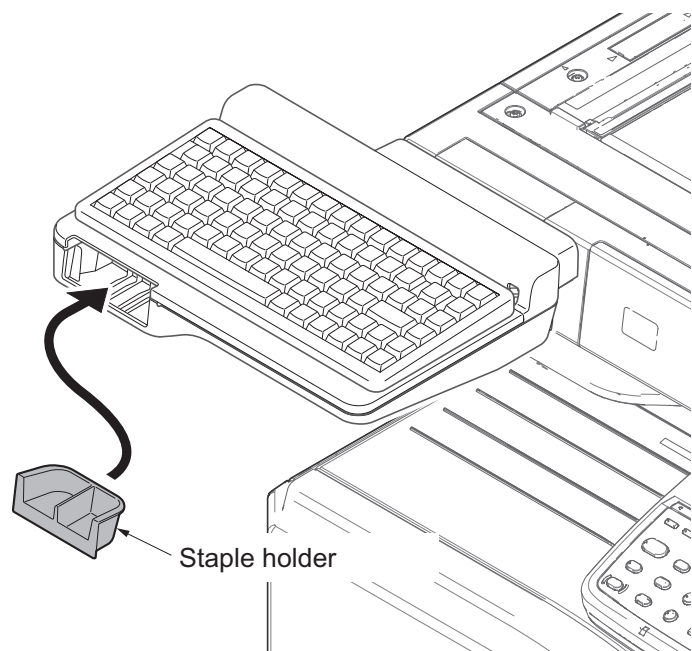


Figure 1-2-76

1-2-8 Installing the Printed Document Guard Kit (option)

Printed Document Guard Kit installation requires the following parts:

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
Printed Document Guard Kit (B)	1	1503P40UN0

Supplied parts of Printed Document Guard Kit :

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
Copy guard PWB	1	-
FFC (short)	2*	-
FFC (long)	2	-
Mount plate B	1*	-
Screw M3 x 6	2	-

* : Not used in this model.

: One piece is used in this model.

Procedure

1. Press the power key on the operation panel to off. Make sure that the power indicator and the memory indicator are off before turning off the main power switch. And then unplug the power cable from the wall outlet.
2. Remove seven screws.
3. Pull the rear cover upwards and then release three hooks.
4. Remove the rear cover.
5. When not using DP junction PWB, the following procedures 6 to 11 are followed, and when using it, Procedure 13 to 20 is performed.

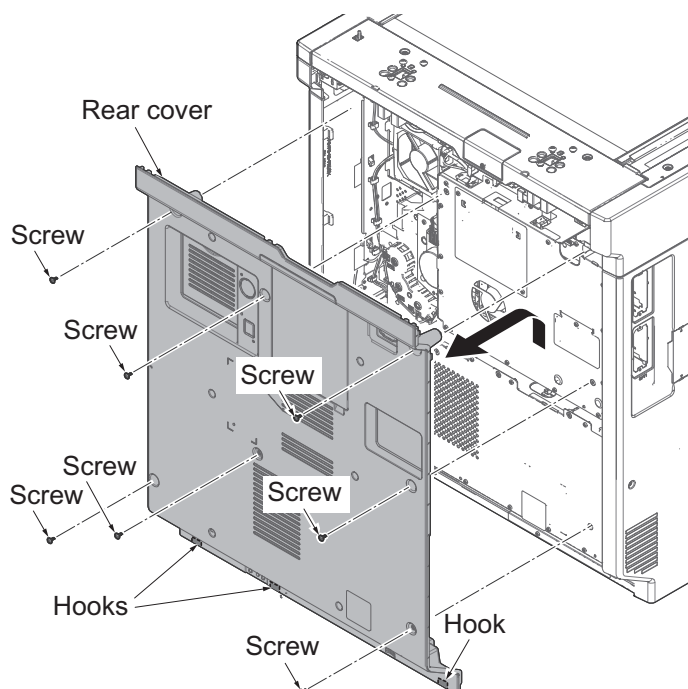


Figure 1-2-77

[When DP junction PWB is not used]

6. Remove four screws and then refit it after rotating the mount plate 180 degrees.
7. Insert the FFC into the copy guard PWB until it clicks in.

Without a DP junction PWB:

A FFC is used at YC2
(serigraphed on MAIN)

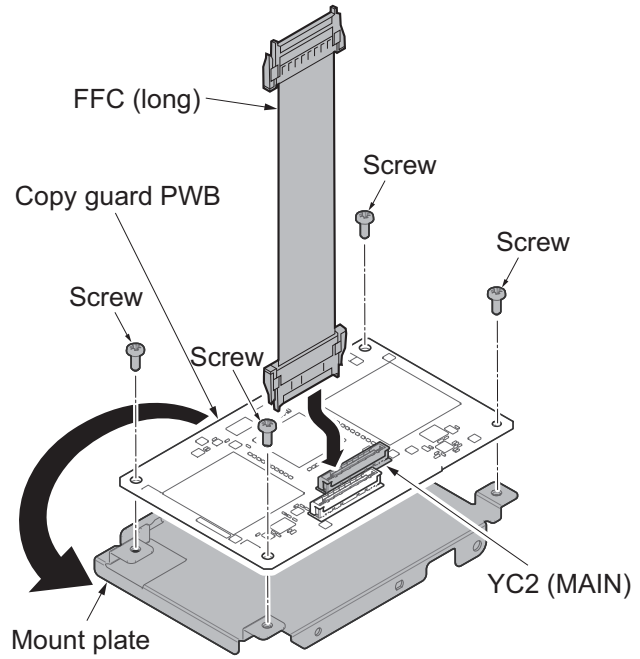


Figure 1-2-78

8. Fix the copy guard PWB by inserting two aperture parts to two hooks and using the screw M3 x 6.

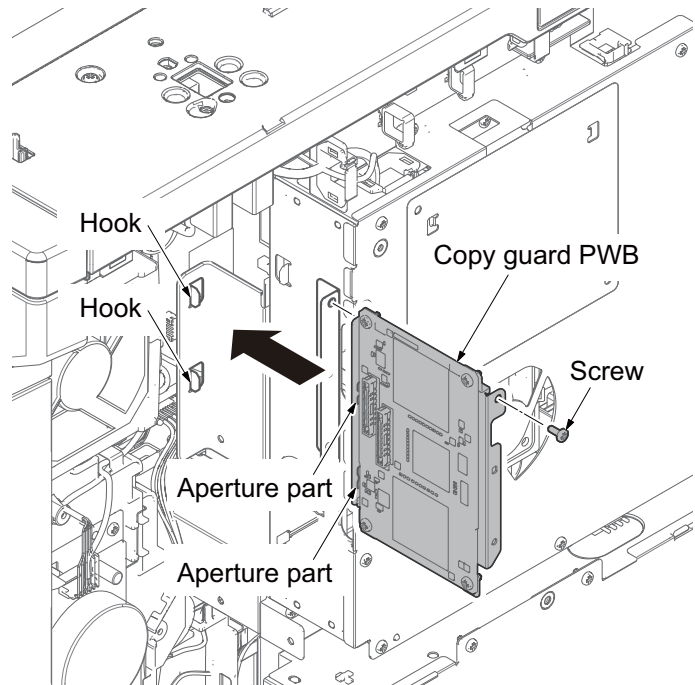


Figure 1-2-79

9. Remove two screws and remove the DP PWB cover.
10. Pass the FFC through the aperture section of the controller box.

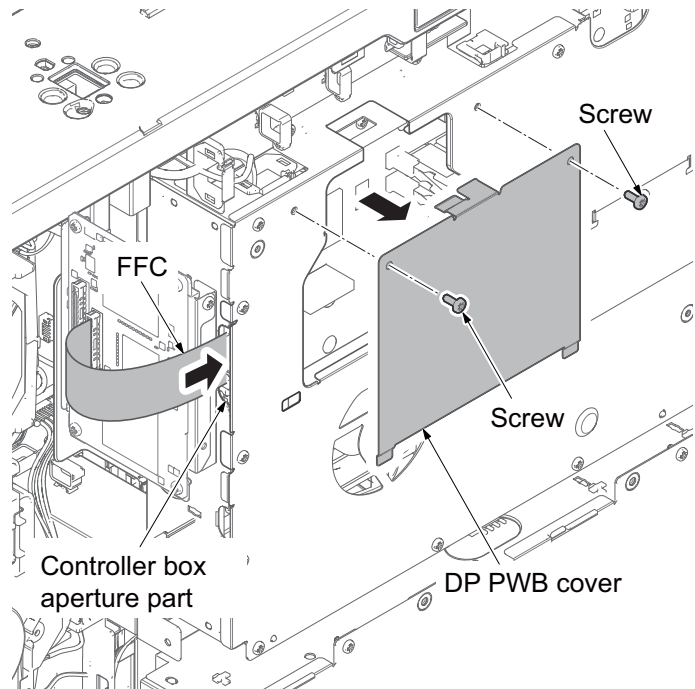


Figure 1-2-80

11. Connect the main-circuit PWB with the FFC.
Main PWB (YC34)
12. Refit the DP PWB cover and the rear cover.

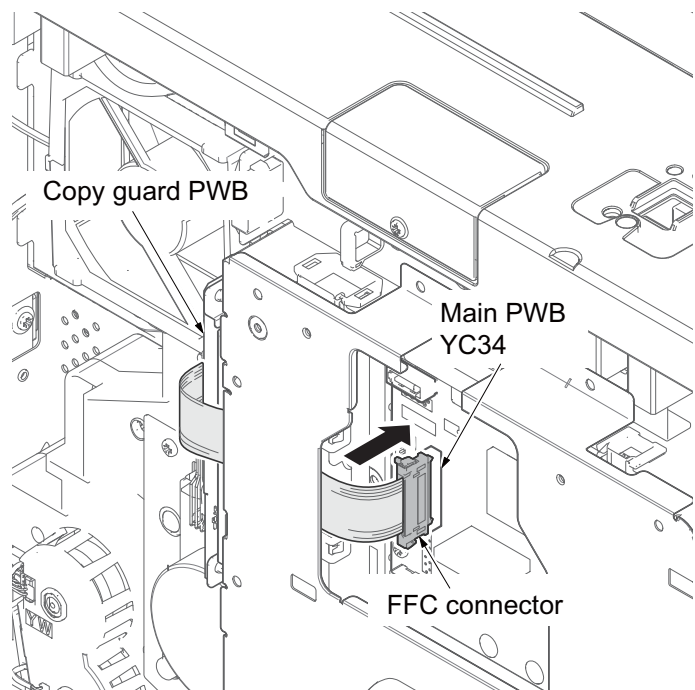


Figure 1-2-81

[When DP junction PWB is used]

13. Remove four screws and then refit it after rotating the mount plate 180 degrees.
14. Insert the FFC into the copy guard PWB until it clicks in.

With a DP junction PWB:

The FFCs is used at YC2 (serigraphed on MAIN) and YC1 (Serigraphed on DP).

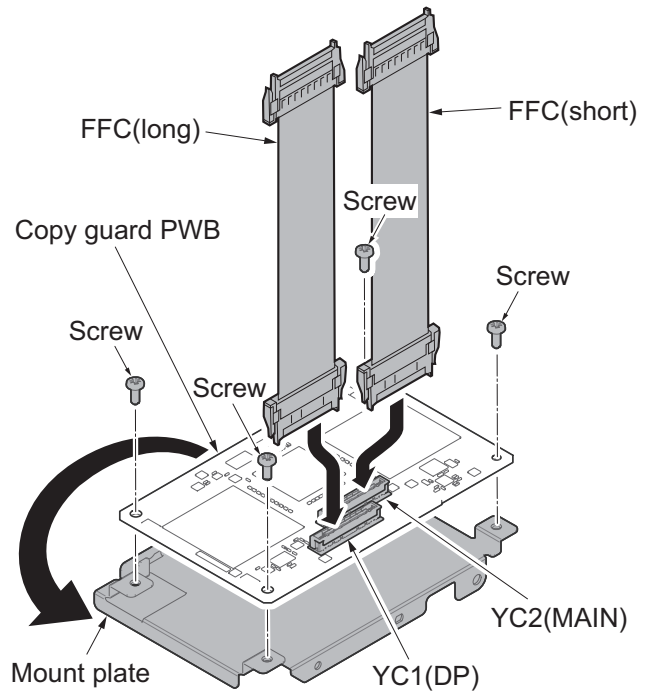


Figure 1-2-82

15. Fix the copy guard PWB by inserting two aperture parts to two hooks and using the screw M3 x 6.

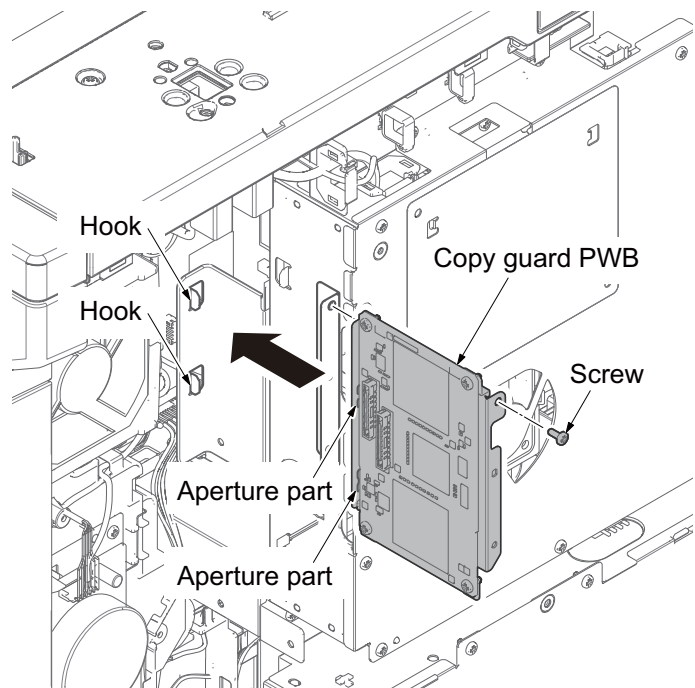


Figure 1-2-83

16. Remove two screws and remove the DP PWB cover.
17. Pass the FFC through the aperture section of the controller box.

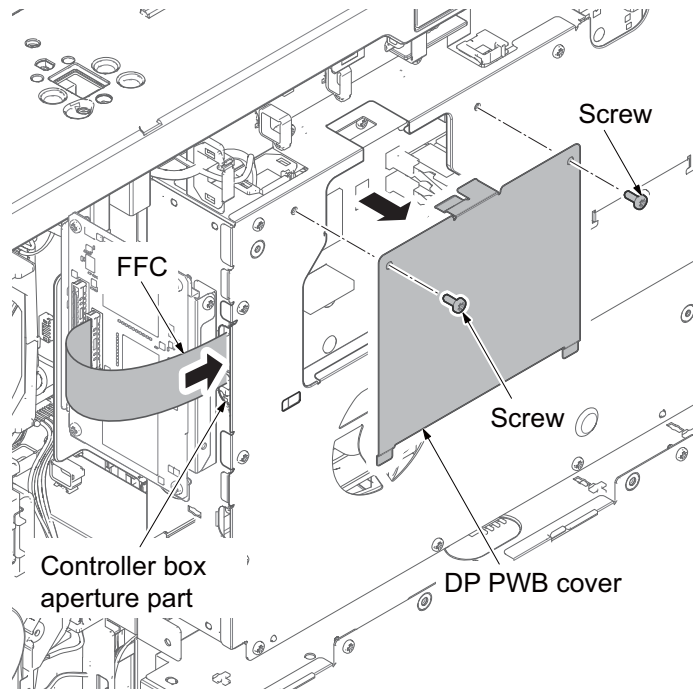


Figure 1-2-84

18. Connect the main-circuit PWB with the FFC.
Main PWB (YC34)

* : When DP connection board has already stuck, work after removing.
(Refer to Procedure 19)

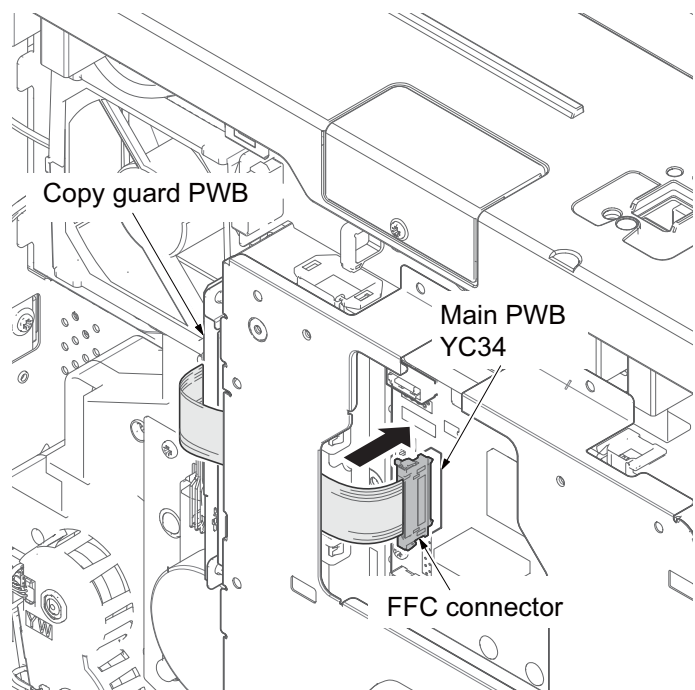


Figure 1-2-85

19. Fit the DP junction PWB using two screws.

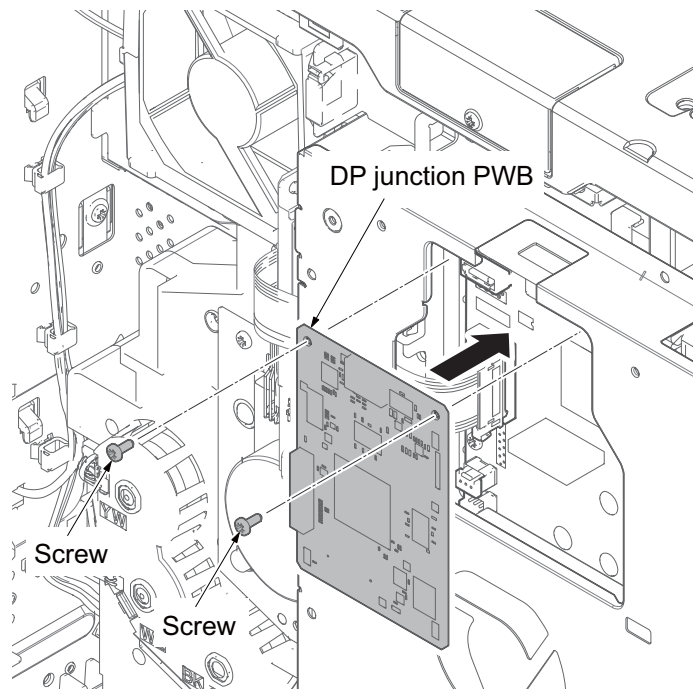


Figure 1-2-86

20. Connect the main PWB and the DP junction PWB with the FFC.
DP junction PWB (YC35)
21. Refit the DP PWB cover and the rear cover.

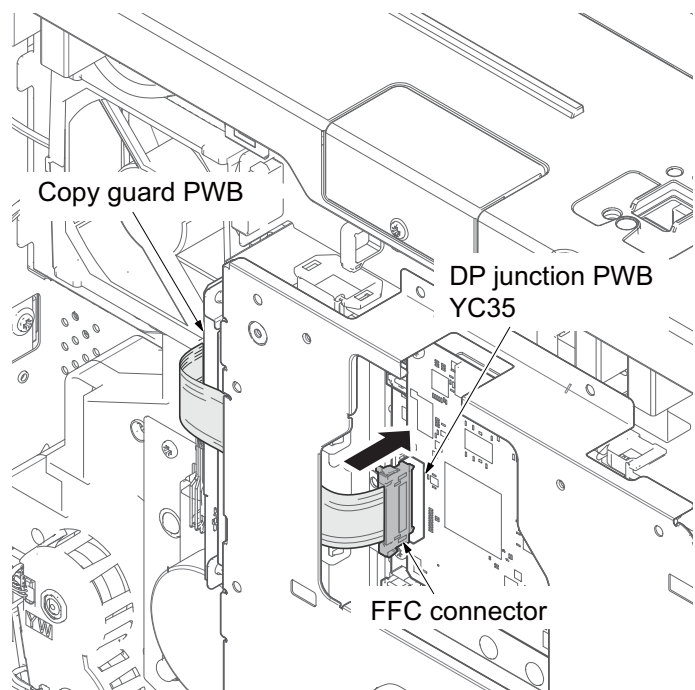


Figure 1-2-87

[Confirm the settings]

- 1) Turn the main power switch on.
- 2) Press the system menu key, then, System/Network.
- 3) The user authentication dialog is shown if user authentication is not enabled.
Enter the login user name and the login password, then, press Login.
Use an administrator privilege for login.
- 4) Confirm that the Confidential Guard is set to On.

1-2-9 Installing the key card MK-2 (option for Japan only)

Key card installation requires the following parts:

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
Key card MK-2	1	8J272002(option)
MK-2 mount	1	Supplied with MK-2
M4 x 16 screw	2*	
Document table	1	1902LC0UN2(option)
Bushing	1	M1203490
Mount	1	78660130
M3x8 tap-tight p screw TP	2	7BB202308H
M4 x 20 tap-tight S screw	2	7BB100420H

* : Not used in this model.

Supplied parts of document tablet (1902H70UN2):

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
Tray stay	1	-
Tray mount	1	-
Tray cover	1	302LC04601
Tray lower cover	1	302LC04710
Tray retainer	1*	-
Sheet	2	302LC04660
Pin	2	303NS24410
M4 nut	2*	3CY06030
M4 x 8 screw	7	7BB180408H
M4 x 10 screw	2	7BB607410H
M4 x 14 screw	2?	7BB607414H

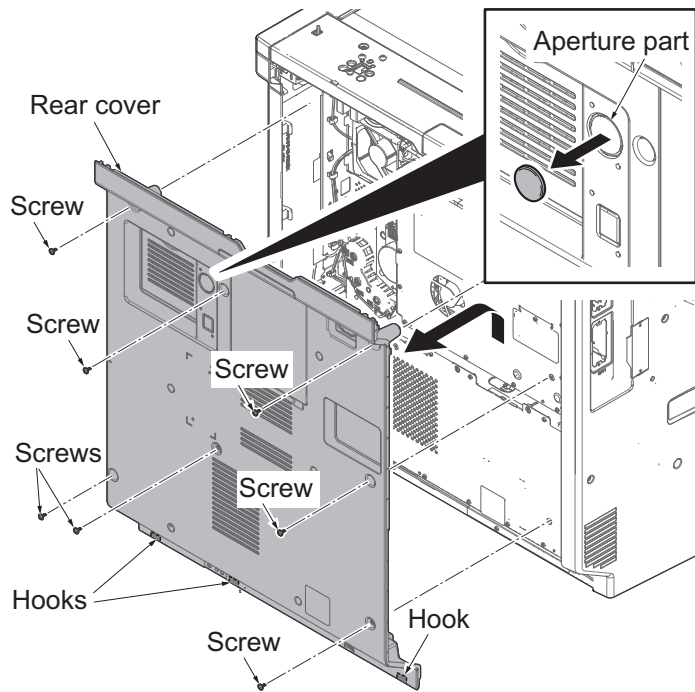
* : Not used in this model.

: One piece is used in this model.

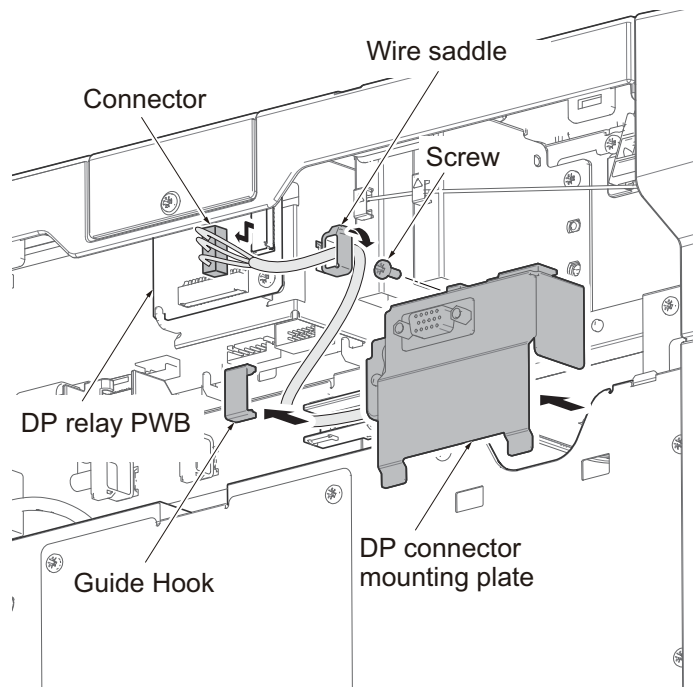
: Six pieces is used in this model.

Procedure

1. Remove seven screws.
2. Pull the rear cover upwards and then release three hooks.
3. Remove the rear cover.
4. Cut the aperture part (left side) of the rear cover using nippers etc.

**Figure 1-2-88**

5. Release the wire saddle and the guide hook and then remove the connector from the DP relay PWB.
6. Remove the screw and remove the DP connector mounting plate.

**Figure 1-2-89**

7. Remove fifteen screws and remove the controller box cover.

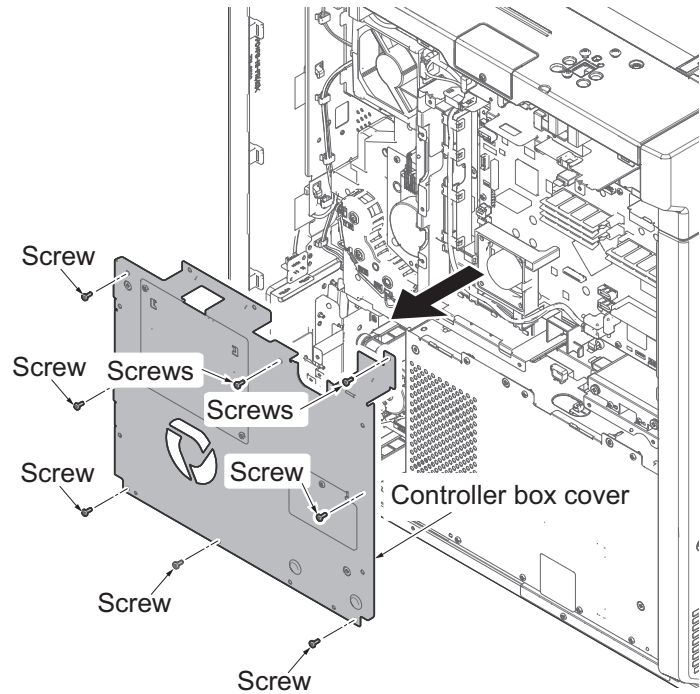


Figure 1-2-90

8. Remove five connectors, three USB and FFC from the main PWB.
9. Remove six wire holders and release the wires and FFC.

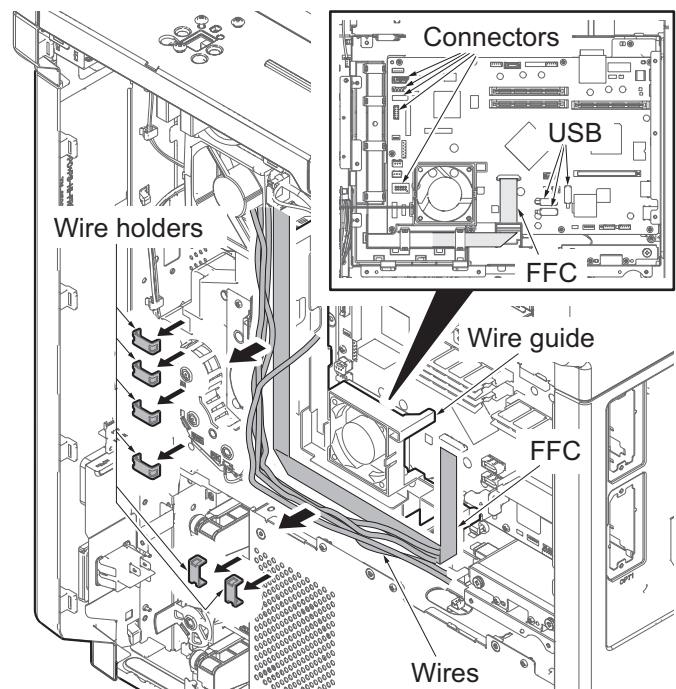
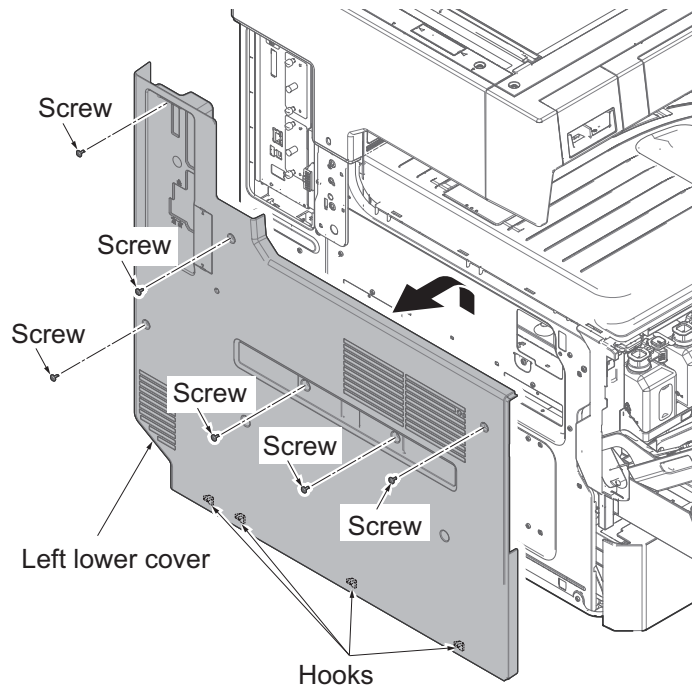
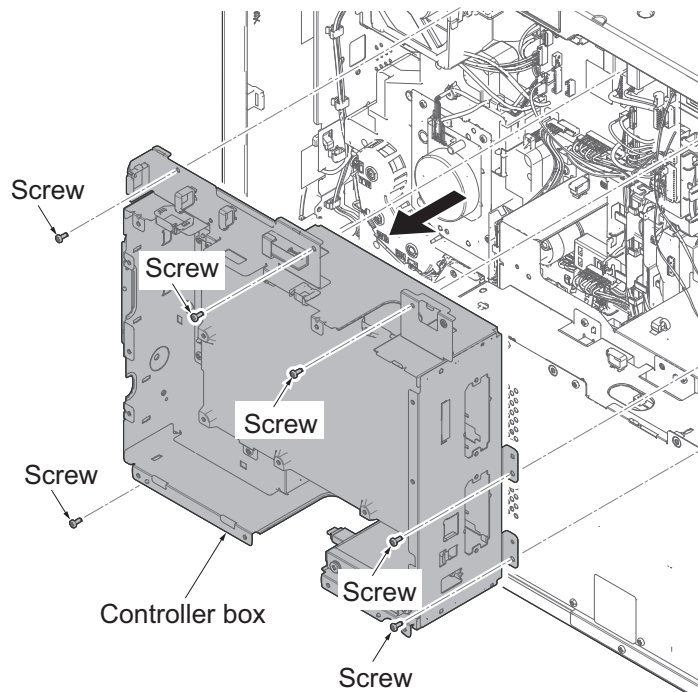


Figure 1-2-91

10. Remove six screws.
11. Pull the left lower cover upwards and release four hooks.
12. Remove the left lower cover.

**Figure 1-2-92**

13. Remove six screws and then remove the controller box.

**Figure 1-2-93**

14. Pass the key card wires through the bandage lid, bushing and the aperture parts of the rear cover.
15. Connect the connector of the key card wires to the engine PWB.

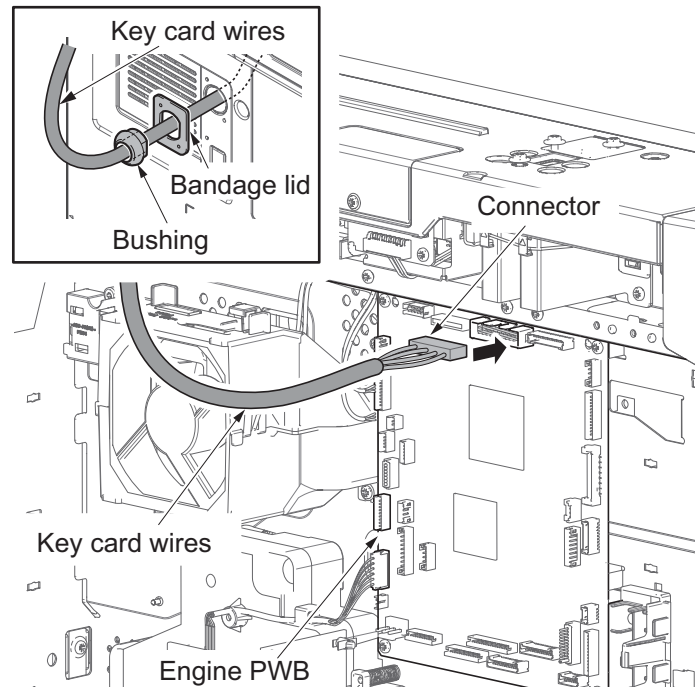


Figure 1-2-94

16. Pass the key card wires through the wire saddles.
17. Fix the grounding terminals using the screw.

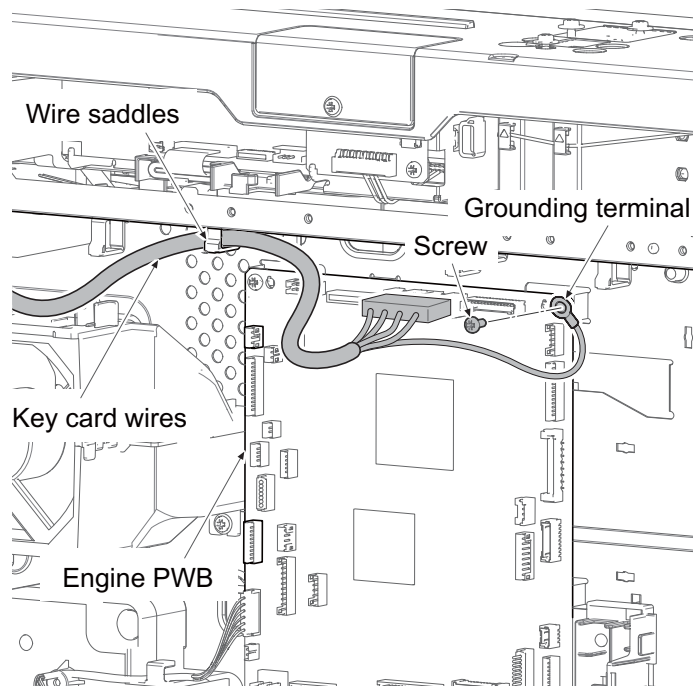


Figure 1-2-95

18. Push the rear cover downwards and then hook three hooks.
19. Fit the rear cover using seven screws.
 - * : Pull out the slack electric wires inside a machine.
20. Adjust the position of the bushing that is passed key card wires through and then fix the bandage lid using two screws.

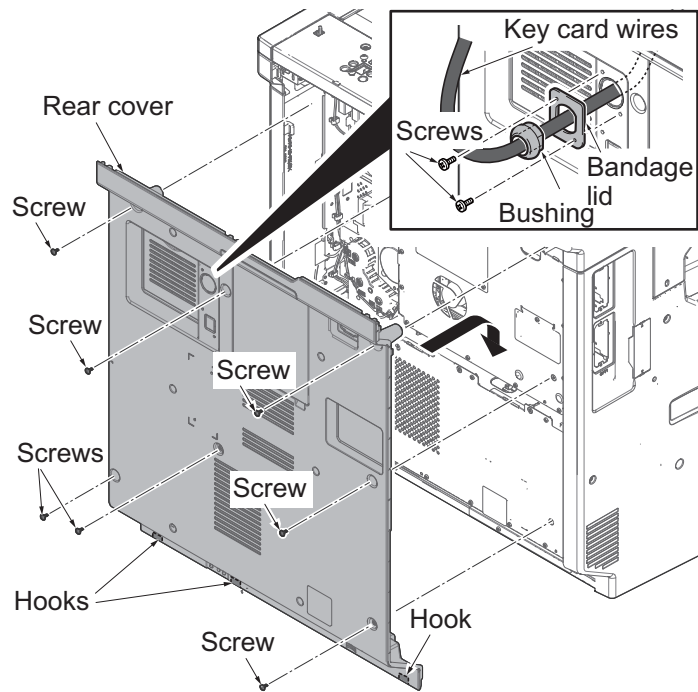


Figure 1-2-96

21. Fit the tray stay to the scanner right cover using two M4 x10 screws.

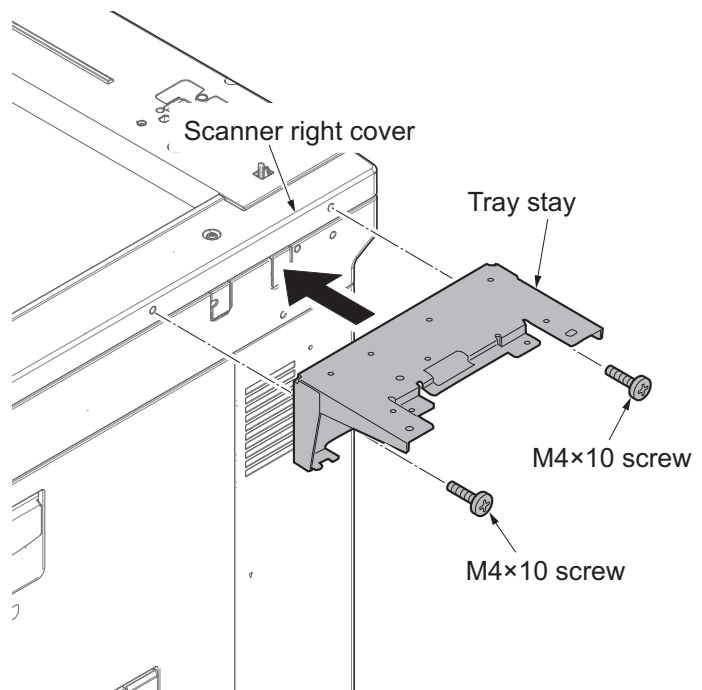
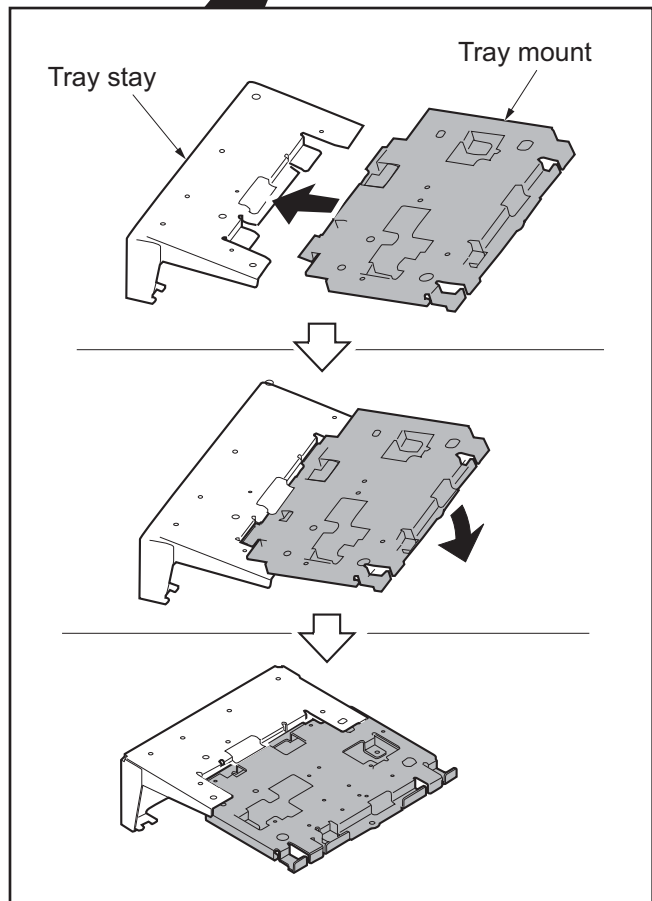
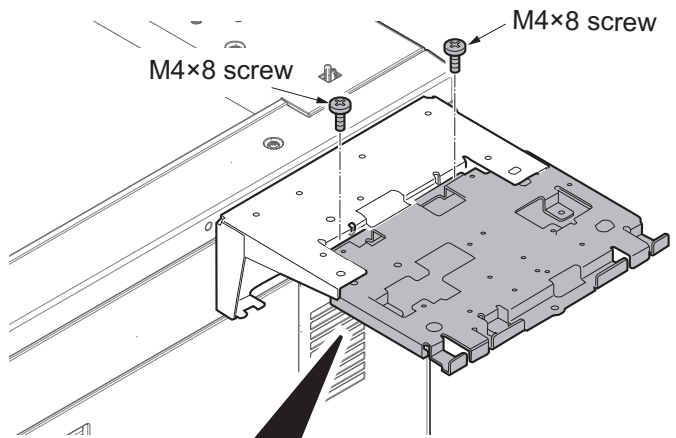


Figure 1-2-97

22. Snap in the tray mount to the tray stay and fix using two M4 x 8 screws.



? 1?2?98

23. Fit the tray cover to the tray stay using four M4 x 8 screws.

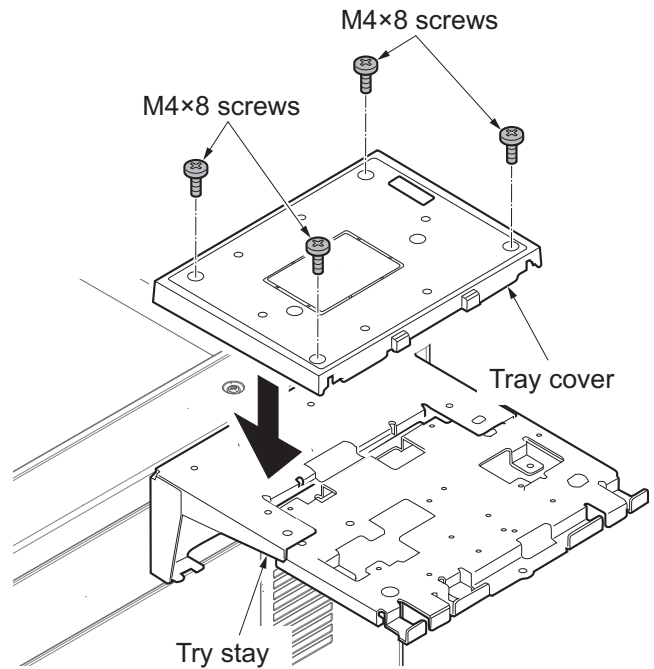


Figure 1-2-99

24. Remove the four screws securing the MK-2 cover; attach the MK-2 mount to the MK-2, and secure using the four screws.

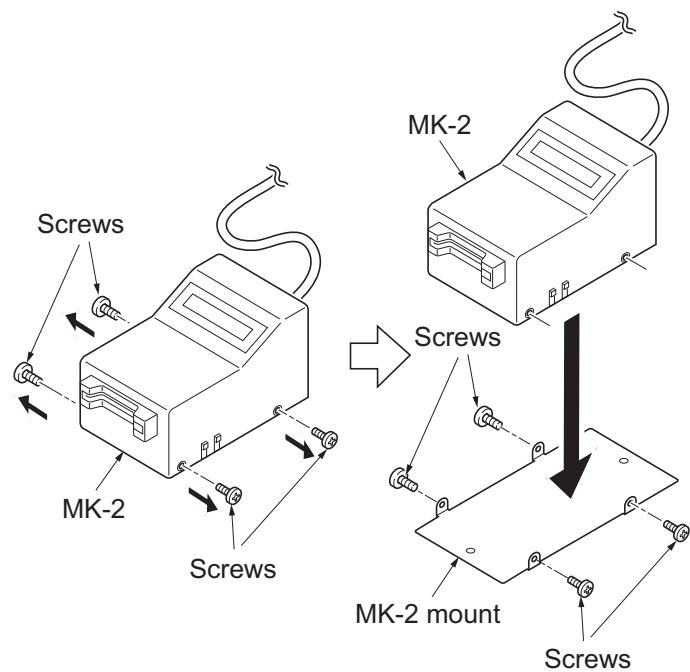


Figure 1-2-100

25. Fit the MK-2 to the document table using two M4 x 20 tap-tight S screws.
*: Secure the screws to the location with mark "B".

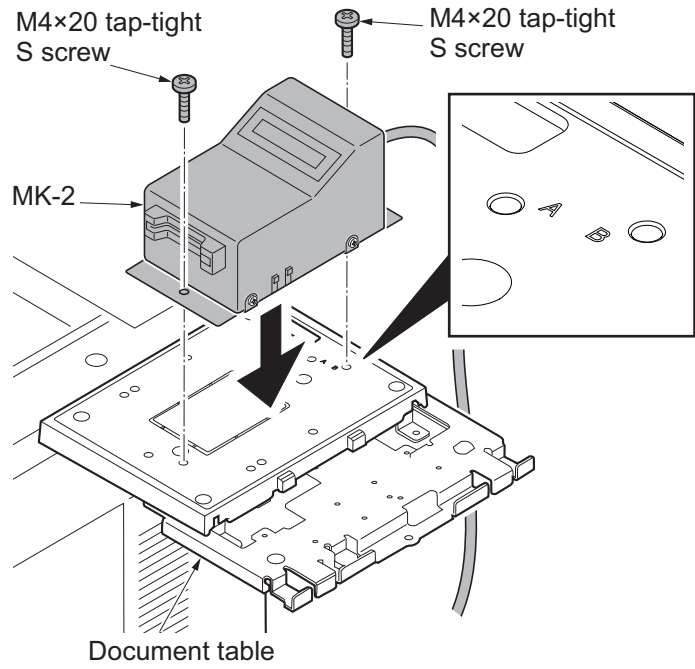


Figure 1-2-101

26. Fit the tray lower cover.
27. Secure the tray lower cover with two pins.

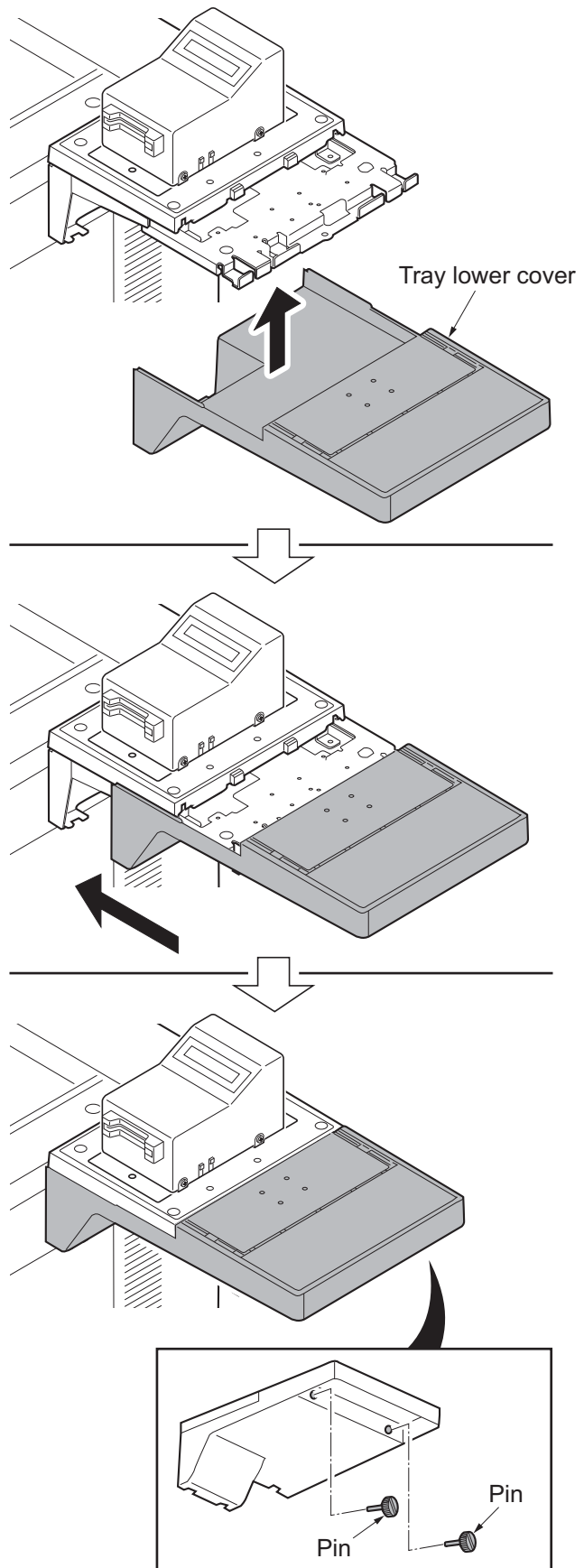
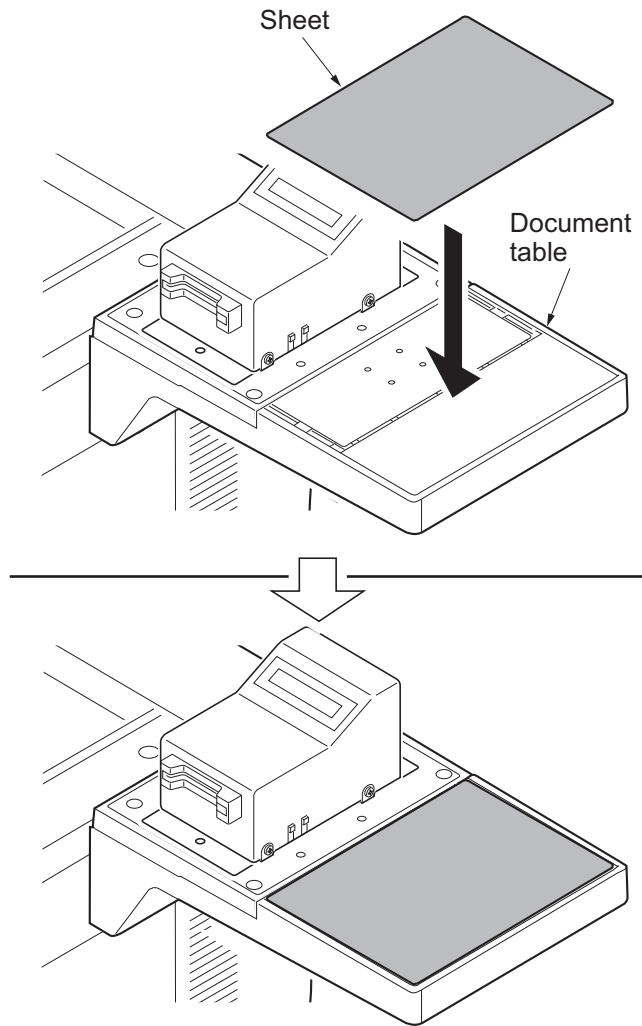


Figure 1-2-102

28. Adhere the sheet onto right side of the document table.
29. Turn the main power switch on and enter the maintenance mode.
30. Run maintenance item U204 and select [Key-Card] (see page 1-3-80).
31. Exit the maintenance mode.

**Figure 1-2-103**

1-2-10 Installing the coin vender (option for japan only)

Coin vender installation requires the following parts:

Parts	Quantity	Part.No.
Coin vender	1	ACV-1 (option)
Vender wire	1	Supplied with coin vender
Vender base	1	
M4 x 6 screw	4	
M4x8 ground screw	1	

Procedure

1. Press the power key on the operation panel to off. Make sure that the power indicator and the memory indicator are off before turning off the main power switch. And then unplug the power cable from the wall outlet.
2. Remove seven screws.
3. Pull the rear cover upwards and then release three hooks.
4. Remove the rear cover.

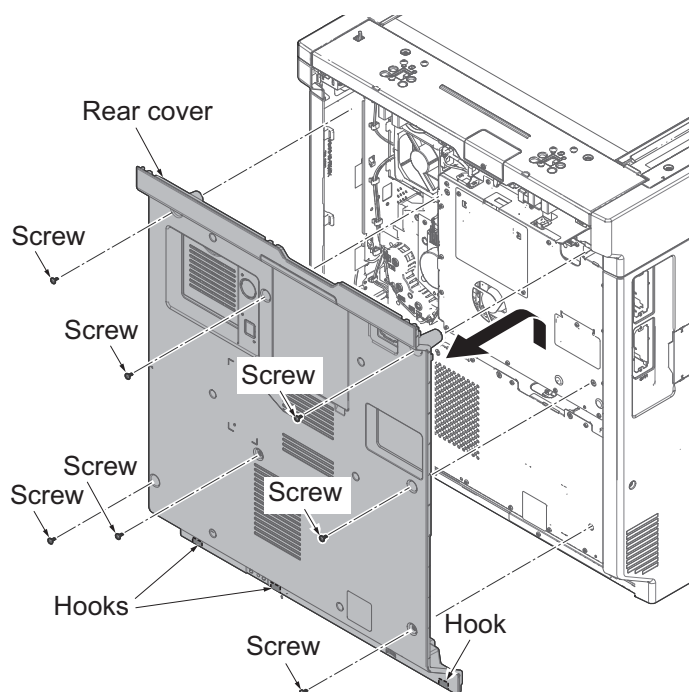
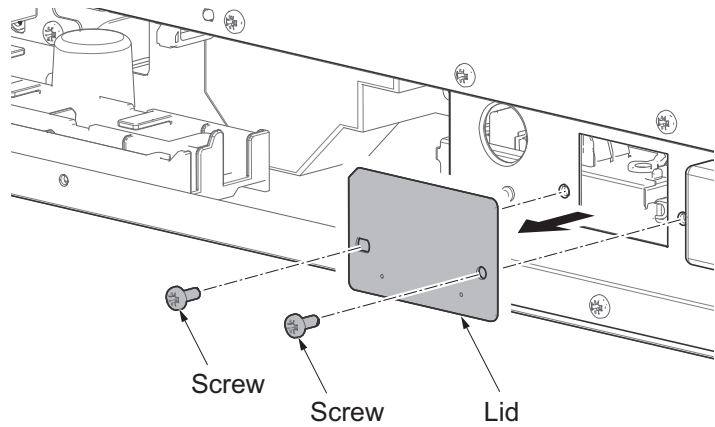


Figure 1-2-104

- Remove two screws and then remove the lid.



? 1?2?105

- Pass the vender wire through the aperture in the IF mount.
- Secure the vender wire with two screws removed in step 5.

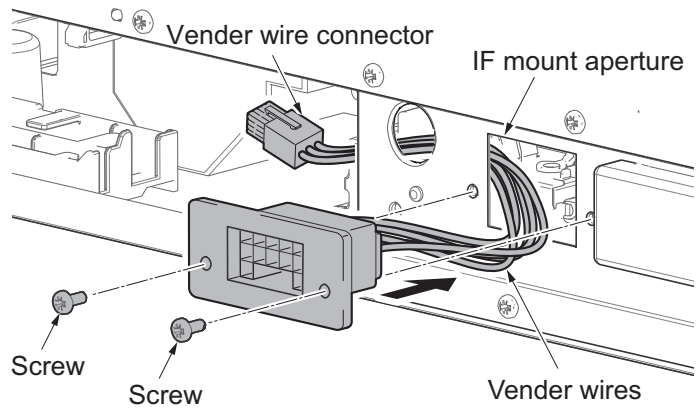


Figure 1-2-106

- Secure the ground terminal of the vender wire to IF mount with the screw.
- Connect the connector of the vender wire to connector of the vender signal cable.

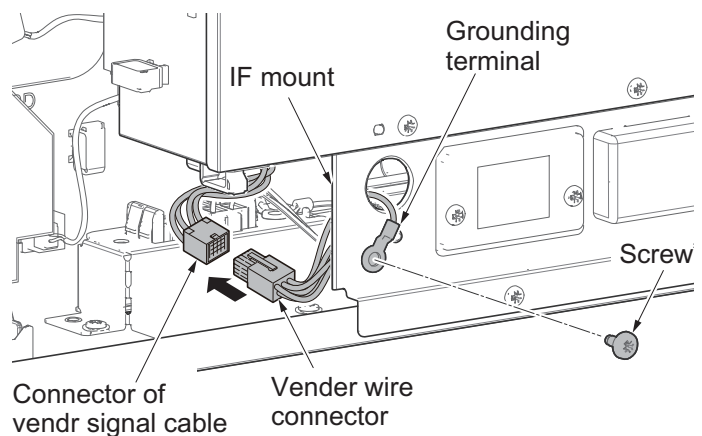


Figure 1-2-107

10. Fit the rear cover using seven screws.
11. Connect the signal cable of coin vender to connector of the vender wire.
12. Turn the main power switch on and enter the maintenance mode.
13. Run maintenance mode U206 and activate 'Coin vender is installed.' Continue configuring the coin vender required (see page **1-3-83**).
14. Exit the maintenance mode.

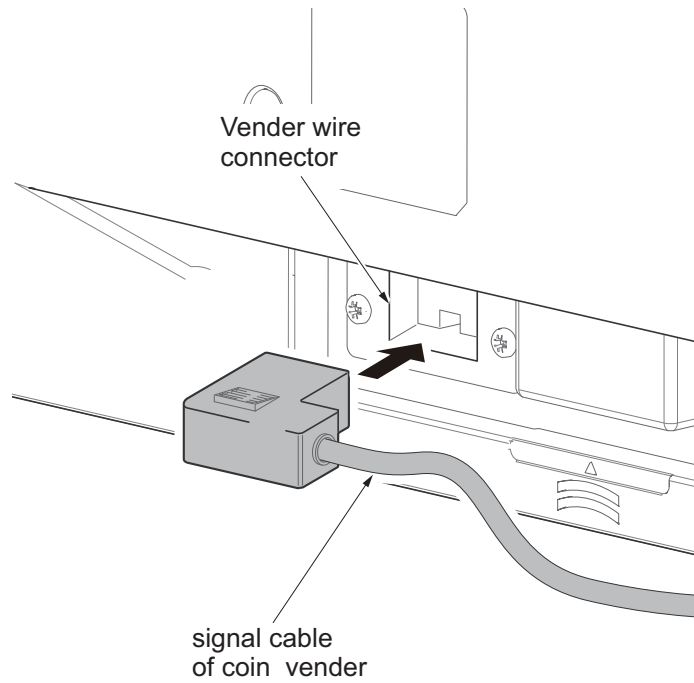


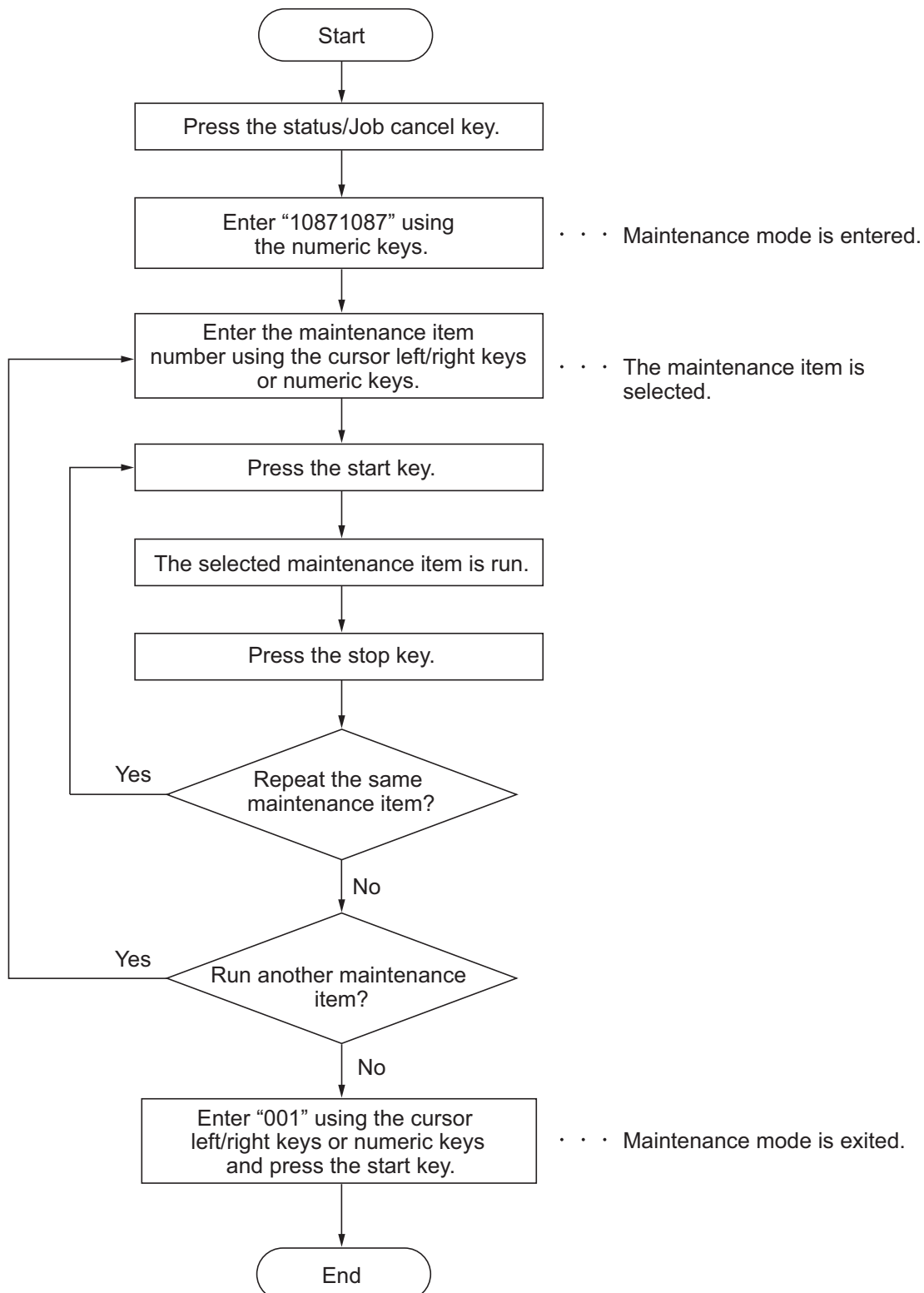
Figure 1-2-108

This page is intentionally left blank.

1-3-1 Maintenance mode

The machine is equipped with a maintenance function which can be used to maintain and service the machine.

(1) Executing a maintenance item



(2) Maintenance modes item list

Section	Item No.	Content of maintenance item	Initial setting
General	U000	Outputting an own-status report	-
	U001	Exiting the maintenance mode	-
	U002	Setting the factory default data	-
	U003	Setting the service telephone number	-
	U004	Setting the machine number	-
	U010	Setting the maintenance mode ID	-
	U018	Check Firmware Checksum	-
	U019	Displaying the firmware version	-
Initializa- tion	U021	Memory initializing	-
	U024	HDD formatting	-
	U025	Firmware Update(Security)	-
	U026	Pulling Backup Data	-
Drive, paper feed and paper conveying system	U030	Checking the operation of the motors	-
	U031	Checking switches and sensors for paper convey- ing	-
	U032	Checking the operation of the clutches	-
	U033	Checking the operation of the solenoids	-
	U034	Adjusting the print start timing LSU Out Top LSU Out Left	41/43/ 0/0/0/0/0/0
	U035	Setting the printing area for folio paper	330/210
	U037	Checking the operation of the fan motors	-
	U051	Adjusting the deflection in the paper	0/0/0/0
U053	Setting the adjustment of the motor speed Main MPT Duplex Cassette2 Feed2 Polygon Exit Bridge		

Section	Item No.	Content of maintenance item	Initial setting
Optical	U061	Checking the operation of the exposure lamp	-
	U063	Adjusting the shading position	0
	U065	Adjusting the scanner magnification	0/0
	U066	Adjusting the scanner leading edge registration	0/0
	U067	Adjusting the scanner center line	0/0
	U068	Adjusting the scanning position for originals from the DP	0/0
	U070	Adjusting the DP magnification	-/-/-
	U071	Adjusting the DP scanning timing	-/-/-/-/-
	U072	Adjusting the DP center line	-/-/-
	U073	Checking the scanner operation	100/10200/1
	U074	Adjusting the DP input light luminosity	1
	U087	Setting DP reading position modification operation	145/145/145
	U089	Outputting a MIP-PG pattern	-
	U091	Setting the white line correction	112/112/112/75/0
	U099	Adjusting original size detection (With original mat) (With document feeder)	0/0/0/0/0 20/30/40/20/30/40/20/30/40 50/50/50/50/50/50/50/50/50 0/0/0/0/0
High voltage	U100	Adjusting main high voltage Adjust AC Bias Set AC Auto Adj Set DC Bias Adj DC Bias Set Charger Freq Chk Current	- on -/ 0/0 9160 -
	U101	Adjust 1st Transfer Voltage Output On Timing Off timing Pre On Timing Pre Bias Rev Bias Bias(L) Bias(M) Bias(S)	0 -70 0 0 190 775 915 1288

Section	Item No.	Content of maintenance item	Initial setting
High voltage	U108	Setting separation shift bias	6
	U110	Checking the drum count	0
	U111	Checking the drum drive time	0
	U117	Checking the drum number	-
	U118	Displaying the drum history	-
	U127	Checking/clearing the transfer count	0
Developer	U130	Initial setting for the developer	-
	U139	Displaying the temperature and humidity outside the machine	-
	U140	Setting developer bias	170/2700/55/0 (1:120 V)
	U147	Setting for toner applying operation	Mode1
	U148	Setting drum refresh mode	2
	U150	Checking sensors for toner	-
	U157	Checking the developer drive time	0
	U158	Checking the developer count	0
Fuser	U161	Setting the fuser control temperature	120/170/180/190/1/1/170/100
	U167	Checking the fuser count	0
	U198	Set Fuser Phase Control	0
	U199	Displaying fuser heater temperature	-
Operation panel and support equipment	U200	Turning all LEDs on	-
	U201	Initializing the touch panel	-
	U202	Setting the KMAS host monitoring system	-
	U203	Checking DP operation	-
	U204	Setting the presence or absence of a key card or key counter	Off/Coin Vender

Section	Item No.	Content of maintenance item	Initial setting
Operation panel and support equipment	U206	Setting the presence or absence of a coin vender	
		On/Off Config	Off
		No Coin Action	Off
		Normal	
		B/W	10/10/10/10
	CMY	100/50/30/50	
	RGB	100/50/30/50	
	Full Color	100/50/30/50	
	AD	B/W	10/10/10/10
		CMY	100/50/30/50
		RGB	100/50/30/50
		Full Color	100/50/30/50
	Print	B/W	10/10/10/10
		Full Color	100/50/30/50
	Boot Mode		Normal
	U207	Checking the operation panel keys	-
	U209	Set RTC (Real Time Clock) Date	A4
U221	Setting the USB host lock function	Off	
U222	Setting the IC card type	Other	
U223	Operation panel lock	Unlock	
U224	Panel sheet extension	-	
U234	Setting punch destination	Inch/Europe Metric	
U237	Setting finisher stack quantity	0/0	
U240	Checking the operation of the finisher	-	
U241	Checking the operation of the switches of the finisher	-	
U243	Checking the operation of the DP motors	-	
U244	Checking the DP switches	-	
U245	Checking messages	-	
U246	Setting the finisher	0/0/0/0/0/0/0	
U247	Setting the paper feed device	-	

Section	Item No.	Content of maintenance item	Initial setting
Mode setting	U250	Checking/clearing the maintenance cycle	600000/0/300000/300000/300000/ 300000
	U251	Checking/clearing the maintenance counter	0/0/0/0/0
	U252	Setting the destination	Inch/Europe Metric
	U253	Switching between double and single counts	Double count (A3/Ledger)
	U260	Selecting the timing for copy counting	Eject
	U265	Setting OEM purchaser code	-
	U278	Setting the delivery date	-
	U285	Setting service status page	ON
	U326	Setting the black line cleaning indication	ON/8
	U327	Setting the cassette heater control	Off
	U332	Setting the size conversion factor Rate Mode Level 1 Level 2	1.0 0 1.0 2.5
	U340	Setting the applied mode Adj Memory Adj Max Job	0 10
	U341	Specific paper feed location setting for printing function	Off/Off/Off/Off
	U343	Switching between duplex/simplex copy mode	Off
	U345	Setting the value for maintenance due indication	0
U346	Selecting Sleep Mode	On	
Image processing	U402	Adjusting margins of image printing	4.0/3.0/3.0/3.9
	U403	Adjusting margins for scanning an original on the contact glass	2.0/2.0/2.0/2.0
	U404	Adjusting margins for scanning an original from the DP	3.0/2.5/3.0/4.0
	U407	Adjusting the leading edge registration for memory image printing	0
	U410	Adjusting the halftone automatically	-
	U411	Adjusting the scanner automatically	-
	U415	Adjusting the print position automatically	-

Section	Item No.	Content of maintenance item	Initial setting
Image processing	U425	Setting the target	-
		Chart1 White Black Grav1 Grav2 Grav3 C M Y R G B Adjust Original	93.6/0.9/-0.4 10.6/-0.2/-0.7 76.2/-0.2/1.2 25.2/-0.2/-0.2 51.3/-0.3/0.3 72.6/-32.8/-11.5 48.1/69.9/-6.1 86.2/-18.6/81.7 46.7/54.2/38.6 67.8/-51.3/48.9 38.8/25.3/-22.8 5.0/10.0/190.0
	Chart2/CCD N875 N475 N125 C M Y R G B Adjust Original Chart2/DP	85.4/0.0/1.1 52.0/-1.3/2.4 21.0/-0.5/2.5 55.2/-29.7/-45.0 45.9/71.2/-2.1 86.3/-9.8/89.1 45.5/63.2/43.3 48.4/-70.6/25.9 23.6/21.3/-42.9 15.0/10.0/190.0 15.0/15.0/390.0	
U470	Setting the JPEG compression ratio Copy Photo Text Send Photo Text HC-PDF(BG) HC-PDF(Char) System	90/90 90/90 30/40/51/70/90/30/40/51/70/90 30/40/51/70/90/30/40/51/70/90 15/25/90/15/25/90 15/25/90/15/25/90 90/90	
	U485	Setting the image processing mode	1/0

Section	Item No.	Content of maintenance item	Initial setting
Fax	U600	Initializing all data	-
	U601	Initializing permanent data	-
	U603	Setting user data 1	-
	U604	Setting user data 2	-
	U605	Clearing data	-
	U610	Setting system 1 Setting:[Cut Line(100%)] Setting:[Cut Line(Auto)] Setting:[Cut Line(100%)]	3 0 0
	U611	Setting system 2 Setting:[Adj Lines] Setting:[Adj Lines(A4)] Setting:[Adj Lines(LT)]	7 22 26
	U612	Setting system 3 Setting:[Auto Reduct] Setting:[Protocol List]	On Off
	U615	Setting system 6	Ledger
	U620	Setting the remote switching mode	One
	U625	Setting the transmission system 1 Setting:[Interval] Setting:[Times]	2 3
	U630	Setting communication control 1 Setting:[TX Speed] Setting:[RX Speed] Setting:[TX Echo] Setting:[RX Echo]	14400bps/V17 14400bps 300 75
	U631	Setting communication control 2 Setting:[ECM TX] Setting:[ECM RX] Setting:[CED Freq]	On On 2100
	U632	Setting communication control 3 Setting:[DIS 4Byte] Setting:[Num OF CNG(F/T)]	Off 2Time

Section	Item No.	Content of maintenance item	Initial setting
Fax	U633	Setting communication control 4 Setting:[V.34] Setting:[DIS 2Res] Setting:[DIS 2Res] Setting:[RTN Check]	On On Once 15%
	U634	Setting communication control 5	0
	U640	Setting communication time 1 Setting:[Time (One)] Setting:[Time (Cont)]	7 80
	U641	Setting communication time 2 Setting:[T0 Time Out] Setting:[T1 Time Out] Setting:[T2 Time Out] Setting:[Ta Time Out] Setting:[Tb1 Time Out] Setting:[Tb2 Time Out] Setting:[Tc Time Out] Setting:[Td Time Out]	56 36 69 30 20 80 60 6
	U650	Setting modem 1 Setting:[Reg G3 TX Eqr] Setting:[Reg G3 RX Eqr] Setting:[RX Mdm Level]	0dB 0dB -43dBm
	U651	Setting modem 2 Modem output level DTMF output level (main value) DTMF output level (level difference)	-11 -8 2
	U660	Setting the NCU Setting:[Exchange] Setting:[Dial Tone] Setting:[Busy Tone] Setting:[PBX Setting] Setting:[DC Loop]	PSTN On On Loop On
	U670	Outputting lists	-
	U671	Clear FAX back up data	-
	U695	FAX function customize	On/Off
	U698	Setting the port addressed in maintenance mode	-
	U699	Setting the software switches	-

Section	Item No.	Content of maintenance item	Initial setting
Others	U901	Checking copy counts by paper feed locations	0/0/0/0/0/0
	U903	Checking/clearing the paper jam counts	-
	U904	Checking/clearing the call for service counts	-
	U905	Checking counts by optional devices	-
	U906	Resetting partial operation control	-
	U908	Checking the total counter value	0
	U910	Clearing the print coverage data	-
	U911	Checking copy counts by paper sizes	0/0/0/0/0/0
	U917	Setting backup data reading/writing	-
	U920	Checking the copy counts	0/0/0/0/0/0/0/0/0/0 0/0/0/0/0
	U927	Clearing the all copy counts and machine life counts (one time only)	-
	U928	Checking machine life counts	0
	U930	Checking/clearing the charger roller count	-
	U933	Set Maintenance Mode Execute Log	-
	U935	Relay board maintenance	0
	U942	Setting of deflection for feeding from DP	0/0/0
	U952	Maintenance mode workflow	-
	U964	Checking of log	-
	U969	Checking of toner area code	-
	U977	Data capture mode	-
	U978	Clear Optional Function	
	U984	Checking the developer unit number	-
U985	Displaying the developer history	-	
U989	HDD Scan disk	-	
U991	Checking the scanner operation count	0/0/0	

(3) Contents of the maintenance mode items

Item No.	Description																						
U000	<p>Outputting an own-status report</p> <p>Description Outputs lists of the current settings of the maintenance items and paper jam and service call occurrences. Outputs the event log. Also sends output data to the USB memory.</p> <p>Purpose To check the current setting of the maintenance items, or paper jam or service call occurrences. Before initializing or replacing the backup RAM, output a list of the current settings of the maintenance items to reenter the settings after initialization or replacement.</p> <p>Method:Outputs the report</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be output. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Output list</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Maintenance</td> <td>List of the current settings of the maintenance modes</td> </tr> <tr> <td>User Status</td> <td>Outputs the user status page</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Service Status</td> <td>Outputs the service status page</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Event</td> <td>Outputs the event log</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Network Status</td> <td>Outputs the network status page</td> </tr> <tr> <td>All</td> <td>Outputs the all reports</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Select [Print]. 4. Press the start key. A list is output. When A4/Letter paper is available, a report of this size is output. If not, specify the paper feed location. The output status is displayed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>---</td> <td>During output standby</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Active</td> <td>During output process</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OK</td> <td>Output process completion</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Display	Output list	Maintenance	List of the current settings of the maintenance modes	User Status	Outputs the user status page	Service Status	Outputs the service status page	Event	Outputs the event log	Network Status	Outputs the network status page	All	Outputs the all reports	Display	Description	---	During output standby	Active	During output process	OK	Output process completion
Display	Output list																						
Maintenance	List of the current settings of the maintenance modes																						
User Status	Outputs the user status page																						
Service Status	Outputs the service status page																						
Event	Outputs the event log																						
Network Status	Outputs the network status page																						
All	Outputs the all reports																						
Display	Description																						
---	During output standby																						
Active	During output process																						
OK	Output process completion																						

Item No.	Description						
U000	<p>Method: Send to the USB memory</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the power key on the operation panel, and after verifying the main power indicator has gone off, switch off the main power switch. 2. Insert USB memory in USB memory slot. 3. Turn the main power switch on. 4. Enter the maintenance item. 5. Press the start key. 6. Select the item to be send. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Output list</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>USB (Text)</td> <td>Sends output data to the USB memory (text type)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>USB (HTML)</td> <td>Sends output data to the USB memory (HTML type)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Press the start key. Output will be sent to the USB memory. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Output list	USB (Text)	Sends output data to the USB memory (text type)	USB (HTML)	Sends output data to the USB memory (HTML type)
Display	Output list						
USB (Text)	Sends output data to the USB memory (text type)						
USB (HTML)	Sends output data to the USB memory (HTML type)						

Item No.	Description				
U000	Detail of event log				
	No.	Items	Description		
	(1)	System version			
	(2)	System date			
	(3)	Engine soft version			
	(4)	Engine boot version			
	(5)	Controller BROM version			
	(6)	Operation panel mask version			
	(7)	Machine serial number			
	(8)	Paper Jam Log	<p>#</p> <p>Remembers 1 to 16 of occurrence. If the occurrence of the previous paper jam is less than 16, all of the paper jams are logged. When the occurrence exceeds 16, the oldest occurrence is removed.</p>	<p>Count.</p> <p>The total page count at the time of the paper jam.</p>	<p>Event</p> <p>Log code (hexadecimal, 5 categories)</p> <p>(a) Cause of a paper jam (b) Paper source (c) Paper size (d) Paper type (e) Paper eject</p>
			(a) Cause of paper jam (Hexadecimal)		
			For details on the case of paper jam, refer to Paper Misfeed Detection. (P.1-4-3)		
			(b) Detail of paper source (Hexadecimal)		
			00: MP tray 01: Cassette 1 02: Cassette 2 03: Cassette 3 (paper feeder) 04: Cassette 4 (paper feeder) 05 to 09: Reserved		
			(c) Detail of paper size (Hexadecimal)		
		00: (Not specified) 01: Monarch 02: Business 03: International DL 04: International C5 05: Executive 06: Letter-R 86: Letter-E 07: Legal 08: A4R 88: A4E 09: B5R 89: B5E 0A: A3	0B: B4 0C: Ledger 0D: A5R 0E: A6 0F: B6 10: Commercial #9 11: Commercial #6 12: ISO B5 13: Custom size 1E: C4 1F: Postcard 20: Reply-paid postcard 21: Oficio II	22: Special 1 23: Special 2 24: A3 wide 25: Ledger wide 26: Full bleed paper (12 x 8) 27: 8K 28: 16K-R A8: 16K-E 32: Statement-R B2: Statement-E 33: Folio 34: Western type 2 35: Western type 4	

Item No.	Description								
U000	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>No.</th> <th>Items</th> <th colspan="3">Description</th> </tr> </thead> </table>				No.	Items	Description		
	No.	Items	Description						
	(8) cont.	Paper Jam Log	(d) Detail of paper type (Hexadecimal)						
			01: Plain 02: Transparency 03: Preprinted 04: Labels 05: Bond 06: Recycled 07: Vellum 08: Rough 09: Letterhead	0A: Color 0B: Prepunched 0C: Envelope 0D: Cardstock 0E: Coated 0F: 2nd side 10: Thick 11: High quality	15: Custom 1 16: Custom 2 17: Custom 3 18: Custom 4 19: Custom 5 1A: Custom 6 1B: Custom 7 1C: Custom 8				
			(e) Detail of paper eject location (Hexadecimal)						
	01: Face down (FD) 02: Face up (FU)/Document finisher face up (FU)/ 03: Document finisher face down (FD)								
(9)	Service Call Log	#	Count.	Service Code					
		Remembers 1 to 8 of occurrence of self diagnostics error. If the occurrence of the previous diagnostics error is less than 8, all of the diagnostics errors are logged.	The total page count at the time of the self diagnostics error.	Self diagnostic error code (See page 1-4-13) Example: 01.6000 01: Self diagnostic error 6000: Self diagnostic error code number					
(10)	Maintenance Log	#	Count.	Item					
		Remembers 1 to 8 of occurrence of replacement. If the occurrence of the previous replacement of toner container is less than 8, all of the occurrences of replacement are logged.	The total page count at the time of the replacement of the toner container. * :The toner replacement log is triggered by toner empty. This record may contain such a reference as the toner container is inserted twice or a used toner container is inserted.	Code of maintenance replacing item (1 byte, 2 categories) First byte (Replacing item) 01: Toner container Second byte (Type of replacing item) 00: Black First byte (Replacing item) 02: Maintenance kit Second byte (Type of replacing item) 01: MK-7105 02: MK-7106 02: MK-7107					

Item No.	Description				
U000	No.	Items	Description		
	(11)	Unknown Toner Log	#	Count. Item	
			Remembers 1 to 5 of occurrence of unknown toner detection. If the occurrence of the previous unknown toner detection is less than 5, all of the unknown toner detection are logged.	The total page count at the time of the toner empty error with using an unknown toner container.	Unknown toner log code (1 byte, 2 categories) First byte 01: Toner container (Fixed) Second byte 00: Black
	(12)	Counter Log Comprised of three log counters including paper jams, self diagnostics errors, and replacement of the toner container.	(f) Paper jam Indicates the log counter of paper jams depending on location. Refer to Paper Jam Log. All instances including those are not occurred are displayed.	(g) Self diagnostic error Indicates the log counter of self diagnostics errors depending on cause. (See page 1-3-14) Example: C6000: 4 Self diagnostics error 6000 has happened four times.	(h) Maintenance item replacing Indicates the log counter depending on the maintenance item for maintenance. T: Toner container 00: Black M: Maintenance kit 01: MK-7105 02: MK-7106 02: MK-7107 Example: T00: 1 The toner container has been replaced once. * :The toner replacement log is triggered by toner empty. This record may contain such a reference as the toner container is inserted twice or a used toner container is inserted.

Item No.	Description
U000	<p>Service status page (1)</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px;"> <h2>Service Status Page</h2> <p>MFP</p> <p>(2) 2013/02/18 15:15</p> <p>(1) Firmware version 2NL_2000.000.000 2013.02.18</p> <p>(3) [XXXXXXXX] (4) [XXXXXXXX] (5) [XXXXXXXX]</p> <hr/> <p>Controller Information</p> <p>Memory status</p> <p>(7) Total Size 2.0 GB</p> <p>Time</p> <p>(8) Local Time Zone +01:00 Amsterdam</p> <p>(9) Date and Time 10/01/2005 02:33</p> <p>(10) Time Server 10.183.53.13</p> <p>Installed Options</p> <p> (11) Document Processor Installed (12) Paper feeder Cassatte (500 x 2) (13) Finisher 1000-Finisher (14) Document Guard(B) Installed (15) Card Authentication Kit (B) Installed (16) Internet FAX Kit (A) Installed (17) Security Kit (E) Installed Data Security Kit (E) (18) UG-33 Installed (19) UG-34 Installed (20) USB Keyboard Connected (21) USB Keyboard Type US-English (22) Scan extention kit (A) Not Installed </p> <p>Print Coverage</p> <p>(23) Average(%) / Usage Page(A4/Letter Conversion)</p> <p>(24) Total K: 1.10 / 1111111.11</p> <p>(25) Copy K: 1.10 / 1111111.11</p> <p>(26) Printer K: 1.10 / 1111111.11</p> <p>(27) FAX K: 1.10 / 1111111.11</p> <p>(28) Period (07/11/2005 - 07/12/2005 08:05)</p> <p>(29) Last Page (%) 1.00</p> <p>(30) FAX Information Slot1/Slot2</p> <p>(31) Rings (Normal) 3</p> <p>(32) Rings (FAX/TEL) 3</p> <p>(33) Rings (TAD) 3</p> <p>(34) Option DIMM Size 16 MB</p> <p>(35) FRPO Status</p> <p>Default Pattern Switch B8 0</p> <p>Default Font Number C5*1000+C2*100+C3 00000</p> <p>e-MPS error control Y6 0</p> <p>RP Code</p> <p>(36) 1234 5678 9012</p> <p>(37) 5678 9012 3456</p> <p>(38) 9012 3456 7890</p> <p>(39) 3456 7890 1234</p> <hr/> <p>1</p> <p>(6) [XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX]</p> </div>

Figure 1-3-2

Item No.	Description		
U000	Detail of service status page		
	No.	Description	Supplement
	(1)	Firmware version	-
	(2)	System date	-
	(3)	Engine soft version	-
	(4)	Engine boot version	-
	(5)	Operation panel mask version	-
	(6)	Machine serial number	-
	(7)	Total memory size	-
	(8)	Local time zone	-
	(9)	Report output date	Day/Month/Year hour:minute
	(10)	NTP server name	-
	(11)	Presence or absence of the document processor	Installed/Not installed
	(12)	Presence or absence of the paper feeder	Installed/Not installed
	(13)	Presence or absence of the finisher	1000-sheet finisher/3000-sheet finisher/ Not Installed
	(14)	Presence or absence of the document guard (B)	Installed/Not installed
	(15)	Presence or absence of the IC card authentication kit	Installed/Not Installed/Trial
	(16)	Presence or absence of the internet fax kit	Installed/Not Installed
	(17)	Presence or absence of the data security kit	Installed/Not Installed
	(18)	Presence or absence of the UG-33	Installed/Not Installed
	(19)	Presence or absence of the UG-34	Installed/Not Installed
	(20)	Presence or absence of the USB keyboard	Connected/Not connected
	(21)	USB keyboard setting display	US-English/US-English with Euro/German/French
	(22)	Presence or absence of the Scan extension kit (A)	Installed/Not Installed
	(23)	Page of relation to the A4/Letter	* :Print Coverage provides a close-matching reference of toner consumption and will not match with the actual toner consumption.
(24)	Average coverage for total	Black	

Item No.	Description		
U000	No.	Description	Supplement
	(25)	Average coverage for copy	Black
	(26)	Average coverage for printer	Black
	(27)	Average coverage for fax	Black
	(28)	Cleared date and output date	-
	(29)	Coverage on the final output page	-
	(30)	Fax kit information	This item is printed only when the fax kit is installed.
	(31)	Number of rings	0 to 15
	(32)	Number of rings before automatic switching	0 to 15
	(33)	Number of rings before connecting to answering machine	0 to 15
	(34)	Optional DIMM size	-
	(35)	FRPO setting	-
	(36)	RP code	Code the engine software version and the date of update.
	(37)	RP code	Code the main software version and the date of update.
	(38)	RP code	Code the engine software version and the date of the previous update.
	(39)	RP code	Code the main software version and the date of the previous update.
	(40)	NV RAM version	<p>_ 1F3 1225 _ 1F3 1225 (a) (b) (c) (d) (e) (f)</p> <p>(a) Consistency of the present software version and the database _ (underscore): OK * (Asterisk): NG</p> <p>(b) Database version (c) The oldest time stamp of database version (d) Consistency of the present software version and the ME firmware version _ (underscore): OK * (Asterisk): NG</p> <p>(e) ME firmware version (f) The oldest time stamp of the ME database version</p> <p>Normal if (a) and (d) are underscored, and (b) and (e) are identical with (c) and (f).</p>

Item No.	Description				
U000	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>No.</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Supplement</th> </tr> </thead> </table>		No.	Description	Supplement
	No.	Description	Supplement		
	(41)	Scanner firmware version	-		
	(42)	Fax firmware version	This item is printed only when the fax kit is installed.		
	(43)	Mac address	-		
	(44)	The last sent date and time	-		
	(45)	Transmission address	-		
	(46)	Destination information	-		
	(47)	Area information	-		
	(48)	Margin settings	Top margin/Left margin		
	(49)	Margin/Page length/Page width settings	Top margin integer part/Top margin decimal part/ Left margin integer part/Left margin decimal part/		
	(50)	Life counter (The first line)	Machine life/MP tray/Cassette 1/Cassette 2/ Cassette 3/Cassette 4/Cassette 5/Cassette 6/ Cassette 7/Duplex		
		Life counter (The second line)	Drum unit K/ Developer unit K/ Maintenance kit A/ Maintenance kit B		
	(51)	Panel lock information	0: Off/1: Partial lock/2: Full lock		
	(52)	USB information	U00: Not installed/U01: Full speed/U02: Hi speed		
	(53)	Paper handling information	0: Paper source unit select/1: Paper source unit		
	(54)	Black and white printing double count mode	0: All single counts 1: A3, Single count, Less than 420 mm (length) 2: Legal, Single count, 356 mm or less (length) 3: Folio, Single count, Less than 330 mm (length)		
	(55)	Billing counting timing	-		
	(56)	Temperature (machine outside)	-		
	(57)	Relative humidity (machine outside)	-		
	(58)	Fixed assets number	-		
(59)	Job end judgment time-out time	-			
(60)	Job end detection mode	-			
(61)	Prescribe environment reset	0: Off 1: On			

Item No.	Description		
U000	No.	Description	Supplement
	(62)	Media type attributes 1 to 28 (Not used: 18, 19, 20) * : For details on settings, refer to MDAT command in "Prescribe Commands Reference Manual.	Weight settings Fuser settings 0: Light 0: High 1: Normal 1 1: Middle 2: Normal 2 2: Low 3: Normal 3 3: Vellum 4: Heavy 1 Duplex settings 5: Heavy 2 0: Disable 6: Heavy 3 1: Enable 7: Extra Heavy
	(63)	Calibration information	-
	(64)	Sensor initial characterization	-
	(65)	Calibration information	-
	(66)	Calibration information	-
	(67)	Calibration information	-
	(68)	Calibration information	-
	(69)	Calibration information	-
	(70)	Calibration information	-
	(71)	Calibration information	-
	(72)	RFID information	-
	(73)	RFID reader/writer version information	-
	(74)	Maintenance information	-
	(75)	Altitude	0: Standard 1: High altitude 1 2: High altitude 2
	(76)	Charger roller correction	1 to 5
	(77)	Data Sanitization information	-
	(78)	Toner low setting	0: Enabled 1: Disabled
	(79)	Toner low detection level	0 to 100 (%)
	(80)	A shift restriction setup (an one-sheet manuscript)	0: Enabled (Shift restrictions off) 1: Disabled (Shift restrictions on)
(81)	Full page printing mode	0: Normal Mode (at Time of Factory Shipments) 1: Full Page Mode	

Item No.	Description																													
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>No.</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Supplement</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>(82)</td> <td>Drum serial number</td> <td>Black</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3" style="text-align: center;"> Code conversion <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>A</th><th>B</th><th>C</th><th>D</th><th>E</th><th>F</th><th>G</th><th>H</th><th>I</th><th>J</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>4</td><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>7</td><td>8</td><td>9</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	No.	Description	Supplement	(82)	Drum serial number	Black	Code conversion <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>A</th><th>B</th><th>C</th><th>D</th><th>E</th><th>F</th><th>G</th><th>H</th><th>I</th><th>J</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>4</td><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>7</td><td>8</td><td>9</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
No.	Description	Supplement																												
(82)	Drum serial number	Black																												
Code conversion <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>A</th><th>B</th><th>C</th><th>D</th><th>E</th><th>F</th><th>G</th><th>H</th><th>I</th><th>J</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>4</td><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>7</td><td>8</td><td>9</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9								
A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J																					
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9																					
U001	<p>Exiting the maintenance mode</p> <p>Description Exits the maintenance mode and returns to the normal copy mode.</p> <p>Purpose To exit the maintenance mode.</p> <p>Method Press the start key. The normal copy mode is entered.</p>																													
U002	<p>Setting the factory default data</p> <p>Description Restores the machine conditions to the factory default settings.</p> <p>Purpose To move the mirror frame of the scanner to the position for transport</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [Mode1(All)]. 3. Press the start key. <p>The mirror frame of the scanner returns to the position for transport.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Turn the main power switch off and on. <p>* : An error code is displayed in case of an initialization error.</p> <p>When errors occurred, turn main power switch off then on, and execute initialization using maintenance item U002.</p> <p>Error codes</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Codes</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0001</td> <td>Entity error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0002</td> <td>Controller error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0003</td> <td>OS error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0020</td> <td>Engine error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0040</td> <td>Scanner error</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Codes	Description	0001	Entity error	0002	Controller error	0003	OS error	0020	Engine error	0040	Scanner error																	
Codes	Description																													
0001	Entity error																													
0002	Controller error																													
0003	OS error																													
0020	Engine error																													
0040	Scanner error																													

Item No.	Description										
U003	<p>Setting the service telephone number</p> <p>Description Sets the telephone number to be displayed when a service call code is detected.</p> <p>Purpose To set the telephone number to call service when installing the machine.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The keys to enter the number are displayed on the touch panel. 2. Enter a telephone number (up to 15 digits). 3. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>										
U004	<p>Setting the machine number</p> <p>Description Sets or displays the machine number.</p> <p>Purpose To check or set the machine number.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. If the machine serial number of engine PWB matches with that of main PWB <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Machine No.</td> <td>Displays the machine serial number</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>If the machine serial number of engine PWB does not match with that of main PWB</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Machine No.(Main)</td> <td>Displays the machine serial number of main</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Machine No.(Eng)</td> <td>Displays the machine serial number of engine</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting Carry out if the machine serial number does not match.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Execute]. 2. Press the start key. Writing of serial No. starts. 3. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Machine No.	Displays the machine serial number	Display	Description	Machine No.(Main)	Displays the machine serial number of main	Machine No.(Eng)	Displays the machine serial number of engine
Display	Description										
Machine No.	Displays the machine serial number										
Display	Description										
Machine No.(Main)	Displays the machine serial number of main										
Machine No.(Eng)	Displays the machine serial number of engine										

Item No.	Description								
U010	<p>Setting the maintenance mode ID</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Sets the maintenance mode ID.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Modify maintenance mode ID for more security.</p> <p>Method</p> <p>1. Press the start key.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>New ID</td> <td>Enter a new 8-digit ID</td> </tr> <tr> <td>New ID(Reconfirm)</td> <td>Enter a new 8-digit ID (to confirm)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Initialize</td> <td>Initialize the ID</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting</p> <p> 1. Select [New ID]. 2. Enter a new 8-digit ID on ten keys (0 – 9, *, #). * and # are mandatory to contain. 3. Select [New ID(Reconfirm)]. 4. Enter a new 8-digit ID on ten keys (0 – 9, *, #). 5. Press the start key. The setting is set. </p> <p>Method: [Initialize]</p> <p> 1. Select [Initialize]. 2. Press the start key. ID is initialized. </p> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	New ID	Enter a new 8-digit ID	New ID(Reconfirm)	Enter a new 8-digit ID (to confirm)	Initialize	Initialize the ID
Display	Description								
New ID	Enter a new 8-digit ID								
New ID(Reconfirm)	Enter a new 8-digit ID (to confirm)								
Initialize	Initialize the ID								

Item No.	Description																				
U018	<p>Check Firmware Checksum</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Investigate that the firmware has not been modified.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Investigate that the firmware has not been modified by re-calculate the checksum.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>EXpected</td> <td>Displays the expected checksum.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Result</td> <td>Displays the calculated checksum.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Execute</td> <td>Perform the self-investigation.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Select [Execute]. 3. Press the start key. Displays the checksum in [Expected] after execution. <p>If the verified result was incorrect, the following are displayed.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>f001</td> <td>An expected-value file does not exist.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>f002</td> <td>Reading the expected-value file failed.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>f003</td> <td>Illegal data in the expected-value file (not 64-byte data)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>s001</td> <td>Failure to read the checksum</td> </tr> <tr> <td>NG</td> <td>The expected value and the checksum do not match.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	EXpected	Displays the expected checksum.	Result	Displays the calculated checksum.	Execute	Perform the self-investigation.	Display	Description	f001	An expected-value file does not exist.	f002	Reading the expected-value file failed.	f003	Illegal data in the expected-value file (not 64-byte data)	s001	Failure to read the checksum	NG	The expected value and the checksum do not match.
Display	Description																				
EXpected	Displays the expected checksum.																				
Result	Displays the calculated checksum.																				
Execute	Perform the self-investigation.																				
Display	Description																				
f001	An expected-value file does not exist.																				
f002	Reading the expected-value file failed.																				
f003	Illegal data in the expected-value file (not 64-byte data)																				
s001	Failure to read the checksum																				
NG	The expected value and the checksum do not match.																				

Item No.	Description																												
U019	<p>Displaying the firmware version</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Displays the part number of the ROM fitted to each PWB.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check the part number or to decide, if the newest version of ROM is installed.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The ROM version are displayed. 2. Change the screen using the cursor up/down keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Main</td> <td>Main firmware</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MMI</td> <td>Operation firmware</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Panel Main</td> <td>Operation firmware</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Panel Boot</td> <td>Operation booting</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Browser</td> <td>Browser firmware</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Engine</td> <td>Engine firmware</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Engine Boot</td> <td>Engine booting</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Scanner</td> <td>Scanner firmware</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Scanner Boot</td> <td>Scanner booting</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RFID</td> <td>RFID firmware</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dictionary</td> <td>Dictionary software</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Option Language</td> <td>Optional language firmware</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OCR</td> <td>OCR software</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Display	Description	Main	Main firmware	MMI	Operation firmware	Panel Main	Operation firmware	Panel Boot	Operation booting	Browser	Browser firmware	Engine	Engine firmware	Engine Boot	Engine booting	Scanner	Scanner firmware	Scanner Boot	Scanner booting	RFID	RFID firmware	Dictionary	Dictionary software	Option Language	Optional language firmware	OCR	OCR software
Display	Description																												
Main	Main firmware																												
MMI	Operation firmware																												
Panel Main	Operation firmware																												
Panel Boot	Operation booting																												
Browser	Browser firmware																												
Engine	Engine firmware																												
Engine Boot	Engine booting																												
Scanner	Scanner firmware																												
Scanner Boot	Scanner booting																												
RFID	RFID firmware																												
Dictionary	Dictionary software																												
Option Language	Optional language firmware																												
OCR	OCR software																												

Item No.	Description			
U019	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> </table>		Display	Description
	Display	Description		
	DP	Document processor firmware		
	DP Boot	Document processor booting		
	PF1	Paper feeder firmware		
	PF1 Boot	Paper feeder booting		
	DF	Document finisher firmware		
	DF Boot	Document finisher booting		
	PH	Punch unit firmware		
	PH Boot	Punch unit booting		
	MT	Mailbox firmware		
	MT BOOT	Mailbox booting		
	Fax APL1	FAX APL1		
	Fax Boot1	FAX boot1		
	Fax IPL1	FAX IPL1		
	Fax APL2	FAX APL2 (multi port)		
	Fax Boot2	FAX boot (multi port)		
	Fax IPL2	FAX IPL2 (multi port)		
	Mode1	Installed application name		
	Mode2	Installed application name		
	Mode3	Installed application name		
	Mode4	Installed application name		
	Mode5	Installed application name		
<p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is display.</p>				

Item No.	Description										
U021	<p>Memory initializing</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Initializes all settings, except those pertinent to the type of machine, namely each counter, service call history and mode setting. Also initializes backup RAM according to region specification selected in maintenance item U252 Setting the destination.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To return the machine settings to their factory default.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [Execute]. 3. Press the start key. All data other than that for adjustments due to variations between machines is initialized based on the destination setting. 4. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On. <p>* : An error code is displayed in case of an initialization error.</p> <p>When errors occurred, turn main power switch off then on, and execute initialization using maintenance item U021.</p> <p>Error codes</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Codes</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0001</td> <td>Entity error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0002</td> <td>Controller error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0020</td> <td>Engine error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0040</td> <td>Scanner error</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Codes	Description	0001	Entity error	0002	Controller error	0020	Engine error	0040	Scanner error
Codes	Description										
0001	Entity error										
0002	Controller error										
0020	Engine error										
0040	Scanner error										

Item No.	Description						
U024	<p>HDD formatting</p> <p>Description Initializes the hard disk.</p> <p>Purpose To initialize the hard disk when replacing the hard disk after shipping.</p> <p>Caution In addition, the following settings are also initialized by initializing the hard disk. System menu (user login administration, job accounting, address book, one-touch keys and document box etc.), shortcuts and panel programs When fully formatted, the following pre-installed software are removed. Option language, PDF1.7 resource, FMU, weekly timer, color table</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Full</td> <td>Full format</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Data</td> <td>Data format (the application software are retained)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press [Execute]. 4. Press the start key to initialize the hard disk. 5. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On. 	Display	Description	Full	Full format	Data	Data format (the application software are retained)
Display	Description						
Full	Full format						
Data	Data format (the application software are retained)						
U025	<p>Firmware Update(Security)</p> <p>Description Used to execute FW-Update from the USB flash device while Very High is selected in the Security Level settings under the System Menu.</p> <p>Purpose Firmware upgrading is initiated by a service person to conduct U025 while a USB flash device is inserted.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Press [Execute]. 3. Firmware upgrading will begin when power is toggled off and on after the message to urge power toggling is displayed. 4. After the firmware upgrade is completed normally, "FW-UPDATE Completed" will be displayed with the firmware version. <p>* : This is not executable when a USB has not been installed.</p>						

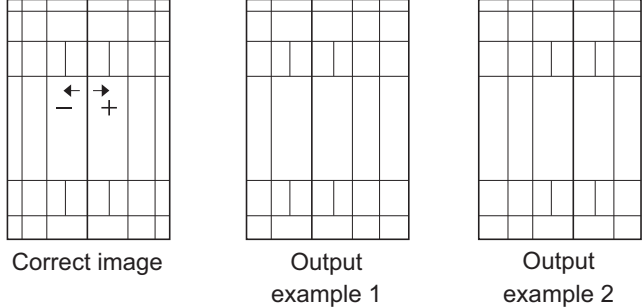
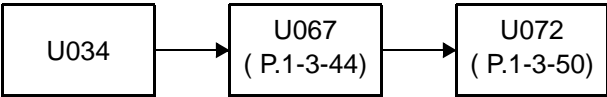
Item No.	Description												
U026	<p>Pulling Backup Data</p> <p>Description Performs restoring of the backup data..</p> <p>Purpose Restores the setting values that was backed up in the flash memory from the HDD.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Press [Execute]. 3. Press the start key. 4. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On. * : NG will be displayed when an error was resulted at completion. <p>Saved data: U278 Setting the delivery date U402 Adjusting margins of image printing U952 Maintenance mode workflow</p>												
U030	<p>Checking the operation of the motors</p> <p>Description Drives each motor.</p> <p>Purpose To check the operation of each motor.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the motor to be operated. 3. Press the start key. The operation starts. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Main</td> <td>Main motor (MM) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Exit(CW)</td> <td>Eject motor (EM) is turned on clockwise</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Exit(CCW)</td> <td>Eject motor (EM) is turned on counterclockwise</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Feed2</td> <td>Feed2 motor (PFM2) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bridge</td> <td>Bridge motor is turned on</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. To stop operation, press the stop key. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Main	Main motor (MM) is turned on	Exit(CW)	Eject motor (EM) is turned on clockwise	Exit(CCW)	Eject motor (EM) is turned on counterclockwise	Feed2	Feed2 motor (PFM2) is turned on	Bridge	Bridge motor is turned on
Display	Description												
Main	Main motor (MM) is turned on												
Exit(CW)	Eject motor (EM) is turned on clockwise												
Exit(CCW)	Eject motor (EM) is turned on counterclockwise												
Feed2	Feed2 motor (PFM2) is turned on												
Bridge	Bridge motor is turned on												

Item No.	Description																						
U031	<p>Checking switches and sensors for paper conveying</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Displays the on-off status of each paper detection switch or sensor on the paper path.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check if the switches and sensors for paper conveying operate correctly.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Turn each switch or sensor on and off manually to check the status. <p>When a switch or sensor is detected to be in the ON position, the display for that switch or sensor will be "1".</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Switches and sensors</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Regist</td> <td>Registration sensor (RS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Fuser</td> <td>Fuser pre sensor (FUPS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Duplex</td> <td>Duplex sensor (DUS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FeedDown Tray Full</td> <td>Paper full sensor (PFS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Job Separator Full</td> <td>JOB paper full sensor (JPFS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Feed B</td> <td>Feed sensor 1 (FS1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Feed C</td> <td>Feed sensor 2 (FS2)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bridge1</td> <td>Bridge conveying sensor1 (BRCS1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bridge2</td> <td>Bridge conveying sensor2 (BRCS2)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Contain</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Switches and sensors	Regist	Registration sensor (RS)	Fuser	Fuser pre sensor (FUPS)	Duplex	Duplex sensor (DUS)	FeedDown Tray Full	Paper full sensor (PFS)	Job Separator Full	JOB paper full sensor (JPFS)	Feed B	Feed sensor 1 (FS1)	Feed C	Feed sensor 2 (FS2)	Bridge1	Bridge conveying sensor1 (BRCS1)	Bridge2	Bridge conveying sensor2 (BRCS2)	Contain	
Display	Switches and sensors																						
Regist	Registration sensor (RS)																						
Fuser	Fuser pre sensor (FUPS)																						
Duplex	Duplex sensor (DUS)																						
FeedDown Tray Full	Paper full sensor (PFS)																						
Job Separator Full	JOB paper full sensor (JPFS)																						
Feed B	Feed sensor 1 (FS1)																						
Feed C	Feed sensor 2 (FS2)																						
Bridge1	Bridge conveying sensor1 (BRCS1)																						
Bridge2	Bridge conveying sensor2 (BRCS2)																						
Contain																							

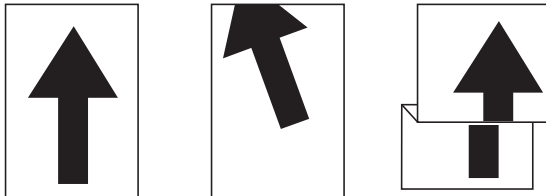
Item No.	Description												
U032	<p>Checking the operation of the clutches</p> <p>Description Turns each clutch on.</p> <p>Purpose To check the operation of each clutch.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the clutch to be operated. 3. Press the start key. The operation starts. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Feed1</td> <td>Paper feed clutch 1 (PFCL1) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Feed2</td> <td>Paper feed clutch 2 (PFCL2) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Regist</td> <td>Registration clutch (RCL) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Duplex</td> <td>Duplex clutch (DUCL) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Motor</td> <td>Motor ON</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the stop key. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Feed1	Paper feed clutch 1 (PFCL1) is turned on	Feed2	Paper feed clutch 2 (PFCL2) is turned on	Regist	Registration clutch (RCL) is turned on	Duplex	Duplex clutch (DUCL) is turned on	Motor	Motor ON
Display	Description												
Feed1	Paper feed clutch 1 (PFCL1) is turned on												
Feed2	Paper feed clutch 2 (PFCL2) is turned on												
Regist	Registration clutch (RCL) is turned on												
Duplex	Duplex clutch (DUCL) is turned on												
Motor	Motor ON												
U033	<p>Checking the operation of the solenoids</p> <p>Description Turns each solenoid on.</p> <p>Purpose To check the operation of each solenoid.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the solenoid to be operated. 3. Press the start key. The operation starts. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MPT</td> <td>MP solenoid (MPSOL) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Eject</td> <td>Feedshift solenoid (FSSOL) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Motor</td> <td>Motor is turned on</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. To stop operation, press the stop key. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	MPT	MP solenoid (MPSOL) is turned on	Eject	Feedshift solenoid (FSSOL) is turned on	Motor	Motor is turned on				
Display	Description												
MPT	MP solenoid (MPSOL) is turned on												
Eject	Feedshift solenoid (FSSOL) is turned on												
Motor	Motor is turned on												

Item No.	Description																										
U034	<p>Adjusting the print start timing</p> <p>Description Adjusts the leading edge registration or center line.</p> <p>Purpose Make the adjustment if there is a regular error between the leading edges of the copy image and original. Make the adjustment if there is a regular error between the center lines of the copy image and original.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be adjusted. The screen for executing each item is displayed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>LSU Out Top</td> <td>Leading edge registration adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LSU Out Left</td> <td>Center line adjustment</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Adjustment: LSU Out Top</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the system menu key. 2. Press the start key to output a test pattern. 3. Press the system menu key. 4. Select the item to be adjusted. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MPT(L)</td> <td>Paper feed from MP tray (when large size paper is used)</td> <td>-128 to 127</td> <td>41</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette(L)</td> <td>Paper feed from cassette (when large size paper is used)</td> <td>-128 to 127</td> <td>43</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Duplex(L)</td> <td>Duplex mode (second) (when large size paper is used)</td> <td>-128 to 127</td> <td></td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Large size: 218 mm or more in width of paper.</p>	Display	Description	LSU Out Top	Leading edge registration adjustment	LSU Out Left	Center line adjustment	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	MPT(L)	Paper feed from MP tray (when large size paper is used)	-128 to 127	41	0.1 mm	Cassette(L)	Paper feed from cassette (when large size paper is used)	-128 to 127	43	0.1 mm	Duplex(L)	Duplex mode (second) (when large size paper is used)	-128 to 127		0.1 mm
Display	Description																										
LSU Out Top	Leading edge registration adjustment																										
LSU Out Left	Center line adjustment																										
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																							
MPT(L)	Paper feed from MP tray (when large size paper is used)	-128 to 127	41	0.1 mm																							
Cassette(L)	Paper feed from cassette (when large size paper is used)	-128 to 127	43	0.1 mm																							
Duplex(L)	Duplex mode (second) (when large size paper is used)	-128 to 127		0.1 mm																							

Item No.	Description																																			
U034	<p>5. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. For output example 1, increase the value. For output example 2, decrease the value.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>Leading edge registration (20 ± 1.5 mm)</p> <p>Correct image</p> <p>Output example 1</p> <p>Output example 2</p> </div> <p>Figure 1-3-4</p> <p>6. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Remark</p> <p>Changing the larger sizes settings affects those for the smaller sizes.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Check the copy image after the adjustment. If the image is still incorrect, perform the following adjustments in maintenance mode.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <pre> graph LR U034[U034] --> U066["U066 (P.1-3-43)"] U066 --> U071["U071 (P.1-3-48)"] </pre> </div> <p>Adjustment: LSU Out Left</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the system menu key. 2. Press the start key to output a test pattern. 3. Press the system menu key. 4. Select the item to be adjusted. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MPT</td> <td>Paper feed from MP tray</td> <td>-128 to 127</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette1</td> <td>Paper feed from cassette 1</td> <td>-128 to 127</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette2</td> <td>Paper feed from cassette 2</td> <td>-128 to 127</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette3</td> <td>Paper feed from optional cassette 3</td> <td>-128 to 127</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette4</td> <td>Paper feed from optional cassette 4</td> <td>-128 to 127</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Duplex</td> <td>Duplex mode (second)</td> <td>-128 to 127</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	MPT	Paper feed from MP tray	-128 to 127	0	0.1 mm	Cassette1	Paper feed from cassette 1	-128 to 127	0	0.1 mm	Cassette2	Paper feed from cassette 2	-128 to 127	0	0.1 mm	Cassette3	Paper feed from optional cassette 3	-128 to 127	0	0.1 mm	Cassette4	Paper feed from optional cassette 4	-128 to 127	0	0.1 mm	Duplex	Duplex mode (second)	-128 to 127	0	0.1 mm
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																																
MPT	Paper feed from MP tray	-128 to 127	0	0.1 mm																																
Cassette1	Paper feed from cassette 1	-128 to 127	0	0.1 mm																																
Cassette2	Paper feed from cassette 2	-128 to 127	0	0.1 mm																																
Cassette3	Paper feed from optional cassette 3	-128 to 127	0	0.1 mm																																
Cassette4	Paper feed from optional cassette 4	-128 to 127	0	0.1 mm																																
Duplex	Duplex mode (second)	-128 to 127	0	0.1 mm																																

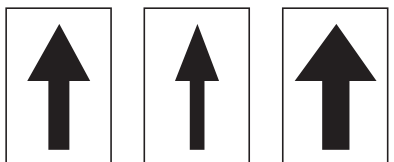
Item No.	Description
<p>U034</p>	<p>5. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. For output example 1, increase the value. For output example 2, decrease the value.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Center line of printing (within ± 0.5 mm)</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-5</p> <p>6. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Caution Check the copy image after the adjustment. If the image is still incorrect, perform the following adjustments in maintenance mode.</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  <pre> graph LR U034[U034] --> U067["U067 (P.1-3-44)"] U067 --> U072["U072 (P.1-3-50)"] </pre> </div> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>


Item No.	Description														
U035	<p>Setting the printing area for folio paper</p> <p>Description Changes the printing area for copying on folio paper.</p> <p>Purpose To prevent cropped images on the trailing edge or left/right side of copy paper by setting the actual printing area for folio paper.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. 3. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Length</td> <td>Length</td> <td>330 to 356 mm</td> <td>330</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Width</td> <td>Width</td> <td>200 to 220 mm</td> <td>210</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Length	Length	330 to 356 mm	330	Width	Width	200 to 220 mm	210		
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting												
Length	Length	330 to 356 mm	330												
Width	Width	200 to 220 mm	210												
U037	<p>Checking the operation of the fan motors</p> <p>Description Drives each fan motor.</p> <p>Purpose To check the operation of each fan motor.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the fan motor to be operated. 3. Press the start key. The operation starts. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>All</td> <td>All fan motors are turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Low Power</td> <td>Power source fan motor (PSFM) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LSU Cooling</td> <td>LSU Cooling fan motor (LSUFM) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Eject</td> <td>Eject fan motor (EFM) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bridge</td> <td>Bridge fan motor (BRFM) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Main Board</td> <td>Controller fan motor (CONFM) is turned on</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. To stop operation, press the stop key. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	All	All fan motors are turned on	Low Power	Power source fan motor (PSFM) is turned on	LSU Cooling	LSU Cooling fan motor (LSUFM) is turned on	Eject	Eject fan motor (EFM) is turned on	Bridge	Bridge fan motor (BRFM) is turned on	Main Board	Controller fan motor (CONFM) is turned on
Display	Description														
All	All fan motors are turned on														
Low Power	Power source fan motor (PSFM) is turned on														
LSU Cooling	LSU Cooling fan motor (LSUFM) is turned on														
Eject	Eject fan motor (EFM) is turned on														
Bridge	Bridge fan motor (BRFM) is turned on														
Main Board	Controller fan motor (CONFM) is turned on														

Item No.	Description																								
U051	<p>Adjusting the deflection in the paper</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Adjusts the deflection in the paper at the registration roller.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Make the adjustment if the leading edge of the copy image is missing or varies randomly, or if the copy paper is Z-folded.</p> <p>Adjustment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the system menu key. 3. Place an original and press the start key to make a test copy. 4. Press the system menu key. 5. Select the item to be adjusted. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MPT</td> <td>Paper feed from MP tray</td> <td>-30 to 10</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette1</td> <td>Paper feed from cassette 1</td> <td>-30 to 10</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette2</td> <td>Paper feed from cassette 2</td> <td>-30 to 10</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PF</td> <td>Paper feed from paper feeder</td> <td>-30 to 10</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Duplex</td> <td>Duplex mode (second)</td> <td>-30 to 10</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. For output example 1, increase the value. For output example 2, decrease the value. The greater the value, the larger the deflection; the smaller the value, the smaller the deflection. <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Original</p> <p>Copy example 1</p> <p>Copy example 2</p> </div> <p>Figure 1-3-6</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	MPT	Paper feed from MP tray	-30 to 10	0	Cassette1	Paper feed from cassette 1	-30 to 10	0	Cassette2	Paper feed from cassette 2	-30 to 10	0	PF	Paper feed from paper feeder	-30 to 10	0	Duplex	Duplex mode (second)	-30 to 10	0
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																						
MPT	Paper feed from MP tray	-30 to 10	0																						
Cassette1	Paper feed from cassette 1	-30 to 10	0																						
Cassette2	Paper feed from cassette 2	-30 to 10	0																						
PF	Paper feed from paper feeder	-30 to 10	0																						
Duplex	Duplex mode (second)	-30 to 10	0																						

Item No.	Description																											
U053	<p>Setting the adjustment of the motor speed</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Performs fine adjustment of the speeds of the motors.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Basically, the setting need not be changed. Modify settings by interlock setting only if faulty images occur.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be adjusted. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Main</td> <td>Main motor (MM) speed adjustment</td> <td>-50 to 50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MPT</td> <td>PMT motor speed adjustment</td> <td>-40 to 40</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Duplex</td> <td>Duplex motor speed adjustment</td> <td>-50 to 50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette2</td> <td>Paper feed motor (PFM) speed adjustment</td> <td>-50 to 50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Feed2</td> <td>Feed2 motor speed adjustment</td> <td>-50 to 50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Polygon</td> <td>Polygon motor (PM) speed adjustment</td> <td>-50 to 50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ExIT</td> <td>Eject motor (EM) speed adjustment</td> <td>-50 to 50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bridge</td> <td>Bridge conveying motor (BRCM) speed adjustment</td> <td>-50 to 50</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. 4. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Main	Main motor (MM) speed adjustment	-50 to 50	MPT	PMT motor speed adjustment	-40 to 40	Duplex	Duplex motor speed adjustment	-50 to 50	Cassette2	Paper feed motor (PFM) speed adjustment	-50 to 50	Feed2	Feed2 motor speed adjustment	-50 to 50	Polygon	Polygon motor (PM) speed adjustment	-50 to 50	ExIT	Eject motor (EM) speed adjustment	-50 to 50	Bridge	Bridge conveying motor (BRCM) speed adjustment	-50 to 50
Display	Description	Setting range																										
Main	Main motor (MM) speed adjustment	-50 to 50																										
MPT	PMT motor speed adjustment	-40 to 40																										
Duplex	Duplex motor speed adjustment	-50 to 50																										
Cassette2	Paper feed motor (PFM) speed adjustment	-50 to 50																										
Feed2	Feed2 motor speed adjustment	-50 to 50																										
Polygon	Polygon motor (PM) speed adjustment	-50 to 50																										
ExIT	Eject motor (EM) speed adjustment	-50 to 50																										
Bridge	Bridge conveying motor (BRCM) speed adjustment	-50 to 50																										

Item No.	Description										
U061	<p>Checking the operation of the exposure lamp</p> <p>Description Lights the exposure lamp.</p> <p>Purpose To check whether the exposure lamp are turned on.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>CCD</td> <td>The exposure lamp lights</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CIS</td> <td>The CIS lights (when dual scan DP is installed)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The lamp lights. 4. To turn the lamp off, press the stop key. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	CCD	The exposure lamp lights	CIS	The CIS lights (when dual scan DP is installed)				
Display	Description										
CCD	The exposure lamp lights										
CIS	The CIS lights (when dual scan DP is installed)										
U063	<p>Adjusting the shading position</p> <p>Description Changes the shading position of the scanner.</p> <p>Purpose Used when the white line continue to appear longitudinally on the image after the shading plate is cleaned. This is due to flaws or stains inside the shading plate. To prevent this problem, the shading position should be changed so that shading is possible without being affected by the flaws or stains.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [Position]. 3. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Position</td> <td>Shading position</td> <td>0 to 18</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.16 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Increasing the value moves the shading position toward the machine left, and decreasing it moves the position toward the machine right.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Supplement While this maintenance item is being executed, copying from an original is available in interrupt copying mode (which is activated by pressing the system menu key).</p> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	Position	Shading position	0 to 18	0	0.16 mm
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step							
Position	Shading position	0 to 18	0	0.16 mm							

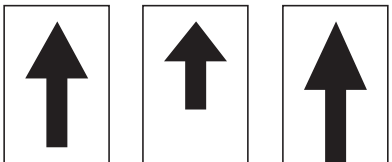
Item No.	Description															
U065	<p>Adjusting the scanner magnification</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Adjusts the magnification of the original scanning.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Make the adjustment if the magnification in the main scanning direction is incorrect.</p> <p>Make the adjustment if the magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction is incorrect.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Adjust the magnification of the scanner in the following order.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <div style="display: inline-block; border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">U065 main scan- ning direction</div> → <div style="display: inline-block; border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; text-align: center;">U065 auxiliary scan- ning direction</div> </div> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the system menu key. 3. Place an original and press the start key to make a test copy. 4. Press the system menu key. 5. Select the item to be adjusted. <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; text-align: center;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Main Scan</td> <td>Scanner magnification in the main scanning direction</td> <td>-75 to 75</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.02 %</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sub Scan</td> <td>Scanner magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction</td> <td>-125 to 125</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.02 %</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Adjustment: [Main Scan]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. For copy example 1, increase the value. For copy example 2, decrease the value. <div style="text-align: center; margin: 10px 0;">  <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; width: 100%;"> <div style="text-align: center;">Original</div> <div style="text-align: center;">Copy example 1</div> <div style="text-align: center;">Copy example 2</div> </div> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-7</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. 	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	Main Scan	Scanner magnification in the main scanning direction	-75 to 75	0	0.02 %	Sub Scan	Scanner magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction	-125 to 125	0	0.02 %
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step												
Main Scan	Scanner magnification in the main scanning direction	-75 to 75	0	0.02 %												
Sub Scan	Scanner magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction	-125 to 125	0	0.02 %												


Item No.	Description
U065	<p>Adjustment: [Sub Scan]</p> <p>1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. For copy example 1, increase the value. For copy example 2, decrease the value.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"><p>Original Copy example 1 Copy example 2</p></div> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-8</p> <p>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>

Item No.	Description															
U066	<p>Adjusting the scanner leading edge registration</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Adjusts the scanner leading edge registration of the original scanning.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Make the adjustment if there is a regular error between the leading edges of the copy image and original.</p> <p>Adjustment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the system menu key. 3. Place an original and press the start key to make a test copy. 4. Press the system menu key. 5. Select the item to be adjusted. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Front</td> <td>Scanner leading edge registration</td> <td>-30 to 30</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.16 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Rotate</td> <td>Scanner leading edge registration (rotate copying)</td> <td>-30 to 30</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.16mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. For copy example 1, increase the value. For copy example 2, decrease the value. <div> <p>Scanner leading edge registration (within ± 2.5 mm)</p> <p>Original</p> <p>Copy example 1</p> <p>Copy example 2</p> </div> <p>Figure 1-3-9</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Caution</p> <p>Check the copy image after the adjustment. If the image is still incorrect, perform the following adjustments in maintenance mode.</p> <div> <pre> graph LR U034["U034 (P.1-3-34)"] --> U065["U065 (P.1-3-41)"] U065 --> U066["U066"] </pre> </div> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	Front	Scanner leading edge registration	-30 to 30	0	0.16 mm	Rotate	Scanner leading edge registration (rotate copying)	-30 to 30	0	0.16mm
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step												
Front	Scanner leading edge registration	-30 to 30	0	0.16 mm												
Rotate	Scanner leading edge registration (rotate copying)	-30 to 30	0	0.16mm												


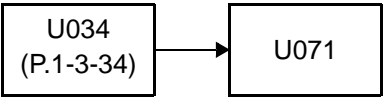
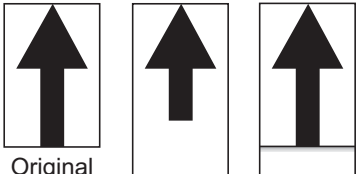
Item No.	Description																				
U067	<p>Adjusting the scanner center line</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Adjusts the scanner center line of the original scanning.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Perform this adjustment if there is a unmatched error between the center lines of the copy image and original.</p> <p>Adjustment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the system menu key. 3. Place an original and press the start key to make a test copy. 4. Press the system menu key. 5. Select the item to be adjusted. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Front</td> <td>Scanner center line</td> <td>-60 to 60</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.085 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Rotate</td> <td>Scanner center line (rotate copying)</td> <td>-40 to 40</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.085 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. For copy example 1, increase the value. For copy example 2, decrease the value. <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>Scanner center line (within ± 2.0 mm)</p> <p>Original Copy example 1 Copy example 2</p> </div> <p>Figure 1-3-10</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Caution</p> <p>Check the copy image after the adjustment. If the image is still incorrect, perform the following adjustments in maintenance mode.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <table border="1"> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">U034 (P.1-3-34)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">→</td> <td style="padding: 5px;">U065 (P.1-3-41)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">→</td> <td style="padding: 5px;">U067</td> </tr> </table> </div> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	Front	Scanner center line	-60 to 60	0	0.085 mm	Rotate	Scanner center line (rotate copying)	-40 to 40	0	0.085 mm	U034 (P.1-3-34)	→	U065 (P.1-3-41)	→	U067
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																	
Front	Scanner center line	-60 to 60	0	0.085 mm																	
Rotate	Scanner center line (rotate copying)	-40 to 40	0	0.085 mm																	
U034 (P.1-3-34)	→	U065 (P.1-3-41)	→	U067																	

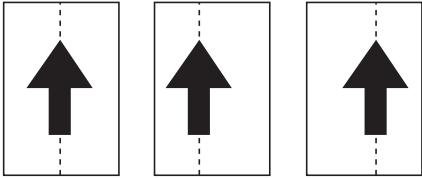
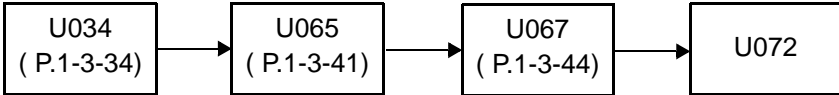
Item No.	Description															
U068	<p>Adjusting the scanning position for originals from the DP</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Adjusts the position for scanning originals from the DP. Performs the test copy at the four scanning positions after adjusting.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Used when the image fogging occurs because the scanning position is not proper when the DP is used. Run U071 to adjust the timing of DP leading edge when the scanning position is changed.</p> <p>Setting</p> <p>1. Press the start key.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DP Read</td> <td>Starting position adjustment for scanning originals</td> <td>-38 to 38</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.16 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Black Line</td> <td>Scanning position for the test copy originals</td> <td>0 to 3</td> <td>0</td> <td>-</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Select [DP Read].</p> <p>3. Change the setting using the +/- keys or numeric keys.</p> <p>When the setting value is increased, the scanning position moves to the right and it moves to the left when the setting value is decreased.</p> <p>4. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>5. Select [Black Line].</p> <p>6. Change the setting using the cursor +/- keys or numeric keys.</p> <p>7. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>8. Set the original (the one which density is known) in the DP and press the system menu key.</p> <p>9. Press the start key. Test copy is executed.</p> <p>10. Perform the test copy at each scanning position with the setting value from 0 to 3 and check that no black line appears and the image is normally scanned.</p> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	DP Read	Starting position adjustment for scanning originals	-38 to 38	0	0.16 mm	Black Line	Scanning position for the test copy originals	0 to 3	0	-
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step												
DP Read	Starting position adjustment for scanning originals	-38 to 38	0	0.16 mm												
Black Line	Scanning position for the test copy originals	0 to 3	0	-												

Item No.	Description																									
U070	<p>Adjusting the DP magnification</p> <p>Description Adjusts the DP original scanning speed.</p> <p>Purpose Perform this adjustment if the magnification is incorrect in the auxiliary scanning direction when the DP is used.</p> <p>Adjustment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the system menu key. 3. Place an original on the DP and press the start key to make a test copy. 4. Press the system menu key. 5. Select the item to be adjusted. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Sub Scan(F)</td> <td>Magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction of CCD (first side)</td> <td>-125 to 125</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.02 %</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sub Scan(B)^{*1}</td> <td>Magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction of CCD (second side)</td> <td>-125 to 125</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.02 %</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Main Scan(CIS)^{*2}</td> <td>Magnification in the main scanning direction of CIS</td> <td>-100 to 100</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.02 %</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sub Scan(CIS)^{*2}</td> <td>Magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction of CIS</td> <td>-125 to 125</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.02 %</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>*1: Reversed DP only. *2: Dual scan DP only.</p> <p>Adjustment: [Sub Scan]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. For copy example 1, increase the value. For copy example 2, decrease the value. Increasing the value makes the image longer, while decreasing the value makes the image shorter. <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Original Copy example 1 Copy example 2</p> </div> <p>Figure 1-3-11</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. 	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	Sub Scan(F)	Magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction of CCD (first side)	-125 to 125	0	0.02 %	Sub Scan(B) ^{*1}	Magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction of CCD (second side)	-125 to 125	0	0.02 %	Main Scan(CIS) ^{*2}	Magnification in the main scanning direction of CIS	-100 to 100	0	0.02 %	Sub Scan(CIS) ^{*2}	Magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction of CIS	-125 to 125	0	0.02 %
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																						
Sub Scan(F)	Magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction of CCD (first side)	-125 to 125	0	0.02 %																						
Sub Scan(B) ^{*1}	Magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction of CCD (second side)	-125 to 125	0	0.02 %																						
Main Scan(CIS) ^{*2}	Magnification in the main scanning direction of CIS	-100 to 100	0	0.02 %																						
Sub Scan(CIS) ^{*2}	Magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction of CIS	-125 to 125	0	0.02 %																						

Item No.	Description
U070	<p>Adjustment: [Main Scan]</p> <p>1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. For copy example 1, increase the value. For copy example 2, decrease the value. Increasing the setting enlarges the image and decreasing it narrows the image.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"><p>Original Copy example 1 Copy example 2</p></div> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-12</p> <p>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>

Item No.	Description																																			
U071	<p>Adjusting the DP scanning timing</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Adjusts the DP original scanning timing.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Make the adjustment if there is a regular error between the leading or trailing edges of the original and the copy image when the DP is used.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the system menu key. 3. Place an original on the DP and press the start key to make a test copy. 4. Press the system menu key. 5. Select the item to be adjusted. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Front Head</td> <td>Leading edge registration of CCD (first side)</td> <td>-32 to 32</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.174 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Front Tail</td> <td>Trailing edge registration of CCD (first side)</td> <td>-32 to 32</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.174 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Back Head</td> <td>Leading edge registration of CCD (second side)</td> <td>-32 to 32</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.174 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Back Tail</td> <td>Trailing edge registration of CCD (second side)</td> <td>-32 to 32</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.174 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CIS Head</td> <td>Leading edge registration of CIS</td> <td>-27 to 27</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.207 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CIS Tail</td> <td>Trailing edge registration of CIS)</td> <td>-27 to 27</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.207 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	Front Head	Leading edge registration of CCD (first side)	-32 to 32	0	0.174 mm	Front Tail	Trailing edge registration of CCD (first side)	-32 to 32	0	0.174 mm	Back Head	Leading edge registration of CCD (second side)	-32 to 32	0	0.174 mm	Back Tail	Trailing edge registration of CCD (second side)	-32 to 32	0	0.174 mm	CIS Head	Leading edge registration of CIS	-27 to 27	0	0.207 mm	CIS Tail	Trailing edge registration of CIS)	-27 to 27	0	0.207 mm
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																																
Front Head	Leading edge registration of CCD (first side)	-32 to 32	0	0.174 mm																																
Front Tail	Trailing edge registration of CCD (first side)	-32 to 32	0	0.174 mm																																
Back Head	Leading edge registration of CCD (second side)	-32 to 32	0	0.174 mm																																
Back Tail	Trailing edge registration of CCD (second side)	-32 to 32	0	0.174 mm																																
CIS Head	Leading edge registration of CIS	-27 to 27	0	0.207 mm																																
CIS Tail	Trailing edge registration of CIS)	-27 to 27	0	0.207 mm																																

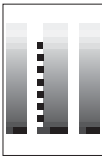


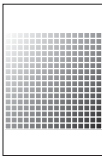
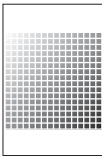
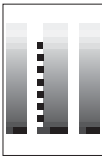


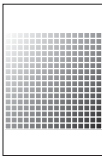
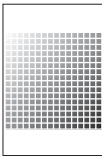
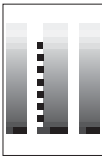


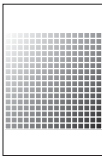
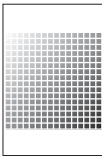
Item No.	Description
U071	<p>Adjustment: Front Head/Back Head/CIS Head</p> <p>1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. For copy example 1, increase the value. For copy example 2, decrease the value. Increasing the value moves the image forward and decreasing the value moves the image backward.</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Original Copy example 1 Copy example 2</p> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-13</p> <p>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Caution If the first side is adjusted, check the second side and if adjustment is required, carry out the adjustment. If the above adjustment does not optimize the leading edge registration, proceed with the following maintenance modes.</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  </div> <p>Adjustment: Front Tail/Back Tail/CIS Tail</p> <p>1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. For copy example 1, increase the value. For copy example 2, decrease the value.</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Original Copy example 1 Copy example 2</p> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-14</p> <p>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Caution If the first side is adjusted, check the second side and if adjustment is required, carry out the adjustment.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>

Item No.	Description																				
U072	<p>Adjusting the DP center line</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Adjusts the scanning start position for the DP original.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Perform the adjustment if there is a regular error between the centers of the original and the copy image when the DP is used.</p> <p>Adjustment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the system menu key. 3. Place an original on the DP and press the start key to make a test copy. 4. Press the system menu key. 5. Select the item to be adjusted. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Front</td> <td>DP center line (first side)</td> <td>-60 to 60</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.085 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Back</td> <td>DP center line (second side)</td> <td>-60 to 60</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.085 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CIS*</td> <td>CIS center line</td> <td>-39 to 39</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.085 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>*: Dual scan DP only</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. For copy example 1, increase the value. For copy example 2, decrease the value. <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Original</p> <p>Copy example 1</p> <p>Copy example 2</p> </div> <p>Figure 1-3-15</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Caution</p> <p>If the first side is adjusted, check the second side and if adjustment is required, carry out the adjustment.</p> <p>Check the copy image after the adjustment. If the image is still incorrect, perform the following adjustments in maintenance mode.</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  <pre> graph LR U034["U034 (P.1-3-34)"] --> U065["U065 (P.1-3-41)"] U065 --> U067["U067 (P.1-3-44)"] U067 --> U072["U072"] </pre> </div> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	Front	DP center line (first side)	-60 to 60	0	0.085 mm	Back	DP center line (second side)	-60 to 60	0	0.085 mm	CIS*	CIS center line	-39 to 39	0	0.085 mm
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																	
Front	DP center line (first side)	-60 to 60	0	0.085 mm																	
Back	DP center line (second side)	-60 to 60	0	0.085 mm																	
CIS*	CIS center line	-39 to 39	0	0.085 mm																	

Item No.	Description																																																						
U073	<p>Checking the scanner operation</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Simulates the scanner operation under the arbitrary conditions.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check the scanner operation. This is also done to check the accumulation of dust on the slit glass.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be operated. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Scanner Motor</td> <td>Scanner operation</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Home Position</td> <td>Home position operation</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dust Check</td> <td>Dust adhesion check operation with lamp on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DP Reading</td> <td>DP scanning position operation</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting: [Scanner Motor]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Scanner Motor]. 2. Select the item. 3. Change the setting using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Operating conditions</th> <th>Setting range</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Zoom</td> <td>Magnification</td> <td>25 to 400 %</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Size</td> <td>Original size</td> <td>See below.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Lamp</td> <td>On and off of the exposure lamp</td> <td>0 (off) or 1 (on)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Original sizes for each setting in SIZE</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Setting</th> <th>Paper size</th> <th>Setting</th> <th>Paper size</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>5000</td> <td>A4</td> <td>5000</td> <td>A5R</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4300</td> <td>B5</td> <td>7800</td> <td>Folio</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5100</td> <td>11" x 8 1/2"</td> <td>10200</td> <td>11" x 17"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10000</td> <td>A3</td> <td>9000</td> <td>11" x 15"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>8600</td> <td>B4</td> <td>8400</td> <td>8 1/2" x 14"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7100</td> <td>A4R</td> <td>6600</td> <td>8 1/2" x 11"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6100</td> <td>B5R</td> <td>5100</td> <td>5 1/2" x 8 1/2"</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The setting is set. 5. Select [Execute]. 6. Press the start key. Scanning starts under the selected conditions. 7. To stop operation, press the stop key. 	Display	Description	Scanner Motor	Scanner operation	Home Position	Home position operation	Dust Check	Dust adhesion check operation with lamp on	DP Reading	DP scanning position operation	Display	Operating conditions	Setting range	Zoom	Magnification	25 to 400 %	Size	Original size	See below.	Lamp	On and off of the exposure lamp	0 (off) or 1 (on)	Setting	Paper size	Setting	Paper size	5000	A4	5000	A5R	4300	B5	7800	Folio	5100	11" x 8 1/2"	10200	11" x 17"	10000	A3	9000	11" x 15"	8600	B4	8400	8 1/2" x 14"	7100	A4R	6600	8 1/2" x 11"	6100	B5R	5100	5 1/2" x 8 1/2"
Display	Description																																																						
Scanner Motor	Scanner operation																																																						
Home Position	Home position operation																																																						
Dust Check	Dust adhesion check operation with lamp on																																																						
DP Reading	DP scanning position operation																																																						
Display	Operating conditions	Setting range																																																					
Zoom	Magnification	25 to 400 %																																																					
Size	Original size	See below.																																																					
Lamp	On and off of the exposure lamp	0 (off) or 1 (on)																																																					
Setting	Paper size	Setting	Paper size																																																				
5000	A4	5000	A5R																																																				
4300	B5	7800	Folio																																																				
5100	11" x 8 1/2"	10200	11" x 17"																																																				
10000	A3	9000	11" x 15"																																																				
8600	B4	8400	8 1/2" x 14"																																																				
7100	A4R	6600	8 1/2" x 11"																																																				
6100	B5R	5100	5 1/2" x 8 1/2"																																																				

Item No.	Description								
U073	<p>Method: [Home Position]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Home Position]. 2. Press the start key. The mirror frame of the scanner moves to the home position. <p>Method: [Dust Check]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Dust Check]. 2. Press the start key. The exposure lamp lights. 3. To turn the exposure lamp off, press the stop key. <p>Method: [DP Reading]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [DP Reading]. 2. Press the start key. The mirror frame of the scanner moves to the reading position. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key when scanning stops. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>								
U074	<p>Adjusting the DP input light luminosity</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Sets the luminosity correction for scanning originals from the DP.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Modify the setting only if a spotted background appears when a bluish original is scanned from the DP.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Coefficient</td> <td>DP input light luminosity correction</td> <td>0 to 3</td> <td>1</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Settings 0: No correction / 1: Slight correction / 2: Medium correction / 3: Strong correction</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Supplement</p> <p>While this maintenance item is being executed, copying from an original is available in interrupt copying mode (which is activated by pressing the system menu key).</p> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Coefficient	DP input light luminosity correction	0 to 3	1
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting						
Coefficient	DP input light luminosity correction	0 to 3	1						

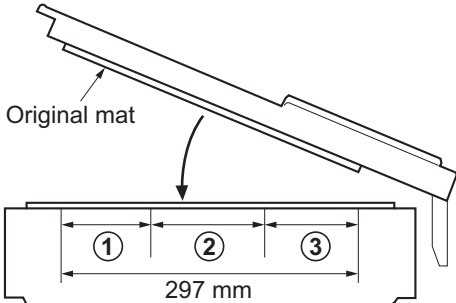
Item No.	Description																						
U087	<p>Setting DP reading position modification operation</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The presence or absence of dust is determined by comparing the scan data of the original trailing edge and that taken after the original is conveyed past the DP original scanning position. If dust is identified, the DP original scanning position is adjusted for the following originals. Using image correction to reduce black streaks.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>When using DP, to solve the problem when black lines occurs due to the dust with respect to original reading position.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>The coordinates of position where documents are scanned are modified when [System Menu] [Adjustment/Maintenance] [Correcting Black Line] is set to [Off].</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>CCD</td> <td>Setting of standard data when dust is detected.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Black Line</td> <td>Initialization of original reading position.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting: [CCD]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the item to be set. 2. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>R</td> <td>Lowest density of the R regard as the dust</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>125</td> </tr> <tr> <td>G</td> <td>Lowest density of the G regard as the dust</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>125</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B</td> <td>Lowest density of the B regard as the dust</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>125</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Decreasing the setting makes the objects with less density recognized as dusts, less dusts becomes detectable. Increasing the value allows more dusts to be detected and the cleaning prompts to be displayed more often.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Method: [Black Line]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Clear]. 2. Press the start key. The setting is cleared. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	CCD	Setting of standard data when dust is detected.	Black Line	Initialization of original reading position.	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	R	Lowest density of the R regard as the dust	0 to 255	125	G	Lowest density of the G regard as the dust	0 to 255	125	B	Lowest density of the B regard as the dust	0 to 255	125
Display	Description																						
CCD	Setting of standard data when dust is detected.																						
Black Line	Initialization of original reading position.																						
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																				
R	Lowest density of the R regard as the dust	0 to 255	125																				
G	Lowest density of the G regard as the dust	0 to 255	125																				
B	Lowest density of the B regard as the dust	0 to 255	125																				

Item No.	Description																		
U089	<p>Outputting a MIP-PG pattern</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Selects and outputs the MIP-PG pattern created in the machine.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check copier status other than scanner when adjusting image printing, using MIP-PG pattern output (with-out scanning).</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the MIP-PG pattern to be output and press the start key. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>PG pattern to be output</th> <th>Purpose</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Gray scale</td> <td> Gray scale  </td> <td>To check the laser scanner unit engine output characteristics</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mono 1</td> <td> Output density: 0  </td> <td>To check the drum quality</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mono 4</td> <td> Output density: 70  </td> <td>To check the drum quality</td> </tr> <tr> <td>256Gradation</td> <td> 256-Level  </td> <td>To check resolution reproducibility in printing</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sample Set</td> <td> 256-gradation PG, Output density: 70  </td> <td>Pattern output for LLU assurance application</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the system menu key. 4. Press the start key. A MIP-PG pattern is output. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	PG pattern to be output	Purpose	Gray scale	Gray scale 	To check the laser scanner unit engine output characteristics	Mono 1	Output density: 0 	To check the drum quality	Mono 4	Output density: 70 	To check the drum quality	256Gradation	256-Level 	To check resolution reproducibility in printing	Sample Set	256-gradation PG, Output density: 70 	Pattern output for LLU assurance application
Display	PG pattern to be output	Purpose																	
Gray scale	Gray scale 	To check the laser scanner unit engine output characteristics																	
Mono 1	Output density: 0 	To check the drum quality																	
Mono 4	Output density: 70 	To check the drum quality																	
256Gradation	256-Level 	To check resolution reproducibility in printing																	
Sample Set	256-gradation PG, Output density: 70 	Pattern output for LLU assurance application																	

Item No.	Description																				
U091	<p>Setting the white line correction</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Sets the error detection threshold value for white line correction and displays the count result of abnormal pixels.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To perform when replacing the CIS, DP main PWB or CIS roller.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Calculation(R)</td> <td>Abnormal pixel count result for color R</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Calculation(G)</td> <td>Abnormal pixel count result for color G</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Calculation(B)</td> <td>Abnormal pixel count result for color B</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Threshold(R)</td> <td>Abnormal pixel detection threshold value for color R</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Threshold(G)</td> <td>Abnormal pixel detection threshold value for color G</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Threshold(B)</td> <td>Abnormal pixel detection threshold value for color B</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Threshold (Abnormal)</td> <td>Abnormal pixel threshold value setting</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mode</td> <td>Switching between white line correction mode ON/OFF</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Execute</td> <td>Holding of white reference data</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: white line correction</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press [Execute]. 2. Press the start key. Holding of white reference data is started. 3. The count result of abnormal pixels is displayed. 4. Press the system menu key. 5. Place a gray original on the DP with the gray side down. Load paper in the cassette. The paper should be the same size as the original. 6. Press the start key. Two test pattern sheets will be printed.(1 st sheet: Approx. 60 mm black band, 2nd sheet: Blank or approx. 60 mm gray band) 7. If vertical black lines appear on the blank (or gray band) page and vertical white lines appear on the black band in the same position, clean the CIS roller and the CIS glass and then repeat white line correction. If vertical black lines or vertical white lines appear on both sheets, white line correction has been completed normally. However, the cause of the vertical lines lies in the engine, and thus the engine must be checked. 8. Press the system menu key. Mode is set to 1. 	Display	Description	Calculation(R)	Abnormal pixel count result for color R	Calculation(G)	Abnormal pixel count result for color G	Calculation(B)	Abnormal pixel count result for color B	Threshold(R)	Abnormal pixel detection threshold value for color R	Threshold(G)	Abnormal pixel detection threshold value for color G	Threshold(B)	Abnormal pixel detection threshold value for color B	Threshold (Abnormal)	Abnormal pixel threshold value setting	Mode	Switching between white line correction mode ON/OFF	Execute	Holding of white reference data
Display	Description																				
Calculation(R)	Abnormal pixel count result for color R																				
Calculation(G)	Abnormal pixel count result for color G																				
Calculation(B)	Abnormal pixel count result for color B																				
Threshold(R)	Abnormal pixel detection threshold value for color R																				
Threshold(G)	Abnormal pixel detection threshold value for color G																				
Threshold(B)	Abnormal pixel detection threshold value for color B																				
Threshold (Abnormal)	Abnormal pixel threshold value setting																				
Mode	Switching between white line correction mode ON/OFF																				
Execute	Holding of white reference data																				

Item No.	Description																																				
U091	<p>How to view test copies</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>blank sheet</th> <th>black band</th> <th>Causes</th> <th>Corrective measures</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>No lines</td> <td>No lines</td> <td>-</td> <td>Complete</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Black lines</td> <td>White lines</td> <td>Dirty CIS roller or CIS glass</td> <td>Clean CIS roller or CIS glass and then perform U091 again</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Black lines</td> <td>No lines</td> <td>Engine side</td> <td>U091 ends, check engine</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No lines</td> <td>White lines</td> <td>Engine side</td> <td>U091 ends, check engine</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting: Threshold value setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the item to be set. 2. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Threshold (R)(G)(B)</td> <td>Displaying of abnormal pixel detection threshold value for color RGB</td> <td>0 to 1023</td> <td>112/112/112</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Threshold (Abnormal)</td> <td>Abnormal pixel threshold value setting</td> <td>0 to 8191</td> <td>75</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mode</td> <td>Switching between white line correction mode ON/OFF</td> <td>0: OFF/ 1: ON/ 2: Test mode</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Normally the Threshold (Com) value should not be changed from 112, the initial setting. If white lines appear even though the CIS roller and glass are not dirty, raise the set value. If fine lines in some originals disappear, lower the set value. Set within the range 50 to 200. (If set outside this range, the image may be affected.)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	blank sheet	black band	Causes	Corrective measures	No lines	No lines	-	Complete	Black lines	White lines	Dirty CIS roller or CIS glass	Clean CIS roller or CIS glass and then perform U091 again	Black lines	No lines	Engine side	U091 ends, check engine	No lines	White lines	Engine side	U091 ends, check engine	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Threshold (R)(G)(B)	Displaying of abnormal pixel detection threshold value for color RGB	0 to 1023	112/112/112	Threshold (Abnormal)	Abnormal pixel threshold value setting	0 to 8191	75	Mode	Switching between white line correction mode ON/OFF	0: OFF/ 1: ON/ 2: Test mode	0
blank sheet	black band	Causes	Corrective measures																																		
No lines	No lines	-	Complete																																		
Black lines	White lines	Dirty CIS roller or CIS glass	Clean CIS roller or CIS glass and then perform U091 again																																		
Black lines	No lines	Engine side	U091 ends, check engine																																		
No lines	White lines	Engine side	U091 ends, check engine																																		
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																		
Threshold (R)(G)(B)	Displaying of abnormal pixel detection threshold value for color RGB	0 to 1023	112/112/112																																		
Threshold (Abnormal)	Abnormal pixel threshold value setting	0 to 8191	75																																		
Mode	Switching between white line correction mode ON/OFF	0: OFF/ 1: ON/ 2: Test mode	0																																		

Item No.	Description																				
U099	<p>Adjusting original size detection</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Checks the operation of the original size sensor and sets the sensing threshold value.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To adjust the sensitivity of the sensor and size judgement time if the original size sensor malfunctions frequently due to incident light or the like.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item. The screen for executing each item is displayed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Data1</td> <td>Displaying original size sensor transmission data</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B/W Level1</td> <td>B/W LEVEL setting original size sensor threshold value Setting original size judgment time</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Data2</td> <td>Displaying original size sensor transmission data (when DP is installed)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: [Data1/Data2]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Place the original and close the original cover or DP 2. The light source illuminates and the CCD sensor determines the width of the document. The original size sensor determines the document is vertical or horizontal. (The document is detected two times when the DP is installed.) <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Original Area R</td> <td>Detected original width size for color R</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Original Area G</td> <td>Detected original width size for color G</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Original Area B</td> <td>Detected original width size for color B</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Original Area</td> <td>Detected original width size</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Size SW L</td> <td>Displays the original size sensor (OSS) ON/OFF</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Display	Description	Data1	Displaying original size sensor transmission data	B/W Level1	B/W LEVEL setting original size sensor threshold value Setting original size judgment time	Data2	Displaying original size sensor transmission data (when DP is installed)	Display	Description	Original Area R	Detected original width size for color R	Original Area G	Detected original width size for color G	Original Area B	Detected original width size for color B	Original Area	Detected original width size	Size SW L	Displays the original size sensor (OSS) ON/OFF
Display	Description																				
Data1	Displaying original size sensor transmission data																				
B/W Level1	B/W LEVEL setting original size sensor threshold value Setting original size judgment time																				
Data2	Displaying original size sensor transmission data (when DP is installed)																				
Display	Description																				
Original Area R	Detected original width size for color R																				
Original Area G	Detected original width size for color G																				
Original Area B	Detected original width size for color B																				
Original Area	Detected original width size																				
Size SW L	Displays the original size sensor (OSS) ON/OFF																				

Item No.	Description																																																								
U099	<p>Setting: [B/W Level1]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select an item to be set. 2. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Original R1</td> <td>Original threshold value for color R (near side)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>20/50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Original R2</td> <td>Original threshold value for color R (center)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>30/50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Original R3</td> <td>Original threshold value for color R (far side)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>40/50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Original G1</td> <td>Original threshold value for color G (near side)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>20/50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Original G2</td> <td>Original threshold value for color G (center)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>30/50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Original G3</td> <td>Original threshold value for color G (far side)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>40/50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Original B1</td> <td>Original threshold value for color B (near side)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>20/50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Original B2</td> <td>Original threshold value for color B (center)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>30/50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Original B3</td> <td>Original threshold value for color B (far side)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>40/50</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Reducing the value increases the sensitivity of the sensor allowing a document with more density to be detected, however, the document mat could be detected as an original document.</p> <p>If the values vary excessively, mal-detection could occur depending on how a document is placed.</p>  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Fig.</th> <th>Original R/G/B</th> <th colspan="2">Original width size range</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>①</td> <td>1</td> <td>A4R to A3</td> <td>8.5" to 11"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>②</td> <td>2</td> <td>B6R to A4R</td> <td>5.5" to 8.5"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>③</td> <td>3</td> <td>to B6R</td> <td>to 5.5"</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Figure 1-3-16</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Original R1	Original threshold value for color R (near side)	0 to 255	20/50	Original R2	Original threshold value for color R (center)	0 to 255	30/50	Original R3	Original threshold value for color R (far side)	0 to 255	40/50	Original G1	Original threshold value for color G (near side)	0 to 255	20/50	Original G2	Original threshold value for color G (center)	0 to 255	30/50	Original G3	Original threshold value for color G (far side)	0 to 255	40/50	Original B1	Original threshold value for color B (near side)	0 to 255	20/50	Original B2	Original threshold value for color B (center)	0 to 255	30/50	Original B3	Original threshold value for color B (far side)	0 to 255	40/50	Fig.	Original R/G/B	Original width size range		①	1	A4R to A3	8.5" to 11"	②	2	B6R to A4R	5.5" to 8.5"	③	3	to B6R	to 5.5"
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																						
Original R1	Original threshold value for color R (near side)	0 to 255	20/50																																																						
Original R2	Original threshold value for color R (center)	0 to 255	30/50																																																						
Original R3	Original threshold value for color R (far side)	0 to 255	40/50																																																						
Original G1	Original threshold value for color G (near side)	0 to 255	20/50																																																						
Original G2	Original threshold value for color G (center)	0 to 255	30/50																																																						
Original G3	Original threshold value for color G (far side)	0 to 255	40/50																																																						
Original B1	Original threshold value for color B (near side)	0 to 255	20/50																																																						
Original B2	Original threshold value for color B (center)	0 to 255	30/50																																																						
Original B3	Original threshold value for color B (far side)	0 to 255	40/50																																																						
Fig.	Original R/G/B	Original width size range																																																							
①	1	A4R to A3	8.5" to 11"																																																						
②	2	B6R to A4R	5.5" to 8.5"																																																						
③	3	to B6R	to 5.5"																																																						

Item No.	Description																																
U100	<p>Adjusting main high voltage</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Controls the charger roller voltage to optimize the surface potential.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To change the setting value to adjust the image if an image failure (background blur, etc.) occurs.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select an item and press the start key. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Adj AC Bias</td> <td>Main charger AC bias for each color</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Set AC Auto Adj</td> <td>Setting the AC bias auto adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Set DC Bias</td> <td>Main charger DC bias for each color</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Adj DC Bias</td> <td>Additional surface potential</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Set Charger Freq</td> <td>Setting the main charger frequency</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Chk Current</td> <td>Rush current display</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting: [Adj AC Bias]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys. Increasing the setting makes the image lighter; decreasing it makes the image darker. The values set vary depending on environments. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>AC Bias(K)</td> <td>Main charger AC bias</td> <td>0 to 255</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Setting: [Set AC Auto Adj]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select On or Off. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>Turns auto adjustment ON</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>Turns auto adjustment OFF</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: On</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Displaying: [Set DC Bias]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The current setting is displayed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DC1 Bias(K)</td> <td>Main charger DC bias (full speed)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DC1 Bias Half(K)</td> <td>Main charger DC bias (half speed)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Display	Description	Adj AC Bias	Main charger AC bias for each color	Set AC Auto Adj	Setting the AC bias auto adjustment	Set DC Bias	Main charger DC bias for each color	Adj DC Bias	Additional surface potential	Set Charger Freq	Setting the main charger frequency	Chk Current	Rush current display	Display	Description	Setting range	AC Bias(K)	Main charger AC bias	0 to 255	Display	Description	On	Turns auto adjustment ON	Off	Turns auto adjustment OFF	Display	Description	DC1 Bias(K)	Main charger DC bias (full speed)	DC1 Bias Half(K)	Main charger DC bias (half speed)
Display	Description																																
Adj AC Bias	Main charger AC bias for each color																																
Set AC Auto Adj	Setting the AC bias auto adjustment																																
Set DC Bias	Main charger DC bias for each color																																
Adj DC Bias	Additional surface potential																																
Set Charger Freq	Setting the main charger frequency																																
Chk Current	Rush current display																																
Display	Description	Setting range																															
AC Bias(K)	Main charger AC bias	0 to 255																															
Display	Description																																
On	Turns auto adjustment ON																																
Off	Turns auto adjustment OFF																																
Display	Description																																
DC1 Bias(K)	Main charger DC bias (full speed)																																
DC1 Bias Half(K)	Main charger DC bias (half speed)																																

Item No.	Description																								
U100	<p>Setting: [Adj DC Bias]</p> <p>1. Select the item to be set. 2. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys. Increasing the setting makes the image lighter; decreasing it makes the image darker.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DC2 Bias(K)</td> <td>Main charger DC bias (full speed)</td> <td>128 to 127</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DC2 Bias Half(K)</td> <td>Main charger DC bias (half speed)</td> <td>128 to 127</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>3. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Setting: [Set Charger Freq]</p> <p>1. Select the item to be set. 2. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Generally</td> <td>Main charger frequency</td> <td>7500 to 11280</td> <td>9160</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>3. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Displaying: [Chk Current]</p> <p>1. The current setting is displayed.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>K</td> <td>Rush current</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	DC2 Bias(K)	Main charger DC bias (full speed)	128 to 127	0	DC2 Bias Half(K)	Main charger DC bias (half speed)	128 to 127	0	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Generally	Main charger frequency	7500 to 11280	9160	Display	Description	K	Rush current
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																						
DC2 Bias(K)	Main charger DC bias (full speed)	128 to 127	0																						
DC2 Bias Half(K)	Main charger DC bias (half speed)	128 to 127	0																						
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																						
Generally	Main charger frequency	7500 to 11280	9160																						
Display	Description																								
K	Rush current																								

Item No.	Description																																				
U101	<p>Adjust 1st Transfer Voltage Output</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Sets the control voltage for the primary transfer.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To change the setting when any density problems, such as too dark or light, occur.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. 3. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On Timing</td> <td>On Timing setting</td> <td>-1000 to 1000</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off Timing</td> <td>Off Timing setting</td> <td>-1000 to 1000</td> <td>-70</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Pre On Timing</td> <td>Pre On Timing setting</td> <td>-1000 to 1000</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Pre Bias</td> <td>Pre Bias setting</td> <td>0 to 2400</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Rev Bias</td> <td>Rev Bias setting</td> <td>0 to 2400</td> <td>190</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bias(L)</td> <td>Bias(L) setting</td> <td>100 to 2400</td> <td>775</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bias(M)</td> <td>Bias(M) setting</td> <td>100 to 2400</td> <td>915</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bias(S)</td> <td>Bias(S) setting</td> <td>100 to 2400</td> <td>1288</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Supplement</p> <p>While this maintenance item is being executed, copying from an original is available in interrupt copying mode (which is activated by pressing the system menu key).</p> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	On Timing	On Timing setting	-1000 to 1000	0	Off Timing	Off Timing setting	-1000 to 1000	-70	Pre On Timing	Pre On Timing setting	-1000 to 1000	0	Pre Bias	Pre Bias setting	0 to 2400	0	Rev Bias	Rev Bias setting	0 to 2400	190	Bias(L)	Bias(L) setting	100 to 2400	775	Bias(M)	Bias(M) setting	100 to 2400	915	Bias(S)	Bias(S) setting	100 to 2400	1288
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																		
On Timing	On Timing setting	-1000 to 1000	0																																		
Off Timing	Off Timing setting	-1000 to 1000	-70																																		
Pre On Timing	Pre On Timing setting	-1000 to 1000	0																																		
Pre Bias	Pre Bias setting	0 to 2400	0																																		
Rev Bias	Rev Bias setting	0 to 2400	190																																		
Bias(L)	Bias(L) setting	100 to 2400	775																																		
Bias(M)	Bias(M) setting	100 to 2400	915																																		
Bias(S)	Bias(S) setting	100 to 2400	1288																																		

Item No.	Description								
U108	<p>Setting separation shift bias</p> <p>Description Adjusts output of separation shift bias and ON/OFF timing.</p> <p>Purpose To set when the separated malfunction of the paper occurs.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Mode</td> <td>Mode setting</td> <td>1 to 8</td> <td>6</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Mode	Mode setting	1 to 8	6
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting						
Mode	Mode setting	1 to 8	6						
U110	<p>Checking the drum count</p> <p>Description Displays the drum counts for checking.</p> <p>Purpose To check the drum status.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The current drum counts is displayed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>K</td> <td>Drum count value for black</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	K	Drum count value for black				
Display	Description								
K	Drum count value for black								

Item No.	Description				
U111	<p>Checking the drum drive time</p> <p>Description Displays the drum drive time for checking a figure, which is used as a reference when correcting the high voltage based on time.</p> <p>Purpose To check the drum status.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item. The drum drive time is displayed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>K</td> <td>Black drum drive time</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	K	Black drum drive time
Display	Description				
K	Black drum drive time				
U117	<p>Checking the drum number</p> <p>Description Displays the drum number.</p> <p>Purpose To check the drum number.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The drum number is displayed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>K</td> <td>Black drum number</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	K	Black drum number
Display	Description				
K	Black drum number				

Item No.	Description										
U118	<p>Displaying the drum history</p> <p>Description Displays the past record of machine number and the drum counter.</p> <p>Purpose To check the count value of machine number and the drum counter.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the color to reference. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>K</td> <td>Black drum past record</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : The history of a machine number and a drum counter for each color is displayed by three cases.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Machine History 1 - 3</td> <td>Historical records of the machine number</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cnt History 1 - 3</td> <td>Historical records of drum counter</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	K	Black drum past record	Display	Description	Machine History 1 - 3	Historical records of the machine number	Cnt History 1 - 3	Historical records of drum counter
Display	Description										
K	Black drum past record										
Display	Description										
Machine History 1 - 3	Historical records of the machine number										
Cnt History 1 - 3	Historical records of drum counter										
U127	<p>Checking/clearing the transfer count</p> <p>Description Displays and clears the counts of the transfer counter.</p> <p>Purpose To check the count after replacement of the transfer belt unit or transfer roller. Also to clear the counts after replacing transfer roller.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The current counts of the transfer counter is displayed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Cnt</td> <td>The display of transfer roller counter value</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Clear</td> <td>The clearance of transfer roller counter value clear</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Clearing</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Clear]. 2. Press the start key. The counter value is cleared. Clears only the transfer roller. The transfer belt unit is not cleared. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Cnt	The display of transfer roller counter value	Clear	The clearance of transfer roller counter value clear				
Display	Description										
Cnt	The display of transfer roller counter value										
Clear	The clearance of transfer roller counter value clear										

Item No.	Description										
U130	<p>Initial setting for the developer</p> <p>Description The toner sensor control bias is adjusted so that the sensor output is set as the target value with the initial developer.</p> <p>Purpose Automatically executed when the developer unit loaded with the initial developer is replaced.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [Execute]. 3. Press the start key. Toner installation is started. <p>* : After the completion of toner installation displays "Finish."</p> <p>Error code list</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>code</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>E001</td> <td>When a main part cover opens during execution.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>E002</td> <td>When toner empty is detected during execution.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>E003</td> <td>When full detection of a waste toner box is carried out.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>E004</td> <td>When C call is detected.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	code	Description	E001	When a main part cover opens during execution.	E002	When toner empty is detected during execution.	E003	When full detection of a waste toner box is carried out.	E004	When C call is detected.
code	Description										
E001	When a main part cover opens during execution.										
E002	When toner empty is detected during execution.										
E003	When full detection of a waste toner box is carried out.										
E004	When C call is detected.										
U139	<p>Displaying the temperature and humidity outside the machine</p> <p>Description Displays the detected temperature and humidity outside the machine.</p> <p>Purpose To check the temperature and humidity outside the machine.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The detected temperature are displayed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>External Temp</td> <td>External temperature (°C)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>External Humidity</td> <td>External humidity (%)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LSU Temp (K)</td> <td>Internal temperature around the laser scanner unit (K) (°C)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	External Temp	External temperature (°C)	External Humidity	External humidity (%)	LSU Temp (K)	Internal temperature around the laser scanner unit (K) (°C)		
Display	Description										
External Temp	External temperature (°C)										
External Humidity	External humidity (%)										
LSU Temp (K)	Internal temperature around the laser scanner unit (K) (°C)										

Item No.	Description																												
U140	<p>Setting developer bias</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Setting the value of various developer bias.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check and setting the value of developer bias.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. 3. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Bias</td> <td>Bias setting</td> <td>120 to 220</td> <td>170</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Duty</td> <td>Duty setting</td> <td>200 to 3200</td> <td>2700</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Clock</td> <td>Clock setting</td> <td>1 to 99</td> <td>55</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Image Preference</td> <td>Setting toner density at copying</td> <td>-1 to +1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Method: [Image Preference]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the Copy. 2. Change the value using the +/- or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Copy</td> <td>Setting toner density at copying</td> <td>-1 to +1</td> <td>0 1 (120V)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>1: Low 0: Normal +1: Deep</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The value is set. 4. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Bias	Bias setting	120 to 220	170	Duty	Duty setting	200 to 3200	2700	Clock	Clock setting	1 to 99	55	Image Preference	Setting toner density at copying	-1 to +1	0	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Copy	Setting toner density at copying	-1 to +1	0 1 (120V)
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																										
Bias	Bias setting	120 to 220	170																										
Duty	Duty setting	200 to 3200	2700																										
Clock	Clock setting	1 to 99	55																										
Image Preference	Setting toner density at copying	-1 to +1	0																										
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																										
Copy	Setting toner density at copying	-1 to +1	0 1 (120V)																										

Item No.	Description								
U147	<p>Setting for toner applying operation</p> <p>Description Sets the mode for removing charged toner in the developer unit (T7 control: Toner applying operation). In order to protect a cleaning blade, a mode setup of an interval (Drum T7 drive: Toner supply operation) which carries out toner supply is performed.</p> <p>Purpose Changing settings are not required. However, when the documents with lower print density (e.g. less than 2%) should customarily printed in a great volume, mode must be changed. If the charged toner stays inside the developer unit, density decreases.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key 2. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Mode0</td> <td>Less consumption of toner than a regular toner applying operation</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mode1</td> <td>Executes toner applying with the regular amount of toner</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>*1: Even if it changes the preset value of T7, operation does not change. *2: At the preset value 60, they are toner supplies spaced at 600 seconds.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Mode0	Less consumption of toner than a regular toner applying operation	Mode1	Executes toner applying with the regular amount of toner		
Display	Description								
Mode0	Less consumption of toner than a regular toner applying operation								
Mode1	Executes toner applying with the regular amount of toner								
U148	<p>Setting drum refresh mode</p> <p>Description Selects the mode used in drum refreshing</p> <p>Purpose Change settings when drum refreshing is too frequently executed.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the mode. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Normal*1</td> <td>Automatic drum refreshing setting</td> <td>0 to 3</td> <td>2</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* 1: 0: Off / 1: Short / 2: Standard / 3: Long Larger the number, more the times of the refresh.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Normal*1	Automatic drum refreshing setting	0 to 3	2
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting						
Normal*1	Automatic drum refreshing setting	0 to 3	2						

Item No.	Description										
U150	<p>Checking sensors for toner</p> <p>Description Displays the on-off status of each sensor or switch related to toner.</p> <p>Purpose To check if the sensors and switches operate correctly.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Turn each switch or sensor on and off manually to check the status. When a switch or sensor is detected to be in the ON position, the display for that switch or sensor will be "1" <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Switches and sensors</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Container Set</td> <td>Displays the state of the toner container switch.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Container Sensor</td> <td>Displays the state of the toner sensor.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Waste Box Sensor</td> <td>Displays the state of the waste toner sensor.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Motor</td> <td>Drives main motor.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. To stop motor driving, press the stop key. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Switches and sensors	Container Set	Displays the state of the toner container switch.	Container Sensor	Displays the state of the toner sensor.	Waste Box Sensor	Displays the state of the waste toner sensor.	Motor	Drives main motor.
Display	Switches and sensors										
Container Set	Displays the state of the toner container switch.										
Container Sensor	Displays the state of the toner sensor.										
Waste Box Sensor	Displays the state of the waste toner sensor.										
Motor	Drives main motor.										
U157	<p>Checking the developer drive time</p> <p>Description Displays the developerdrive time for checking a figure, which is used as a reference when correcting the toner control.</p> <p>Purpose To check the developer drive time after replacing the developer unit.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The developer drive time of each color is displayed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>K</td> <td>Black developer drive time (min)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	K	Black developer drive time (min)						
Display	Description										
K	Black developer drive time (min)										

Item No.	Description																																				
U158	<p>Checking the developer count</p> <p>Description Displays the developer count for checking.</p> <p>Purpose To check the developer unit status.</p> <p>Method 1. Press the start key. The current developer counts is displayed.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>K</td> <td>Developer count value for black</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	K	Developer count value for black																																
Display	Description																																				
K	Developer count value for black																																				
U161	<p>Setting the fuser control temperature</p> <p>Description Changes the fuser control temperature and control temperature correction value and other set values.</p> <p>Purpose Normally no change is necessary. However, this mode can be used to prevent curling or creasing of paper, or solve a fuser problem on thick paper.</p> <p>Setting 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. 3. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>T1</td> <td>T1 setting</td> <td>120 to 185</td> <td>110</td> </tr> <tr> <td>T2</td> <td>T2 setting</td> <td>120 to 185</td> <td>165</td> </tr> <tr> <td>T3</td> <td>T3 setting</td> <td>130 to 220</td> <td>180</td> </tr> <tr> <td>T4</td> <td>T4 setting</td> <td>130 to 220</td> <td>190</td> </tr> <tr> <td>T5</td> <td>T5 setting</td> <td>1 to 99</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>T6</td> <td>T6 setting</td> <td>1 to 99</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>T9</td> <td>T9 setting</td> <td>140 to 200</td> <td>165</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TA</td> <td>TA setting</td> <td>50 to 150</td> <td>100</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>4. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	T1	T1 setting	120 to 185	110	T2	T2 setting	120 to 185	165	T3	T3 setting	130 to 220	180	T4	T4 setting	130 to 220	190	T5	T5 setting	1 to 99	1	T6	T6 setting	1 to 99	1	T9	T9 setting	140 to 200	165	TA	TA setting	50 to 150	100
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																		
T1	T1 setting	120 to 185	110																																		
T2	T2 setting	120 to 185	165																																		
T3	T3 setting	130 to 220	180																																		
T4	T4 setting	130 to 220	190																																		
T5	T5 setting	1 to 99	1																																		
T6	T6 setting	1 to 99	1																																		
T9	T9 setting	140 to 200	165																																		
TA	TA setting	50 to 150	100																																		

Item No.	Description								
U167	<p>Checking the fuser count</p> <p>Description Displays the fuser count for checking.</p> <p>Purpose To check the fuser count after replacement of the fuser unit.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The fuser count is displayed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Cnt</td> <td>Fuser count value</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Cnt	Fuser count value				
Display	Description								
Cnt	Fuser count value								
U198	<p>Set Fuser Phase Control</p> <p>Description Changes the fuser phase control.</p> <p>Purpose Performs for the change of the fuser phase control.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The fuser count is displayed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Mode</td> <td>Settings of the phase control mode.</td> <td>0 to 1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Mode	Settings of the phase control mode.	0 to 1	0
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting						
Mode	Settings of the phase control mode.	0 to 1	0						
U199	<p>Displaying fuser heater temperature</p> <p>Description Displays the detected fuser temperature.</p> <p>Purpose To check the fuser temperature.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The current setting is displayed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Fix Edge</td> <td>Heat roller edge temperature (°C)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Fix Center</td> <td>Heat roller center temperature (°C)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance mode No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Fix Edge	Heat roller edge temperature (°C)	Fix Center	Heat roller center temperature (°C)		
Display	Description								
Fix Edge	Heat roller edge temperature (°C)								
Fix Center	Heat roller center temperature (°C)								

Item No.	Description
U200	<p>Turning all LEDs on</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Turns all the LEDs on the operation panel on.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check if all the LEDs on the operation panel light.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Press the start key.2. Select [Execute].3. Press the start key. All the LEDs on the operation panel light.4. Press the stop key. The LEDs turns off. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>

Item No.	Description						
<p>U201</p>	<p>Initializing the touch panel</p> <p>Description Adjust touch panel detecting positions.</p> <p>Purpose When the panel PWB or the operation panel is replaced or if the detecting positions are not aligned, perform this simulation to correct and confirm.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the [Initialize] or [Check]. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Initialize</td> <td>Execute the correction of the touch panel display position.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Check</td> <td>Confirm the display position of touch panel.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>Maintenance Mode Maintenance Mode Active U201 Initialize Touch Panel</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; width: fit-content; margin: 5px 0;">Initialize</div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; width: fit-content; margin: 5px 0;">Check</div> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-17</p> <p>Method: [Initialize]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Tap the center of the + sign. 3. Press the center of the [+] key displayed next. <p>* : Press it using a tool with a fine tip.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p style="text-align: center;">+</p> <p style="text-align: center; font-size: small;">Press the center of the "+" sign. * Press it using a tool with a fine tip.</p> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-18</p>	Display	Description	Initialize	Execute the correction of the touch panel display position.	Check	Confirm the display position of touch panel.
Display	Description						
Initialize	Execute the correction of the touch panel display position.						
Check	Confirm the display position of touch panel.						

Item No.	Description
<p>U201</p>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; margin-bottom: 20px;"> <p style="text-align: center;">Press the center of the "+" sign. * Press it using a tool with a fine tip.</p> <div style="text-align: right; margin-top: 50px;">+</div> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-19</p> <div style="margin-bottom: 20px;"> <p>4. If two "⊙" signs appear, press the both points at the same time. * : While pressing down one of "⊙" sign, press the other "⊙" sign. Setting values are obtained at the time when two "⊙" signs are pressed at the same time. * : Press with the tip of your fingers (Not your fingernails).</p> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; margin-bottom: 20px;"> <p style="text-align: center;">Press both circles. Finalize with both pressed at the same time. * Press with the tips of your fingers. (NOT your fingernails)</p> <div style="text-align: right; margin-top: 50px;">⊙</div> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-20</p> <div style="margin-bottom: 20px;"> <p>5. Press the center of two "⊙" signs displayed next at the same time.</p> </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px;"> <p style="text-align: center;">Press both circles. Finalize with both pressed at the same time. Press with the tips of your fingers. (NOT your fingernails)</p> <div style="text-align: right; margin-top: 50px;">⊙</div> <div style="text-align: left; margin-top: 50px;">⊙</div> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-21</p>

Item No.	Description
<p>U201</p>	<p>6. Press the center of "+" sign displayed, as step 2 7. Repeat three times.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p style="text-align: center;">Press the center of the "+" sign. * Press it using a tool with a fine tip. If you cannot proceed to the next step, press the Stop key and try again.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">+</p> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-22</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p style="text-align: center;">Press the center of the "+" sign. * Press it using a tool with a fine tip. If you cannot proceed to the next step,press the Stop key and try again.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">+</p> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-23</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p style="text-align: center;">+</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Press the center of the "+" sign. * Press it using a tool with a fine tip. If you cannot proceed to the next step, press the Stop key and try again.</p> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-24</p>

Item No.	Description
<p>U201</p>	<p>8. After completing the setting, "Initialize Completed." is displayed and entering Check mode.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; text-align: center;"> <p>Initialize completed.</p> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-25</p> <p>Method: [Check Single Tap Check</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the center of three "+" signs and confirm the display positions. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * : Press it using a tool with a fine tip (touch panel pen etc). <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px;"> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">Initialize</div> <div style="text-align: center;">+</div> </div> <p style="font-size: small;">Single Tap Check. Press the center of the "+" sign. * Press it using a tool with a fine tip. If you need to perform initialization again, select "Initialize" and press the Start key.</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <div style="text-align: center;">+</div> <div style="text-align: center;">+</div> </div> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-26</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Make sure that the gap from coordinates X and Y is 6 or less, respectively. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * : If the setting values are not aligned, select "Initialize" and press the Start key to revert to step 1. <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px;"> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">Initialize</div> <div style="text-align: center;">+ (-1,2)</div> </div> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">Multi Tap Check</div> <div style="text-align: center;">+ (1,0)</div> </div> <p style="font-size: small;">Single Tap Check. Select "Multi Tap Check" and press the Start key to go to the next step. If you need to perform initialization again, select "Initialize" and press the Start key.</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <div style="text-align: center;">+ (-2,0)</div> <div style="text-align: center;">+</div> </div> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-27</p>

Item No.	Description
<p>U201</p>	<p>Multi Tap chek</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select "Multi tap check", and press the start key. 2. Press two “ ● ” signs at the same time. (Step1) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * : If the detecting values are not within the setting values, pressed detecting positions are displayed by red points. 3. Press two “ ● ” signs displayed next at the same time. (Step2) 4. If the detecting values are within the setting values, Step1 and Step2 become “Completed”. 5. If “Multi tap check completed.” is displayed, the checking process is completed successfully.

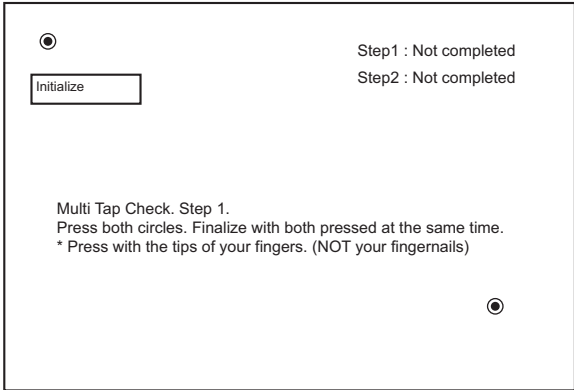


Figure 1-3-28

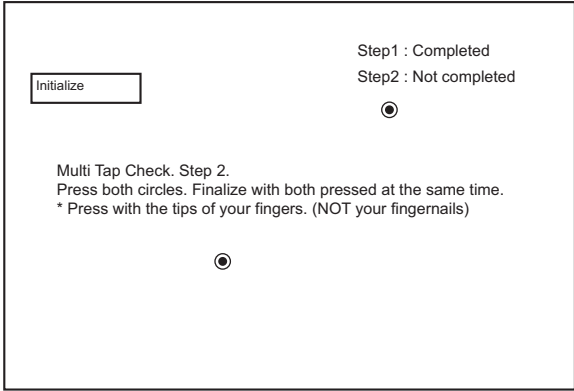


Figure 1-3-29

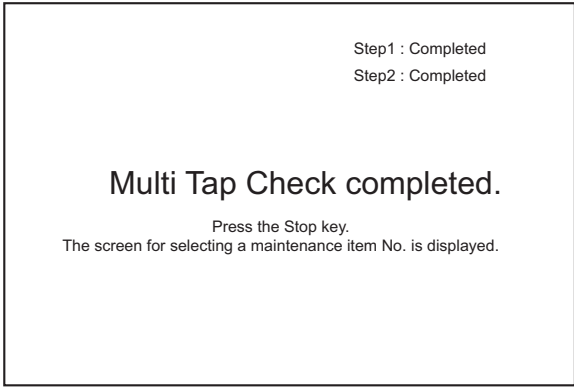


Figure 1-3-30

Item No.	Description
U201	<p>* : If the detecting values are not within the setting values, pressed detecting positions are displayed by red points. And "Multi tap check Step 1" button is displayed.</p> <p>* : Select "Initialize" and press the Start key to revert to "Initialize".</p> <p>* : Select "Multi tap check Step 1" and press the Start key to revert to "Multi tap check".</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-31</p> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>

Item No.	Description																		
U202	<p>Setting the KMAS host monitoring system</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Initializes or operates the KMAS host monitoring system.</p> <p>This is an optional device which is currently supported only by Japanese specification machines, so no setting is necessary.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Performed at installation, periodic maintenance, and/or repair.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Init/Set TEL No.</td> <td>Initialization/Phone Nbr. se</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Call Service End</td> <td>Outgoing at the end of service activities</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: [Init/Set TEL No.]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the item to be input. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>TEL No. 1</td> <td>Sales companies</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TEL No. 2</td> <td>Call center</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Input the telephone number using the numeric keys. 3. Press the start key. The setting is set. 4. Select [Initialize]. 5. Select [Execute]. 6. Press the start key. Communication with the host initiated. 7. The result of communication will be displayed. (Refer to the result.) <p>Method: [Call Service End]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Execute]. 2. Press the start key. Communication with the host initiated. 3. The result of communication will be displayed. (Refer to the result.) <p>Result table</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>OK</td> <td>Communication properly terminated.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>NG</td> <td> Communication error (Nbr. of calls exceeded) Communication error (Communication timeout) Communication error (Communication trial timeout) Communication error (Other) KMAS unreachable </td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Init/Set TEL No.	Initialization/Phone Nbr. se	Call Service End	Outgoing at the end of service activities	Display	Description	TEL No. 1	Sales companies	TEL No. 2	Call center	Display	Description	OK	Communication properly terminated.	NG	Communication error (Nbr. of calls exceeded) Communication error (Communication timeout) Communication error (Communication trial timeout) Communication error (Other) KMAS unreachable
Display	Description																		
Init/Set TEL No.	Initialization/Phone Nbr. se																		
Call Service End	Outgoing at the end of service activities																		
Display	Description																		
TEL No. 1	Sales companies																		
TEL No. 2	Call center																		
Display	Description																		
OK	Communication properly terminated.																		
NG	Communication error (Nbr. of calls exceeded) Communication error (Communication timeout) Communication error (Communication trial timeout) Communication error (Other) KMAS unreachable																		

Item No.	Description																																
U203	<p>Checking DP operation</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Simulates the original conveying operation separately in the DP.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check the DP operation.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Place an original in the DP if running this simulation with paper. 3. Select the speed to be operated. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Normal Speed</td> <td>Normal reading (600 dpi)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>High Speed</td> <td>High-speed reading</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mode</td> <td>Sets the conveying timing verification mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Reset</td> <td>Resets the conveying timing verification data</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Result</td> <td>Resets the conveying timing verification data</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Select the item to be operated. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>CCD ADP</td> <td>With paper, single-sided original of CCD</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CCD RADP</td> <td>With paper, double-sided original of CCD</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CIS</td> <td>With paper, double-sided original of CIS</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CCD ADP (Non-P)</td> <td>Without paper, single-sided original of CCD (continuous operation)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CCD RADP (Non-P)</td> <td>Without paper, double-sided original of CCD (continuous operation)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CIS (Non-P)</td> <td>Without paper, double-sided original of CIS (continuous operation)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Press the start key. The operation starts. 6. To stop continuous operation, press the stop key. <p>Setting: [Mode]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select On or Off. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>Sets the conveying timing verification mode on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>Sets the conveying timing verification mode off</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. <p>Setting: [Reset]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Execute]. 2. Press the start key. 	Display	Description	Normal Speed	Normal reading (600 dpi)	High Speed	High-speed reading	Mode	Sets the conveying timing verification mode	Reset	Resets the conveying timing verification data	Result	Resets the conveying timing verification data	Display	Description	CCD ADP	With paper, single-sided original of CCD	CCD RADP	With paper, double-sided original of CCD	CIS	With paper, double-sided original of CIS	CCD ADP (Non-P)	Without paper, single-sided original of CCD (continuous operation)	CCD RADP (Non-P)	Without paper, double-sided original of CCD (continuous operation)	CIS (Non-P)	Without paper, double-sided original of CIS (continuous operation)	Display	Description	On	Sets the conveying timing verification mode on	Off	Sets the conveying timing verification mode off
Display	Description																																
Normal Speed	Normal reading (600 dpi)																																
High Speed	High-speed reading																																
Mode	Sets the conveying timing verification mode																																
Reset	Resets the conveying timing verification data																																
Result	Resets the conveying timing verification data																																
Display	Description																																
CCD ADP	With paper, single-sided original of CCD																																
CCD RADP	With paper, double-sided original of CCD																																
CIS	With paper, double-sided original of CIS																																
CCD ADP (Non-P)	Without paper, single-sided original of CCD (continuous operation)																																
CCD RADP (Non-P)	Without paper, double-sided original of CCD (continuous operation)																																
CIS (Non-P)	Without paper, double-sided original of CIS (continuous operation)																																
Display	Description																																
On	Sets the conveying timing verification mode on																																
Off	Sets the conveying timing verification mode off																																

Item No.	Description														
U203	<p>Setting: [Result] Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>														
U204	<p>Setting the presence or absence of a key card or key counter</p> <p>Description Sets the presence or absence of the optional key card or key counter.</p> <p>Purpose To run this maintenance item if a key card or key counter is installed.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Device</td> <td>Sets the presence or absence of the key card or key counter</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Message</td> <td>Sets the message when optional equipment is not installed</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting: [Device]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the optional counter to be installed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Key-Card</td> <td>The key card is installed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Key-Counter</td> <td>The key counter is installed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>Not installed</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: Off</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. 3. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On. <p>Setting: [MESSAGE]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the [Key Device] or [Coin Vender]. 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. 3. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Device	Sets the presence or absence of the key card or key counter	Message	Sets the message when optional equipment is not installed	Display	Description	Key-Card	The key card is installed	Key-Counter	The key counter is installed	Off	Not installed
Display	Description														
Device	Sets the presence or absence of the key card or key counter														
Message	Sets the message when optional equipment is not installed														
Display	Description														
Key-Card	The key card is installed														
Key-Counter	The key counter is installed														
Off	Not installed														

Item No.	Description																										
U206	<p>Setting the presence or absence of a coin vender</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Sets the presence or absence of the optional coin vender.</p> <p>This is an optional device which is currently supported only by Japanese specification machines.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To run this maintenance item if a coin vender is installed.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On/Off Config</td> <td>Sets the presence or absence of the coin vender</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No Coin Action</td> <td>Behavior when change runs out during copying</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Price</td> <td>Charge per copy by size and color</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Boot Mode</td> <td>Setting activation mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Apl Charge Mode</td> <td>Extended charge unit</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting: [On/Off Config]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select On or Off. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>The coin vender is installed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>The coin vender is not installed</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: Off</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. 3. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On. <p>Setting: [No Coin Action]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the item. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>All Clear</td> <td>All clear is performed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Auto Clear</td> <td>Auto clear is performed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>Clear is not performed</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: Off</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. 3. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On. 	Display	Description	On/Off Config	Sets the presence or absence of the coin vender	No Coin Action	Behavior when change runs out during copying	Price	Charge per copy by size and color	Boot Mode	Setting activation mode	Apl Charge Mode	Extended charge unit	Display	Description	On	The coin vender is installed	Off	The coin vender is not installed	Display	Description	All Clear	All clear is performed	Auto Clear	Auto clear is performed	Off	Clear is not performed
Display	Description																										
On/Off Config	Sets the presence or absence of the coin vender																										
No Coin Action	Behavior when change runs out during copying																										
Price	Charge per copy by size and color																										
Boot Mode	Setting activation mode																										
Apl Charge Mode	Extended charge unit																										
Display	Description																										
On	The coin vender is installed																										
Off	The coin vender is not installed																										
Display	Description																										
All Clear	All clear is performed																										
Auto Clear	Auto clear is performed																										
Off	Clear is not performed																										

Item No.	Description																																																					
U206	<p>Setting: [Price]</p> <p>1. Select the item to be set.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Normal</td> <td>Charge setting: Normal</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AD</td> <td>Charge setting: Commercial</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Print</td> <td>Charge setting: Print</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Apl</td> <td>Charge setting: Extended</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting: [Normal / AD]</p> <p>1. Select the item to be set.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>B/W</td> <td>Black & White</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CMY</td> <td>Single color C, M, Y</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RGB</td> <td>Single color R, G, B</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Full Color</td> <td>Full color</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Select the paper size to be set.</p> <p>3. Change the setting value using the +/- keys.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Display</th> <th rowspan="2">Description</th> <th rowspan="2">Setting range</th> <th colspan="2">Initial setting</th> </tr> <tr> <th>B/W</th> <th>CMY/RGB Full Color</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>A3-Ledger</td> <td>A3/Ledger size</td> <td>0 to 300</td> <td>10</td> <td>100</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B4</td> <td>B4 size</td> <td>0 to 300</td> <td>10</td> <td>50</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Card</td> <td>Post card</td> <td>0 to 300</td> <td>10</td> <td>30</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other</td> <td>Other</td> <td>0 to 300</td> <td>10</td> <td>50</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>In 10-yen increments</p> <p>Value of 0 allows non-restricted copying. (At a periodic maintenance, etc.)</p> <p>4. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>5. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On.</p> <p>Setting: [Print]</p> <p>1. Select the item.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>B/W</td> <td>Black & White</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Full Color</td> <td>Full color</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Select the paper size to be set.</p>	Display	Description	Normal	Charge setting: Normal	AD	Charge setting: Commercial	Print	Charge setting: Print	Apl	Charge setting: Extended	Display	Description	B/W	Black & White	CMY	Single color C, M, Y	RGB	Single color R, G, B	Full Color	Full color	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting		B/W	CMY/RGB Full Color	A3-Ledger	A3/Ledger size	0 to 300	10	100	B4	B4 size	0 to 300	10	50	Card	Post card	0 to 300	10	30	Other	Other	0 to 300	10	50	Display	Description	B/W	Black & White	Full Color	Full color
Display	Description																																																					
Normal	Charge setting: Normal																																																					
AD	Charge setting: Commercial																																																					
Print	Charge setting: Print																																																					
Apl	Charge setting: Extended																																																					
Display	Description																																																					
B/W	Black & White																																																					
CMY	Single color C, M, Y																																																					
RGB	Single color R, G, B																																																					
Full Color	Full color																																																					
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																			
			B/W	CMY/RGB Full Color																																																		
A3-Ledger	A3/Ledger size	0 to 300	10	100																																																		
B4	B4 size	0 to 300	10	50																																																		
Card	Post card	0 to 300	10	30																																																		
Other	Other	0 to 300	10	50																																																		
Display	Description																																																					
B/W	Black & White																																																					
Full Color	Full color																																																					

Item No.	Description																																
U206	3. Change the setting value using the +/- keys.																																
	Display		Description		Setting range	Initial setting																											
					B/W	CMY/RGB Full Color																											
	A3-Ledger		A3/Ledger size		0 to 300	10																											
	B4		B4 size		0 to 300	10																											
	Card		Post card		0 to 300	10																											
	Other		Other		0 to 300	10																											
						100																											
						50																											
						30																											
					50																												
In 10-yen increments					Value of 0 allows non-restricted copying. (At a periodic maintenance, etc.)																												
Setting: [Apl]					1. Select the item to be set.																												
2. Change the setting value using the +/- keys.					<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Apl1</td> <td>Expanded charging unit 1</td> <td>0 to 300</td> <td>10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Apl2</td> <td>Expanded charging unit 2</td> <td>0 to 300</td> <td>10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Apl3</td> <td>Expanded charging unit 3</td> <td>0 to 300</td> <td>10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Apl4</td> <td>Expanded charging unit 4</td> <td>0 to 300</td> <td>10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Apl5</td> <td>Expanded charging unit 5</td> <td>0 to 300</td> <td>10</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>					Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Apl1	Expanded charging unit 1	0 to 300	10	Apl2	Expanded charging unit 2	0 to 300	10	Apl3	Expanded charging unit 3	0 to 300	10	Apl4	Expanded charging unit 4	0 to 300	10	Apl5	Expanded charging unit 5	0 to 300	10
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																														
Apl1	Expanded charging unit 1	0 to 300	10																														
Apl2	Expanded charging unit 2	0 to 300	10																														
Apl3	Expanded charging unit 3	0 to 300	10																														
Apl4	Expanded charging unit 4	0 to 300	10																														
Apl5	Expanded charging unit 5	0 to 300	10																														
3. Press the start key. The value is set.					4. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On.																												
Setting: [Boot Mode]					1. Select the item.																												
Display		Description			Initial setting: Copy Service																												
Normal		Assign activation to normal mode.			2. Press the start key. The setting is set.																												
Copy Service		Assign activation to copy service display.			Setting: [Apl Charge Mode]																												
1. Select the item.					<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th colspan="4">Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On</td> <td colspan="4">The extended charge unit is used.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td colspan="4">The extended charge unit is not used.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>					Display	Description				On	The extended charge unit is used.				Off	The extended charge unit is not used.												
Display	Description																																
On	The extended charge unit is used.																																
Off	The extended charge unit is not used.																																
Initial setting: Off					2. Press the start key. The setting is set.																												
Completion					Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.																												

Item No.	Description														
U207	<p>Checking the operation panel keys</p> <p>Description Checks operation of the operation panel keys.</p> <p>Purpose To check operation of all the keys and LEDs on the operation panel.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The screen for executing is displayed. 2. [Count0] is displayed and the leftmost LED on the operation panel lights. 3. As the keys lined up in the same line as the lit indicator are pressed in the order from the top to the bottom, the figure shown on the touch panel increases in increments of 1. When all the keys in that line are pressed and if there are any LEDs corresponding to the keys in the line on the immediate right, the top LED in that line will light. 4. When all the keys on the operation panel have been pressed, all the LEDs light for up to 10 seconds. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>														
U209	<p>Set RTC (Real Time Clock) Date</p> <p>Description Assign a date and time to RTC.</p> <p>Purpose Used to assign a date and time to RTC when Maintenance T is displayed after C0840 is detected.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. 3. Change the setting value using the +/- keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Year</td> <td>Setting the year</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Month</td> <td>Setting the month</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Day</td> <td>Setting the day</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Hour</td> <td>Setting the hour</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Minute</td> <td>Setting the minute</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Second</td> <td>Setting the second</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The value is set. * : Perform U906 to clear "Time for Maintenance T" after making setting. 	Display	Description	Year	Setting the year	Month	Setting the month	Day	Setting the day	Hour	Setting the hour	Minute	Setting the minute	Second	Setting the second
Display	Description														
Year	Setting the year														
Month	Setting the month														
Day	Setting the day														
Hour	Setting the hour														
Minute	Setting the minute														
Second	Setting the second														

Item No.	Description						
U221	<p>Setting the USB host lock function</p> <p>Description Specifies ON/OFF the USB host lock function. Setting this to ON causes the machine to be unable to recognize the device connected to the USB host.</p> <p>Purpose Set according to the preference of the user.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [Host Lock]. 3. Select On or Off. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>USB host lock function ON</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>USB host lock function OFF</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: Off</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The setting is set. 5. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On. 	Display	Description	On	USB host lock function ON	Off	USB host lock function OFF
Display	Description						
On	USB host lock function ON						
Off	USB host lock function OFF						
U222	<p>Setting the IC card type</p> <p>Description Sets the type of IC card.</p> <p>Purpose To change the type of IC card.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Other</td> <td>The type of IC card is SSFC.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SSFC</td> <td>The type of IC card is not SSFC.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: Other</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Other	The type of IC card is SSFC.	SSFC	The type of IC card is not SSFC.
Display	Description						
Other	The type of IC card is SSFC.						
SSFC	The type of IC card is not SSFC.						

Item No.	Description																																																									
U223	<p>Operation panel lock</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Sets the operation panel lock function.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>This is performed to inhibit operating and canceling the system menu on the operation panel which may be done by others then an administrator.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Unlock</td> <td>Release the lock of the operation from the system menu</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Partial Lock 1</td> <td>Lock the operation 1 from the system menu</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Partial Lock 2</td> <td>Lock the operation 2 from the system menu</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Partial Lock 3</td> <td>Lock the operation 3 from the system menu</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Lock</td> <td>Lock the operation from the system menu and job cancel</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: Unlock</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The setting is set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Item</th> <th>Partial Lock 1</th> <th>Partial Lock 2</th> <th>Partial Lock 3</th> <th>Lock</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Entering maintenance mode</td> <td>Prohibited</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Prohibited</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Entering system menu</td> <td>Prohibited</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Prohibited</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Transmission/transmission from document boxes</td> <td>Prohibited</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Prohibited</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Entering addressbook add/edit</td> <td>Prohibited</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Prohibited</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Entering document box add/edit</td> <td>Prohibited</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Prohibited</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Pressing stop key</td> <td>Permitted</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Prohibited</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Pressing status/job cancel</td> <td>Permitted</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Prohibited</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Disconnecting FAX lines</td> <td>Permitted</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Prohibited</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Unlock	Release the lock of the operation from the system menu	Partial Lock 1	Lock the operation 1 from the system menu	Partial Lock 2	Lock the operation 2 from the system menu	Partial Lock 3	Lock the operation 3 from the system menu	Lock	Lock the operation from the system menu and job cancel	Item	Partial Lock 1	Partial Lock 2	Partial Lock 3	Lock	Entering maintenance mode	Prohibited			Prohibited	Entering system menu	Prohibited			Prohibited	Transmission/transmission from document boxes	Prohibited			Prohibited	Entering addressbook add/edit	Prohibited			Prohibited	Entering document box add/edit	Prohibited			Prohibited	Pressing stop key	Permitted			Prohibited	Pressing status/job cancel	Permitted			Prohibited	Disconnecting FAX lines	Permitted			Prohibited
Display	Description																																																									
Unlock	Release the lock of the operation from the system menu																																																									
Partial Lock 1	Lock the operation 1 from the system menu																																																									
Partial Lock 2	Lock the operation 2 from the system menu																																																									
Partial Lock 3	Lock the operation 3 from the system menu																																																									
Lock	Lock the operation from the system menu and job cancel																																																									
Item	Partial Lock 1	Partial Lock 2	Partial Lock 3	Lock																																																						
Entering maintenance mode	Prohibited			Prohibited																																																						
Entering system menu	Prohibited			Prohibited																																																						
Transmission/transmission from document boxes	Prohibited			Prohibited																																																						
Entering addressbook add/edit	Prohibited			Prohibited																																																						
Entering document box add/edit	Prohibited			Prohibited																																																						
Pressing stop key	Permitted			Prohibited																																																						
Pressing status/job cancel	Permitted			Prohibited																																																						
Disconnecting FAX lines	Permitted			Prohibited																																																						

Item No.	Description																																																
U224	<p>Panel sheet extension</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Changes the image data and the message of the opening screen at the machine startup and the image data and the message of the service call screen to user specified data.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Set according to the preference of the user.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Write the image data or the message data to the USB memory. 2. Insert USB memory in USB memory slot of the machine. 3. Turn the main power switch on. 4. Enter the maintenance item. 5. Press the start key. 6. Select the [Install] or [UnInstall]. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Install</td> <td>Installs the image data or the message data</td> </tr> <tr> <td>UnInstall</td> <td>Restores the original image data or message data</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Select the item. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Display area</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Opening Img</td> <td>Startup screen</td> <td>Entire start display</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Call Img</td> <td>Service call screen</td> <td>Graphic display area</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Home Menu Img</td> <td>Home Menu screen</td> <td>Home Menu display area</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Call Msg Top</td> <td>Service call message 1</td> <td>Message display area (top)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Call Msg Detail</td> <td>Service call message 2</td> <td>Message display area (descriptive area)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 8. Press the start key. Installation or uninstallation is started. 9. When normally completed, [OK] is displayed. <p>Supplement 1</p> <p>File information</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>File name</th> <th>Image size (in pixels)</th> <th>File format</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Startup screen</td> <td>opening_ext_image.png</td> <td>Length: 480 Width : 800</td> <td>PNG</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Service call screen</td> <td>callwin_ext_image.png</td> <td>Length: 200 Width : 180</td> <td>PNG</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Home Menu screen</td> <td>menu_background.png</td> <td>Length: 480 Width : 800</td> <td>PNG</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Service call message 1</td> <td>callwin_ext_mes_top.txt</td> <td>-</td> <td>TEXT (Unicode)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Service call message 2</td> <td>callwin_ext_mes_detail.txt</td> <td>-</td> <td>TEXT (Unicode)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Display	Description	Install	Installs the image data or the message data	UnInstall	Restores the original image data or message data	Display	Description	Display area	Opening Img	Startup screen	Entire start display	Call Img	Service call screen	Graphic display area	Home Menu Img	Home Menu screen	Home Menu display area	Call Msg Top	Service call message 1	Message display area (top)	Call Msg Detail	Service call message 2	Message display area (descriptive area)	Description	File name	Image size (in pixels)	File format	Startup screen	opening_ext_image.png	Length: 480 Width : 800	PNG	Service call screen	callwin_ext_image.png	Length: 200 Width : 180	PNG	Home Menu screen	menu_background.png	Length: 480 Width : 800	PNG	Service call message 1	callwin_ext_mes_top.txt	-	TEXT (Unicode)	Service call message 2	callwin_ext_mes_detail.txt	-	TEXT (Unicode)
Display	Description																																																
Install	Installs the image data or the message data																																																
UnInstall	Restores the original image data or message data																																																
Display	Description	Display area																																															
Opening Img	Startup screen	Entire start display																																															
Call Img	Service call screen	Graphic display area																																															
Home Menu Img	Home Menu screen	Home Menu display area																																															
Call Msg Top	Service call message 1	Message display area (top)																																															
Call Msg Detail	Service call message 2	Message display area (descriptive area)																																															
Description	File name	Image size (in pixels)	File format																																														
Startup screen	opening_ext_image.png	Length: 480 Width : 800	PNG																																														
Service call screen	callwin_ext_image.png	Length: 200 Width : 180	PNG																																														
Home Menu screen	menu_background.png	Length: 480 Width : 800	PNG																																														
Service call message 1	callwin_ext_mes_top.txt	-	TEXT (Unicode)																																														
Service call message 2	callwin_ext_mes_detail.txt	-	TEXT (Unicode)																																														

Item No.	Description										
U224	<p>Supplement 2</p> <p>Displaying start display The pre-installed graphics file is displayed at power on or recovering from sleeping.</p> <p>Graphics display on service call display The pre-installed graphics file is displayed at a service call.</p> <p>How to change the message Entering #562 (4 letters) using the numeric keypad during a service call display will let service call messages 1 and 2.</p> <p>How to reset the message display Reverting the maintenance mode will automatically reset the message to the previous.</p> <p>Caution The graphics file for start display must be opaque. (To avoid the background from overlapping at recovering from sleeping.) The total size of the files installable is approximately 4 MB.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>										
U234	<p>Setting punch destination</p> <p>Description Sets the destination of punch unit of 1000-sheet finisher.</p> <p>Purpose To be set when installing a different punch unit from the destination of the machine.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the destination. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Auto</td> <td>Conforms to destination settings.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Japan Metric</td> <td>Metric (Japan) specifications</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Inch</td> <td>Inch (North America) specifications</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Europe Metric</td> <td>Metric (Europe) specifications</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: Inch (Inch specifications)/Europe Metric (Metric specifications)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The setting is set. 4. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On. 	Display	Description	Auto	Conforms to destination settings.	Japan Metric	Metric (Japan) specifications	Inch	Inch (North America) specifications	Europe Metric	Metric (Europe) specifications
Display	Description										
Auto	Conforms to destination settings.										
Japan Metric	Metric (Japan) specifications										
Inch	Inch (North America) specifications										
Europe Metric	Metric (Europe) specifications										

Item No.	Description																										
U237	<p>Setting finisher stack quantity</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Sets the number of sheets of each stack on the main tray and on the middle tray in 3000-sheet finisher.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To change the setting when a stack malfunction has occurred.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Main Tray</td> <td>Number of sheets of stack on the main tray</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Middle Tray</td> <td>Number of sheets of stack on the middle tray for staple mode</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting: [Main Tray]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>Number of sheets of stack on the main tray: 3000 sheets</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Number of sheets of stack on the main tray: 1500 sheets</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: 0</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. 3. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On. <p>Setting: [Middle Tray]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Display</th> <th colspan="2">Description</th> </tr> <tr> <th colspan="2">Number of sheets of stack on the middle tray for staple mode</th> </tr> <tr> <th></th> <th>1000-sheet finisher</th> <th>3000-sheet finisher</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>50 sheets</td> <td>65 sheets</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>30 sheets</td> <td>30 sheets</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: 0</p> <p>Number of sheets of stack on the internal tray for non-staple copying: 10 sheets</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. 3. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On. 	Display	Description	Main Tray	Number of sheets of stack on the main tray	Middle Tray	Number of sheets of stack on the middle tray for staple mode	Display	Description	0	Number of sheets of stack on the main tray: 3000 sheets	1	Number of sheets of stack on the main tray: 1500 sheets	Display	Description		Number of sheets of stack on the middle tray for staple mode			1000-sheet finisher	3000-sheet finisher	0	50 sheets	65 sheets	1	30 sheets	30 sheets
Display	Description																										
Main Tray	Number of sheets of stack on the main tray																										
Middle Tray	Number of sheets of stack on the middle tray for staple mode																										
Display	Description																										
0	Number of sheets of stack on the main tray: 3000 sheets																										
1	Number of sheets of stack on the main tray: 1500 sheets																										
Display	Description																										
	Number of sheets of stack on the middle tray for staple mode																										
	1000-sheet finisher	3000-sheet finisher																									
0	50 sheets	65 sheets																									
1	30 sheets	30 sheets																									

Item No.	Description																																								
U240	<p>Checking the operation of the finisher</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Turns each motor and solenoid of 1000-sheet finisher or 3000-sheet finisher ON.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check the operation of each motor and solenoid of the 1000-sheet finisher or 3000-sheet finisher .</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be checked. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Motor</td> <td>Checking the motor of the document finisher</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Solenoid</td> <td>Checking the solenoid of the document finisher</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mail Box</td> <td>Checking the motor of the mailbox</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: [Motor]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the item to be operated. 2. Press the start key. The operation starts. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Feed In(H)</td> <td>DF paper entry motor (DFPEM) is turned on at high speed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Feed In(L)</td> <td>DF paper entry motor (DFPEM) is turned on at low speed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Middle(H)</td> <td>DF middle motor (DFMM) is turned on at high speed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Middle(L)</td> <td>DF middle motor (DFMM) is turned on at low speed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Eject(H)</td> <td>DF eject motor (DFEM) is turned on at high speed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Eject(L)</td> <td>DF eject motor (DFEM) is turned on at low speed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Save(H)</td> <td>DF drum motor (DFDRM) is turned on at high speed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Save(L)</td> <td>DF drum motor (DFDRM) is turned on at low speed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tray</td> <td> DF tray motor (DFTM) is turned on Operating sequences: Ascends after descending to the bottom limit; descends again in one second after the intermediate sensor is detected to be off; ascends again after the intermediate sensor is detected to be on; then halts at the top limit. </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Staple Move</td> <td>DF slide motor (DFSLM) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Staple</td> <td>DF staple motor (DFSTM) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Width Test(A3)</td> <td>DF side registration motor 1, 2 (DFSRM1, 2) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Width Test(LD)</td> <td>DF side registration motor 1, 2 (DFSRM1, 2) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Beat</td> <td>DF paddle motor (DFPDM) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Eject Unlock(HP)</td> <td>DF eject release motor (DFERM) is turned on to home position</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Display	Description	Motor	Checking the motor of the document finisher	Solenoid	Checking the solenoid of the document finisher	Mail Box	Checking the motor of the mailbox	Display	Description	Feed In(H)	DF paper entry motor (DFPEM) is turned on at high speed	Feed In(L)	DF paper entry motor (DFPEM) is turned on at low speed	Middle(H)	DF middle motor (DFMM) is turned on at high speed	Middle(L)	DF middle motor (DFMM) is turned on at low speed	Eject(H)	DF eject motor (DFEM) is turned on at high speed	Eject(L)	DF eject motor (DFEM) is turned on at low speed	Save(H)	DF drum motor (DFDRM) is turned on at high speed	Save(L)	DF drum motor (DFDRM) is turned on at low speed	Tray	DF tray motor (DFTM) is turned on Operating sequences: Ascends after descending to the bottom limit; descends again in one second after the intermediate sensor is detected to be off; ascends again after the intermediate sensor is detected to be on; then halts at the top limit.	Staple Move	DF slide motor (DFSLM) is turned on	Staple	DF staple motor (DFSTM) is turned on	Width Test(A3)	DF side registration motor 1, 2 (DFSRM1, 2) is turned on	Width Test(LD)	DF side registration motor 1, 2 (DFSRM1, 2) is turned on	Beat	DF paddle motor (DFPDM) is turned on	Eject Unlock(HP)	DF eject release motor (DFERM) is turned on to home position
Display	Description																																								
Motor	Checking the motor of the document finisher																																								
Solenoid	Checking the solenoid of the document finisher																																								
Mail Box	Checking the motor of the mailbox																																								
Display	Description																																								
Feed In(H)	DF paper entry motor (DFPEM) is turned on at high speed																																								
Feed In(L)	DF paper entry motor (DFPEM) is turned on at low speed																																								
Middle(H)	DF middle motor (DFMM) is turned on at high speed																																								
Middle(L)	DF middle motor (DFMM) is turned on at low speed																																								
Eject(H)	DF eject motor (DFEM) is turned on at high speed																																								
Eject(L)	DF eject motor (DFEM) is turned on at low speed																																								
Save(H)	DF drum motor (DFDRM) is turned on at high speed																																								
Save(L)	DF drum motor (DFDRM) is turned on at low speed																																								
Tray	DF tray motor (DFTM) is turned on Operating sequences: Ascends after descending to the bottom limit; descends again in one second after the intermediate sensor is detected to be off; ascends again after the intermediate sensor is detected to be on; then halts at the top limit.																																								
Staple Move	DF slide motor (DFSLM) is turned on																																								
Staple	DF staple motor (DFSTM) is turned on																																								
Width Test(A3)	DF side registration motor 1, 2 (DFSRM1, 2) is turned on																																								
Width Test(LD)	DF side registration motor 1, 2 (DFSRM1, 2) is turned on																																								
Beat	DF paddle motor (DFPDM) is turned on																																								
Eject Unlock(HP)	DF eject release motor (DFERM) is turned on to home position																																								

Item No.	Description																														
U240	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Sort Test</td> <td>DF shift motor 1, 2 (DFSFM1, 2) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Eject Unlock(30)</td> <td>DF eject release motor (DFERM) drive position 30-sheet stack</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Eject Unlock(50)</td> <td>DF eject release motor (DFERM) drive position 50-sheet stack</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Eject Unlock(Fix)</td> <td>DF eject release motor (DFERM) fixed drive position</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Eject Unlock(Full)</td> <td>DF eject release motor (DFERM) full open drive position</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Punch</td> <td>Punch motor (PUM) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Punch Move</td> <td>Punch slide motor (PUSLM) is turned on</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: [Solenoid]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the item to be operated. 2. Press the start key. The operation starts. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Sub Tray</td> <td>DF feedshift solenoid (DFFSSOL) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Save Drum</td> <td>DF drum solenoid (DFDRSOL) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Punch</td> <td>Punch solenoid (PUSOL) is turned on</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: [Mail Box]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the item to be operated. 2. Press the start key. The operation starts. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Conv</td> <td>MB drive motor (MBDM) is turned on at paper conveying</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Branch</td> <td>MB drive motor (MBDM) is turned on at feedshift operation</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Sort Test	DF shift motor 1, 2 (DFSFM1, 2) is turned on	Eject Unlock(30)	DF eject release motor (DFERM) drive position 30-sheet stack	Eject Unlock(50)	DF eject release motor (DFERM) drive position 50-sheet stack	Eject Unlock(Fix)	DF eject release motor (DFERM) fixed drive position	Eject Unlock(Full)	DF eject release motor (DFERM) full open drive position	Punch	Punch motor (PUM) is turned on	Punch Move	Punch slide motor (PUSLM) is turned on	Display	Description	Sub Tray	DF feedshift solenoid (DFFSSOL) is turned on	Save Drum	DF drum solenoid (DFDRSOL) is turned on	Punch	Punch solenoid (PUSOL) is turned on	Display	Description	Conv	MB drive motor (MBDM) is turned on at paper conveying	Branch	MB drive motor (MBDM) is turned on at feedshift operation
Display	Description																														
Sort Test	DF shift motor 1, 2 (DFSFM1, 2) is turned on																														
Eject Unlock(30)	DF eject release motor (DFERM) drive position 30-sheet stack																														
Eject Unlock(50)	DF eject release motor (DFERM) drive position 50-sheet stack																														
Eject Unlock(Fix)	DF eject release motor (DFERM) fixed drive position																														
Eject Unlock(Full)	DF eject release motor (DFERM) full open drive position																														
Punch	Punch motor (PUM) is turned on																														
Punch Move	Punch slide motor (PUSLM) is turned on																														
Display	Description																														
Sub Tray	DF feedshift solenoid (DFFSSOL) is turned on																														
Save Drum	DF drum solenoid (DFDRSOL) is turned on																														
Punch	Punch solenoid (PUSOL) is turned on																														
Display	Description																														
Conv	MB drive motor (MBDM) is turned on at paper conveying																														
Branch	MB drive motor (MBDM) is turned on at feedshift operation																														

Item No.	Description																																														
U241	<p>Checking the operation of the switches of the finisher</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Displays the status of each switches and sensors of 1000-sheet finisher or 3000-sheet finisher.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check the operation of each switches and sensors of the 1000-sheet finisher or 3000-sheet finisher.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be checked. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Finisher</td> <td>Checking the switch and sensor of the document finisher</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mail Box</td> <td>Checking the switch and sensor of the mailbox</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Punch</td> <td>Checking the switch and sensor of the punch unit</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: [Finisher]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn each switch or sensor on and off manually to check the status. When the on-status of a switch or sensor is detected, that switch or sensor is displayed in reverse. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Front Cover</td> <td>DF front cover switch (DFFCSW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MPT^{*1}</td> <td>DF eject cover switch (DFECSW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Top Cover</td> <td>DF top cover switch (DFTCSW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tray U-Limit</td> <td>DF tray sensor 1 (DFTS1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tray HP2^{*1}</td> <td>DF tray sensor 2 (DFTS2)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tray Middle</td> <td>DF tray sensor 3 (DFTS3)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tray L-Limit</td> <td>DF tray sensor 4 (DFTS4)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tray Top</td> <td>DF tray upper surface sensor (DFTUSS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HP</td> <td>DF paper entry sensor (DFPES)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sub Tray Eject^{*1}</td> <td>DF sub eject sensor (DFSES)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Middle Tray Eject</td> <td>DF middle eject sensor (DFMES)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Drum^{*1}</td> <td>DF drum sensor (DFDRS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Staple HP</td> <td>DF slide sensor (DFSLS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Middle Tray</td> <td>DF middle tray sensor (DFMTS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Width Front HP</td> <td>DF side registration sensor 1 (DFRS1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Width Tail HP</td> <td>DF side registration sensor 2 (DFRS2)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bundle Eject HP</td> <td>DF bundle discharge sensor (DFBDS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Match Paddle^{*1}</td> <td>DF adjust sensor (DFADS)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Display	Description	Finisher	Checking the switch and sensor of the document finisher	Mail Box	Checking the switch and sensor of the mailbox	Punch	Checking the switch and sensor of the punch unit	Display	Description	Front Cover	DF front cover switch (DFFCSW)	MPT ^{*1}	DF eject cover switch (DFECSW)	Top Cover	DF top cover switch (DFTCSW)	Tray U-Limit	DF tray sensor 1 (DFTS1)	Tray HP2 ^{*1}	DF tray sensor 2 (DFTS2)	Tray Middle	DF tray sensor 3 (DFTS3)	Tray L-Limit	DF tray sensor 4 (DFTS4)	Tray Top	DF tray upper surface sensor (DFTUSS)	HP	DF paper entry sensor (DFPES)	Sub Tray Eject ^{*1}	DF sub eject sensor (DFSES)	Middle Tray Eject	DF middle eject sensor (DFMES)	Drum ^{*1}	DF drum sensor (DFDRS)	Staple HP	DF slide sensor (DFSLS)	Middle Tray	DF middle tray sensor (DFMTS)	Width Front HP	DF side registration sensor 1 (DFRS1)	Width Tail HP	DF side registration sensor 2 (DFRS2)	Bundle Eject HP	DF bundle discharge sensor (DFBDS)	Match Paddle ^{*1}	DF adjust sensor (DFADS)
Display	Description																																														
Finisher	Checking the switch and sensor of the document finisher																																														
Mail Box	Checking the switch and sensor of the mailbox																																														
Punch	Checking the switch and sensor of the punch unit																																														
Display	Description																																														
Front Cover	DF front cover switch (DFFCSW)																																														
MPT ^{*1}	DF eject cover switch (DFECSW)																																														
Top Cover	DF top cover switch (DFTCSW)																																														
Tray U-Limit	DF tray sensor 1 (DFTS1)																																														
Tray HP2 ^{*1}	DF tray sensor 2 (DFTS2)																																														
Tray Middle	DF tray sensor 3 (DFTS3)																																														
Tray L-Limit	DF tray sensor 4 (DFTS4)																																														
Tray Top	DF tray upper surface sensor (DFTUSS)																																														
HP	DF paper entry sensor (DFPES)																																														
Sub Tray Eject ^{*1}	DF sub eject sensor (DFSES)																																														
Middle Tray Eject	DF middle eject sensor (DFMES)																																														
Drum ^{*1}	DF drum sensor (DFDRS)																																														
Staple HP	DF slide sensor (DFSLS)																																														
Middle Tray	DF middle tray sensor (DFMTS)																																														
Width Front HP	DF side registration sensor 1 (DFRS1)																																														
Width Tail HP	DF side registration sensor 2 (DFRS2)																																														
Bundle Eject HP	DF bundle discharge sensor (DFBDS)																																														
Match Paddle ^{*1}	DF adjust sensor (DFADS)																																														

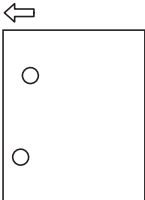
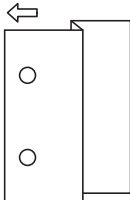
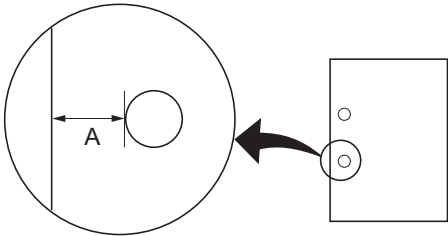
Item No.	Description																																																				
U241	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Lead Paddle</td> <td>DF paddle sensor (DFPDS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Shift Front HP^{*1}</td> <td>DF sift sensor (DFSFS1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Shift Tail HP</td> <td>DF shift sensor 2 (DFSFS2)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Shift Unlock HP</td> <td>DF shift release sensor (DFSFRS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sub Tray Full</td> <td>DF sub tray full sensor (DFSTFS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Shift Set</td> <td>DF shift set sensor (DFSFSS)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>*1: 3 000-sheet finisher only, *2: 1000-sheet finisher only</p> <p>Method: [Mail Box]</p> <p>1. Turn each switch or sensor on and off manually to check the status. When the on-status of a switch or sensor is detected, that switch or sensor is displayed in reverse.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Eject</td> <td>MB eject sensor (MBES)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cover</td> <td>MB cover open/close switch (MBCOCSW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Over Flow1</td> <td>MB overflow sensor 1 (MBOFS1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Over Flow2</td> <td>MB overflow sensor 2 (MBOFS2)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Over Flow3</td> <td>MB overflow sensor 3 (MBOFS3)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Over Flow4</td> <td>MB overflow sensor 4 (MBOFS4)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Over Flow5</td> <td>MB overflow sensor 5 (MBOFS5)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Over Flow6</td> <td>MB overflow sensor 6 (MBOFS6)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Over Flow7</td> <td>MB overflow sensor 7 (MBOFS7)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Motor HP</td> <td>MB paper entry sensor (MBPES)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: [Punch]</p> <p>1. Turn each switch or sensor on and off manually to check the status. When the on-status of a switch or sensor is detected, that switch or sensor is displayed in reverse.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Punch HP</td> <td>Punch home position sensor (PUHPS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Edge Face1</td> <td>Punch paper edge sensor (PUPES)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Edge Face2</td> <td>Punch paper edge sensor (PUPES)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Edge Face3</td> <td>Punch paper edge sensor (PUPES)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Edge Face4</td> <td>Punch paper edge sensor (PUPES)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tank</td> <td>Punch tank set switch (PUTSSW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tank Full</td> <td>Punch tank full sensor (PUTFS)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Lead Paddle	DF paddle sensor (DFPDS)	Shift Front HP ^{*1}	DF sift sensor (DFSFS1)	Shift Tail HP	DF shift sensor 2 (DFSFS2)	Shift Unlock HP	DF shift release sensor (DFSFRS)	Sub Tray Full	DF sub tray full sensor (DFSTFS)	Shift Set	DF shift set sensor (DFSFSS)	Display	Description	Eject	MB eject sensor (MBES)	Cover	MB cover open/close switch (MBCOCSW)	Over Flow1	MB overflow sensor 1 (MBOFS1)	Over Flow2	MB overflow sensor 2 (MBOFS2)	Over Flow3	MB overflow sensor 3 (MBOFS3)	Over Flow4	MB overflow sensor 4 (MBOFS4)	Over Flow5	MB overflow sensor 5 (MBOFS5)	Over Flow6	MB overflow sensor 6 (MBOFS6)	Over Flow7	MB overflow sensor 7 (MBOFS7)	Motor HP	MB paper entry sensor (MBPES)	Display	Description	Punch HP	Punch home position sensor (PUHPS)	Edge Face1	Punch paper edge sensor (PUPES)	Edge Face2	Punch paper edge sensor (PUPES)	Edge Face3	Punch paper edge sensor (PUPES)	Edge Face4	Punch paper edge sensor (PUPES)	Tank	Punch tank set switch (PUTSSW)	Tank Full	Punch tank full sensor (PUTFS)
Display	Description																																																				
Lead Paddle	DF paddle sensor (DFPDS)																																																				
Shift Front HP ^{*1}	DF sift sensor (DFSFS1)																																																				
Shift Tail HP	DF shift sensor 2 (DFSFS2)																																																				
Shift Unlock HP	DF shift release sensor (DFSFRS)																																																				
Sub Tray Full	DF sub tray full sensor (DFSTFS)																																																				
Shift Set	DF shift set sensor (DFSFSS)																																																				
Display	Description																																																				
Eject	MB eject sensor (MBES)																																																				
Cover	MB cover open/close switch (MBCOCSW)																																																				
Over Flow1	MB overflow sensor 1 (MBOFS1)																																																				
Over Flow2	MB overflow sensor 2 (MBOFS2)																																																				
Over Flow3	MB overflow sensor 3 (MBOFS3)																																																				
Over Flow4	MB overflow sensor 4 (MBOFS4)																																																				
Over Flow5	MB overflow sensor 5 (MBOFS5)																																																				
Over Flow6	MB overflow sensor 6 (MBOFS6)																																																				
Over Flow7	MB overflow sensor 7 (MBOFS7)																																																				
Motor HP	MB paper entry sensor (MBPES)																																																				
Display	Description																																																				
Punch HP	Punch home position sensor (PUHPS)																																																				
Edge Face1	Punch paper edge sensor (PUPES)																																																				
Edge Face2	Punch paper edge sensor (PUPES)																																																				
Edge Face3	Punch paper edge sensor (PUPES)																																																				
Edge Face4	Punch paper edge sensor (PUPES)																																																				
Tank	Punch tank set switch (PUTSSW)																																																				
Tank Full	Punch tank full sensor (PUTFS)																																																				

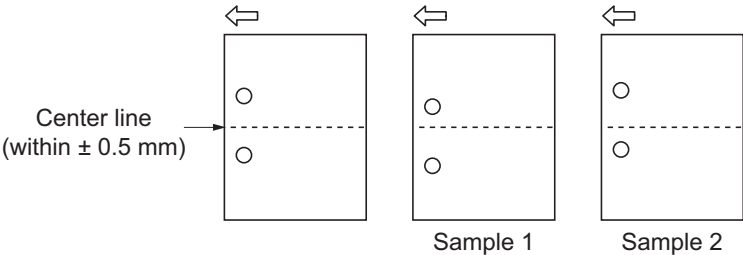
Item No.	Description																						
U243	<p>Checking the operation of the DP motors</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Turns the motors or solenoids in the DP on.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check the operation of the DP motors and solenoids.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be operated. 3. Press the start key. The operation starts. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Feed Motor *1,*2,*3</td> <td>DP original feed motor (DPOFM) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Conv Motor *1,*2</td> <td>DP original conveying motor (DPOCM) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Rev Motor *1,*3</td> <td>DP switchback motor (DPSBM) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Lift Motor *1,*2</td> <td>DP lift motor (DPLM) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Rev Press Sol *1</td> <td>DP pressure solenoid (DPPSOL) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Rev Branch Sol *1</td> <td>DP feedshift solenoid (DPFSSOL) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Eject Motor *2</td> <td>DP eject motor (DPEM) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Regist Motor *2</td> <td>DP registration motor (DPRM) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DP Fan*2</td> <td>DP fan motor 1 (DPFM1) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CIS Fan*2</td> <td>DP fan motor 2 (DPFM2) is turned on</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>*1: DP-770(B) *2: DP-772 *3: DP-773</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. To turn each motor off, press the stop key. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key when operation stops. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Feed Motor *1,*2,*3	DP original feed motor (DPOFM) is turned on	Conv Motor *1,*2	DP original conveying motor (DPOCM) is turned on	Rev Motor *1,*3	DP switchback motor (DPSBM) is turned on	Lift Motor *1,*2	DP lift motor (DPLM) is turned on	Rev Press Sol *1	DP pressure solenoid (DPPSOL) is turned on	Rev Branch Sol *1	DP feedshift solenoid (DPFSSOL) is turned on	Eject Motor *2	DP eject motor (DPEM) is turned on	Regist Motor *2	DP registration motor (DPRM) is turned on	DP Fan*2	DP fan motor 1 (DPFM1) is turned on	CIS Fan*2	DP fan motor 2 (DPFM2) is turned on
Display	Description																						
Feed Motor *1,*2,*3	DP original feed motor (DPOFM) is turned on																						
Conv Motor *1,*2	DP original conveying motor (DPOCM) is turned on																						
Rev Motor *1,*3	DP switchback motor (DPSBM) is turned on																						
Lift Motor *1,*2	DP lift motor (DPLM) is turned on																						
Rev Press Sol *1	DP pressure solenoid (DPPSOL) is turned on																						
Rev Branch Sol *1	DP feedshift solenoid (DPFSSOL) is turned on																						
Eject Motor *2	DP eject motor (DPEM) is turned on																						
Regist Motor *2	DP registration motor (DPRM) is turned on																						
DP Fan*2	DP fan motor 1 (DPFM1) is turned on																						
CIS Fan*2	DP fan motor 2 (DPFM2) is turned on																						

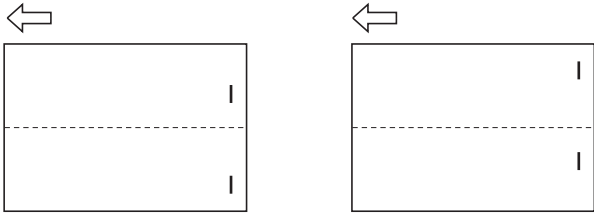
Item No.	Description																												
U244	<p>Checking the DP switches</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Displays the status of the respective switches and sensors in the DP.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check if respective switches and sensors in the DP operate correctly.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Turn each switch or sensor on and off manually to check the status. When the on-status of a switch or sensor is detected, that switch or sensor is displayed in reverse. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Feed *1,*2,*3</td> <td>DP feed sensor (DPFS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Regist *1,*3</td> <td>DP registration sensor (DPRS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Timing *1,*2,*3</td> <td>DP timing sensor (DPTS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CIS Head *2</td> <td>DP CIS sensor (DPCS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tray *1,*3</td> <td>DP switchback sensor (DPSBS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Set *1,*2,*3</td> <td>DP original sensor (DPOS)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Longitudinal *1,*2</td> <td>DP original length switch (DPOLSW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Lift U-Limit *1,*2</td> <td>DP lift sensor 1 (DPLS1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Lift L-Limit *1,*2</td> <td>DP lift sensor 2 (DPLS2)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cover Open *1,*2,*3</td> <td>DP interlock switch (DPILSW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Open *1,*2,*3</td> <td>DP open/close switch (DPOCSW)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Eject *1,*2</td> <td>DP eject sensor (DPES)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Slant *2</td> <td>DP slant sensor (DPSS)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>*1: DP-770(B) *2: DP-772 *3: DP-773</p> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Feed *1,*2,*3	DP feed sensor (DPFS)	Regist *1,*3	DP registration sensor (DPRS)	Timing *1,*2,*3	DP timing sensor (DPTS)	CIS Head *2	DP CIS sensor (DPCS)	Tray *1,*3	DP switchback sensor (DPSBS)	Set *1,*2,*3	DP original sensor (DPOS)	Longitudinal *1,*2	DP original length switch (DPOLSW)	Lift U-Limit *1,*2	DP lift sensor 1 (DPLS1)	Lift L-Limit *1,*2	DP lift sensor 2 (DPLS2)	Cover Open *1,*2,*3	DP interlock switch (DPILSW)	Open *1,*2,*3	DP open/close switch (DPOCSW)	Eject *1,*2	DP eject sensor (DPES)	Slant *2	DP slant sensor (DPSS)
Display	Description																												
Feed *1,*2,*3	DP feed sensor (DPFS)																												
Regist *1,*3	DP registration sensor (DPRS)																												
Timing *1,*2,*3	DP timing sensor (DPTS)																												
CIS Head *2	DP CIS sensor (DPCS)																												
Tray *1,*3	DP switchback sensor (DPSBS)																												
Set *1,*2,*3	DP original sensor (DPOS)																												
Longitudinal *1,*2	DP original length switch (DPOLSW)																												
Lift U-Limit *1,*2	DP lift sensor 1 (DPLS1)																												
Lift L-Limit *1,*2	DP lift sensor 2 (DPLS2)																												
Cover Open *1,*2,*3	DP interlock switch (DPILSW)																												
Open *1,*2,*3	DP open/close switch (DPOCSW)																												
Eject *1,*2	DP eject sensor (DPES)																												
Slant *2	DP slant sensor (DPSS)																												

Item No.	Description
U245	<p>Checking messages</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Displays a list of messages on the touch panel of the operation panel.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check the messages to be displayed.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Press the start key.<li>2. Change the message using the cursor up/down keys. When a message number is entered with the numeric keys and then the start key is pressed, the message corresponding the specified number is displayed.<li>3. Change the language using the +/- keys. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>

Item No.	Description																						
U246	<p>Setting the finisher</p> <p>Description Provides various settings for the 1000-sheet finisher, if furnished.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Adjustment of registration stop timing in punch mode Adjust if skewed paper conveying occurs or if the copy paper is Z-folded in punch mode.</p> <p>Adjustment of paper stop timing in the punch mode To adjust this item when the position of a punch hole is different from the specified one.</p> <p>Adjustment of center position timing in the punch mode Adjusts the center position of a punch hole in punch mode if the position is not proper.</p> <p>Adjustment of front/rear side registration home position Provides optimization when paper jam occurs due to an inferior fitting of the side registration guides to paper.</p> <p>Adjustment of front/rear shift home position Performed when adjustment is lost with the ejected paper</p> <p>Adjusting of front/back stapling home position Adjusts the stapling position in the staple mode if the position is not proper.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Finisher</td> <td>Adjustment of 1000-sheet finisher and 3000-sheet finisher</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: [Finisher]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the item to set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Punch Regist</td> <td>Adjustment of registration stop timing in punch mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Punch Feed</td> <td>Adjustment of the paper stop timing in punch mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Punch Width</td> <td>Adjustment of the center position timing in punch mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Width Front HP</td> <td>Adjustment of front side registration home position</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Width Tail HP</td> <td>Adjustment of rear side registration home position</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Shift Front HP</td> <td>Adjustment of front shift home position</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Shift Tail HP</td> <td>Adjustment of rear shift home position</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Staple HP</td> <td>Adjustment of front and back stapling home position</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Display	Description	Finisher	Adjustment of 1000-sheet finisher and 3000-sheet finisher	Display	Description	Punch Regist	Adjustment of registration stop timing in punch mode	Punch Feed	Adjustment of the paper stop timing in punch mode	Punch Width	Adjustment of the center position timing in punch mode	Width Front HP	Adjustment of front side registration home position	Width Tail HP	Adjustment of rear side registration home position	Shift Front HP	Adjustment of front shift home position	Shift Tail HP	Adjustment of rear shift home position	Staple HP	Adjustment of front and back stapling home position
Display	Description																						
Finisher	Adjustment of 1000-sheet finisher and 3000-sheet finisher																						
Display	Description																						
Punch Regist	Adjustment of registration stop timing in punch mode																						
Punch Feed	Adjustment of the paper stop timing in punch mode																						
Punch Width	Adjustment of the center position timing in punch mode																						
Width Front HP	Adjustment of front side registration home position																						
Width Tail HP	Adjustment of rear side registration home position																						
Shift Front HP	Adjustment of front shift home position																						
Shift Tail HP	Adjustment of rear shift home position																						
Staple HP	Adjustment of front and back stapling home position																						

Item No.	Description																
<p>U246</p>	<p>Setting: [Punch Regist]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Punch Regist]. 2. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Adjustment of registration stop timing</td> <td>-5 to 5</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.25 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>If skewed paper conveying occurs (sample 1), increase the setting value. If the copy paper is Z-folded (sample 2), decrease the setting value.</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: center;"> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Sample 1</p> </div> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Sample 2</p> </div> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-32</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Setting: [Punch Feed]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Punch Feed]. 2. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Adjustment of the paper stop timing</td> <td>-5 to 5</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.52 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>If the distance of the position of a punch hole is smaller than the specified value A, increase the setting value. If the distance is larger than the value A, decrease the setting value.</p> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center; justify-content: center;">  <div style="margin-left: 20px;"> <p>Preset value A: 13 mm (metric) 9.5 mm (inch)</p> </div> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-33</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The value is set. 	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	Adjustment of registration stop timing	-5 to 5	0	0.25 mm	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	Adjustment of the paper stop timing	-5 to 5	0	0.52 mm
Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step														
Adjustment of registration stop timing	-5 to 5	0	0.25 mm														
Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step														
Adjustment of the paper stop timing	-5 to 5	0	0.52 mm														

Item No.	Description																																
U246	<p>Setting: [Punch Width]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Punch Width]. 2. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Adjustment of the punch center position timing</td> <td>-5 to 5</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.52 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>If the punch hole is too close to the front of the machine, increase the setting value. If the punch hole is too close to the rear of the machine, decrease the setting value.</p>  <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-34</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Setting: [Width Front HP/Width Tail HP]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Width Front HP] or [Width Tail HP]. 2. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Adjustment of front side registration home position</td> <td>-5 to 5</td> <td>0</td> <td>1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Adjustment of rear side registration home position</td> <td>-5 to 5</td> <td>0</td> <td>1 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The value is set. 4. Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed. 5. Enter maintenance mode U240 and select [Motor], then [Width Test(A3)]. The width guides of the middle tray will move to A3-size position. 6. Pull the middle tray, insert paper between the guides and check that paper is about the guides. 7. Repeat the above adjustment until paper is properly in position. <p>Setting: [Shift Front HP/Shift Tail HP]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Shift Front HP] or [Shift Tail HP]. 2. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Adjustment of front shift home position</td> <td>-5 to 5</td> <td>0</td> <td>1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Adjustment of rear shift home position</td> <td>-5 to 5</td> <td>0</td> <td>1 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The value is set. 4. Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed. 5. Enter maintenance mode U240 and select [Motor], then [Sort Test]. 6. Repeat the above adjustment until eject paper is properly in position. 	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	Adjustment of the punch center position timing	-5 to 5	0	0.52 mm	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	Adjustment of front side registration home position	-5 to 5	0	1 mm	Adjustment of rear side registration home position	-5 to 5	0	1 mm	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	Adjustment of front shift home position	-5 to 5	0	1 mm	Adjustment of rear shift home position	-5 to 5	0	1 mm
Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																														
Adjustment of the punch center position timing	-5 to 5	0	0.52 mm																														
Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																														
Adjustment of front side registration home position	-5 to 5	0	1 mm																														
Adjustment of rear side registration home position	-5 to 5	0	1 mm																														
Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																														
Adjustment of front shift home position	-5 to 5	0	1 mm																														
Adjustment of rear shift home position	-5 to 5	0	1 mm																														

Item No.	Description								
U246	<p>Setting: [Staple HP]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select [Staple HP]. <li>2. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Adjustment of front and back stapling home position</td> <td>-5 to 5</td> <td>0</td> <td>1 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>When staple positions are off toward the front side of the machine (sample 1), increase the setting value. When staple positions are off toward the rear side of the machine (sample 2), decrease the setting value.</p> <div style="text-align: center;">  <p>Sample 1</p> <p>Sample 2</p> </div> <p>Figure 1-3-35</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	Adjustment of front and back stapling home position	-5 to 5	0	1 mm
Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step						
Adjustment of front and back stapling home position	-5 to 5	0	1 mm						

Item No.	Description																											
U247	<p>Setting the paper feed device</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Turns on motor and clutches of paper feeder device.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check the operation of motor and clutches of paper feed device.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the paper feed device. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>2PF</td> <td>Paper feeder</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: [2PF]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press [Motor] or [Device] and select the item. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td rowspan="2">Motor</td> <td>Off</td> <td>PF paper feed motor (PFPFM) is turned off</td> </tr> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>PF paper feed motor (PFPFM) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="6">Device</td> <td>C1 Clutch</td> <td>PF paper conveying clutch 1 (PFPCCL1) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C2 Clutch</td> <td>PF paper conveying clutch 2 (PFPCCL2) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>V Feed Clutch</td> <td>PF paper feed clutch (PFPFCL) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>H Feed1 Clutch</td> <td>PF paper conveying clutch 1 (PFPCCL1) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>H Feed2 Clutch</td> <td>PF paper conveying clutch 2 (PFPCCL2) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette1 Solenoid</td> <td>PF pickup solenoid 1 (PFUSOL1) is turned on</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette2 Solenoid</td> <td>PF pickup solenoid 2 (PFUSOL2) is turned on</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Select [Execute]. 3. Press the start key. The operation starts. 4. To stop operation, press the stop key. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	2PF	Paper feeder	Display		Description	Motor	Off	PF paper feed motor (PFPFM) is turned off	On	PF paper feed motor (PFPFM) is turned on	Device	C1 Clutch	PF paper conveying clutch 1 (PFPCCL1) is turned on	C2 Clutch	PF paper conveying clutch 2 (PFPCCL2) is turned on	V Feed Clutch	PF paper feed clutch (PFPFCL) is turned on	H Feed1 Clutch	PF paper conveying clutch 1 (PFPCCL1) is turned on	H Feed2 Clutch	PF paper conveying clutch 2 (PFPCCL2) is turned on	Cassette1 Solenoid	PF pickup solenoid 1 (PFUSOL1) is turned on	Cassette2 Solenoid	PF pickup solenoid 2 (PFUSOL2) is turned on
Display	Description																											
2PF	Paper feeder																											
Display		Description																										
Motor	Off	PF paper feed motor (PFPFM) is turned off																										
	On	PF paper feed motor (PFPFM) is turned on																										
Device	C1 Clutch	PF paper conveying clutch 1 (PFPCCL1) is turned on																										
	C2 Clutch	PF paper conveying clutch 2 (PFPCCL2) is turned on																										
	V Feed Clutch	PF paper feed clutch (PFPFCL) is turned on																										
	H Feed1 Clutch	PF paper conveying clutch 1 (PFPCCL1) is turned on																										
	H Feed2 Clutch	PF paper conveying clutch 2 (PFPCCL2) is turned on																										
	Cassette1 Solenoid	PF pickup solenoid 1 (PFUSOL1) is turned on																										
Cassette2 Solenoid	PF pickup solenoid 2 (PFUSOL2) is turned on																											

Item No.	Description																												
U250	<p>Checking/clearing the maintenance cycle</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Changes preset values for maintenance cycle and automatic grayscale adjustment.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Provides changing the time when the message to acknowledge to conduct maintenance and automatic grayscale adjustment is periodically displayed.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. 3. Change the setting using the +- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>M.Cnt A</td> <td>Preset values for maintenance cycle (kit A)</td> <td>0 to 9999999</td> <td>600000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>M.Cnt HT</td> <td>Preset values for automatic grayscale adjustment</td> <td>0 to 9999999</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette 1</td> <td>Maintenance counter cassette1</td> <td>0 to 9999999</td> <td>300000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette 2</td> <td>Maintenance counter cassette2</td> <td>0 to 9999999</td> <td>300000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette 3</td> <td>Maintenance counter cassette3</td> <td>0 to 9999999</td> <td>300000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette 4</td> <td>Maintenance counter cassette4</td> <td>0 to 9999999</td> <td>300000</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> <p>* : When the firmware is upgraded in the field, the standard counter value newly added should be set to 150000.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	M.Cnt A	Preset values for maintenance cycle (kit A)	0 to 9999999	600000	M.Cnt HT	Preset values for automatic grayscale adjustment	0 to 9999999	0	Cassette 1	Maintenance counter cassette1	0 to 9999999	300000	Cassette 2	Maintenance counter cassette2	0 to 9999999	300000	Cassette 3	Maintenance counter cassette3	0 to 9999999	300000	Cassette 4	Maintenance counter cassette4	0 to 9999999	300000
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																										
M.Cnt A	Preset values for maintenance cycle (kit A)	0 to 9999999	600000																										
M.Cnt HT	Preset values for automatic grayscale adjustment	0 to 9999999	0																										
Cassette 1	Maintenance counter cassette1	0 to 9999999	300000																										
Cassette 2	Maintenance counter cassette2	0 to 9999999	300000																										
Cassette 3	Maintenance counter cassette3	0 to 9999999	300000																										
Cassette 4	Maintenance counter cassette4	0 to 9999999	300000																										

Item No.	Description																																				
U251	<p>Checking/clearing the maintenance counter</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Displays and clears or changes the maintenance count and automatic grayscale adjustment count.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To verify the maintenance counter count and automatic grayscale count. Also to clear the count during maintenance service.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be changed. 3. Change the setting using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>M.Cnt A</td> <td>Count value for maintenance cycle (kit A)</td> <td>0 to 9999999</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>M.Cnt B</td> <td>Count value for maintenance cycle (kit B)</td> <td>0 to 9999999</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>M.Cnt HT</td> <td>Automatic grayscale adjustment count</td> <td>0 to 9999999</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette 1</td> <td>Maintenance counter cassette1</td> <td>0 to 9999999</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette 2</td> <td>Maintenance counter cassette2</td> <td>0 to 9999999</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette 3</td> <td>Maintenance counter cassette3</td> <td>0 to 9999999</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette 4</td> <td>Maintenance counter cassette4</td> <td>0 to 9999999</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Clear</td> <td>Maintenance counter all clear</td> <td>0 to 9999999</td> <td>-</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Clearing</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Clear]. 2. Press the start key. The setting value is cleared. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> <p>* : When the firmware is upgraded in the field, input the counter value of U901 into the primary feed counter. If the counter value is larger than 150000, replace the primary feed roller and input "0".</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	M.Cnt A	Count value for maintenance cycle (kit A)	0 to 9999999	0	M.Cnt B	Count value for maintenance cycle (kit B)	0 to 9999999	0	M.Cnt HT	Automatic grayscale adjustment count	0 to 9999999	0	Cassette 1	Maintenance counter cassette1	0 to 9999999	0	Cassette 2	Maintenance counter cassette2	0 to 9999999	0	Cassette 3	Maintenance counter cassette3	0 to 9999999	0	Cassette 4	Maintenance counter cassette4	0 to 9999999	0	Clear	Maintenance counter all clear	0 to 9999999	-
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																		
M.Cnt A	Count value for maintenance cycle (kit A)	0 to 9999999	0																																		
M.Cnt B	Count value for maintenance cycle (kit B)	0 to 9999999	0																																		
M.Cnt HT	Automatic grayscale adjustment count	0 to 9999999	0																																		
Cassette 1	Maintenance counter cassette1	0 to 9999999	0																																		
Cassette 2	Maintenance counter cassette2	0 to 9999999	0																																		
Cassette 3	Maintenance counter cassette3	0 to 9999999	0																																		
Cassette 4	Maintenance counter cassette4	0 to 9999999	0																																		
Clear	Maintenance counter all clear	0 to 9999999	-																																		

Item No.	Description																								
U252	<p>Setting the destination</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Switches the operations and screens of the machine according to the destination.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To be executed after initializing the backup RAM, in order to return the setting to the value before replacement or initialization.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the destination. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Inch</td> <td>Inch (North America) specifications</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Europe Metric</td> <td>Metric (Europe) specifications</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Asia Pacific</td> <td>Metric (Asia Pacific) specifications</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Australia</td> <td>Australia specifications</td> </tr> <tr> <td>China</td> <td>China specifications</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Korea</td> <td>Korea specifications</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. 4. Turn the main power switch off and on. <p>* : An error code is displayed in case of an initialization error.</p> <p>When errors occurred, turn main power switch off then on, and execute initialization using maintenance item U252.</p> <p>Error codes</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Codes</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0001</td> <td>Entity error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0002</td> <td>Controller error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0020</td> <td>Engine error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0040</td> <td>Scanner error</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Display	Description	Inch	Inch (North America) specifications	Europe Metric	Metric (Europe) specifications	Asia Pacific	Metric (Asia Pacific) specifications	Australia	Australia specifications	China	China specifications	Korea	Korea specifications	Codes	Description	0001	Entity error	0002	Controller error	0020	Engine error	0040	Scanner error
Display	Description																								
Inch	Inch (North America) specifications																								
Europe Metric	Metric (Europe) specifications																								
Asia Pacific	Metric (Asia Pacific) specifications																								
Australia	Australia specifications																								
China	China specifications																								
Korea	Korea specifications																								
Codes	Description																								
0001	Entity error																								
0002	Controller error																								
0020	Engine error																								
0040	Scanner error																								

Item No.	Description														
U253	<p>Switching between double and single counts</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Switches the count system for the total counter and other counters for every color mode.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Used to select, according to the preference of the user (copy service provider), if A3/Ledger paper is to be counted as one sheet (single count) or two sheets (double count).</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [B/W]. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>B/W</td> <td>Count system of black/white mode</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Select the count system. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>SGL(All)</td> <td>Single count for all size paper</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DBL(A3/Ledger)</td> <td>Double count for A3/Ledger size or larger</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DBL(B4)</td> <td>Double count for B4 size or larger</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DBL(Folio)</td> <td>Double count for Folio size or larger</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: DBL(A3/Ledger)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	B/W	Count system of black/white mode	Display	Description	SGL(All)	Single count for all size paper	DBL(A3/Ledger)	Double count for A3/Ledger size or larger	DBL(B4)	Double count for B4 size or larger	DBL(Folio)	Double count for Folio size or larger
Display	Description														
B/W	Count system of black/white mode														
Display	Description														
SGL(All)	Single count for all size paper														
DBL(A3/Ledger)	Double count for A3/Ledger size or larger														
DBL(B4)	Double count for B4 size or larger														
DBL(Folio)	Double count for Folio size or larger														

Item No.	Description						
U260	<p>Selecting the timing for copy counting</p> <p>Description Changes the copy count timing for the total counter and other counters.</p> <p>Purpose To be set according to user request.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the copy count timing. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Feed</td> <td>When secondary paper feed starts</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Eject</td> <td>When the paper is ejected</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: Eject</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Feed	When secondary paper feed starts	Eject	When the paper is ejected
Display	Description						
Feed	When secondary paper feed starts						
Eject	When the paper is ejected						
U265	<p>Setting OEM purchaser code</p> <p>Description Sets the OEM purchaser code.</p> <p>Purpose Sets the code when replacing the main PWB and the like.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Change the setting value using the numeric keys. 3. Press the start key. The setting is set. 4. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On. 						

Item No.	Description						
U278	<p>Setting the delivery date</p> <p>Description Enter delivery date in month, day, and year.</p> <p>Purpose To operate when installing the machine. Perform this to confirm the delivery date.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [Today]. 3. Press the start key. The delivery date is set. <p>Clearing</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Clear]. 2. Press the start key. The delivery date is cleared. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>						
U285	<p>Setting service status page</p> <p>Description Determines displaying the print coverage report on reporting.</p> <p>Purpose According to user request, changes the setting.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [On] or [Off]. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>Displays the print coverage</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>Not to display the print coverage</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: On</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	On	Displays the print coverage	Off	Not to display the print coverage
Display	Description						
On	Displays the print coverage						
Off	Not to display the print coverage						

Item No.	Description																				
U326	<p>Setting the black line cleaning indication</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Sets whether to display the cleaning guidance when detecting the black line.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Displays the cleaning guidance in order to make the call for service with the black line decrease by the rubbish on the contact glass when scanning from the DP.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to set. The screen for setting each item is displayed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Black Line Mode</td> <td>Black line cleaning guidance ON/OFF setting</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Black Line Cnt</td> <td>Setting counts of the cleaning guidance indication</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting: [Black Line Mode]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [On] or [Off]. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>Displays the cleaning guidance</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>Not to display the cleaning guidance</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: On</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Setting: [Black Line Cnt]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Cnt]. 2. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Cnt</td> <td>Setting counts of the cleaning guidance indication (x 1000 sheets)</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>8</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : When setting is 0, the black line cleaning indication is displayed only if the black line is detected.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Black Line Mode	Black line cleaning guidance ON/OFF setting	Black Line Cnt	Setting counts of the cleaning guidance indication	Display	Description	On	Displays the cleaning guidance	Off	Not to display the cleaning guidance	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Cnt	Setting counts of the cleaning guidance indication (x 1000 sheets)	0 to 255	8
Display	Description																				
Black Line Mode	Black line cleaning guidance ON/OFF setting																				
Black Line Cnt	Setting counts of the cleaning guidance indication																				
Display	Description																				
On	Displays the cleaning guidance																				
Off	Not to display the cleaning guidance																				
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																		
Cnt	Setting counts of the cleaning guidance indication (x 1000 sheets)	0 to 255	8																		

Item No.	Description								
U327	<p>Setting the cassette heater control</p> <p>Description Sets the cassette heater control.</p> <p>Purpose To change the setting according to the machine installation environment.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [On] or [Off]. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>Cassette heater ON</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>Cassette heater OFF</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: Off</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	On	Cassette heater ON	Off	Cassette heater OFF		
Display	Description								
On	Cassette heater ON								
Off	Cassette heater OFF								
U332	<p>Setting the size conversion factor</p> <p>Description Sets the coefficient of nonstandard sizes in relation to the A4/Letter size. The coefficient set here is used to convert the black ratio in relation to the A4/Letter size and to display the result in user simulation.</p> <p>Purpose To set the coefficient for converting the black ratio for nonstandard sizes in relation to the A4/Letter size.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Change the setting using the +/-keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Rate</td> <td>Size coefficient</td> <td>0.1 to 3.0</td> <td>1.0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Rate	Size coefficient	0.1 to 3.0	1.0
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting						
Rate	Size coefficient	0.1 to 3.0	1.0						

Item No.	Description																										
U340	<p>Setting the applied mode</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Allocates memory to ensure that there is sufficient memory available for the printer to use as a working area.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Modify the memory allocation if insufficient memory for transparency support or XPS direct printing occurs.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Adj Memory</td> <td>Setting the memory allocation</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Adj Max Job</td> <td>Setting the maximum of multiple jobs</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting: [Adj Memory]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Image</td> <td>Area temporarily used to create output image.</td> <td>-100 to 100 (MB)</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Set the values below in case print failure occurs with the memory shortage. (recommended value)</p> <p>Image : +100</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. 3. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On. <p>Supplement</p> <p>The work area for copy is small and it may cause output failure if the values are large.</p> <p>Setting: [Adj Max Job]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting using the +/-keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Copy</td> <td>Maximum copy (Scan To Print) Jobs</td> <td>10 to 50</td> <td>10</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Printer</td> <td>Maximum printer (Host To Print) Jobs</td> <td>10 to 50</td> <td>-</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>The maximum Printer jobs should be (maximum jobs) – (maximum copy jobs).</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Adj Memory	Setting the memory allocation	Adj Max Job	Setting the maximum of multiple jobs	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Image	Area temporarily used to create output image.	-100 to 100 (MB)	0	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Copy	Maximum copy (Scan To Print) Jobs	10 to 50	10	Printer	Maximum printer (Host To Print) Jobs	10 to 50	-
Display	Description																										
Adj Memory	Setting the memory allocation																										
Adj Max Job	Setting the maximum of multiple jobs																										
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																								
Image	Area temporarily used to create output image.	-100 to 100 (MB)	0																								
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																								
Copy	Maximum copy (Scan To Print) Jobs	10 to 50	10																								
Printer	Maximum printer (Host To Print) Jobs	10 to 50	-																								

Item No.	Description										
U341	<p>Specific paper feed location setting for printing function</p> <p>Description Sets a paper feed location specified for printer output.</p> <p>Purpose To use a paper feed location only for printer output. A paper feed location specified for printer output cannot be used for copy output.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the paper feed location for the printer. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Cassette1</td> <td>Cassette 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette2</td> <td>Cassette 2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette3</td> <td>Cassette 3 (optional paper feeder)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette4</td> <td>Cassette 4 (optional paper feeder)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : When an optional paper feed device is not installed, the corresponding count is not displayed.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Cassette1	Cassette 1	Cassette2	Cassette 2	Cassette3	Cassette 3 (optional paper feeder)	Cassette4	Cassette 4 (optional paper feeder)
Display	Description										
Cassette1	Cassette 1										
Cassette2	Cassette 2										
Cassette3	Cassette 3 (optional paper feeder)										
Cassette4	Cassette 4 (optional paper feeder)										
U343	<p>Switching between duplex/simplex copy mode</p> <p>Description Switches the initial setting between duplex and simplex copy.</p> <p>Purpose To be set according to frequency of use: set to the more frequently used mode.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [On] or [Off]. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>Duplex copy</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>Simplex copy</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: Off</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	On	Duplex copy	Off	Simplex copy				
Display	Description										
On	Duplex copy										
Off	Simplex copy										

Item No.	Description								
U345	<p>Setting the value for maintenance due indication</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Sets when to display a message notifying that the time for maintenance is about to be reached, by setting the number of copies that can be made before the current maintenance cycle ends. When the difference between the number of copies of the maintenance cycle and that of the maintenance count reaches the set value, the message is displayed.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To change the time for maintenance due indication.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [Cnt]. 3. Change the setting using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Cnt</td> <td>Time for maintenance due indication (Remaining number of copies that can be made before the current maintenance cycle ends)</td> <td>0 to 9999</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Cnt	Time for maintenance due indication (Remaining number of copies that can be made before the current maintenance cycle ends)	0 to 9999	0
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting						
Cnt	Time for maintenance due indication (Remaining number of copies that can be made before the current maintenance cycle ends)	0 to 9999	0						

Item No.	Description										
U346	<p>Selecting Sleep Mode</p> <p>Description Switches configurations for sleep modes.</p> <p>Purpose Use this to switch configurations for sleep modes.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Disable Auto Sleep Setting</td> <td>Auto Sleep setting</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select On or Off. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>Transition to sleep mode is deactivated from the system menu.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>Transition to sleep mode is activated from the system menu.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: On</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Disable Auto Sleep Setting	Auto Sleep setting	Display	Description	On	Transition to sleep mode is deactivated from the system menu.	Off	Transition to sleep mode is activated from the system menu.
Display	Description										
Disable Auto Sleep Setting	Auto Sleep setting										
Display	Description										
On	Transition to sleep mode is deactivated from the system menu.										
Off	Transition to sleep mode is activated from the system menu.										

Item No.	Description																												
U402	<p>Adjusting margins of image printing</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Adjusts margins for image printing.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Make the adjustment if margins are incorrect.</p> <p>Adjustment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the system menu key. 3. Press the start key to output a test pattern. 4. Press the system menu key. 5. Select the item to be adjusted. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Lead</td> <td>Printer leading edge margin</td> <td>0 to 10.0</td> <td>4.0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>A Margin</td> <td>Printer left margin</td> <td>0 to 10.0</td> <td>3.0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C Margin</td> <td>Printer right margin</td> <td>0 to 10.0</td> <td>3.0</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Trail</td> <td>Printer trailing edge margin</td> <td>0 to 10.0</td> <td>3.9</td> <td>0.1 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. Increasing the value makes the margin wider, and decreasing it makes the margin narrower. <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>Printer leading edge margin (4.5 ± 1.5 mm)</p> <p>Printer left margin (2.5 + 1.5/-2.0 mm)</p> <p>Printer right margin (2.5 + 1.5/-2.0 mm)</p> <p>Printer trailing edge margin (3 ± 2.5 mm)</p> </div> <p>Figure 1-3-36</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Caution</p> <p>Check the copy image after the adjustment. If the image is still incorrect, perform the following adjustments in maintenance mode.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>U034 (P.1-3-34)</td> <td>→</td> <td>U402</td> </tr> </table> </div> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	Lead	Printer leading edge margin	0 to 10.0	4.0	0.1 mm	A Margin	Printer left margin	0 to 10.0	3.0	0.1 mm	C Margin	Printer right margin	0 to 10.0	3.0	0.1 mm	Trail	Printer trailing edge margin	0 to 10.0	3.9	0.1 mm	U034 (P.1-3-34)	→	U402
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																									
Lead	Printer leading edge margin	0 to 10.0	4.0	0.1 mm																									
A Margin	Printer left margin	0 to 10.0	3.0	0.1 mm																									
C Margin	Printer right margin	0 to 10.0	3.0	0.1 mm																									
Trail	Printer trailing edge margin	0 to 10.0	3.9	0.1 mm																									
U034 (P.1-3-34)	→	U402																											

Item No.	Description																									
<p>U403</p>	<p>Adjusting margins for scanning an original on the contact glass</p> <p>Description Adjusts margins for scanning the original on the contact glass.</p> <p>Purpose Perform the adjustment if margins are incorrect.</p> <p>Adjustment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the system menu key. 3. Place an original and press the start key to make a test copy. 4. Press the system menu key. 5. Select the item to be adjusted. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>A Margin</td> <td>Scanner left margin</td> <td>0 to 10.0</td> <td>2.0</td> <td>0.5 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B Margin</td> <td>Scanner leading edge margin</td> <td>0 to 10.0</td> <td>2.0</td> <td>0.5 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C Margin</td> <td>Scanner right margin</td> <td>0 to 10.0</td> <td>2.0</td> <td>0.5 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D Margin</td> <td>Scanner trailing edge margin</td> <td>0 to 10.0</td> <td>2.0</td> <td>0.5 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. Increasing the value makes the margin wider, and decreasing it makes the margin narrower. <div> <p>The diagram shows a rectangular scanner bed with four margin indicators:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Scanner leading edge margin: $(3.0 \pm 2.5 \text{ mm})$ (top) Scanner left margin: $(2.5 + 1.5/-2.0 \text{ mm})$ (left) Scanner right margin: $(2.5 + 1.5/-2.0 \text{ mm})$ (right) Scanner trailing edge margin: $(3.0 \pm 2.0 \text{ mm})$ (bottom) </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-37</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Caution Check the copy image after the adjustment. If the image is still incorrect, perform the following adjustments in maintenance mode.</p> <div> <pre> graph LR U034["U034 (P.1-3-34)"] --> U402["U402 (P.1-3-114)"] U402 --> U403["U403"] </pre> </div> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The indication for selecting a maintenance item No. appears.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	A Margin	Scanner left margin	0 to 10.0	2.0	0.5 mm	B Margin	Scanner leading edge margin	0 to 10.0	2.0	0.5 mm	C Margin	Scanner right margin	0 to 10.0	2.0	0.5 mm	D Margin	Scanner trailing edge margin	0 to 10.0	2.0	0.5 mm
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																						
A Margin	Scanner left margin	0 to 10.0	2.0	0.5 mm																						
B Margin	Scanner leading edge margin	0 to 10.0	2.0	0.5 mm																						
C Margin	Scanner right margin	0 to 10.0	2.0	0.5 mm																						
D Margin	Scanner trailing edge margin	0 to 10.0	2.0	0.5 mm																						

Item No.	Description																									
<p>U404</p>	<p>Adjusting margins for scanning an original from the DP</p> <p>Description Adjusts margins for scanning the original from the DP.</p> <p>Purpose Perform the adjustment if margins are incorrect.</p> <p>Caution Before making this adjustment, ensure that the following adjustments have been made in maintenance mode</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p style="text-align: center;">U402 (P.1-3-114) → U403 (P.1-3-115) → U404</p> </div> <p>Adjustment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the system menu key. 3. Place an original on the DP and press the start key to make a test copy. 4. Press the system menu key. 5. Select the item to be adjusted. <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>A Margin</td> <td>DP left margin</td> <td>0 to 10.0</td> <td>3.0</td> <td>0.5 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B Margin</td> <td>DP leading edge margin</td> <td>0 to 10.0</td> <td>2.5</td> <td>0.5 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C Margin</td> <td>DP right margin</td> <td>0 to 10.0</td> <td>3.0</td> <td>0.5 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D Margin</td> <td>DP trailing edge margin</td> <td>0 to 10.0</td> <td>4.0</td> <td>0.5 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. Increasing the value makes the margin wider, and decreasing it makes the margin narrower. <div style="text-align: center; margin: 10px 0;"> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-38</p> </div> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	A Margin	DP left margin	0 to 10.0	3.0	0.5 mm	B Margin	DP leading edge margin	0 to 10.0	2.5	0.5 mm	C Margin	DP right margin	0 to 10.0	3.0	0.5 mm	D Margin	DP trailing edge margin	0 to 10.0	4.0	0.5 mm
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																						
A Margin	DP left margin	0 to 10.0	3.0	0.5 mm																						
B Margin	DP leading edge margin	0 to 10.0	2.5	0.5 mm																						
C Margin	DP right margin	0 to 10.0	3.0	0.5 mm																						
D Margin	DP trailing edge margin	0 to 10.0	4.0	0.5 mm																						

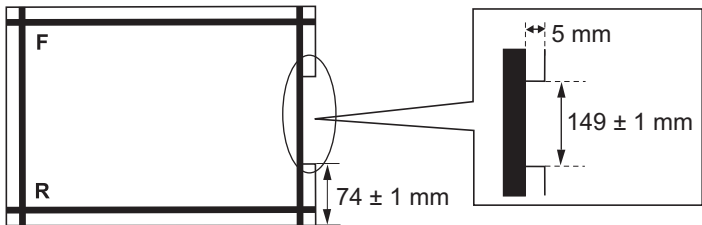
Item No.	Description										
U407	<p>Adjusting the leading edge registration for memory image printing</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Adjusts the leading edge registration during memory copying.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Perform the following adjustment if there is a regular error between the leading edge of the copy image on the front face and that on the reverse face during duplex switchback copying.</p> <p>Caution</p> <p>Before Performing this adjustment, ensure that the following adjustments have been made in maintenance mode.</p> <div> <pre> graph LR U034["U034 (P.1-3-34)"] --> U402["U402 (P.1-3-114)"] U402 --> U066["U066 (P.1-3-43)"] U066 --> U403["U403 (P.1-3-115)"] U403 --> U071["U071 (P.1-3-48)"] U071 --> Arrow1[] U404["U404 (P.1-3-116)"] --> U407["U407"] style Arrow1 width:0px,height:0px </pre> </div> <p>Adjustment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the system menu key. 3. Place an original and press the start key to make a test copy. 4. Press the system menu key. 5. Select [Adj Data]. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Adj Data</td> <td>Leading edge registration for memory image printing</td> <td>-47 to 47</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.1 dot</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. For copy example 1, decrease the value. For copy example 2, increase the value. <div> <p>Original</p> <p>Copy example 1</p> <p>Copy example 2</p> </div> <p>Figure 1-3-39</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	Adj Data	Leading edge registration for memory image printing	-47 to 47	0	0.1 dot
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step							
Adj Data	Leading edge registration for memory image printing	-47 to 47	0	0.1 dot							

Item No.	Description																																								
U410	<p>Adjusting the halftone automatically</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Carries out processing for the data acquisition that is required in order to perform either automatic adjustment of the halftone or the ID correction operation.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Performed when the quality of reproduced halftones has dropped.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Normal Mode</td> <td>Executing the automatic adjustment of the halftone (continuous adjustment)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: [Normal Mode]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Normal Mode]. 2. Press the start key. A test patterns 1, 2 and 3 are outputted. 3. Place the output test pattern 1 as the original. Place approximately 20 sheets of white paper on the test pattern 1 and set them. 4. Press the start key. Adjustment is made (first time). 5. Place the output test pattern 2 as the original. Place approximately 20 sheets of white paper on the test pattern 2 and set them. 6. Press the start key. Adjustment is made (second time). 7. Place the output test pattern 3 as the original. Place approximately 20 sheets of white paper on the test pattern 3 and set them. 8. Press the start key. Adjustment is made (third time). 9. When normally completed, [Finish] is displayed. If a problem occurs during auto adjustment, error code is displayed. <p>Error codes</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Codes</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Codes</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>S001</td> <td>Patch not detected</td> <td>E001</td> <td>Engine status error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>S002</td> <td>Original deviation in the main scanning direction</td> <td>E002</td> <td>Engine sensor error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>S003</td> <td>Original deviation in the auxiliary scanning direction</td> <td>EFFF</td> <td>Engine other error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>S004</td> <td>Original inclination error</td> <td>C001</td> <td>Controller error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>S005</td> <td>Original type error</td> <td>C100</td> <td>Adjustment value error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SFFF</td> <td>Scanner other error</td> <td>C200</td> <td>Adjustment value error</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>CFFF</td> <td>Controller other error</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Normal Mode	Executing the automatic adjustment of the halftone (continuous adjustment)	Codes	Description	Codes	Description	S001	Patch not detected	E001	Engine status error	S002	Original deviation in the main scanning direction	E002	Engine sensor error	S003	Original deviation in the auxiliary scanning direction	EFFF	Engine other error	S004	Original inclination error	C001	Controller error	S005	Original type error	C100	Adjustment value error	SFFF	Scanner other error	C200	Adjustment value error			CFFF	Controller other error				
Display	Description																																								
Normal Mode	Executing the automatic adjustment of the halftone (continuous adjustment)																																								
Codes	Description	Codes	Description																																						
S001	Patch not detected	E001	Engine status error																																						
S002	Original deviation in the main scanning direction	E002	Engine sensor error																																						
S003	Original deviation in the auxiliary scanning direction	EFFF	Engine other error																																						
S004	Original inclination error	C001	Controller error																																						
S005	Original type error	C100	Adjustment value error																																						
SFFF	Scanner other error	C200	Adjustment value error																																						
		CFFF	Controller other error																																						

Item No.	Description																											
U411	<p>Adjusting the scanner automatically</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Uses a specified original and automatically adjusts the following items in the scanner and the DP scanning sections.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To perform automatic adjustment of various items in the scanner and the DP scanning sections. Perform adjustments using a new test chart (chart 1) when replacing ISC PWB, LED lamp PWB, ISU, CIS and/or DP main PWB.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Original to be used for adjustment (P/N)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Table (Chart1)</td> <td>Automatic adjustment in the scanner section (chart 1)</td> <td>7505000005</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DP FaceUp (Chart1)</td> <td>Do not use. Automatic adjustment in the DP scanning section (first side) (chart 1)</td> <td>7505000005</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DP FaceDown (Chart1)</td> <td>Automatic adjustment in the DP scanning section (second side) (chart 1)</td> <td>7505000005</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Table (Chart2)</td> <td>Automatic adjustment in the scanner section (chart 2)</td> <td>302FZ56990</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DP FaceUp (Chart2)</td> <td>Automatic adjustment in the DP scanning section (first side) (chart 2)</td> <td>302AC68243</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DP FaceDown (Chart2)</td> <td>Automatic adjustment in the DP scanning section (second side) (chart 2)</td> <td>302AC68243/ 303JX57010/ 303JX57020</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Target</td> <td>Set-up for obtaining the target value</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DP Auto Adj</td> <td>Automatic adjustment of automatic document processor using the chart printed from the machine (When there is no Chart 2 (302AC68243), it performs in simple.)</td> <td>-</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: [Table (Chart1)]</p> <p>To automatically enter the target value</p> <p>* : Select this option for normal use.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Set a specified original (P/N: 7505000005) on the platen. 2. Enter maintenance item U411. 3. Select [Target]. 4. Select [Auto] and press the start key. 5. Select [Table (Chart1)]. 6. Select the item. <p>* : Select All for normal use.</p>	Display	Description	Original to be used for adjustment (P/N)	Table (Chart1)	Automatic adjustment in the scanner section (chart 1)	7505000005	DP FaceUp (Chart1)	Do not use. Automatic adjustment in the DP scanning section (first side) (chart 1)	7505000005	DP FaceDown (Chart1)	Automatic adjustment in the DP scanning section (second side) (chart 1)	7505000005	Table (Chart2)	Automatic adjustment in the scanner section (chart 2)	302FZ56990	DP FaceUp (Chart2)	Automatic adjustment in the DP scanning section (first side) (chart 2)	302AC68243	DP FaceDown (Chart2)	Automatic adjustment in the DP scanning section (second side) (chart 2)	302AC68243/ 303JX57010/ 303JX57020	Target	Set-up for obtaining the target value	-	DP Auto Adj	Automatic adjustment of automatic document processor using the chart printed from the machine (When there is no Chart 2 (302AC68243), it performs in simple.)	-
Display	Description	Original to be used for adjustment (P/N)																										
Table (Chart1)	Automatic adjustment in the scanner section (chart 1)	7505000005																										
DP FaceUp (Chart1)	Do not use. Automatic adjustment in the DP scanning section (first side) (chart 1)	7505000005																										
DP FaceDown (Chart1)	Automatic adjustment in the DP scanning section (second side) (chart 1)	7505000005																										
Table (Chart2)	Automatic adjustment in the scanner section (chart 2)	302FZ56990																										
DP FaceUp (Chart2)	Automatic adjustment in the DP scanning section (first side) (chart 2)	302AC68243																										
DP FaceDown (Chart2)	Automatic adjustment in the DP scanning section (second side) (chart 2)	302AC68243/ 303JX57010/ 303JX57020																										
Target	Set-up for obtaining the target value	-																										
DP Auto Adj	Automatic adjustment of automatic document processor using the chart printed from the machine (When there is no Chart 2 (302AC68243), it performs in simple.)	-																										

Item No.	Description																						
U411	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>All</td> <td>Executing the all scanner adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LED/AGC</td> <td>Executing the adjustment for LED light quantity/AGC</td> </tr> <tr> <td>White</td> <td>Executing the white reference compensation coefficient</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Input</td> <td>Executing the adjustment for magnification, leading edge timing and center line</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C.A.</td> <td>Executing the adjustment for chromatic aberration filter</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MTF</td> <td>Executing the adjustment for MTF filter</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Gamma</td> <td>Executing the adjustment for input gamma</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Matrix</td> <td>Executing the adjustment for matrix</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>7. Press the start key. Auto adjustment starts.</p> <p>* : When automatic adjustment has normally completed, [OK] is displayed. If a problem occurs during auto adjustment, error code is displayed and operation stops. Should this happen, determine the details of the problem and repeat the procedure from the beginning.</p> <p>* : If the target values are not obtainable automatically, manually enter the following target values in the following manner and perform adjustment.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Enter the target values which are shown at the bottom of the specified original (P/N: 7505000005) executing maintenance item U425. 2. Set a specified original on the platen. 3. Enter maintenance item U411. 4. Select [Target]. 5. Select [U425] and press the start key. 6. Select [Table (Chart1)]. 7. Select the item. * : Select All for normal use. 8. Press the start key. Auto adjustment starts. <p>Method: [DP FaceUp (Chart1)]</p> <p>To automatically enter the target value</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Set a specified original (P/N: 7505000005) on the DP face up. 2. Enter maintenance item U411. 3. Select [Target]. 4. Select [Auto] and press the start key. 5. Select [DP FaceUp (Chart1)]. 6. Select [Input]. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Input</td> <td>Executing the adjustment for input gamma and matrix</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>7. Press the start key. Auto adjustment starts.</p> <p>* : When automatic adjustment has normally completed, [OK] is displayed. If a problem occurs during auto adjustment, error code is displayed and operation stops. Should this happen, determine the details of the problem and repeat the procedure from the beginning.</p>	Display	Description	All	Executing the all scanner adjustment	LED/AGC	Executing the adjustment for LED light quantity/AGC	White	Executing the white reference compensation coefficient	Input	Executing the adjustment for magnification, leading edge timing and center line	C.A.	Executing the adjustment for chromatic aberration filter	MTF	Executing the adjustment for MTF filter	Gamma	Executing the adjustment for input gamma	Matrix	Executing the adjustment for matrix	Display	Description	Input	Executing the adjustment for input gamma and matrix
Display	Description																						
All	Executing the all scanner adjustment																						
LED/AGC	Executing the adjustment for LED light quantity/AGC																						
White	Executing the white reference compensation coefficient																						
Input	Executing the adjustment for magnification, leading edge timing and center line																						
C.A.	Executing the adjustment for chromatic aberration filter																						
MTF	Executing the adjustment for MTF filter																						
Gamma	Executing the adjustment for input gamma																						
Matrix	Executing the adjustment for matrix																						
Display	Description																						
Input	Executing the adjustment for input gamma and matrix																						

Item No.	Description				
U411	<p>* : If the target values are not obtainable automatically, manually enter the following target values in the following manner and perform adjustment.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Enter the target values which are shown at the bottom of the specified original (P/N: 7505000005) executing maintenance item U425. 2. Set a specified original on the DP face up. 3. Enter maintenance item U411. 4. Select [Target]. 5. Select [U425] and press the start key. 6. Select [DP FaceUp (Chart1)]. 7. Select [Input]. 8. Press the start key. Auto adjustment starts. <p>Method: [DP FaceDown (Chart1)] To automatically enter the target value</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Set a specified original (P/N: 7505000005) on the DP face down. 2. Enter maintenance item U411. 3. Select [Target]. 4. Select [Auto] and press the start key. 5. Select [DP FaceDown (Chart1)]. 6. Select [All]. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>All</td> <td>Executing the adjustment in the DP scanning section (second side) for magnification, leading edge timing, center line, MTF filter, input gamma and matrix</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Press the start key. Auto adjustment starts. <p>* : When automatic adjustment has normally completed, [OK] is displayed. If a problem occurs during auto adjustment, error code is displayed and operation stops. Should this happen, determine the details of the problem and repeat the procedure from the beginning.</p> <p>* : If the target values are not obtainable automatically, manually enter the following target values in the following manner and perform adjustment.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Enter the target values which are shown at the bottom of the specified original (P/N: 7505000005) executing maintenance item U425. 2. Set a specified original on the DP face down. 3. Enter maintenance item U411. 4. Select [Target]. 5. Select [U425] and press the start key. 6. Select [DP FaceDown (Chart1)]. 7. Select [All]. 8. Press the start key. Auto adjustment starts. 	Display	Description	All	Executing the adjustment in the DP scanning section (second side) for magnification, leading edge timing, center line, MTF filter, input gamma and matrix
Display	Description				
All	Executing the adjustment in the DP scanning section (second side) for magnification, leading edge timing, center line, MTF filter, input gamma and matrix				

Item No.	Description																		
U411	<p>Method: [Table (Chart2)]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Enter the target values which are shown on the back of the specified original (P/N: 302FZ56990) executing maintenance item U425. 2. Set a specified original on the platen. 3. Enter maintenance item U411. 4. Select [Target]. 5. Select [U425] and press the start key. 6. Select [Table (Chart2)]. 7. Select the item. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>All</td> <td>Executing the all scanner adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Input</td> <td>Executing the adjustment for magnification, leading edge timing and center line</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C.A.</td> <td>Executing the adjustment for chromatic aberration filter</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MTF</td> <td>Executing the adjustment for MTF filter</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Gamma</td> <td>Executing the adjustment for input gamma</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Matrix</td> <td>Executing the adjustment for matrix</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 8. Press the start key. Auto adjustment starts. <p>* : When automatic adjustment has normally completed, [OK] is displayed. If a problem occurs during auto adjustment, error code is displayed and operation stops. Should this happen, determine the details of the problem and repeat the procedure from the beginning.</p> <p>Method: [DP FaceUp (Chart2)]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Set a specified original (P/N: 302AC68243) on the DP. Cut the trailing edge of the original.  <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-40</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Enter maintenance item U411. 3. Select [Target]. 4. Select [U425] and press the start key. 5. Select [DP FaceUp (Chart2)]. 6. Select [INPUT]. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Input</td> <td>Executing the adjustment in the DP scanning section (first side) for magnification, leading edge timing and center line</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Display	Description	All	Executing the all scanner adjustment	Input	Executing the adjustment for magnification, leading edge timing and center line	C.A.	Executing the adjustment for chromatic aberration filter	MTF	Executing the adjustment for MTF filter	Gamma	Executing the adjustment for input gamma	Matrix	Executing the adjustment for matrix	Display	Description	Input	Executing the adjustment in the DP scanning section (first side) for magnification, leading edge timing and center line
Display	Description																		
All	Executing the all scanner adjustment																		
Input	Executing the adjustment for magnification, leading edge timing and center line																		
C.A.	Executing the adjustment for chromatic aberration filter																		
MTF	Executing the adjustment for MTF filter																		
Gamma	Executing the adjustment for input gamma																		
Matrix	Executing the adjustment for matrix																		
Display	Description																		
Input	Executing the adjustment in the DP scanning section (first side) for magnification, leading edge timing and center line																		

Item No.	Description															
U411	<p>7. Press the start key. Auto adjustment starts.</p> <p>* : When automatic adjustment has normally completed, [OK] is displayed. If a problem occurs during auto adjustment, error code is displayed and operation stops. Should this happen, determine the details of the problem and repeat the procedure from the beginning.</p> <p>Method: [DP FaceDown (Chart2)]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Place the specified original for acquiring gamma target data (P/N: 303JX57010) on the platen, and press the start key. Place the specified original for acquiring matrix target data (P/N: 303JX57020) on the platen, and press the start key. When normally completed, [OK] is displayed. Select the item. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Original to be used for adjustment (P/N)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>All</td> <td>Executing the adjustment in the DP scanning section (second side) for magnification, leading edge timing, center line, MTF filter, input gamma and matrix</td> <td>302AC68243/ 303JX57010/ 303JX57020</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Input</td> <td>Executing the adjustment in the DP scanning section (second side) for magnification, leading edge timing and center line</td> <td>302AC68243</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MTF/Gamma</td> <td>Executing the adjustment in the DP scanning section (second side) for MTF filter and input gamma</td> <td>303JX57010</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Matrix</td> <td>Executing the adjustment in the DP scanning section (second side) for matrix</td> <td>303JX57020</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>[Input]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select [Input]. Set a specified original (P/N: 302AC6824) on the DP face down. Press the start key. Auto adjustment starts. <p>[MTF/Gamma]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select [MTF/Gamma]. Set a specified original (P/N: 303JX57010) on the DP face down. Press the start key. Auto adjustment starts. <p>[Matrix]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select [Matrix]. Set a specified original (P/N: 303JX57020) on the DP face down. Press the start key. Auto adjustment starts. <p>When [ALL] is selected, the adjustment of [Input], [MTF/Gamma] and [Matrix] can be executed at once. When adjusting, place the three specified originals on the DP face down, and then press the start key. Set the original 303JX57020, and then place 303JX57010 and 302AC68243 in order on the top of the original.</p>	Display	Description	Original to be used for adjustment (P/N)	All	Executing the adjustment in the DP scanning section (second side) for magnification, leading edge timing, center line, MTF filter, input gamma and matrix	302AC68243/ 303JX57010/ 303JX57020	Input	Executing the adjustment in the DP scanning section (second side) for magnification, leading edge timing and center line	302AC68243	MTF/Gamma	Executing the adjustment in the DP scanning section (second side) for MTF filter and input gamma	303JX57010	Matrix	Executing the adjustment in the DP scanning section (second side) for matrix	303JX57020
Display	Description	Original to be used for adjustment (P/N)														
All	Executing the adjustment in the DP scanning section (second side) for magnification, leading edge timing, center line, MTF filter, input gamma and matrix	302AC68243/ 303JX57010/ 303JX57020														
Input	Executing the adjustment in the DP scanning section (second side) for magnification, leading edge timing and center line	302AC68243														
MTF/Gamma	Executing the adjustment in the DP scanning section (second side) for MTF filter and input gamma	303JX57010														
Matrix	Executing the adjustment in the DP scanning section (second side) for matrix	303JX57020														

Item No.	Description																																						
U411	<p>* : When automatic adjustment has normally completed, [OK] is displayed. If a problem occurs during auto adjustment, error code is displayed and operation stops. Should this happen, determine the details of the problem and repeat the procedure from the beginning.</p> <p>Method: [DP Auto Adj] * : When there is no Chart 2 (302AC68243), it performs in simple.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Load A4/letter paper. 2. Press the start key to output the original for adjustment. 3. Set the output the original for adjustment and press the start key. 4. Set the output the original for adjustment on the DP face up. 5. Press the start key to scan documents. 6. Press the start key. Auto adjustment of first side starts. 7. Set the output the original for adjustment on the DP face down. 8. Press the start key to scan documents. 9. Press the start key. Auto adjustment of second side starts. <p>* : When automatic adjustment has normally completed, [OK] is displayed. If a problem occurs during auto adjustment, error code is displayed and operation stops. Should this happen, determine the details of the problem and repeat the procedure from the beginning.</p> <p>Error Codes</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Codes</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>01</td> <td>Black band detection error (scanner auxiliary scanning direction leading edge skew)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>02</td> <td>Black band detection error (scanner main scanning direction far end skew)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>03</td> <td>Black band detection error (scanner main scanning direction near end skew)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>03</td> <td>Black band detection error (scanner auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge skew)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>04</td> <td>Black band is not detected (scanner auxiliary scanning direction leading edge)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>05</td> <td>Black band is not detected (scanner main scanning direction far end)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>06</td> <td>Black band is not detected (scanner main scanning direction near end)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>07</td> <td>Black band is not detected (scanner auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>08</td> <td>Black band is not detected (DP main scanning direction far end)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>09</td> <td>Black band is not detected (DP main scanning direction near end)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0a</td> <td>Black band is not detected (DP auxiliary scanning direction leading edge)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0b</td> <td>Black band is not detected (DP auxiliary scanning direction leading edge original check)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0c</td> <td>Black band is not detected (DP auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0d</td> <td>White band is not detected (DP auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0e</td> <td>DMA time out</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0f</td> <td>Auxiliary scanning direction magnification error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>Auxiliary scanning direction leading edge error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11</td> <td>Auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge error</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Codes	Description	01	Black band detection error (scanner auxiliary scanning direction leading edge skew)	02	Black band detection error (scanner main scanning direction far end skew)	03	Black band detection error (scanner main scanning direction near end skew)	03	Black band detection error (scanner auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge skew)	04	Black band is not detected (scanner auxiliary scanning direction leading edge)	05	Black band is not detected (scanner main scanning direction far end)	06	Black band is not detected (scanner main scanning direction near end)	07	Black band is not detected (scanner auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge)	08	Black band is not detected (DP main scanning direction far end)	09	Black band is not detected (DP main scanning direction near end)	0a	Black band is not detected (DP auxiliary scanning direction leading edge)	0b	Black band is not detected (DP auxiliary scanning direction leading edge original check)	0c	Black band is not detected (DP auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge)	0d	White band is not detected (DP auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge)	0e	DMA time out	0f	Auxiliary scanning direction magnification error	10	Auxiliary scanning direction leading edge error	11	Auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge error
Codes	Description																																						
01	Black band detection error (scanner auxiliary scanning direction leading edge skew)																																						
02	Black band detection error (scanner main scanning direction far end skew)																																						
03	Black band detection error (scanner main scanning direction near end skew)																																						
03	Black band detection error (scanner auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge skew)																																						
04	Black band is not detected (scanner auxiliary scanning direction leading edge)																																						
05	Black band is not detected (scanner main scanning direction far end)																																						
06	Black band is not detected (scanner main scanning direction near end)																																						
07	Black band is not detected (scanner auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge)																																						
08	Black band is not detected (DP main scanning direction far end)																																						
09	Black band is not detected (DP main scanning direction near end)																																						
0a	Black band is not detected (DP auxiliary scanning direction leading edge)																																						
0b	Black band is not detected (DP auxiliary scanning direction leading edge original check)																																						
0c	Black band is not detected (DP auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge)																																						
0d	White band is not detected (DP auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge)																																						
0e	DMA time out																																						
0f	Auxiliary scanning direction magnification error																																						
10	Auxiliary scanning direction leading edge error																																						
11	Auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge error																																						

Item No.	Description																																
U411	<p>Error Codes</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Codes</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>12</td> <td>DP uxiliary scanning direction skew error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>13</td> <td>Maintenance request error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>14</td> <td>Main scanning direction center line error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>15</td> <td>DP main scanning direction skew error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>16</td> <td>Main scanning direction magnification error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>17</td> <td>Service call error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>18</td> <td>DP paper misfeed error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>19</td> <td>PWB replacement error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1a</td> <td>Original error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1b</td> <td>Input gamma adjustment original error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1c</td> <td>Matrix adjustment original error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1d</td> <td>Original for the white reference compensation coefficient error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1e</td> <td>Lab value searching error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1f</td> <td>Lab value comparing error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>63</td> <td>Completed to obtain a test RAW</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Codes	Description	12	DP uxiliary scanning direction skew error	13	Maintenance request error	14	Main scanning direction center line error	15	DP main scanning direction skew error	16	Main scanning direction magnification error	17	Service call error	18	DP paper misfeed error	19	PWB replacement error	1a	Original error	1b	Input gamma adjustment original error	1c	Matrix adjustment original error	1d	Original for the white reference compensation coefficient error	1e	Lab value searching error	1f	Lab value comparing error	63	Completed to obtain a test RAW
Codes	Description																																
12	DP uxiliary scanning direction skew error																																
13	Maintenance request error																																
14	Main scanning direction center line error																																
15	DP main scanning direction skew error																																
16	Main scanning direction magnification error																																
17	Service call error																																
18	DP paper misfeed error																																
19	PWB replacement error																																
1a	Original error																																
1b	Input gamma adjustment original error																																
1c	Matrix adjustment original error																																
1d	Original for the white reference compensation coefficient error																																
1e	Lab value searching error																																
1f	Lab value comparing error																																
63	Completed to obtain a test RAW																																

Item No.	Description																																						
U415	<p>Adjusting the print position automatically</p> <p>Description Automatically adjusts timings at the print engine. Adjustment for leading edge timing, center line and margin.</p> <p>Purpose Used to make respective auto adjustments for the print engine.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Load A3/ledger paper. 2. Press the start key. 3. Select [Execute]. 4. Press the start key. A test pattern is outputted 5. Set the output test pattern as the original. 6. Press the start key. Automatically performs adjustment from the top to bottom cassettes. 7. When normally completed, [OK] is displayed. If a problem occurs during auto adjustment, error code is displayed. <p>Error Codes</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Codes</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>S001</td><td>Black band is not detected (main scanning direction far end)</td></tr> <tr><td>S002</td><td>Black band is not detected (main scanning direction near end)</td></tr> <tr><td>S003</td><td>Black band is not detected (auxiliary scanning direction leading edge)</td></tr> <tr><td>S004</td><td>Black band is not detected (auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge)</td></tr> <tr><td>S005</td><td>Auxiliary scanning direction skew error (1.5 mm or more)</td></tr> <tr><td>S006</td><td>Main scanning direction skew error (1.5 mm or more)</td></tr> <tr><td>S007</td><td>Original error (detection of reverse original paper)</td></tr> <tr><td>S008</td><td>Original error (page mismatch)</td></tr> <tr><td>SFFF</td><td>Scanner other error</td></tr> <tr><td>C101</td><td>Adjustment value error (main scanning direction magnification)</td></tr> <tr><td>C102</td><td>Adjustment value error (auxiliary scanning direction magnification)</td></tr> <tr><td>C103</td><td>Adjustment value error (leading edge timing)</td></tr> <tr><td>C104</td><td>Adjustment value error (center line)</td></tr> <tr><td>C105</td><td>Adjustment value error (B margin)</td></tr> <tr><td>C106</td><td>Adjustment value error (A margin)</td></tr> <tr><td>C107</td><td>Adjustment value error (C margin)</td></tr> <tr><td>C108</td><td>Adjustment value error (D margin)</td></tr> <tr><td>CFFF</td><td>Controller other error</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Codes	Description	S001	Black band is not detected (main scanning direction far end)	S002	Black band is not detected (main scanning direction near end)	S003	Black band is not detected (auxiliary scanning direction leading edge)	S004	Black band is not detected (auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge)	S005	Auxiliary scanning direction skew error (1.5 mm or more)	S006	Main scanning direction skew error (1.5 mm or more)	S007	Original error (detection of reverse original paper)	S008	Original error (page mismatch)	SFFF	Scanner other error	C101	Adjustment value error (main scanning direction magnification)	C102	Adjustment value error (auxiliary scanning direction magnification)	C103	Adjustment value error (leading edge timing)	C104	Adjustment value error (center line)	C105	Adjustment value error (B margin)	C106	Adjustment value error (A margin)	C107	Adjustment value error (C margin)	C108	Adjustment value error (D margin)	CFFF	Controller other error
Codes	Description																																						
S001	Black band is not detected (main scanning direction far end)																																						
S002	Black band is not detected (main scanning direction near end)																																						
S003	Black band is not detected (auxiliary scanning direction leading edge)																																						
S004	Black band is not detected (auxiliary scanning direction trailing edge)																																						
S005	Auxiliary scanning direction skew error (1.5 mm or more)																																						
S006	Main scanning direction skew error (1.5 mm or more)																																						
S007	Original error (detection of reverse original paper)																																						
S008	Original error (page mismatch)																																						
SFFF	Scanner other error																																						
C101	Adjustment value error (main scanning direction magnification)																																						
C102	Adjustment value error (auxiliary scanning direction magnification)																																						
C103	Adjustment value error (leading edge timing)																																						
C104	Adjustment value error (center line)																																						
C105	Adjustment value error (B margin)																																						
C106	Adjustment value error (A margin)																																						
C107	Adjustment value error (C margin)																																						
C108	Adjustment value error (D margin)																																						
CFFF	Controller other error																																						

Item No.	Description																																												
U425	<p>Setting the target</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Enters the lab values that is indicated of the chart 1 (P/N: 7505000005) or chart 2 (P/N: 302FZ56990) used for adjustment.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Performs data input in order to correct for differences in originals during automatic adjustment.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the chart to be used. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Chart1</td> <td>Chart 1 (P/N: 7505000005)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Chart2</td> <td>Chart 2 (P/N: 302FZ56990)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: [Chart1]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>White</td> <td>Setting the white patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Black</td> <td>Setting the black patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Gray1</td> <td>Setting the Gray1 patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Gray2</td> <td>Setting the Gray2 patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Gray3</td> <td>Setting the Gray3 patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C</td> <td>Setting the cyan patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>M</td> <td>Setting the magenta patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Y</td> <td>Setting the yellow patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>R</td> <td>Setting the red patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>G</td> <td>Setting the green patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B</td> <td>Setting the blue patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Adjust Original</td> <td>Setting the main and auxiliary scanning directions</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>L</td> <td>Setting the L value</td> <td>0.0 to 100.0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>a</td> <td>Setting the a value</td> <td>-200.0 to 200.0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>b</td> <td>Setting the b value</td> <td>-200.0 to 200.0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Enters the value that is indicated on the face of the chart using the +/- keys or numeric keys. 5. Press the start key. The value is set. 	Display	Description	Chart1	Chart 1 (P/N: 7505000005)	Chart2	Chart 2 (P/N: 302FZ56990)	Display	Description	White	Setting the white patch for the original for adjustment	Black	Setting the black patch for the original for adjustment	Gray1	Setting the Gray1 patch for the original for adjustment	Gray2	Setting the Gray2 patch for the original for adjustment	Gray3	Setting the Gray3 patch for the original for adjustment	C	Setting the cyan patch for the original for adjustment	M	Setting the magenta patch for the original for adjustment	Y	Setting the yellow patch for the original for adjustment	R	Setting the red patch for the original for adjustment	G	Setting the green patch for the original for adjustment	B	Setting the blue patch for the original for adjustment	Adjust Original	Setting the main and auxiliary scanning directions	Display	Description	Setting range	L	Setting the L value	0.0 to 100.0	a	Setting the a value	-200.0 to 200.0	b	Setting the b value	-200.0 to 200.0
Display	Description																																												
Chart1	Chart 1 (P/N: 7505000005)																																												
Chart2	Chart 2 (P/N: 302FZ56990)																																												
Display	Description																																												
White	Setting the white patch for the original for adjustment																																												
Black	Setting the black patch for the original for adjustment																																												
Gray1	Setting the Gray1 patch for the original for adjustment																																												
Gray2	Setting the Gray2 patch for the original for adjustment																																												
Gray3	Setting the Gray3 patch for the original for adjustment																																												
C	Setting the cyan patch for the original for adjustment																																												
M	Setting the magenta patch for the original for adjustment																																												
Y	Setting the yellow patch for the original for adjustment																																												
R	Setting the red patch for the original for adjustment																																												
G	Setting the green patch for the original for adjustment																																												
B	Setting the blue patch for the original for adjustment																																												
Adjust Original	Setting the main and auxiliary scanning directions																																												
Display	Description	Setting range																																											
L	Setting the L value	0.0 to 100.0																																											
a	Setting the a value	-200.0 to 200.0																																											
b	Setting the b value	-200.0 to 200.0																																											

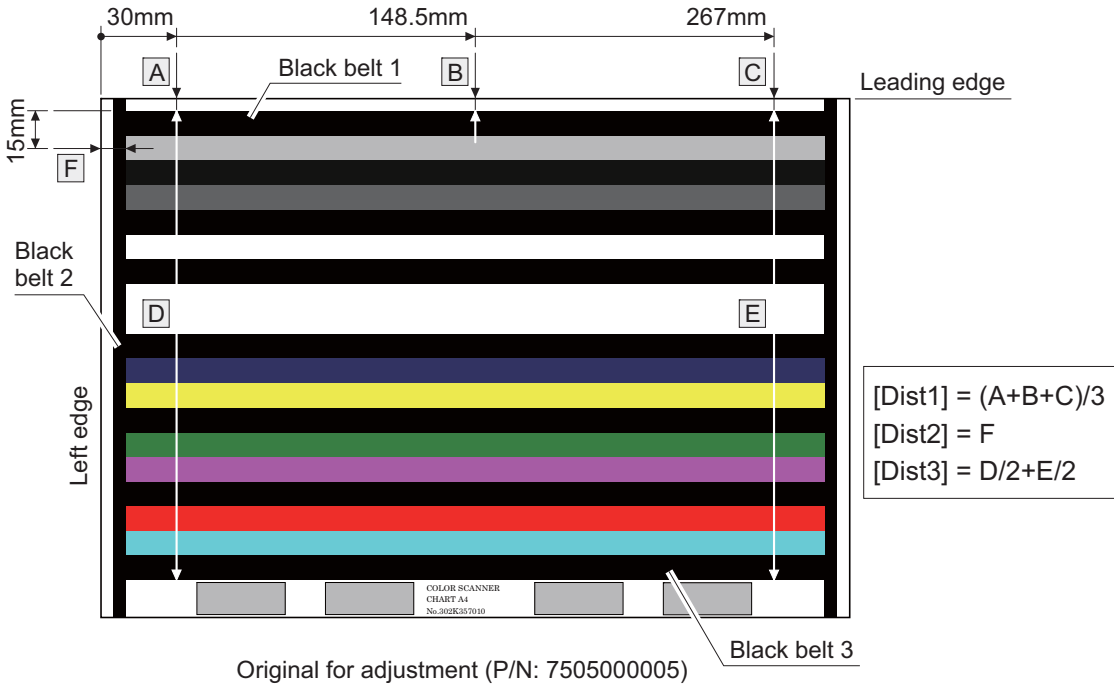
Item No.	Description
U425	<p>Setting: [Adjust Original]</p> <p>* : This setting is usually unnecessary.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Measure the distance from the leading edge to the top of black belt 1 of the original at A, B and C. Measurement procedure <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Measure the distance from the leading edge to the top of black belt 1 of the original at A (30 mm from the left edge), B (148.5 mm from the left edge) and C (267 mm from the left edge), respectively. 2) Apply the following formula for the values obtained: $((A + B + C) / 3)$ 2. Enter the values solved using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys in [Dist1]. 3. Press the start key. The value is set. 4. Measure the distance from the left edge to the right edge black belt 2 of the original at F. Measurement procedure <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Measure the distance from the left edge to the right edge black belt 2 of the original at F (15 mm from the top edge of black belt 1). 5. Enter the values using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys in [Dist2]. 6. Press the start key. The value is set. 7. Measure the distance from the top edge of black belt 1 to the bottom of black belt 3 of the original at D and E. Measurement procedure <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Measure the distance from the top edge of black belt 1 to the bottom of black belt 3 of the original at D (30 mm from the left edge) and E (267 mm from the left edge), respectively. 2) Apply the following formula for the values obtained: $(D/2 + E/2)$ 8. Enter the measured value using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys in [Dist3]. 9. Press the start key. The value is set.  <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content; margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <p>[Dist1] = $(A+B+C)/3$ [Dist2] = F [Dist3] = $D/2+E/2$</p> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Original for adjustment (P/N: 7505000005)</p>

Figure 1-3-41

Item No.	Description																																								
U425	<p>Method: [Chart2]</p> <p>1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>CCD</td> <td>Entering the target values of the chart (P/N: 302FZ56990) used for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DP</td> <td>Entering the measurement value of the chart (P/N: 302AC68243) used for adjustment</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: [CCD]</p> <p>1. Select the item to be set.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>N875</td> <td>Setting the N875 patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>N475</td> <td>Setting the N475 patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>N125</td> <td>Setting the N125 patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C</td> <td>Setting the cyan patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>M</td> <td>Setting the magenta patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Y</td> <td>Setting the yellow patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>R</td> <td>Setting the red patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>G</td> <td>Setting the green patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B</td> <td>Setting the blue patch for the original for adjustment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Adjust Original</td> <td>Setting the main and auxiliary scanning directions</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Select the item to be set.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>L</td> <td>Setting the L value</td> <td>0.0 to 100.0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>a</td> <td>Setting the a value</td> <td>-200.0 to 200.0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>b</td> <td>Setting the b value</td> <td>-200.0 to 200.0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>3. Enters the value that is indicated on the back of the chart using the +/- keys or numeric keys. 4. Press the start key. The value is set.</p>	Display	Description	CCD	Entering the target values of the chart (P/N: 302FZ56990) used for adjustment	DP	Entering the measurement value of the chart (P/N: 302AC68243) used for adjustment	Display	Description	N875	Setting the N875 patch for the original for adjustment	N475	Setting the N475 patch for the original for adjustment	N125	Setting the N125 patch for the original for adjustment	C	Setting the cyan patch for the original for adjustment	M	Setting the magenta patch for the original for adjustment	Y	Setting the yellow patch for the original for adjustment	R	Setting the red patch for the original for adjustment	G	Setting the green patch for the original for adjustment	B	Setting the blue patch for the original for adjustment	Adjust Original	Setting the main and auxiliary scanning directions	Display	Description	Setting range	L	Setting the L value	0.0 to 100.0	a	Setting the a value	-200.0 to 200.0	b	Setting the b value	-200.0 to 200.0
Display	Description																																								
CCD	Entering the target values of the chart (P/N: 302FZ56990) used for adjustment																																								
DP	Entering the measurement value of the chart (P/N: 302AC68243) used for adjustment																																								
Display	Description																																								
N875	Setting the N875 patch for the original for adjustment																																								
N475	Setting the N475 patch for the original for adjustment																																								
N125	Setting the N125 patch for the original for adjustment																																								
C	Setting the cyan patch for the original for adjustment																																								
M	Setting the magenta patch for the original for adjustment																																								
Y	Setting the yellow patch for the original for adjustment																																								
R	Setting the red patch for the original for adjustment																																								
G	Setting the green patch for the original for adjustment																																								
B	Setting the blue patch for the original for adjustment																																								
Adjust Original	Setting the main and auxiliary scanning directions																																								
Display	Description	Setting range																																							
L	Setting the L value	0.0 to 100.0																																							
a	Setting the a value	-200.0 to 200.0																																							
b	Setting the b value	-200.0 to 200.0																																							

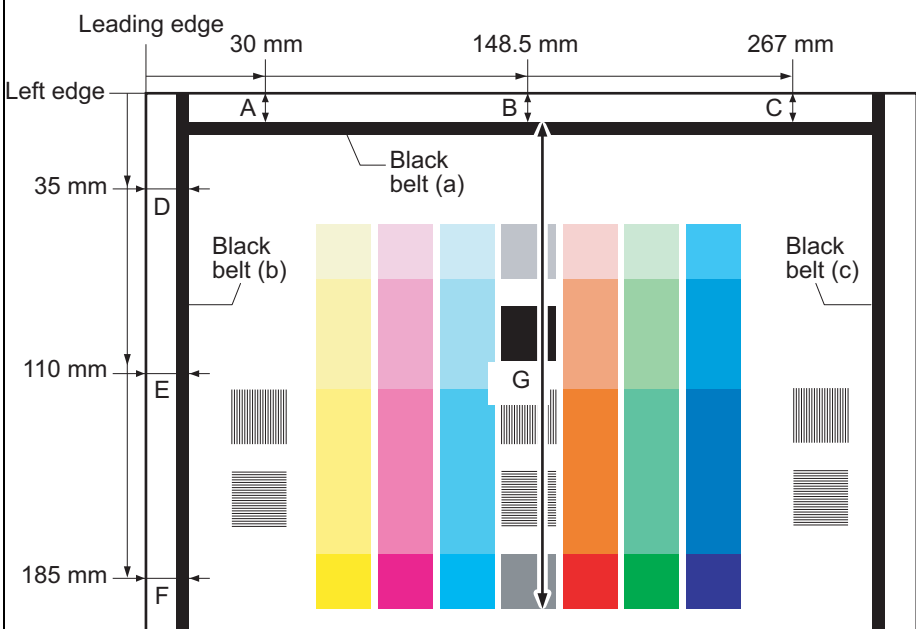
Item No.	Description
U425	<p>Setting: [Adjust Original]</p> <p>* : This setting is usually unnecessary.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Measure the distance from the left edge to the black belt (a) of the original at A, B and C. Measurement procedure <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Measure the distance from the edge to the black belt (a) of the original at A (30 mm from the leading edge), B (148.5 mm from the leading edge) and C (267 mm from the leading edge), respectively. 2) Apply the following formula for the values obtained: $((A + C) / 2 + B) / 2$ 2. Enter the values solved using the +/- keys or numeric keys in [Lead]. 3. Press the start key. The value is set. 4. Measure the distance from the leading edge to the black belt (b) of the original at D, E and F. Measurement procedure <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Measure the distance from the edge to the black belt (b) of the original at D (35 mm from the left edge), E (110 mm from the left edge) and F (185 mm from the left edge), respectively. 2) Apply the following formula for the values obtained: $((D + F) / 2 + E) / 2$ 5. Enter the values solved using the +/- keys or numeric keys in [Main Scan]. 6. Press the start key. The value is set. 7. Measure the length (G) from the edge of the black belt (a) to edge of N475 of the original. 8. Enter the measured value using the +/- keys or numeric keys in [Sub Scan]. 9. Press the start key. The value is set.  <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content; margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <p>[Lead] = $((A + C) / 2 + B) / 2$</p> <p>[Main Scan] = $((D + F) / 2 + E) / 2$</p> <p>[Sub Scan] = G</p> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Original for adjustment (P/N: 302FZ56990)</p>

Figure 1-3-42

Item No.	Description
U425	<p>Setting: [DP] * : This setting is usually unnecessary.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Measure the distance from the leading edge to the black belt (inside) of the original at A. 2. Enter the measured value using the +/- keys or numeric keys in [Lead]. 3. Measure the distance from the left edge to the black belt (inside) of the original at B. 4. Enter the measured value using the +/- keys or numeric keys in [Main Scan]. 5. Measure the distance from the black belt of leading edge (inside) to the black belt of trailing edge (inside) of the original at C. 6. Enter the measured value using the +/- keys or numeric keys in [Sub Scan]. 7. Press the start key. The value is set. <div style="text-align: center;"> </div> <p style="text-align: center;">Original for adjustment (P/N: 302AC68243)</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Figure 1-3-43</p> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>

Item No.	Description																										
U470	<p>Setting the JPEG compression ratio</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Sets the compression ratio for JPEG images in each image quality mode.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To change the setting in accordance with the image that the user is copying. For example, in order to soften the coarseness of the image when making copies at over 200% magnification, change the level of compression by raising the value. Lowering the value will increase the compression and thereby lower the image quality; Raising the value will increase image quality but lower the image processing speed.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Copy</td> <td>Compression ratio for copying</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Send</td> <td>Compression ratio for sending</td> </tr> <tr> <td>System</td> <td>Compression ratio for temporary storage in system</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting: [Copy]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Photo</td> <td>Compression ratio in the photo mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Text</td> <td>Compression ratio in the text mode</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Select the item to be set. 3. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Y</td> <td>Compression ratio of brightness</td> <td>1 to 100</td> <td>90</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CbCr</td> <td>Compression ratio of color differential</td> <td>1 to 100</td> <td>90</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The value is set. 	Display	Description	Copy	Compression ratio for copying	Send	Compression ratio for sending	System	Compression ratio for temporary storage in system	Display	Description	Photo	Compression ratio in the photo mode	Text	Compression ratio in the text mode	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Y	Compression ratio of brightness	1 to 100	90	CbCr	Compression ratio of color differential	1 to 100	90
Display	Description																										
Copy	Compression ratio for copying																										
Send	Compression ratio for sending																										
System	Compression ratio for temporary storage in system																										
Display	Description																										
Photo	Compression ratio in the photo mode																										
Text	Compression ratio in the text mode																										
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																								
Y	Compression ratio of brightness	1 to 100	90																								
CbCr	Compression ratio of color differential	1 to 100	90																								

Item No.	Description																																																												
U470	<p>Setting: [Send]</p> <p>1. Select the item to be set.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Photo</td> <td>Compression ratio in the photo mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Text</td> <td>Compression ratio in the text mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HC-PDF(BG)</td> <td>Compression ratio of high compression PDF</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HC-PDF(Char)</td> <td>Setting the compression rate of the high-compression PDF (text color)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HC-PDF(File Size)</td> <td>Setting the compression rate of the high-compression PDF (reduced file size priority)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Select the item to be set.</p> <p>3. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys.</p> <p>[Photo] or [Text]</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Y1 to Y5</td> <td>Compression ratio of brightness</td> <td>1 to 100</td> <td>30/40/51/70/90</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CbCr1 to CbCr5</td> <td>Compression ratio of color differential</td> <td>1 to 100</td> <td>30/40/51/70/90</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>[HC-PDF(BG)]</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Y3 to Y3</td> <td>Compression ratio of brightness</td> <td>1 to 100</td> <td>15/25/90</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CbCr3 to CbCr3</td> <td>Compression ratio of color differential</td> <td>1 to 100</td> <td>15/25/90</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>[HC-PDF(Char)]</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Y3 to Y3</td> <td>Compression ratio of brightness</td> <td>1 to 100</td> <td>15/75/90</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CbCr3 to CbCr3</td> <td>Compression ratio of color differential</td> <td>1 to 100</td> <td>15/75/90</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>[HC-PDF(File Size)]</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Y3 to Y3</td> <td>Compression ratio of brightness</td> <td>1 to 100</td> <td>15/25/75</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CbCr3 to CbCr3</td> <td>Compression ratio of color differential</td> <td>1 to 100</td> <td>15/25/75</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>4. Press the start key. The value is set.</p>	Display	Description	Photo	Compression ratio in the photo mode	Text	Compression ratio in the text mode	HC-PDF(BG)	Compression ratio of high compression PDF	HC-PDF(Char)	Setting the compression rate of the high-compression PDF (text color)	HC-PDF(File Size)	Setting the compression rate of the high-compression PDF (reduced file size priority)	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Y1 to Y5	Compression ratio of brightness	1 to 100	30/40/51/70/90	CbCr1 to CbCr5	Compression ratio of color differential	1 to 100	30/40/51/70/90	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Y3 to Y3	Compression ratio of brightness	1 to 100	15/25/90	CbCr3 to CbCr3	Compression ratio of color differential	1 to 100	15/25/90	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Y3 to Y3	Compression ratio of brightness	1 to 100	15/75/90	CbCr3 to CbCr3	Compression ratio of color differential	1 to 100	15/75/90	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Y3 to Y3	Compression ratio of brightness	1 to 100	15/25/75	CbCr3 to CbCr3	Compression ratio of color differential	1 to 100	15/25/75
Display	Description																																																												
Photo	Compression ratio in the photo mode																																																												
Text	Compression ratio in the text mode																																																												
HC-PDF(BG)	Compression ratio of high compression PDF																																																												
HC-PDF(Char)	Setting the compression rate of the high-compression PDF (text color)																																																												
HC-PDF(File Size)	Setting the compression rate of the high-compression PDF (reduced file size priority)																																																												
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																										
Y1 to Y5	Compression ratio of brightness	1 to 100	30/40/51/70/90																																																										
CbCr1 to CbCr5	Compression ratio of color differential	1 to 100	30/40/51/70/90																																																										
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																										
Y3 to Y3	Compression ratio of brightness	1 to 100	15/25/90																																																										
CbCr3 to CbCr3	Compression ratio of color differential	1 to 100	15/25/90																																																										
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																										
Y3 to Y3	Compression ratio of brightness	1 to 100	15/75/90																																																										
CbCr3 to CbCr3	Compression ratio of color differential	1 to 100	15/75/90																																																										
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																																																										
Y3 to Y3	Compression ratio of brightness	1 to 100	15/25/75																																																										
CbCr3 to CbCr3	Compression ratio of color differential	1 to 100	15/25/75																																																										

Item No.	Description												
U470	<p>Setting: [System]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Select the item to be set. <li>2. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Y</td> <td>Compression ratio of brightness</td> <td>1 to 100</td> <td>90</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CbCr</td> <td>Compression ratio of color differential</td> <td>1 to 100</td> <td>90</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Supplement</p> <p>While this maintenance item is being executed, copying from an original is available in interrupt copying mode (which is activated by pressing the system menu key).</p> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Y	Compression ratio of brightness	1 to 100	90	CbCr	Compression ratio of color differential	1 to 100	90
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting										
Y	Compression ratio of brightness	1 to 100	90										
CbCr	Compression ratio of color differential	1 to 100	90										

Item No.	Description																						
U485	<p>Setting the image processing mode</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Sets the detection level for scanning printed matter outputted with the confidential document guard function. Also, sets the process PDF images are rotated.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To change the detection level when the confidential document guard is not printed well for detection in scanning. Also, changes the process of how PDF images are rotated.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Conf. Doc. Detection</td> <td>Confidential document guard detection level</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PDF Rotation</td> <td>Processing the rotation of PDF images</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting: [Conf. Doc. Detection]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting value using +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Conf. Doc. Detection</td> <td>Confidential document guard detection level</td> <td>1 to 5</td> <td>1</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>A smaller value raises the detection sensitivity but increases the possibility of false detection. A larger value lowers the detection sensitivity but decreases the possibility of false detection.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Setting: [PDF Rotation]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting value using +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>Assigns the image rotation with the internal parameter</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Assigns the image rotation with the actual image</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>Assigns the image rotation with the internal parameter (CTM rotation)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: 0</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Conf. Doc. Detection	Confidential document guard detection level	PDF Rotation	Processing the rotation of PDF images	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Conf. Doc. Detection	Confidential document guard detection level	1 to 5	1	Display	Description	0	Assigns the image rotation with the internal parameter	1	Assigns the image rotation with the actual image	2	Assigns the image rotation with the internal parameter (CTM rotation)
Display	Description																						
Conf. Doc. Detection	Confidential document guard detection level																						
PDF Rotation	Processing the rotation of PDF images																						
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting																				
Conf. Doc. Detection	Confidential document guard detection level	1 to 5	1																				
Display	Description																						
0	Assigns the image rotation with the internal parameter																						
1	Assigns the image rotation with the actual image																						
2	Assigns the image rotation with the internal parameter (CTM rotation)																						

Item No.	Description																																																																												
U600	<p>Initializing all data</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Initializes software switches and all data in the backup data on the FAX control PWB, according to the destination and OEM.</p> <p>Executes the check of the file system, when abnormality of the file system is detected, initializes the file system, communication past record and register setting contents.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To initialize the FAX control PWB.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [Country Code] and enter a destination code using the numeric keys. Refer to the destination code list on following for the destination code. OEM code is no operation necessary. 3. Select [Execute]. 4. Press the start key. Data initialization starts. To cancel data initialization, press the stop key. 5. After data initialization, ROM version are displayed. A ROM version displays three kinds, application, boot, and IPL. <p>Destination code list</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Code</th> <th>Destination</th> <th>Code</th> <th>Destination</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>000</td> <td>Japan</td> <td>253</td> <td>CTR21 (European nations)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>009</td> <td>Australia</td> <td></td> <td>Italy</td> </tr> <tr> <td>038</td> <td>China</td> <td></td> <td>Germany</td> </tr> <tr> <td>080</td> <td>Hong Kong</td> <td></td> <td>Spain</td> </tr> <tr> <td>084</td> <td>Indonesia</td> <td></td> <td>U.K.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>088</td> <td>Israel</td> <td></td> <td>Netherlands</td> </tr> <tr> <td>097</td> <td>Korea</td> <td></td> <td>Sweden</td> </tr> <tr> <td>108</td> <td>Malaysia</td> <td></td> <td>France</td> </tr> <tr> <td>126</td> <td>New Zealand</td> <td></td> <td>Austria</td> </tr> <tr> <td>136</td> <td>Peru</td> <td></td> <td>Switzerland</td> </tr> <tr> <td>137</td> <td>Philippines</td> <td></td> <td>Belgium</td> </tr> <tr> <td>152</td> <td>Middle East</td> <td></td> <td>Denmark</td> </tr> <tr> <td>156</td> <td>Singapore</td> <td></td> <td>Finland</td> </tr> <tr> <td>159</td> <td>South Africa</td> <td></td> <td>Portugal</td> </tr> <tr> <td>169</td> <td>Thailand</td> <td></td> <td>Ireland</td> </tr> <tr> <td>181</td> <td>U.S.A.</td> <td></td> <td>Norway</td> </tr> <tr> <td>242</td> <td>South America</td> <td>254</td> <td>Taiwan</td> </tr> <tr> <td>243</td> <td>Saudi Arabia</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Code	Destination	Code	Destination	000	Japan	253	CTR21 (European nations)	009	Australia		Italy	038	China		Germany	080	Hong Kong		Spain	084	Indonesia		U.K.	088	Israel		Netherlands	097	Korea		Sweden	108	Malaysia		France	126	New Zealand		Austria	136	Peru		Switzerland	137	Philippines		Belgium	152	Middle East		Denmark	156	Singapore		Finland	159	South Africa		Portugal	169	Thailand		Ireland	181	U.S.A.		Norway	242	South America	254	Taiwan	243	Saudi Arabia		
Code	Destination	Code	Destination																																																																										
000	Japan	253	CTR21 (European nations)																																																																										
009	Australia		Italy																																																																										
038	China		Germany																																																																										
080	Hong Kong		Spain																																																																										
084	Indonesia		U.K.																																																																										
088	Israel		Netherlands																																																																										
097	Korea		Sweden																																																																										
108	Malaysia		France																																																																										
126	New Zealand		Austria																																																																										
136	Peru		Switzerland																																																																										
137	Philippines		Belgium																																																																										
152	Middle East		Denmark																																																																										
156	Singapore		Finland																																																																										
159	South Africa		Portugal																																																																										
169	Thailand		Ireland																																																																										
181	U.S.A.		Norway																																																																										
242	South America	254	Taiwan																																																																										
243	Saudi Arabia																																																																												

Item No.	Description								
U601	<p>Initializing permanent data</p> <p>Description Initializes software switches on the FAX control PWB according to the destination and OEM.</p> <p>Purpose To initialize the FAX control PWB without changing user registration data.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [Country Code] and enter a destination code using the numeric keys. Refer to the destination code list on page 1-3-136 for the destination code. OEM code is no operation necessary. 3. Select [Execute]. 4. Press the start key. Data initialization starts. To cancel data initialization, press the back key. 5. After data initialization, ROM version are displayed. A ROM version displays three kinds, application, boot, and IPL. 								
U603	<p>Setting user data 1</p> <p>Description Makes user settings to enable the use of the machine as a fax.</p> <p>Purpose To be executed as required.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [Line Type]. 3. Select the setting. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DTMF</td> <td>DTMF</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10PPS</td> <td>10 PPS</td> </tr> <tr> <td>20PPS</td> <td>20 PPS</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: DTMF</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	DTMF	DTMF	10PPS	10 PPS	20PPS	20 PPS
Display	Description								
DTMF	DTMF								
10PPS	10 PPS								
20PPS	20 PPS								

Item No.	Description						
U604	<p>Setting user data 2</p> <p>Description Makes user settings to enable the use of the machine as a fax.</p> <p>Purpose Use this if the user wishes to adjust the number of rings that occur before the unit switches into fax receiving mode when fax/telephone auto-select is enabled.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [Rings(F/T) #]. 3. Change the setting using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Rings(F/T) #</td> <td>Number of fax/telephone rings</td> <td>0 to 15</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : If you set this to 0, the unit will start fax reception without any ringing.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Rings(F/T) #	Number of fax/telephone rings	0 to 15
Display	Description	Setting range					
Rings(F/T) #	Number of fax/telephone rings	0 to 15					
U605	<p>Clearing data</p> <p>Description Initializes data related to the fax transmission such as transmission history.</p> <p>Purpose To clear the transmission history.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [CLEAR COM.REC.]. 3. Press the start key. Initialization processing starts. When processing is finished, [Completed] is displayed. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>						

Item No.	Description																				
U610	<p>Setting system 1</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Makes settings for fax reception regarding the sizes of the fax paper and received images and automatic printing of the protocol list.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Cut Line(100%)</td> <td>Sets the number of lines to be ignored when receiving a fax at 100% magnification.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cut Line(Auto)</td> <td>Sets the number of lines to be ignored when receiving a fax in the auto reduction mode.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cut Line(A4)</td> <td>Sets the number of lines to be ignored when receiving a fax (A4R/LetterR) in the auto reduction mode.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting:[Cut Line(100%)]</p> <p>Sets the maximum number of lines to be ignored if the received data volume exceeds the recording capacity when recording the data at 100% magnification. If the number of excess lines is below the setting, those lines are ignored. If over the setting, they are recorded on the next page.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Number of lines to be ignored when receiving at 100%</td> <td>0 to 22</td> <td>3</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Increase the setting if a blank second page is output, and decrease it if the received image does not include the entire transmitted data.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Setting:[Cut Line(Auto)]</p> <p>Sets the maximum number of lines to be ignored if the received data volume exceeds the recording capacity when the data is recorded in the auto reduction mode. If the number of excess lines is below the setting, those lines are ignored. If over the setting, the entire data on a page is further reduced so that it can be recorded on the same page.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Number of lines to be ignored when receiving in the auto reduction mode</td> <td>0 to 22</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Increase the setting if a page received in the reduction mode is over-reduced and too much trailing edge margin is left. Decrease it if the received image does not include all transmitted data.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. 	Display	Description	Cut Line(100%)	Sets the number of lines to be ignored when receiving a fax at 100% magnification.	Cut Line(Auto)	Sets the number of lines to be ignored when receiving a fax in the auto reduction mode.	Cut Line(A4)	Sets the number of lines to be ignored when receiving a fax (A4R/LetterR) in the auto reduction mode.	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Number of lines to be ignored when receiving at 100%	0 to 22	3	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Number of lines to be ignored when receiving in the auto reduction mode	0 to 22	0
Display	Description																				
Cut Line(100%)	Sets the number of lines to be ignored when receiving a fax at 100% magnification.																				
Cut Line(Auto)	Sets the number of lines to be ignored when receiving a fax in the auto reduction mode.																				
Cut Line(A4)	Sets the number of lines to be ignored when receiving a fax (A4R/LetterR) in the auto reduction mode.																				
Description	Setting range	Initial setting																			
Number of lines to be ignored when receiving at 100%	0 to 22	3																			
Description	Setting range	Initial setting																			
Number of lines to be ignored when receiving in the auto reduction mode	0 to 22	0																			

Item No.	Description						
U610	<p>Setting:[Cut Line(A4)] Sets the maximum number of lines to be ignored if the received data volume exceeds the recording capacity when the data is recorded in the auto reduction mode onto A4R or LetterR paper under the conditions below. If the number of excess lines is below the setting, those lines are ignored. If over the setting, the entire data on a page is further reduced so that it can be recorded on the same page.</p> <p>1. Change the setting using the +/- keys or numeric keys.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Number of lines to be ignored when receiving a fax (A4R, letter) in the auto reduction mode</td> <td>0 to 22</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Increase the setting if a page received in the reduction mode is over-reduced and too much trailing edge margin is left. Decrease it if the received image does not include all transmitted data.</p> <p>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Number of lines to be ignored when receiving a fax (A4R, letter) in the auto reduction mode	0 to 22	0
Description	Setting range	Initial setting					
Number of lines to be ignored when receiving a fax (A4R, letter) in the auto reduction mode	0 to 22	0					

Item No.	Description																										
U611	<p>Setting system 2</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Sets the number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Adj Lines</td> <td>Sets the number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Adj Lines(A4)</td> <td>Sets the number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction when A4 paper is set.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Adj Lines(LT)</td> <td>Sets the number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction when letter size paper is set.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting:[Adj Lines]</p> <p>Sets the number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction</td> <td>0 to 22</td> <td>7</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Setting:[Adj Lines(A4)]</p> <p>Sets the number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction when A4 paper is set.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction when A4 paper is set</td> <td>0 to 22</td> <td>22</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Setting:[Adj Lines(LT)]</p> <p>Sets the number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction when letter size paper is set.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting using the cursor left/right keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction when letter size paper is set</td> <td>0 to 26</td> <td>26</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Adj Lines	Sets the number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction.	Adj Lines(A4)	Sets the number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction when A4 paper is set.	Adj Lines(LT)	Sets the number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction when letter size paper is set.	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction	0 to 22	7	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction when A4 paper is set	0 to 22	22	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction when letter size paper is set	0 to 26	26
Display	Description																										
Adj Lines	Sets the number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction.																										
Adj Lines(A4)	Sets the number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction when A4 paper is set.																										
Adj Lines(LT)	Sets the number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction when letter size paper is set.																										
Description	Setting range	Initial setting																									
Number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction	0 to 22	7																									
Description	Setting range	Initial setting																									
Number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction when A4 paper is set	0 to 22	22																									
Description	Setting range	Initial setting																									
Number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction when letter size paper is set	0 to 26	26																									

Item No.	Description																				
U612	<p>Setting system 3</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Makes settings for fax transmission regarding operation and automatic printing of the protocol list.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Auto Reduct</td> <td>Selects if auto reduction in the auxiliary direction is to be performed.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Protocol List</td> <td>Sets the automatic printing of the protocol list.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting:[Auto Reduct]</p> <p>Sets whether to receive a long document by automatically reducing it in the auxiliary direction or at 100% magnification.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>Auto reduction is performed if the received document is longer than the fax paper.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>Auto reduction is not performed.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: On</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Setting:[Protocol List]</p> <p>Sets if the protocol list is automatically printed out.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>The protocol list is not printed out automatically.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Err</td> <td>The protocol list is automatically printed out after communication only if a communication error occurs.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>The protocol list is automatically printed out after communication.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: Off</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Auto Reduct	Selects if auto reduction in the auxiliary direction is to be performed.	Protocol List	Sets the automatic printing of the protocol list.	Display	Description	On	Auto reduction is performed if the received document is longer than the fax paper.	Off	Auto reduction is not performed.	Display	Description	Off	The protocol list is not printed out automatically.	Err	The protocol list is automatically printed out after communication only if a communication error occurs.	On	The protocol list is automatically printed out after communication.
Display	Description																				
Auto Reduct	Selects if auto reduction in the auxiliary direction is to be performed.																				
Protocol List	Sets the automatic printing of the protocol list.																				
Display	Description																				
On	Auto reduction is performed if the received document is longer than the fax paper.																				
Off	Auto reduction is not performed.																				
Display	Description																				
Off	The protocol list is not printed out automatically.																				
Err	The protocol list is automatically printed out after communication only if a communication error occurs.																				
On	The protocol list is automatically printed out after communication.																				

Item No.	Description						
U615	<p>Setting system 6</p> <p>Description Makes settings for fax reception regarding the sizes of the fax paper and received images.</p> <p>Purpose To set the maximum recording width and processing method when 11" width fax paper is loaded on an inch specification machine.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [RX Width For 11"]. 3. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Ledger</td> <td>Communicates to the destination unit 11" width as A3 width and records at 100% magnifications.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B4</td> <td>Communicates to the destination unit 11" width as B4 width.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: Ledger</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Ledger	Communicates to the destination unit 11" width as A3 width and records at 100% magnifications.	B4	Communicates to the destination unit 11" width as B4 width.
Display	Description						
Ledger	Communicates to the destination unit 11" width as A3 width and records at 100% magnifications.						
B4	Communicates to the destination unit 11" width as B4 width.						
U620	<p>Setting the remote switching mode</p> <p>Description Sets the signal detection method for remote switching. Be sure to change the setting according to the type of telephone connected to the machine.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [Remort Mode]. 3. Select the mode. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>One</td> <td>One-shot detection</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cont</td> <td>Continuous detection</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: One</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	One	One-shot detection	Cont	Continuous detection
Display	Description						
One	One-shot detection						
Cont	Continuous detection						

Item No.	Description																		
U625	<p>Setting the transmission system 1</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Makes settings for the auto redialing interval and the number of times of auto redialing.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Change the setting to prevent the following problems: fax transmission is not possible due to too short redial interval, or fax transmission takes too much time to complete due to too long redial interval.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Interval</td> <td>Setting the auto redialing interval</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Times</td> <td>Setting the number of times of auto redialing</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting:[Interval]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Redialing interval</td> <td>1 to 9 (min.)</td> <td>3 (120 V)/2 (220-240 V)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Setting:[Times]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Number of redialing</td> <td>0 to 15</td> <td>2 (120 V)/3 (220-240 V)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Interval	Setting the auto redialing interval	Times	Setting the number of times of auto redialing	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Redialing interval	1 to 9 (min.)	3 (120 V)/2 (220-240 V)	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Number of redialing	0 to 15	2 (120 V)/3 (220-240 V)
Display	Description																		
Interval	Setting the auto redialing interval																		
Times	Setting the number of times of auto redialing																		
Description	Setting range	Initial setting																	
Redialing interval	1 to 9 (min.)	3 (120 V)/2 (220-240 V)																	
Description	Setting range	Initial setting																	
Number of redialing	0 to 15	2 (120 V)/3 (220-240 V)																	

Item No.	Description																														
U630	<p>Setting communication control 1</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Makes settings for fax transmission regarding the communication.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>TX Speed</td> <td>Sets the communication starting speed.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RX Speed</td> <td>Sets the reception speed.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TX Echo</td> <td>Sets the waiting period to prevent echo problems at the sender.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RX Echo</td> <td>Sets the waiting period to prevent echo problems at the receiver.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting:[TX Speed]</p> <p>Sets the initial communication speed when starting transmission. When the destination unit has V.34 capability, V.34 is selected for transmission, regardless of this setting.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the setting. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>14400bps/V17</td> <td>V.17, 14400 bps</td> </tr> <tr> <td>9600bps/V29</td> <td>V.17, 9600 bps</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4800bps/V27ter</td> <td>V.27ter, 4800 bps</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2400bps/V27ter</td> <td>V.27ter, 2400 bps</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: 14400bps/V17</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Setting:[RX Speed]</p> <p>Sets the reception speed that the sender is informed of using the DIS or NSF signal. When the destination unit has V.34 capability, V.34 is selected, regardless of the setting.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the setting. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>14400bps</td> <td>V.17, V.33, V.29, V.27ter</td> </tr> <tr> <td>9600bps</td> <td>V.29, V.27ter</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4800bps</td> <td>V.27ter</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2400bps</td> <td>V.27ter (fallback only)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: 14400bps</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. 	Display	Description	TX Speed	Sets the communication starting speed.	RX Speed	Sets the reception speed.	TX Echo	Sets the waiting period to prevent echo problems at the sender.	RX Echo	Sets the waiting period to prevent echo problems at the receiver.	Display	Description	14400bps/V17	V.17, 14400 bps	9600bps/V29	V.17, 9600 bps	4800bps/V27ter	V.27ter, 4800 bps	2400bps/V27ter	V.27ter, 2400 bps	Display	Description	14400bps	V.17, V.33, V.29, V.27ter	9600bps	V.29, V.27ter	4800bps	V.27ter	2400bps	V.27ter (fallback only)
Display	Description																														
TX Speed	Sets the communication starting speed.																														
RX Speed	Sets the reception speed.																														
TX Echo	Sets the waiting period to prevent echo problems at the sender.																														
RX Echo	Sets the waiting period to prevent echo problems at the receiver.																														
Display	Description																														
14400bps/V17	V.17, 14400 bps																														
9600bps/V29	V.17, 9600 bps																														
4800bps/V27ter	V.27ter, 4800 bps																														
2400bps/V27ter	V.27ter, 2400 bps																														
Display	Description																														
14400bps	V.17, V.33, V.29, V.27ter																														
9600bps	V.29, V.27ter																														
4800bps	V.27ter																														
2400bps	V.27ter (fallback only)																														

Item No.	Description												
U630	<p>Setting:[TX Echo] Sets the period before a DCS signal is sent after a DIS signal is received. Used when problems occur due to echoes at the sender.</p> <p>1. Select the setting.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>500</td> <td>Sends a DCS 500 ms after receiving a DIS.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>300</td> <td>Sends a DCS 300 ms after receiving a DIS.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: 300</p> <p>2. Press the start key. The setting is set.</p> <p>Setting:[RX Echo] Sets the period before an NSF, CSI or DIS signal is sent after a CED signal is received. Used when problems occur due to echoes at the receiver.</p> <p>1. Select the setting.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>500</td> <td>Sends an NSF, CSI or DIS 500 ms after receiving a CED.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>75</td> <td>Sends an NSF, CSI or DIS 75 ms after receiving a CED.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: 75</p> <p>2. Press the start key. The setting is set.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	500	Sends a DCS 500 ms after receiving a DIS.	300	Sends a DCS 300 ms after receiving a DIS.	Display	Description	500	Sends an NSF, CSI or DIS 500 ms after receiving a CED.	75	Sends an NSF, CSI or DIS 75 ms after receiving a CED.
Display	Description												
500	Sends a DCS 500 ms after receiving a DIS.												
300	Sends a DCS 300 ms after receiving a DIS.												
Display	Description												
500	Sends an NSF, CSI or DIS 500 ms after receiving a CED.												
75	Sends an NSF, CSI or DIS 75 ms after receiving a CED.												

Item No.	Description																										
U631	<p>Setting communication control 2</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Makes settings regarding fax transmission.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ECM TX</td> <td>Sets ECM transmission.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ECM RX</td> <td>Sets ECM reception.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CED Freq</td> <td>Sets the frequency of the CED signal.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting:[ECM TX]</p> <p>To be set to Off when reduction of transmission costs is of higher priority than image quality. This should not be set to Off when connecting to the IP (Internet Protocol) telephone line.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the setting. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>ECM transmission is enabled.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>ECM transmission is disabled.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: On</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Setting:[ECM RX]</p> <p>To be set to Off when reduction of transmission costs is of higher priority than image quality. This should not be set to Off when connecting to the IP (Internet Protocol) telephone line.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the setting. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>ECM reception is enabled.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>ECM reception is disabled.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: On</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Setting:[CED Freq]</p> <p>Sets the frequency of the CED signal. Used as one of the measures to improve transmission performance for international communications.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the setting. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>2100</td> <td>2100 Hz</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1100</td> <td>1100 Hz</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: 2100</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	ECM TX	Sets ECM transmission.	ECM RX	Sets ECM reception.	CED Freq	Sets the frequency of the CED signal.	Display	Description	On	ECM transmission is enabled.	Off	ECM transmission is disabled.	Display	Description	On	ECM reception is enabled.	Off	ECM reception is disabled.	Display	Description	2100	2100 Hz	1100	1100 Hz
Display	Description																										
ECM TX	Sets ECM transmission.																										
ECM RX	Sets ECM reception.																										
CED Freq	Sets the frequency of the CED signal.																										
Display	Description																										
On	ECM transmission is enabled.																										
Off	ECM transmission is disabled.																										
Display	Description																										
On	ECM reception is enabled.																										
Off	ECM reception is disabled.																										
Display	Description																										
2100	2100 Hz																										
1100	1100 Hz																										

Item No.	Description																		
U632	<p>Setting communication control 3</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Makes settings for fax transmission regarding the communication.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DIS 4Byte</td> <td>Sets the DIS signal to 4 bytes.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Num OF CNG(F/T)</td> <td>Sets the CNG detection times in the fax/telephone auto select mode.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting:[DIS 4Byte]</p> <p>Sets if bit 33 and later bits of the DIS/DTC signal are sent.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the setting. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>Bit 33 and later bits of the DIS/DTC signal are not sent.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>Bit 33 and later bits of the DIS/DTC signal are sent.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: Off</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Setting:[Num OF CNG(F/T)]</p> <p>Sets the CNG detection times in the fax/telephone auto select mode.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the setting. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1Time</td> <td>Detects CNG once.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2Time</td> <td>Detects CNG twice.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: 2Time</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	DIS 4Byte	Sets the DIS signal to 4 bytes.	Num OF CNG(F/T)	Sets the CNG detection times in the fax/telephone auto select mode.	Display	Description	On	Bit 33 and later bits of the DIS/DTC signal are not sent.	Off	Bit 33 and later bits of the DIS/DTC signal are sent.	Display	Description	1Time	Detects CNG once.	2Time	Detects CNG twice.
Display	Description																		
DIS 4Byte	Sets the DIS signal to 4 bytes.																		
Num OF CNG(F/T)	Sets the CNG detection times in the fax/telephone auto select mode.																		
Display	Description																		
On	Bit 33 and later bits of the DIS/DTC signal are not sent.																		
Off	Bit 33 and later bits of the DIS/DTC signal are sent.																		
Display	Description																		
1Time	Detects CNG once.																		
2Time	Detects CNG twice.																		

Item No.	Description																										
U633	<p>Setting communication control 4</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Makes settings for fax transmission regarding the communication.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To reduce transmission errors when a low quality line is used.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>V.34</td> <td>Enables or disables V.34 communication.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>V.34-3429Hz</td> <td>Sets the V.34 symbol speed (3429 Hz).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DIS 2Res</td> <td>Sets the number of times of DIS signal reception.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RTN Check</td> <td>Sets the reference for RTN signal output.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting:[V.34]</p> <p>Sets whether V.34 communication is enabled/disabled for transmission and reception.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the setting. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>V.34 communication is enabled for both transmission and reception.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TX</td> <td>V.34 communication is enabled for transmission only.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RX</td> <td>V.34 communication is enabled for reception only.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>V.34 communication is disabled for both transmission and reception.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: On</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Setting:[V.34-3429Hz]</p> <p>Sets if the V.34 symbol speed 3429 Hz is used.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the setting. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>V.34 symbol speed 3429 Hz is used.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>V.34 symbol speed 3429 Hz is not used.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: On</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. 	Display	Description	V.34	Enables or disables V.34 communication.	V.34-3429Hz	Sets the V.34 symbol speed (3429 Hz).	DIS 2Res	Sets the number of times of DIS signal reception.	RTN Check	Sets the reference for RTN signal output.	Display	Description	On	V.34 communication is enabled for both transmission and reception.	TX	V.34 communication is enabled for transmission only.	RX	V.34 communication is enabled for reception only.	Off	V.34 communication is disabled for both transmission and reception.	Display	Description	On	V.34 symbol speed 3429 Hz is used.	Off	V.34 symbol speed 3429 Hz is not used.
Display	Description																										
V.34	Enables or disables V.34 communication.																										
V.34-3429Hz	Sets the V.34 symbol speed (3429 Hz).																										
DIS 2Res	Sets the number of times of DIS signal reception.																										
RTN Check	Sets the reference for RTN signal output.																										
Display	Description																										
On	V.34 communication is enabled for both transmission and reception.																										
TX	V.34 communication is enabled for transmission only.																										
RX	V.34 communication is enabled for reception only.																										
Off	V.34 communication is disabled for both transmission and reception.																										
Display	Description																										
On	V.34 symbol speed 3429 Hz is used.																										
Off	V.34 symbol speed 3429 Hz is not used.																										

Item No.	Description																
U633	<p>Setting:[DIS 2Res] Sets the number of times to receive the DIS signal to once or twice. Used as one of the correction measures for transmission errors and other problems.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select the setting. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Once</td> <td>Responds to the first signal.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Twice</td> <td>Responds to the second signal.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: Once</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Setting:[RTN Check] Sets the error line rate as the reference for RTN signal output. If transmission errors occur frequently due to the quality of the line, they can be reduced by lowering this setting.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Select the setting. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>5%</td> <td>Error line rate of 5%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10%</td> <td>Error line rate of 10%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>15%</td> <td>Error line rate of 15%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>20%</td> <td>Error line rate of 20%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: 15%</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Once	Responds to the first signal.	Twice	Responds to the second signal.	Display	Description	5%	Error line rate of 5%	10%	Error line rate of 10%	15%	Error line rate of 15%	20%	Error line rate of 20%
Display	Description																
Once	Responds to the first signal.																
Twice	Responds to the second signal.																
Display	Description																
5%	Error line rate of 5%																
10%	Error line rate of 10%																
15%	Error line rate of 15%																
20%	Error line rate of 20%																
U634	<p>Setting communication control 5</p> <p>Description Sets the maximum number of error bytes judged acceptable when receiving a TCF signal. Used as a measure to ease transmission conditions if transmission errors occur.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. Select [TCF Check]. Change the setting using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Number of allowed error bytes when detecting TCF</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Number of allowed error bytes when detecting TCF	0 to 255	0										
Description	Setting range	Initial setting															
Number of allowed error bytes when detecting TCF	0 to 255	0															

Item No.	Description																		
U640	<p>Setting communication time 1</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Sets the detection time when one-shot detection is selected for remote switching. (This setting item will be displayed, but the setting made is ineffective.)</p> <p>Sets the detection time when continuous detection is selected for remote switching. (This setting item will be displayed, but the setting made is ineffective.)</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Time (One)</td> <td>Sets the one-shot detection time for remote switching.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Time (Cont)</td> <td>Sets the continuous detection time for remote switching.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting:[Time (One)]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>One-shot detection time for remote switching</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>7</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Setting:[Time (Cont)]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Continuous detection time for remote switching</td> <td>0 to 255</td> <td>80</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Time (One)	Sets the one-shot detection time for remote switching.	Time (Cont)	Sets the continuous detection time for remote switching.	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	One-shot detection time for remote switching	0 to 255	7	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Continuous detection time for remote switching	0 to 255	80
Display	Description																		
Time (One)	Sets the one-shot detection time for remote switching.																		
Time (Cont)	Sets the continuous detection time for remote switching.																		
Description	Setting range	Initial setting																	
One-shot detection time for remote switching	0 to 255	7																	
Description	Setting range	Initial setting																	
Continuous detection time for remote switching	0 to 255	80																	

Item No.	Description																														
U641	<p>Setting communication time 2</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Sets the time-out time for fax transmission.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To improve transmission performance for international communications mainly.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>T0 Time Out</td> <td>Sets the T0 time-out time.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>T1 Time Out</td> <td>Sets the T1 time-out time.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>T2 Time Out</td> <td>Sets the T2 time-out time.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Ta Time Out</td> <td>Sets the Ta time-out time.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tb1 Time Out</td> <td>Sets the Tb1 time-out time.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tb2 Time Out</td> <td>Sets the Tb2 time-out time.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tc Time Out</td> <td>Sets the Tc time-out time.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Td Time Out</td> <td>Sets the Td time-out time.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting:[T0 Time Out]</p> <p>Sets the time before detecting a CED or DIS signal after a dialing signal is sent.</p> <p>Depending on the quality of the exchange, or when the auto select function is selected at the destination unit, a line can be disconnected. Change the setting to prevent this problem.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>T0 time-out time</td> <td>30 to 90 s</td> <td>56</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Setting:[T1 Time Out]</p> <p>Sets the time before receiving the correct signal after call reception. No change is necessary for this maintenance item.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change the setting using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>T1 time-out time</td> <td>30 to 90 s</td> <td>36</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The value is set. 	Display	Description	T0 Time Out	Sets the T0 time-out time.	T1 Time Out	Sets the T1 time-out time.	T2 Time Out	Sets the T2 time-out time.	Ta Time Out	Sets the Ta time-out time.	Tb1 Time Out	Sets the Tb1 time-out time.	Tb2 Time Out	Sets the Tb2 time-out time.	Tc Time Out	Sets the Tc time-out time.	Td Time Out	Sets the Td time-out time.	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	T0 time-out time	30 to 90 s	56	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	T1 time-out time	30 to 90 s	36
Display	Description																														
T0 Time Out	Sets the T0 time-out time.																														
T1 Time Out	Sets the T1 time-out time.																														
T2 Time Out	Sets the T2 time-out time.																														
Ta Time Out	Sets the Ta time-out time.																														
Tb1 Time Out	Sets the Tb1 time-out time.																														
Tb2 Time Out	Sets the Tb2 time-out time.																														
Tc Time Out	Sets the Tc time-out time.																														
Td Time Out	Sets the Td time-out time.																														
Description	Setting range	Initial setting																													
T0 time-out time	30 to 90 s	56																													
Description	Setting range	Initial setting																													
T1 time-out time	30 to 90 s	36																													

Item No.	Description																						
U641	<p>Setting:[T2 Time Out] The T2 time-out time decides the following. From CFR signal output to image data reception From image data reception to the next signal reception In ECM, from RNR signal detection to the next signal reception</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Change the setting using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>T2 time-out time</td> <td>1 to 255</td> <td>69</td> <td>100 ms</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Setting:[Ta Time Out] In the fax/telephone auto select mode, sets the time to continue ringing an operator through the connected telephone after receiving a call as a fax machine (see figure 1-3-44). A fax signal is received within the Ta set time, or the fax mode is selected automatically when the time elapses. In fax/telephone auto select mode, change the setting when fax reception is unsuccessful or a telephone fails to receive a call.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Change the setting using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Ta time-out time</td> <td>1 to 255</td> <td>30</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The value is set. <div> </div> <p>Figure 1-3-44 Ta/Tb1/Tb2 time-out time</p> <p>Setting:[Tb1 Time Out] In the fax/telephone auto select mode, sets the time to start sending the ring back tone after receiving a call as a fax machine (see figure 1-3-44). In fax/telephone auto select mode, change the setting when fax reception is unsuccessful or a telephone fails to receive a call.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Change the setting using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Tb1 time-out time</td> <td>1 to 255</td> <td>20</td> <td>100 ms</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Press the start key. The value is set. 	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	T2 time-out time	1 to 255	69	100 ms	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Ta time-out time	1 to 255	30	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	Tb1 time-out time	1 to 255	20	100 ms
Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																				
T2 time-out time	1 to 255	69	100 ms																				
Description	Setting range	Initial setting																					
Ta time-out time	1 to 255	30																					
Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																				
Tb1 time-out time	1 to 255	20	100 ms																				

Item No.	Description																				
U641	<p>Setting:[Tb2 Time Out]</p> <p>In the fax/telephone auto select mode, sets the time to start ringing an operator through the connected telephone after receiving a call as a fax machine (see figure 1-3-44). In the fax/telephone auto select mode, change the setting when fax reception is unsuccessful or a telephone fails to receive a call.</p> <p>1. Change the setting using the +/- keys or numeric keys.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Tb2 time-out time</td> <td>1 to 255</td> <td>80</td> <td>100 ms</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Setting:[Tc Time Out]</p> <p>In the TAD mode, set the time to check if there are any triggers for shifting to fax reception after a connected telephone receives a call. Only the telephone function is available if shifting is not made within the set Tc time.</p> <p>In the TAD mode, change the setting when fax reception is unsuccessful or a telephone fails to receive a call.</p> <p>1. Change the setting using the +/- keys or numeric keys.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Tc time-out time</td> <td>1 to 255</td> <td>60</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Setting:[Td Time Out]</p> <p>Sets the length of the time required to determine silent status (fax), one of the triggers for Tc time check. In the TAD mode, change the setting when fax reception is unsuccessful or a telephone fails to receive a call. Be sure not to set it too short; otherwise, the mode may be shifted to fax while the unit is being used as a telephone.</p> <p>1. Change the setting using the +/- keys or numeric keys.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Td time-out time</td> <td>1 to 255</td> <td>9 (120 V)/6 (220-240 V)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>2. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	Tb2 time-out time	1 to 255	80	100 ms	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Tc time-out time	1 to 255	60	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Td time-out time	1 to 255	9 (120 V)/6 (220-240 V)
Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																		
Tb2 time-out time	1 to 255	80	100 ms																		
Description	Setting range	Initial setting																			
Tc time-out time	1 to 255	60																			
Description	Setting range	Initial setting																			
Td time-out time	1 to 255	9 (120 V)/6 (220-240 V)																			

Item No.	Description								
U650	<p>Setting modem 1</p> <p>Description Sets the G3 cable equalizer. Sets the modem detection level.</p> <p>Purpose Perform the following adjustment to make the equalizer compatible with the line characteristics. To improve the transmission performance when a low quality line is used.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Reg G3 TX Eqr</td> <td>Sets the G3 transmission cable equalizer.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Reg G3 RX Eqr</td> <td>Sets the G3 reception cable equalizer.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RX Mdm Level</td> <td>Sets the modem detection level.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting:[Reg G3 TX Eqr]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [0dB], [4dB], [8dB] or [12dB]. * : Initial setting: 0dB 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Setting:[Reg G3 RX Eqr]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [0dB], [4dB], [8dB] or [12dB]. * : Initial setting: 0dB 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Setting:[RX Mdm Level]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [-33dBm], [-38dBm], [-43dBm] or [-48dBm] using the cursor up/down keys. * : Initial setting: -43dBm 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Reg G3 TX Eqr	Sets the G3 transmission cable equalizer.	Reg G3 RX Eqr	Sets the G3 reception cable equalizer.	RX Mdm Level	Sets the modem detection level.
Display	Description								
Reg G3 TX Eqr	Sets the G3 transmission cable equalizer.								
Reg G3 RX Eqr	Sets the G3 reception cable equalizer.								
RX Mdm Level	Sets the modem detection level.								

Item No.	Description												
U651	<p>Setting modem 2</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Sets the modem output level.</p> <p>Sets the DTMF output level of a push-button dial telephone.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Used if problems occur when sending a signal with a push-button dial telephone.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. 3. Change the setting using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Sgl LV Modem</td> <td>Modem output level</td> <td>-15 to 0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DTMF LEV(CENT)</td> <td>DTMF output level (main value)</td> <td>-15 to 0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DTMF LEV(DIFF)</td> <td>DTMF output level (level difference)</td> <td>0 to 5.5</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Sgl LV Modem	Modem output level	-15 to 0	DTMF LEV(CENT)	DTMF output level (main value)	-15 to 0	DTMF LEV(DIFF)	DTMF output level (level difference)	0 to 5.5
Display	Description	Setting range											
Sgl LV Modem	Modem output level	-15 to 0											
DTMF LEV(CENT)	DTMF output level (main value)	-15 to 0											
DTMF LEV(DIFF)	DTMF output level (level difference)	0 to 5.5											

Item No.	Description																								
U660	<p>Setting the NCU</p> <p>Description Makes setting regarding the network control unit (NCU).</p> <p>Purpose To be executed as required.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Exchange</td> <td>Sets the connection to PBX/PSTN.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dial Tone</td> <td>Sets PSTN dial tone detection.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Busy Tone</td> <td>Sets busy tone detection.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PBX Setting</td> <td>Setting for a PBX.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DC Loop</td> <td>Sets the loop current detection before dialing.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting:[Exchange]</p> <p>Selects if a fax is to be connected to either a PBX or public switched telephone network.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the setting. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>PSTN</td> <td>Connected to the public switched telephone network.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PBX</td> <td>Connected to a PBX.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: PSTN</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Setting:[Dial Tone]</p> <p>Selects if the dial tone is detected to check the telephone is off the hook when a fax is connected to a public switched telephone network.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the setting. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>Detects the dial tone.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>Does not detect the dial tone.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: On</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Press the start key. The setting is set. 	Display	Description	Exchange	Sets the connection to PBX/PSTN.	Dial Tone	Sets PSTN dial tone detection.	Busy Tone	Sets busy tone detection.	PBX Setting	Setting for a PBX.	DC Loop	Sets the loop current detection before dialing.	Display	Description	PSTN	Connected to the public switched telephone network.	PBX	Connected to a PBX.	Display	Description	On	Detects the dial tone.	Off	Does not detect the dial tone.
Display	Description																								
Exchange	Sets the connection to PBX/PSTN.																								
Dial Tone	Sets PSTN dial tone detection.																								
Busy Tone	Sets busy tone detection.																								
PBX Setting	Setting for a PBX.																								
DC Loop	Sets the loop current detection before dialing.																								
Display	Description																								
PSTN	Connected to the public switched telephone network.																								
PBX	Connected to a PBX.																								
Display	Description																								
On	Detects the dial tone.																								
Off	Does not detect the dial tone.																								

Item No.	Description																		
U660	<p>Setting:[Busy Tone] When a fax signal is sent, sets whether the line is disconnected immediately after a busy tone is detected, or the busy tone is not detected and the line remains connected until T0 time-out time. Fax transmission may fail due to incorrect busy tone detection. When set to 2, this problem may be prevented. However, the line is not disconnected within the T0 time-out time even if the destination line is busy.</p> <p>1. Select the setting.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>Detects busy tone.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>Does not detect busy tone.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: On</p> <p>2. Press the start key. The setting is set.</p> <p>Setting:[PBX Setting] Selects the mode to connect an outside call when connected to a PBX. According to the type of the PBX connected, select the mode to connect an outside call.</p> <p>1. Select the setting.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Flash</td> <td>Flashing mode</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Loop</td> <td>Code number mode</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: Loop</p> <p>2. Press the start key. The setting is set.</p> <p>Setting:[DC Loop] Sets if the loop current detection is performed before dialing.</p> <p>1. Select the setting.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>Performs loop current detection before dialing.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>Does not perform loop current detection before dialing.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: On</p> <p>2. Press the start key. The setting is set.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	On	Detects busy tone.	Off	Does not detect busy tone.	Display	Description	Flash	Flashing mode	Loop	Code number mode	Display	Description	On	Performs loop current detection before dialing.	Off	Does not perform loop current detection before dialing.
Display	Description																		
On	Detects busy tone.																		
Off	Does not detect busy tone.																		
Display	Description																		
Flash	Flashing mode																		
Loop	Code number mode																		
Display	Description																		
On	Performs loop current detection before dialing.																		
Off	Does not perform loop current detection before dialing.																		

Item No.	Description																						
U670	<p>Outputting lists</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Outputs a list of data regarding fax transmissions. Printing a list is disabled either when a job is remaining in the buffer or when [Pause All Print Jobs] is pressed to halt printing.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check conditions of use, settings and transmission procedures of the fax.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item to be output. 3. Press the start key. The selected list is output. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Setting List</td> <td>Outputs a list of software switches, self telephone number, confidential boxes, ROM versions and other information.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Action List</td> <td>Outputs a list of error history, transmission line details and other information.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Self Sts Report</td> <td>Outputs a list of settings in maintenance mode (own-status report) regarding fax transmission only.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Protocol List</td> <td>Outputs a list of transmission procedures.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Error List</td> <td>Outputs a list of error.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Backup Report</td> <td>Outputs a report of FAX/i-FAX communication history information and FAX reservation document information.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Addr Book(No.)</td> <td>Outputs address book in order IDs were added</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Addr Book(Name)</td> <td>Outputs address book in order of names</td> </tr> <tr> <td>One-touch List</td> <td>Outputs a list of one-touch.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Group List</td> <td>Outputs a list of group.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting List	Outputs a list of software switches, self telephone number, confidential boxes, ROM versions and other information.	Action List	Outputs a list of error history, transmission line details and other information.	Self Sts Report	Outputs a list of settings in maintenance mode (own-status report) regarding fax transmission only.	Protocol List	Outputs a list of transmission procedures.	Error List	Outputs a list of error.	Backup Report	Outputs a report of FAX/i-FAX communication history information and FAX reservation document information.	Addr Book(No.)	Outputs address book in order IDs were added	Addr Book(Name)	Outputs address book in order of names	One-touch List	Outputs a list of one-touch.	Group List	Outputs a list of group.
Display	Description																						
Setting List	Outputs a list of software switches, self telephone number, confidential boxes, ROM versions and other information.																						
Action List	Outputs a list of error history, transmission line details and other information.																						
Self Sts Report	Outputs a list of settings in maintenance mode (own-status report) regarding fax transmission only.																						
Protocol List	Outputs a list of transmission procedures.																						
Error List	Outputs a list of error.																						
Backup Report	Outputs a report of FAX/i-FAX communication history information and FAX reservation document information.																						
Addr Book(No.)	Outputs address book in order IDs were added																						
Addr Book(Name)	Outputs address book in order of names																						
One-touch List	Outputs a list of one-touch.																						
Group List	Outputs a list of group.																						

Item No.	Description								
U671	<p>Clear FAX back up data</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The communication history information of fax / Internet fax and the fax transmitting reservation information which are backed up on the FAX control circuit board are cleared. Moreover, memory DIMM is initialized.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>It carries out for the prevention from an information leak of backup data.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Press the start key. <li>2. Select the item. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Reservation Clear</td> <td>Clears the communication reservation information.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Recovery FAX DIMM</td> <td>Another DIMM is made usable.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>FAX DIMM Clear</td> <td>All the data in DIMM is cleared.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Press the start key. Backup data is cleared. <li>4. When "Recovery FAX DIMM" or "FAX DIMM Clear" is selected, turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Reservation Clear	Clears the communication reservation information.	Recovery FAX DIMM	Another DIMM is made usable.	FAX DIMM Clear	All the data in DIMM is cleared.
Display	Description								
Reservation Clear	Clears the communication reservation information.								
Recovery FAX DIMM	Another DIMM is made usable.								
FAX DIMM Clear	All the data in DIMM is cleared.								

Item No.	Description																		
U695	<p>FAX function customize</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Sets fax batch transmission ON/OFF. Also changes the print size priority at the time of small size reception.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To be executed as required.</p> <p>Setting</p> <p>1. Select the item to be set.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>FAX Bulk TX</td> <td>fax batch transmission On/Off</td> </tr> <tr> <td>A5 Pt Priority Chg</td> <td>Change of print size priority at the time of small size reception</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting: [FAX Bulk TX]</p> <p>1. Select the item to be set.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>Fax batch transmission is enabled.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>Fax batch transmission is disabled.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: On</p> <p>2. Press the start key. The setting is set.</p> <p>Setting: [A5 Pt Priority Chg]</p> <p>1. Select the item to be set.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>At the time of A5 size reception: A5→B5→A4→B4→A3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>At the time of A5 size reception: A5→A4→B5→A3→B4</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: Off</p> <p>2. Press the start key. The setting is set.</p> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	FAX Bulk TX	fax batch transmission On/Off	A5 Pt Priority Chg	Change of print size priority at the time of small size reception	Display	Description	On	Fax batch transmission is enabled.	Off	Fax batch transmission is disabled.	Display	Description	On	At the time of A5 size reception: A5→B5→A4→B4→A3	Off	At the time of A5 size reception: A5→A4→B5→A3→B4
Display	Description																		
FAX Bulk TX	fax batch transmission On/Off																		
A5 Pt Priority Chg	Change of print size priority at the time of small size reception																		
Display	Description																		
On	Fax batch transmission is enabled.																		
Off	Fax batch transmission is disabled.																		
Display	Description																		
On	At the time of A5 size reception: A5→B5→A4→B4→A3																		
Off	At the time of A5 size reception: A5→A4→B5→A3→B4																		

Item No.	Description								
U698	<p>Setting the port addressed in maintenance mode</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Configures the port that is addressed in maintenance mode.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To configure the port that is addressed in maintenance mode when the optional dual FAX is installed.</p> <p>It is not required to assign the same settings to both ports. It should be used to assign different settings to each port.</p> <p>Remarks</p> <p>This maintenance item is shown only when the optional dual FAX has been installed.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Press [PORT SELECT]. The current setting is displayed in reverse. 3. Select the item to be set. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ALL</td> <td>All ports</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PORT 1</td> <td>Port 1 (Fax control PWB)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PORT 2</td> <td>Port 2 (Optional dual FAX)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Initial setting: ALL</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> <p>Supplement</p> <p>The setting must be made after re-entering maintenance mode because it will be cleared when maintenance mode is canceled and power is switched off.</p>	Display	Description	ALL	All ports	PORT 1	Port 1 (Fax control PWB)	PORT 2	Port 2 (Optional dual FAX)
Display	Description								
ALL	All ports								
PORT 1	Port 1 (Fax control PWB)								
PORT 2	Port 2 (Optional dual FAX)								

Item No.	Description																																														
U699	<p>Setting the software switches</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Sets the software switches on the FAX control PWB individually.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To change the setting when a problem such as split output of received originals occurs. Since the communication performance is largely affected, normally this setting need not be changed.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Press [SW No.]. 3. Enter the desired software switch number (3 digits) using the +/- keys or the numeric keys and press the start key. 4. Use numeric keys 0 to 7 to switch each bit between 0 and 1. 5. Press the start key to set the value. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> <p>List of Software Switches of Which the Setting Can Be Changed</p> <p><Communication control procedure></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>No.</th> <th>Bit</th> <th>Item</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td rowspan="2">36</td> <td>7654</td> <td>Coding format in transmission</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3210</td> <td>Coding format in reception</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="6">37</td> <td>5</td> <td>33600 bps/V34</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>31200 bps/V34</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>28800 bps/V34</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>26400 bps/V34</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>24000 bps/V34</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>21600 bps/V34</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="8">38</td> <td>7</td> <td>19200 bps/V34</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6</td> <td>16800 bps/V34</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>14400 bps/V34</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>12000 bps/V34</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>9600 bps/V34</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>7200 bps/V34</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>4800 bps/V34</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>2400 bps/V34</td> </tr> <tr> <td>41</td> <td>3</td> <td>FSK detection in V.8</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2">42</td> <td>4</td> <td>4800 bps when low-speed setting is active</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>FIF length in transmission of more than 4 times of DIS/DTC signal</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	No.	Bit	Item	36	7654	Coding format in transmission	3210	Coding format in reception	37	5	33600 bps/V34	4	31200 bps/V34	3	28800 bps/V34	2	26400 bps/V34	1	24000 bps/V34	0	21600 bps/V34	38	7	19200 bps/V34	6	16800 bps/V34	5	14400 bps/V34	4	12000 bps/V34	3	9600 bps/V34	2	7200 bps/V34	1	4800 bps/V34	0	2400 bps/V34	41	3	FSK detection in V.8	42	4	4800 bps when low-speed setting is active	2	FIF length in transmission of more than 4 times of DIS/DTC signal
No.	Bit	Item																																													
36	7654	Coding format in transmission																																													
	3210	Coding format in reception																																													
37	5	33600 bps/V34																																													
	4	31200 bps/V34																																													
	3	28800 bps/V34																																													
	2	26400 bps/V34																																													
	1	24000 bps/V34																																													
	0	21600 bps/V34																																													
38	7	19200 bps/V34																																													
	6	16800 bps/V34																																													
	5	14400 bps/V34																																													
	4	12000 bps/V34																																													
	3	9600 bps/V34																																													
	2	7200 bps/V34																																													
	1	4800 bps/V34																																													
	0	2400 bps/V34																																													
41	3	FSK detection in V.8																																													
42	4	4800 bps when low-speed setting is active																																													
	2	FIF length in transmission of more than 4 times of DIS/DTC signal																																													

Item No.	Description		
U699	<Communication time setting>		
	No.	Bit	Item
	53	76543210	T3 timeout setting
	54	76543210	T4 timeout setting (automatic equipment)
	55	76543210	T5 timeout setting
	60	76543210	Time before transmission of CNG (1100 Hz) signal
	63	76543210	T0 timeout setting (manual equipment)
	64	7	Phase C timeout in ECM reception
	66	76543210	Timeout 1 in countermeasures against echo
	68	76543210	Timeout for FSK detection start in V.8
	<Modem setting>		
	No.	Bit	Item
	89	76543	RX gain adjust
	<NCU setting>		
	No.	Bit	Item
	121	7654	Dial tone/busy tone detection pattern
	122	7654	Busy tone detection pattern
		1	Busy tone detection in automatic FAX/TEL switching
	125	76543210	Access code registration for connection to PSTN
	126	7654	FAX/TEL automatic switching ring back tone ON/OFF cycle
	<Calling time setting>		
	No.	Bit	Item
	133	76543210	DTMF signal transmission time
	134	76543210	DTMF signal pause time
	141	76543210	Ringer detection cycle (minimum)
	142	76543210	Ringer detection cycle (maximum)
	143	76543210	Ringer ON time detection
	144	76543210	Ringer OFF time detection
145	76543210	Ringer OFF non-detection time	
147	76543210	Dial tone detection time (continuous tone)	
148	76543210	Allowable dial tone interruption time	
149	76543210	Time for transmitting selection signal after closing the DC circuit	
151	76543210	Ringer frequency detection invalid time	

Item No.	Description														
U901	<p>Checking copy counts by paper feed locations</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Displays or clears copy counts by paper feed locations.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check the time to replace consumable parts. Also to clear the counts after replacing the consumable parts.</p> <p>Method</p> <p>1. Press the start key. The counts by paper feed locations are displayed.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>MPT</td> <td>MP tray</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette1</td> <td>Cassette 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette2</td> <td>Cassette 2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette3</td> <td>Cassette 3 (optional paper feeder)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cassette4</td> <td>Cassette 4 (optional paper feeder)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Duplex</td> <td>Duplex unit</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : When an optional paper feed device is not installed, the corresponding count is not displayed.</p> <p>Clearing</p> <p>1. Select the counts to be cleared. [Cassette3] and [Cassette4] cannot be cleared. 2. Select the counts for all and press [Clear]. 3. Press the start key. The counter value is cleared.</p> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	MPT	MP tray	Cassette1	Cassette 1	Cassette2	Cassette 2	Cassette3	Cassette 3 (optional paper feeder)	Cassette4	Cassette 4 (optional paper feeder)	Duplex	Duplex unit
Display	Description														
MPT	MP tray														
Cassette1	Cassette 1														
Cassette2	Cassette 2														
Cassette3	Cassette 3 (optional paper feeder)														
Cassette4	Cassette 4 (optional paper feeder)														
Duplex	Duplex unit														

Item No.	Description						
U903	<p>Checking/clearing the paper jam counts</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Displays or clears the jam counts by jam locations.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check the paper jam status. Also to clear the jam counts after replacing consumable parts.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Cnt</td> <td>Displays/clears the jam counts</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Total Cnt</td> <td>Displays the total jam counts</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: [Cnt]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Cnt]. The count of jam code by type is displayed. Codes for which the count value is 0 are not displayed. 2. Change the screen using the cursor up/down keys. 3. Select the count value for jam code and press [Clear]. The individual counter cannot be cleared. 4. Press the start key. The counter value is cleared. <p>Method: [Total Cnt]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Total Cnt]. The total number of jam code by type is displayed. 2. Change the screen using the cursor up/down keys. The total number of jam count cannot be cleared. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Cnt	Displays/clears the jam counts	Total Cnt	Displays the total jam counts
Display	Description						
Cnt	Displays/clears the jam counts						
Total Cnt	Displays the total jam counts						

Item No.	Description						
U904	<p>Checking/clearing the call for service counts</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Displays or clears the service call code counts by types.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check the service call code status by types.</p> <p>Also to clear the service call code counts after replacing consumable parts.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Cnt</td> <td>Displays/clears the call for service counts</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Total Cnt</td> <td>Displays the total call for service counts</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: [Cnt]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Cnt]. The count for service call detection by type is displayed. Codes for which the count value is 0 are not displayed. 2. Change the screen using the cursor up/down keys. 3. Select the count value for service call code and press [Clear]. The individual counter cannot be cleared. 4. Press the start key. The counter value is cleared. <p>Method: [Total Cnt]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Total Cnt]. The total number of service call counts by type is displayed. 2. Change the screen using the cursor up/down keys. The total number of service call count cannot be cleared. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Cnt	Displays/clears the call for service counts	Total Cnt	Displays the total call for service counts
Display	Description						
Cnt	Displays/clears the call for service counts						
Total Cnt	Displays the total call for service counts						

Item No.	Description																				
U905	<p>Checking counts by optional devices</p> <p>Description Displays the counts of document processor or document finisher.</p> <p>Purpose To check the use of document processor or document finisher.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the device to be checked. The count of the selected device is displayed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>DP</td> <td>Counts of document processor</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DF</td> <td>Counts of document finisher</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>DP</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>ADP</td> <td>Counts of single-sided originals that has passed through the DP</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RADP</td> <td>Counts of double-sided originals that has passed through the DP</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CIS</td> <td>Counts of Double-sided simultaneous reading originals that has passed through the DP</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>DF</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Sorter</td> <td>Counts of copies that has passed through the sorter</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Staple</td> <td>Frequency the stapler has been activated</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	DP	Counts of document processor	DF	Counts of document finisher	Display	Description	ADP	Counts of single-sided originals that has passed through the DP	RADP	Counts of double-sided originals that has passed through the DP	CIS	Counts of Double-sided simultaneous reading originals that has passed through the DP	Display	Description	Sorter	Counts of copies that has passed through the sorter	Staple	Frequency the stapler has been activated
Display	Description																				
DP	Counts of document processor																				
DF	Counts of document finisher																				
Display	Description																				
ADP	Counts of single-sided originals that has passed through the DP																				
RADP	Counts of double-sided originals that has passed through the DP																				
CIS	Counts of Double-sided simultaneous reading originals that has passed through the DP																				
Display	Description																				
Sorter	Counts of copies that has passed through the sorter																				
Staple	Frequency the stapler has been activated																				
U906	<p>Resetting partial operation control</p> <p>Description Resets the service call code for partial operation control.</p> <p>Purpose To be reset after partial operation is performed due to problems in the cassettes or other sections, and the related parts are serviced.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Press [Execute]. 3. Press the start key to reset partial operation control. 4. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On. 																				

Item No.	Description
U908	<p>Checking the total counter value</p> <p>Description Displays the total counter value.</p> <p>Purpose To check the total counter value.</p> <p>Method 1. Press the start key. The total count value is displayed.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>
U910	<p>Clearing the print coverage data</p> <p>Description Clears the accumulated data for the print coverage per A4 size paper and its period of time (as shown on the service status report).</p> <p>Purpose To clear data as required at times such as during maintenance service.</p> <p>Method 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [Execute]. 3. Press the start key. The print coverage data is cleared.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>

Item No.	Description																												
U911	<p>Checking copy counts by paper sizes</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Displays the paper feed counts by paper sizes.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check the counts after replacing consumable parts.</p> <p>Method</p> <p>1. Press the start key. The screen for the paper feed counts by paper size is displayed.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display (metric)</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Display (inch)</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>A3</td> <td>Paper feed counts for A3</td> <td>Ledger</td> <td>Paper feed counts for Ledger</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B4</td> <td>Paper feed counts for B4</td> <td>Legal</td> <td>Paper feed counts for Legal</td> </tr> <tr> <td>A4</td> <td>Paper feed counts for A4</td> <td>Letter</td> <td>Paper feed counts for Letter</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B5</td> <td>Paper feed counts for B5</td> <td>Statement</td> <td>Paper feed counts for State-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>A5</td> <td>Paper feed counts for A5</td> <td></td> <td>ment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Folio</td> <td>Paper feed counts for Folio</td> <td>ETC</td> <td>Paper feed counts for other size</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display (metric)	Description	Display (inch)	Description	A3	Paper feed counts for A3	Ledger	Paper feed counts for Ledger	B4	Paper feed counts for B4	Legal	Paper feed counts for Legal	A4	Paper feed counts for A4	Letter	Paper feed counts for Letter	B5	Paper feed counts for B5	Statement	Paper feed counts for State-	A5	Paper feed counts for A5		ment	Folio	Paper feed counts for Folio	ETC	Paper feed counts for other size
Display (metric)	Description	Display (inch)	Description																										
A3	Paper feed counts for A3	Ledger	Paper feed counts for Ledger																										
B4	Paper feed counts for B4	Legal	Paper feed counts for Legal																										
A4	Paper feed counts for A4	Letter	Paper feed counts for Letter																										
B5	Paper feed counts for B5	Statement	Paper feed counts for State-																										
A5	Paper feed counts for A5		ment																										
Folio	Paper feed counts for Folio	ETC	Paper feed counts for other size																										

Item No.	Description																																																			
U917	<p>Setting backup data reading/writing</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Retrieves the backup data to a USB memory from the machine; or writes the data from the USB memory to the machine.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To store and write data when replacing the HDD.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the power key on the operation panel, and after verifying the power indicator has gone off, switch off the main power switch. 2. Insert USB memory in USB memory slot. 3. Turn the main power switch on. Wait for 10 seconds to allow the machine to recognize the USB memory. 4. Enter maintenance item U917. 5. Select [Import] or [Export]. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Import</td> <td>Writing data from the USB memory to the machine</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Export</td> <td>Retrieving from the machine to a USB memory</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Select the item. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Depending data</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Address Book</td> <td>Address book</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Job Account</td> <td>Job accounting</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>One Touch</td> <td>Information on one-touch key</td> <td>Address Book</td> </tr> <tr> <td>User</td> <td>User managements</td> <td>Job Account</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Document Box</td> <td>Document box information</td> <td>Job Account, User</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Shortcut</td> <td>Shortcut information</td> <td>Job Account, User, Document Box</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Fax Forward</td> <td>FAX transfer information</td> <td>Job Account, User, Document Box</td> </tr> <tr> <td>System</td> <td>System information</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Network</td> <td>Network information</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Job Setting</td> <td>Job Setting information</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Printer</td> <td>Printer information</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Fax Setting</td> <td>Fax Setting information</td> <td>-</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Program</td> <td>Program information</td> <td>Address Book, Job Account, User, Document Box, Fax Forward, Fax Setting</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Panel Setting</td> <td>Panel Setting information</td> <td>Address Book, Job Account, User, Document Box, Fax Forward, Fax Setting, Program</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Since data are dependent with each other, data other than those assigned are also retrieved or written in.</p>	Display	Description	Import	Writing data from the USB memory to the machine	Export	Retrieving from the machine to a USB memory	Display	Description	Depending data	Address Book	Address book	-	Job Account	Job accounting	-	One Touch	Information on one-touch key	Address Book	User	User managements	Job Account	Document Box	Document box information	Job Account, User	Shortcut	Shortcut information	Job Account, User, Document Box	Fax Forward	FAX transfer information	Job Account, User, Document Box	System	System information	-	Network	Network information	-	Job Setting	Job Setting information	-	Printer	Printer information	-	Fax Setting	Fax Setting information	-	Program	Program information	Address Book, Job Account, User, Document Box, Fax Forward, Fax Setting	Panel Setting	Panel Setting information	Address Book, Job Account, User, Document Box, Fax Forward, Fax Setting, Program
Display	Description																																																			
Import	Writing data from the USB memory to the machine																																																			
Export	Retrieving from the machine to a USB memory																																																			
Display	Description	Depending data																																																		
Address Book	Address book	-																																																		
Job Account	Job accounting	-																																																		
One Touch	Information on one-touch key	Address Book																																																		
User	User managements	Job Account																																																		
Document Box	Document box information	Job Account, User																																																		
Shortcut	Shortcut information	Job Account, User, Document Box																																																		
Fax Forward	FAX transfer information	Job Account, User, Document Box																																																		
System	System information	-																																																		
Network	Network information	-																																																		
Job Setting	Job Setting information	-																																																		
Printer	Printer information	-																																																		
Fax Setting	Fax Setting information	-																																																		
Program	Program information	Address Book, Job Account, User, Document Box, Fax Forward, Fax Setting																																																		
Panel Setting	Panel Setting information	Address Book, Job Account, User, Document Box, Fax Forward, Fax Setting, Program																																																		

Item No.	Description																																																		
U917	<p> 7. Press the start key. Starts reading or writing. The progress of selected item is displayed in %. When an error occurs, the operation is canceled and an error code is displayed. 8. When normally completed, [Finish] is displayed. * : Turn the main power switch off and on after completing writing when selecting [Import]. </p> <p>Error Codes</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Codes</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>e0000</td><td>Unspecified error</td></tr> <tr><td>e0001</td><td>Parameter error</td></tr> <tr><td>e0002</td><td>Dummy file creation error</td></tr> <tr><td>e0003</td><td>XML file for Import is not found.</td></tr> <tr><td>e0004</td><td>Exported file is not found.</td></tr> <tr><td>e0100 to e01ff</td><td>Address book processing error</td></tr> <tr><td>e0200 to e02ff</td><td>One-touch processing error</td></tr> <tr><td>e0300 to e03ff</td><td>User managements processing error</td></tr> <tr><td>e0400 to e04ff</td><td>Panel program processing error</td></tr> <tr><td>e0500 to e05ff</td><td>FAX transmission processing error</td></tr> <tr><td>e0600 to e06ff</td><td>System setting processing error</td></tr> <tr><td>e0700 to e07ff</td><td>Network processing error</td></tr> <tr><td>e0800 to e08ff</td><td>Job accounting processing error</td></tr> <tr><td>e0900 to e09ff</td><td>Short cut processing error</td></tr> <tr><td>e0a00 to e0aff</td><td>Job processing error</td></tr> <tr><td>e0b00 to e0bff</td><td>FAX processing error</td></tr> <tr><td>e0c00 to e0cff</td><td>Printer processing error</td></tr> <tr><td>e0d00 to e0dff</td><td>Panel processing error</td></tr> <tr><td>e0e00 to e0eff</td><td>Document box processing error</td></tr> <tr><td>e1000 to e1fff</td><td>Device processing error</td></tr> <tr><td>e2000 to e2fff</td><td>SOAP IF processing error</td></tr> <tr><td>e3000 to e3fff</td><td>KM-WSDL IF processing error</td></tr> <tr><td>e4000 to e4fff</td><td>import preparation error (e4002) Import file is not found. (e4008)File header information error</td></tr> <tr><td>e5000 to e5fff</td><td>SOAP data rewriting processing error</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Codes	Description	e0000	Unspecified error	e0001	Parameter error	e0002	Dummy file creation error	e0003	XML file for Import is not found.	e0004	Exported file is not found.	e0100 to e01ff	Address book processing error	e0200 to e02ff	One-touch processing error	e0300 to e03ff	User managements processing error	e0400 to e04ff	Panel program processing error	e0500 to e05ff	FAX transmission processing error	e0600 to e06ff	System setting processing error	e0700 to e07ff	Network processing error	e0800 to e08ff	Job accounting processing error	e0900 to e09ff	Short cut processing error	e0a00 to e0aff	Job processing error	e0b00 to e0bff	FAX processing error	e0c00 to e0cff	Printer processing error	e0d00 to e0dff	Panel processing error	e0e00 to e0eff	Document box processing error	e1000 to e1fff	Device processing error	e2000 to e2fff	SOAP IF processing error	e3000 to e3fff	KM-WSDL IF processing error	e4000 to e4fff	import preparation error (e4002) Import file is not found. (e4008)File header information error	e5000 to e5fff	SOAP data rewriting processing error
Codes	Description																																																		
e0000	Unspecified error																																																		
e0001	Parameter error																																																		
e0002	Dummy file creation error																																																		
e0003	XML file for Import is not found.																																																		
e0004	Exported file is not found.																																																		
e0100 to e01ff	Address book processing error																																																		
e0200 to e02ff	One-touch processing error																																																		
e0300 to e03ff	User managements processing error																																																		
e0400 to e04ff	Panel program processing error																																																		
e0500 to e05ff	FAX transmission processing error																																																		
e0600 to e06ff	System setting processing error																																																		
e0700 to e07ff	Network processing error																																																		
e0800 to e08ff	Job accounting processing error																																																		
e0900 to e09ff	Short cut processing error																																																		
e0a00 to e0aff	Job processing error																																																		
e0b00 to e0bff	FAX processing error																																																		
e0c00 to e0cff	Printer processing error																																																		
e0d00 to e0dff	Panel processing error																																																		
e0e00 to e0eff	Document box processing error																																																		
e1000 to e1fff	Device processing error																																																		
e2000 to e2fff	SOAP IF processing error																																																		
e3000 to e3fff	KM-WSDL IF processing error																																																		
e4000 to e4fff	import preparation error (e4002) Import file is not found. (e4008)File header information error																																																		
e5000 to e5fff	SOAP data rewriting processing error																																																		

Item No.	Description																										
U920	<p>Checking the copy counts</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Checks the copy counts.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check the copy counts.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Main Function</td> <td>Counts of main function</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sub Function</td> <td>Counts of sub function</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>[Setting: Main Function]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the item. <p>* : The current counts are displayed.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>B/W Copy</td> <td>Count value of black/white copy</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B/W Prn</td> <td>Count value of black/white print</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B/W Fax</td> <td>Count value of black/white FAX</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>[Setting: Sub Function]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the item. <p>* : The current counts are displayed.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Simplex</td> <td>Count value of Simplex copy</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Duplex</td> <td>Count value of Duplex copy</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Combine(Off)</td> <td>Count value of Combine copy (Off)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Combine(2in1)</td> <td>Count value of Combine copy (2in1)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Combine(4in1)</td> <td>Count value of Combine copy (4in1)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Main Function	Counts of main function	Sub Function	Counts of sub function	Display	Description	B/W Copy	Count value of black/white copy	B/W Prn	Count value of black/white print	B/W Fax	Count value of black/white FAX	Display	Description	Simplex	Count value of Simplex copy	Duplex	Count value of Duplex copy	Combine(Off)	Count value of Combine copy (Off)	Combine(2in1)	Count value of Combine copy (2in1)	Combine(4in1)	Count value of Combine copy (4in1)
Display	Description																										
Main Function	Counts of main function																										
Sub Function	Counts of sub function																										
Display	Description																										
B/W Copy	Count value of black/white copy																										
B/W Prn	Count value of black/white print																										
B/W Fax	Count value of black/white FAX																										
Display	Description																										
Simplex	Count value of Simplex copy																										
Duplex	Count value of Duplex copy																										
Combine(Off)	Count value of Combine copy (Off)																										
Combine(2in1)	Count value of Combine copy (2in1)																										
Combine(4in1)	Count value of Combine copy (4in1)																										

Item No.	Description				
U927	<p>Clearing the all copy counts and machine life counts (one time only)</p> <p>Description Resets all of the counts back to zero.</p> <p>Supplement The total account counter and the machine life counter can be cleared only once if all count values are 1000 or less.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [Execute]. 3. Press the start key. All copy counts and machine life counts are cleared. <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>				
U928	<p>Checking machine life counts</p> <p>Description Displays the machine life counts.</p> <p>Purpose To check the machine life counts.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The current machine life counts is displayed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Cnt</td> <td>Machine life counts</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Cnt	Machine life counts
Display	Description				
Cnt	Machine life counts				

Item No.	Description				
U930	<p>Checking/clearing the charger roller count</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Displays the counts of the charger roller counter for checking, setting or clearing.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check the count after replacement of the charger roller unit. To clear the counter value when replacing the charger roller unit.</p> <p>Method</p> <p>1. Press the start key. The current counts of the charger roller count for each color is displayed.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>K</td> <td>Count value of charger roller</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Setting</p> <p>1. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. 2. Press the start key. The value is set.</p> <p>Clearing</p> <p>1. Select [Clear]. 2. Press the start key. The counts is cleared.</p> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	K	Count value of charger roller
Display	Description				
K	Count value of charger roller				

Item No.	Description						
U933	<p>Set Maintenance Mode Execute Log</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Performs individual configuration or log file printing for the date when maintenance mode is entered and exited or for the feature which records the dates when maintenance mode numbers are executed.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Logs a history of execution of maintenance modes for an analysis of causes against the problems.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Export</td> <td>Exports a maintenance log</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Setting</td> <td>Configures maintenance logs to output</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: [Export]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [Execute]. 3. Press the start key. <p>Exports a maintenance log to a USB flash device.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * : [Execute] is grayed out is a USB memory is not installed. * : Displays a OK or NG after execution. <p>Setting: [Setting]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the item. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * : Select the key that includes the number you want to configure as the logs are displayed block by block. ([U000-U019],[U020-U029], ,[U900-U999]) 2. Enable or disable the number to configure. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Export	Exports a maintenance log	Setting	Configures maintenance logs to output
Display	Description						
Export	Exports a maintenance log						
Setting	Configures maintenance logs to output						

Item No.	Description						
U935	<p>Relay board maintenance</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Sets the mode when call for service (C0060) occurs.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Sets the machine status temporarily when call for service (C0060) occurs. However, after the setting, call for service (C0060) occurs again when progress of period.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select Mode using the +/- keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Mode0</td> <td>Setting mode: OFF</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mode1</td> <td>Setting mode: ON (Usable up to three times of use)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* : Initial setting: Mode0</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The setting is set. 4. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On. <p>Supplement</p> <p>After removing the cause of the problem, be sure to change the setting in OFF.</p>	Display	Description	Mode0	Setting mode: OFF	Mode1	Setting mode: ON (Usable up to three times of use)
Display	Description						
Mode0	Setting mode: OFF						
Mode1	Setting mode: ON (Usable up to three times of use)						

Item No.	Description																				
U942	<p>Setting of deflection for feeding from DP</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Adjusts the deflection generated when the document processor is used.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>Use this mode if an original non-feed jam, oblique feed or wrinkling of original occurs when the document processor is used.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Press the system menu key. 3. Place an original on the DP and press the start key to make a test copy. 4. Press the system menu key. 5. Select the item to be adjusted. 6. Change the setting value using the +/- keys or numeric keys. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Setting range</th> <th>Initial setting</th> <th>Change in value per step</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Front</td> <td>Deflection of single-sided original</td> <td>-31 to 31</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.17 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Back*</td> <td>Deflection of double-sided original</td> <td>-31 to 31</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.17 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mix</td> <td>Deflection of mixed original</td> <td>-31 to 31</td> <td>0</td> <td>0.17 mm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>*1: Reversed DP only.</p> <p>* : The greater the value, the larger the deflection; the smaller the value, the smaller the deflection.</p> <p>If an original non-feed jam or oblique feed occurs, increase the setting value. If wrinkling of original occurs, decrease the value.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Press the start key. The value is set. <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step	Front	Deflection of single-sided original	-31 to 31	0	0.17 mm	Back*	Deflection of double-sided original	-31 to 31	0	0.17 mm	Mix	Deflection of mixed original	-31 to 31	0	0.17 mm
Display	Description	Setting range	Initial setting	Change in value per step																	
Front	Deflection of single-sided original	-31 to 31	0	0.17 mm																	
Back*	Deflection of double-sided original	-31 to 31	0	0.17 mm																	
Mix	Deflection of mixed original	-31 to 31	0	0.17 mm																	

Item No.	Description																														
U952	<p>Maintenance mode workflow</p> <p>Description</p> <p>The maintenance modes configured in the machine or a USB flash device as a workflow must be executed in succession.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>This allows maintenance mode to be preset as a template.</p> <p>Setting</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the item. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Continue</td> <td>Restarting an abandoned workflow</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Execute(USB)</td> <td>Executes a workflow housed in a USB flash device</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Execute</td> <td>Executes a workflow stored in the machine</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Entry(USB)</td> <td>Exports a workflow housed in a USB flash device to the machine</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Entry</td> <td>Assigns a workflow in the machine manually</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Log</td> <td>Displays a list of workflows recently executed</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Method: [Execute]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Execute]. 2. Select the workflow. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Data1 - 8</td> <td>The area to store workflows in the machine</td> </tr> <tr> <td>USB</td> <td>USB memory</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. Executes maintenance modes defined in a workflow in succession. <p>Method: [Entry]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select [Entry]. 2. Select the area to store workflow. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Data1 - 8</td> <td>The area to store workflows in the machine</td> </tr> <tr> <td>USB</td> <td>USB memory</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the +/- keys or numeric keys to assign a maintenance Nbr. into a workflow. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Flow1 - 14</td> <td>Assign a maintenance Nbr.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Press the start key. The setting is set. 5. Press the start key. Executes maintenance modes defined in a workflow in succession. 	Display	Description	Continue	Restarting an abandoned workflow	Execute(USB)	Executes a workflow housed in a USB flash device	Execute	Executes a workflow stored in the machine	Entry(USB)	Exports a workflow housed in a USB flash device to the machine	Entry	Assigns a workflow in the machine manually	Log	Displays a list of workflows recently executed	Display	Description	Data1 - 8	The area to store workflows in the machine	USB	USB memory	Display	Description	Data1 - 8	The area to store workflows in the machine	USB	USB memory	Display	Description	Flow1 - 14	Assign a maintenance Nbr.
Display	Description																														
Continue	Restarting an abandoned workflow																														
Execute(USB)	Executes a workflow housed in a USB flash device																														
Execute	Executes a workflow stored in the machine																														
Entry(USB)	Exports a workflow housed in a USB flash device to the machine																														
Entry	Assigns a workflow in the machine manually																														
Log	Displays a list of workflows recently executed																														
Display	Description																														
Data1 - 8	The area to store workflows in the machine																														
USB	USB memory																														
Display	Description																														
Data1 - 8	The area to store workflows in the machine																														
USB	USB memory																														
Display	Description																														
Flow1 - 14	Assign a maintenance Nbr.																														

Item No.	Description														
U952	<p>Method: [Execute(USB)]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the power key on the operation panel, and after verifying the main power indicator has gone off, switch off the main power switch. 2. Insert USB memory in USB memory slot. 3. Turn the main power switch on. 4. Enter maintenance item U952. 5. Select [Execute(USB)]. 6. Select the workflow. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>WorkFlowData01 - 07</td> <td>Workflow data in the USB flash device</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Press the start key. Executes maintenance modes defined in a workflow in succession. <p>Method: [Entry(USB)]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the power key on the operation panel, and after verifying the main power indicator has gone off, switch off the main power switch. 2. Insert USB memory in USB memory slot. 3. Turn the main power switch on. 4. Enter maintenance item U952. 5. Select [Entry(USB)]. 6. Select the workflow. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>WorkFlowData01 - 07</td> <td>Workflow data in the USB flash device</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Select the work flow save area. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Data1 - 8</td> <td>The area to store workflows in the machine</td> </tr> <tr> <td>USB</td> <td>USB memory</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 8. Select [Execute]. Exports a workflow housed in a USB flash device to the machine. <p>Example</p> <p>Registration is feasible when a USB flash device that stores the commands and text/maintenance ID (editable) is inserted. File Format: xxx.mwf</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1.SET UP, 327, 278, 000, 927 2.WARRANTY, 089, 000 3.MK-A, 127, 167, 130, 410, 251 4.EH SET UP, 411, 034, 246 <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	WorkFlowData01 - 07	Workflow data in the USB flash device	Display	Description	WorkFlowData01 - 07	Workflow data in the USB flash device	Display	Description	Data1 - 8	The area to store workflows in the machine	USB	USB memory
Display	Description														
WorkFlowData01 - 07	Workflow data in the USB flash device														
Display	Description														
WorkFlowData01 - 07	Workflow data in the USB flash device														
Display	Description														
Data1 - 8	The area to store workflows in the machine														
USB	USB memory														

Item No.	Description																						
U964	<p>Checking of log</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Sends a log file saved on the HDD to a USB memory.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To transfer a log file saved on the HDD to a USB memory as a means of investigating malfunctions.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the power key on the operation panel, and after verifying the main power indicator has gone off, switch off the main power switch. 2. Insert USB memory in USB memory slot. 3. Turn the main power switch on. 4. Enter maintenance item U964. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Execute</td> <td>Executes transferring a log file.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jam Log</td> <td>Switches functions for obtaining logs at a paper jam.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Select [Execute]. 6. Press the start key. Starts sending the log file saved on the HDD to the USB memory. Processing is displayed for approximately 3 to 5 minutes. 7. When normally completed, [Completed] is displayed. 8. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On. If a problem occurs during auto correction, error code is displayed. <p>Setting: [Jam Log]</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select Jam Log. 2. Select On or Off. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>On</td> <td>Set On.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Off</td> <td>Set Off.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press the start key. The setting is set. <p>Supplement</p> <p>Instructions on how to obtain a log when the operation panel has frozen</p> <p>Simultaneously press and hold the *, 8, 6, and Clear keys for 3 to 6 seconds to start logging.</p> <p>The memory indicator keeps lighting during a log is generated and goes off when completed.</p> <p>* : The logs obtained in this manner can be retrieved in the USB flash device using the maintenance mode.</p> <p>Error codes</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>No Usb Storage</td> <td>USB memory is not inserted</td> </tr> <tr> <td>No File</td> <td>File is not found</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mount Error</td> <td>Failure to delete the existing files in the USB flash device</td> </tr> <tr> <td>File Delete Error</td> <td>Failure to copy from the HDD to the USB flash device</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Display	Description	Execute	Executes transferring a log file.	Jam Log	Switches functions for obtaining logs at a paper jam.	Display	Description	On	Set On.	Off	Set Off.	Display	Description	No Usb Storage	USB memory is not inserted	No File	File is not found	Mount Error	Failure to delete the existing files in the USB flash device	File Delete Error	Failure to copy from the HDD to the USB flash device
Display	Description																						
Execute	Executes transferring a log file.																						
Jam Log	Switches functions for obtaining logs at a paper jam.																						
Display	Description																						
On	Set On.																						
Off	Set Off.																						
Display	Description																						
No Usb Storage	USB memory is not inserted																						
No File	File is not found																						
Mount Error	Failure to delete the existing files in the USB flash device																						
File Delete Error	Failure to copy from the HDD to the USB flash device																						

Item No.	Description								
U964	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Copy Error</td> <td>File copy error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Unmount Error</td> <td>USB memory unmount error</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other Error</td> <td>Other error</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Display	Description	Copy Error	File copy error	Unmount Error	USB memory unmount error	Other Error	Other error
Display	Description								
Copy Error	File copy error								
Unmount Error	USB memory unmount error								
Other Error	Other error								
U969	<p>Checking of toner area code</p> <p>Description Displays the toner area code.</p> <p>Purpose To check the toner area code.</p> <p>Method 1. Press the start key. The toner area code is displayed.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop/clear key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>								
U977	<p>Data capture mode</p> <p>Description Store the print data sent to the machine into USB memory.</p> <p>Purpose In case to occur the error at printing, check the print data sent to the machine.</p> <p>Method 1. Press the power key on the operation panel, and after verifying the main power indicator has gone off, switch off the main power switch. 2. Insert USB memory in USB memory slot. 3. Turn the main power switch on. 4. Enter maintenance item U977. 5. Select [Execute]. 6. Press the start key. 7. Send the print data to the machine. Once the print data is stored into USB memory, [Finish] will be displayed.</p> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p> <p>Error codes</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Removable memory is Crush(ing). Or it extracted and writeprotect during data processing.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>The capacity of Removable memory is Full.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>50</td> <td>Other error</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Display	Description	1	Removable memory is Crush(ing). Or it extracted and writeprotect during data processing.	4	The capacity of Removable memory is Full.	50	Other error
Display	Description								
1	Removable memory is Crush(ing). Or it extracted and writeprotect during data processing.								
4	The capacity of Removable memory is Full.								
50	Other error								

Item No.	Description				
U978	<p>Clear Optional Function</p> <p>Description Clear the optional function error.</p> <p>Purpose Clear the optional function error.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [Execute]. <p>* : A message that prompts you to turn power off and on will be displayed after completion of the normal operation, deactivating the keys.</p> <p>Object error : C9940 Confidential document guard uninstalled error.</p>				
U984	<p>Checking the developer unit number</p> <p>Description Displays the developer unit number.</p> <p>Purpose To check the developer unit number.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. The developer unit number for each color is displayed. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>K</td> <td>Black developer unit number</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	K	Black developer unit number
Display	Description				
K	Black developer unit number				

Item No.	Description										
U985	<p>Displaying the developer history</p> <p>Description Displays the past record of machine number and the developer counter.</p> <p>Purpose To check the count value of machine number and the developer counter.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select the color to check. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>K</td> <td>Black developer unit past record</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. The history of a machine number and a developer counter for each color is displayed by three cases. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Machine History 1 - 3</td> <td>Historical records of the machine number</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cnt History 1 - 3</td> <td>Historical records of developer counter</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	K	Black developer unit past record	Display	Description	Machine History 1 - 3	Historical records of the machine number	Cnt History 1 - 3	Historical records of developer counter
Display	Description										
K	Black developer unit past record										
Display	Description										
Machine History 1 - 3	Historical records of the machine number										
Cnt History 1 - 3	Historical records of developer counter										
U989	<p>HDD Scan disk</p> <p>Description Restores data in the hard disk by scanning the disk.</p> <p>Purpose If power is turned off while accessing to the hard disk is performed, the control information in the hard disk drive may be damaged. Use this mode to restore the data.</p> <p>Method</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Press the start key. 2. Select [Execute]. 3. Press the start key. When scanning of the disk is complete, the execution result is displayed. 4. Turn the main power switch off and on. Allow more than 5 seconds between Off and On. 										

Item No.	Description								
U991	<p>Checking the scanner operation count</p> <p>Description</p> <p>Displays the scanner operation count.</p> <p>Purpose</p> <p>To check the status of use of the scanner.</p> <p>Method</p> <p>1. Press the start key. The current operation counts is displayed.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Display</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Copy Scan</td> <td>Scanner operation counts for copying</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Fax Scan</td> <td>Scanner operation counts for fax</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other Scan</td> <td>Scanner operation counts except for copying</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Completion</p> <p>Press the stop key. The screen for selecting a maintenance No. item is displayed.</p>	Display	Description	Copy Scan	Scanner operation counts for copying	Fax Scan	Scanner operation counts for fax	Other Scan	Scanner operation counts except for copying
Display	Description								
Copy Scan	Scanner operation counts for copying								
Fax Scan	Scanner operation counts for fax								
Other Scan	Scanner operation counts except for copying								

This page is intentionally left blank.

1-4-1 Paper misfeed detection

(1) Paper misfeed indication

When a paper misfeed occurs, the machine immediately stops printing and displays the paper misfeed message on the operation panel. To remove paper misfed in the machine, pull out the cassette, open the paper conveying unit or paper conveying cover.

The positions and the corrective actions are displayed on the touch panel when a paper jam has occurred.

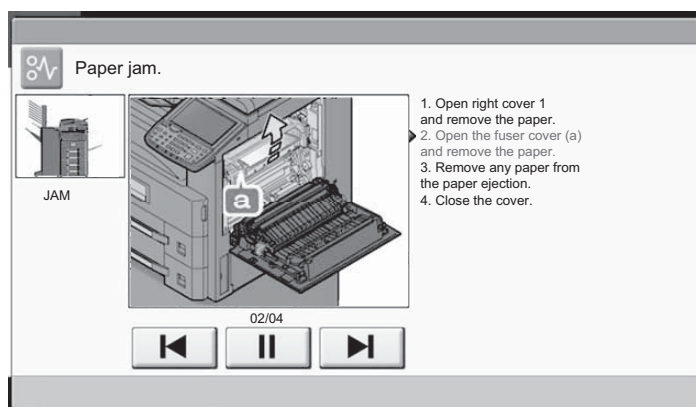


Figure 1-4-1

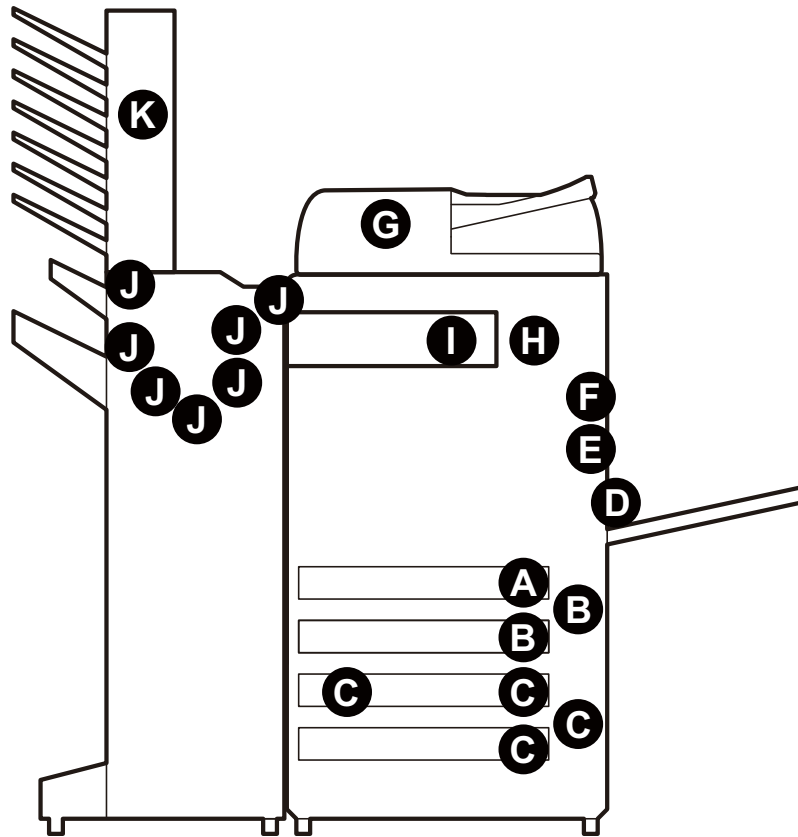


Figure 1-4-2

- (A) Misfeed in the cassette 1
- (B) Misfeed in the cassette 2
- (C) Misfeed in the cassette 3 or 4 (option)
- (D) Misfeed in the MP tray
- (E) Misfeed in the duplex unit
- (F) Misfeed in the inner tray or fuser section
- (G) Misfeed in the document processor (option)
- (H) Misfeed in the job separator
- (I) Misfeed in the the bridge (option)
- (J) Misfeed in the the document finisher (option)
- (K) Misfeed in the the mail box (option)

(2) Paper misfeed detection component

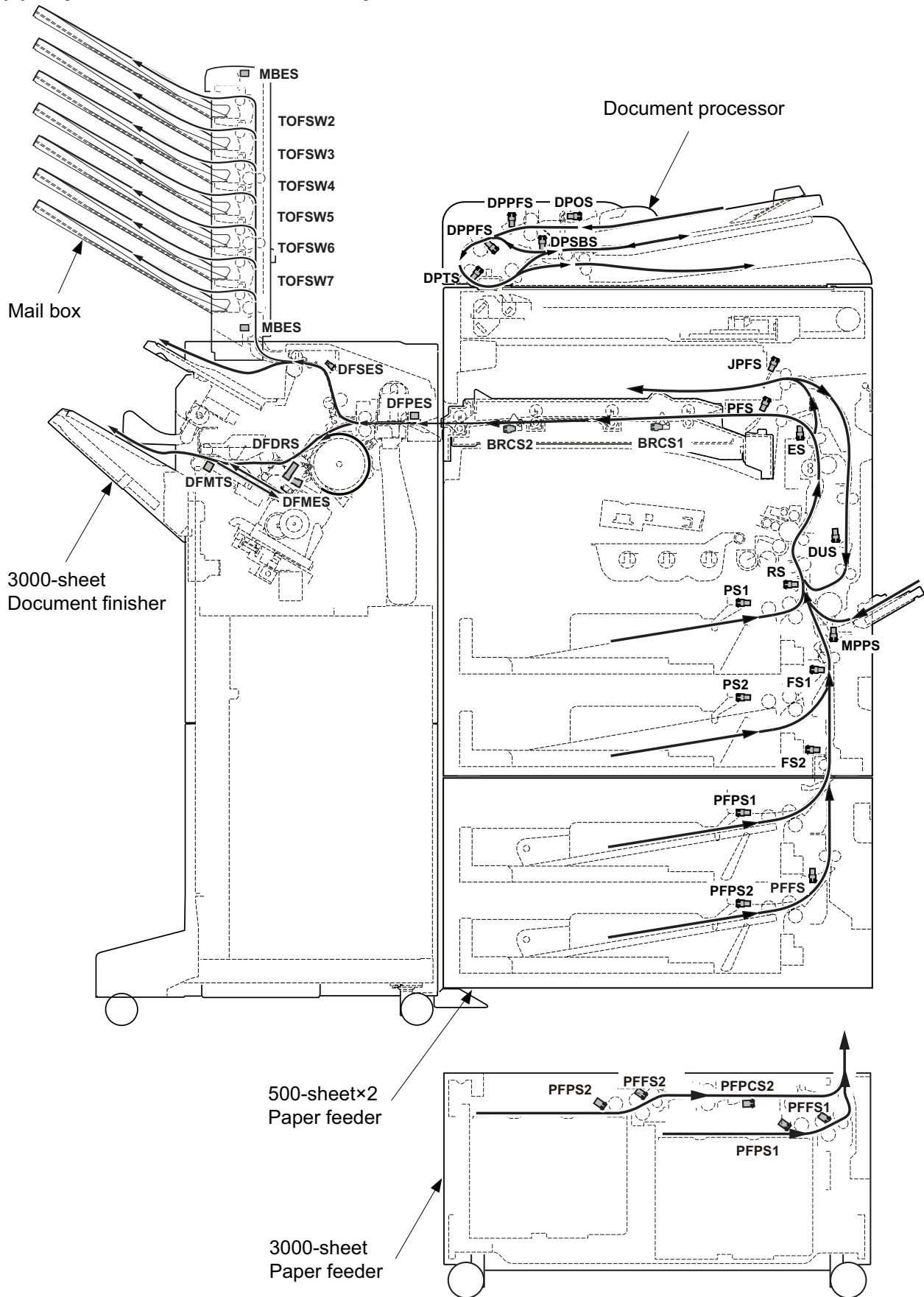


Figure 1-4-3

Code	Contents	Conditions	Jam location*
0000	Initial jam	The power is turned on when a sensor in the conveying system is on.	-
0100	Secondary paper feed request time out	Secondary paper feed request given by the controller is unreachable.	B
0101	Waiting for process package to be ready	Process package won't be ready.	-
0102	Waiting for toner package to become ready	Toner package won't become ready.	-
0104	Waiting for conveying package to be ready	Conveying package won't be ready.	-
0106	Paper feeding request for duplex printing time out	Paper feeding request for duplex printing given by the controller is unreachable.	E
0107	Waiting for fuser package to be ready	Fuser package won't be ready.	-
0108	Waiting for option package to become ready	Option package won't become ready.	-
0110	Right cover 1 open	The right cover 1 is opened during printing.	-
0111	Front cover open	The front cover is opened during printing.	-
0113	Right cover 2 open	The Right cover 2 is opened during printing.	-
0114	BR conveying unit open	The BR conveying unit is opened during printing.	-
0210	Right cover 3 open	The right cover 3 is opened during printing.	-
0300	Ejection uncompleted	An ejection-completed error has occurred.	-
0501	No paper feed from cassette 1	The registration sensor (RS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 1.	A
0502	No paper feed from cassette 2	Feed sensor 1 (FS1) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 2 (Retry 1 times).	B
0503	No paper feed from cassette 3	Feed sensor 2 (FS2) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 3 (Retry 1 times).	C
0504	No paper feed from cassette 4	PF feed sensor (PFFS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 4 (Retry 1 times).	C
0508	No paper feed from duplex section	The registration sensor (RS) does not turn on during paper feed from the duplex section.	E
0509	No paper feed from MP tray	The registration sensor (RS) does not turn on during paper feed from the MP tray.	D
0511	Multiple sheets in cassette 1	The registration sensor (RS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 1.	F
0512	Multiple sheets in cassette 2	Feed sensor 1 (FS1) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 2.	B
0513	Multiple sheets in cassette 3	Feed sensor 2 (FS2) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 3.	B

*: Refer to figure 1-4-1 for paper jam location (see page 1-4-1).

Code	Contents	Conditions	Jam location*
0514	Multiple sheets in cassette 4	PF feed sensor (PFFS) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 4.	C
0519	Multiple sheets in MP tray	The registration sensor (RS) does not turn off during paper feed from the MP tray.	F
0523	No paper feed from cassette 3	PF feed sensor 1 (PFFS1) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 3 (Bulk paper feeder).	C
0524	No paper feed from cassette 4	PF feed sensor 2 (PFFS2) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 4 (Bulk paper feeder).	C
0533	Multiple sheets in cassette 3	PF feed sensor 1 (PFFS1) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 3 (Bulk paper feeder).	C
0534	Multiple sheets in cassette 4	PF feed sensor 2 (PFFS2) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 4 (Bulk paper feeder).	C
1503	Feed sensor 1 non arrival jam	Feed sensor 1 (FS1) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 3.	B
1504		Feed sensor 1 (FS1) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 4.	B
1513	Feed sensor 1 stay jam	Feed sensor 1 (FS1) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 3.	B
1514		Feed sensor 1 (FS1) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 4.	B
1704	Feed sensor 2 non arrival jam	Feed sensor 2 (FS2) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 4.	C
1714	Feed sensor 2 stay jam	Feed sensor 2 (FS2) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 4.	B
2603	PF feed sensor 1 non arrival jam	PF conveying sensor 1 (PFPCS1) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 3 (Bulk paper feeder).	C
2604		PF conveying sensor 1 (PFPCS1) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 4 (Bulk paper feeder).	C
2613	PF feed sensor 1 stay jam	PF conveying sensor 1 (PFPCS1) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 3 (Bulk paper feeder).	B
2614		PF conveying sensor 1 (PFPCS1) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 4 (Bulk paper feeder).	B
2704	PF feed sensor 2 non arrival jam	PF conveying sensor 2 (PFPCS2) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 4 (Bulk paper feeder).	C
2714	PF feed sensor 2 stay jam	PF conveying sensor 2 (PFPCS2) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 4 (Bulk paper feeder).	C

*: Refer to figure 1-4-1 for paper jam location (see page 1-4-1).

Code	Contents	Conditions	Jam location*
4002	Registration sensor non arrival jam	The registration sensor (RS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 2.	B
4003		The registration sensor (RS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 3.	B
4004		The registration sensor (RS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 4.	B
4201	Eject sensor non arrival jam	The eject sensor (ES) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 1.	F
4202		The eject sensor (ES) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 2.	F
4203		The eject sensor (ES) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 3.	F
4204		The eject sensor (ES) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 4.	F
4208		The eject sensor (ES) does not turn on during paper feed from duplex section.	E
4209		The eject sensor (ES) does not turn on during paper feed from MP tray.	F
4211	Eject sensor stay jam	The eject sensor (ES) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 1.	H
4212		The eject sensor (ES) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 2.	H
4213		The eject sensor (ES) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 3.	H
4214		The eject sensor (ES) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 4.	H
4218		The eject sensor (ES) does not turn off during paper feed from the duplex section.	H
4219		The eject sensor (ES) does not turn off during paper feed from the MP tray.	H
4301	Duplex sensor non arrival jam	The duplex sensor (DUS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 1.	E
4302		The duplex sensor (DUS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 2.	E
4303		The duplex sensor (DUS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 3.	E
4304		The duplex sensor (DUS) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 4.	E
4309		The duplex sensor (DUS) does not turn on during paper feed from the MP tray.	E

*: Refer to figure 1-4-1 for paper jam location (see page 1-4-1).

Code	Contents	Conditions	Jam location*
4901	Bridge conveying sensor 1 non arrival jam	The bridge conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 1.	H
4902		The bridge conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 2.	H
4903		The bridge conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 3.	H
4904		The bridge conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 4.	H
4908		The bridge conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1) does not turn on during paper feed from duplex section.	H
4909		The bridge conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1) does not turn on during paper feed from the MP tray.	H
4911	Bridge conveying sensor 1 stay jam	The bridge conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 1.	H
4912		The bridge conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 2.	H
4913		The bridge conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 3.	H
4914		The bridge conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 4.	H
4918		The bridge conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1) does not turn off during paper feed from duplex section.	H
4919		The bridge conveying sensor 1 (BRCS1) does not turn off during paper feed from the MP tray.	H
5001	Bridge conveying sensor 2 non arrival jam	The bridge conveying sensor 2(BRCS2) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 1.	H
5002		The bridge conveying sensor 2(BRCS2) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 2.	H
5003		The bridge conveying sensor 2(BRCS2) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 3.	H
5004		The bridge conveying sensor 2(BRCS2) does not turn on during paper feed from cassette 4.	H
5008		The bridge conveying sensor 2(BRCS2) does not turn on during paper feed from the duplex section.	H
5009		The bridge conveying sensor 2(BRCS2) does not turn on during paper feed from theMP tray.	H

*: Refer to figure 1-4-1 for paper jam location (see page 1-4-1).

Code	Contents	Conditions	Jam location*
5011	Bridge conveying sensor 2 stay jam	The bridge conveying sensor 2(BRCS2) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 1.	I
5012		The bridge conveying sensor 2(BRCS2) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 2.	I
5013		The bridge conveying sensor 2(BRCS2) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 3.	I
5014		The bridge conveying sensor 2(BRCS2) does not turn off during paper feed from cassette 4.	I
5018		The bridge conveying sensor 2(BRCS2) does not turn off during paper feed from duplex section.	I
5019		The bridge conveying sensor 2(BRCS2) does not turn off during paper feed from the MP tray.	I
6000	DF paper entry error	DF paper entry sensor (DFPES) turns on before the eject signal is output from the machine (3000-sheet finisher).	-
6001		DF paper entry sensor (DFPES) turns on before the eject signal is output from the machine (1000-sheet finisher).	-
6020	DF front cover open	DF front upper cover is opened during operation (3000-sheet finisher).	-
6021		DF front cover is opened during operation (1000-sheet finisher).	-
6041	DF top cover open	DF top cover is opened during operation (1000-sheet finisher).	-
6060	MB cover open	MB cover is opened during operation (3000-sheet finisher).	-
6100	DF paper entry sensor non arrival jam	DF paper entry sensor (DFPES) does not turned on even if a specified time has elapsed after the machine eject signal was received (3000-sheet finisher).	I
6101		DF paper entry sensor (DFPES) does not turned on even if a specified time has elapsed after the machine eject signal was received (1000-sheet finisher).	I
6110	DF paper entry sensor stay jam	DF paper entry sensor (DFPES) does not turned off within specified time of its turning on (3000-sheet finisher).	J
6111		DF paper entry sensor (DFPES) does not turned off within specified time of its turning on (1000-sheet finisher).	J
6200	DF sub eject sensor non arrival jam	DF sub eject sensor (DFSES) does not turn on within specified time of DF paper entry sensor (DFPES) turning on.	J

*: Refer to figure 1-4-1 for paper jam location (see page 1-4-1).

Code	Contents	Conditions	Jam location*
6210	DF sub eject sensor stay jam	DF sub eject sensor (DFSES) does not turned off within specified time of its turning on.	J
6300	DF middle eject sensor non arrival jam	DF middle eject sensor (DFMES) does not turn on within specified time of DF paper entry sensor (DFPES) turning on (3000-sheet finisher).	J
6301		DF middle eject sensor (DFMES) does not turn on within specified time of DF paper entry sensor (DFPES) turning on (1000-sheet finisher).	J
6310	DF middle eject sensor stay jam	DF middle eject sensor (DFMES) is not turned off within specified time of its turning on (3000-sheet finisher).	J
6311		DF middle eject sensor (DFMES) is not turned off within specified time of its turning on (1000-sheet finisher).	J
6400	DF tray upper surface sensor non arrival jam	DF tray upper surface sensor (DFTUSS) does not turn on within specified time of DF middle eject sensor (DFMES) turning on (3000-sheet finisher).	J
6401		DF tray upper surface sensor (DFTUSS) does not turn on within specified time of DF middle eject sensor (DFMES) turning on (1000-sheet finisher).	J
6410	DF tray upper surface sensor stay jam	DF tray upper surface sensor (DFTUSS) is not turned off within specified time of its turning on (3000-sheet finisher).	J
6411		DF tray upper surface sensor (DFTUSS) is not turned off within specified time of its turning on (1000-sheet finisher).	J
6500	DF eject paper sensor non arrival jam	DF bundle discharge sensor (DFBDS) does not turn on within specified time of DF middle eject sensor (DFMES) turning on.	J
6510	DF eject paper sensor stay jam	DF bundle discharge sensor (DFBDS) is not turned off since the bundle discharge starts (3000-sheet finisher).	J
6511		DF eject paper sensor (DFMTS) is not turned off since the bundle discharge starts (1000-sheet finisher).	J
6600	DF drum sensor non arrival jam	DF drum sensor (DFDRS) does not turn on within specified time of DF paper entry sensor (DFPES) turning on.	J

*: Refer to figure 1-4-1 for paper jam location (see page 1-4-1).

Code	Contents	Conditions	Jam location*
6810	DF side registration sensor 1 stay jam	DF side registration sensor 1 (DFSRS1) is not turned off within specified time after driving the DF side registration motor 1 (DFSRM1) (3000-sheet finisher).	J
6811		DF side registration sensor 1 (DFSRS1) is not turned off within specified time after driving the DF side registration motor 1 (DFSRM1) (1000-sheet finisher).	J
6910	DF side registration sensor 2 stay jam	DF side registration sensor 2 (DFSRS2) is not turned off within specified time after driving the DF side registration motor 2 (DFSRM2) (3000-sheet finisher).	J
6911		DF side registration sensor 2 (DFSRS2) is not turned off within specified time after driving the DF side registration motor 2 (DFSRM2) (1000-sheet finisher).	J
7000	DF staple operation error	DF staple sensor (DFSTS) is not turned on within specified time after driving the DF staple motor (DFSTM) (3000-sheet finisher).	J
7001		DF staple sensor (DFSTS) is not turned on within specified time after driving the DF staple motor (DFSTM) (1000-sheet finisher).	J
7800	MB eject sensor non arrival jam	MB eject sensor (MBES) is not turned on even if a specified time has elapsed after the machine eject signal was received.	K
7810	MB eject sensor stay jam	MB eject sensor (MBES) is not turned off within specified time of its turning on.	K
7900	HP detection error of a middle motor	DF paddle sensor (DFPDS) is not turned on within specified time after driving the DF middle motor (DFMM) (3000-sheet finisher).	J
7901		DF middle sensor (DFMES) is not turned on.	J
7950	Paper interval error jam	An illegal inter-page or inter-copy interval has occurred (3000-sheet finisher).	J
7951		An illegal inter-page or inter-copy interval has occurred (1000-sheet finisher).	J

*: Refer to figure 1-4-1 for paper jam location (see page 1-4-1).

Code	Contents	Conditions	Jam location*
9000	No paper feed from DP	DP feed sensor (DPPFS) does not turn on during original feed from DP (Retry 5 times).	G
9001	DP original conveying jam	DP timing sensor (DPTS) turns off within the specified time since the sensor turns on.	G
9002	DP sensor stay jam	Sensor in the conveying system is on since original feeding starts.	G
9004	DP original switchback jam	During duplex switchback scanning, the DP registration sensor (DPRS) does not turn on within specified time of the DP timing sensor (DPTS) turning off.	G
9005	No original feed jam 2	DP lift sensor 1 (DPLS1) does not turn on within specified time of the lift plate rising.	G
9006	DP switchback jam 3	DP eject sensor (DPES) is not turned on within specified time since original switchback operation starts.	G
9007	DP switchback jam 4	DP eject sensor (DPES) is not turned off within specified time since original switchback operation starts.	G
9008	No original feed jam 3	DP CIS sensor (DPCS) does not turn on within specified time of the paper feed starting.	G
9009	DP original conveying jam 2	Next feed original became the stand-by states of paper feed while reading the image.	G
9010	DP open	The DP is opened during original feeding. Sensor in the conveying system is on when the power is turned on or the cover is closed.	G
9011	DP top cover open	The DP top cover is opened during original feeding.	G
9020	Original skew feed jam	DP skew sensor (DPSS) does not turn on within specified time of DP registration sensor (DPRS) turning on.	G
9110	DP paper feed sensor stay jam	The DP paper feed sensor (DPPFS) or DP registration sensor (DPRS) does not turn off within the specified time of the DP timing sensor (DPTS) turning on.	G
9200	DP registration sensor non arrival jam	The DP registration sensor (DPRS) does not turn on within the specified time of the DP paper feed sensor (DPPFS) turning on.	G
9210	DP registration sensor stay jam	DP registration sensor (DPRS) does not turn off within specified time of DP timing sensor (DPTS) turning on.	G

*: Refer to figure 1-4-1 for paper jam location (see page 1-4-1).

Code	Contents	Conditions	Jam location*
9300	DP CIS sensor non arrival jam	DP CIS sensor (DPCS) does not turn on within specified time of DP registration sensor (DPFS) turning on.	G
9310	DP CIS sensor stay jam	DP CIS sensor (DPCS) does not turn off within specified time of DP registration sensor (DPFS) turning off.	G
9400	DP timing sensor non arrival jam	The DP timing sensor (DPTS) does not turn on within the specified time of the DP registration sensor (DPRS) turning on (Retry 5 times).	G
9410	DP timing sensor stay jam	The DP timing sensor (DPTS) does not turned off within the specified time its turning on.	G
9500	DP switchback sensor non arrival jam	DP switchback sensor (DPSBS) does not turn on within specified time of DP timing sensor (DPTS) turning on.	G
9600	DP eject sensor non arrival jam	DP eject sensor (DPES) does not turn on within specified time of DP timing sensor (DPTS) turning on.	G
9610	DP eject sensor stay jam	DP eject sensor (DPES) does not turn off within specified time of DP timing sensor (DPTS) turning off.	G
9610	DP eject sensor stay jam	DP eject sensor (DPES) does not turn off within specified time of DP timing sensor (DPTS) turning off.	G

*: Refer to figure 1-4-1 for paper jam location (see page 1-4-1).

1-4-2 Self-diagnostic function

(1) Self-diagnostic function

This machine is equipped with self-diagnostic function. When a problem is detected, the machine stops printing and display an error message on the operation panel. An error message consists of a message prompting a contact to service personnel and a four-digit error code indicating the type of the error.

(2) Self diagnostic codes

If the part causing the problem was not supplied, use the unit including the part for replacement.

Caution:

Before attempting to check the power supply and fuser unit, be sure to turn the power switch off and unplug the machine from power. Allow at least 5 seconds before starting to conduct service until the capacitors on the circuit boards have been completely discharged.

To reset a service call regarding the Maintenance T display and the DP, performing U906 Disconnection at Defect is required. (See page 1-3-168)

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
0030	FAX control PWB system error Processing with the fax software was disabled due to a software problem.	FAX control PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn the main power switch off and after 5 seconds, re-mount the FAX controller PWB, then turn power on. 2. Reinstall the fax software. 3. Replace the FAX control PWB.
0070	FAX control PWB incompatible detection error Abnormal detection of FAX control PWB incompatibility In the initial communication with the FAX control PWB, any normal communication command is not transmitted.	FAX control PWB (The FAX PWB installed will not be the one designed for the machine.)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Install the FAX system designed for the model. 2. Reinstall the fax software.
0100	Backup memory device error	EEPROM(main PWB)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn the main power switch off and after 5 seconds, then turn power on. 2. Check that the EEPROM on the main circuit PWB is properly installed on the main circuit PWB and, if not, re-install it. 3. Replace the main PWB (see page 1-5-38).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
0120	MAC address data error For data in which the MAC address is invalid.	EEPROM(main PWB)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn the main power switch off and after 5 seconds, then turn power on. 2. Check the MAC address on the network status page. 3. If it is blank, obtain an EEPROM with its MAC address written from the service support and install. 4. Replace the main PWB (see page 1-5-38).
0130	Backup memory read/write error (main PWB) Mismatch between writing data and reading data successively.	Main PWB	Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-38).
0140	Backup memory data error (main PWB) When the data read from NAND is abnormalities	Main PWB	Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-38).
0150	Backup memory read/write error (engine PWB) No response is issued from the device in reading/writing for 5 ms or more and this problem is repeated 5 times successively. Mismatch of reading data from 2 locations occurs 8 times successively. Mismatch between writing data and reading data occurs 8 times successively.	EEPROM (Engine PWB)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn the main power switch off and after 5 seconds, then turn power on. 2. Check that the EEPROM is properly installed on the engine PWB and re-install it. 3. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-44). 4. Check the EEPROM and if the data are corrupted, contact the service support.
0160	Backup memory data error (engine PWB) Reading data from EEPROM is abnormal.	EEPROM	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn the main power switch off and after 5 seconds, then turn power on. 2. Execute U021 - memory initializing.(see page 1-3-29) 3. If the EEPROM data are corrupted, contact the service support.
0170	Billing counting error The values on the main circuit PWB and on the engine do not match for any of charging counter, life counter, and scanner counter.	EEPROM	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the EEPROMs installed in the main PWB and the engine PWB are correct and, if not, use the correct EEPROM for the model. 2. If the EEPROM data are corrupted, contact the service support.
		Main PWB	Replace the main PWB (see page 1-5-38).
		Engine PWB	Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-44).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
0180	Machine number mismatch Machine number of main and engine does not match.	Data damage of EEPROM.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm the machine data for the main and engine units by using U004 (see page 1-3-24). 2. If the serial number data of different models is alternately displayed, install the correct EEPROM in the PWB of the wrong serial number data. 3. Contact the Service Support.
0350	Panel PWB communication error (electronic volume I2C communication error) NACK is received during I2C communication -> retried 5 times -> rebooting command sent -> retried 5 times If NACK is still received.	Operation PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn the main power switch off and after 5 seconds, then turn power on. 2. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Operation panel PWB 1 (YC10) and Main PWB (YC12) 3. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 4. Replace the operation panel PWB 1 (see page 1-5-52).
		Main PWB	Replace the main PWB (see page 1-5-38).
0620	FAX image DIMM error <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The Fax image DIMM has not been installed. 2. Fax image DIMM access error. 	FAX image DIMM	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Install the FAX image DIMM supplied in the FAX system onto the main PWB. 2. Firmly install the FAX image DIMM again onto the main board. 3. Check the FAX image DIMM terminals and remove any foreign objects that may be adhered to it. 4. Replace with a new FAX image DIMM.
		Main PWB.	Replace the main PWB (see page 1-5-38).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
0630	DMA error DMA transmission of image data does not complete within the specified period of time.	DP CIS	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reconnect the CIS signal line. 2. Confirm that the CIS connector terminals are firmly connected. Insert the connector all the way in. 3. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring.
		DP main PWB Main PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. 2. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. Wiring that connects the CIS and the DP controller PWB. Wiring that connects the DP main PWB and the main PWB. 3. Replace the DP main PWB. 4. Replace the main PWB (see page 1-5-38).
0640	Hard disk error The hard disk cannot be accessed.	HDD	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If an abnormal noise is heard from the HDD, replace the HDD. 2. Check the SATA wiring between the HDD and the main circuit PWB for loose connection, disconnection and damages, and that it is connected into the correct terminal. Main PWB: YC1, YC27 3. Replace the SATA cable. 4. Execute U024 to initialize (FULL) the HDD (see page 1-3-30). 5. If an error is detected after executing U024, replace the HDD.
		Main PWB	Replace the main PWB (see page 1-5-38).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
0650	FAX image DIMM check error A fax image DIMM which was used with another machine is installed.	FAX DIMM.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that a used FAX image DIMM was used instead of the FAX image DIMM contained in the FAX system. 2. If a DIMM that was used with other unit has been installed, execute maintenance mode U671 - Recovery FAX DIMM. 3. Check whether the Fax DIMM is properly inserted into the socket on the main PWB. 4. Replace with a new FAX image DIMM.
		Main PWB	Replace the main PWB (see page 1-5-38).
0660	Hard disk encryption key error	EEPROM	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U004 if this occurs after the EEPROM has been changed.
		HDD	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If an abnormal noise is heard from the HDD, replace the HDD. 2. Check the SATA wiring between the HDD and the main circuit PWB for loose connection, disconnection and damages, and that it is connected into the correct terminal. Main PWB: YC1,YC27 3. Replace the SATA cable. 4. Execute U024 to initialize (FULL) the HDD (see page 1-3-30). 5. If an error is detected after executing U024, replace the HDD.
		Main PWB	Replace the main PWB (see page 1-5-38).
0670	Hard disk overwriting erasure error	HDD	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If an abnormal noise is heard from the HDD, replace the HDD. 2. Check the SATA wiring between the HDD and the main circuit PWB for loose connection, disconnection and damages, and that it is connected into the correct terminal. Main PWB: YC1,YC27 3. Replace the SATA cable. 4. Execute U024 to initialize (FULL) the HDD (see page 1-3-30). 5. If an error is detected after executing U024, replace the HDD.
		Main PWB	Replace the main PWB (see page 1-5-38).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
0800	Image processing error JAM010X is detected twice.	Main PWB	Replace the main PWB (see page 1-5-38).
0830	FAX control PWB flash program area checksum error A checksum error occurred with the program of the FAX control PWB.	FAX software	1. Reinstall the fax software.
		FAX control PWB	1. Execute initializing by U600.(Refer to the FAX service manual) 2. Replace the FAX control PWB.
0840	Faults of RTC ("Time for maintenance T" is displayed) [Check at power up] The RTC setting has reverted to a previous state. The machine has not been powered for 5 years (compared to the settings stored periodically in the EEPROM). The RTC setting is older than 00:01 on January 1, 2000. [Checked periodically (in 5-minute interval) after powered up] The RTC setting has reverted to a state older than the last time it was checked. 10 minutes have been passed since the previous check. After C840 is detected, the machine enters in disconnection mode after the main power switch has been switched on and off and indicates 'Maintenance T.'	Battery (main PWB)	1. Make sure that the back-up batteries on the main PWB are not short-circuited. 2. Reset Maintenance T by executing U906 (see page 1-3-168). 3. If the same C call is displayed when power is switched on and off, replace the back up battery. 4. If communication error (due to a noise, etc.) is present with the RTC on the main circuit PWB, check the PWB is properly grounded.
		Main PWB	Replace the main PWB (see page 1-5-38).
0870	PCFAX control PWB to main PWB high capacity data transfer error High-capacity data transfer between the FAX control PWB and the main PWB of the machine was not normally performed even if the data transfer was retried the specified times.	FAX control PWB	1. Turn the main power switch off and after 5 seconds, re-mount the FAX controller PWB, then turn power on. 2. Replace the FAX control PWB.
		HDD	Execute U024 to initialize the HDD (see page 1-3-30).
		Main PWB	Replace the main PWB (see page 1-5-38).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
0920	Fax file system error The backup data is not retained for file system abnormality of flash memory of the FAX control PWB.	FAX control PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute initializing by U600 (Refer to the FAX service manual). 2. Replace the FAX control PWB.
0980	24 V power down detect If a 24V power disconnection signal is observed and a 12V power disconnection signal is observed simultaneously for one second.	Power source PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the +24V output is given at YC13-1 to 3 of the power circuit PWB. 2. Replace the power source PWB (see page 1-5-49)
1010	Lift motor 1 error After cassette 1 is inserted, lift sensor 1 does not turn on within 15 s. This error is detected 5 times successively. The lock signal of the motor is detected continuously for 1 s. This error is detected 5 times successively.	Cassette lift base elevating mechanism	Check that the cassette base can be manipulated smoothly, if not, repair or replace.
		Lift motor 1	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the cassette base has been ascended. 2. Check the drive gear can rotate or they are not unusually loaded and, if necessary, replace. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Lift motor 1 and Engine PWB (YC14) 4. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 5. Replace the lift motor 1.
		Lift sensor 1	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the sensor is correctly positioned. 2. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Lift sensor 1 and Engine PWB (YC16) 3. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 4. Replace the lift sensor1.
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-44).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
1020	Lift motor 2 error After cassette 2 is inserted, lift sensor 2 does not turn on within 15 s. This error is detected 5 times successively. The lock signal of the motor is detected continuously for 1 s. This error is detected 5 times successively.	Cassette lift base elevating mechanism	Check that the cassette base can be manipulated smoothly, if not, repair or replace.
		Lift motor 2	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the cassette base has been ascended. 2. Check the drive gear can rotate or they are not unusually loaded and, if necessary, replace. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Lift motor 2 and Engine PWB (YC16) 4. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 5. Replace the lift motor 2.
		Lift sensor 2	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the sensor is correctly positioned. 2. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Lift sensor 2 and Engine PWB (YC16) 3. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 4. Replace the lift sensor 2.
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-44).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
1030	PF lift motor 1 error (paper feeder) After cassette 3 is inserted, PF lift sensor 1 does not turn on within 12 s. This error is detected 5 times successively. During driving the motor, the lift overcurrent protective monitor signal is detected for 1 s or more 5 times successively. However, the first 1 s after motor is turned on is excluded from detection.	Cassette lift base elevating mechanism	Check that the cassette base can be manipulated smoothly, if not, repair or replace.
		PF Lift motor 1	1. Check that the cassette base has been ascended. 2. Check the drive gear can rotate or they are not unusually loaded and, if necessary, replace. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. PF Lift motor 1 and PF main PWB 4. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 5. Replace the PF lift motor 1.
		PF Lift sensor 1	1. Check that the sensor is correctly positioned. 2. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. PF Lift sensor 1 and PF main PWB 3. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 4. Replace the PF lift sensor 1.
		PF main PWB	Replace the PF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the paper feeder).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
1040	<p>PF lift motor 2 error (paper feeder) After cassette 4 is inserted, PF lift sensor 2 does not turn on within 15 s. This error is detected 5 times successively. During driving the motor, the lift overcurrent protective monitor signal is detected for 1 s or more 5 times successively. However, the first 1 s after motor is turned on is excluded from detection.</p>	Cassette lift base elevating mechanism	Check that the cassette base can be manipulated smoothly, if not, repair or replace.
		PF Lift motor 2	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the cassette base has been ascended. 2. Check the drive gear can rotate or they are not unusually loaded and, if necessary, replace. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. PF Lift motor 2 and PF main PWB 4. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 5. Replace the PF Lift motor2.
		PF Lift sensor 2	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the sensor is correctly positioned. 2. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. PF Lift sensor 2 and PF main PWB 3. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 4. Replace the PF Lift sensor 2.
		PF main PWB	Replace the PF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the paper feeder).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
1100	<p>PF lift motor 1 error (large capacity feeder) After cassette 3 is inserted, PF lift sensor 1 does not turn on within 23 s. This error is detected 5 times successively. (Time to detect is 2 seconds at the second time and later.) During driving the motor, the lift overcurrent protective monitor signal is detected for 1 s or more 5 times successively. However, the first 1 s after PF lift motor 1 is turned on is excluded from detection.</p>	Paper feeder lift base elevating mechanism	Check that the cassette base can be manipulated smoothly, if not, repair or replace.
		PF Lift motor1	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the cassette base has been ascended. 2. Check the drive gear can rotate or they are not unusually loaded and, if necessary, replace. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. PF Lift motor 1 and PF main PWB 4. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 5. Replace the PF lift motor1.
		PF Lift sensor1	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the sensor is correctly positioned. 2. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. PF Lift sensor 1 and PF main PWB 3. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 4. Replace the PF lift sensor1.
		PF main PWB	Replace the PF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the paper feeder).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
1110	<p>PF lift motor 2 error (large capacity feeder) After cassette 4 is inserted, PF lift sensor 2 does not turn on within 23 s. This error is detected 5 times successively. (Time to detect is 2 seconds at the second time and later.) During driving the motor, the lift overcurrent protective monitor signal is detected for 1 s or more 5 times successively. However, the first 1 s after PF lift motor 2 is turned on is excluded from detection.</p>	Paper feeder lift base elevating mechanism	Check that the cassette base can be manipulated smoothly, if not, repair or replace.
		PF Lift motor 2	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the cassette base has been ascended. 2. Check the drive gear can rotate or they are not unusually loaded and, if necessary, replace. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. PF Lift motor 2 and PF main PWB 4. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 5. Replace the PF Lift motor2.
		PF Lift sensor2	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the sensor is correctly positioned. 2. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. PF Lift sensor 2 and PF main PWB 3. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 4. Replace the PF Lift sensor 2.
		PF main PWB	Replace the PF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the paper feeder).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
1800	Paper feeder communication error A communication error from paper feeder is detected 10 times in succession.	Paper feeder	Check the wiring connection status with the main unit and, if necessary, try connecting it again.
		PF main PWB	1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. PF main PWB and Engine PWB (YC18) 2. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 3. Replace the PF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the paper feeder).
		Engine PWB	1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-44).
1900	Paper feeder EEPROM error When writing the data, read and write data does not match 4 times in succession.	PF main PWB (EEPROM)	1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. 2. Replace the PF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the paper feeder).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
2000	Main motor steady-state error After main motor is stabilized, the ready signal is at the H level for 2 s continuously.	Main motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. To check the motor operation execute U030 Main (main motor) (see page 1-3-31). 2. Check the drive gear can rotate or they are not unusually loaded and, if necessary, replace. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Main motor and Engine PWB (YC16) 4. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 5. Replace the main motor.
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-44).
2010	Main motor startup error Main motor is not stabilized within 1 s since the motor is activated.	Main motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. To check the motor operation execute U030 Main (main motor) (see page 1-3-31). 2. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Main motor and Engine PWB (YC16) 3. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 4. Replace the main motor.
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-44).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
2500	Paper feed motor steady-state error The rated speed signal detected the stability OFF continuously for 2 s after the paper feed motor stabilizes.	Paper feed motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. To check the motor operation execute U030 Feed (paper feed motor) (see page 1-3-31). 2. Check the paper feed roller and drive gear can rotate or they are not unusually loaded and, if necessary, replace. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Paper feed motor and Engine PWB (YC11) 4. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 5. Replace the paper feed motor.
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-44).
2510	Paper feed motor startup error Paper feed motor is not stabilized within 1 s since the motor is activated.	Paper feed motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. To check the motor operation execute U030 Feed (paper feed motor) (see page 1-3-31). 2. Check the paper feed roller and drive gear can rotate or they are not unusually loaded and, if necessary, replace. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Paper feed motor and Engine PWB (YC11) 4. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 5. Replace the paper feed motor.
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-44).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
2600	PF drive motor error (paper feeder) After PF drive motor is driven, the ready signal does not turn to L within 2 s.	PF drive motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. To check the feed unit operation, execute U247 2PF- Motor ON (see page 1-3-101). 2. Check the paper feed roller and drive gear can rotate or they are not unusually loaded and, if necessary, replace. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. PF drive motor and PF main PWB 4. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 5. Replace the PF drive motor.
		PF main PWB	Replace the PF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the paper feeder).
2610	PF drive motor error (large capacity feeder) After PF drive motor is driven, the ready signal does not turn to L within 2 s.	PF drive motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. To check the feed unit operation, execute U247 LCF- Motor ON (see page 1-3-101). 2. Check the paper feed roller and drive gear can rotate or they are not unusually loaded and, if necessary, replace. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. PF drive motor and PF main PWB 4. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 5. Replace the PF drive motor.
		PF main PWB	Replace the PF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the paper feeder).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
3100	Scanner carriage error ON/OFF of the HP sensor doesn't change after a pre- scribed pulse passes from power supply ON.	The scanner mirror frame is being locked after setup.	Check whether the scanner mirror frame has been unlocked and unlock if necessary (see page 1-2-11).
		Scanner motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. To check the scanner motor, execute U073 (see page 1-3-51). 2. Move the scanner by the hand to check whether it is unusually difficult to move. 3. Check that the optical wire rope is not disengaged and engage the wire. 4. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Scanner motor and ISC PWB (YC5) ISC PWB (YC3) and Main PWB (YC11) 5. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 6. Replace the scanner motor.
		Home position sensor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the sensor is correctly positioned. 2. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Home position sensor and ISC PWB (YC8) 3. Replace the home position sensor.
		ISC PWB	Replace the ISC PWB and execute U411 (see page 1-5-51).
		Main PWB	Replace the main PWB (see page 1-5-38).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
3210	CIS lamp error When input value at the time of CIS illumination does not exceed the threshold value between 5 s.	CIS	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U906 Separating Operation Release (see page 1-3-168). 2. Execute CIS of U061 lamp check (see page 1-3-40). 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. CIS and DPSHD PWB (YC2) DPSHD PWB (YC3) and DP relay PWB (YC2) 4. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 5. Replace the CIS and execute U091 and U411 (see page 1-3-55,1-3-119).
		DPSHD PWB	Replace the DPSHD PWB.
		DP relay PWB	Replace the DP relay PWB.
3220	LED error The threshold is calculated for colors at initialization and the pixel which does not exceed that value is greater than 200. It is 1000 or more at the time of market mode.	CIS	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute CIS of U061 lamp check (see page 1-3-40). 2. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. LED lamp PWB and ISC PWB (YC6) ISC PWB (YC3) and Main PWB (YC11) 3. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 4. If the LED lamp won't light, replace the LED PWB and execute U411 (see page 1-3-119).
		ISC PWB	Replace the ISC PWB and execute U411 (see page 1-5-51).
		Main PWB	Replace the main PWB (see page 1-5-38).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
3300	Optical system (AGC) error When the value of a gain becomes more than FF or 89 or less at least one at the AGC processing instruction execution time for CCD lamps.	LED lamp PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. To check the lamp, execute U061 CCD (see page 1-3-40). 2. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. LED lamp PWB and ISC PWB (YC6) CCD PWB (YC2) and ISC PWB (YC9) ISC PWB (YC3) and Main PWB (YC11) 3. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 4. If the LED lamp won't light, replace the LED PWB and execute U411 (see page 1-3-119).
		CCD PWB	Replace the ISU and execute U411 (see page 1-5-21).
		ISC PWB	Replace the ISC PWB and execute U411 (see page 1-5-51).
		Main PWB	Replace the main PWB (see page 1-5-38).
3310	CIS AGC error One of the gains is FF during the CCD lamp AGC is being processed.	CIS	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U906 Separating Operation Release (see page 1-3-168). 2. To check the lamp, execute U061 CIS (see page 1-3-40). 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DP CIS and DPSHD PWB (YC2) DPSHD PWB (YC3) and DP relay PWB (YC2) 4. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 5. Replace the CIS and execute U091 and U411 (see page 1-3-55,1-3-119).
		DPSHD PWB	Replace the DPSHD PWB.
3500	Communication error between scanner and ASIC A wrong read-back value.	ISC PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. ISC PWB (YC3) and Main PWB (YC11) 2. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 3. Replace the ISC PWB and execute U411 (see page 1-5-51).
		Main PWB	Replace the main PWB (see page 1-5-38).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
3600	Scanner sequence error	ISC PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U021 memory initializing (see page 1-3-29). 2. Replace the ISC PWB and execute U411 (see page 1-5-51).
3700	Scanner device error	CCD (ISU)	Since the ISU is mounted with a CCD of different type, install the ISU that matches with the model.
3800	AFE error When writing the data, read and write data does not match 3 times in succession.	ISC PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the FCC wiring connector is not distorted and connect the FCC wiring all the way in. CCD PWB (YC2) and ISC PWB (YC9) 2. If the FCC wiring is disconnected, replace the FCC wiring. 3. Replace the ISC PWB and execute U411 (see page 1-3-119).
		CCD PWB	Replace the ISU and execute U411 (see page 1-5-51).
3900	Backup memory read/write error (ISC PWB) Read and write data does not match.	Backup memory (ISC PWB)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn the main power switch off and after 5 seconds, turn it on. 2. Replace the ISC PWB and execute U411 (see page 1-5-51).
4001	Polygon motor synchronization error After polygon motor is driven, the ready signal does not turn to L within 10 s.	Polygon motor (LSU)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Polygon motor and Engine PWB (YC28) 2. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 3. Replace the laser scanner unit (see page 1-5-21).
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-44).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
4011	Polygon motor steady-state error After Polygon motor is stabilized, the ready signal is at the H level for 1 s continuously.	Polygon motor (LSU)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Polygon motor and Engine PWB (YC28) 2. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 3. Replace the laser scanner unit (see page 1-5-21).
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-44).
4101	BD initialization error After Polygon motor is driven, the BD signal is not detected for 1 s.	PD PWB (LSU)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the FCC wiring connector is not distorted and connect the FCC wiring all the way in. BD PWB and APC PWB (YC2) APC PWB (YC1) and Engine PWB (YC27) 2. If the FCC wiring is disconnected, replace the FCC wiring. 3. Replace the laser scanner unit (see page 1-5-21).
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-44).
4201	BD steady-state error The BD signal is not detected.	PD PWB (LSU)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the FCC wiring connector is not distorted and connect the FCC wiring all the way in. BD PWB and APC PWB (YC2) APC PWB (YC1) and Engine PWB (YC27) 2. If the FCC wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the FCC wiring. 3. Replace the laser scanner unit (see page 1-5-21).
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-44).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
5101	Main high-voltage error Measure the inflowing current when Vpp is varied in 3 steps and verify if the difference of the currents of 0 and step 2 is less than 5.	Drum unit	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the drum or the drum screw can rotate. 2. If it won't rotate, replace the drum unit. 3. Check that the discharger lamp is properly connected.
		Charger roller unit	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the high-voltage contacts are not distorted or adhered with foreign objects. 2. Reinstall the charger roller unit. Or, replace the charger roller unit (see page 1-5-16).
		High voltage PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. High voltage PWB (CN1) and Engine PWB (YC31) 2. If the FCC wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the FCC wiring. 3. Replace the High voltage PWB (see page 1-5-50).
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-44).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
6020	Abnormally high fuser thermistor 2 temperature Input from fuser thermistor 2 is abnormal value continuously for 1 s.	Fuser unit	1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Fuser thermistor 2 and Fuser PWB (YC2) Fuse PWB and Engine PWB (YC22) 2. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 3. If the I/F connector pins of the fuser unit and the main unit are deformed owing to foreign matters, such as paper dusts, replace the connectors or the units including the connectors.
		Fuser thermistor 2	Replace the Fuser unit (see page 1-5-18).
		Engine PWB	1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-44).
6030	Broken fuser thermistor 2 wire A/D value of the fuser thermistor 2 exceeds 251 bit continuously for 5.6 s during warming up.	Fuser unit	1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Fuser thermistor 2 and Fuser PWB (YC2) Fuse PWB and Engine PWB (YC22) 2. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 3. If the I/F connector pins of the fuser unit and the main unit are deformed owing to foreign matters, such as paper dusts, replace the connectors or the units including the connectors.
		Fuser thermistor 2	Replace the Fuser unit (see page 1-5-18).
		Engine PWB	1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-44).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
6200	Broken fuser edge heater wire Even if 60 seconds pass after a warm-up start, when it will not be in a stable state. When the difference in temperature 5.6 seconds and 16 seconds after heater lighting is less than 43 °C. Even if 8 seconds pass during test mode operation, when change of AD is less than three.	Fuser unit	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Power source PWB (YC6) and Engine PWB (YC24) 2. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 3. If the I/F connector pins of the fuser unit and the main unit are deformed owing to foreign matters, such as paper dusts, replace the connectors or the units including the connectors.
		Fuser thermostat	Replace the Fuser unit (see page 1-5-18).
		Fuser heater	
		Power source PWB	Replace the power source PWB (see page 1-5-49).
Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-44). 		
6220	Abnormally high fuser edge thermistor temperature Input from fuser thermistor 1 is abnormal value continuously for 1 s.	Fuser unit	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Fuser thermistor 1 and Fuser PWB (YC2) Fuser PWB and Engine PWB (YC22) 2. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 3. If the I/F connector pins of the fuser unit and the main unit are deformed owing to foreign matters, such as paper dusts, replace the connectors or the units including the connectors.
		Fuser thermistor 1	Replace the Fuser unit (see page 1-5-18).
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-44).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
6230	Broken fuser edge thermistor wire A/D value of the fuser thermistor 1 exceeds 251 bit continuously for 5.6 s during warming up.	Fuser unit	1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Fuser thermistor 1 and Fuser PWB (YC2) Fuser PWB and Engine PWB (YC22) 2. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 3. If the I/F connector pins of the fuser unit and the main unit are deformed owing to foreign matters, such as paper dusts, replace the connectors or the units including the connectors.
		Fuser thermistor 1	Replace the Fuser unit (see page 1-5-18).
		Engine PWB	1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-44).
6250	Abnormally low fuser edge thermistor temperature When the detection temperature of the fixing thermistor 1 is falling target temperature by 75 °C or more for 1 second after secondary stable temperature attainment.	Fuser unit	1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Fuser thermistor 1 and Fuser PWB (YC2) Fuser PWB and Engine PWB (YC22) 2. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 3. If the I/F connector pins of the fuser unit and the main unit are deformed owing to foreign matters, such as paper dusts, replace the connectors or the units including the connectors.
		Fuser thermostat	Replace the Fuser unit (see page 1-5-18).
		Fuser heater	
		Engine PWB	1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-44).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
6400	Zero-cross signal error While fuser heater ON/OFF control is performed, the zero-cross signal is not input within 3 s.	Fuser unit	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Power source PWB (YC6) and engine PWB (YC24) 2. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 3. Replace the fuser heater PWB.
6910	Engine software ready error The device won't engage in ready state in 60 minutes after warming-up has began. (A previous timeout process has not been cancelled.)	Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn the main power switch off and after 5 seconds, turn it on. 2. Reinstall the engine software. 3. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-44).
7200	Broken outer temperature sensor 2 wire The sensor input sampling is greater than 244.	BD PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm External Temp is displayed by U139 temperature and humidity (see page 1-3-65). 2. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. BD PWB and APC PWB (YC2) APC PWB (YC1) and Engine PWB (YC27) 3. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 4. Replace the BD PWB.
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-44).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
7210	Short-circuited outer temperature sensor The temperature sensor input sampling is less than 10.	BD PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm External Temp is displayed by U139 temperature and humidity (see page 1-3-65). 2. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. BD PWB and APC PWB (YC2) APC PWB (YC1) and Engine PWB (YC27) 3. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 4. Replace the BD PWB.
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-44).
7800	Broken outer temperature sensor wire The temperature sensor input sampling is more than 237.	Thermistor PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Thermistor PWB and Engine PWB (YC6) 2. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 3. Replace the thermistor PWB.
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-44).
7810	Short-circuited external thermistor wire external thermistor delivers 3V or more.	Thermistor PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Thermistor PWB and Engine PWB (YC6) 2. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 3. Replace the thermistor PWB.
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-44).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
7901	<p>Drum EEPROM error</p> <p>No response is issued from the device in reading/writing for 5 ms or more and this problem is repeated five times successively.</p> <p>Mismatch of reading data from two locations occurs 8 times successively.</p> <p>Mismatch between writing data and reading data occurs 8 times successively.</p>	Drum unit	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Drum unit and Drum relay PWB (YC2) Drum relay PWB (YC1) and Engine PWB (YC20) 2. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 3. Replace the Drum unit (see page 1-5-16).
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-44).
7911	<p>Developer unit EEPROM error</p> <p>No response is issued from the device in reading/writing for 5 ms or more and this problem is repeated five times successively.</p> <p>Mismatch of reading data from two locations occurs 8 times successively.</p> <p>Mismatch between writing data and reading data occurs 8 times successively.</p>	Developer unit	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Developer unit and developer relay PWB (YC1) Developer relay PWB (YC2) and Engine PWB (YC21) 2. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 3. Replace the Developer unit (see page 1-5-13).
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-44).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8010	Punch motor 1 error When the punch motor is driven, punch home position sensor does not turn on within 200 ms.	Punch motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U240 Motor - Punch to check the finisher operation (see page 1-3-90). 2. Manipulate the punch up and down to check it can smoothly move up and down. 3. Check that the drive from the motor reaches the punch cam. 4. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Punch motor and Punch PWB (YC4) 5. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 6. Replace the punch motor.
		Punch home position sensor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U241 Punch - Punch HP to check the finisher switch (see page 1-3-92). 2. Check that the sensor and its mounting bracket are correctly positioned. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Punch home position sensor and Punch PWB (YC8) 4. Replace the Punch home position sensor.
		Punch PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Punch PWB (YC1) and DF main PWB (YC7) (3000-sheet finisher) Punch PWB (YC1) and DF main PWB (YC8) (1000-sheet finisher) 2. Replace the punch PWB.
		DF main PWB	Replace the DF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the document finisher).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8020	Punch motor 2 error Home position is not obtained in 3 s after home position is initialized or in standby.	Punch motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U240 Motor - Punch to check the finisher operation (see page 1-3-90). 2. Manipulate the punch up and down to check it can smoothly move up and down. 3. Check that the drive from the motor reaches the punch cam. 4. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Punch motor and Punch PWB (YC4) 5. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 6. Replace the punch motor.
		Punch PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Punch PWB (YC1) and DF main PWB (YC7)(3000-sheet finisher) Punch PWB (YC1) and DF main PWB (YC8)(1000-sheet finisher) 2. Replace the punch PWB.
		DF main PWB	Replace the DF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the document finisher).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8030	Punch motor 3 error Home position does not turn from On to Off in 50 ms after home position has been initialized.	Punch motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U240 Motor - Punch to check the finisher operation (see page 1-3-90). 2. Manipulate the punch up and down to check it can smoothly move up and down. 3. Check that the drive from the motor reaches the punch cam. 4. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Punch motor and Punch PWB (YC4) 5. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 6. Replace the punch motor.
		Punch PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Punch PWB (YC1) and DF main PWB (YC7) (3000-sheet finisher) Punch PWB (YC1) and DF main PWB (YC8) (1000-sheet finisher) 2. Replace the punch PWB.
		DF main PWB	Replace the DF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the document finisher).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8090	DF paddle motor error When the DF paddle motor is driven, DF paddle sensor does not turn on within 1 s.	DF paddle motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U240 Motor - Beat to check the finisher operation (see page 1-3-90). 2. Check that the paddle can rotate. 3. Check that the drive from the motor reaches the paddle. 4. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF paddle motor and DF main PWB (YC15) (3000-sheet finisher) DF paddle motor and DF main PWB (YC11) (1000-sheet finisher) 5. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 6. Replace the DF paddle motor.
		DF paddle sensor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U241 Finisher - Bundle Eject HP to check the finisher switch (see page 1-3-92). 2. Check that the sensor and its mounting bracket are correctly positioned. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF paddle sensor and DF main PWB (YC22) (3000-sheet finisher) DF paddle sensor and DF main PWB (YC20) (1000-sheet finisher) 4. Replace the DF paddle sensor.
		DF main PWB	Replace the DF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the document finisher).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8100	DF eject release motor error When the DF eject release motor is driven, DF bundle discharge sensor does not turn on within 1 s.	DF eject release motor DF bundle discharge unit sensor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U240 Motor - Eject Unlock (Full) to check the finisher operation (see page 1-3-90). 2. Check that the eject guide of the process tray is opened and, if not, correct the guide. 3. Check that the drive from the motor reaches the eject guide. 4. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF bundle discharge unit sensor and DF main PWB (YC22)(3000-sheet finisher) DF bundle discharge unit sensor and DF main PWB (YC20)(1000-sheet finisher) 5. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 6. Replace the DF eject release motor.
		DF bundle discharge unit sensor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U241 Finisher - Bundle Eject HP to check the finisher switch (see page 1-3-92). 2. Check that the sensor and its mounting bracket are correctly positioned. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF bundle discharge unit sensor and DF main PWB (YC22)(3000-sheet finisher) DF bundle discharge unit sensor and DF main PWB (YC20)(1000-sheet finisher) 4. Replace the DF bundle eject unit sensor.
		DF main PWB	Replace the DF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the document finisher).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8110	DF shift motor 1 error (3000-sheet finisher) DF shift sensor 1 won't turn on when it has travelled 160 mm after DF shift motor 1 is driven.	DF shift motor 1 [front]	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U240 Motor - Sort Test to check the finisher operation (see page 1-3-90). 2. Manipulate the front shift guide back and forth to check it is smoothly operable. 3. Check that the drive from the motor reaches the front shift guide. 4. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF shift motor 1[front] and DF main PWB (YC14) 5. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 6. Replace the DF shift motor 1 [front].
		DF shift sensor 1 [front]	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U241 Finisher - Shift Front HP to check the finisher switch (see page 1-3-92). 2. Check that the sensor and its mounting bracket are correctly positioned. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF shift sensor 1[front] and DF main PWB (YC23) 4. Replace the DF shift sensor 1 [front].
		DF main PWB	Replace the DF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the document finisher).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8120	DF shift motor 2 error (3000-sheet finisher) DF shift sensor 2 won't turn on when it has travelled 160 mm after DF shift motor 2 is driven.	DF shift motor 2 [rear]	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U240 Motor - Sort Test to check the finisher operation (see page 1-3-90). 2. Manipulate the rear shift guide back and forth to check it is smoothly operable. 3. Check that the drive from the motor reaches the rear shift guide. 4. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF shift motor 2 [rear] and DF main PWB (YC14) 5. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 6. Replace the DF shift motor 2 [rear].
		DF shift sensor 2 [rear]	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U241 Finisher - Shift Tail HP to check the finisher switch (see page 1-3-92). 2. Check that the sensor and its mounting bracket are correctly positioned. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF shift sensor 2 [rear] and DF main PWB (YC23) 4. Replace the DF shift set sensor2 [rear].
		DF main PWB	Replace the DF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the document finisher).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8130	DF shift release motor error (3000-sheet finisher) When the DF shift release motor is driven, DF shift release sensor does not turn on within 1 s.	DF shift release motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that cancelling the maintenance mode after executing U240 Motor - Sort for the finisher operation check lets the rear and forth cursors returns to the home position (see page 1-3-90). 2. Manipulate the front and rear shift guide to check it is smoothly operable. 3. Check that the drive from the motor reaches the shift guide front and rear. 4. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF shift release motor and DF main PWB (YC14) 5. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 6. Replace the DF shift release motor.
		DF shift release sensor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U241 Finisher - Shift Unlock HP to check the finisher switch (see page 1-3-92). 2. Check that the sensor and its mounting bracket are correctly positioned. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF shift release sensor and DF main PWB (YC23) 4. Replace the DF shift release sensor.
		DF main PWB	Replace the DF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the document finisher).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8140	DF tray error 1 When the main tray has ascended, DF tray sensor 1 or DF tray upper surface sensor does not turn on within 20 s.	DF tray motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U240 Motor - Tray to check the finisher operation (see page 1-3-90). 2. Manipulate the main tray up and down to check it is smoothly operable. 3. Check that the drive from the motor reaches the main tray. 4. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF tray motor and DF Main PWB(YC16) (3000-sheet finisher) DF tray motor and DF Main PWB(YC14) (1000-sheet finisher) 5. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 6. Replace the DF tray motor.
		DF tray sensor 1 DF tray upper surface sensor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U241 Finisher - Tray U-Limit, Tray Top to check the finisher switch (see page 1-3-92). 2. Check that the sensor and its mounting bracket are correctly positioned. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF tray sensor 1 and DF Main PWB(YC22) (3000-sheet finisher) DF tray upper surface sensor and DF Main PWB(YC21,YC13) (3000-sheet finisher) DF tray sensor 1 and DF main PWB (YC20) (1000-sheet finisher) DF tray upper surface sensor and DF main PWB (YC18) (1000-sheet finisher) 4. Replace the DF tray sensor 1 or DF tray upper surface sensor.
		DF main PWB	Replace the DF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the document finisher).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8150	DF tray error 2 When the main tray has descended, DF tray sensor 1 or DF tray upper surface sensor does not turn off within 5 s.	DF tray motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U240 Motor - Tray to check the finisher operation (see page 1-3-90). 2. Manipulate the main tray up and down to check it is smoothly operable. 3. Check that the drive from the motor reaches the main tray. 4. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF tray motor and DF main PWB (YC16) (3000-sheet finisher) DF tray motor and DF main PWB (YC14) (1000-sheet finisher) 5. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 6. Replace the DF tray motor.
		DF tray sensor 1 DF tray upper surface sensor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U241 Finisher - Tray U-Limit, Tray Top to check the finisher switch (see page 1-3-92). 2. Check that the sensor and its mounting bracket are correctly positioned. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF tray sensor 1 and DF main PWB (YC22) (3000-sheet finisher) DF tray upper surface sensor and DF main PWB (YC21, YC13) (3000-sheet finisher) DF tray sensor 1 and DF main PWB (YC20) (1000-sheet finisher) DF tray upper surface sensor and DF main PWB (YC18) (1000-sheet finisher) 4. Replace the DF tray sensor 1 or DF tray upper surface sensor.
		DF main PWB	Replace the DF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the document finisher).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8160	DF tray error 3 When the main tray has descended, DF tray sensor 4 does not turn on within 20 s.	DF tray motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U240 Motor - Tray to check the finisher operation (see page 1-3-90). 2. Manipulate the main tray up and down to check it is smoothly operable. 3. Check that the drive from the motor reaches the main tray. 4. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF tray motor and DF main PWB (YC16) (3000-sheet finisher) DF tray motor and DF main PWB (YC14) (1000-sheet finisher) 5. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 6. Replace the DF tray motor.
		DF tray sensor 4	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U241 Finisher - Tray Middle to check the finisher switch (see page 1-3-92). 2. Check that the sensor and its mounting bracket are correctly positioned. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF tray sensor 4 and DF main PWB (YC23) (3000-sheet finisher) DF tray sensor 4 and DF main PWB (YC20) (1000-sheet finisher) 4. Replace the DF tray sensor 4.
		DF main PWB	Replace the DF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the document finisher).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8170	DF side registration motor 1 error 1 When initial operation, DF side registration sensor 1 does not turn on within 3 s.	DF side registration motor 1	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U240 Motor - Width Test to check the finisher operation (see page 1-3-90). 2. Manipulate the front side registration guide to check it is smoothly operable. 3. Check that the drive from the motor reaches the front side registration guide. 4. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF side registration motor 1 and DF main PWB (YC15) (3000-sheet finisher) DF side registration motor 1 and DF main PWB (YC11) (1000-sheet finisher) 5. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 6. Replace the DF side registration motor 1.
		DF side registration sensor 1	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U241 Finisher - Width Front to check the finisher switch (see page 1-3-92). 2. Check that the sensor and its mounting bracket are correctly positioned. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF side registration sensor 1. and DF main PWB (YC22) (3000-sheet finisher) DF side registration sensor 1. and DF main PWB (YC20) (1000-sheet finisher) 4. Replace the DF side registration sensor 1.
		DF main PWB	Replace the DF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the document finisher).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8180	DF side registration motor 1 error 2 JAM6810 (jam in front of width alignment) is detected twice.	DF side registration motor 1	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U240 Motor - Width Test to check the finisher operation (see page 1-3-90). 2. Manipulate the front side registration guide back and forth to check it is smoothly operable. 3. Check that the drive from the motor reaches the front side registration guide. 4. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF side registration motor 1 and DF main PWB (YC15) (3000-sheet finisher) DF side registration motor 1 and DF main PWB (YC11) (1000-sheet finisher) 5. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 6. Replace the DF side registration motor 1.
		DF side registration sensor 1.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U241 Finisher - Width Front to check the finisher switch (see page 1-3-92). 2. Check that the sensor and its mounting bracket are correctly positioned. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF side registration sensor 1. and DF main PWB (YC22) (3000-sheet finisher) DF side registration sensor 1. and DF main PWB (YC20) (1000-sheet finisher) 4. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 5. Replace the DF side registration sensor 1.
		DF main PWB	Replace the DF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the document finisher).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8190	DF side registration motor 2 error 1 When initial operation, DF side registration sensor 2 does not turn on within 3 s.	DF side registration motor 2	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U240 Motor - Width Test to check the finisher operation (see page 1-3-90). 2. Manipulate the rear side registration guide back and forth to check it is smoothly operable. 3. Check that the drive from the motor reaches the rear side registration guide. 4. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF side registration motor 2 and DF main PWB (YC15) (3000-sheet finisher) DF side registration motor 2 and DF main PWB (YC11) (1000-sheet finisher) 5. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 6. Replace the DF side registration motor 2.
		DF side registration sensor 2	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U241 Finisher - Width tail HP to check the finisher switch (see page 1-3-92). 2. Check that the sensor and its mounting bracket are correctly positioned. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF side registration sensor 2 and DF main PWB (YC22) (3000-sheet finisher) DF side registration sensor 2 and DF main PWB (YC20) (1000-sheet finisher) 4. Replace the DF side registration sensor 2.
		DF main PWB	Replace the DF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the document finisher).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8200	DF side registration motor 2 error 2 JAM6910 (jam in rear of width alignment) is detected twice.	DF side registration motor 2	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U240 Motor - Width Test to check the finisher operation (see page 1-3-90). 2. Manipulate the rear side registration guide back and forth to check it is smoothly operable. 3. Check that the drive from the motor reaches the rear side registration guide. 4. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF side registration motor 2 and DF main PWB (YC15) (3000-sheet finisher) DF side registration motor 2 and DF main PWB (YC11) (1000-sheet finisher) 5. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 6. Replace the DF side registration motor 2.
		DF side registration sensor 2	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U241 Finisher - Width tail HP to check the finisher switch (see page 1-3-92). 2. Check that the sensor and its mounting bracket are correctly positioned. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF side registration sensor 2 and DF main PWB (YC22) (3000-sheet finisher) DF side registration sensor 2 and DF main PWB (YC20) (1000-sheet finisher) 4. Replace the DF side registration sensor 2.
		DF main PWB	Replace the DF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the document finisher).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8210	DF slide motor error When initial operation, DF staple sensor does not turn on within 3 s.	DF slide motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U240 Motor - Staple Move to check the finisher operation (see page 1-3-90). 2. Manipulate the staple unit back and forth to check it is smoothly operable. 3. Check that the drive from the motor reaches the staple unit. 4. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF slide motor and DF main PWB (YC12) (3000-sheet finisher) DF slide motor and DF main PWB (YC10) (1000-sheet finisher) 5. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 6. Replace the DF slide motor.
		DF staple sensor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U241 Finisher - Width Staple HP to check the finisher switch (see page 1-3-92). 2. Check that the sensor and its mounting bracket are correctly positioned. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF staple sensor and DF main PWB (YC22) (3000-sheet finisher) DF staple sensor and DF main PWB (YC20) (1000-sheet finisher) 4. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 5. Replace the DF staple sensor.
		DF main PWB	Replace the DF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the document finisher).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8230	DF staple motor error 1 Staple JAM (DF) has been detected twice in a row. (The second JAM detection condition fulfilled with the home position did not detected in 600 ms after the motor was driven.)	DF staple motor	1. Remove the staple unit and check that stapling is possible without a jam. 2. Confirm that the FCC wiring connector is not distorted and connect the FCC wiring all the way in. Staple unit and DF main PWB (YC17) (3000-sheet finisher) Staple unit and DF main PWB (YC11) (1000-sheet finisher) 3. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 4. Replace the staple unit. (Refer to the service manual for the document finisher).
		DF staple sensor	Replace the staple unit.
		DF main PWB	Replace the DF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the document finisher).
8240	DF staple motor error 2 Staple JAM (DF) has been detected twice in a row. (The second JAM detection condition fulfilled with a lock detection signal maintained 1 V for 500 ms continuously, while the stapler motor was driven.)	DF staple motor	1. Remove the staple unit and check that stapling is possible without a jam. 2. Confirm that the FCC wiring connector is not distorted and connect the FCC wiring all the way in. Staple unit and DF main PWB (YC17) (3000-sheet finisher) Staple unit and DF main PWB (YC11) (1000-sheet finisher) 3. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 4. Replace the staple unit. (Refer to the service manual for the document finisher).
		DF main PWB	Replace the DF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the document finisher).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8260	DF middle motor error When the DF middle motor is driven, DF middle sensor does not turn on within 1s.	DF middle motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U240 Motor - Middle(L) to check the finisher operation (see page 1-3-90). 2. Check that the drive from the motor reaches the middle roller. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF middle motor and DF main PWB (YC10) 4. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 5. Replace the DF middle motor.
		DF middle sensor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U241 Finisher - Middle Tray Eject to check the finisher switch (see page 1-3-92). 2. Check that the sensor and its mounting bracket are correctly positioned. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF middle sensor and DF main PWB (YC20) 4. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 5. Replace the DF middle sensor.
		DF main PWB	Replace the DF main PWB (Refer to the service manual for the document finisher).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8410	Punch slide motor error 1 The punch slide sensor won't turn On when home position has been moved by 30 mm.	Punch slide motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U240 Booklet - Punch Move to check the finisher operation (see page 1-3-90). 2. Manipulate the punch slide part of the punch unit back and forth to check it can smoothly move. 3. Check that the drive from the motor reaches punch part. 4. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Punch slide motor and Punch PWB (YC3) 5. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 6. Replace the punch slide motor.
		Punch slide sensor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U241 Punch - Punch HP to check the finisher switch (see page 1-3-92). 2. Check that the sensor and its mounting bracket are correctly positioned. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Punch slide sensor and Punch PWB (YC6) 4. Replace the punch slide sensor.
		Punch PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Punch PWB (YC1) and DF main PWB (YC7) (3000-sheet finisher) Punch PWB (YC1) and DF main PWB (YC8) (1000-sheet finisher) 2. Replace the punch PWB.
		DF main PWB	Replace the DF main PWB

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8420	Punch slide motor error 2 In detection of paper edges, the paper edge cannot be detected in 30 mm move.	Punch slide motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U240 Booklet - Punch Move to check the finisher operation (see page 1-3-90). 2. Manipulate the punch slide part of the punch unit back and forth to check it can smoothly move. 3. Check that the drive from the motor reaches punch part. 4. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Punch slide motor and Punch PWB (YC3) 5. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 6. Replace the punch slide motor.
		Punch paper edge sensor 1,2	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U241 Punch - Edge Face 1,2,3,4 to check the finisher switch (see page 1-3-92). 2. Check that the sensor and its mounting bracket are correctly positioned. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Punch paper edge sensor 1,2 and Punch PWB (YC5,YC7) 4. Replace the punch paper edge sensor 1,2.
		Punch PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Punch PWB (YC1) and DF main PWB (YC7) (3000-sheet finisher) Punch PWB (YC1) and DF main PWB (YC8) (1000-sheet finisher) 2. Replace the Punch PWB.
		DF main PWB	Replace the DF main PWB

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8430	Punch unit communication error Communication with the punch unit is not possible.	Punch PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Punch PWB (YC1) and DF main PWB (YC7) (3000-sheet finisher) Punch PWB (YC1) and DF main PWB (YC8) (1000-sheet finisher) 2. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 3. Replace the Punch PWB.
		DF main PWB	Replace the DF main PWB
8500	Mailbox communication error (3000-sheet finisher) Communication failed to be established after the mailbox was hooked up.	MB main PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn the main power switch off and after 5 seconds, turn it on. 2. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. MB main PWB (YC3) and DF main PWB (YC6) 3. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 4. Replace the MB main PWB
		DF main PWB	Replace the DF main PWB
8510	MB conveying motor error 1 (3000-sheet finisher) When initial operation, MB home position sensor does not turn on within 5 s.	MB conveying motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If the transfer roller won't rotate smoothly, repair its mechanism. 2. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. MB conveying motor and MB main PWB (YC5) 3. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 4. Replace the MB conveying motor.
		MB home position sensor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U241 Mail Box - Motor HP to check the finisher switch (see page 1-3-92). 2. Check that the sensor and its mounting bracket are correctly positioned. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. MB home position sensor and MB main PWB (YC2) 4. Replace the MB home position sensor.
		MB main PWB	Replace the MB main PWB

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8520	MB conveying motor error 2 (3000-sheet finisher) When standby operation, MB home position sensor does not turn off within 1 s.	MB conveying motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute Mail Box - Conv of U240 finisher operation check (see page 1-3-90). 2. Manipulate the conveying roller of the mailbox to check it can smoothly rotate. 3. Check that the drive from the motor reaches the conveying roller. 4. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. MB conveying motor and MB main PWB (YC5) 5. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 6. Replace the MB conveying motor.
		MB home position sensor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U241 Mail Box - Motor HP to check the finisher switch (see page 1-3-92). 2. Check that the sensor and its mounting bracket are correctly positioned. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. MB home position sensor and MB main PWB (YC2) 4. Replace the MB home position sensor.
		MB main PWB	Replace the MB main PWB
8800	Document finisher main program error Document finisher main program error at power up.	DF main PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF main PWB (YC4) and Engine PWB (YC18) (3000-sheet finisher) DF main PWB (YC7) and Engine PWB (YC18) (1000-sheet finisher) 2. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 3. Replace the DF main PWB(Refer to the service manual for the document finisher).
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-44).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
8900	Document finisher backup error Read and write data does not match 3 times in succession.	DF main PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF main PWB (YC4) and Engine PWB (YC18) (3000-sheet finisher) DF main PWB (YC7) and Engine PWB (YC18) (1000-sheet finisher) 2. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 3. Replace the DF main PWB(Refer to the service manual for the document finisher).
8990	DF Setup error When a bridge unit is undetectable in the state where DF is connected. When a bridge unit is detected in the state where DF is not connected.	Bridge unit Document finisher	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DF main PWB (YC4) and Engine PWB (YC18) (3000-sheet finisher) DF main PWB (YC7) and Engine PWB (YC18) (1000-sheet finisher) 2. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring.
		DF main PWB	Replace the DF main PWB(Refer to the service manual for the document finisher).
		Engine PWB	Replace the engine PWB. (see page 1-5-44)
9000	Document processor communication error Communication with the document processor is not possible.	DP main PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the versions of the main unit firmware and the DP firmware are identical. 2. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DP main PWB(YC1) and ISC PWB(YC12) ISC PWB (YC3) and Main PWB (YC11) 3. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 4. Replace the DP main PWB
		ISC PWB	Replace the ISC PWB.

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
9010 Coin vender communication error A communication error from coin vender is detected 10 times in succession.		U206 setting	Set maintenance mode U206 to off when a coin vender is not installed (see page 1-3-81).
		Coin vender control PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. Coin vender control PWB and Engine PWB (YC23) 2. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 3. Replace the Coin vender control PWB.
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-44).
9040 DP lift motor going up error When the DP lift motor is driven, DP lift sensor 1 does not turn on within 1500 pulse. (Three recovery times.) The above has been detected 5 times. * : The number of detection should be weighted with one for the rise at job start and two for the irregular rise during transpoting. The accumulated number must be cleared at completion of a normal rise. The default threshold is 5.		DP lift motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U906 Separating Operation Release (see page 1-3-168). 2. Execute U243 Lift Motor to check the DP motor operation (see page 1-3-94). 3. Check that the original document lift guide can move upwards. 4. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DP lift motor and DP main PWB (YC5) 5. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 6. Replace the DP lift motor.
		DP lift sensor 1	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U244 Lift L-Limit to check DP switch (see page 1-3-95). 2. Check that the sensor and its mounting bracket are correctly positioned. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DP lift sensor 1 and DP main PWB (YC4) 4. Replace the DP lift sensor 1.
		DP main PWB	Replace the DP main PWB

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
9050 DP lift motor going down error When the DP lift motor is driven, DP lift sensor 2 does not turn on within 1500 pulse. (Three recovery times.) The above has been detected 5 times.		DP lift motor	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U906 Separating Operation Release (see page 1-3-168). 2. Execute U243 Lift Motor to check the DP motor operation (see page 1-3-94). 3. Check that the original document lift guide can move downwards. 4. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DP lift motor and DP main PWB (YC5) If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 5. Replace the DP lift motor.
		DP lift sensor 2	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U244 Lift L-Limit to check DP switch (see page 1-3-95). 2. Confirm that the DP lift sensor 2 has been firmly fitted. 3. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DP lift sensor 2 and DP main PWB (YC2) 4. Replace the DP lift sensor2.
		DP main PWB	Replace the DP main PWB
9060 DP EEPROM error Mismatch of reading data from two locations occurs 3 times successively. Mismatch between writing data and reading data occurs 3 times successively.		DP main PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U906 Separating Operation Release (see page 1-3-168). 2. Confirm that the EEPROM has been properly installed. 3. Replace the DP main PWB
		Device damage of EEPROM	Contact the Service Support.
9070 Communication error between DP and SHD A communication error is detected.		DP SHD PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Execute U906 Separating Operation Release (see page 1-3-168). 2. Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. DP SHD PWB (YC1) and DP main PWB (YC10) 3. If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. 4. Replace the DP SHD PWB.

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
9080	LED fault detection A block is existent below a peak which was obtained by activating the LEDs in the four CIS blocks at power on, which is less than 80hex.	DP CIS	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Execute CIS automatic original document alignment by U411 (see page 1-3-119). Confirm that the wiring connector is firmly connected and, if necessary, connect the connector all the way in. CIS and DP SHD PWB (YC2) DP SHD PWB (YC1) and DP main PWB (YC10) If the wiring is disconnected, shorted or grounded, replace the wiring. Replace the CIS and execute U411.
		DP SHD PWB	Replace the DP SHD PWB.
9100	Coin vender control PWB error Communication error has been detected at the coin mec of the coin vender control PWB.	Coin vender control PWB	Replace the coin mec.
9110	Coin vender rejector error Communication error has been detected in connection with the coin mec and the rejector.	Rejector	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Check that the rejector is firmly installed and, if not, install firmly. Replace the rejector.
9120	Sensor error in coin vender change (Yen 10) Change is empty despite change is enough.	Coin jam in the change tube	Check visually and remedy.
		Contact in the connector	Check the connection of the empty change sensor.
		Change empty sensor	Replace the coin mec.
		Coin vender control PWB	Replace the coin mec.
9130	Sensor error in coin vender change (Yen 50) Change is empty despite change is enough.	Coin jam in the change tube	Check visually and remedy.
		Contact in the connector	Check the connection of the empty change sensor.
		Change empty sensor	Replace the coin mec.
		Coin vender control PWB	Replace the coin mec.

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
9140	Sensor error in coin vender change (Yen 100) Change is empty despite change is enough.	Coin jam in the change tube	Check visually and remedy.
		Contact in the connector	Check the connection of the empty change sensor.
		Change empty sensor	Replace the coin mec.
		Coin vender control PWB	Replace the coin mec.
9150	Sensor error in coin vender change (Yen 500) Change is empty despite change is enough.	Change tube	Check no exchange jam is observed at the outlet and, if necessary, repair it.
		Contact in the connector	Check the connection of the empty change sensor.
		Change empty sensor	Replace the coin mec.
		Coin vender control PWB	Replace the coin mec.
9160	Coin vender pay-out error Coin is paid out despite the pay-out motor is determined not active.	Pay-out motor	Replace the coin mec.
9170	Coin vender pay-out sensor error Coin is paid out despite the pay-out motor is determined not active.	Pay-out area	Check no exchange jam is observed at the outlet and, if necessary, repair it.
		Pay-out motor	Replace the coin mec.
		Pay-out sensor	Replace the coin mec.
9500	ISC PWB error A	Main PWB ISC PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Main PWB (YC25) and ISC PWB (YC4) 2. Replace the main PWB (see page 1-5-38). 3. Replace the ISC PWB 4. Contact the Service Support.
9510	ISC PWB error B	Main PWB DP SHD PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. DP relay PWB (YC2) and DP SHD PWB (YC3) 2. Replace the main PWB (see page 1-5-38). 3. Replace the DP SHD PWB. 4. Contact the Service Support.

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
9520	ISC PWB error C	Main PWB ISC PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reinsert the connector if its connection is loose. Main PWB (YC25) and ISC PWB (YC4) 2. Replace the main PWB (see page 1-5-38). 3. Replace the ISC main PWB 4. Contact the Service Support.
9940	Confidential document guard uninstalled error The confidential document guard PWB is removed while the confidential document guard PWB is valid.	Confidential document guard PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the confidential document guard PWB is firmly installed and, if not, install firmly. 2. Replace the confidential document guard PW.
9950	ISC PWB error C FPGA configuration error CPU version information error This is caused when the PWB of a double-side scanning DP is connected, the confidential guard PWB is inserted, and the harness is not correctly connected	Confidential document guard PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Replace the confidential document guard PW. 2. Replace the main PWB (see page 1-5-38).
F000	Communication error between main PWB and operation PWB	Main PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn the main power switch off and after 5 seconds, then turn power on. 2. Check that the wirings and connetors between the main circuit PWB and the operation circuit PWB and between the main circuit PWB and the HDD are normal. Main PWB (YC12,YC17,YC30) and Operation PWB (YC1,YC2,YC3) 3. Check that the DDR memories in the main circuit PWB are well conducted and, if not, replace. 4. Execute U024 to initialize (FULL) the HDD (see page 1-3-30). 5. Execute U021 to initialize memory. (see page 1-3-29) 6. Replace the Main PWB. 7. Copy the log File saved in the HDD by U964 in USB memory and contact the service support (see page 1-3-181).
		Operation PWB	Replace the operation PWB (see page 1-5-52).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
F010	Main PWB checksum error	Defective main PWB.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn the main power switch off and after 5 seconds, then turn power on. 2. If not corrected, replace the main PWB (see page 1-5-38).
F011			
F012			
F013			
F020	System memory error Controller detection error	Defective main PWB.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn the main power switch off and after 5 seconds, then turn power on. 2. If not corrected, replace the main PWB (see page 1-5-38).
F021			
F022			
F023			
F040	Communication error between Main PWB and Print engine	Main PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn the main power switch off and after 5 seconds, then turn power on. 2. Repair or replace the wire from the engine PWB, that may be grounded. (Check short-circuit between 5V and 3.3V.) 3. Check that the FCC wire connecting between the main PWB (YC3) and the engine PWB (YC46) is normal and, if necessary, re-insert. Or, replace the FCC wire. 4. If not corrected, replace the main PWB (see page 1-5-38).
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the engine software and upgrade to the latest, if necessary. 2. Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-44).
		HDD	Replace the HDD.
F041	Communication error between Main PWB and Scanner engine	Main PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn the main power switch off and after 5 seconds, then turn power on. 2. Check that the wires between the main PWB and the ISC PWB are normal. 3. If not corrected, replace the main PWB (see page 1-5-38).
		ISC PWB	Replace the ISC PWB.
F050	Print engine ROM checksum error	Engine software	Install the latest engine software.
		Engine PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn the main power switch off and after 5 seconds, then turn power on. 2. Confirm that the EEPROM has been properly installed. 3. If not corrected, Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-44).

Code	Contents	Related parts	Check procedures/ corrective measures
F051	Scanner engine ROM checksum error	Scanner software	Install the latest scanner software.
		ISC PWB	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Turn the main power switch off and after 5 seconds, then turn power on. 2. Confirm that the EEPROM has been properly installed. 3. If not corrected, Replace the ISC PWB.

NOTE:

The other F codes are indicated to the appendix (see page 2-4-13).

1-4-3 Image formation problems

If the part causing the problem was not supplied, use the unit including the part for replacement.

(1) No image appears (entirely white).



See page 1-4-72

(2) No image appears (entirely black).



See page 1-4-72

(3) Image is too light.



See page 1-4-73

(4) The background is colored.



See page 1-4-73

(5) White streaks are printed vertically.



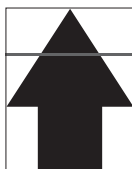
See page 1-4-73

(6) Black streaks are printed vertically.



See page 1-4-74

(7) Streaks are printed horizontally.



See page 1-4-74

(8) One side of the print image is darker than the other.



See page 1-4-74

(9) Spots are printed.



See page 1-4-75

(10) Image is blurred.



See page 1-4-75

(11) The leading edge of the image is consistently misaligned with the original.



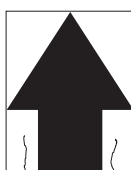
See page 1-4-75

(12) The leading edge of the image is sporadically misaligned with the original.



See page 1-4-75

(13) Paper is wrinkled.



See page 1-4-76

(14) Offset occurs.



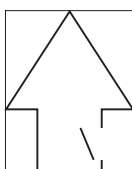
See page 1-4-76

(15) Part of image is missing.



See page 1-4-76

(16) Fusing is loose.



See page 1-4-76

(17) Image is out of focus.



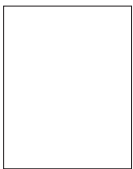
See page 1-4-77

(18) Image center does not align with the original center.




See page 1-4-77

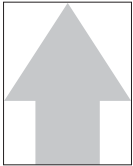
(1) No image appears (entirely white).

Print example	Causes		Check procedures/corrective measures
	Defective transfer bias output.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. High voltage PWB and engine PWB (YC31)
		Defective high voltage PWB.	Replace the high voltage PWB (see page 1-5-50).
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-44).
	Defective developer bias output.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. High voltage PWB and engine PWB (YC31)
		Defective high voltage PWB.	Replace the high voltage PWB (see page 1-5-50).
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-44).
	No LSU laser is output.	Defective laser scanner unit.	Replace the laser scanner unit (see page 1-5-21).
		Defective main PWB.	Replace the main PWB (see page 1-5-38).

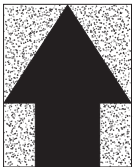
(2) No image appears (entirely black).

Print example	Causes		Check procedures/corrective measures
	No main charging.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. High voltage PWB and engine PWB (YC31)
		Defective charger roller unit.	Replace the charger roller unit (see page 1-5-16).
		Defective high voltage PWB.	Replace the high voltage PWB (see page 1-5-50).
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-44).
	Exposure lamp fails to light.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. LED PWB and ISC PWB (YC6) CCD PWB and ISC PWB (YC9)
		Defective CCD PWB.	Replace the image scanner unit (see page 1-5-22).
		Defective main PWB.	Replace the main PWB (see page 1-5-38).


(3) Image is too light.

Print example	Causes		Check procedures/corrective measures
	Defective transfer charger output.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. High voltage PWB and engine PWB (YC31)
		Defective high voltage PWB.	Replace the high voltage PWB (see page 1-5-50).
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-44).
	Insufficient toner.		If the display shows the message requesting toner replenishment, replace the container.
	Deteriorated toner.		Perform the drum refresh operation.

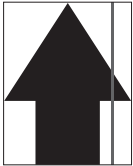
(4) The background is colored.

Print example	Causes		Check procedures/corrective measures
	Defective main charger output.	Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. High voltage PWB and engine PWB (YC31)
		Defective high voltage PWB.	Replace the high voltage PWB (see page 1-5-50).
		Defective engine PWB.	Replace the engine PWB (see page 1-5-44).
	Deteriorated toner.		Perform the drum refresh operation.

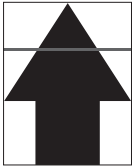
(5) White streaks are printed vertically.

Print example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Foreign matter in the developer unit.	Check if the magnetic brush is formed uniformly. Replace the developer unit if any foreign matter (see page 1-5-13).
	Dirty shading plate.	Clean the shading plate.
	Adhesion of soiling to transfer roller.	Clean the transfer roller. Replace the transfer roller if it is extremely dirty (see page 1-5-17).
	Dirty LSU dust shield glass.	Perform the LSU dust shield glass cleaning.


(6) Black streaks are printed vertically.

Print example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Dirty contact glass.	Clean the contact glass.
	Dirty slit glass.	Clean the slit glass.
	Dirty or flawed drum.	Perform the drum refresh operation. Flawed drum. Replace the drum unit (see page 1-5-16).
	Deformed or worn cleaning blade in the drum unit.	Replace the drum unit (see page 1-5-16).
	Defective transfer roller.	Replace the transfer roller (see page 1-5-17).
	Dirty scanner mirror.	Clean the scanner mirror.


(7) Streaks are printed horizontally.

Print example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Dirty or flawed drum.	Perform the drum refresh operation. Flawed drum. Replace the drum unit (see page 1-5-16).
	Dirty developer section.	Clean any part contaminated with toner in the developer section.
	Poor contact of grounding terminal of drum unit.	Check the installation of the drum unit. If it operates incorrectly, replace it (see page 1-5-16).

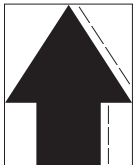
(8) One side of the print image is darker than the other.

Print example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Defective exposure lamp.	Replace the LED PWB (see page 1-5-25).

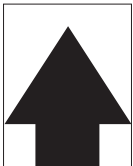
(9) Spots are printed.

Print example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Dirty contact glass.	Clean the contact glass.
	Dirty or flawed drum.	Perform the drum refresh operation. Flawed drum. Replace the drum unit (see page 1-5-16).
	Deformed or worn cleaning blade in the drum unit.	Replace the drum unit (see page 1-5-16).
	Flawed developer roller.	Replace the developer unit (see page 1-5-13).
	Dirty heat roller and press roller.	Clean the heat roller and press roller.

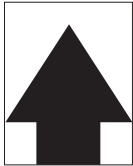
(10) Image is blurred.

Print example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Scanner moves erratically.	Check if there is any foreign matter on the front and rear scanner rails. If any, remove it.
	Deformed press roller.	Replace the fuse unit (see page 1-5-18).
	Paper conveying section drive problem.	Check the gears and belts and, if necessary, grease them.

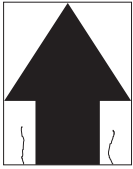
(11) The leading edge of the image is consistently misaligned with the original.

Print example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Misadjusted leading edge registration.	Run maintenance mode U034 to readjust the leading edge registration (see page 1-3-34).
	Misadjusted scanner leading edge registration.	Run maintenance mode U066 to readjust the scanner leading edge registration (see page 1-3-43).

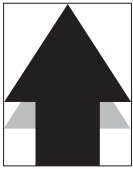
(12) The leading edge of the image is sporadically misaligned with the original.

Print example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Paper feed clutch, registration clutch or duplex clutch operating incorrectly.	Check the installation of the clutch. If it operates incorrectly, replace it.


(13) Paper is wrinkled.

Print example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Paper curled.	Check the paper storage conditions.
	Paper damp.	Check the paper storage conditions.
	Defective pressure springs.	Replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-18).

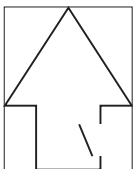
(14) Offset occurs.

Print example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Deformed or worn cleaning blade in the drum unit.	Replace the drum unit (see page 1-5-16).
	Defective fuser unit.	Replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-18).
	Wrong types of paper.	Check if the paper meets specifications. Replace paper.


(15) Part of image is missing.

Print example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Paper damp.	Check the paper storage conditions.
	Paper creased.	Replace the paper.
	Drum condensation.	Perform the drum refresh operation.
	Dirty or flawed drum.	Perform the drum refresh operation. Flawed drum. Replace the drum unit (see page 1-5-16).
	Dirty transfer roller.	Clean the transfer roller. Replace the transfer roller if it is extremely dirty (see page 1-5-17).


(16) Fusing is loose.

Print example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Wrong types of paper.	Check if the paper meets specifications, replace paper.
	Flawed heat roller or press roller.	Replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-18).
	Defective pressure springs.	
	Defective fuser heater.	

(17) Image is out of focus.

Print example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Defective image scanning unit.	Replace the image scanning unit (see page 1-5-22).
	Drum condensation.	Perform the drum refresh operation.

(18) Image center does not align with the original center.

Print example	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
	Misadjusted image center line.	Run maintenance item U034 to readjust the center line of image printing (see page 1-3-34).
	Misadjusted scanner center line.	Run maintenance item U067 to readjust the scanner leading edge registration (see page 1-3-44).
	Original is not placed correctly.	Place the original correctly.

1-4-4 Electric problems

If the part causing the problem was not supplied, use the unit including the part for replacement.
 Troubleshooting to each failure must be in the order of the numbered symptoms.

Problem	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
(1) The machine does not operate when the main power switch is turned on.	1. No electricity at the power outlet.	Measure the input voltage.
	2. The power cord is not plugged in properly.	Check the contact between the power plug and the outlet.
	3. Broken power cord.	Check for continuity. If none, replace the cord.
	4. Defective main power switch.	Check for continuity across the contacts. If none, replace the power switch.
	5. Defective interlock switch.	Check for continuity across the contacts of interlock switch. If none, replace the power source PWB (see page 1-5-49).
	6. Defective power source PWB.	Replace the power source PWB (see page 1-5-49).
(2) Eject motor does not operate.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Eject motor and engine PWB (YC3)
	2. Defective drive transmission system.	Check if the rollers and gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushes and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
	3. Defective motor.	Replace the eject motor.
	4. Defective PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-44).
(3) Power source fan motor does not operate.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Power source fan motor and main PWB (YC23)
	2. Defective motor.	Replace the power source fan motor.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-44).
(4) Eject fan motor does not operate.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Eject fan motor and engine PWB (YC2)
	2. Defective motor.	Replace the eject fan motor.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-44).

Problem	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
(5) LSU fan motor does not operate.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. LSU fan motor and engine PWB (YC20)
	2. Defective motor.	Replace the LSU fan motor.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-44).
(6) Controller fan motor does not operate.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Controller fan motor and main PWB (YC23)
	2. Defective motor.	Replace the controller fan motor.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the main PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-38).
(7) ISU motor does not operate.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. ISU motor and ISC PWB (YC5)
	2. Defective drive transmission system.	Check if the rollers and gears rotate smoothly. If not, grease the bushes and gears. Check for broken gears and replace if any.
	3. Defective motor.	Replace the ISU motor.
	4. Defective PWB.	Replace the ISC PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-51).
(8) Paper feed clutch 1, 2 does not operate.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Paper feed clutch 1 and engine PWB (YC14) Paper feed clutch 2 and engine PWB (YC11)
	2. Defective clutch.	Replace the paper feed clutch.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-44).
(9) Registration clutch does not operate.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Registration clutch and engine PWB (YC14)
	2. Defective clutch.	Replace the registration clutch.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-44).
(10) Duplex clutch does not operate.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Duplex clutch and engine PWB (YC14)
	2. Defective clutch.	Replace the duplex clutch.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-44).

Problem	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
(11) Middle clutch does not operate.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Middle clutch and engine PWB (YC11)
	2. Defective clutch.	Replace the middle clutch.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-44).
(12) MP solenoid does not operate.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. MP solenoid and engine PWB (YC14)
	2. Defective solenoid.	Replace the MP solenoid.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-44).
(13) Feedshift solenoid does not operate.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Feedshift solenoid and engine PWB (YC1)
	2. Defective solenoid.	Replace the Feedshift solenoid.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-44).
(14) The message requesting paper to be loaded is shown when paper is present on the cassette 1,2.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Paper sensor and engine PWB (YC17)
	2. Deformed actuator of the paper sensor.	Check visually and replace if necessary.
	3. Defective paper sensor.	Replace the cassette PWB.
	4. Defective PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-44).
(15) The message requesting paper to be loaded is shown when paper is present on the MP tray.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. MP paper sensor and engine PWB (YC8)
	2. Deformed actuator of the MP paper sensor.	Check visually and replace if necessary.
	3. Defective MP paper sensor.	Replace the MP paper sensor.
	4. Defective PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-44).

Problem	Causes	Check procedures/corrective measures
(16) The size of paper on the cassette is not displayed correctly.	1. Defective connector cable or poor contact in the connector.	Reinsert the connector. Also check for continuity within the connector cable. If none, replace the cable. Paper size width switch and engine PWB (YC15) Paper size length switch and engine PWB (YC15)
	2. Defective cassette size switch.	Replace the paper size width switch or paper size length switch.
	3. Defective PWB.	Replace the engine PWB and check for correct operation (see page 1-5-44).
(17) A paper jam in the paper feed, paper conveying or eject section is indicated when the main power switch is turned on.	1. A piece of paper torn from paper is caught around registration sensor, duplex sensor, feed sensor or eject sensor.	Check visually and remove it, if any.
	2. Defective sensor.	Replace the registration sensor, duplex sensor, feed sensor or eject sensor.
(18) A message indicating cover open is displayed when the front cover or right cover is closed.	1. Deformed actuator of the interlock switch.	Check visually and replace if necessary.
	2. Defective interlock switch.	Replace the interlock switch.

1-4-5 Mechanical problems

If the part causing the problem was not supplied, use the unit including the part for replacement.

Problem	Causes/check procedures	Corrective measures
(1) No primary paper feed.	Check if the surfaces of the following rollers are dirty with paper powder. Pickup roller Paper feed roller MP paper feed roller	Clean with isopropyl alcohol.
	Check if the following rollers is deformed. Pickup roller Paper feed roller MP paper feed roller	Check visually and replace any deformed (see page 1-5-9, 1-5-10).
	Defective paper feed clutch installation.	Check visually and remedy if necessary.
(2) No secondary paper feed.	Check if the surfaces of the following rollers are dirty with paper powder. Upper registration roller Lower registration roller	Clean with isopropyl alcohol.
	Defective registration clutch installation.	Check visually and remedy if necessary.
(3) Skewed paper feed.	Paper width guide in a cassette installed incorrectly.	Check the paper width guide visually and remedy or replace if necessary.
(4) Multiple sheets of paper are fed.	Check if the paper is excessively curled.	Change the paper.
	Paper is loaded incorrectly.	Load the paper correctly.
	Check if the retard roller is worn.	Replace the retard roller if it is worn (see page 1-5-9,1-5-10).
(5) Paper jams.	Check if the paper is excessively curled.	Change the paper.
	Check if the contact between the upper and lower registration rollers is correct.	Check visually and remedy if necessary.
	Check if the heat roller or press roller is extremely dirty or deformed.	Check visually and replace the fuser unit (see page 1-5-18).
(6) Toner drops on the paper conveying path.	Check if the drum unit or developer unit is extremely dirty.	Clean the drum unit or developer unit.
(7) Abnormal noise is heard.	Check if the rollers, pulleys and gears operate smoothly.	Grease the bushes and gears.
	Check if the following clutches are installed correctly. Paper feed clutch Registration clutch Duplex clutch	Check visually and remedy if necessary.

1-4-6 Send error code

This section describes the scanning errors and descriptions, preventive actions, as well as corrective actions. Error codes not described here could fall within software errors.

If such an error is encountered, turn power off then on, and advise the service representative.

(1) Scan to SMB error codes

Code	Contents	Check procedures/corrective measures
1101	Host destined does not exist on the network.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm the destined host. 2. Confirm the device's network parameters. 3. Confirm the parameters of the network to which the device is connected are correct.
1102	Login to the host has failed.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm user name and password. 2. Confirm the parameters of the network to which the device is connected are correct. 3. Check the host if the folder is properly shared.
1103	Destined host, folder, and/or file names are invalid.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check illegal characters are not contained within these names. 2. Check the name of the folder and files conform with the naming syntax. 3. Confirm destined host and folder.
1105	SMB protocol is not enabled.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm device's SMB protocols.
2101	Login to the host has failed.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm the destined host. 2. Confirm that the LAN cable is properly connected to the device. 3. Check the SMB port number. 4. Confirm the device's network parameters. 5. Confirm the parameters of the network to which the device is connected are correct.
2201	Writing scanned data has failed.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the file name to save the scanned data. 2. Confirm the device's network parameters. 3. Confirm the parameters of the network to which the device is connected are correct.
2203	No response from the host during a certain period of time.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected. 2. Confirm that the LAN cable is properly connected to the device.

(2) Scan to FTP error codes

Code	Contents	Check procedures/corrective measures
1101	FTP server does not exist on the network.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the FTP server name. 2. Confirm device's network parameters. 3. Confirm the parameters of the network to which the device is connected are correct.
1102	Login to the FTP server has failed.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm user name and password. 2. Check the FTP server name.
1103	Destined folder is invalid.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check that the illegal characters are not contained within these names. 2. Check the FTP server name.
1105	FTP protocol is not enabled.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm device's FTP protocols.
1131	Initializing TLS has failed.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm device's security parameters.
1132	TLS negotiation has failed.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm device's security parameters. 2. Check the FTP server name.
2101	Access to the FTP server has failed.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the FTP server name. 2. Confirm that the LAN cable is properly connected to the device. 3. Check the FTP port number. 4. Confirm device's network parameters. 5. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected. 6. Check the FTP server name.
2102	Access to the FTP server has failed. (Connection timeout)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the FTP server name. 2. Check the FTP port number. 3. Confirm device's network parameters. 4. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected. 5. Check the FTP server name.
2103	The server cannot establish communication.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the FTP server name. 2. Check the FTP port number. 3. Confirm device's network parameters. 4. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected. 5. Check the FTP server name.
2201	Connection with the FTP server has failed.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm device's network parameters. 2. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected. 3. Confirm destined folder. 4. Check the FTP server name.
2202	Connection with the FTP server has failed. (Timeout)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm device's network parameters. 2. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected.
2203	No response from the server during a certain period of time.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm device's network parameters. 2. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected.

Code	Contents	Check procedures/corrective measures
2231	Connection with the FTP server has failed. (FTPS communication)	<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Confirm device's network parameters.2. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected.
3101	FTP server responded with an error.	<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Confirm device's network parameters.2. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected.3. Check the FTP server.

(3) Scan to E-mail error codes

Code	Contents	Check procedures/corrective measures
1101	SMTP/POP3 server does not exist on the network.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the SMTP/POP3 server name. 2. Confirm device's network parameters. 3. Confirm the parameters of the network to which the device is connected are correct.
1102	Login to the SMTP/POP3 server has failed.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm user name and password. 2. Check the SMTP/POP3 server.
1104	The domain the destined address belongs is prohibited by scanning restriction.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm device's SMTP parameters.
1105	SMTP protocol is not enabled.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm device's SMTP protocols.
1106	Sender's address is not specified.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm device's SMTP protocols.
2101	Connection to the SMTP/POP3 server has failed.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the SMTP/POP3 server name. 2. Confirm that the LAN cable is properly connected to the device. 3. Check the SMTP/POP3 port number. 4. Confirm device's network parameters. 5. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected. 6. Check the SMTP/POP3 server.
2102	Connection to the SMTP/POP3 server has failed. (Connection timeout)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the SMTP/POP3 server name. 2. Check the SMTP/POP3 port number. 3. Confirm device's network parameters. 4. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected. 5. Check the SMTP/POP3 server.
2103	The server cannot establish communication.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the SMTP/POP3 server name. 2. Check the SMTP/POP3 port number. 3. Confirm device's network parameters. 4. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected. 5. Check the SMTP/POP3 server.
2201	Connection to the SMTP/POP3 server has failed.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm device's network parameters. 2. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected.
2202	Connection to the SMTP/POP3 server has failed. (Timeout)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm device's network parameters. 2. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected.
2204	The size of scanning exceeded its limit.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm device's network parameters.
3101	SMTP/POP3 server responded with an error.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Confirm device's network parameters. 2. Confirm the network parameters the device is connected. 3. Check the SMTP/POP3 server.
3102	Error: Server Response.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the SMTP/POP3 server. 2. Wait a minute and trye again.

Code	Contents	Check procedures/corrective measures
3201	No SMTP authentication is found.	<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Check the SMTP server.2. The device supports SMTP authentication services including CRAM-MD5, DIGEST-MD5, PLAIN and LOGIN.
4803	Failed to establish the SSL session.	<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Verify the self certificate of the device.2. Check the server certificate of the SMTP/POP3 server.3. Check the SMTP/POP3 configuration of the device and the SMTP/POP3 server.

1-4-7 Error codes

(1) Error code

Error codes are listed on the communication reports, activity report, etc. The codes consist of an error code indication U followed by a 5-digit number. (Error codes for V34 communication errors start with an E indication, followed by five digits.)

The upper three of the five digits indicate general classification of the error and its cause, while the lower two indicate the detailed classification. Items for which detailed classification is not necessary have 00 as the last two digits.

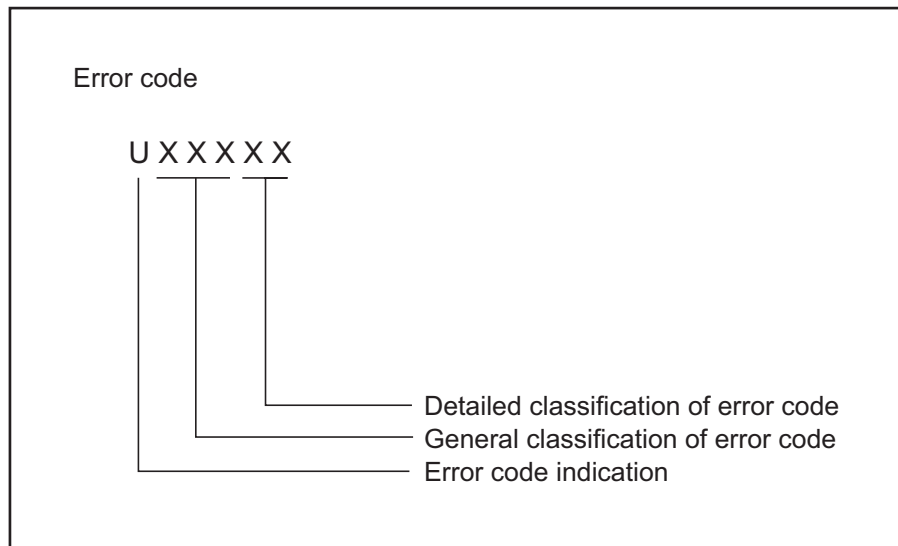


Figure 1-4-4

(2) Table of general classification

Error code	Description
U00000	No response or busy after the set number of redials.
U00100	Transmission was interrupted by a press of the stop/clear key.
U00200	Reception was interrupted by a press of the stop/clear key.
U00300	Recording paper on the destination unit has run out during transmission.
U004XX	A connection was made but interrupted during handshake with the receiver unit (See page 1-4-92).
U00500	Multiple communication was interrupted and call was not made on destination units after interruption.
U006XX	Communication was interrupted because of a machine problem (See page 1-4-93).
U00700	Communication was interrupted because of a problem in the destination unit.
U008XX	A page transmission error occurred in G3 mode (See page 1-4-93).
U009XX	A page reception error occurred in G3 mode (See page 1-4-93).
U010XX	Transmission in G3 mode was interrupted by a signal error (See page 1-4-94).
U011XX	Reception in G3 mode was interrupted by a signal error (See page 1-4-96).
U01400	An invalid one-touch key was specified during communication.
U01500	A communication error occurred when calling in V.8 mode.
U01600	A communication error occurred when called in V.8 mode.
U017XX	A communication error occurred before starting T.30 protocol during transmission in V.34 mode (See page 1-4-97).
U018XX	A communication error occurred before starting T.30 protocol during reception in V.34 mode (See page 1-4-98).
U02000	Relay broadcast was refused by a relay station because of a mismatch in permit ID number and permit telephone number when a relay command was issued.
U02100	A relay command failed because the destination unit (relay station) had no relay broadcast capability.
U02200	A relay command from a command station failed because a telephone number that was not registered in the relay station was specified. Or, relay broadcast was requested to a relay station but failed because a telephone number that was not registered in the relay station was specified. Or, Subaddress-based relay broadcast transmission failed because the data registered in the Subaddress relay box was deleted.
U023XX	Receiving station information was not normally received in reception of a relay command (See page 1-4-98).
U02400	An interoffice subaddress-based relay transmission was interrupted because of a mismatch in the specified relay box number.
U03000	No document was present in the destination unit when polling reception started.
U03100	In reverse polling, although no original was set in the destination unit, transmission was complete.
U03200	In confidential polling reception, data was not accumulated in the specified box in the destination unit. Or, in interoffice subaddress-based bulletin board reception, data was not stored in the box specified by the destination unit.

Error code	Description
U03300	In polling reception from a unit of our make, operation was interrupted due to a mismatch in permit ID or telephone number. Or, in interoffice subaddress-based bulletin board reception, operation was interrupted due to a mismatch in permit ID or telephone number.
U03400	Polling reception was interrupted because of a mismatch in individual numbers (destination unit is either of our make or by another manufacturer).
U03500	In confidential polling reception, the specified confidential box No. was not registered in the destination. Or, in interoffice subaddress-based bulletin board reception, the specified Subaddress confidential box number was not registered in the destination unit. Or, the destination was being accessed.
U03600	Confidential polling reception was interrupted because of a mismatch in specified confidential box No. Or, an interoffice subaddress-based bulletin board reception was interrupted because of a mismatch in the specified subaddress confidential box number.
U03700	Confidential polling reception failed because the destination unit had no confidential polling transmission capability or data was not accumulated in any box in the destination unit. Or, interoffice subaddress-based bulletin board reception failed because the destination unit had no subaddress-based bulletin board transmission capability, or data was not stored in any subaddress confidential box in the destination unit.
U04000	The confidential box specified for confidential transmission was not registered in the destination unit. Or, in interoffice subaddress-based transmission mode, the specified subaddress box number was not registered in the destination unit. Or, the destination was being accessed.
U04100	Confidential transmission failed because the destination unit had no confidential capability. Or, subaddress-based transmission failed because the destination unit had no subaddress-based reception capability.
U04200	In encrypted transmission, the specified encryption box was not registered in the destination unit.
U04300	Encrypted transmission failed because the destination unit had no encrypted communication capability.
U044XX	Communication was interrupted because of an encryption key error during encrypted transmission (See page 1-4-98).
U04500	Encrypted reception was interrupted because of a mismatch in encryption keys.
U05000	In transmission with a specified number, the set number of originals was different from the number of transmitted originals.
U05100	Password check transmission or restricted transmission was interrupted because the permit ID's did not agree with.
U05200	Password check reception or restricted reception was interrupted because the permit ID's did not match, the rejected FAX number's did match, or the destination receiver did not return its phone number.
U05300	The password check reception or the restricted reception was interrupted because the permitted numbers did not match, the rejected numbers did match, or the machine in question did not acknowledge its phone number.
U09000	G3 communication was attempted but failed because the destination unit was a G2 machine.

Error code	Description
U12000	Relay broadcast was requested from a command station but memory overflowed during reception. Or, in subaddress-based relay reception, memory overflowed.
U12100	Relay was commanded but memory overflowed in the destination unit (relay station).
U14000	Memory overflowed during confidential reception. Or, in subaddress-based confidential reception, memory overflowed.
U14100	Memory overflowed in the destination unit during confidential transmission. Or, in interface subaddress-based transmission, memory overflowed in the destination unit.
U19000	Memory overflowed during memory reception.
U19100	Memory overflowed in the destination unit during transmission.
U19200	Memory transmission failed because a decoding error occurred.
U19300	Transmission failed because an error occurred during JBIG encoding.
U19400	Reception failed because an error occurred during JBIG decoding.

(2-1) U004XX error code table: Interrupted phase B

Error code	Description
U00420	A relay request was received from the host center but interrupted because of a mismatch in permit ID or telephone number.
U00421	Subaddress-based relay reception was interrupted because of a mismatch in the specified subaddress relay box number.
U00430	Polling request (confidential or reverse) was received but interrupted because of a mismatch in permit number. Or, subaddress-based bulletin board transmission request was received but interrupted because of a mismatch in permit ID in the transmitting unit.
U00431	Confidential polling transmission was interrupted because the specified confidential box No. was not registered. Or, an subaddress-based bulletin board transmission was interrupted because the specified subaddress confidential box was not registered.
U00432	Confidential polling transmission was interrupted because of a mismatch in confidential box ID number. Or, an subaddress-based bulletin board transmission was interrupted because of a mismatch in Subaddress confidential box numbers.
U00433	Confidential polling request was received but data was not present in the confidential box. Or, subaddress-based bulletin board transmission request was received but data was not present in the subaddress confidential box.
U00434	Confidential polling request was received but interrupted because the specified confidential box No. was intended for encryption.
U00435	Confidential polling request was received but interrupted because the specified confidential box was being accessed. Or, subaddress-based bulletin board transmission request was received but interrupted because the specified subaddress confidential box was being accessed.
U00440	Confidential reception was interrupted because the specified confidential box No. was not registered. Or, subaddress-based confidential reception or subaddress-based relay reception was interrupted because the specified subaddress box was not registered. Or, subaddress based confidential reception or subaddress relay command reception was interrupted because the specified subaddress box No. was being accessed.
U00441	Confidential reception was interrupted because the specified confidential box No. was intended for encryption.
U00450	The destination transmitter disconnected because the permit ID's did not agree with while the destination transmitter is in password-check transmission or restricted transmission.
U00460	Encrypted reception was interrupted because the specified encryption box number was not registered. Or, encrypted reception request was received but interrupted because the specified encryption box was being accessed.
U00462	Encrypted reception was interrupted because the encryption key for the specified encryption box was not registered.

(2-2) U006XX error code table: Problems with the unit

Error code	Description
U00600	The document processor cover is open.
U00601	Document jam or the document length exceeds the maximum.
U00602	Image scanning section problem.
U00603	No document feed.
U00604	Document length exceeded the limit of the bitmap memory capacity.
U00610	Recording section cover is open.
U00611	Recording paper JAM
U00613	Image writing section problem
U00614	Nearly empty of recording paper
U00615	Empty of recording paper
U00620	Copier fixing unit problem
U00622	Copier drive motor problem
U00655	CTS was not activated after RTS due to a modem error.
U00656	Data was not transmitted after CTS was activated due to a modem error.
U00670	Power was cut off during communication.
U00677	There was no file to transmit in the memory transmission mode.
U00690	System error.

(2-3) U008XX error code table: Page transmission error

Error code	Description
U00800	A page transmission error occurred because of reception of a RTN or PIN signal.
U00810	A page transmission error reoccurred after retry of transmission in the ECM mode.

(2-4) U009XX error code table: Page reception error

Error code	Description
U00900	An RTN or PIN signal was transmitted because of a page reception error.
U00910	A page reception error remained after retry of transmission in the ECM mode.

(2-5) U010XX error code table: G3 transmission

Error code	Description
U01000	An FTT signal was received for a set number of times after TCF signal transmission at 2400 bps. Or, an RTN signal was received in response to a Q signal (excluding EOP) after transmission at 2400 bps.
U01001	Function of the unit differs from that indicated by a DIS signal.
U01010	No relevant signal was received after transmission of a DNL (MPS or EOM) signal, and the preset number of command retransfers was exceeded (between units of our make).
U01011	No relevant signal was received after transmission of a DCS, TCF signal, and the preset number of command retransfers was exceeded.
U01012	No relevant signal was received after transmission of an NSS1, NSS2 (TCF) signal, and the preset number of command retransfers was exceeded (between units of our make).
U01013	No relevant signal was received after transmission of an NSS3, TCF signal, and the preset number of command retransfers was exceeded (between units of our make).
U01014	No relevant signal was received after transmission of an MPS signal, and the preset number of command retransfers was exceeded.
U01015	No relevant signal was received after transmission of an EOM signal, and the preset number of command retransfers was exceeded.
U01016	An MCF signal was received but no DIS signal was received after transmission of an EOM signal, and T1 timeout was detected.
U01017	No relevant signal was received after transmission of an EOP signal, and the preset number of command retransfers was exceeded.
U01018	No relevant signal was received after transmission of a PRI-EOP signal, and the preset number of command retransfers was exceeded.
U01019	No relevant signal was received after transmission of a CNC signal, and the preset number of command retransfers was exceeded (between units of our make).
U01020	No relevant signal was received after transmission of a CTC signal, and the preset number of command retransfers was exceeded (ECM).
U01021	No relevant signal was received after transmission of an EOR.Q signal, and the preset number of command retransfers was exceeded (ECM).
U01022	No relevant signal was received after transmission of an RR signal, and the preset number of command retransfers was exceeded (ECM).
U01023	No relevant signal was received after transmission of a PSS.NULL signal, and the preset number of command retransfers was exceeded (ECM).
U01024	No relevant signal was received after transmission of a PSS.MPS signal, and the preset number of command retransfers was exceeded (ECM).
U01025	No relevant signal was received after transmission of a PPS.EOM signal, and the preset number of command retransfers was exceeded (ECM).
U01026	No relevant signal was received after transmission of a PPS.EOP signal, and the preset number of command retransfers was exceeded (ECM).
U01027	No relevant signal was received after transmission of a PPS.PRI-EOP signal, and the preset number of command retransfers was exceeded (ECM).
U01028	T5 time-out was detected during ECM transmission (ECM).

Error code	Description
U01040	A DCN or other inappropriate signal was received during standby for DIS signal reception.
U01041	A DCN signal was received after transmission of a DNL (MPS or EOM) signal (between units of our make).
U01042	A DCN signal was received after transmission of a DCS, TCF signal.
U01043	A DCN signal was received after transmission of an NSS1, NSS2 (TCF) signal (between units of our make).
U01044	A DCN signal was received after transmission of an NSS3, TCF signal (between units of our make).
U01045	A DCN or other inappropriate signal was received after transmission of an MPS signal.
U01046	A DCN or other inappropriate signal was received after transmission of an EOM signal.
U01047	A DCN or other inappropriate signal was received after transmission of an EOP signal.
U01048	A DCN signal was received after transmission of a PRI-EOP signal.
U01049	A DCN signal was received after transmission of a CNC signal (between units of our make).
U01050	A DCN signal was received after transmission of a CTC signal (ECM).
U01051	A DCN signal was received after transmission of an EOR.Q signal (ECM).
U01052	A DCN signal was received after transmission of an RR signal (ECM).
U01053	A DCN signal was received after transmission of a PPS.NULL signal (ECM).
U01054	A DCN signal was received after transmission of a PPS.MPS signal (ECM).
U01055	A DCN signal was received after transmission of a PPS.EOM signal (ECM).
U01056	A DCN signal was received after transmission of a PPS.EOP signal (ECM).
U01057	A DCN signal was received after transmission of a PPS.PRI-EOP signal (ECM).
U01070	Polarity reversal was detected during handshake.
U01071	Polarity reversal was detected during message transmission.
U01072	A break in loop current was detected during transmission.
U01073	During reverse polling in V.34 mode at the receiver unit, a CM signal was not detected when transmitting after reception.
U01080	A PIP signal was received after transmission of a PPS.NULL signal.
U01091	During transmission in V.34 mode, communication was interrupted because a PPR signal was received over 10 times even after reducing the communication speed to the minimum with the symbol speed maintained at the level of connection.
U01092	During transmission in V.34 mode, communication was interrupted because of an impossible combination of the symbol speed and communication speed.

(2-6) U011XX error code table: G3 reception

Error code	Description
U01100	Function of the unit differs from that indicated by a DCS signal.
U01101	Function of the unit (excl. communication mode select) differs from that indicated by an NSS signal.
U01102	A DTC (NSC) signal was received when no transmission data was in the unit.
U01110	No response after transmission of a DIS signal.
U01111	No response after transmission of a DTC (NSC) signal.
U01112	No training reception after reception of a DCS or NSS signal.
U01113	No response after transmission of an FTT signal.
U01114	No message reception after transmission of a CFR signal.
U01115	No message reception after transmission of an MCF signal.
U01116	No message reception after transmission of a PPR signal.
U01117	No message reception after transmission of a CTR signal.
U01118	No message reception after transmission of an ERR signal.
U01119	No further signals were received after reception of a message.
U01120	No response after transmission of an MCF signal.
U01121	No response after transmission of an RTP signal.
U01122	No response after transmission of an RTN signal.
U01123	No response after transmission of a PIP signal.
U01124	No response after transmission of a PIN signal.
U01125	No response after transmission of a CNS signal (between units of our make).
U01126	No response after transmission of a PPR signal (ECM).
U01127	No response after transmission of an ERR signal (ECM).
U01128	No response after transmission of an RNR signal (ECM).
U01129	No response after transmission of an SPA signal (short protocol).
U01140	A DCN signal was received after transmission of a DIS signal.
U01141	A DCN signal was received after transmission of a DTC signal.
U01142	A DCN signal was received after transmission of a DCS or NSS signal.
U01143	A DCN signal was received after transmission of an FTT signal.
U01144	A DCN signal was received after transmission of a CFR signal.
U01145	A DCN signal was received after reception of a message.
U01146	A DCN signal was received after transmission of an MCF signal (interoffice communication after reception of an MPS, EOM signal or confidential interoffice communication).
U01147	A DCN signal was received after transmission of an RTP signal.
U01148	A DCN signal was received after transmission of an RTN signal.
U01149	A DCN signal was received after transmission of a PIP signal.
U01150	A DCN signal was received after transmission of a PIN signal.
U01151	A DCN signal was received after transmission of a PPR signal (ECM).

Error code	Description
U01152	A DCN signal was received after transmission of a CTR signal (ECM).
U01153	A DCN signal was received after transmission of an ERR signal (ECM).
U01154	A DCN signal was received after transmission of an RNR signal (ECM).
U01155	A DCN signal was received after transmission of an SPA signal (short protocol).
U01160	During message reception, transmission time exceeded the maximum transmission time per line.
U01161	Number of error lines exceeded limits during message reception.
U01162	A break in loop current was detected during message reception.
U01163	Polarity reversal was detected during message reception.
U01164	One page length exceeded the specified length during message reception.
U01170	A decoding error occurred during MMR message reception.
U01172	During reverse polling in V.34 mode at the transmitting unit, a JM signal was not detected after transmission of a CM signal when receiving after transmission.
U01191	Communication was interrupted because an error occurred during an image data reception sequence in the V.34 mode.
U01199	A DIS signal with different FIF was received after transmission of a DIS signal.

(2-7) U017XX error code table: V.34 transmission

Error code	Description
U01700	A communication error occurred in phase 2 (line probing).
U01720	A communication error occurred in phase 4 (modem parameter exchange).
U01721	Operation was interrupted due to the absence of a common communication speed between units.

U01700: A communication error that occurs at the transmitting unit in the period after transmission of INFO0 before entering phase 3 (primary channel equivalent device training). For example, INFO0/A/Abar (B/Bbar, for polling transmission)/INFOh was not detected.

U01720: A communication error that occurs at the transmitting unit in the period after initiating the control channel before entering the T.30 process. For example, PPh/ALT/MPh/E was not detected.

U01721: In the absence of a common communication speed between units (including when an impossible combination of communication speed and symbol speed occurs) after MPh exchange; 1) a DCN signal was received from the destination unit, and the line was cut; or 2) a DIS (NSF, CSI) signal was received from the destination unit and, in response to the signal, the unit transmitted a DCN signal, and the line was cut.

(2-8) U018XX error code table: V.34 reception

Error code	Description
U01800	A communication error occurred in phase 2 (line probing).
U01810	A communication error occurred in phase 3 (primary channel equivalent device training).
U01820	A communication error occurred in phase 4 (modem parameter exchange).
U01821	Operation was interrupted due to the absence of a common communication speed between units.

U01800: A communication error that occurs at the receiver unit in the period after transmission of INFO0 before entering phase 3 (primary channel equivalent device training). For example, INFO0/B/Bbar (A/Abar, for polling reception)/probing tone was not detected.

U01810: A communication error that occurs at the receiver unit in phase 3 (primary channel equivalent device training).

For example, S/Sbar/PP/TRN was not detected.

U01820: A communication error that occurs at the receiver unit in the period after initiating the control channel before entering the T.30 process. For example, PPh/ALT/MPh/E was not detected.

U01821: In the absence of a common communication speed between units (including when an impossible combination of communication speed and symbol speed occurs) after MPh exchange, a DCN signal was transmitted to the destination unit and the line was cut.

(2-9) U023XX error code table: Relay command abnormal reception

Error code	Description
U02303	Timeout was detected before a correct DNL signal was received.
U02304	A signal other than MPS or EOM signal was received after a DNL signal was received.

(2-10) U044XX error code table: Encrypted transmission

Error code	Description
U04400	Encrypted transmission was interrupted because encryption keys did not agree.
U04401	Calling failed during encrypted transmission because the encryption key was not registered.

1-5-1 Precautions for assembly and disassembly

(1) Precautions

Before starting disassembly, press the Power key on the operation panel to off. Make sure that the Power lamp is off before turning off the main power switch. Unplug the power cable from the wall outlet.

When the fax kit is installed, be sure to disconnect the modular code before starting disassembly.

When handling PWBs (printed wiring boards), do not touch parts with bare hands.

The PWBs are susceptible to static charge.

Do not touch any PWB containing ICs with bare hands or any object prone to static charge.

When removing the hook of the connector, be sure to release the hook.

Take care not to get the cables caught.

To reassemble the parts, use the original screws. If the types and the sizes of screws are not known, refer to the PARTS LIST.

(2) Drum unit

Note the following when handling or storing the drum unit.

When removing the drum unit, never expose the drum surface to strong direct light.

Keep the drum unit at an ambient temperature between -20°C/-4°F and 40°C/104°F and at a relative humidity not higher than 85% RH. Avoid abrupt changes in temperature and humidity.

Avoid exposure to any substance which is harmful to or may affect the quality of the drum unit.

Do not touch the drum surface with any object. Should it be touched by hands or stained with oil, clean it.

(3) Toner

Store the toner container in a cool, dark place.

Avoid direct light and high humidity.

(4) How to tell a genuine Kyocera toner container

As a means of brand protection, the Kyocera toner container utilizes an optical security technology to enable visual validation. A validation viewer is required to accomplish this.

Hold the validation viewer over the left side part of the brand protection seal on the toner container. Through each window of the validation viewer, the left side part of the seal should be seen as follows:

A black-colored band when seen through the left side window (●)

A shiny or gold-colored band when seen through the right side window (☀)

The above will reveal that the toner container is a genuine Kyocera branded toner container, otherwise, it is a counterfeit.

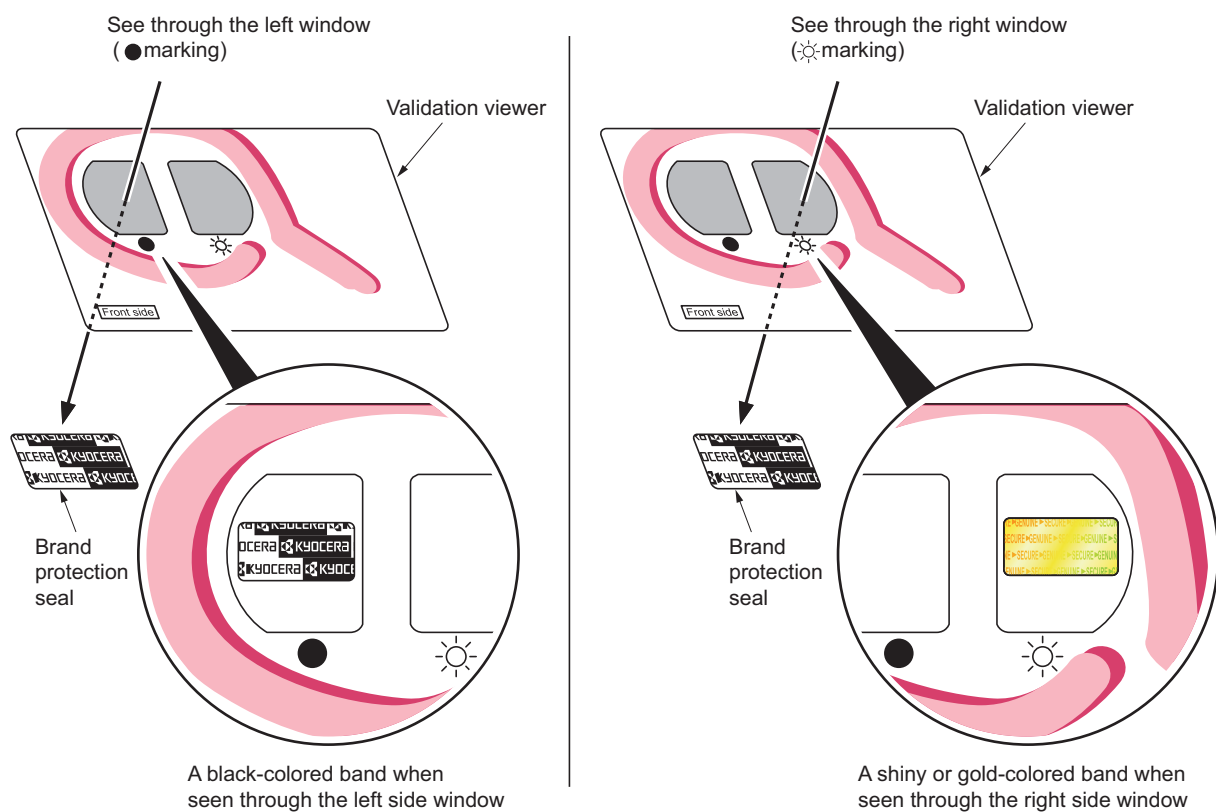


Figure 1-5-1

The brand protection seal has an incision as shown below to prohibit reuse.

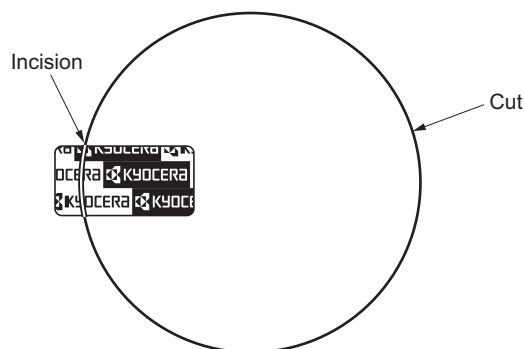


Figure 1-5-2

1-5-2 Outer covers

(1) Detaching and refitting the front cover

Procedures

1. Remove the cassette.
(See page 1-5-9)
2. Open the front cover.

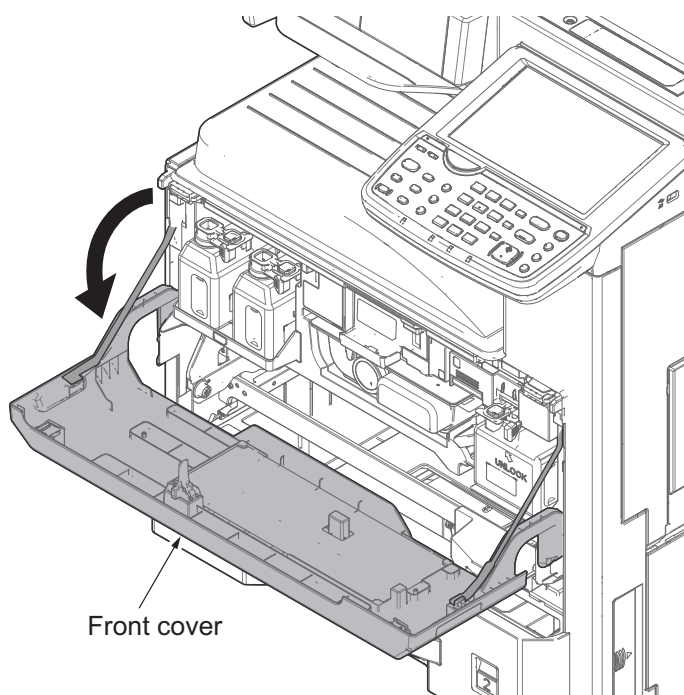


Figure 1-5-3

3. Unhitch the straps by squeezing the hooks inward as shown.

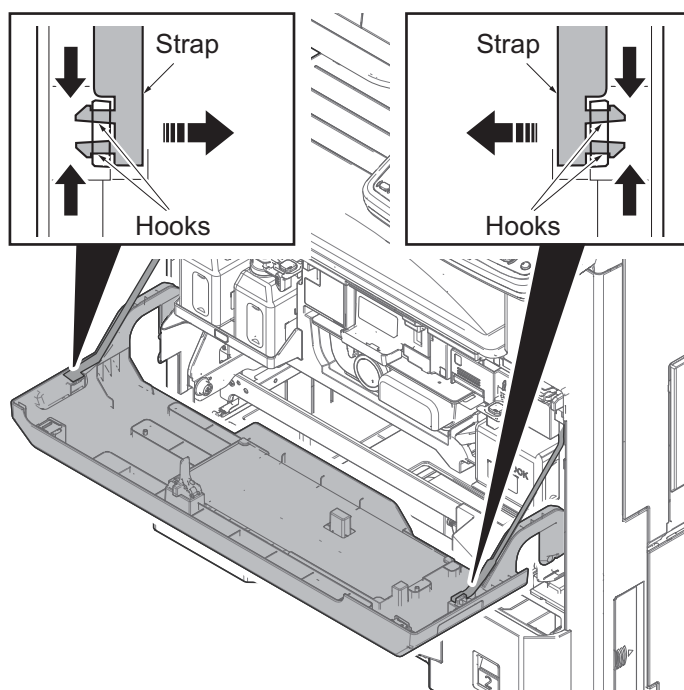


Figure 1-5-4

4. Remove two fulcrum axes of the front cover.
5. Remove the front cover.

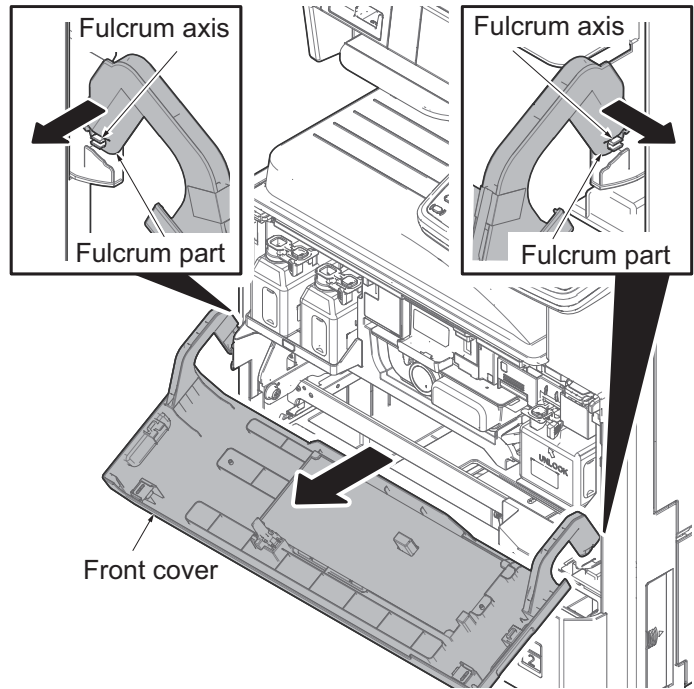


Figure 1-5-5

(2) Detaching and refitting the rear cover

Procedures

1. Remove the power cord.
2. Remove seven screws.
3. Pull the rear cover upwards and then release three hooks.
4. Remove the rear cover.

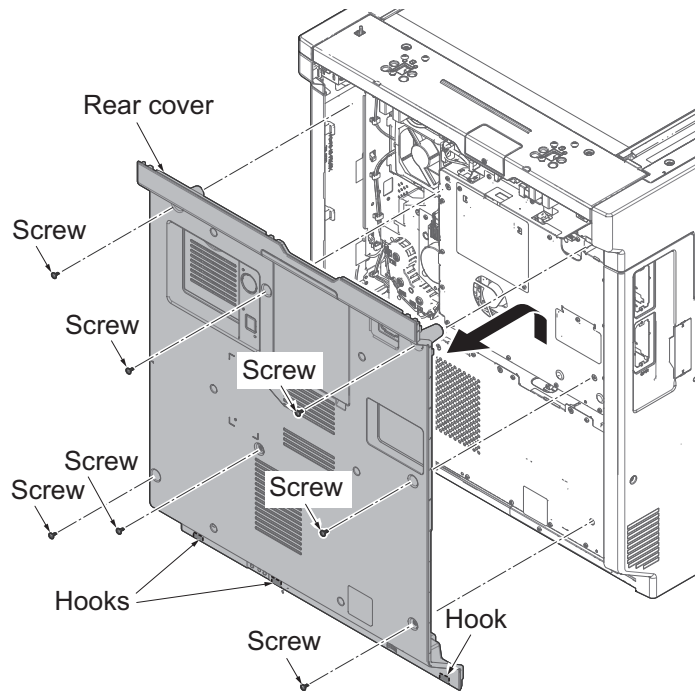


Figure 1-5-6

(3) Detaching and refitting the inner tray

Procedures

1. Release the lock lever and then remove the job separator tray.

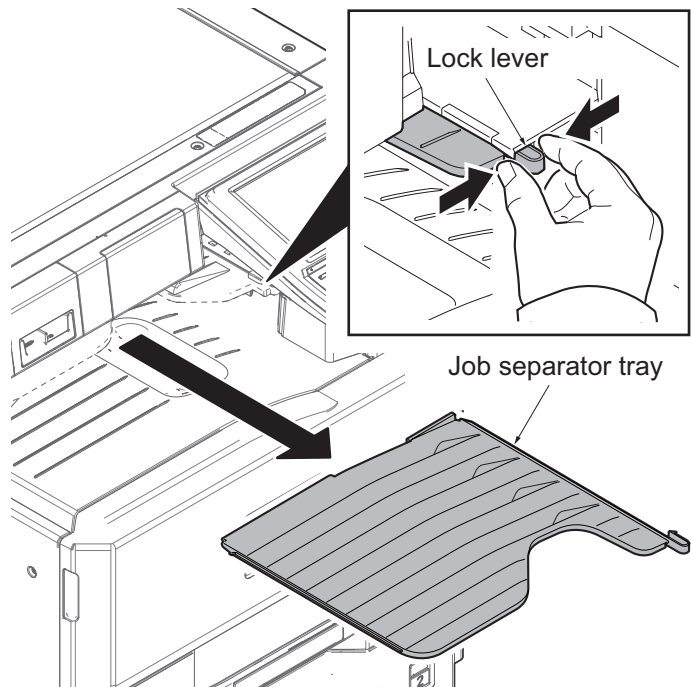


Figure 1-5-7

2. Remove the rear cover.
(See page 1-5-5)
3. Remove the cassette.
4. Open the front cover.
5. Remove six screws.
6. Pull the left lower cover upwards and then release four hooks.
7. Remove the left lower cover.

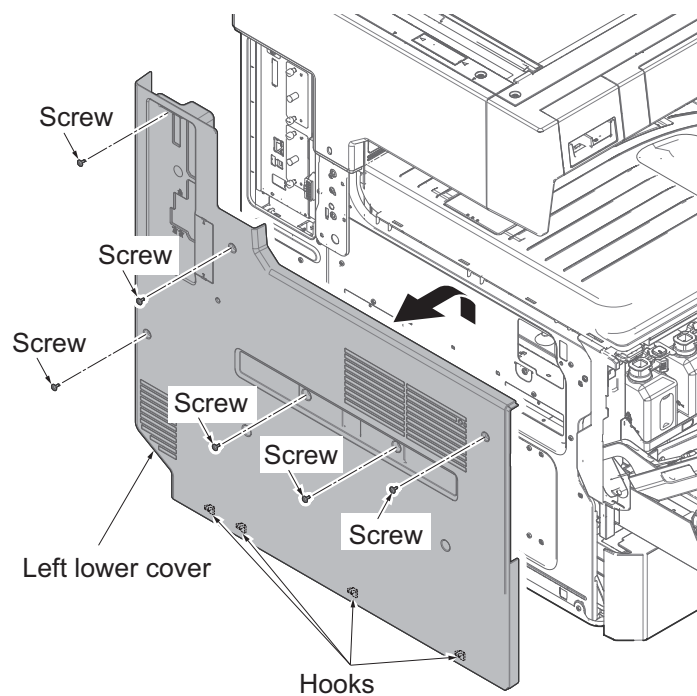


Figure 1-5-8

8. Remove the inner tray.

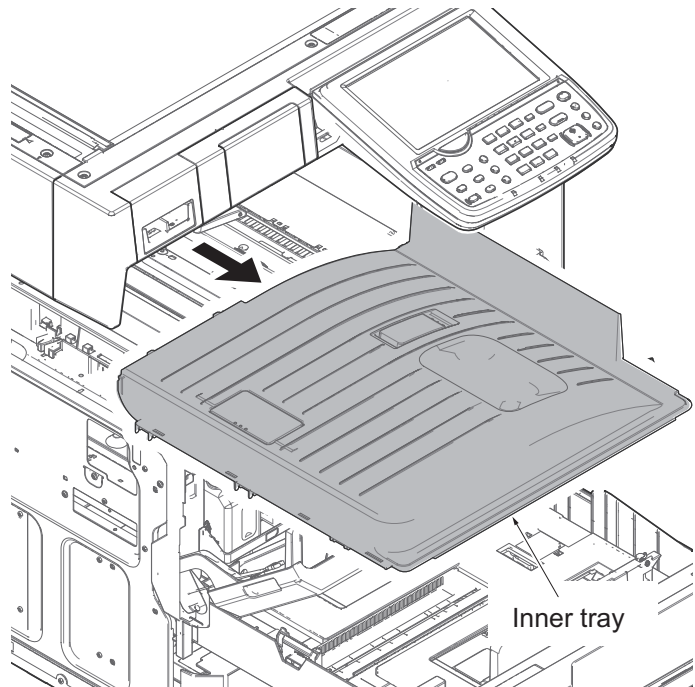


Figure 1-5-9

(4) Detaching and refitting the front upper cover

Procedures

1. Pull the cassette forward.
2. Open the right cover 1 and 2.
3. Release the projection of the front upper cover.
4. Tilt the front upper cover forward and then unhook two hooks by taking out it upward.

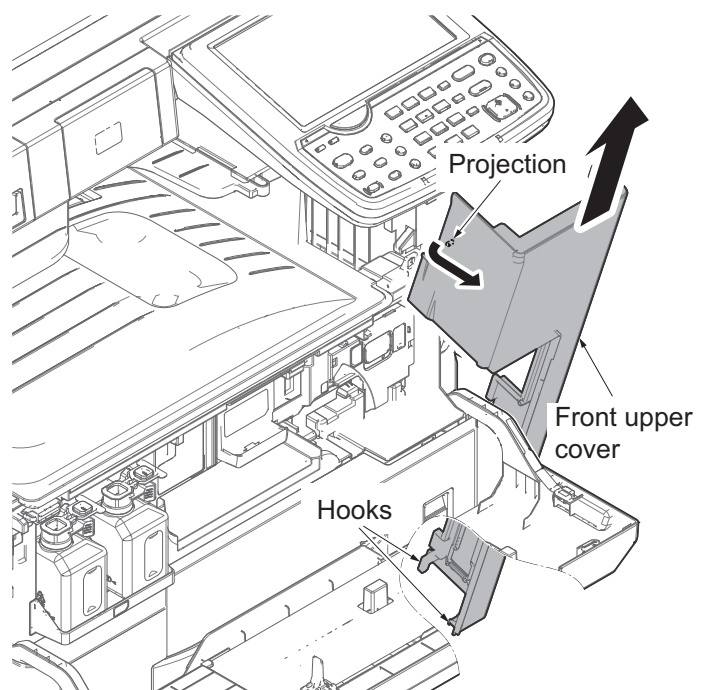


Figure 1-5-10

(5) Detaching and refitting the eject rear cover

Procedures

1. Remove the screw and the eject rear cover.

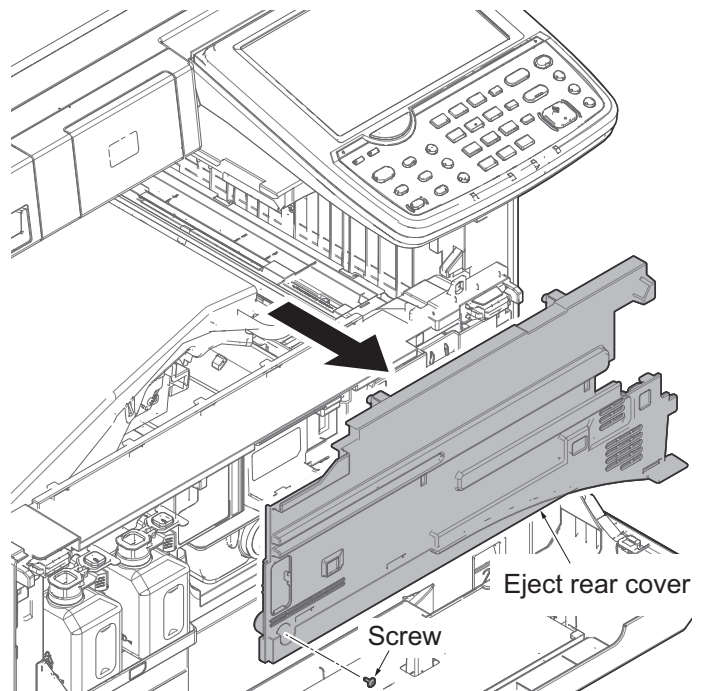


Figure 1-5-11

(6) Detaching and refitting the eject rear cover

Procedures

1. Release two hooks by using a flat screwdriver.
2. Remove the tray left cover by releasing two projections.

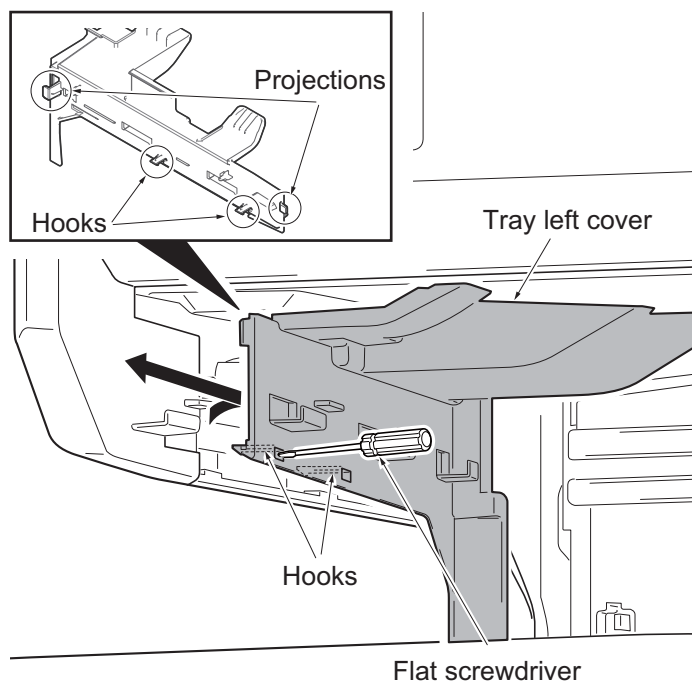


Figure 1-5-12

1-5-3 Paper feed section

(1) Detaching and refitting the primary paper feed unit

Procedures

1. Remove the cassette.

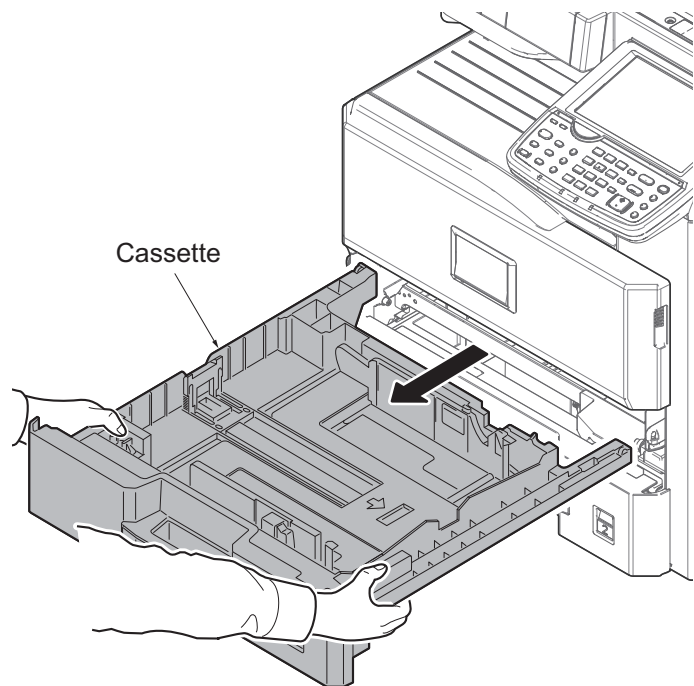


Figure 1-5-13

2. Release the feed lever and then remove the primary feed unit.
3. Check or replace the primary paper feed unit and refit all the removed parts.
4. When replacing the new unit, proceed as follows:
 - 1) Performs maintenance mode U901 (Checking copy counts by paper feed locations) (see page 1-3-165).

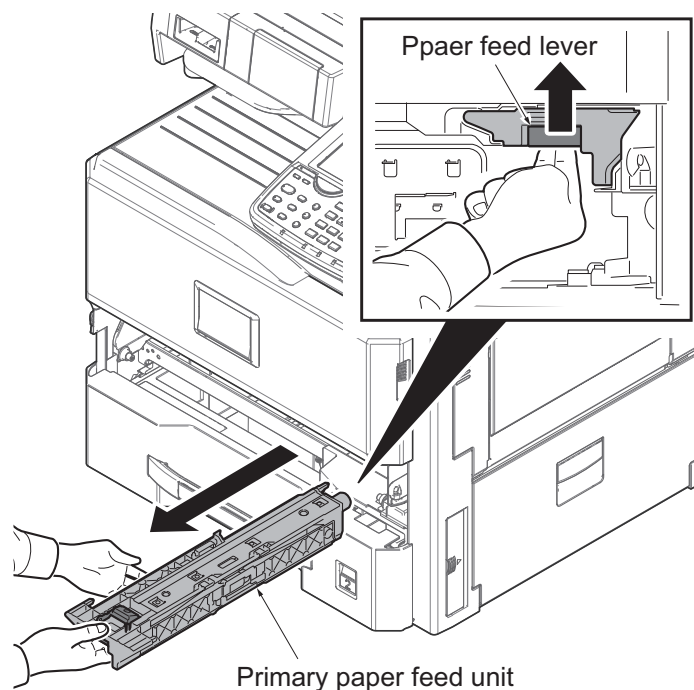


Figure 1-5-14

(2) Detaching and refitting the MP paper feed roller and MP separation pad

Procedures

1. Open the right cover 1.

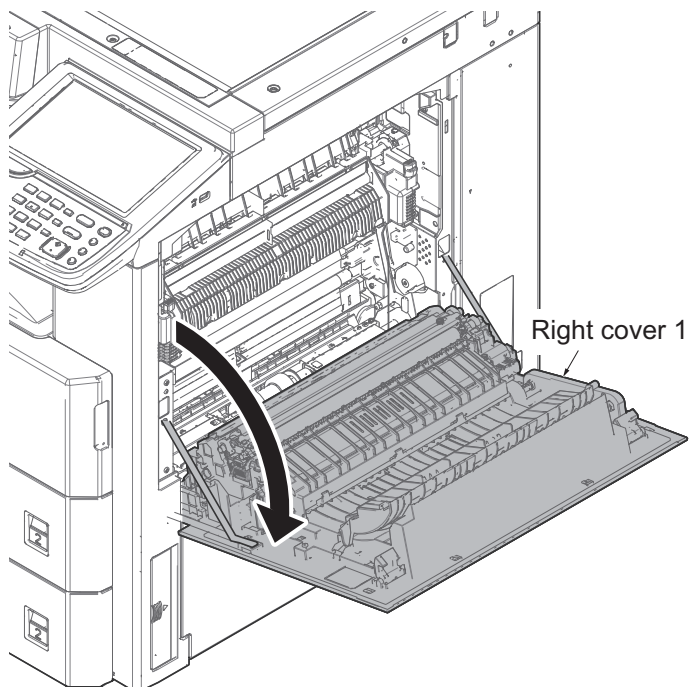


Figure 1-5-15

2. While squeezing the holders inward, remove the MP paper feed roller.

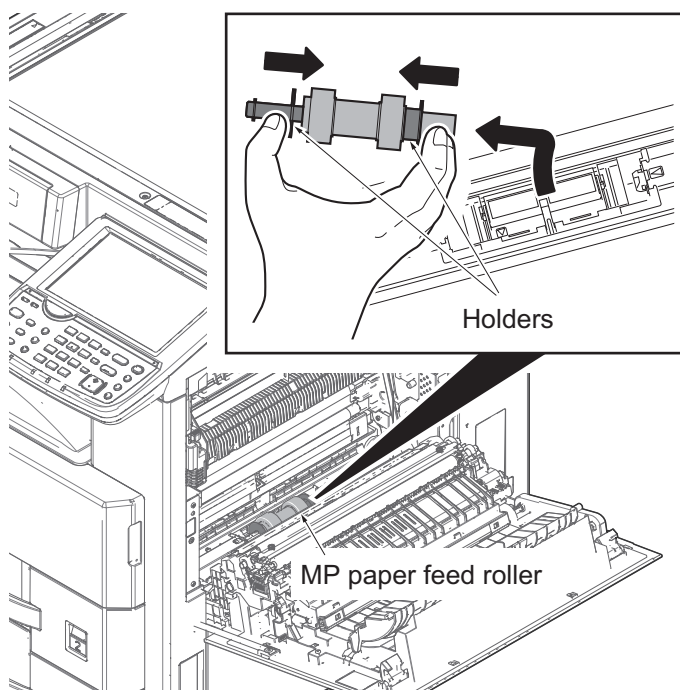


Figure 1-5-16

3. Tilt the MP separation pad forward and then remove it upwards.
4. Check or replace the MP paper feed roller and MP separation pad and refit all the removed parts.
5. When replacing the new unit, proceed as follows:
 - 1) Performs maintenance mode U901 (Checking copy counts by paper feed locations) (see page 1-3-165).

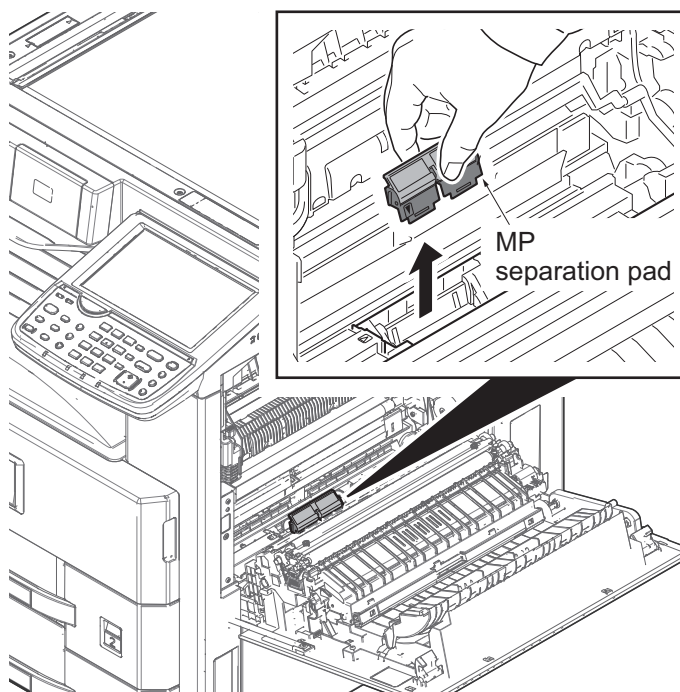


Figure 1-5-17

(3) Detaching and refitting the registration cleaner

Procedures

1. Open the front cover. (See page 1-5-3)
2. Take out the waste toner box and then open the developer cover. (See page 1-5-14)
3. Set the cleaner lever up and draw the registration cleaner frontward.
4. Check or replace the registration cleaner and refit all the removed parts.

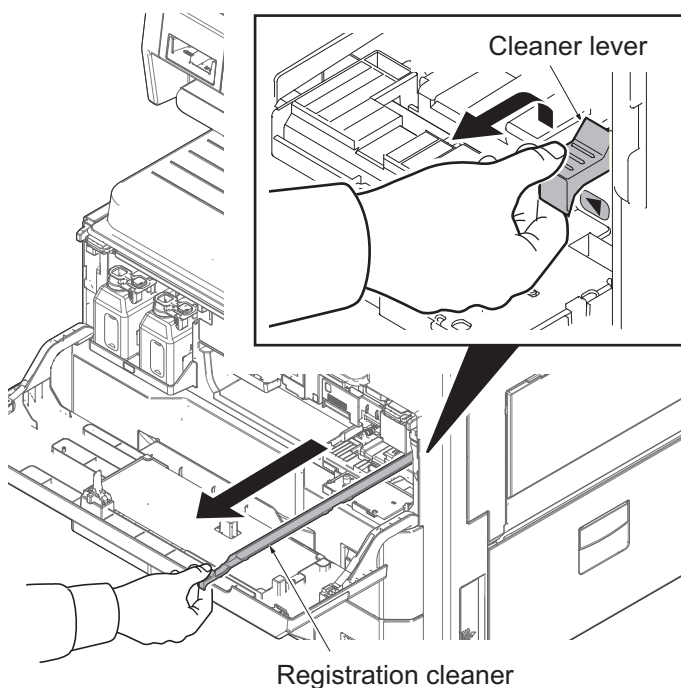


Figure 1-5-18

(4) Detaching and refitting the MP tray

Procedures

1. Open the right cover 1.
2. Remove the MP wire cover and then remove the connector.
3. Close the right cover 1.

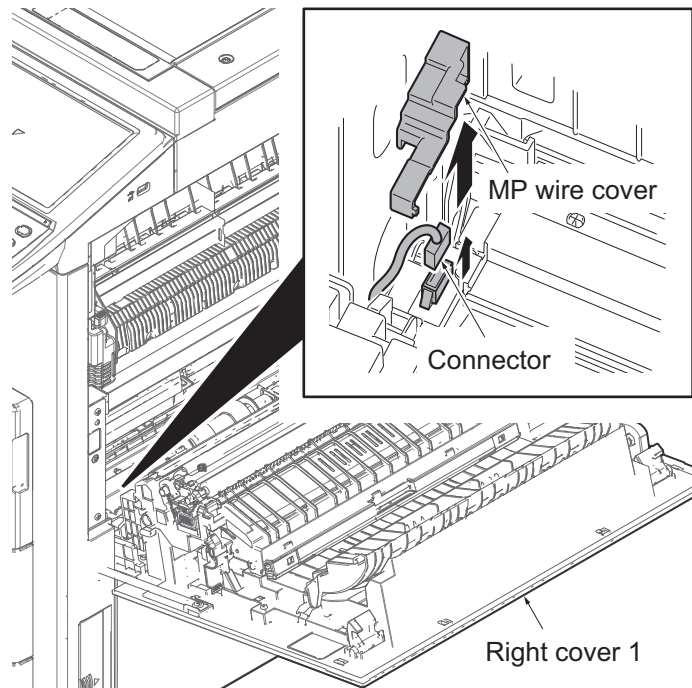


Figure 1-5-19

4. Open the MP tray.
5. Release two fulcrums of the MP tray by using a flat screwdriver.
6. Pull two straps upwards to remove.
7. Remove the MP tray.

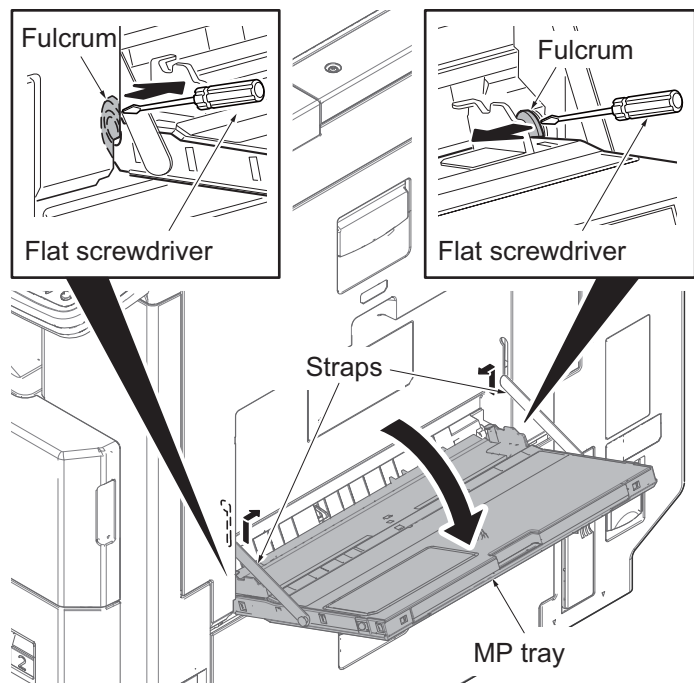


Figure 1-5-20

1-5-4 Developing section

(1) Detaching and refitting the developing unit

Procedures

1. Open the front cover. (See page 1-5-3)
2. Release the lock lever and remove the waste toner box.

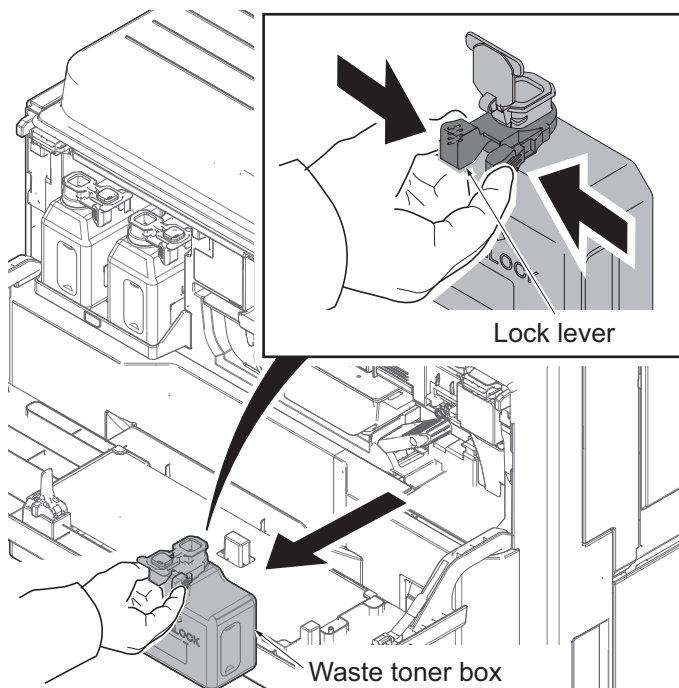


Figure 1-5-21

3. Release the toner container lever and then remove the toner container.

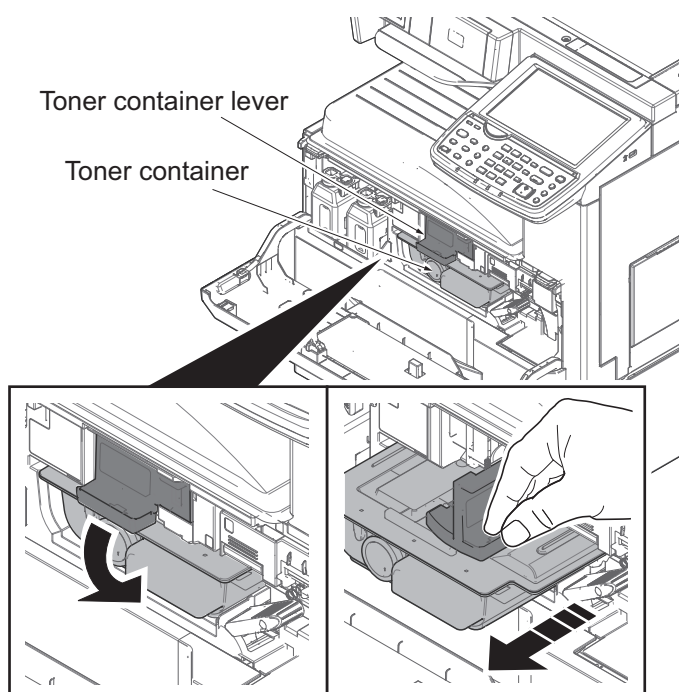


Figure 1-5-22

4. Release the lock lever (yellow).

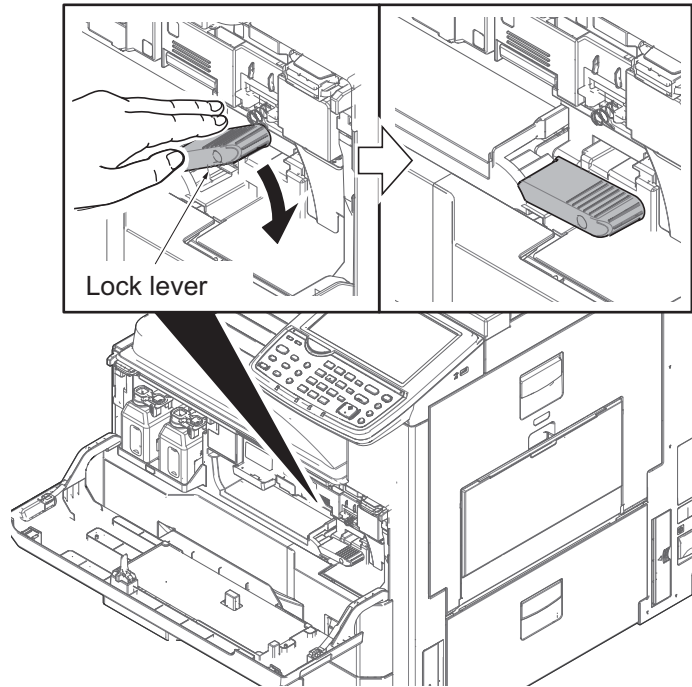


Figure 1-5-23

5. Release the lock lever of the developing cover and open it.

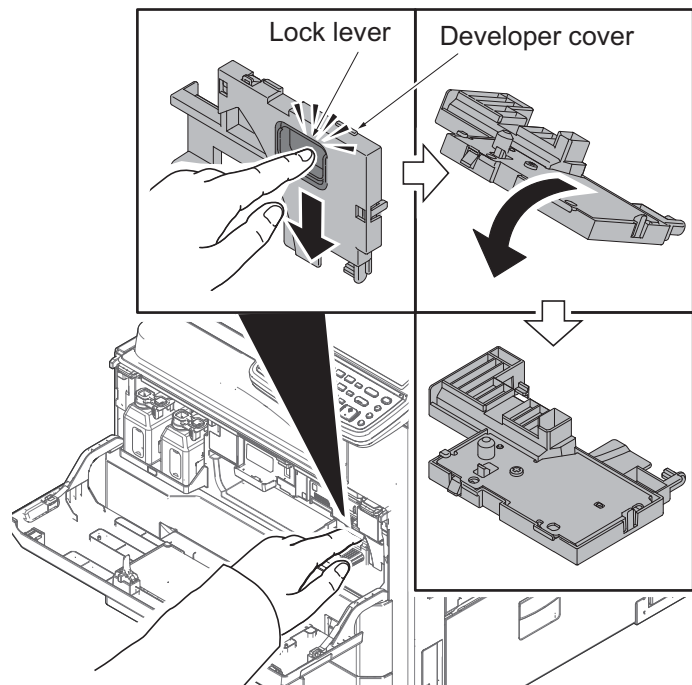


Figure 1-5-24

6. Release the lock lever and then remove the developing unit.
7. Check or replace the developing unit and refit all the removed parts.
8. When replacing the new unit, proceed as follows:
 - 1) Performs maintenance mode U130 (Set Toner Install) (see page).
 - 2) Performs maintenance mode U410 (Adjusting the halftone automatically) (see page 1-3-118).

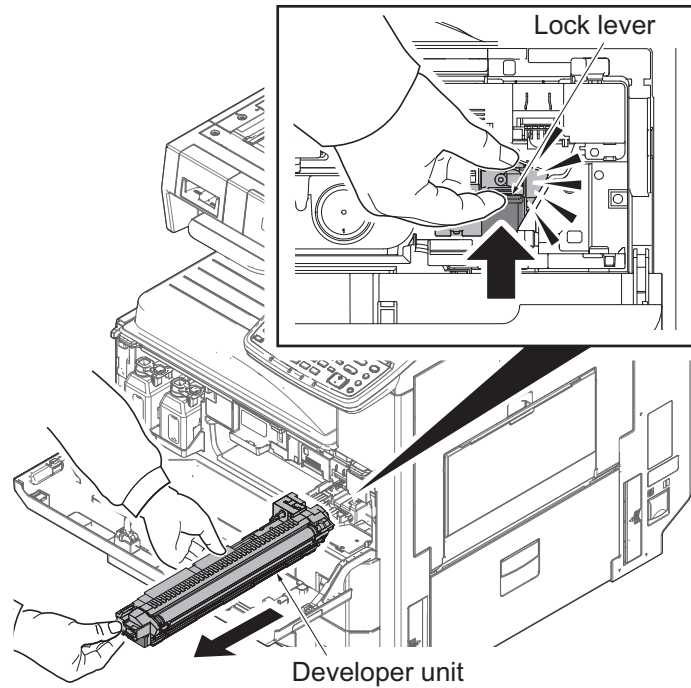


Figure 1-5-25

1-5-5 Drum section

(1) Detaching and refitting the drum unit

Procedures

1. Open the front cover. (See page 1-5-3)
2. Release the waste toner box.
(See page 1-5-13)
3. Release the lock lever and then open the developer cover.
(See page 1-5-14)
4. Open the right cover 1.
(See page 1-5-10)
5. Release the lock lever and then remove the drum unit.
6. Check or replace the drum unit and refit all the removed parts.
7. When replacing the new unit, proceed as follows:
 - 1) Performs maintenance mode U410
(Adjusting the halftone automatically)
(see page 1-3-118).

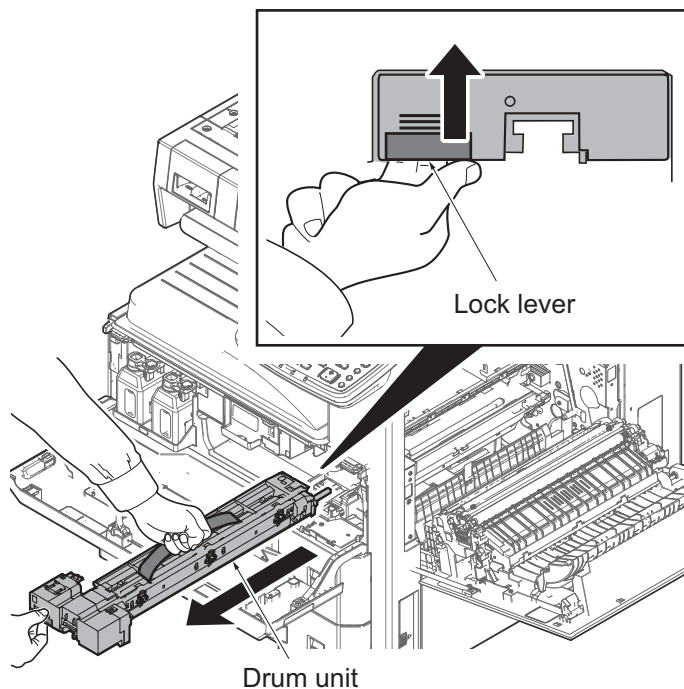


Figure 1-5-26

(2) Detaching and refitting the charger roller unit

Procedures

1. Remove the drum unit.
(See page 1-5-16)
2. Release the lock lever and then remove the charger roller unit.
3. Check or replace the charger roller unit and refit all the removed parts.

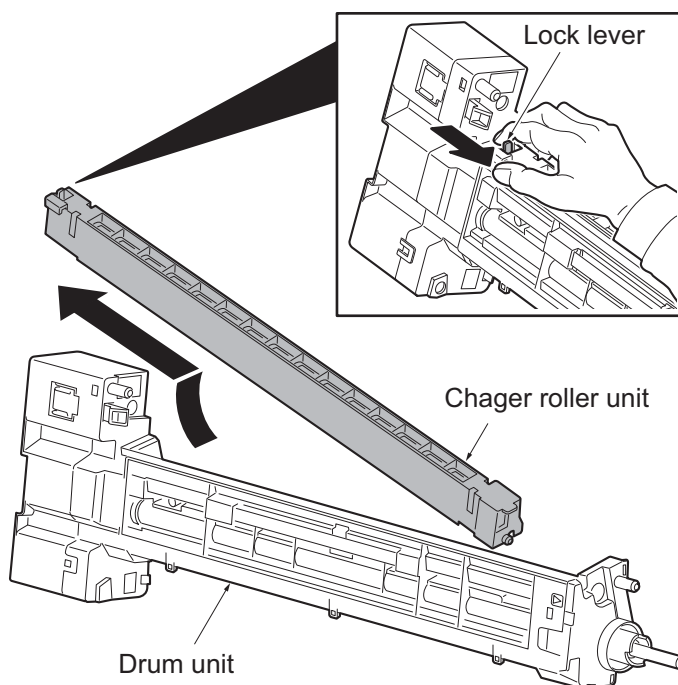


Figure 1-5-27

1-5-6 Transfer/separation section

(1) Detaching and refitting the transfer roller unit

Procedures

1. Open the right cover 1.
(See page 1-5-10)
2. Release two lock levers and then remove the transfer roller unit.
3. Check or replace the transfer roller unit and refit all the removed parts.
4. When replacing the new unit, proceed as follows:
 - 1) Performs maintenance mode U127 (Clear Transfer Roller Counter) (see page).
 - 2) Performs maintenance mode U410 (Adjusting the halftone automatically) (see page 1-3-118).

CAUTION: Inserting the transfer roller unit in place until it click in, when refitting the transfer roller unit.

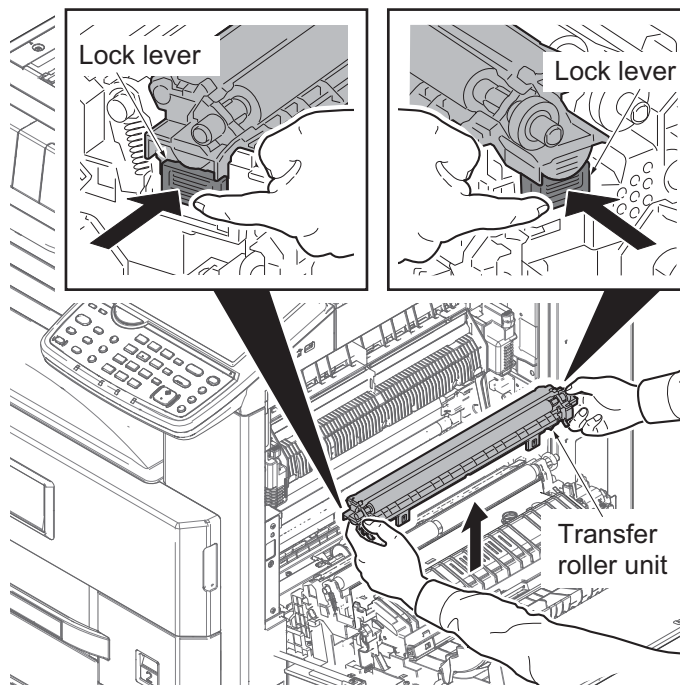


Figure 1-5-28

1-5-7 Fuser section

(1) Detaching and refitting the fuser unit

Procedures

1. Open the right cover 1.
(See page 1-5-10)
2. Release the lock by pushing down the lock lever and then remove the fuser unit by gripping the knobs.
3. Check or replace the fuser unit and refit all the removed parts.
4. When replacing the new unit, proceed as follows:
 - 1) Performs maintenance mode U410
(Adjusting the halftone automatically)
(see page 1-3-118).

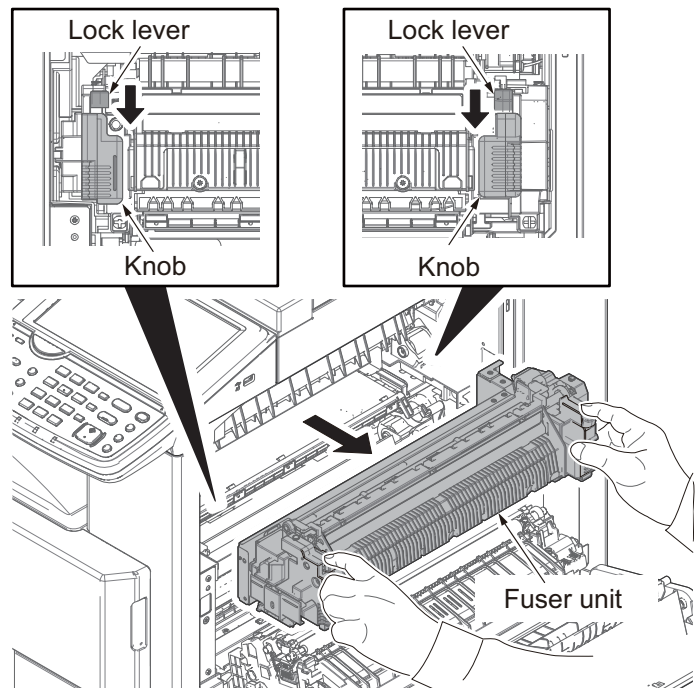


Figure 1-5-29

1-5-8 Drive section

(1) Detaching and refitting the drive unit 1

Procedures

1. Remove the rear cover.
(See page 1-5-5)
2. Remove the connector from the engine PWB.
3. Remove five screws and then remove the drive unit.
4. Check or replace the drive unit 1 and refit all the removed parts.

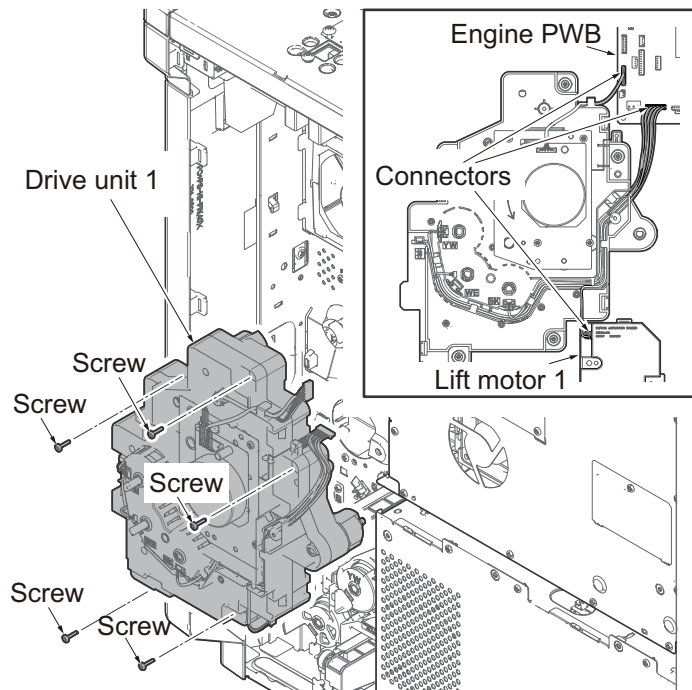


Figure 1-5-30

NOTE: When refitting the drive unit 1, check that the position of a cam is in the A side from the upper limit line.

NOTE: When cam isn't in the A side from the upper limit line, turn the motor by hand and bring the cam into the A side.

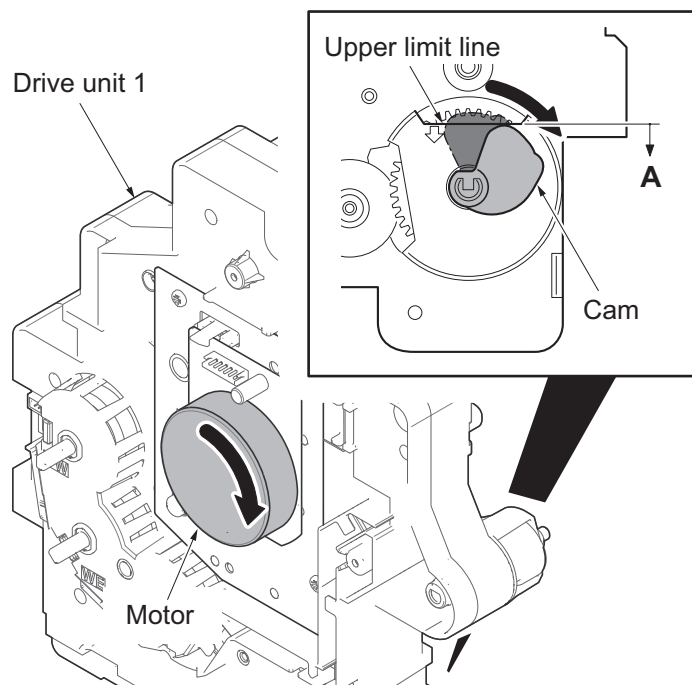


Figure 1-5-31

(2) Detaching and refitting the drive unit 2

Procedures

1. Remove the rear cover.
(See page 1-5-5)
2. Remove five connectors.
3. Remove four screws and then remove the drive unit 2.
4. Check or replace the drive unit 2 and refit all the removed parts.

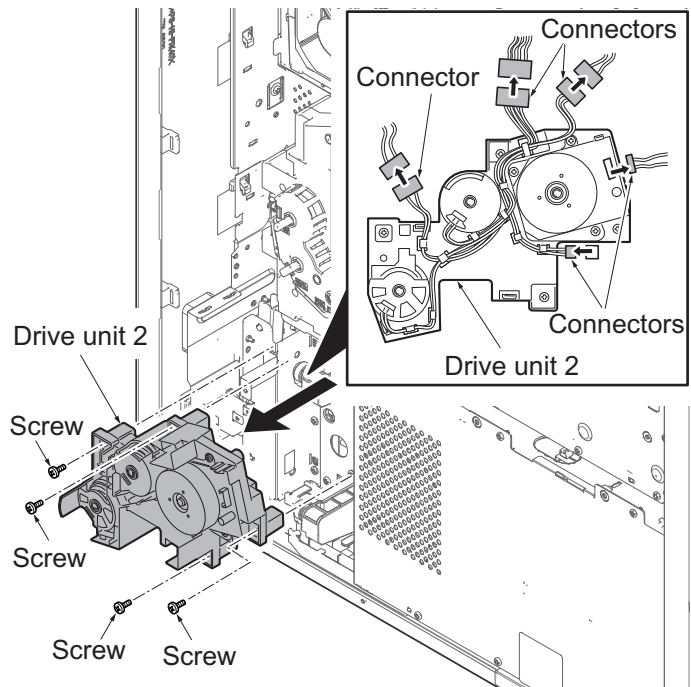


Figure 1-5-32

1-5-9 Optical section

(1) Detaching and refitting the laser scanner unit

Procedures

1. Remove the rear cover and inner tray. (See page 1-5-5, 1-5-6)
2. Remove the connector.
3. Remove the screw and then remove the LSU fan motor.

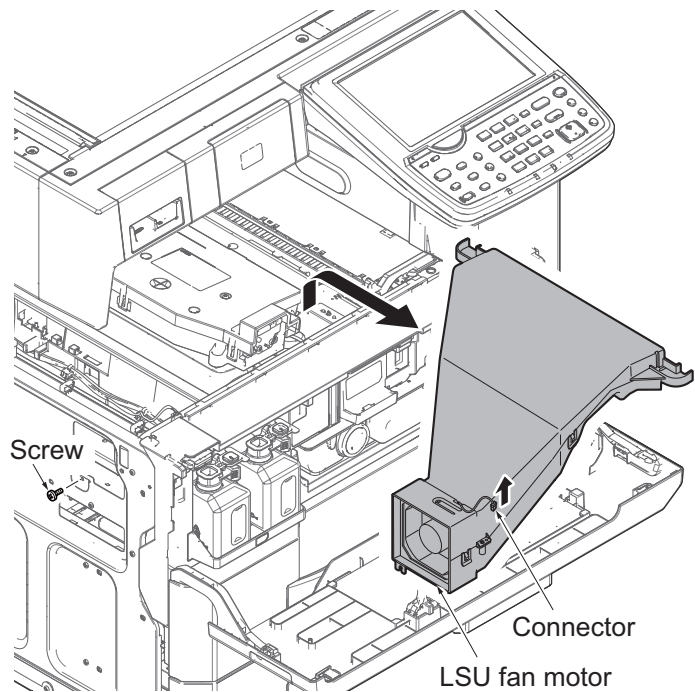


Figure 1-5-33

4. Remove the connector.
5. Remove four screws and then remove the laser scanner unit.
6. Check or replace the laser scanner unit and refit all the removed parts.

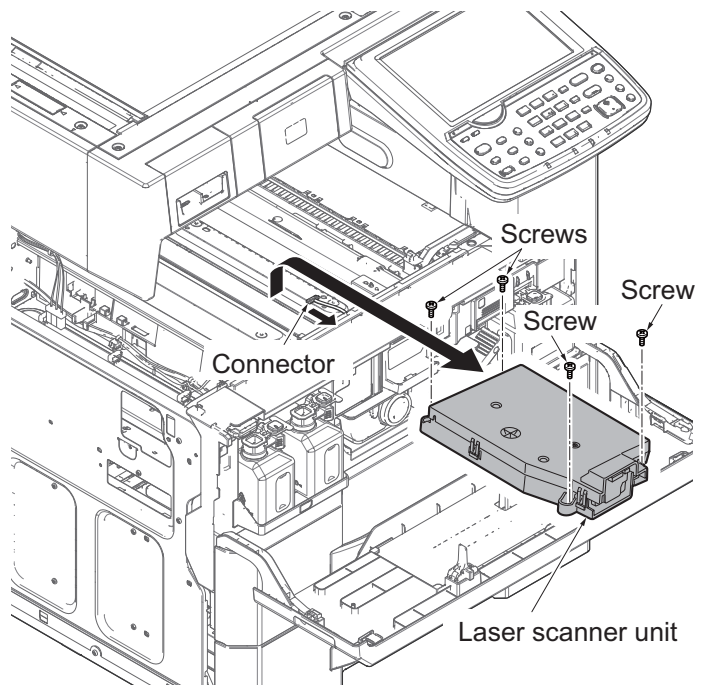


Figure 1-5-34

(2) Detaching and refitting the image scanner unit

Procedures

1. Remove two screws and then remove the scanner right cover.

CAUTION: To reinstall the scanner right cover, position it close to the contact glass.

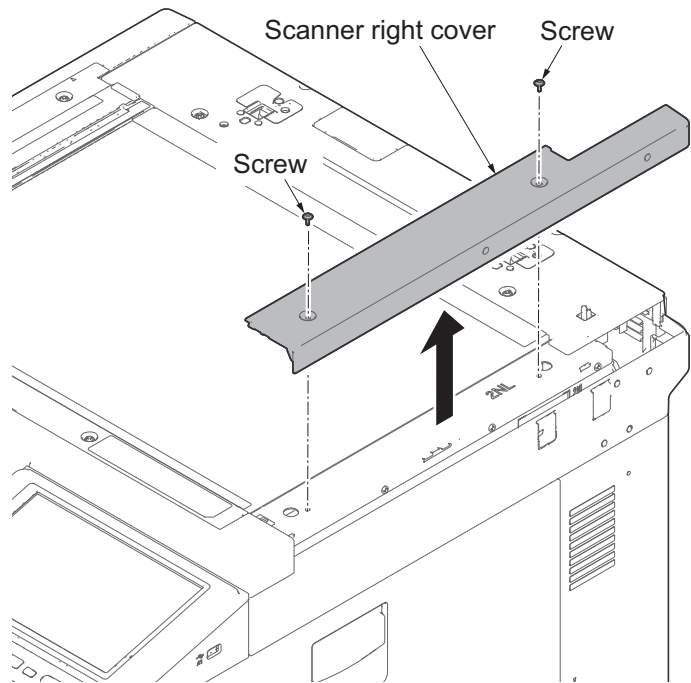


Figure 1-5-35

2. Remove the contact glass by pull rightward.

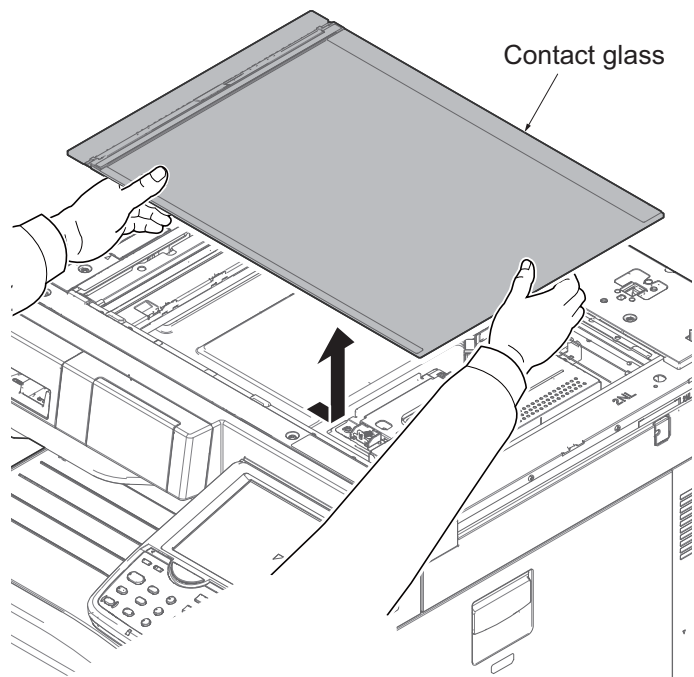


Figure 1-5-36

3. Remove five screws and then remove the scanner cover.

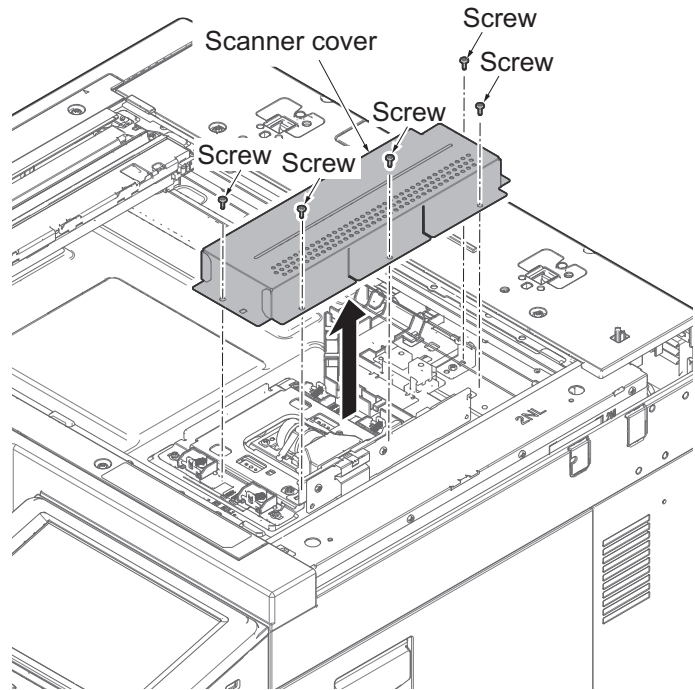


Figure 1-5-37

4. Remove the FFC and the connector.
5. Remove four screws and then remove the image scanner unit.

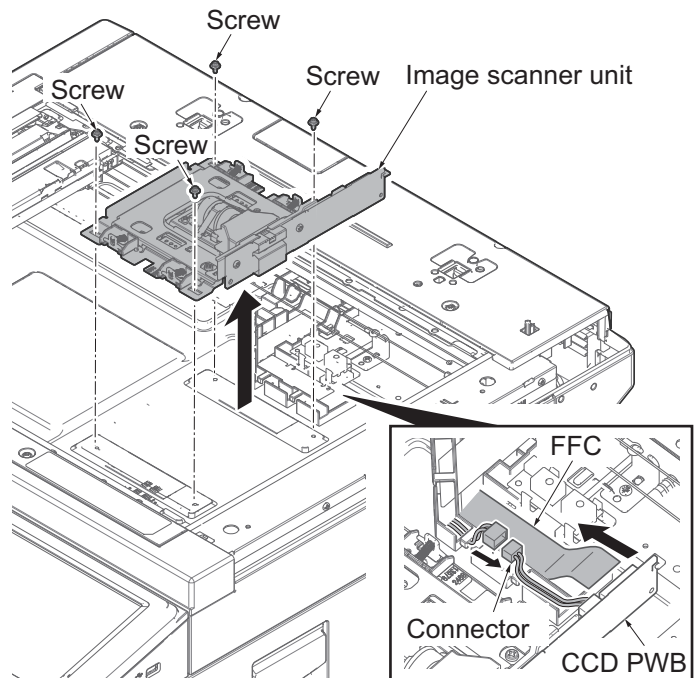


Figure 1-5-38

Refitting the ISU

6. When re-installation, fix the image scanner unit by matching to the scale of a former position.

When exchange, decide the fix position of ISU by the following.

The right and left of machine:

Confirm the number marked (a) and then match the line (c) of ISU to the positioning line (b) of same number on frame side.

(Line (c) is the one which is marked with the appropriate number.)

The rear and front of machine:

Match the edge (e) of ISU to the positioning line (d) on frame side.

7. Fix the ISU as before with four screws.
8. Check or replace the image scanner unit and refit all the removed parts.

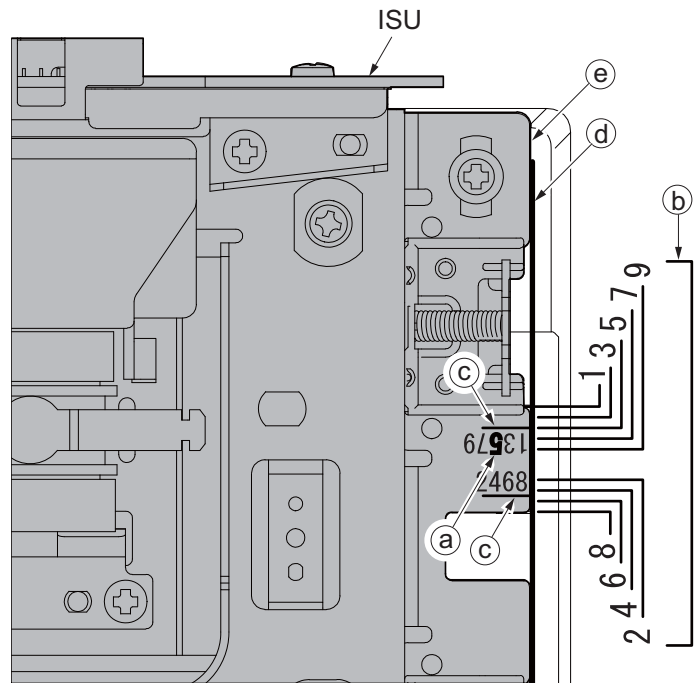


Figure 1-5-39

(3) Detaching and refitting the LED unit

Procedures

1. Remove the scanner right cover and contact glass.(See page 1-5-22)
2. Remove two screws and then remove the scanner rear cover.
3. Remove the rear cover.

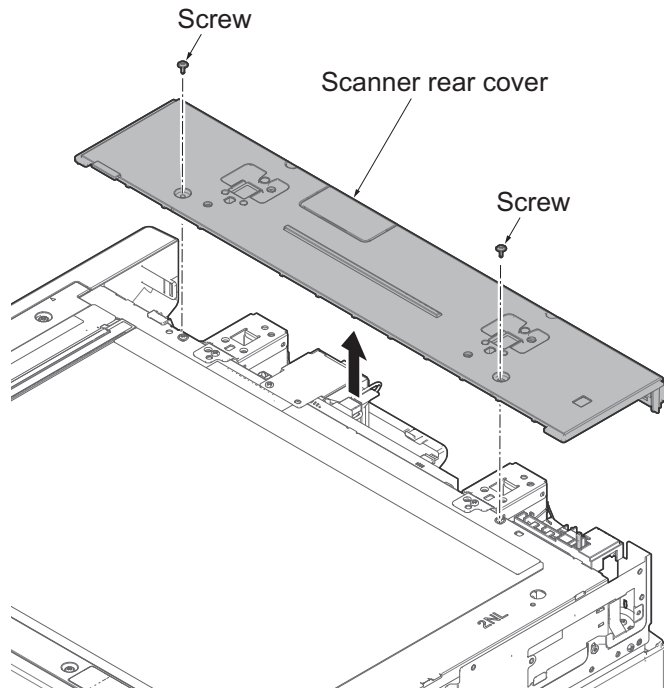


Figure 1-5-40

4. Remove two screws and remove the scanner front upper cover.

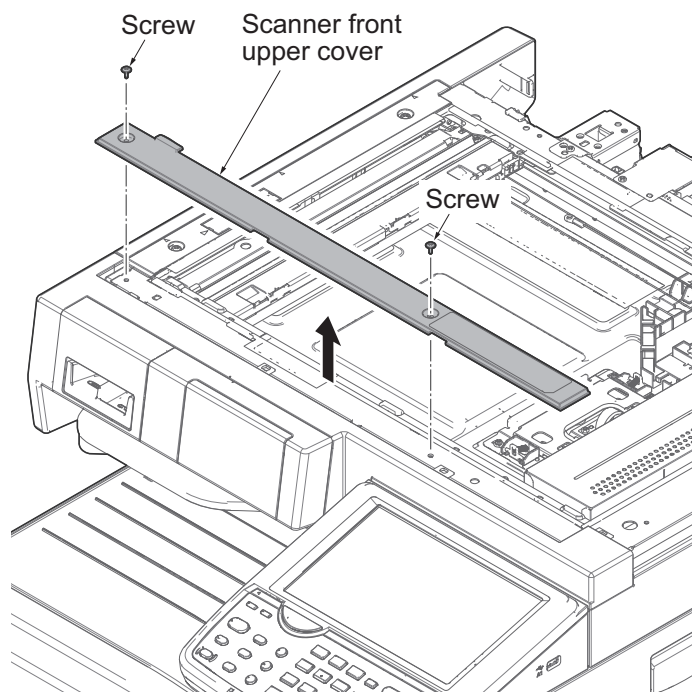


Figure 1-5-41

5. Move the exposure unit to the cutting lack part.
6. Peel off the sheet.
7. Release the hook and then remove the FFC cover.

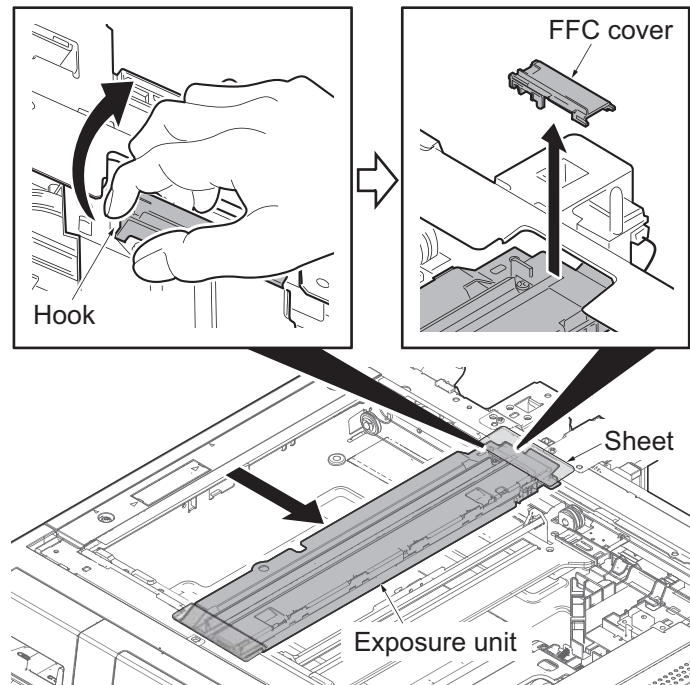


Figure 1-5-42

8. Remove the FFC from the connector.
9. Remove two screws and then remove the LED unit.
10. Check or replace the LED unit and refit all the removed parts.

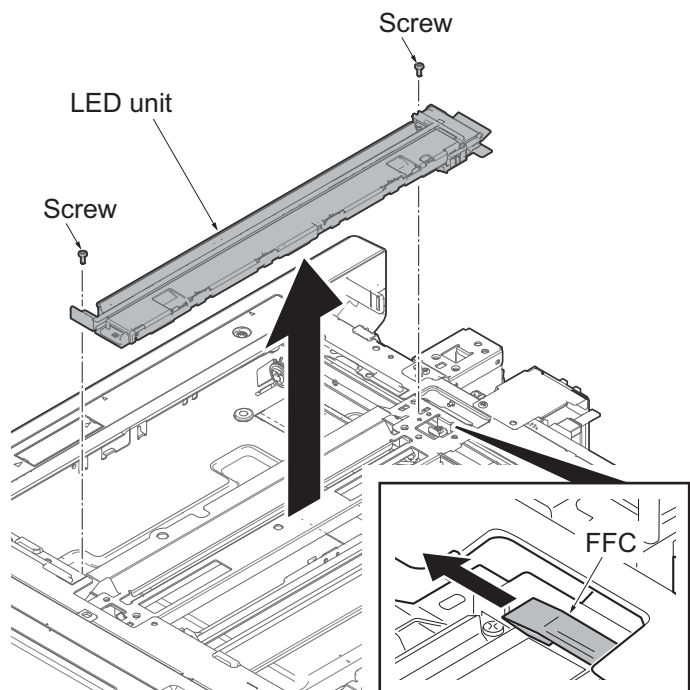


Figure 1-5-43

(4) Detaching and refitting the scanner wires

Follow the procedures below when the scanner wires are broken or to be replaced.

(4-1) Detaching the scanner wires

Procedures

1. Remove the left upper cover by sliding it backward.

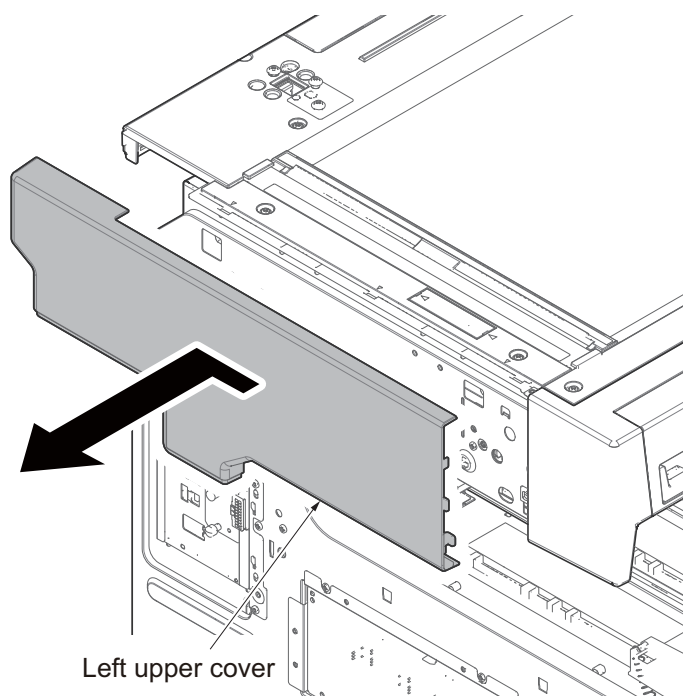


Figure 1-5-44

2. Remove the fuser unit.
(See page 1-5-18)
3. Remove the two screws and the scanner right cover.
4. Remove the right upper cover.

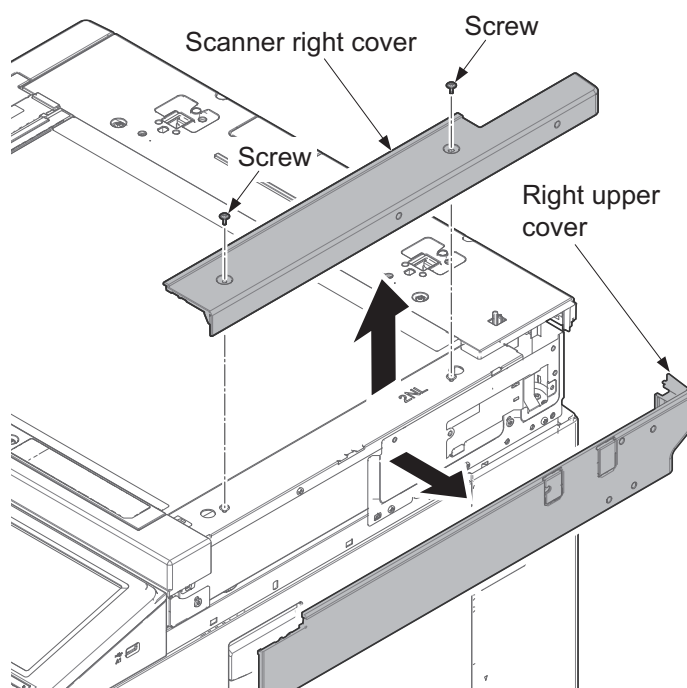


Figure 1-5-45

5. Remove the two screws and the scanner rear cover.

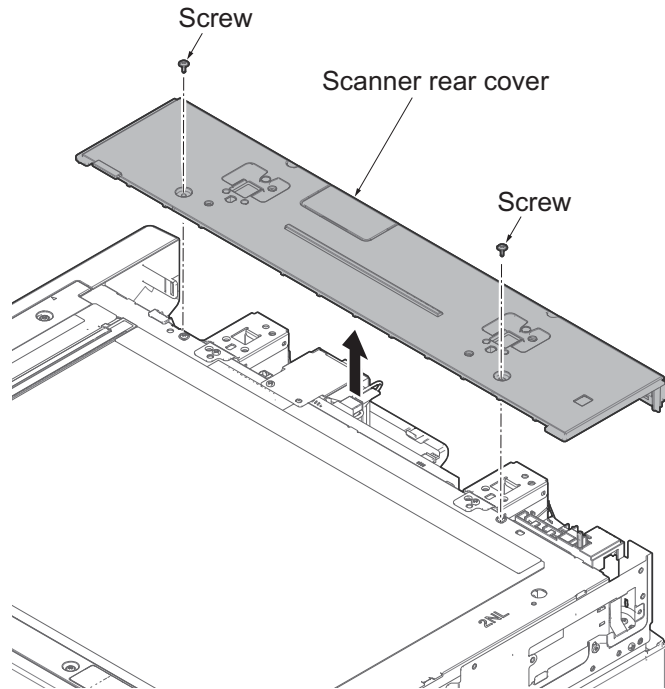


Figure 1-5-46

6. Remove the two screws and the scanner front upper cover.

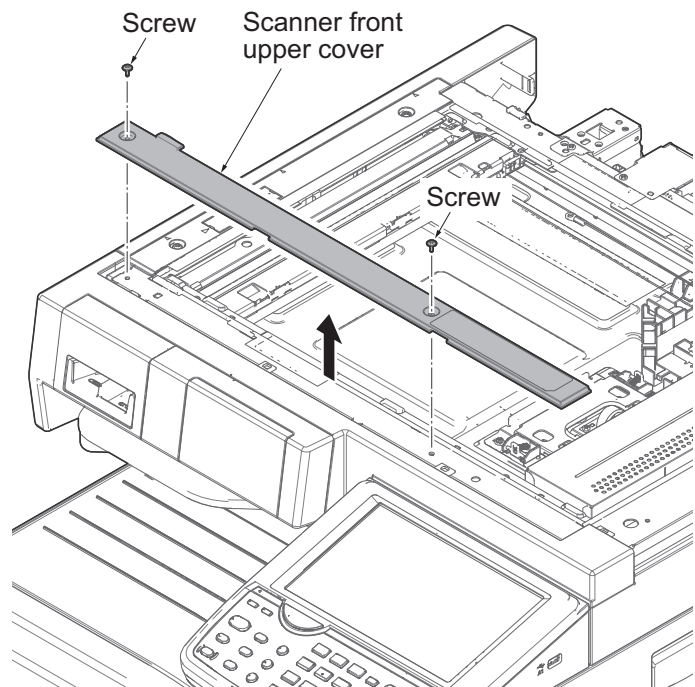
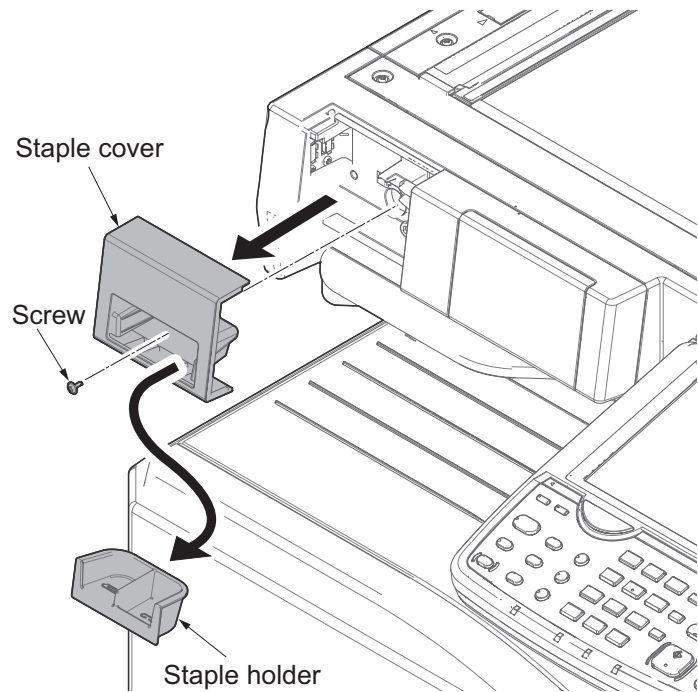
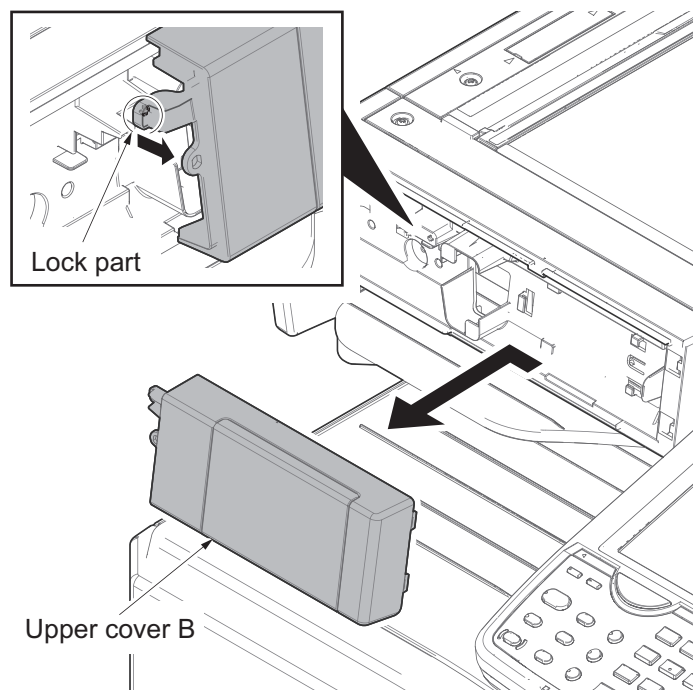


Figure 1-5-47

7. Remove the staple holder.
8. Remove the screw and the staple cover.

**Figure 1-5-48**

9. Release the lock part and then remove the upper cover B by sliding it to the left.

**Figure 1-5-49**

- Remove the two screws and then remove the operation panel lower cover.

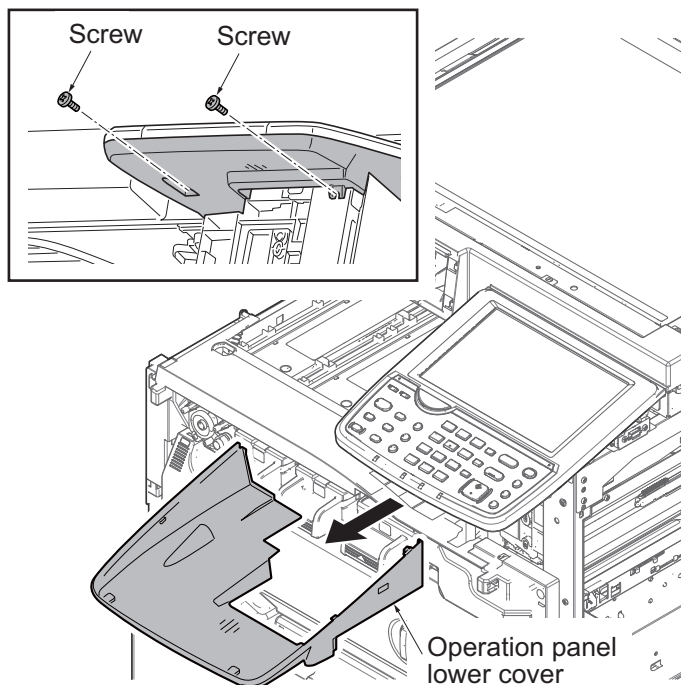


Figure 1-5-50

- Remove the four screws from the operation panel upper unit.

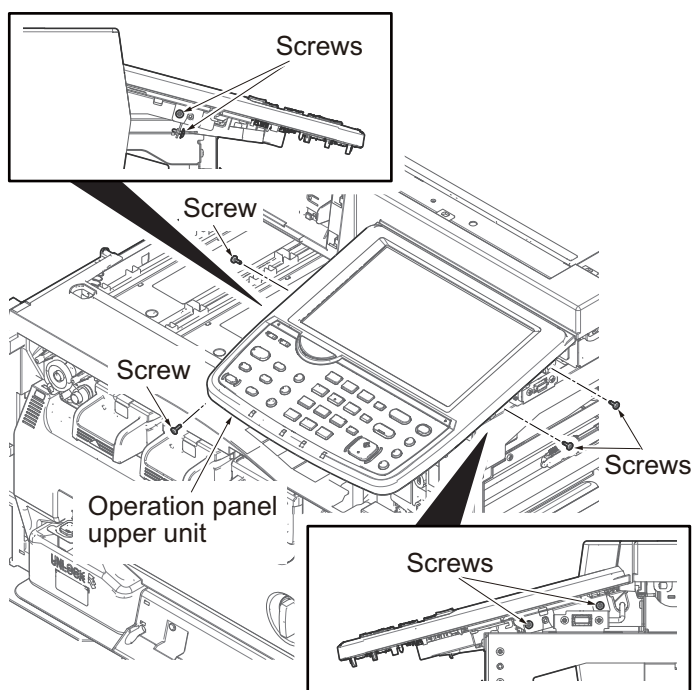


Figure 1-5-51

12. Remove the ISU front cover.

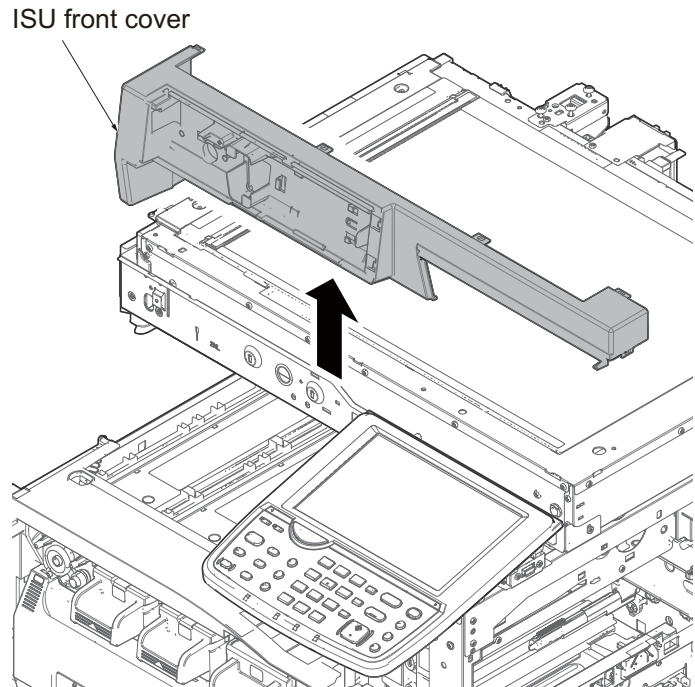


Figure 1-5-52

13. Remove the connector from the DP relay PWB and release the wire from the wire saddle.
14. Remove the two screws and the mount board of the DP relay PWB.
15. Remove the three connectors from the ISC PWB.

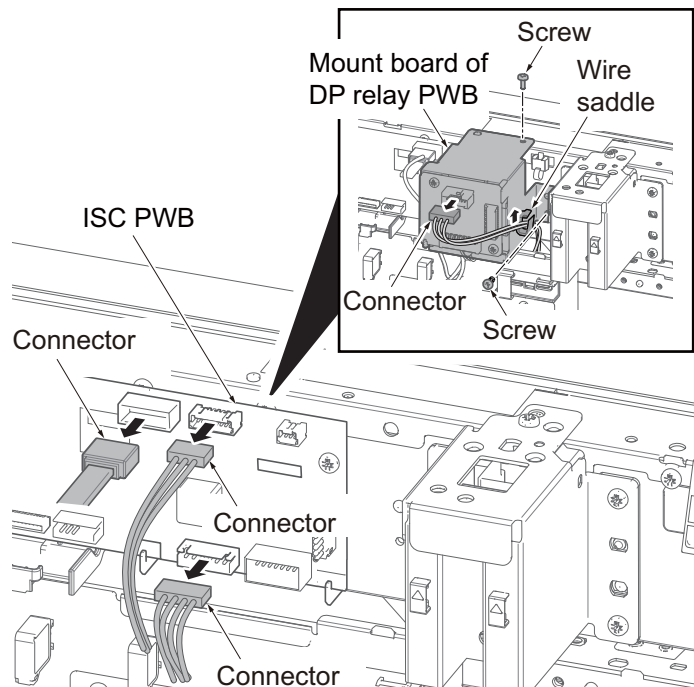


Figure 1-5-53

16. Remove the four screws and then remove the scanner unit upward.

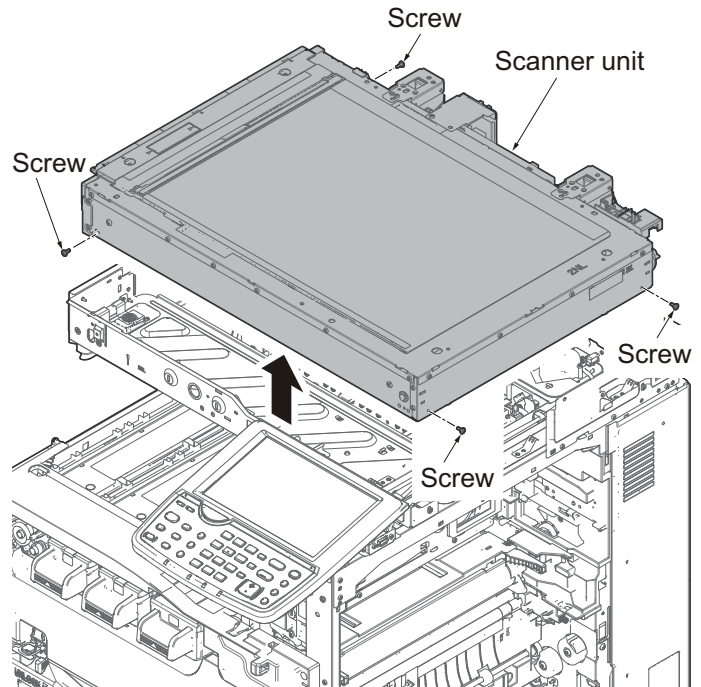


Figure 1-5-54

17. Remove the two screws.
18. Remove the scanner left cover and the contact glass assy.

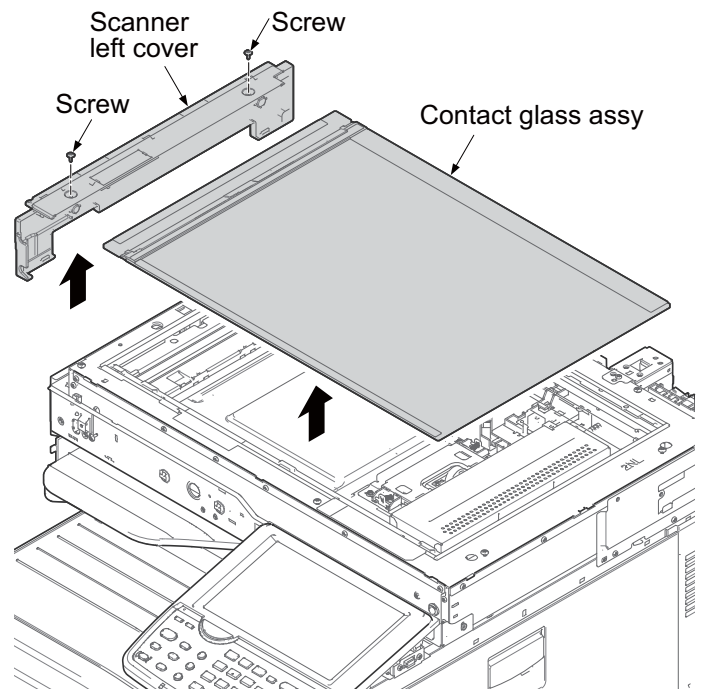


Figure 1-5-55

19. Move the exposure unit to the cutout portion.
20. Peel off the sheet.
21. Release the hook and then remove the FFC cover.

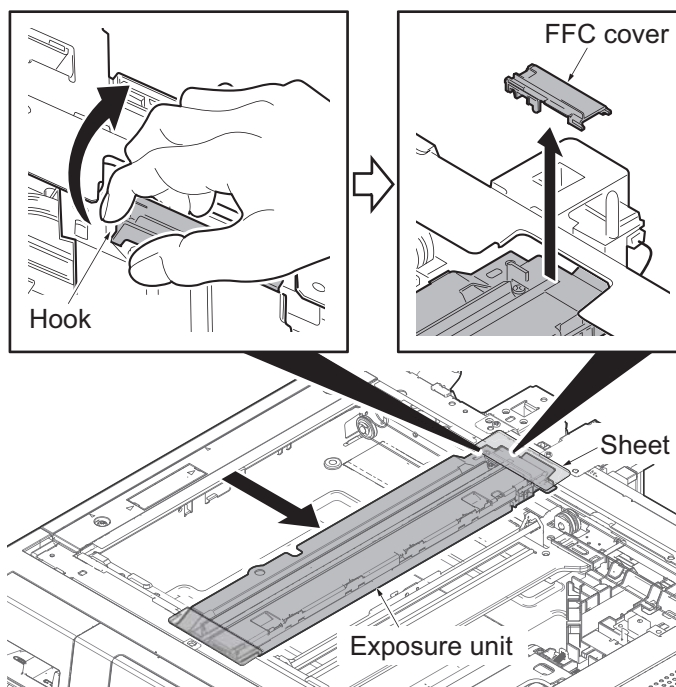


Figure 1-5-56

22. Remove the FFC from the connector.
23. Remove the two screws and then remove the LED unit.

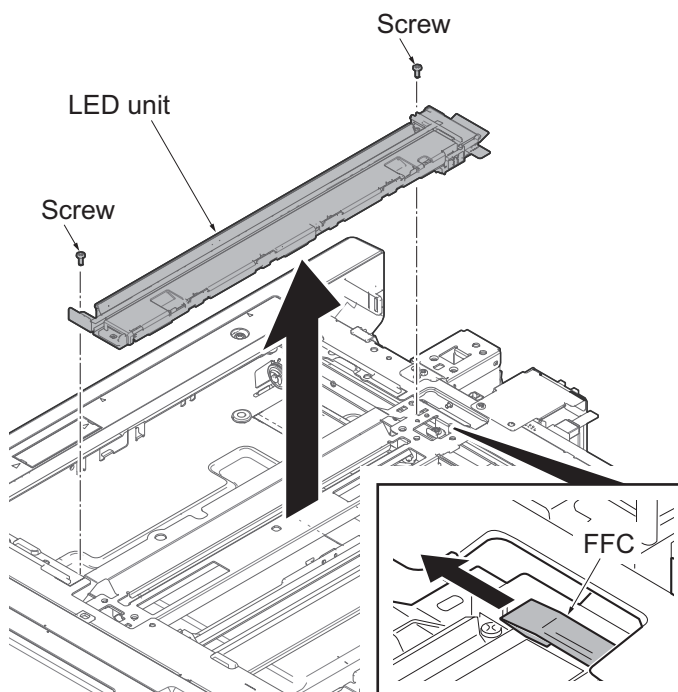


Figure 1-5-57

24. Remove each screw and remove front and rear wire holder plates.
25. Remove the mirror frame 1 from the scanner unit.

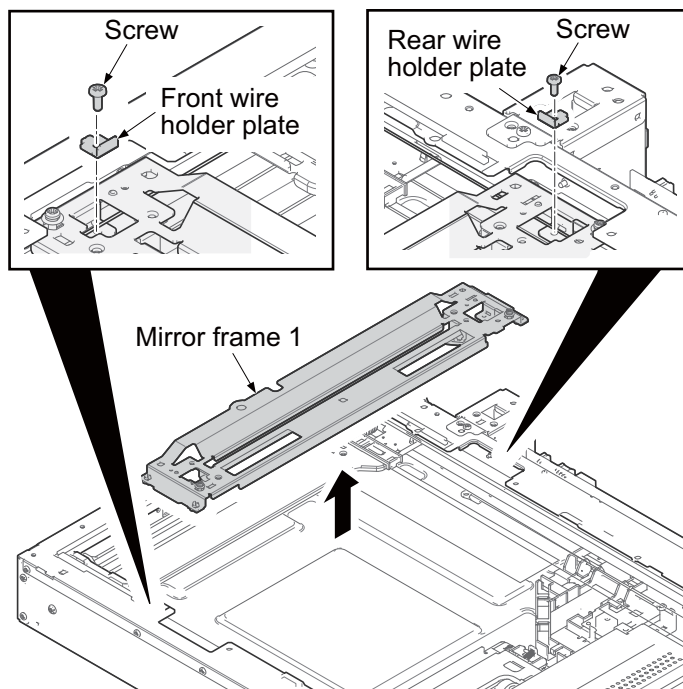


Figure 1-5-58

26. Remove the scanner wire springs from the hooks.
27. Remove the scanner wires.

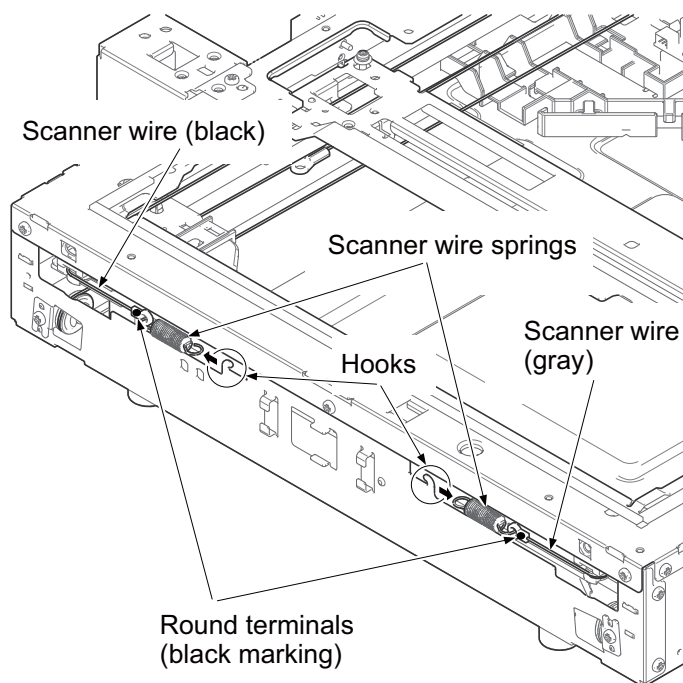


Figure 1-5-59

(4-2) Fitting the scanner wires

NOTE

When fitting the wires, be sure to use those specified below.

Machine front: (P/N: 302K317150), gray

Machine rear: (P/N: 302K317140), black

Fitting requires the following tools

Two frame securing tools (P/N 302FZ17100)

Two scanner wire stoppers (P/N 35968110)

Procedures

1. Remove the screw and remove the scanner wire drum gear.
2. Remove the stop ring and bush from the front of the scanner wire drum shaft.
3. Remove the scanner wire drum shaft from the scanner unit.

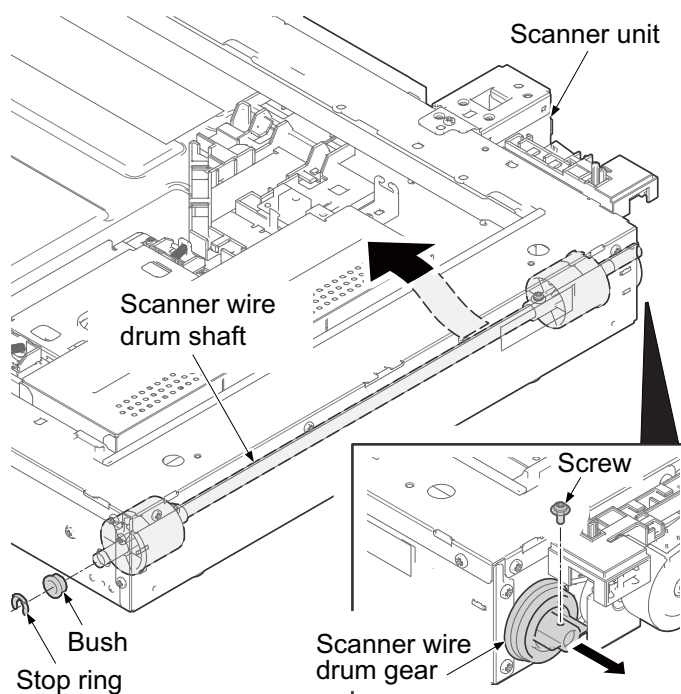


Figure 1-5-60

4. Insert the locating ball of each scanner wire into the hole in the respective scanner wire drum and wind the scanner wire three turns inward and four turns outward.
With the locating ball as the reference point, wind the shorter end of each of the wires outward.
5. Secure the scanner wires using the scanner wire stoppers.

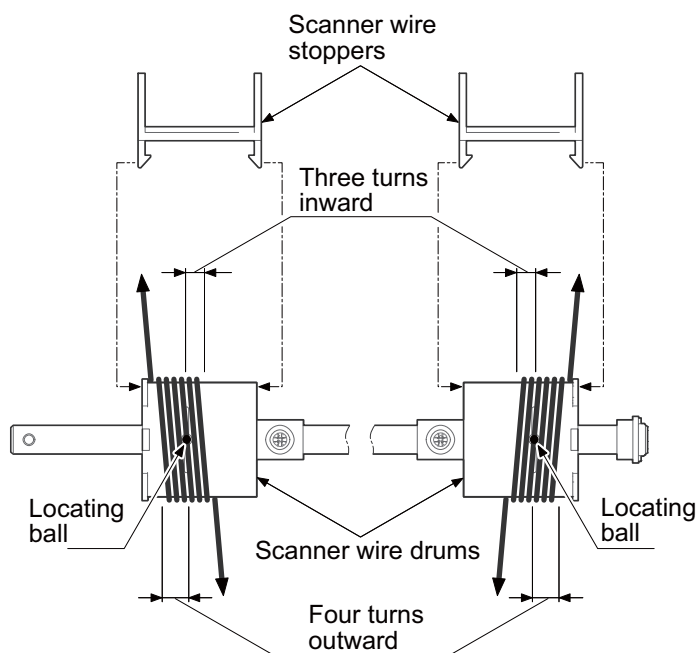


Figure 1-5-61

6. Refit the scanner wire drum shaft to the scanner unit.
7. Insert the two frame securing tools into the positioning holes at the front and rear of the scanner unit to fix the mirror frame 2 in position.

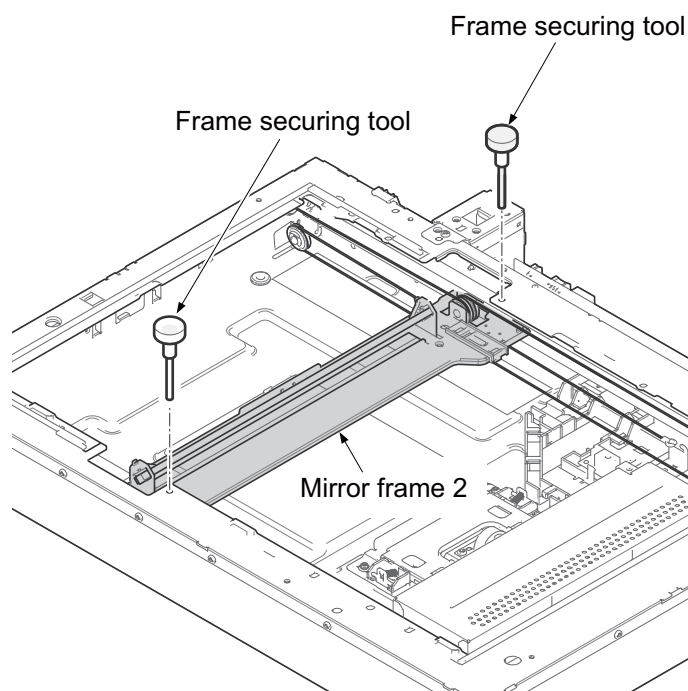


Figure 1-5-62

8. Wind the outer scanner wires around the outside grooves in the pulleys of the mirror frame 2 from above to below.(1)
9. Hook the round terminals to the catches inside the scanner unit.(2)
10. Wind the inner scanner wires around the grooves in the pulleys at the left of the scanner unit from below to above.(3)
11. Wind the scanner wires around the inside grooves in the pulleys of the mirror frame 2 from below to above.(4)
12. Wind the scanner wires around the grooves in the pulleys at the left of the scanner unit.....(5)
13. Hook the round terminals to the scanner wire springs.(6)

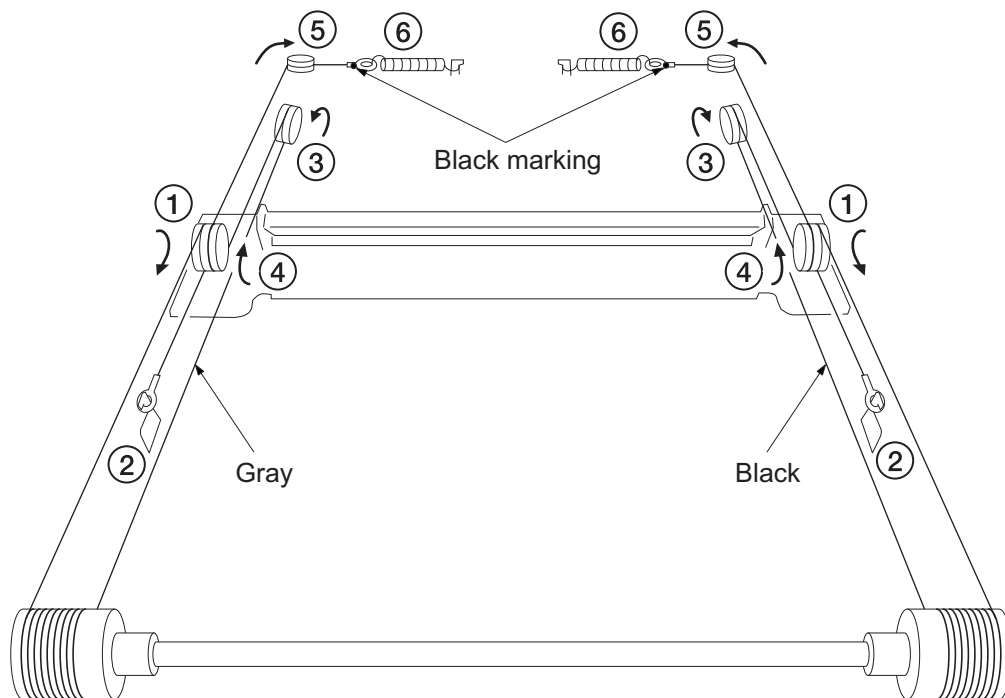


Figure 1-5-63

14. Remove the two scanner wire stoppers and the two frame securing tools.
15. Move to center the portion of the locating ball in the scanner wire drum, and the scanner wires to inside.
16. Move the mirror frame 2 from side to side in order to correctly locate the wires in position.
17. Refit the mirror frame 1.
18. Move the mirror frame 1 and 2 to the left side of the machine, and insert the two frame securing tools into the positioning holes at the front and rear of the scanner unit to secure the frames in position.
19. Hold the wires and fix each front and rear wire holder plate to the mirror frame 1 with the screw.
20. Remove the two frame securing tools.
21. Refit all the removed parts.

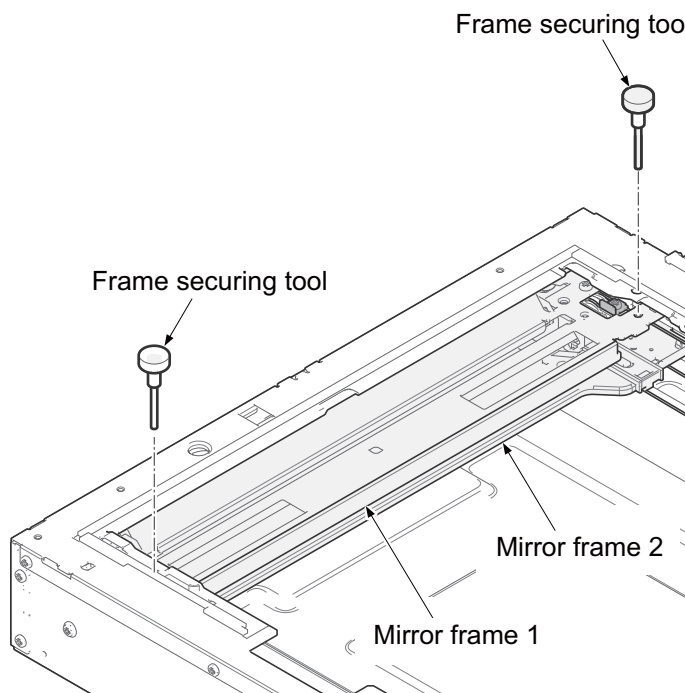


Figure 1-5-64

1-5-10 PWBs

(1) Detaching and refitting the main PWB

Procedures

1. Remove the power cord.
2. Remove seven screws.
3. Pull the rear cover upwards and then release three hooks.
4. Remove the rear cover.

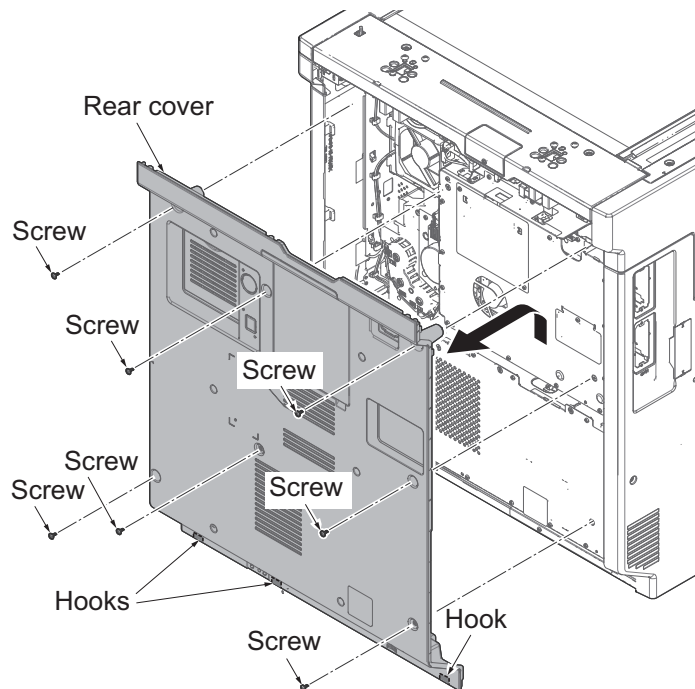


Figure 1-5-65

5. Release the wire saddle and the guide hook and then remove the connector from the DP relay PWB.
6. Remove the screw and remove the DP connector mounting plate.

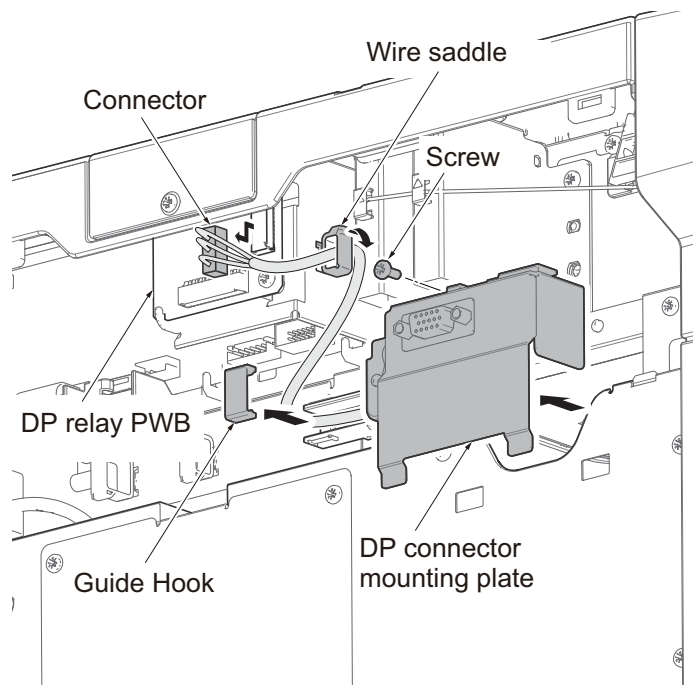


Figure 1-5-66

- Remove eight screws and remove the controller box cover.

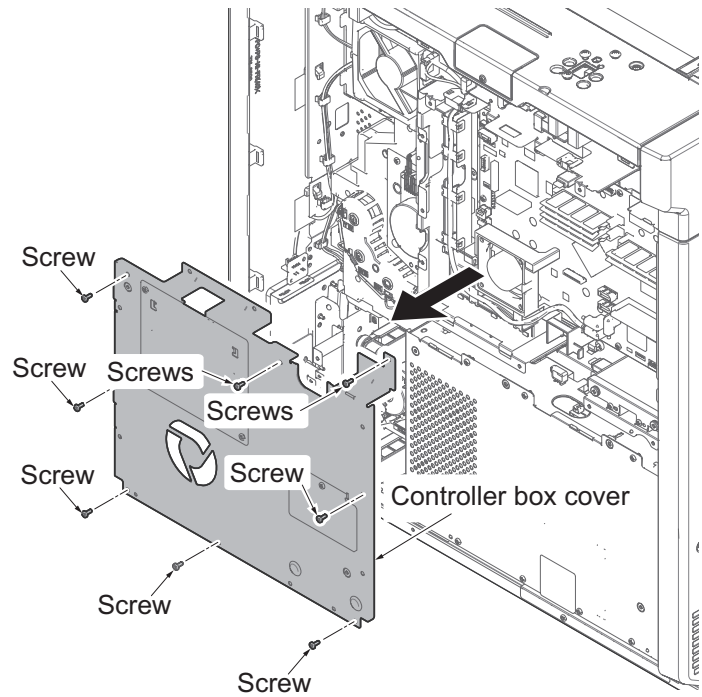


Figure 1-5-67

- Remove five connectors, three USB and FFC from the main PWB.
- Remove six wire holders and release the wires and FFC.
- Remove the connector of the controller fan motor from the main PWB.
- Unhook two hooks of the wire guide and then remove the wire guide from the controller box.

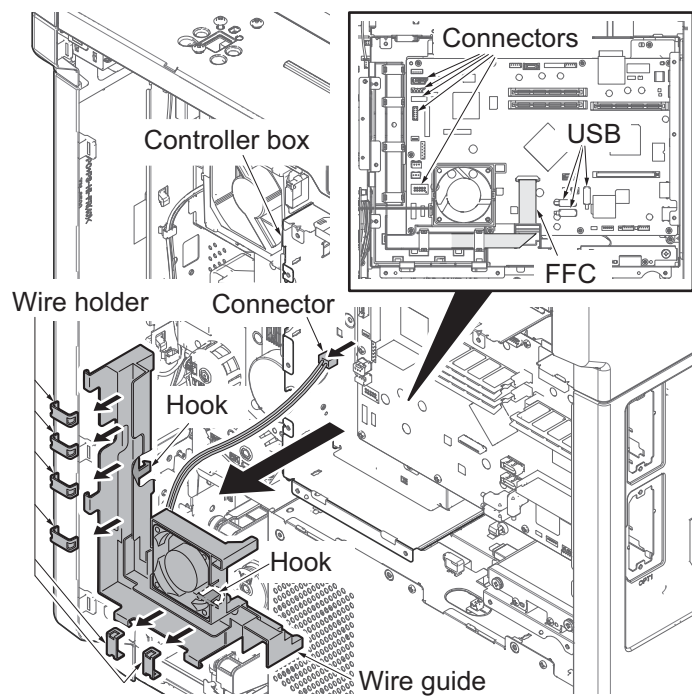


Figure 1-5-68

12. Remove all connectors and FFC from the main PWB.
13. Remove nine screws and remove the main PWB.
14. Check or replace the main PWB and refit all the removed parts.

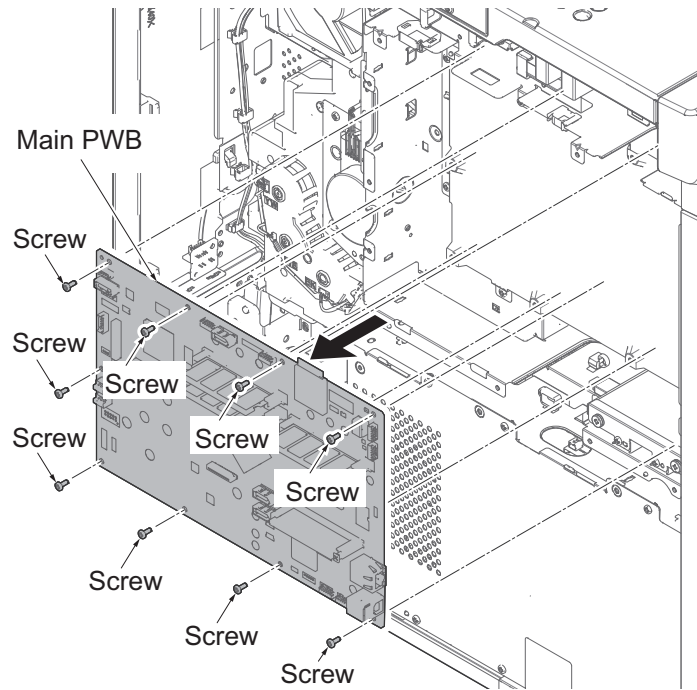


Figure 1-5-69

(1-1) Remarks on main PWB replacement

When replacing the main PWB, remove the EEPROM (YC14) and DIMM (YS1,YS3) from the main PWB that has been removed and then reattach it to the new main PWB.

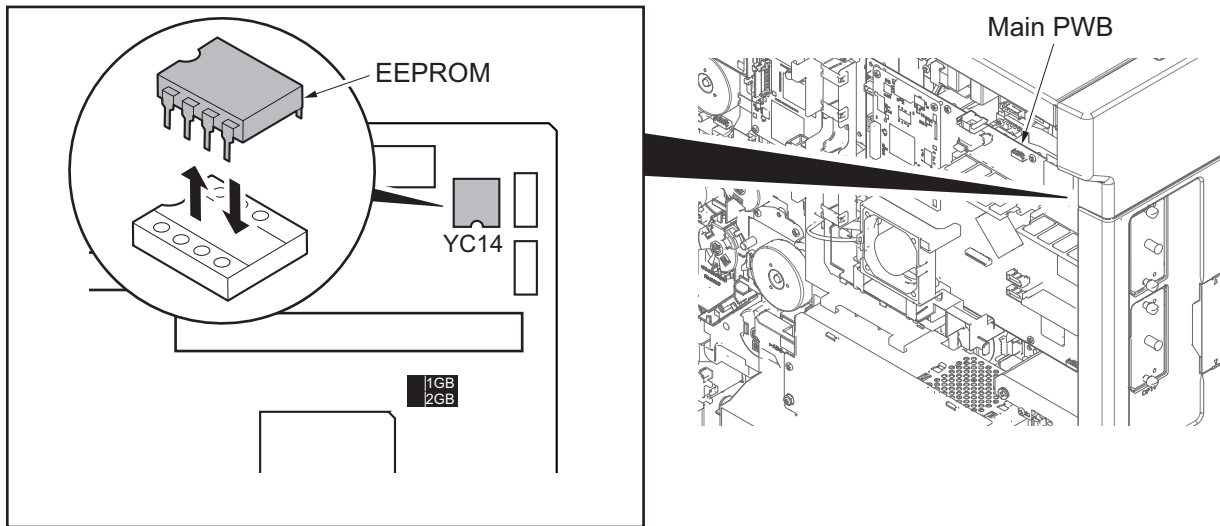


Figure 1-5-70

Detaching of EEPROM

1. The flat screwdriver is inserted between EEPROM and socket.
2. Detach it little by little right and left and alternately while noting the transformation and the damage of the pin.

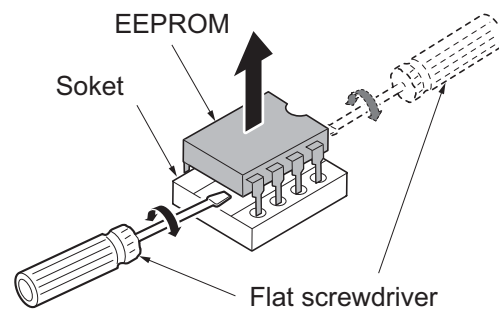


Figure 1-5-71

When refitting DIMM, Refit them to the original positions.

* : YS1 :1GB YS3 :1GB To avoid mounting a wrong memory chip, identify the memory by its label.

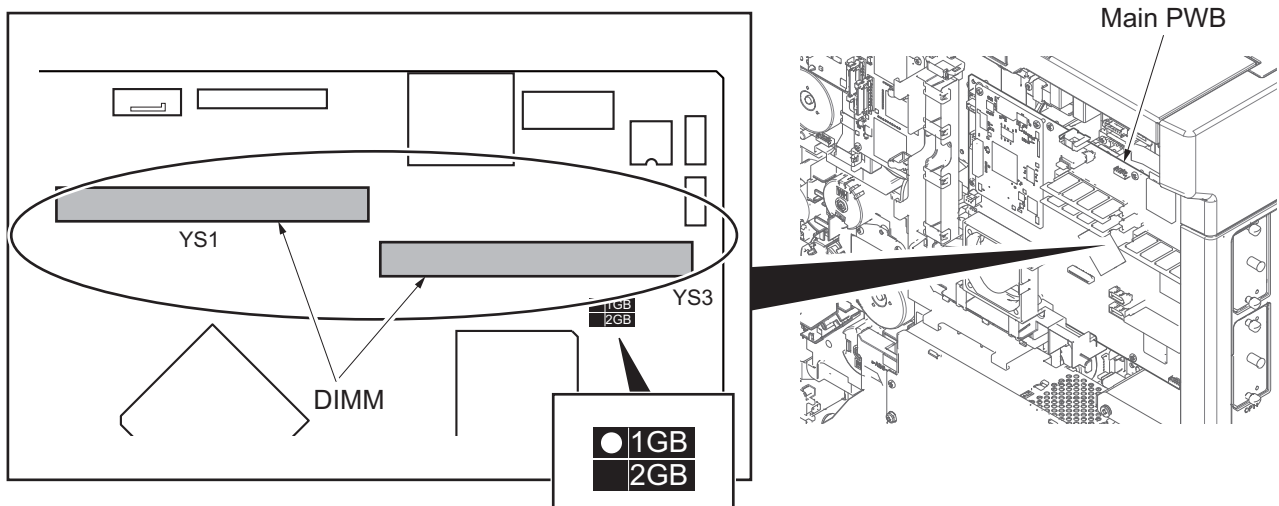


Figure 1-5-72

If the main PWB was replaced with a service supplied part, perform the following.

1. Insert the USB flash device in which an upgrade pack of the latest firmware or the Main/MMI/Browser and Dictionary Jpn (excluding Language) were copied, into the slot on the machine and turn power on. (see page 1-6-1).
2. After the main-circuit PWB has been replaced, perform U026 to restore backed-up data.
 - *: Do not replace the main-circuit PWB and the HDD at the same time. (Otherwise, the settings retained by U026 in the HDD will not become restorable.)
 - *: Referring to the U000 maintenance report printed previously, enter the following values.
 - U278 Setting the delivery date
 - U402 Adjusting margins of image printing
 - U952 Maintenance mode workflow
 - *: Since the U952 settings are not printed on the maintenance report, perform U952 to register settings again.
3. Reset machine settings. (Resets system menu settings modified at setup to their defaults.)
 - Main items for settings
 - [Date/Timer] - Date/Time settings
 - [Date/Timer] - Timer settings (Sleep timer)
 - [Edit Destination] - One-touch presetting
 - [User/Job accounting] - Defaults for user authentication and job accounting only.
 - Resettings are not required as the data are stored in harddisk.
 - *: If the IP address has been changed to a printer name in printer settings, set the IP address again.

Procedures to be followed after the EEPROM on the main PWB has been replaced

1. Run U004 – model number entry.
 - The C0130 (mismatching model number) is displayed when the device is powered up after its EEPROM has been replaced. Restore the counter values and serial number that are stored in the engine EEPROM.
2. Referring to the maintenance report that was printed using U000 at setup, set the following maintenance modes:
 - 1) U252 - Setting the destination
 - 2) U265 - Setting OEM purchaser code
3. Run the following maintenance mode for image adjustment:
 - 1) U410 – Adjusting the halftone automatically

When connecting the hard disk cables (YC1) to the PWB, match "BLACK" and "BLUE" marked on the PWB with the connector colors.

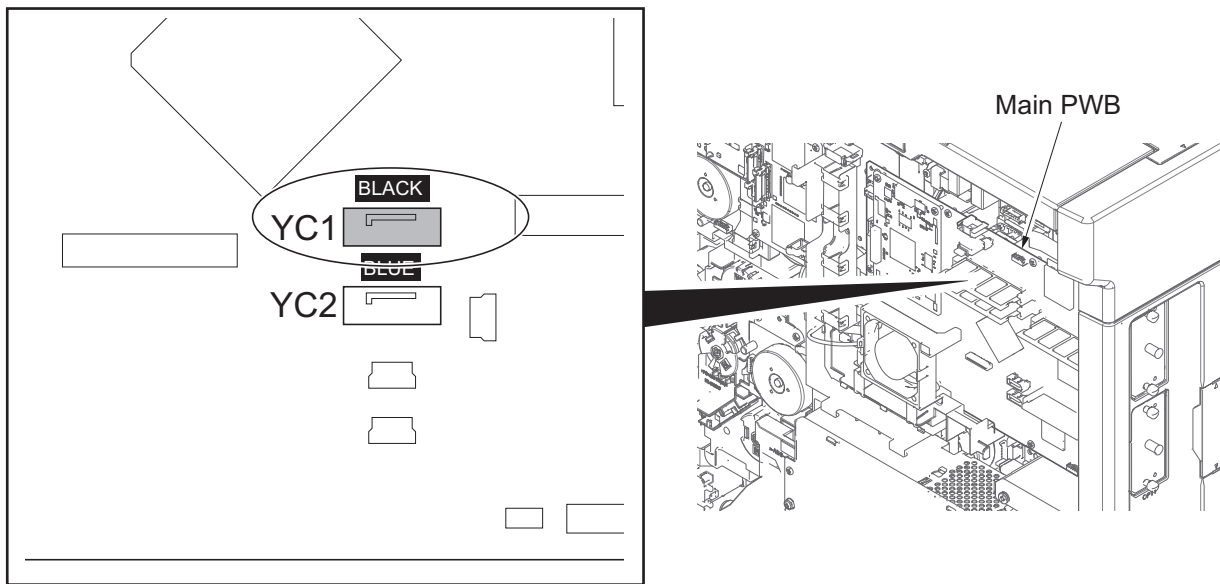


Figure 1-5-73

When connecting the USB cables (YC21, YC22, YC26) to the PWB, connect to the connectors which the cable length match.
(Connecting to any connector is satisfactory.)

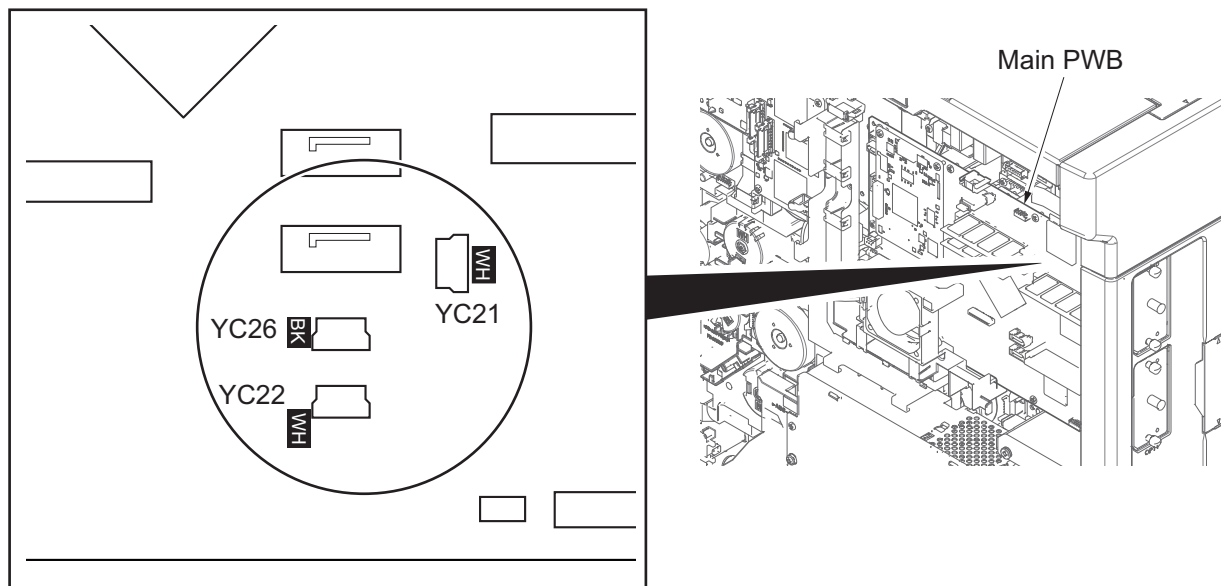


Figure 1-5-74

(2) Detaching and refitting the engine PWB

Procedures

1. Remove the power cord.
2. Remove seven screws.
3. Pull the rear cover upwards and then release three hooks.
4. Remove the rear cover.

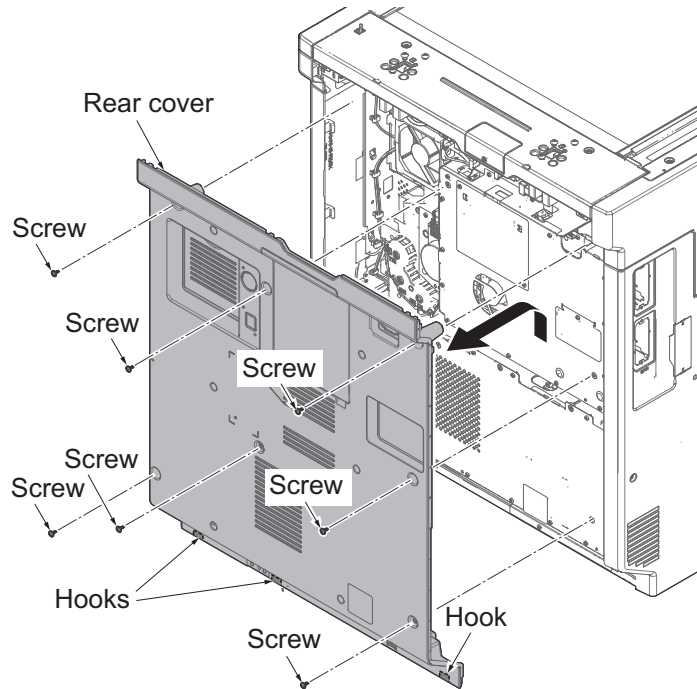


Figure 1-5-75

5. Release the wire saddle and the guide hook and then remove the connector from the DP relay PWB.
6. Remove the screw and remove the DP connector mounting plate.

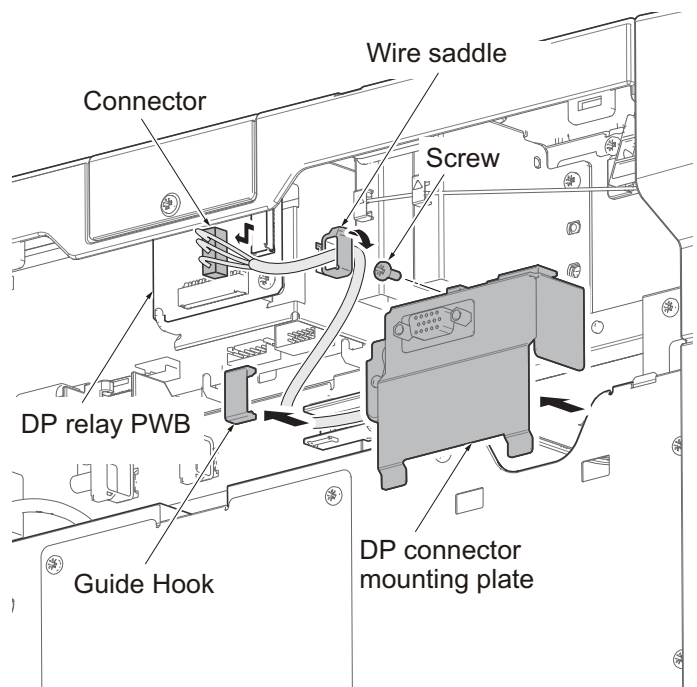


Figure 1-5-76

7. Remove eight screws and remove the controller box cover.

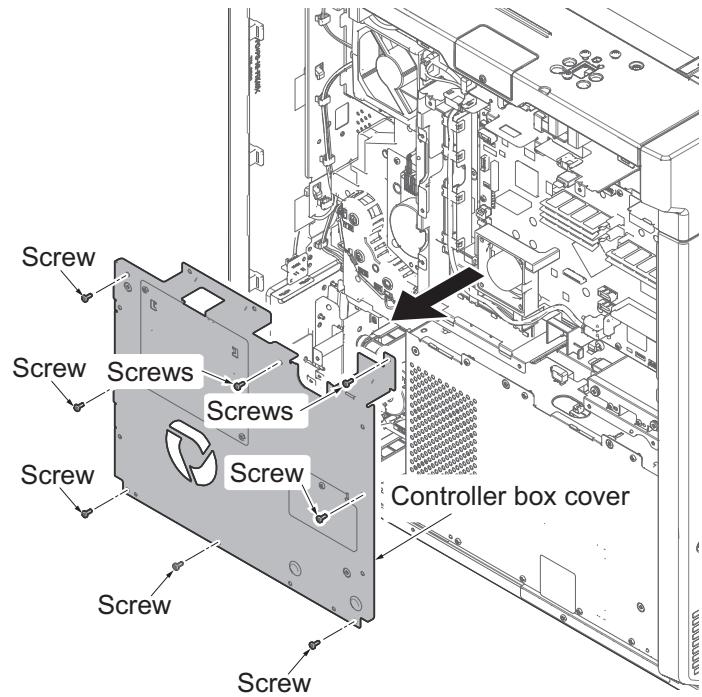


Figure 1-5-77

8. Remove five connectors, three USB and FFC from the main PWB.
9. Remove six wire holders and release the wires and FFC.

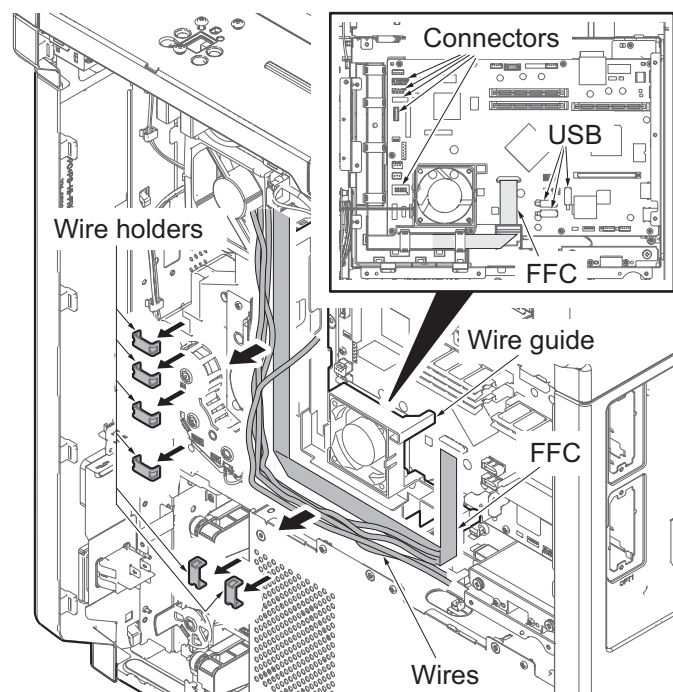


Figure 1-5-78

10. Remove six screws.
11. Pull the left lower cover upwards and release four hooks.
12. Remove the left lower cover.

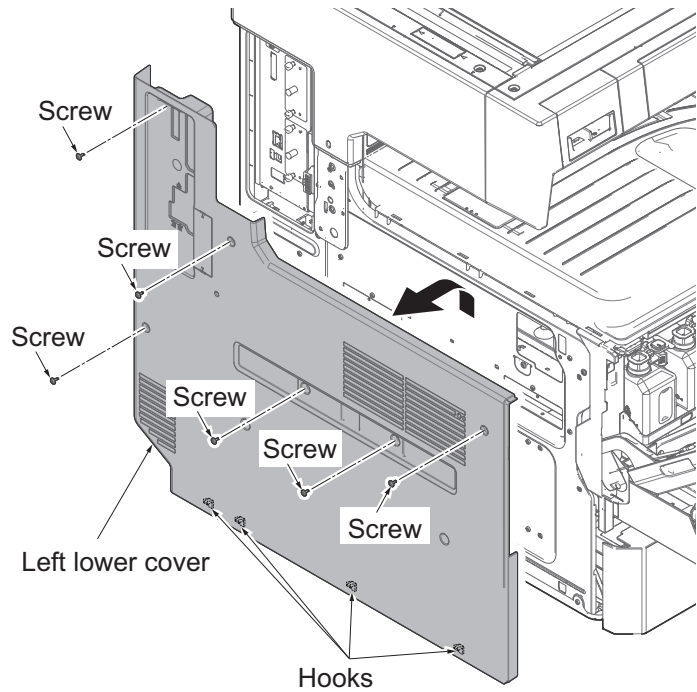


Figure 1-5-79

13. Remove six screws and then remove the controller box.

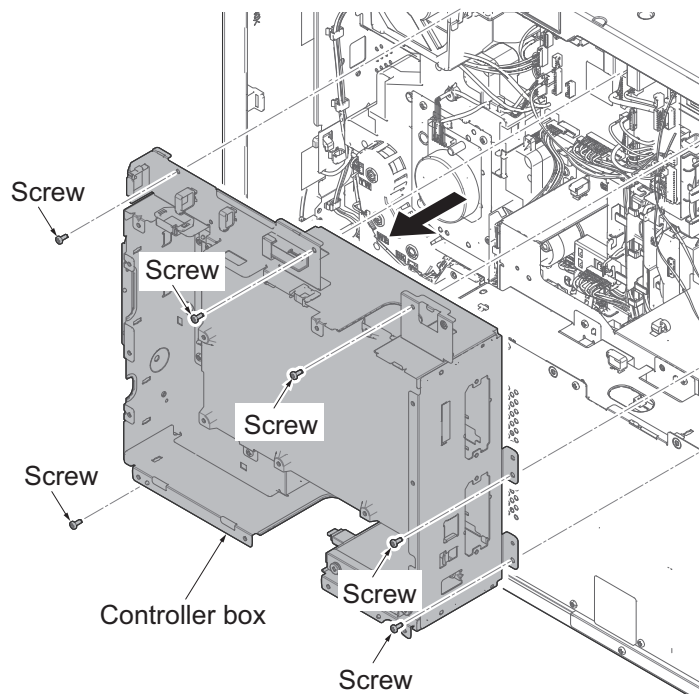


Figure 1-5-80

14. Remove all connectors and FFC from the engine PWB.
15. Remove four screws and then remove the engine PWB.
16. Check or replace the engine PWB and refit all the removed parts.

CAUTION: When replacing the engine PWB, remove the EEPROM from the engine PWB that has been removed and then reattach it to the new engine PWB.

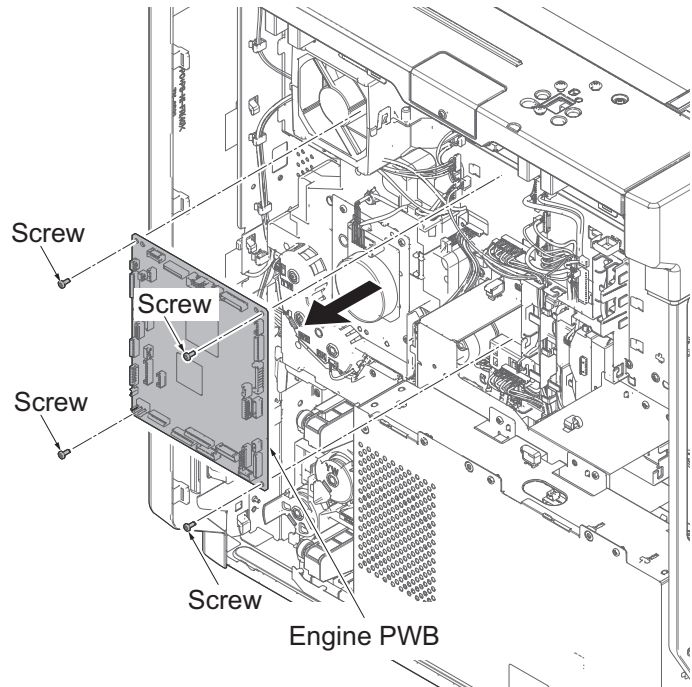


Figure 1-5-81

(2-1) Remarks on engine PWB replacement

NOTE: When replacing the PWB, remove the EEPROM (U3) from the PWB and then reattach it to the new PWB.

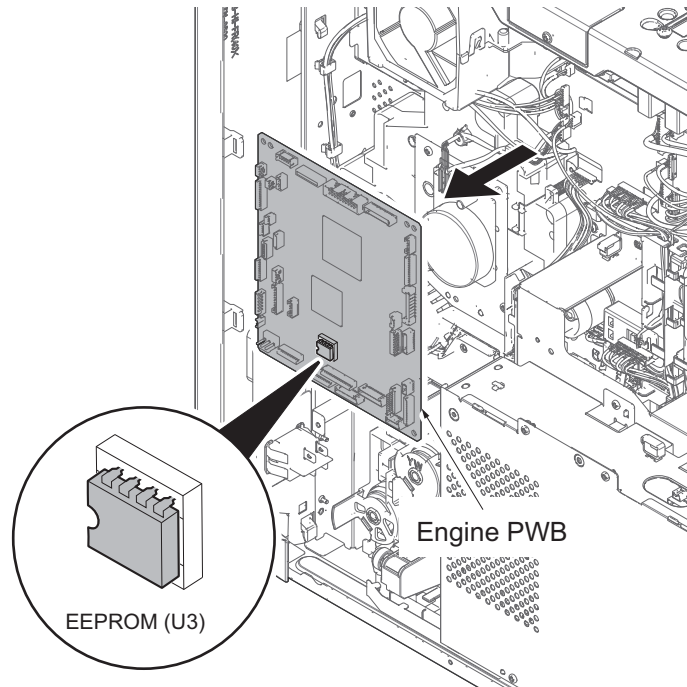


Figure 1-5-82

Detaching of EEPROM

1. The flat screwdriver is inserted between EEPROM and socket.
2. Detach it little by little right and left and alternately while noting the transformation and the damage of the pin.

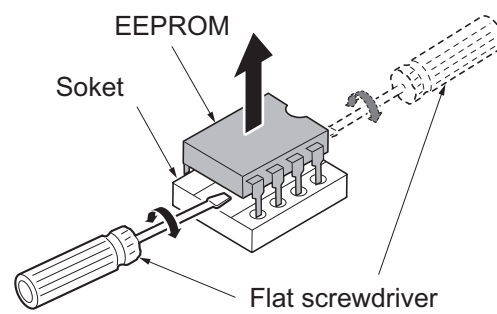


Figure 1-5-83

(3) Detaching and refitting the power source PWB

Procedures

1. Remove the rear cover.
(See page 1-5-5)
2. Remove seven screws and then remove the power source box cover.

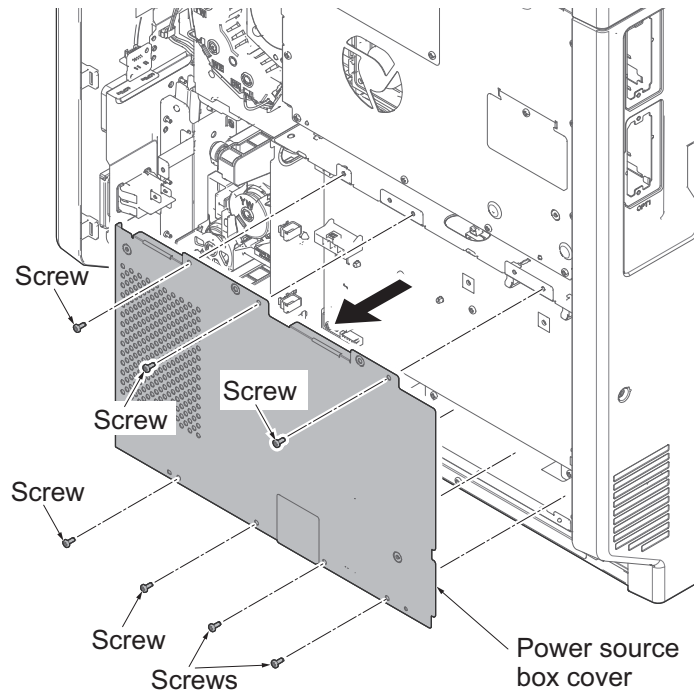


Figure 1-5-84

3. Remove all connectors from the power source PWB.
4. Remove two spacer using the longnose pliers.
5. Remove eight screws and then remove the power source PWB.
6. Check or replace the power source PWB and refit all the removed parts.

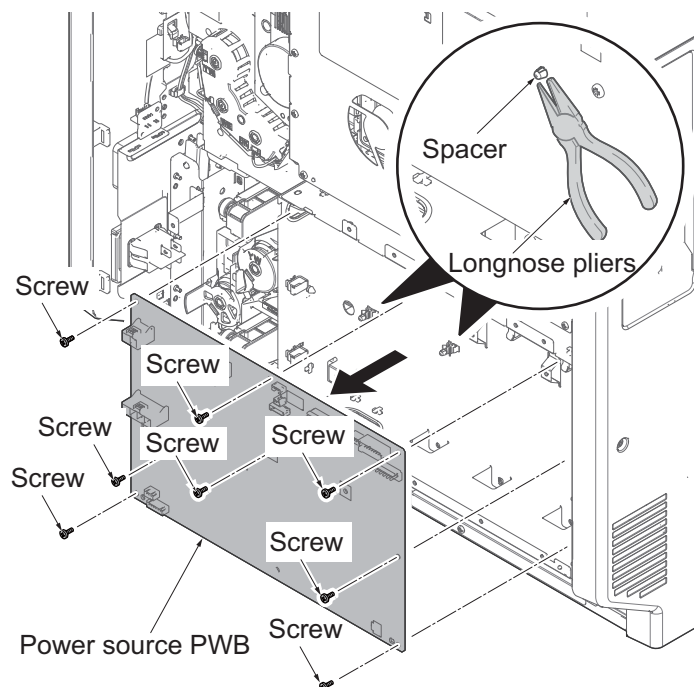


Figure 1-5-85

(4) Detaching and refitting the high voltage PWB

Procedures

1. Remove the inner tray.
(See page 1-5-5)
2. Remove the eject rear cover.
(See page 1-5-5)
3. Remove FFC from the high voltage PWB.
4. Remove four screws and remove the high voltage PWB.
5. Check or replace the high voltage PWB and refit all the removed parts.

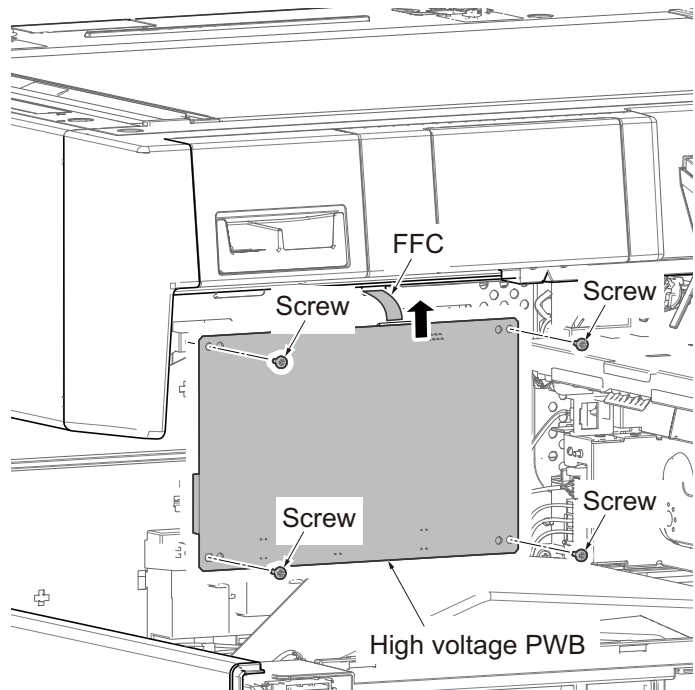


Figure 1-5-86

(5) Detaching and refitting the ISC PWB

Procedures

1. Remove the rear cover.
(See page 1-5-5)
2. Remove the scanner rear upper cover.
(See page 1-5-5)
3. Remove two connectors and remove the wires from the wire saddle.
4. Remove two screws and remove the DP relay PWB mount plate.

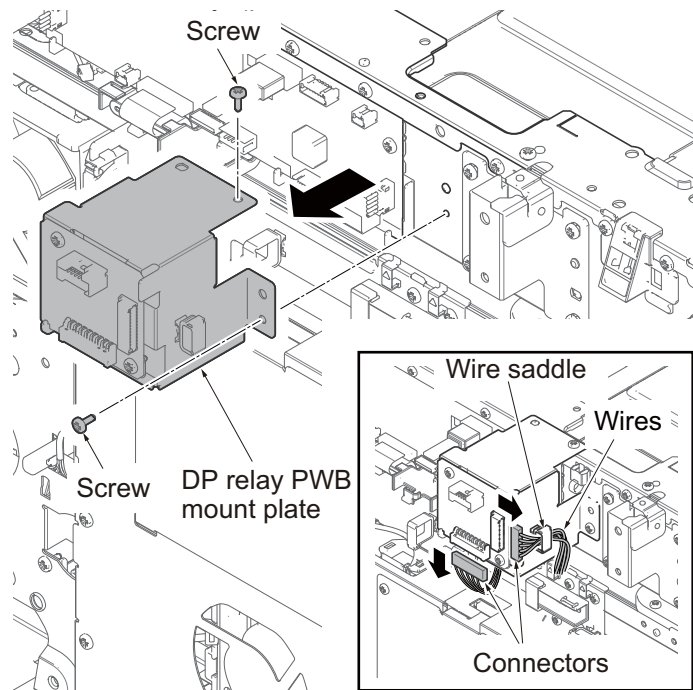


Figure 1-5-87

5. Remove all connectors from the ISC PWB.
6. Remove two screws.
7. Remove the hooks and remove the ISC PWB.
8. Check or replace the ISC PWB and refit all the removed parts.

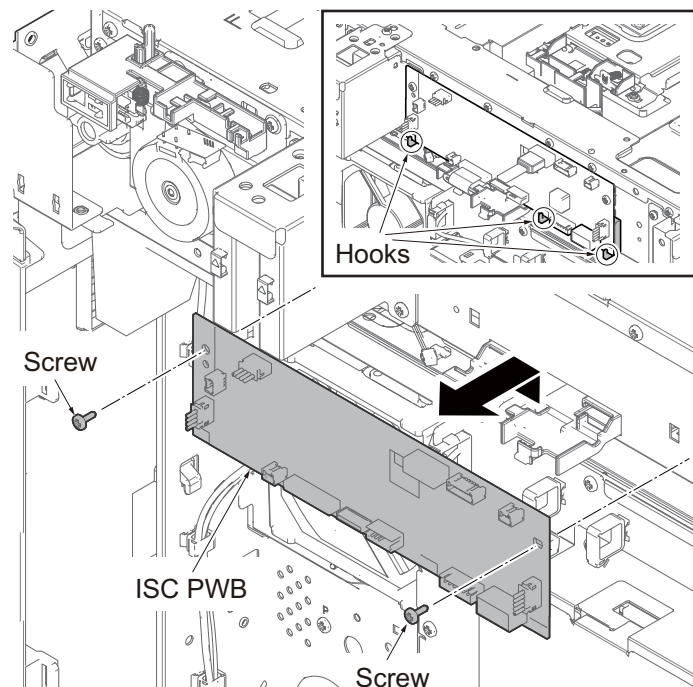


Figure 1-5-88

(6) Detaching and refitting the operation panel PWB 1

Procedures

1. Open the front cover.
2. Open the right cover1.
3. Remove the front upper cover.
4. Remove two screws and then remove the operation panel lower cover.

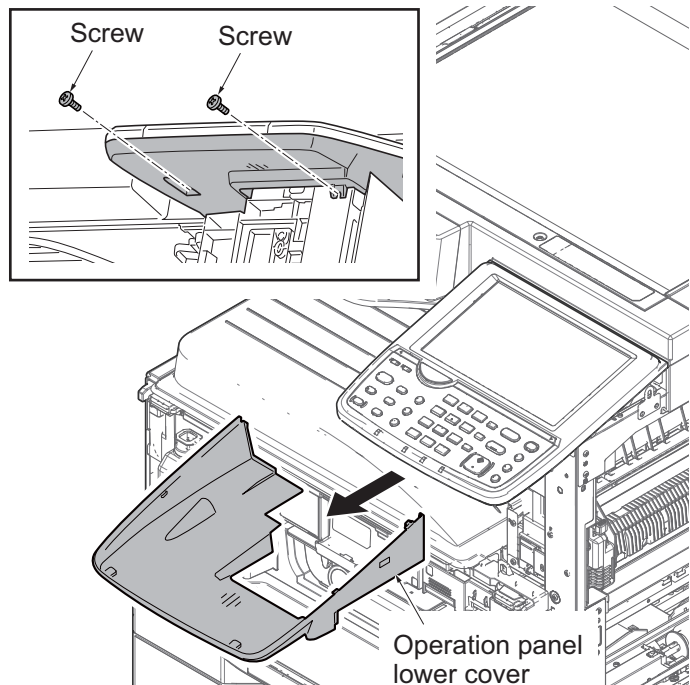


Figure 1-5-89

5. Remove four screws and then rotate the operation panel upper unit.

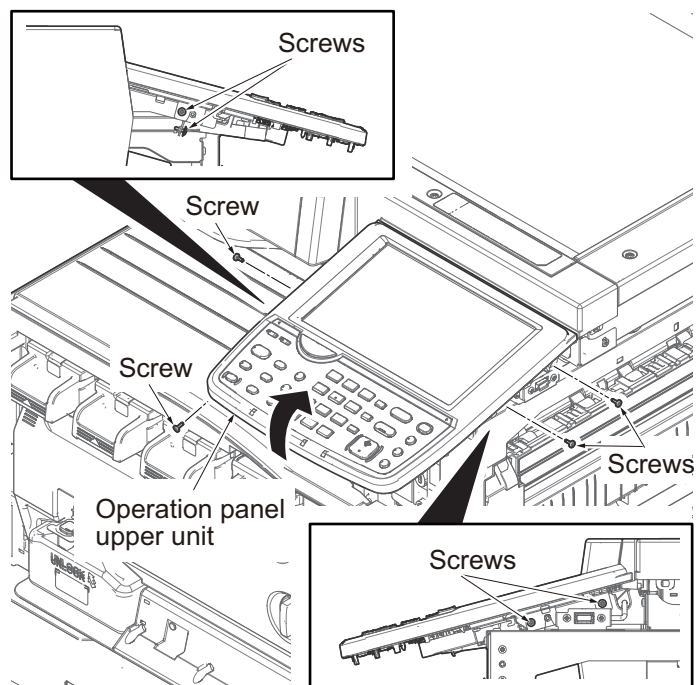


Figure 1-5-90

6. Remove three connectors from the operation panel PWB 1.
7. Remove the operation panel upper unit.

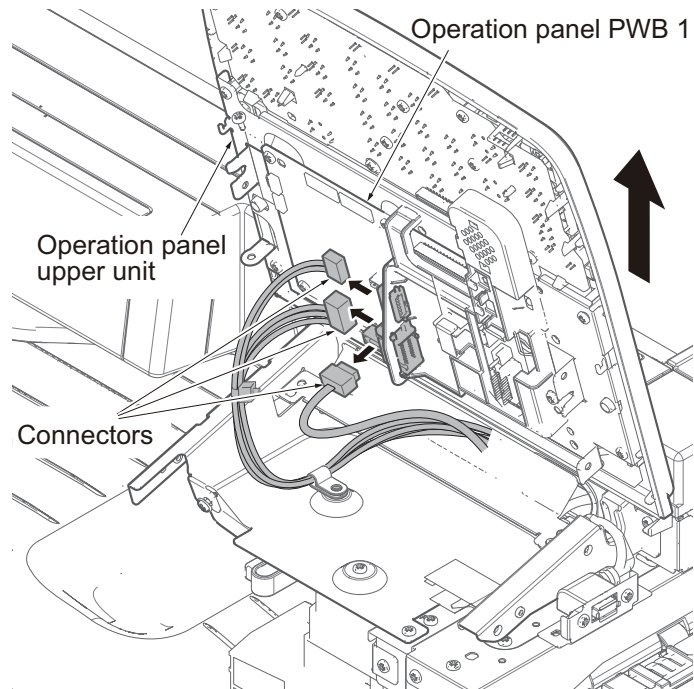


Figure 1-5-91

8. Remove three connectors from the operation panel PWB main.
9. Remove a screw and then remove the wire guide from the operation panel upper unit.

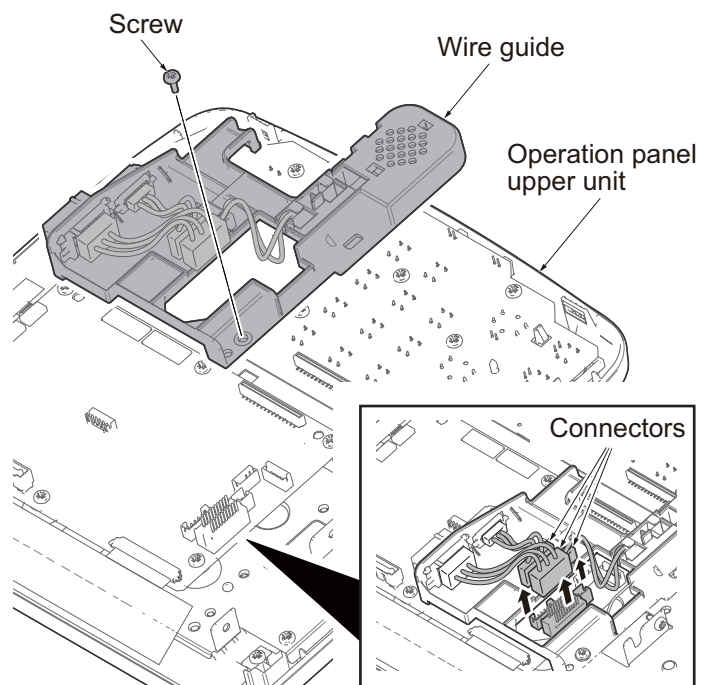


Figure 1-5-92

10. Remove all connectors and FFC from the operation panel PWB 1.
11. Remove six screws and remove the operation panel PWB 1.
12. Check or replace the operation panel PWB 1 and refit all the removed parts.

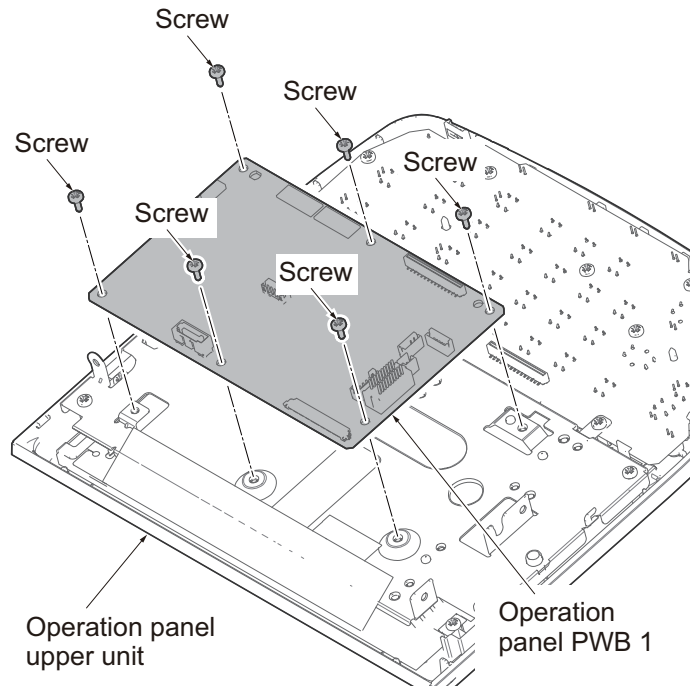


Figure 1-5-93

1-5-11 Others

(1) Detaching and refitting the language sheet

Procedures

1. Insert a flat-head screwdriver and slide the operation panel covers A and B to remove them.

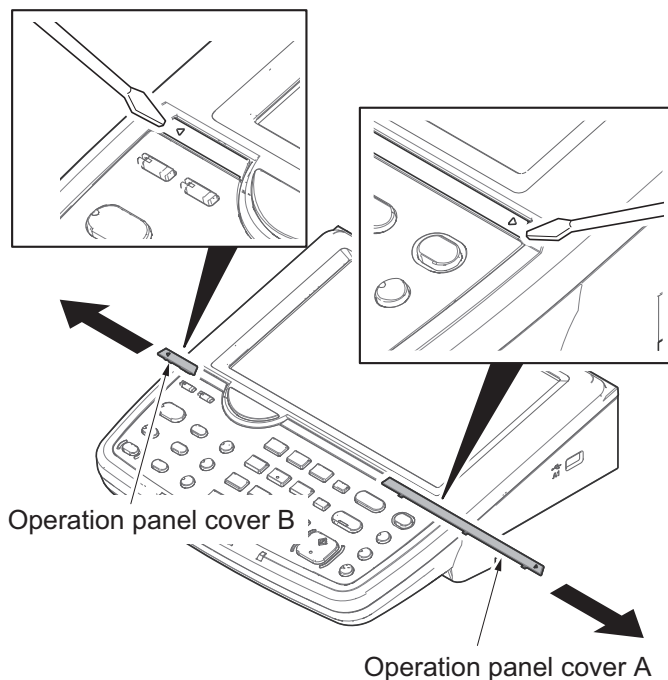


Figure 1-5-94

2. Remove the clear panel.

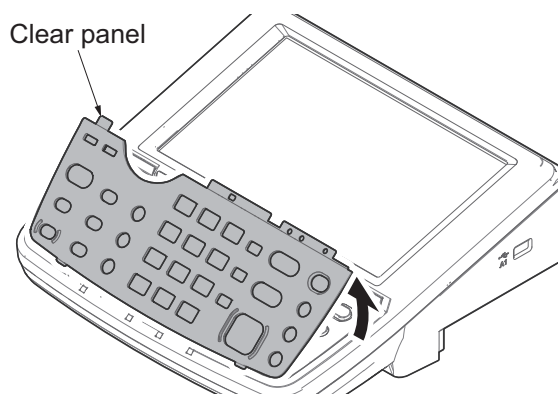


Figure 1-5-95

3. Remove the operation panel sheet.
4. Replace the operation panel sheet of the corresponding language.
5. Refit the clear panel.
6. Refit the operation panel covers A and B.

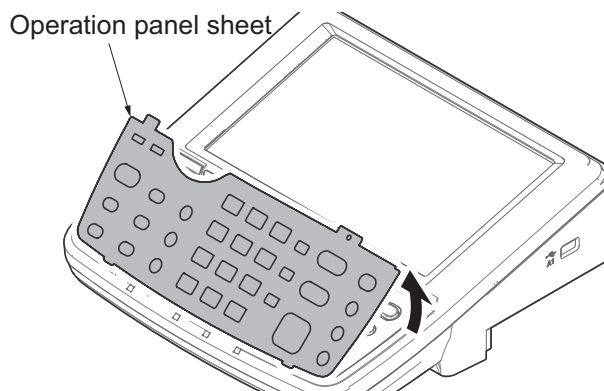


Figure 1-5-96

(2) Detaching and refitting the conveying unit

Procedures

1. Remove the MP tray.(See page 1-5-12)
2. Open the right cover 1.

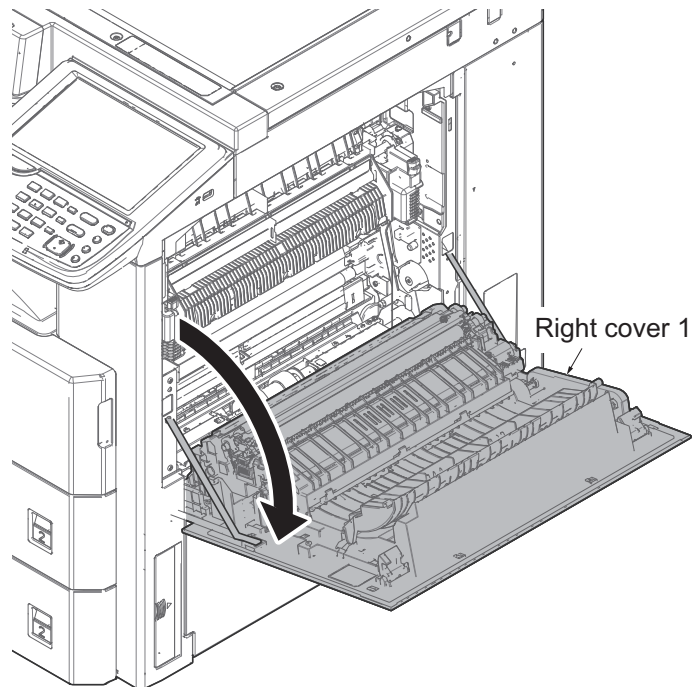


Figure 1-5-97

3. Remove two screws and then remove two straps.

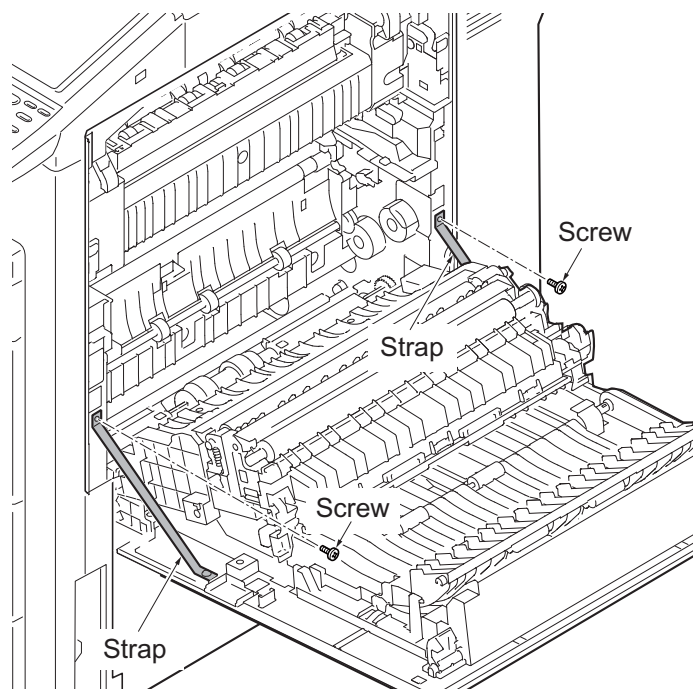


Figure 1-5-98

4. Rotate the wire cover.
5. Remove two connectors.
6. Rotate the fulcrum axis and slide it forward.
7. Pull the right cover 1 backward and then remove it.

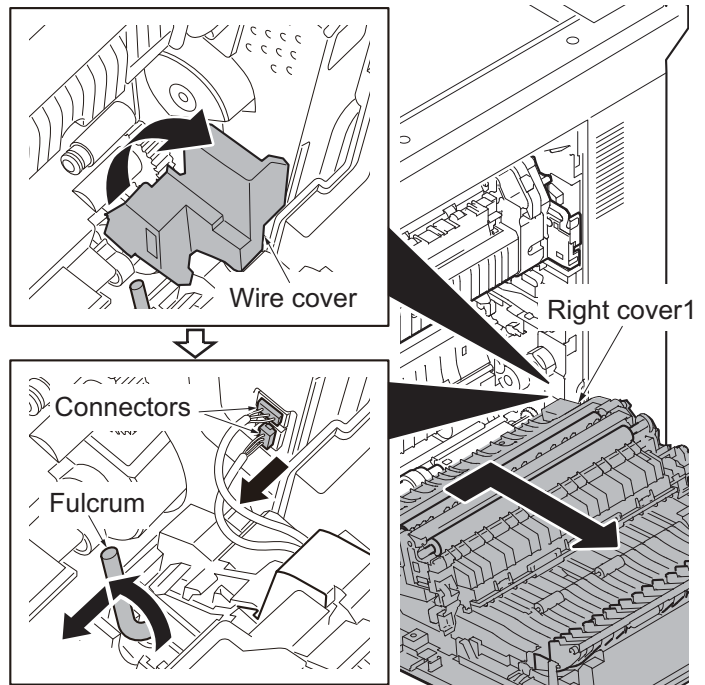


Figure 1-5-99

(3) Direction of installing the principal fan motors

When detaching or refitting the fan motor, be careful of the airflow direction (intake or exhaust).

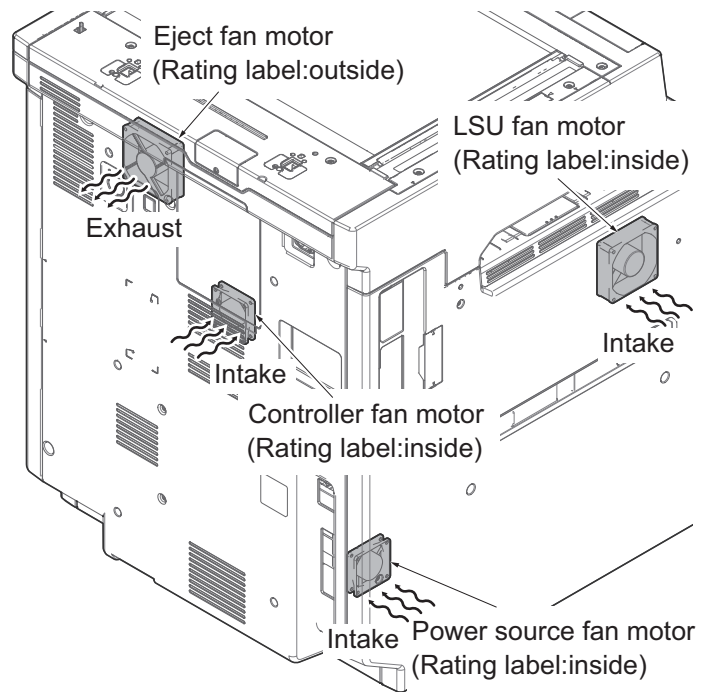


Figure 1-5-100

This page is intentionally left blank.

1-6-1 Upgrading the firmware

Follow the procedure to upgrade the firmware below.

- * Controller data
- * Operation panel data
- * Engine PWB software
- * Scanner PWB software
- * Operation panel PWB software
- * Option Language data
- * Dictionary data
- * Browser data
- * FAX PWB software
- * 1000-DF software
- * 3000-DF main unit software
- * 3000-DF mail box software
- * 500x2-PF software
- * 3000-PF software
- * DP software (Duplex/Reverse)
- * PUNCHUNIT software
- * OCR Dictionary data

Preparation

Extract the file that has the download firmware and store them in a USB Memory.

NOTE: To improve Firmware Upgrade speed, a separate SKIP file can be added to the USB Memory Stick with the Firmware Upgrade package. The Skip file will allow ONLY the Firmware that has been Upgraded to a New Version to load, skipping duplicate Firmware Levels.

Procedure

1. Turn ON the main power switch and confirm if the screen shows "Ready to print" then, turn OFF the main power switch.
2. Insert USB memory that has the firmware in the USB memory slot.
3. Turn ON the main power switch.
4. About 50 seconds later, "Farmware Update" will be displayed (this shows that downloading is ready to start).
5. The software under update of the present firmware is displayed.
6. Confirm that upgrading is completed.
7. Confirm that the version of the firmware is correctly displayed.
8. Turn OFF the main power switch and remove the USB memory.

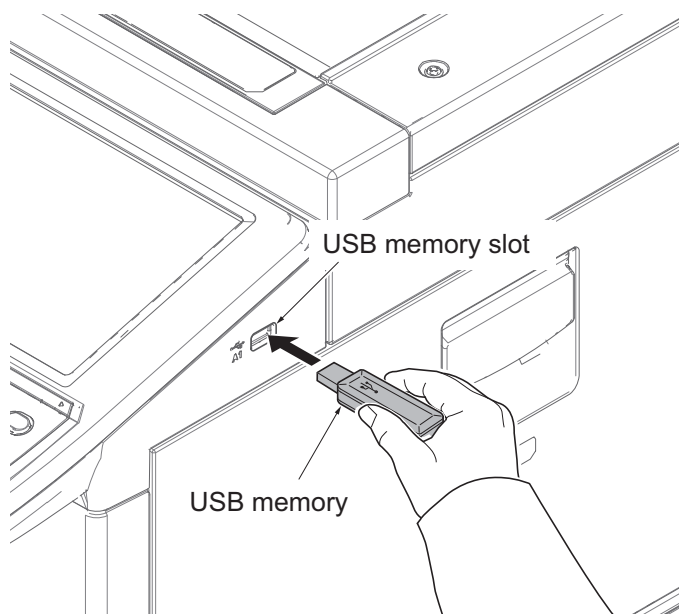


Figure 1-6-1

Caution:

Never turn off the power switch or remove the USB flash device during upgrading.

Safe-UPDATE

If the device is accidentally switched off or the USB memory is disconnected and upgrading is incomplete, perform the following.

If the power is accidentally switched off, turn the power on without removing the USB memory and perform the above steps 3 through 8.

If the USB memory is disconnected, reinsert it, then turn the power on and perform the above steps 3 through 8.

In any case, complete the steps to the end.

Emergency-UPDATE

If Safe Update is processed to the end, the firmware update is complete. In case the message below is indicated, update the firmware after recovery with the steps below.

Note that this is unoperable when the device is operating normally.

FW-Update	
Error	FFFF

Preparation

The USB memory must be formatted in FAT or FAT32 in advance.

Extract the main firmware to download from the file.

Rename the file which was extracted from the archive. [DL_CTRL.2NP] to [KM_EMRG.2NP]

Copy the all extracted files to the root of the USB memory.

Procedure

1. Turn the main power switch off.
2. Install the USB memory which contains the firmware into the USB memory slot on the machine.
3. Turn the main power switch on.
4. Rewriting of the PWB software will start for restoration.
The memory and attention LEDs will be blinking.
5. Only the Memory LED will be blinking when rewriting is successful.
* : Only the Attention LED will be blinking when rewriting is failed.
6. Turn the main power switch off.
7. Wait for several seconds and then remove the USB memory from the USB memory slot.
8. Extract the firmware to download from the archive and copy to the root of the USB flash device.

NOTE: Deletes the "ES_SKIP.on" file
When it is contained directly under the
USB memory.

9. Insert the USB flash device in which the firmware was copied into the slot on the machine.
10. Perform steps 3 to 8 on the previous page.
11. Turn the main power switch on.
12. Perform maintenance item U000 (Print a maintenance report) to check that the version of ROM U109 has been upgraded.

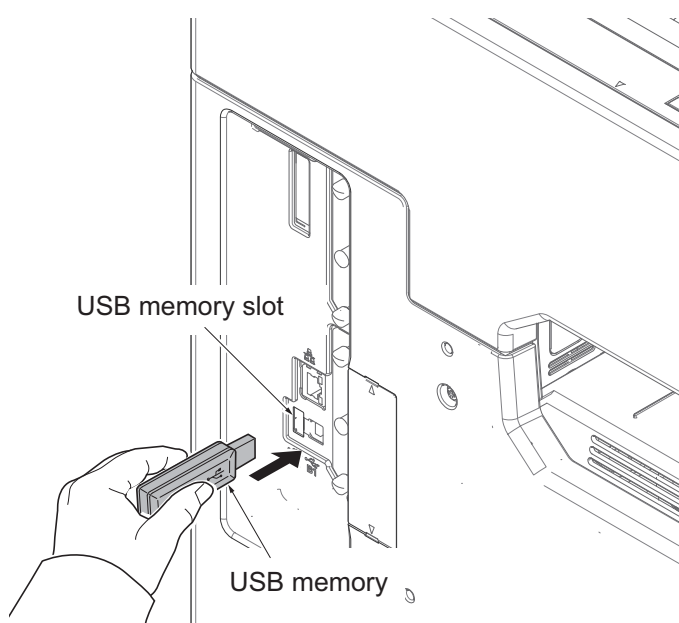


Figure 1-6-2

2-1-1 Paper feed/conveying section

The paper feed/conveying section consists of the paper feed unit that feeds paper from the cassette and the MP tray paper feed unit that feeds paper from the MP tray, and the paper conveying section that conveys the feed paper to the transfer/separation section.

(1) Cassette paper feed section

The cassette can contain 500 sheets. The sheet from the cassette is pulled out by rotation of the pickup roller and sent to the paper conveying section by rotation of the paper feed roller. Also the retard roller prevents multiple feeding of paper.

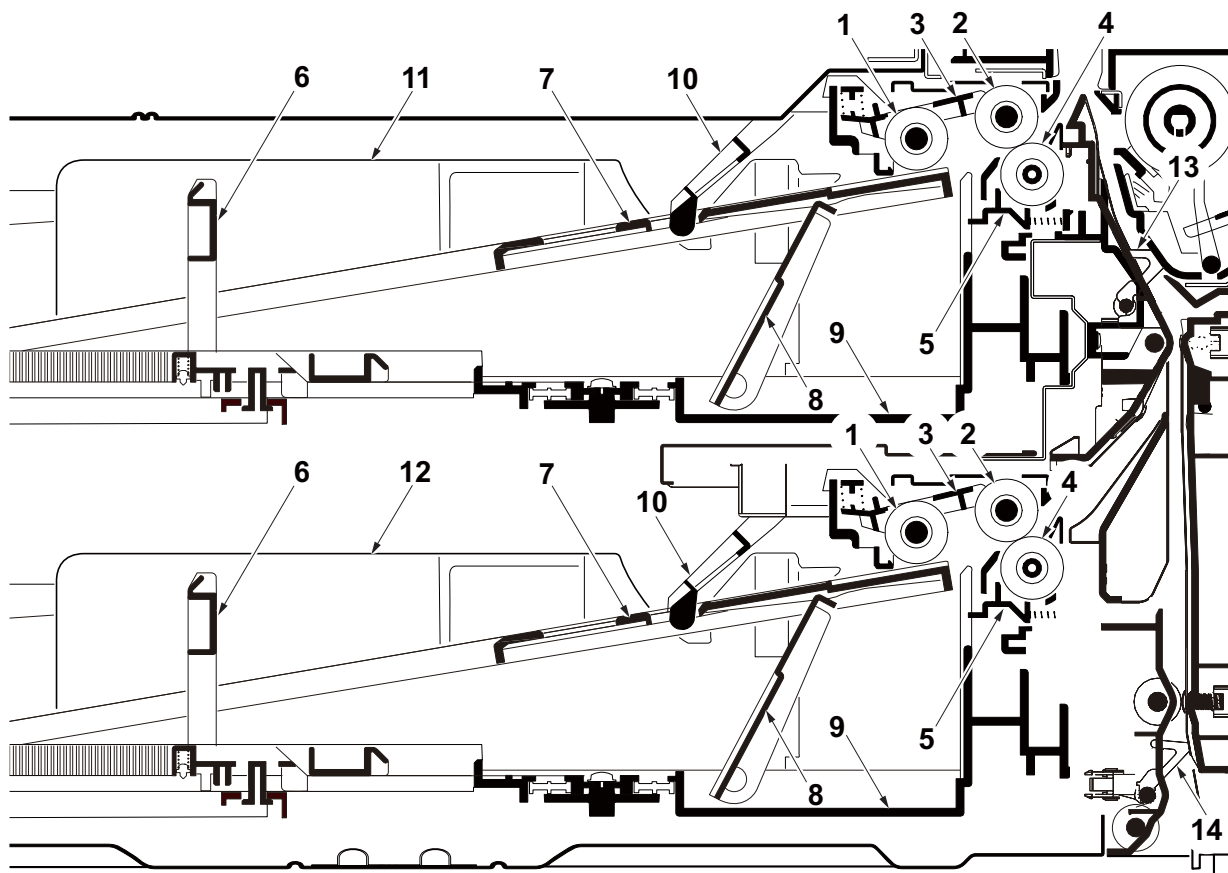


Figure 2-1-1 Cassette paper feed section

- | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. Pickup roller | 9. Cassette base |
| 2. Paper feed roller | 10. Actuator (paper sensor) |
| 3. Feed holder | 11. Cassette 1 |
| 4. Retard roller | 12. Cassette 2 |
| 5. Retard holder | 13. Acuator (feed sensor 1) |
| 6. Paper length guide | 14. Acuator (feed sensor 2) |
| 7. Bottom plate | |
| 8. Lift work plate | |

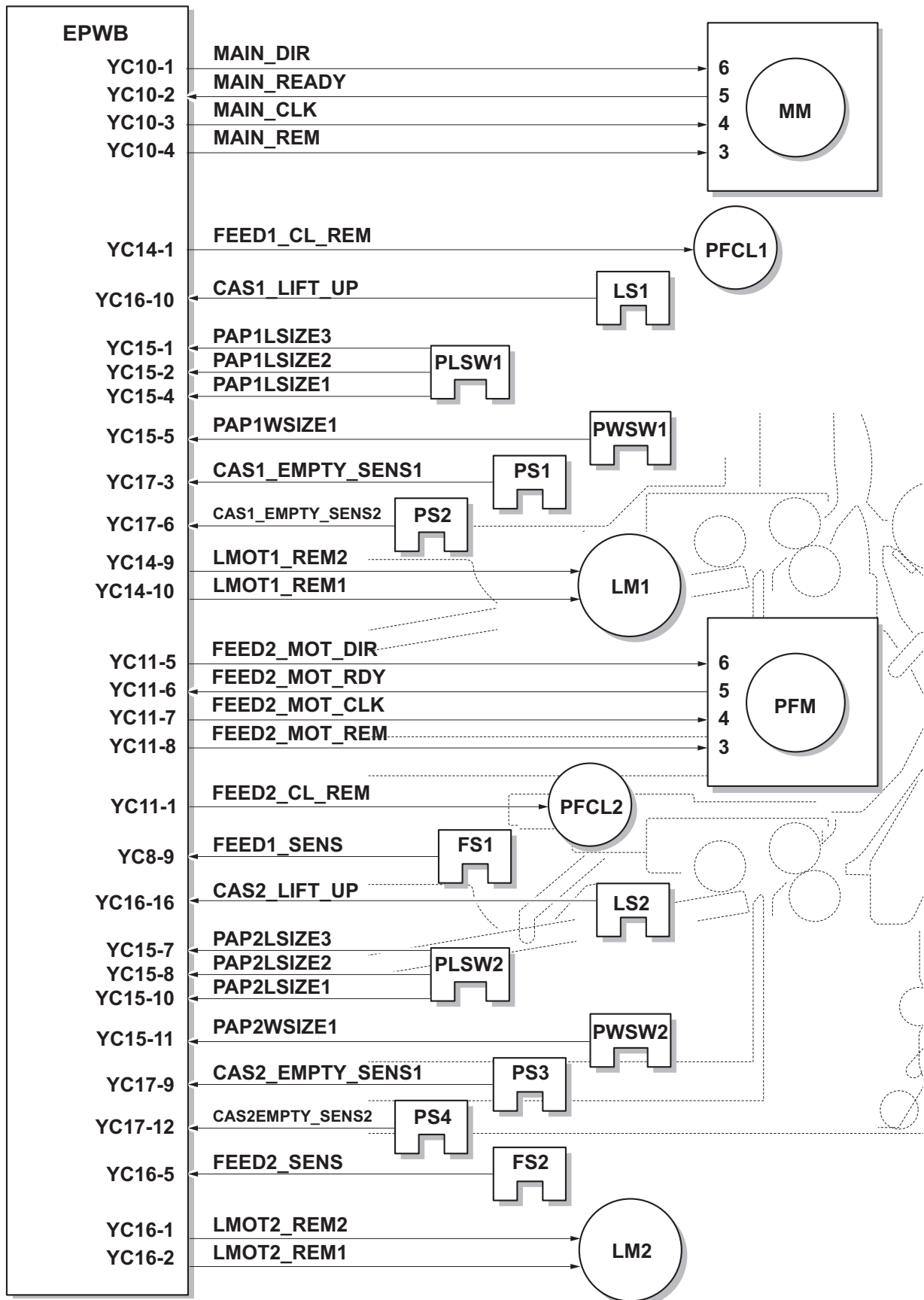


Figure 2-1-2 Cassette paper feed section block diagram

(2) MP tray paper feed section

The MP tray can contain 100 sheets. Feeding from the MP tray is performed by the rotation of the MP paper feed roller. Also, function of the MP separation pad prevents paper from multiple feeding.

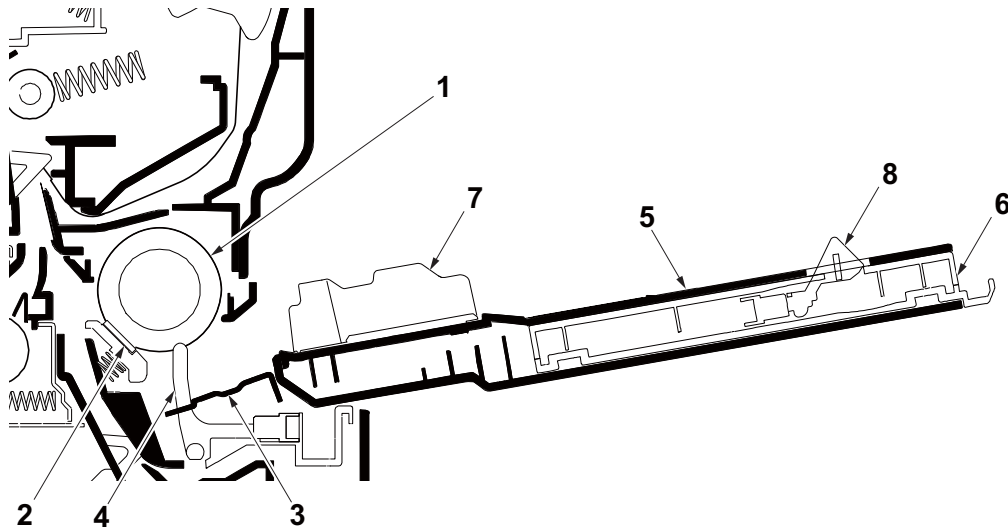


Figure 2-1-3 MP tray paper feed section

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. MP paper feed roller | 5. MP (multi purpose)tray |
| 2. MP separation pad | 6. MP tray extension |
| 3. MP bottom plate | 7. MP paper width guide |
| 4. Actuator(MP paper feed sensor) | 8. Actuator (MP paper length switch) |

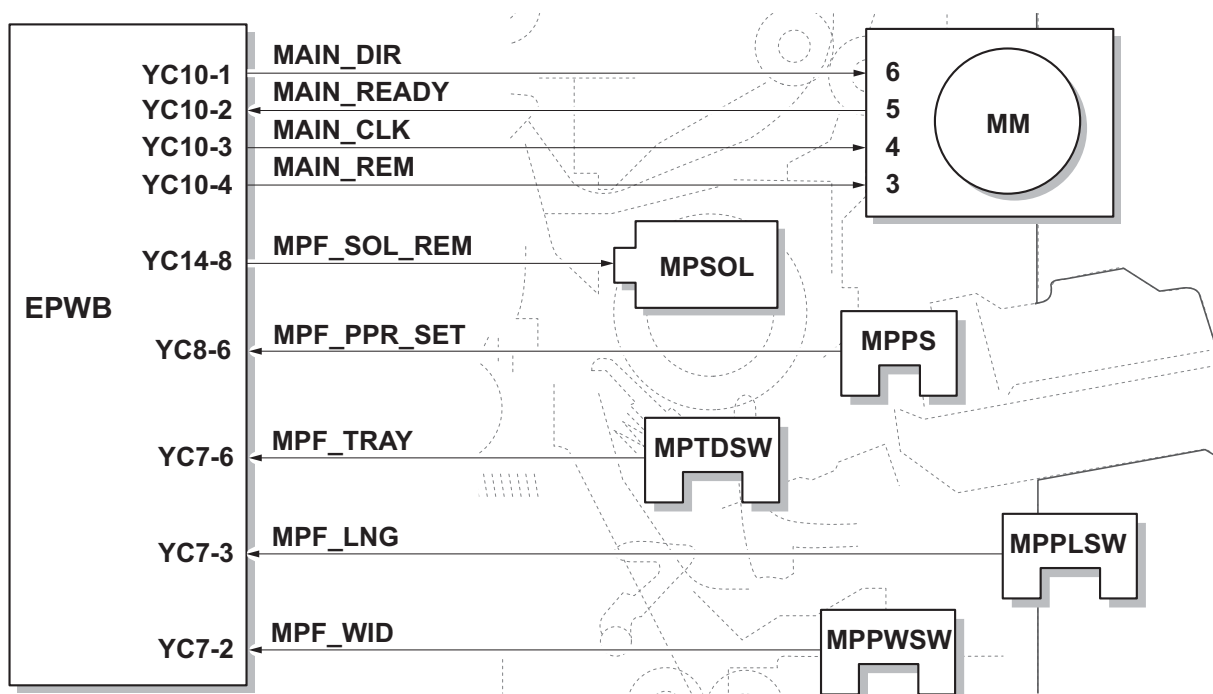


Figure 2-1-4 MP tray paper feed section block diagram

(3) Conveying section

The conveying section conveys paper to the transfer/separation section as paper feeding from the cassette or MP tray, or as paper refeeding for duplex printing. Paper by feeding is conveyed by the paper feed roller to the position where the registration sensor (RS) is turned on, and then sent to the transfer/separation section by the right registration roller and left registration roller.

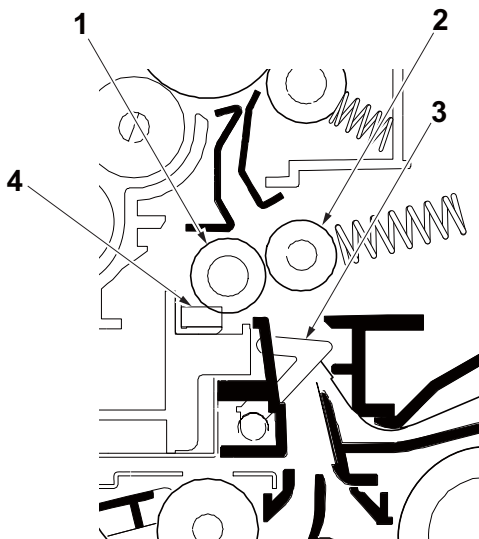


Figure 2-1-5 Conveying section

- 1. Left registration roller
- 2. Right registration roller
- 3. Actuator (registration sensor)
- 4. Registration cleaner

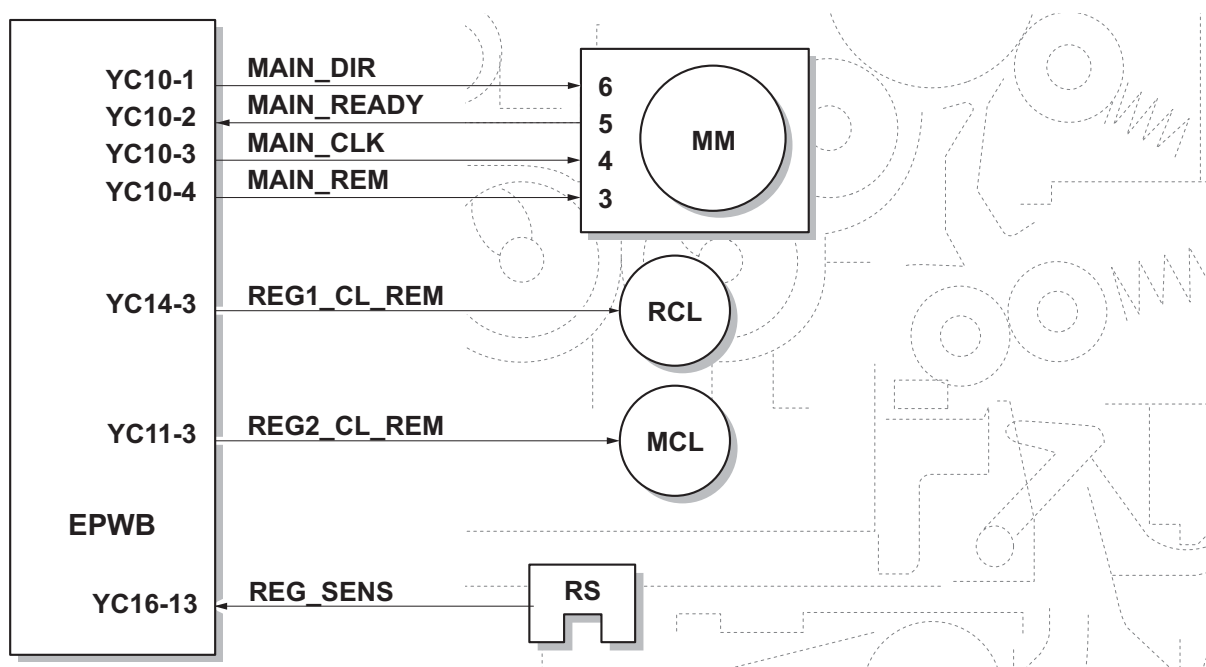


Figure 2-1-6 Paper conveying section block diagram

2-1-2 Drum section

The drum section consists of the drum, the charger roller unit, and the cleaning unit, and the drum surface is uniformly charged in preparation for formation of residual image by laser beam.

After transfer is complete, toner remaining on the drum surface is chipped off with the cleaning blade and is collected to the waste toner box with the drum screw. The cleaning lamp (CL) consists of LEDs and removes residual charge on the drum before main charging.

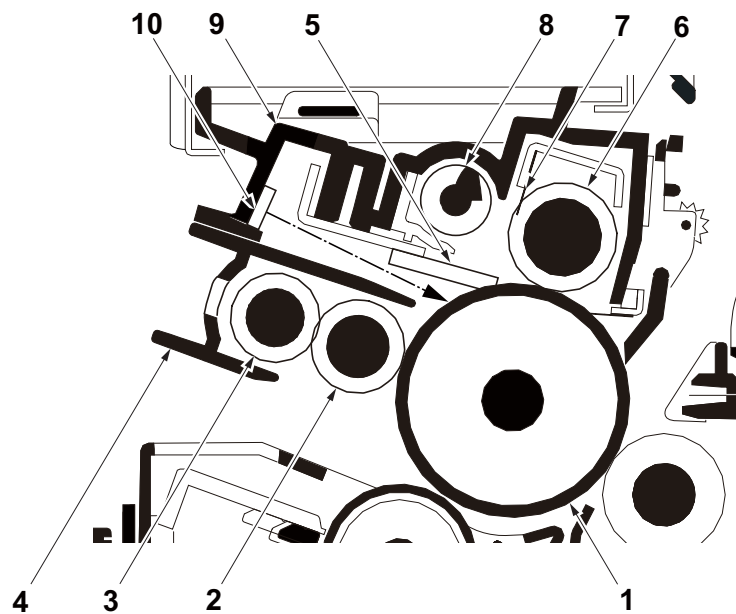


Figure 2-1-7 Drum section

- | | |
|----------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Drum | 6. Cleaning roller |
| 2. Charger roller | 7. Scraper |
| 3. Charger cleaning roller | 8. Sweep roller |
| 4. Charger case | 9. Drum frame |
| 5. Cleaning blade | 10. Cleaning lamp (CL) |

2-1-3 Developing section

The developing unit consists of the developing roller that forms the magnetic brush, the developing blade and the developing screws that agitate the toner. Also, the toner sensor (TS) checks whether or not toner remains in the developing unit.

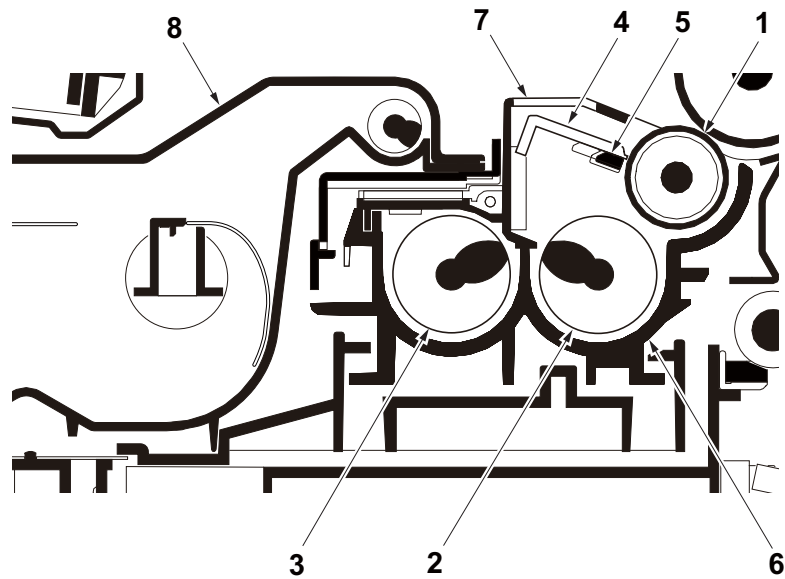


Figure 2-1-9 Developing section

- | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Developing roller | 5. Magnet blade |
| 2. Developing screw A | 6. Developer case |
| 3. Developing screw B | 7. Upper developer cover |
| 4. Developing blade | 8. Toner container |

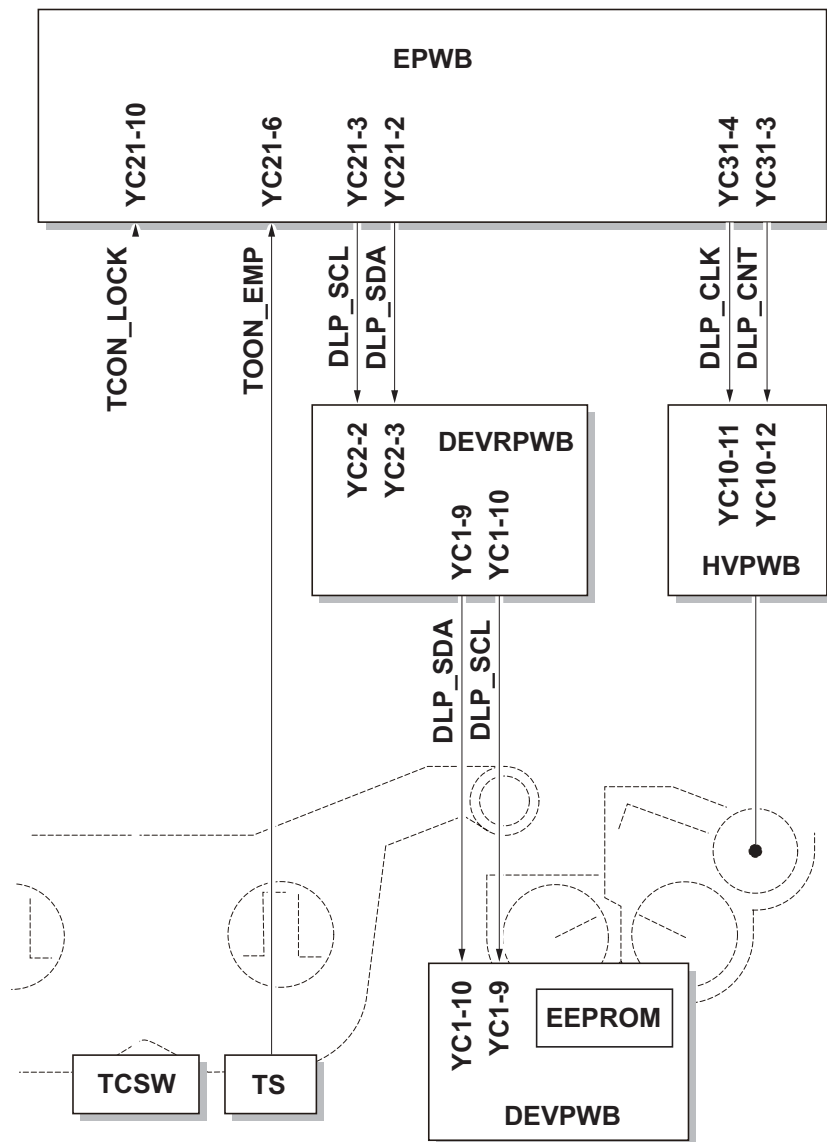


Figure 2-1-10 Developing section block diagram

2-1-4 Optical section

The optical section consists of the image scanner section for scanning and the laser scanner section for printing.

(1) Image scanner section

The original image is illuminated by the exposure lamp (EL) and scanned by the CCD image sensor in the CCD PWB (CCDPWB) via the three mirrors and ISU lens, the reflected light being converted to an electrical signal.

If a document processor is used, the image scanner unit stops at the position of the DP contact glass and scans sequentially one row of the image on the original in synchronization with the moving timing of the original in the sub scan direction by driving the DP.

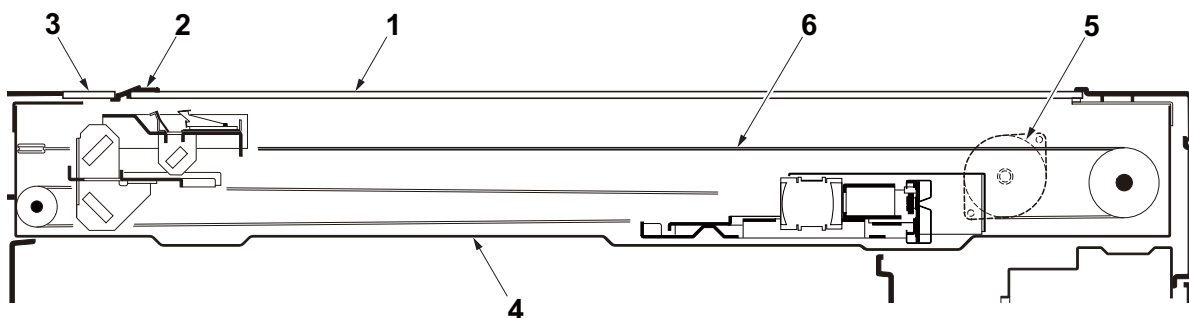


Figure 2-1-11 Scanner unit

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. Platen | 4. ISU frame |
| 2. Original size indicator plate | 5. ISU motor (ISUM) |
| 3. DP contact glass | 6. ISU wire |

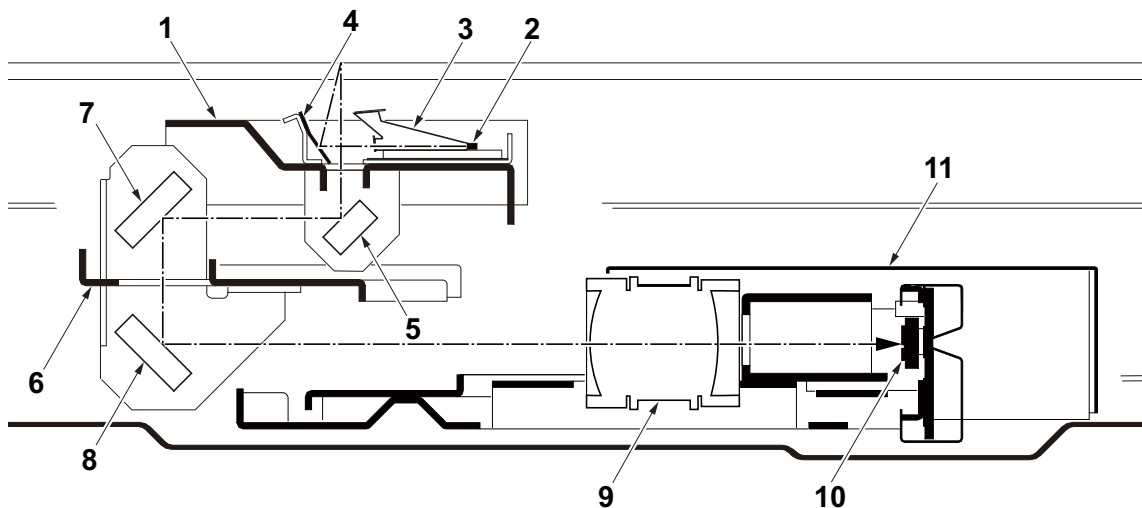


Figure 2-1-12 Image scanner unit (ISU)

- | | |
|----------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. The first mirror frame | 7. Mirror B |
| 2. Exposure lamp (EL) | 8. Mirror C |
| 3. Exposure lens | 9. ISU lens |
| 4. Reflector | 10. CCD PWB (CCDPWB) |
| 5. Mirror A | 11. Scanner cover |
| 6. The second mirror frame | |

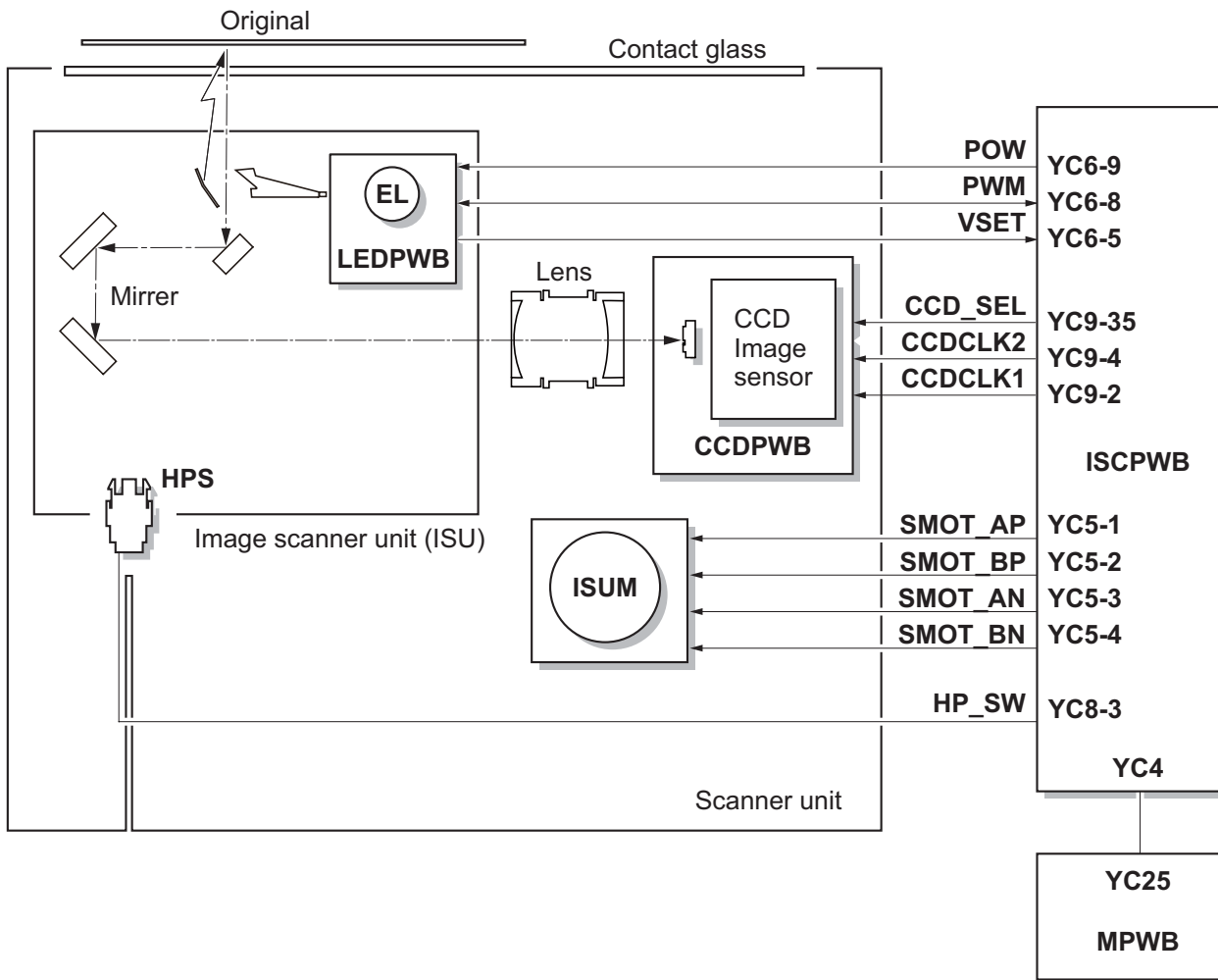


Figure 2-1-13 Scanner unit block diagram

(2) Laser scanner section

The charged surface of the drum is then scanned by the laser beam from the laser scanner unit. The laser beam is dispersed as the polygon motor (PM) revolves to reflect the laser beam over the drum. Various lenses and mirror are housed in the laser scanner unit, adjust the diameter of the laser beam, and focalize it at the the drum surface. Also the LSU cleaning motor (LSUCM) is activated to conduct automatically cleaning of the LSU dust shield glass.

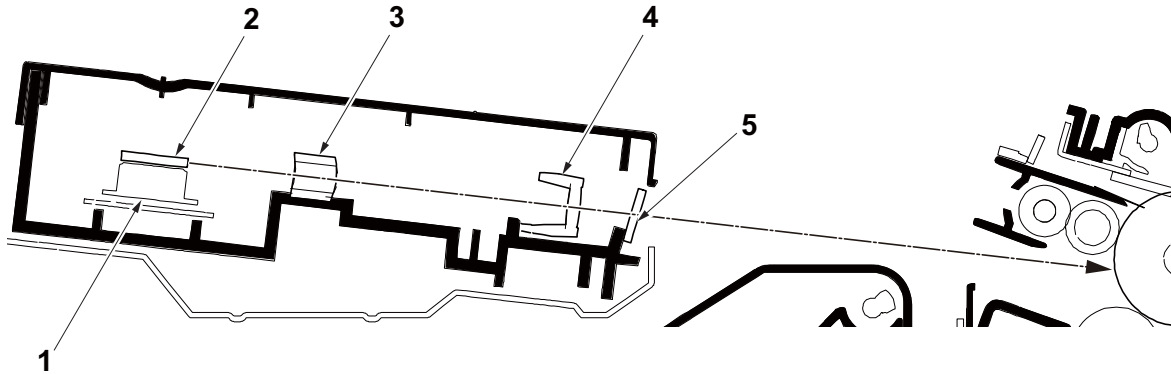


Figure 2-1-14 Laser scanner unit (LSU)

- | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Polygon motor (PM) | 4. f main lens |
| 2. Polygon mirror | 5. LSU dust shield glass |
| 3. f sub lens | |

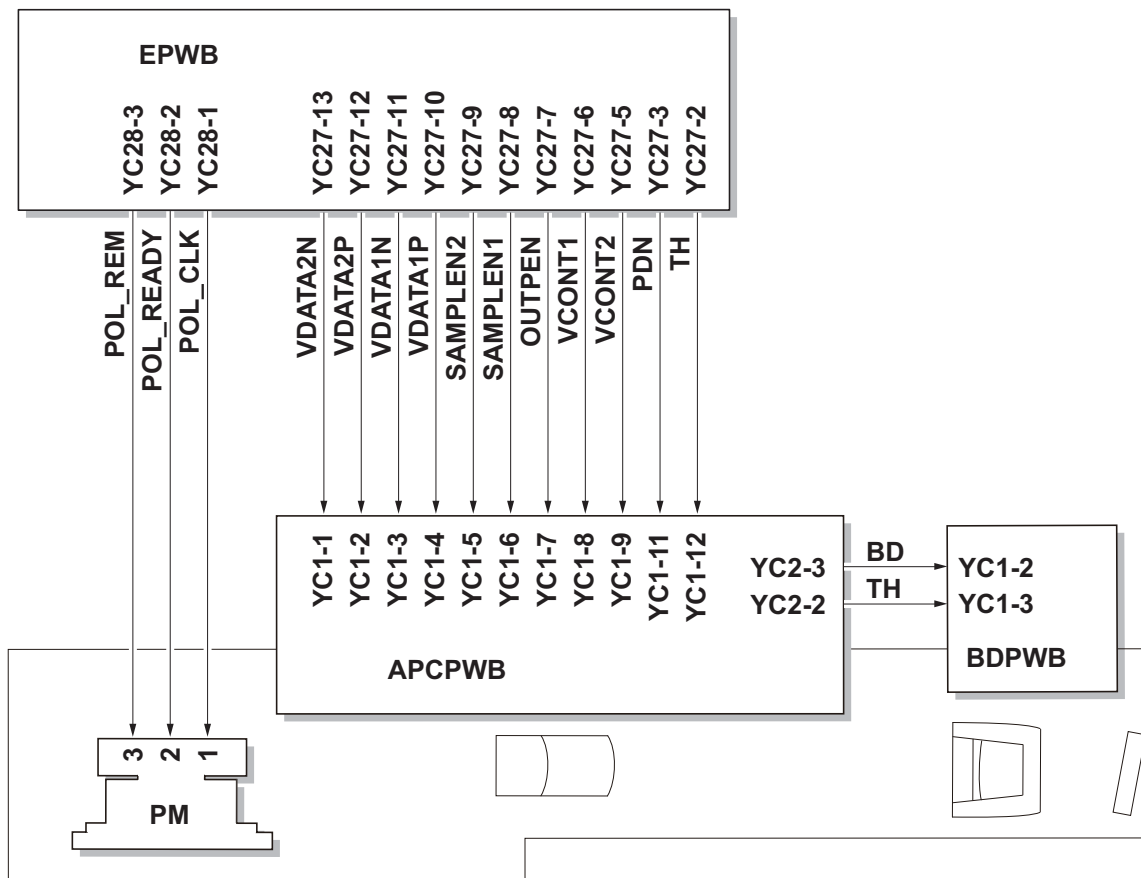


Figure 2-1-15 Laser scanner unit block diagram

2-1-5 Transfer/Separation section

The transfer and separation section consists mainly of the transfer roller, separation electrode and drum separation claws.

A high voltage generated by the high voltage PWB (HVPWB) is applied to the transfer roller for transfer charging.

Paper after transfer is separated from the drum by applying separation charging that is output from the high voltage PWB (HVPWB) to the separation electrode.

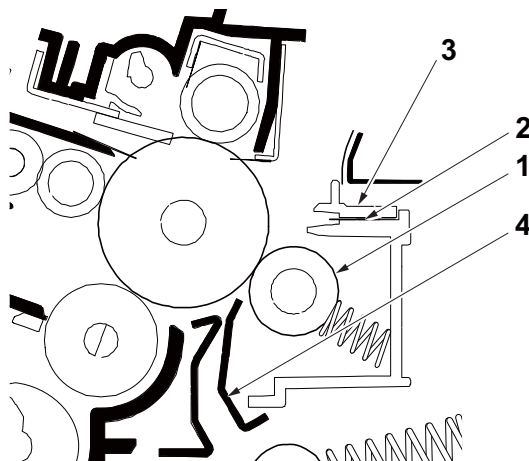


Figure 2-1-16 Transfer/Separation section

- 1. Transfer roller
- 2. Separation needle
- 3. Separation needle holder
- 4. Paper chute guide

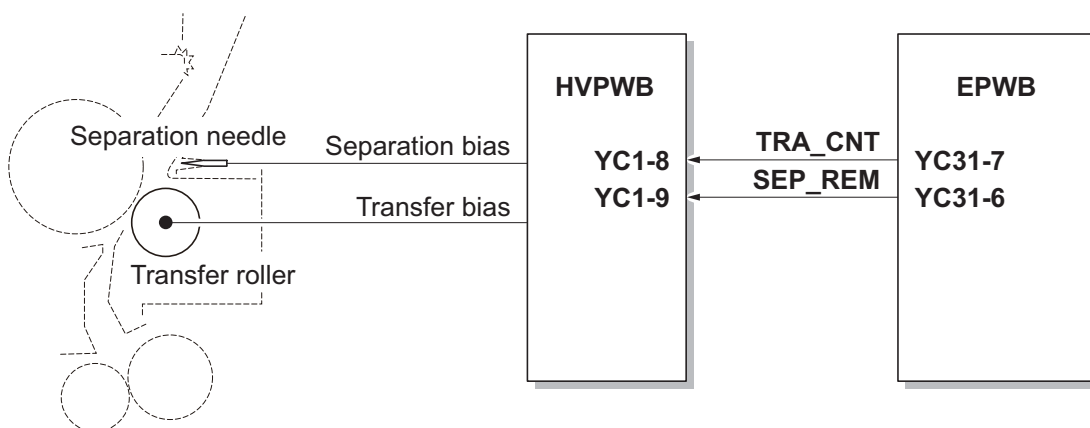


Figure 2-1-17 Transfer/Separation section block diagram

2-1-6 Fuser section

The paper sent from the transfer/separation section is interleaved between the heat roller and the press roller. The heat roller is heated by the fuser heater (FH), and the toner is fused by heat and pressure and fixed onto the paper because the press roller is pressed by the fuser press spring. The surface temperature of heat roller is detected by the fuser thermistor (FTH) and controlled by the engine PWB (EPWB). If the fuser section shows extremely high temperature, the power line will be shut off and the fuser heater (FH) is forced to turn off.

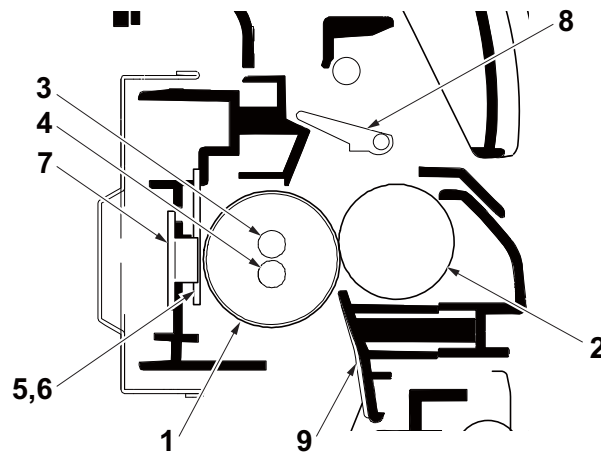


Figure 2-1-18 Fuser section

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Heat roller | 6. Fuser thermistor 2 (FTH 2)
(noncontact / center) |
| 2. Press roller | 7. Fuser thermostat (FTS) |
| 3. Fuser heater 1 (FH1) | 8. Actuator (eject sensor) |
| 4. Fuser heater 2 (FH2) | 9. Fuser paper guide |
| 5. Fuser thermistor 1 (FTH 1)
(contact / edge) | |

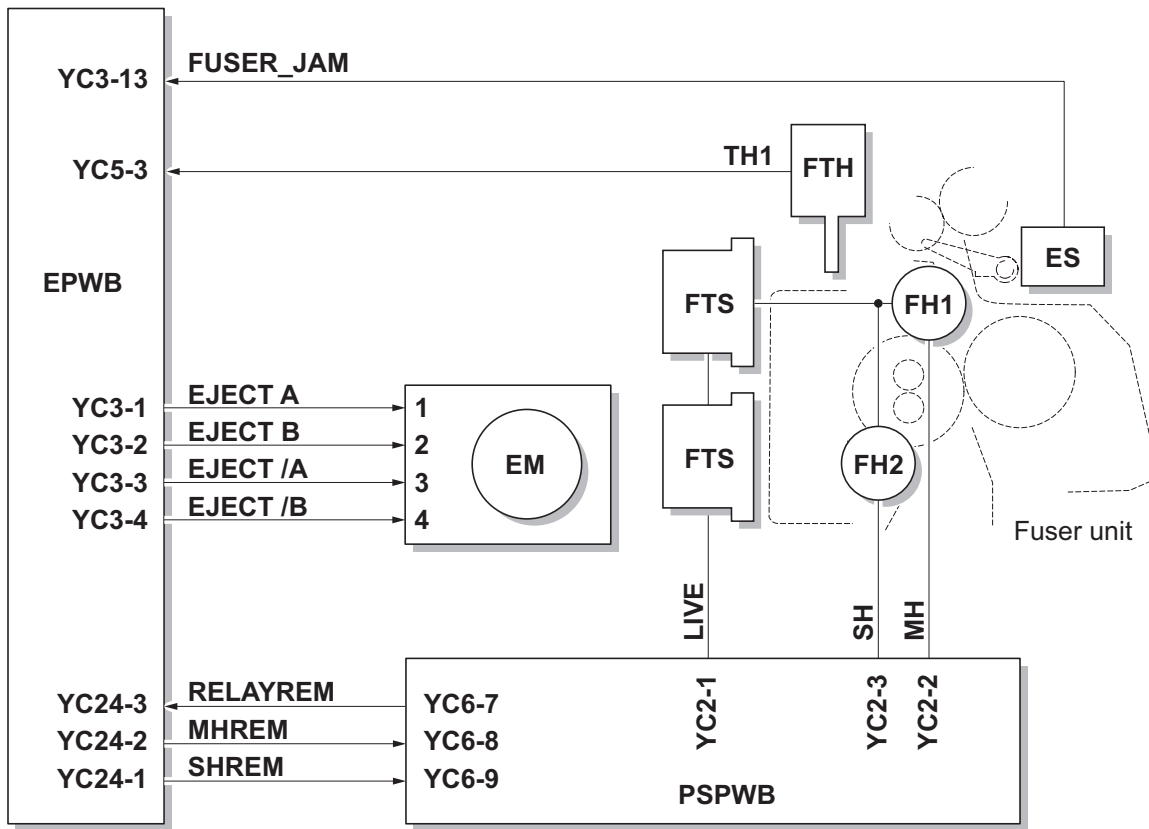


Figure 2-1-19 Fuser section block diagram

2-1-7 Eject/Feedshift section

The paper eject/feedshift section consists of the conveying path which sends the paper that has passed the fuser section to the inner tray, the job separator tray or the duplex conveying section.

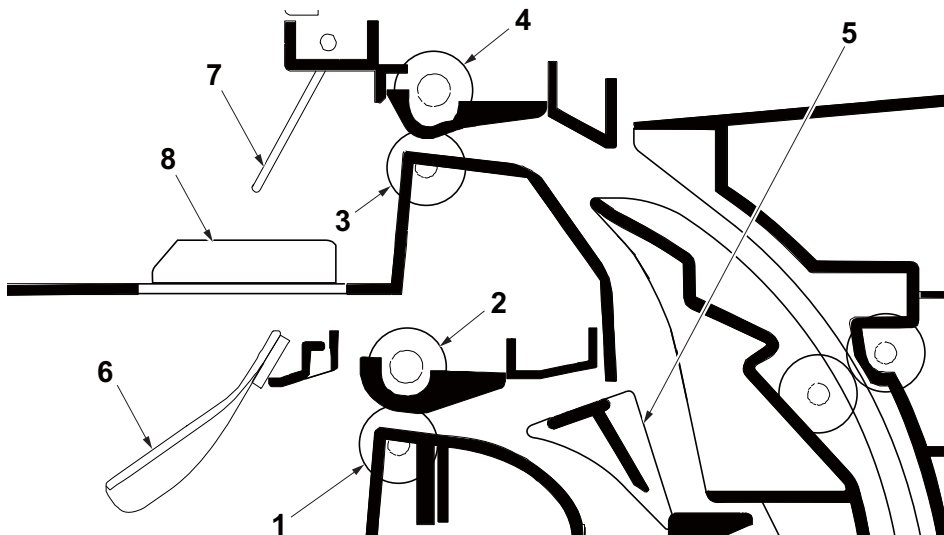


Figure 2-1-20 Eject/Feedshift section

- | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. Eject roller A | 6. Actuator (paper full sensor) |
| 2. Eject pulley A | 7. Actuator (job paper full sensor) |
| 3. Eject roller B | 8. Actuator (job eject paper sensor) |
| 4. Eject pulley B | |
| 5. Feedshift guide | |

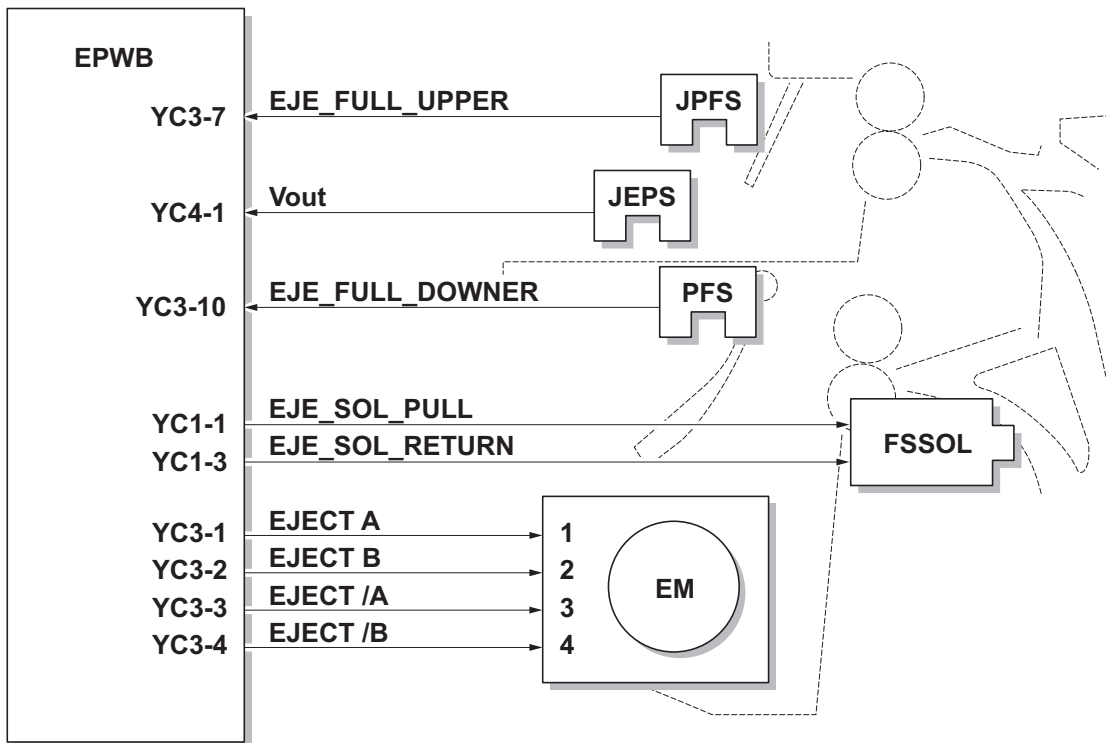


Figure 2-1-21 Eject/Feed shift section block diagram

2-1-8 Duplex conveying section

The duplex conveying section consists of conveying path which sends the paper sent from the eject/feedshift section to the paper feed/conveying section when duplex printing.

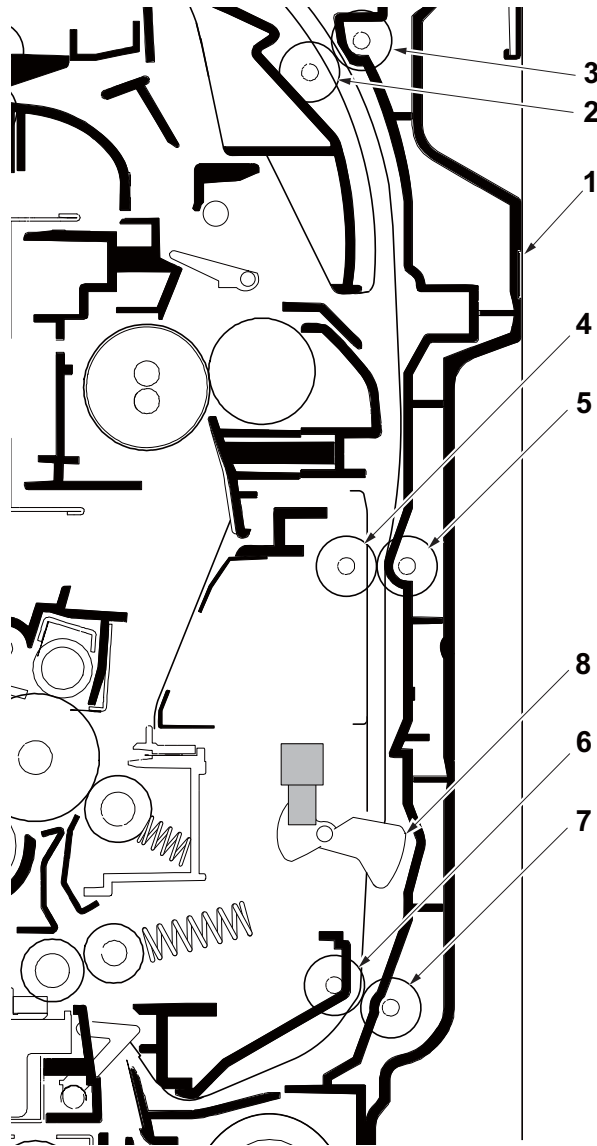


Figure 2-1-22 Duplex conveying section

- | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. Right cover 1 | 6. Duplex feed roller C |
| 2. Duplex feed roller A | 7. Duplex feed pulley C |
| 3. Duplex feed pulley A | 8. Actuator (duplex sensor) |
| 4. Duplex feed roller B | |
| 5. Duplex feed pulley B | |

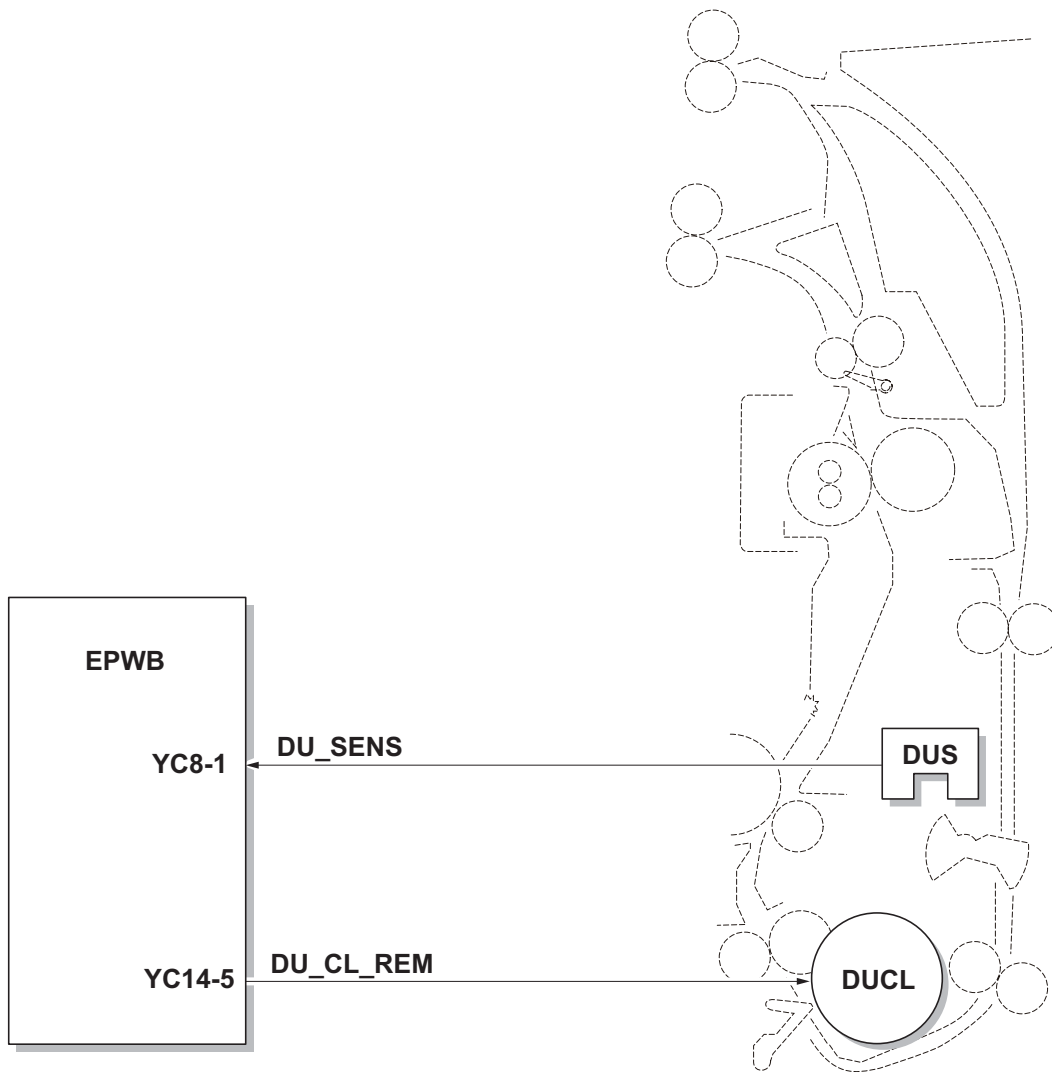


Figure 2-1-23 Duplex conveying section block diagram

2-2-1 Electrical parts layout

(1) PWBs

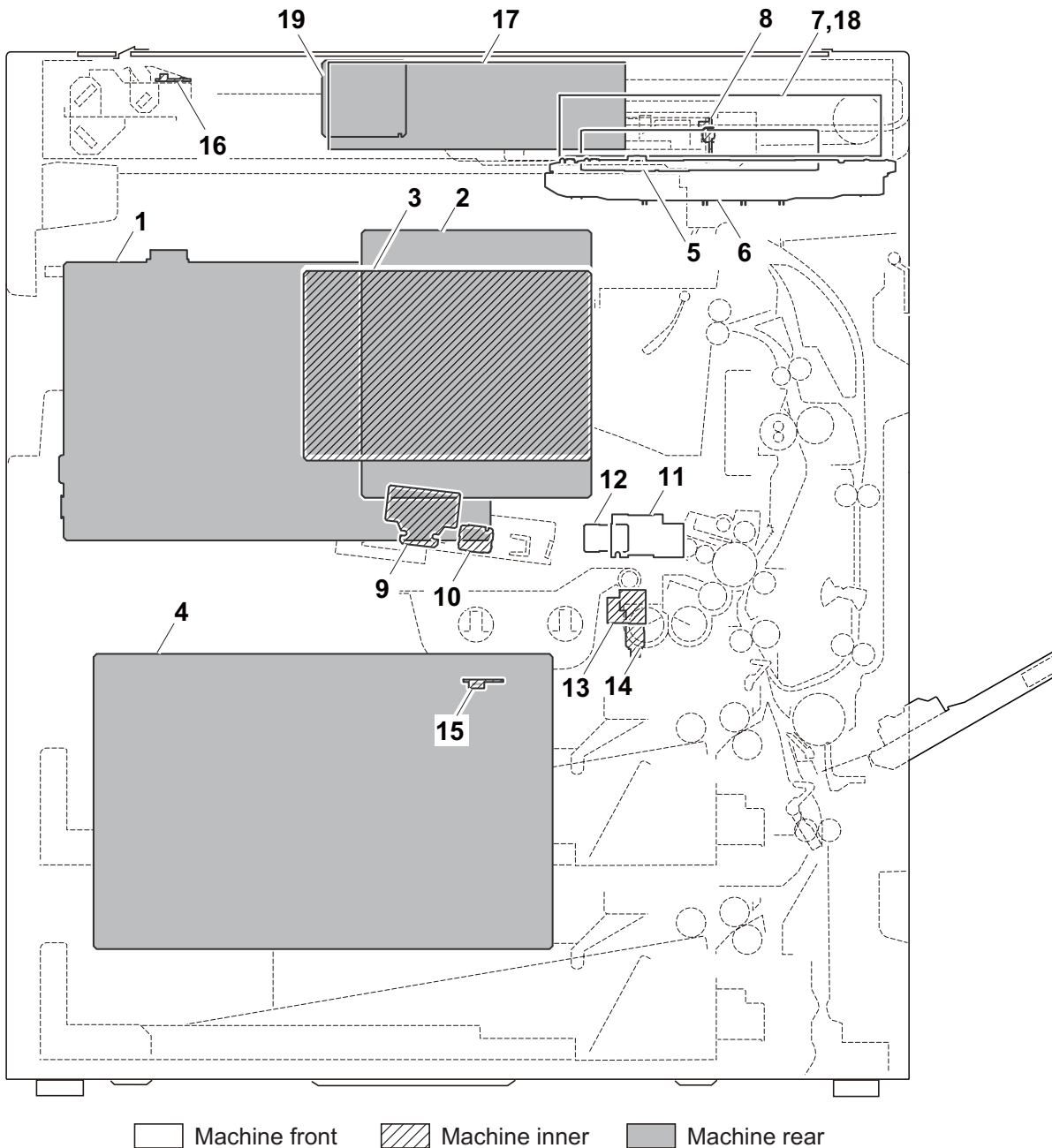


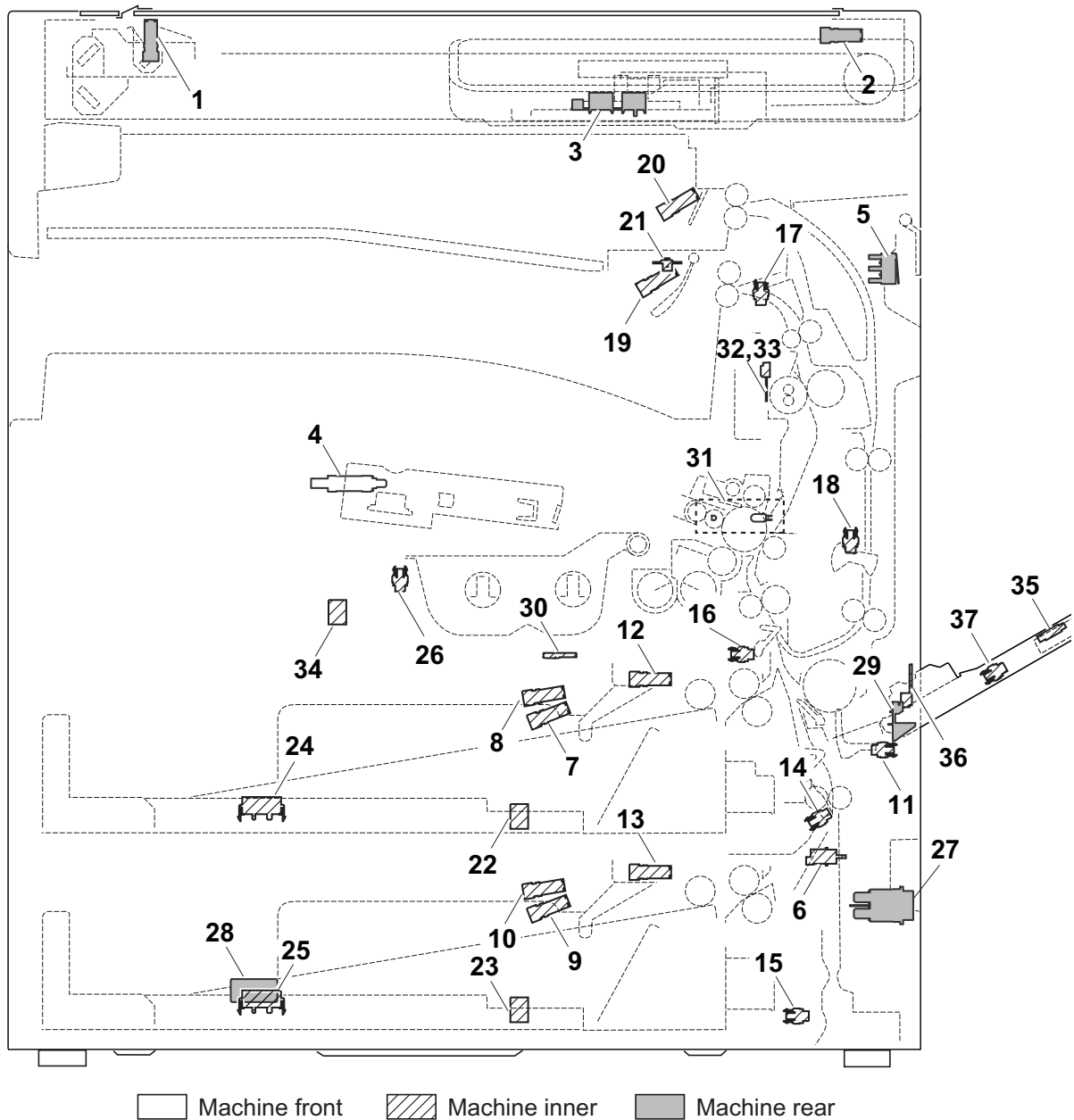
Figure 2-2-1 PWBs

- 1. Main PWB (MPWB) Controls the software such as the print data processing and provides the interface with computers.
- 2. Engine PWB (EPWB)..... Controls printer hardware such as high voltage/bias output control, paper conveying system control, and fuser temperature control, etc.
- 3. High voltage PWB (HVPWB) Generates main charging, developing bias, transfer bias.
- 4. Power source PWB (PSPWB) After full-wave rectification of AC power source input, switching for converting to 24 V DC for output. Controls the fuser heater.
- 5. Operation panel PWB 1 (OPPWB 1) Consists of the LCD, LED indicators and key switches.
- 6. Operation panel PWB 2 (OPPWB 2) Consists of the LED indicators and key switches.

7. LCD PWB (LCDPWB)..... Controls the LCD display.
8. CCD PWB (CCDPWB)..... Reads the image of originals.
9. APC PWB (APCPWB) Generates and controls the laser beam.
10. BD PWB (PDPWB) Controls horizontal synchronizing timing of laser beam. Controls LSU thermister.
11. Drum PWB (DRPWB) Relays wirings from electrical components on the drum unit. Drum individual information in EEPROM storage.
12. Drum relay PWB (DRRPWB)..... Consists of wiring relay circuit between engine PWB and the drum unit.
13. Developing PWB (DEVPWB)..... Relays wirings from electrical components on the developing unit. Developing individual information in EEPROM storage.
14. Developing relay PWB (DEVRPWB) Consists of wiring relay circuit between engine PWB and the developer unit.
15. RFID PWB (RFPWB) Reads the container information.
16. LED PWB (LEDPWB) Exposes originals.
17. ISC PWB (ISCPWB) Controls the scanner section and DP section.
18. Touch panel (TP)..... Operates the operation panel.
19. DP junction PWB (DPJPWB) Consists of wiring relay circuit between DP main PWB and ISC PWB.

List of correspondences of PWB names

No.	Name used in service manual	Name used in parts list
1	Main PWB (MPWB)	PATRS PWB MAIN ASSY SP
2	Engine PWB (EPWB)	PATRS PWB ENGINE ASSY SP
3	High voltage PWB (HVPWB)	PARTS HIGH VOLTAGE SP
4	Power source PWB (PSPWB)	PARTS LOW VOLTAGE 100 SP PARTS LOW VOLTAGE 200 SP
5	Operation panel PWB 1 (OPPWB 1)	PARTS OPERATION UNIT SP
6	Operation panel PWB 2 (OPPWB 2)	
7	LCD PWB (LCDPWB)	
8	CCD PWB (CCDPWB)	PARTS ISU
9	APC PWB (APCPWB)	LK-7105
10	BD PWB (BDPWB)	
11	Drum PWB (DRPWB)	DK-7105
12	Drum relay PWB (DRRPWB)	PARTS PWB DRUM CONNECT ASSY SP
13	Developing PWB (DEVPWB)	DV-7105
14	Developing relay PWB (DEVRPWB)	PARTS DEVE CONNECT ASSY SP
15	RFID PWB (RFPWB)	PARTS PWB RFID ASSY SP
16	LED PWB (LEDPWB)	PARTS PWB SCANNER LED ASSY SP
17	ISC PWB (ISCPWB)	PARTS PWB ISC ASSY SP
18	Tach panel (TP)	PARTS OPERATION UNIT SP
19	DP relay PWB (DPIFPWD)	PARTS DP JUNCTION ASSY SP

(2) Switches and sensors**Figure 2-2-2 Switches and sensors**

1. Home position sensor (HPS) Detects the ISU in the home position.
2. Original detection switch (ODSW) Operates the original size detection sensor.
3. Original size sensor (OSS) Detects the size of the original.
4. Front cover switch (FCSW)..... Detects the opening and closing of the front cover.
5. Right cover switch 1 (RCSW 1) Detects the opening and closing of the right cover1.
6. Right cover switch 2 (RCSW 2) Detects the opening and closing of the right cover2.
7. Paper sensor 1 (PS1) Detects the presence of paper in the cassette 1.
8. Paper sensor 2 (PS2) Detects the presence of paper in the cassette 1.
9. Paper sensor 3 (PS3) Detects the presence of paper in the cassette 2.
10. Paper sensor 4 (PS4) Detects the presence of paper in the cassette 2.
11. MP paper sensor (MPPS) Detects the presence of paper on the MP tray.

- 12. Lift sensor 1 (LS1)..... Detects activation of upper limit of the bottom plate in the cassette 1.
- 13. Lift sensor 2 (LS2)..... Detects activation of upper limit of the bottom plate in the cassette 2.
- 14. Feed sensor 1 (FS1) Detects a paper misfeed in the vertical conveying section.
- 15. Feed sensor 2 (FS2) Detects a paper misfeed in the vertical conveying section.
- 16. Registration sensor (RS)..... Controls the secondary paper feed start timing.
- 17. Eject sensor (ES) Detects a paper misfeed in the fuser or eject section.
- 18. Duplex sensor (DUS) Detects a paper jam in the duplex section.
- 19. Paper full sensor (PFS)..... Detects the paper full in the inner tray.
- 20. Job paper full sensor (JPFS) Detects the paper full in the job separator tray.
- 21. Job eject papersensor (JEPS) Detects the presence of paper in the job separator.
- 22. Paper size width switch 1 (PWSW1)..... Detects the width of paper in the cassette 1.
- 23. Paper size width switch 2 (PWSW2)..... Detects the width of paper in the cassette 2.
- 24. Paper size length switch 1 (PLSW1) Detects the length of paper in the cassette 1.
- 25. Paper size length switch 2 (PLSW2) Detects the length of paper in the cassette 2.
- 26. Toner container lock sensor (TCLS) Detects the lock of toner in the toner container.
- 27. Main power switch (MSW) Turns ON/OFF the AC power source.
- 28. Cassette heater switch (CHSW) Turns ON/OFF the cassette heater power source.
- 29. Temperature sensor (TEMS)..... Detects the temperature and absolute humidity in the machine.
- 30. Toner sensor (TS) Detects the amount of toner remaining in the toner container.
- 31. Waste toner sensor (WTS)..... Detects when the waste toner box is full.
- 32. Fuser thermistor 1 (FTH1) Detects the heat roller temperature. (contact / edge)
- 33. Fuser thermistor 2 (FTH2) Detects the heat roller temperature. (noncontact / center)
- 34. Toner container switch (TCSW) Detects the presence of toner container.
- 35. MP tray switch (MPTSW)..... Detects the position of the MP sub tray.
- 36. MP paper width switch (MPPWSW)..... Detects the width of paper in the MP tray.
- 37. MP paper length switch (MPPLSW)..... Detects the length of paper in the MP tray.

(3) Motors

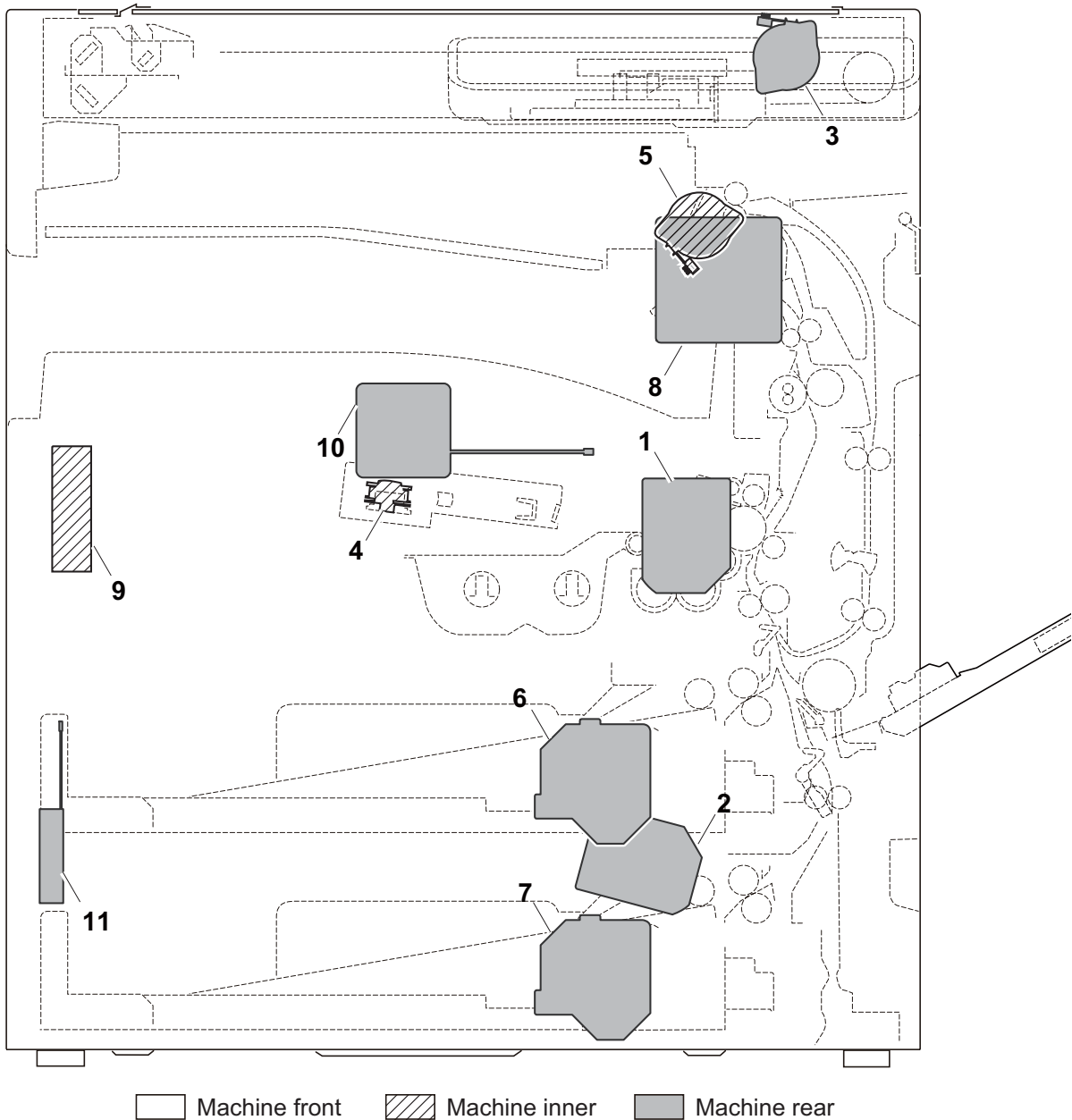


Figure 2-2-3 Motors

- 1. Main motor (MM)..... Drives the paper feed section and conveying section.
- 2. Paper feed motor (PFM) Drives the cassette 2.
- 3. ISU motor (ISUM) Drives the ISU.
- 4. Polygon motor (PM) Drives the polygon mirror.
- 5. Eject motor (EM) Drives the fuser section and eject section.
- 6. Lift motor 1 (LM1)..... Operates the bottom plate in the cassette 1.
- 7. Lift motor 2 (LM2)..... Operates the bottom plate in the cassette 2.
- 8. Eject fan motor (EFM)..... Cools the fuser and eject sections.
- 9. LSU fan motor (LSUFM) Cools the LSU section.
- 10. Controller fan motor (CONFM)..... Cools the controller section.
- 11. Power source fan motor (PSFM) Cools the power source PWB and the laser scanner unit.

(4) Others

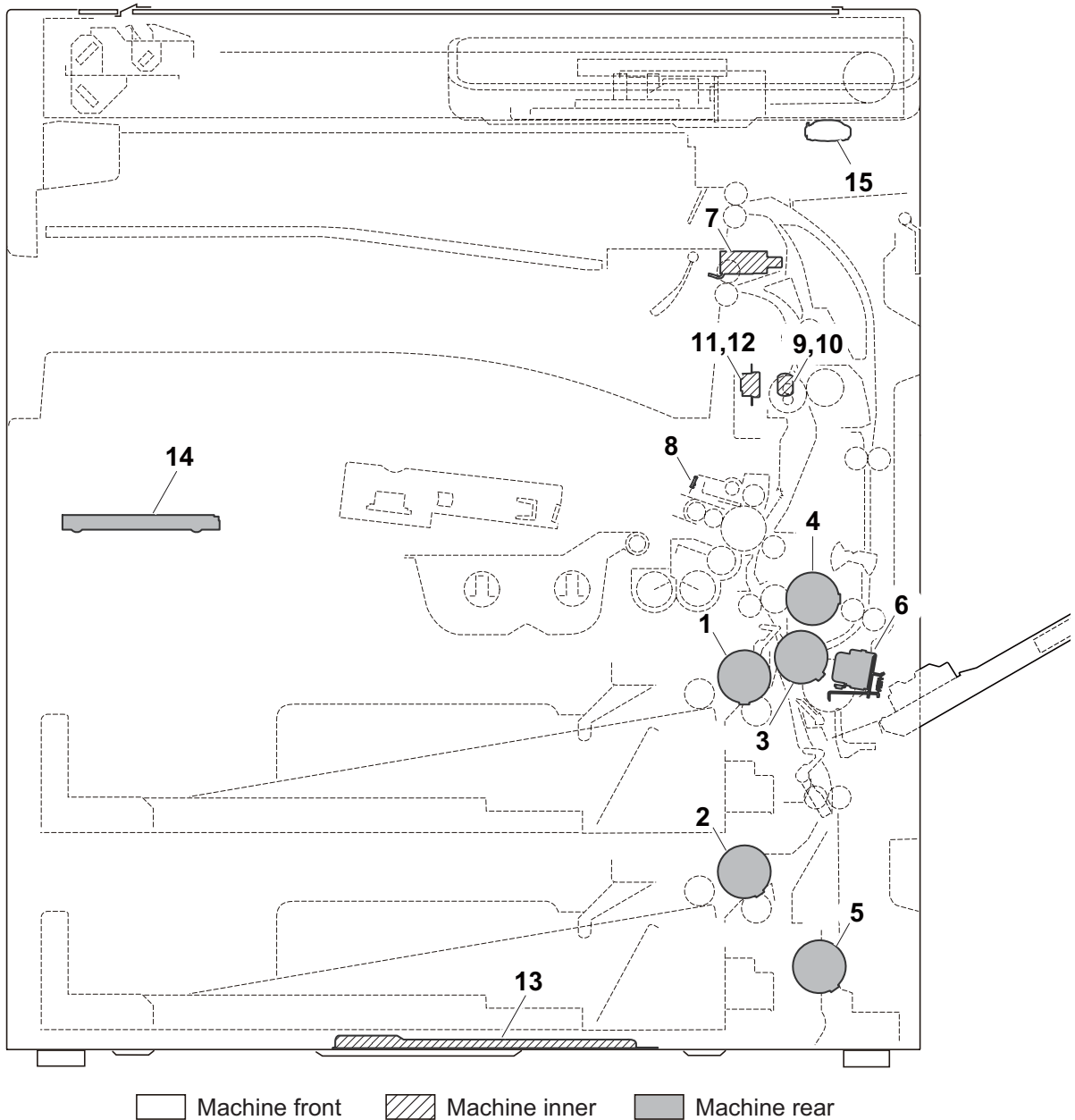


Figure 2-2-4 Others

- 1. Paper feed clutch 1 (PFCL1) Controls the primary paper feed from cassette 1.
- 2. Paper feed clutch 2 (PFCL2) Controls the primary paper feed from cassette 2.
- 3. Registration clutch (RCL)..... Controls the secondary paper feed.
- 4. Duplex clutch (DUCL) Controls the drive of the duplex feed roller.
- 5. Mid clutch (MCL)..... Controls the paper conveying.
- 6. MP solenoid (MPSOL) Controls the MP bottom plate.
- 7. Feedshift solenoid (FSSOL)..... Operates the feedshift guide.
- 8. Cleaning lamp (CL) Eliminates the residual electrostatic charge on the drum.
- 9. Fuser heater 1 (FH1) Heats the heat roller.
- 10. Fuser heater 2 (FH2) Heats the heat roller.
- 11. Fuser thermostat 1 (FTS1)..... Prevents overheating of the heat roller.
- 12. Fuser thermostat 2 (FTS2)..... Prevents overheating of the heat roller.

- 13. Cassette heater (CH) Dehumidifies the cassette section.
- 14. Hard disk (HDD)..... Stores the image data and information of job accounting mode.
- 15. Speaker (SPK) Generates an error sound.

This page is intentionally left blank.

2-3-1 Main PWB

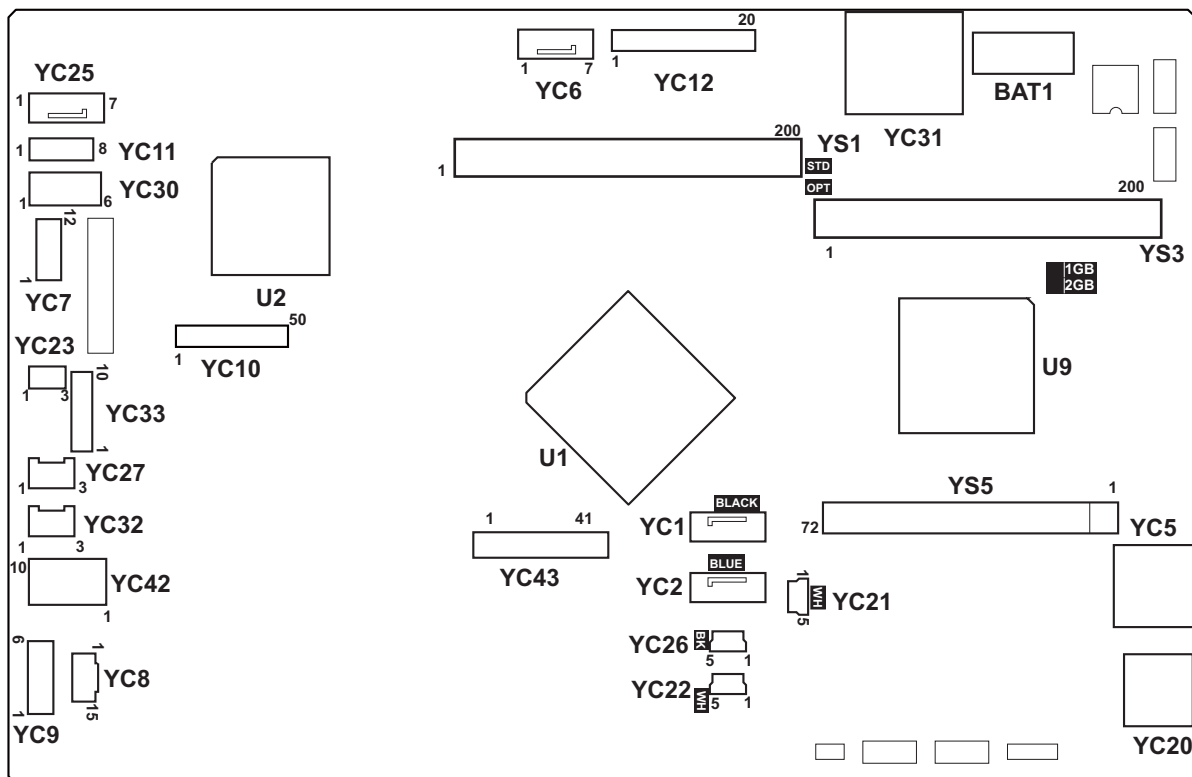
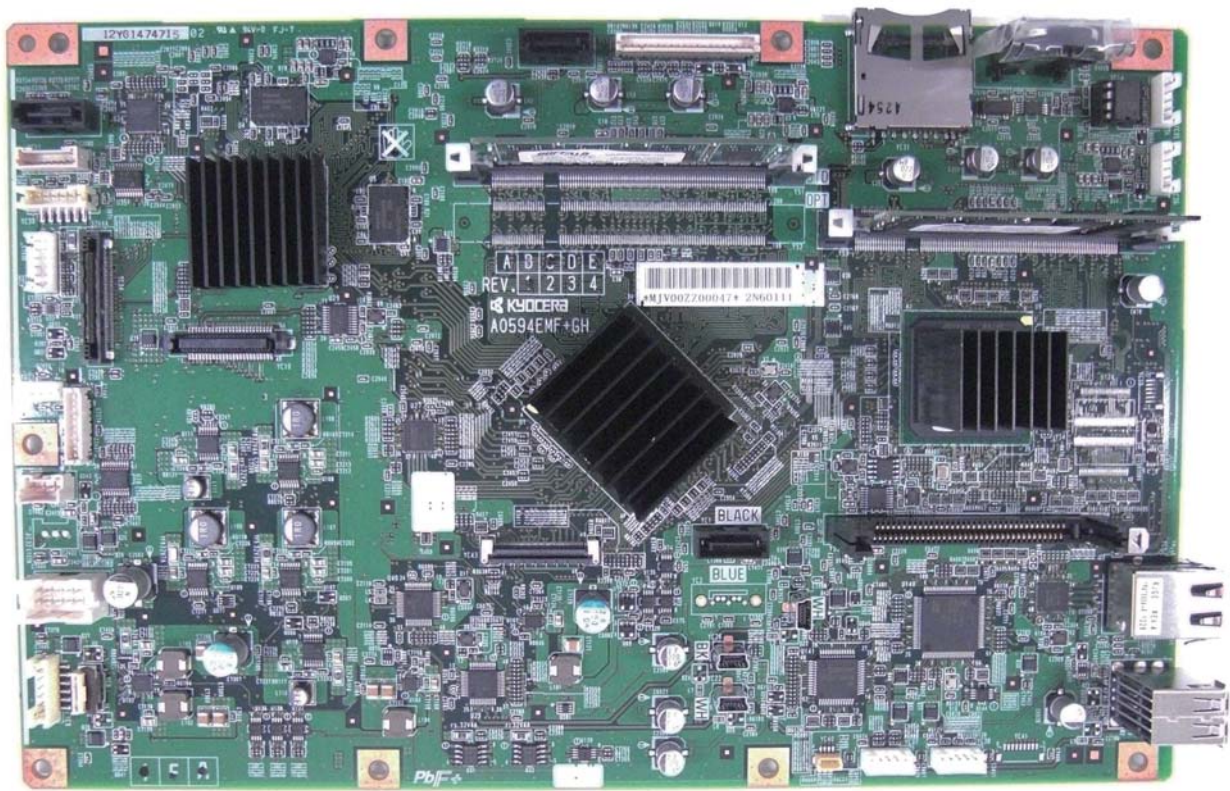


Figure 2-3-1 Main PWB silk-screen diagram

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC1 Connected to hard disk.	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	TXP	O	-	HDD data signal
	3	TXN	O	-	HDD data signal
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	RXN	I	-	HDD data signal
	6	RXP	I	-	HDD data signal
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
YC5 Connected to ethernet	1	TD1+	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Transmission data
	2	TD1-	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Transmission data
	3	TD2+	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Transmission data
	4	TD2-	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Transmission data
	5	CT1	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power output
	6	CT2	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power output
	7	TD3+	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Transmission data
	8	TD3-	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Transmission data
	9	TD4+	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Transmission data
	10	TD4-	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Transmission data
	11	GRLED_A1	O	0/3.3 V DC	LED emitter signal
	12	GRLED_K1	O	0/3.3 V DC	LED emitter signal
	13	YWLED_A2	O	0/3.3 V DC	LED emitter signal
	14	YWLED_K2	O	0/3.3 V DC	LED emitter signal
	15	LockPin1	-	-	-
	16	LockPin2	-	-	-
YC6 Connected to operation panel PWB 1	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	LCD_OFF	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD off signal
	3	LOCKN	I	0/3.3 V DC	Lock signal
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	TX0N	I	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Send data signal
	6	TX0P	I	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Send data signal
	7	GND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC7 Connected to KMAS	1	KMDET	I	0/3.3 V DC	KMAS set signal
	2	NC	-	-	Not used
	3	KMDREQ	I	0/3.3 V DC	KMAS control signal
	4	KMACK	O	0/3.3 V DC	KMAS control signal
	5	KMRXD	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	KMAS received data signal
	6	SGND	-	-	Ground
	7	KMTXD	I	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	KMAS transmission data signal
	8	SGND	-	-	Ground
	9	SGND	-	-	Ground
	10	SGND	-	-	Ground
	11	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output to KMAS
	12	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output to KMAS
YC8 Connected to KUIO relay PWB	1	VBUS1	O	3.3 V DC	3.3V DC power output to VPWB
	2	USB_DN1	I/O	-	USB data signal
	3	USB_DP1	I/O	-	USB data signal
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	AUDIO1	I	Analog	AUDIO signal
	6	WAKEUP1	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	7	RESET1	I	0/3.3 V DC	Reset signal
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	VBUS0	O	3.3 V DC	3.3V DC power output to VPWB
	10	USB_DN0	I/O	-	USB data signal
	11	USB_DP0	I/O	-	USB data signal
	12	GND	-	-	Ground
	13	AUDIO0	I	Analog	AUDIO signal
	14	WAKEUP0	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	15	RESET	I	0/3.3 V DC	Reset signal
YC9 Connected to KUIO relay PWB	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	5V_CUT0	I	0/3.3 V DC	5 V DC cut signal
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	5V	O	5 V DC	5V DC power output to VPWB
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	5V_CUT1	I	0/3.3 V DC	5 V DC cut signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC10	1	DP_CONECT N	I	0/3.3 V DC	DPRPWB control signal
Connected to DPIFPWB	2	DP_SYSCLK OUT	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	DPRPWB clock signal
	3	PCIEN3_DP2 A	I	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image data signal
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	PCIEP3_DP2 A	I	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image data signal
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	PCIEN_REFC LK_DP	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	DPRPWB clock signal
	9	GND	-	-	Ground
	10	PCIEP_REFC LK_DP	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	DPRPWB clock signal
	11	PCIEN3_A2D P	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image data signal
	12	GND	-	-	Ground
	13	PCIEP3_A2D P	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image data signal
	14	GND	-	-	Ground
	15	GND	-	-	Ground
	16	URAN_RSTN	O	0/3.3 V DC	DPRPWB control signal
	17	PCIEN2_DP2 A	I	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image data signal
	18	+3.3V3	-	3.3 V DC	3.3V DC power output to DPRPWB
	19	PCIEP2_DP2 A	I	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image data signal
	20	+3.3V3	-	3.3 V DC	3.3V DC power output to DPRPWB
	21	GND	-	-	Ground
	22	+3.3V3	-	3.3 V DC	3.3V DC power output to DPRPWB
	23	PCIEN2_A2D P	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image data signal
	24	+3.3V3	-	3.3 V DC	3.3V DC power output to DPRPWB
	25	PCIEP2_A2D P	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image data signal
	26	+3.3V3	-	3.3 V DC	3.3V DC power output to DPRPWB
	27	GND	-	-	Ground
	28	+3.3V3	-	3.3 V DC	3.3V DC power output to DPRPWB

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC10	29	PCIEN1_DP2 A	I	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image data signal
Connected to DPIFPWB	30	+3.3V3	-	3.3 V DC	3.3V DC power output to DPRPWB
	31	PCIEP1_DP2 A	I	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image data signal
	32	+3.3V3	-	3.3 V DC	3.3V DC power output to DPRPWB
	33	GND	-	-	Ground
	34	+3.3V3	-	3.3 V DC	3.3V DC power output to DPRPWB
	35	PCIEN1_A2D P	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image data signal
	36	GND	-	-	Ground
	37	PCIEP1_A2D P	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image data signal
	38	GND	-	-	Ground
	39	GND	-	-	Ground
	40	GND	-	-	Ground
	41	PCIEN0_DP2 A	I	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image data signal
	42	GND	-	-	Ground
	43	PCIEP0_DP2 A	I	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image data signal
	44	GND	-	-	Ground
	45	GND	-	-	Ground
	46	PCIEN0_A2D P	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image data signal
	47	GND	-	-	Ground
	48	PCIEP0_A2D P	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image data signal
	49	PCIE3_SWRS T_A2DP	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	DPRPWB clock signal
50	GND	-	-	Ground	
YC11	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to ISC PWB	2	SC_IRN	O	0/3.3 V DC	Scanner interrupt signal
	3	SC_DIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	Scanner communication direction signal
	4	SC_HLDN	O	0/3.3 V DC	Scanner hold signal
	5	SC_BSY	O	0/3.3 V DC	Scanner busy signal
	6	SC_SI	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	7	SC_SO	I	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	8	SC_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Scanner clock signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC12	1	HUMAN_SEN S_FAR	-	-	Not used
Connected to operation panel PWB 1	2	JOB_LED	O	0/3.3 V DC	JOB LED control signal
	3	5V0	O	5V DC	5 V DC power output to OPPWB-M
	4	HUMAN_SEN S_NEAR	-	-	Not used
	5	ANY_KEY	I	0/3.3 V DC	ANY KEY return signal
	6	C2P_SCK	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Panel clock signal
	7	P2C_SBSY	I	0/3.3 V DC	Panel busy signal
	8	P2C_SDIR	I	0/3.3 V DC	Panel communication direction signal
	9	C2P_SDAT	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	10	P2C_SDAT	I	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	11	GND	-	-	Ground
	12	PANEL_RESE T	O	0/3.3 V DC	Reset signal
	13	BEEP_POWE RON	O	0/3.3 V DC	Sleep return signal
	14	LED_MEMOR Y	O	0/3.3 V DC	Memory LED control signal
	15	LED_ATTENT ION	O	0/3.3 V DC	Attention LED control signal
	16	LED_PROCE SSING	O	0/3.3 V DC	Processing LED control signal
	17	AUDIO	O	Analog	Audio output signal
	18	INT_POWER KEY	I	0/3.3 V DC	Power key: On/Off
	19	GND	-	-	Ground
	20	LIGHTOFF_P OWERON	O	0/3.3 V DC	Sleep return signal
	YC20	A1	VBUS_A	O	5 V DC
Connected to USB interface	A2	D-_A	I/O	-	USB data signal
	A3	D+_A	I/O	-	USB data signal
	A4	GND_A	-	-	Ground
	B1	VBUS_B	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	B2	D-_B	I/O	-	USB data signal
	B3	D+_B	I/O	-	USB data signal
	B4	GND_B	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC21 Connected to USB host	1	VBUS	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	2	DATA-	I/O	-	USB data signal
	3	DATA+	I/O	-	USB data signal
	4	ID	-	-	Not used
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
YC22 Connected to USB keyboard	1	VBUS	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	2	DATA-	I/O	-	USB data signal
	3	DATA+	I/O	-	USB data signal
	4	NC	-	-	Not used
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
YC23 Connected to controller fan motor	1	SPEED CONTROL	O	5 V DC	CONFM: On/Off
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
YC25 Connected to ISC PWB	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	HTPDN	I	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	3	LOCKN	I	0/3.3 V DC	Lock signal
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	RX0N	I	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Received data signal
	6	RX0P	I	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Received data signal
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
YC26 Connected to Card reader	1	VBUS	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output
	2	DATA-	I/O	-	USB data signal
	3	DATA+	I/O	-	USB data signal
	4	NC	-	-	Not used
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
YC27 Connected to hard disk	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	+5V_HDD	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output to HDD
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
YC30 Connected to operation panel PWB 1	1	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power input from OPPWB-M
	2	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power input from OPPWB-M
	3	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power input from OPPWB-M
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	GND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC31 Connected to SD card	1	CD/DAT3	I/O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	2	CMD	I/O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	3	VSS	-	-	Ground
	4	VDD	-	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	5	CLK	-	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	6	VSS	-	-	Ground
	7	DAT0	I/O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Data bus signal
	8	DAT1	I/O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Data bus signal
	9	DAT2	I/O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Data bus signal
	10	CD	I	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	11	COMMON	-	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	12	WP	I	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
YC42 Connected to power source PWB	1	5V	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power input from PSPWB
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	5V	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power input from PSPWB
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	5V	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power input from PSPWB
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	5V	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power input from PSPWB
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	5V	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power input from PSPWB
	10	GND	-	-	Ground
YC43 Connected to engine PWB	1	SLEEP_INT	O	0/3.3 V DC	Sleep signal
	2	EGSCLK	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Engine clock signal
	3	EGSI	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	4	EGSDIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	Engine communication direction signal
	5	EGSBSY	O	0/3.3 V DC	Engine busy signal
	6	EGSO	I	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	7	EGSIRN	O	0/3.3 V DC	Engine interrupt signal
	8	JS_LED	O	0/3.3 V DC	LED control signal
	9	ENG_OFF	O	0/3.3 V DC	Engine off signal
	10	HOLD_ENG	O	0/3.3 V DC	Engine hold signal
	11	SLEEP	O	0/3.3 V DC	Sleep signal
	12	HSYNCD_P	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image control signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC43	13	HSYNCD_N	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image control signal
Connected to engine PWB	14	HSYNCC_P	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image control signal
	15	HSYNCC_N	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image control signal
	16	HSYNCB_P	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image control signal
	17	HSYNCB_N	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image control signal
	18	HSYNCA_P	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image control signal
	19	HSYNCA_N	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image control signal
	20	VSYNCD_P	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image control signal
	21	VSYNCD_N	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image control signal
	22	VSYNCC_P	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image control signal
	23	VSYNCC_N	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image control signal
	24	VSYNCB_P	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image control signal
	25	VSYNCB_N	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image control signal
	26	VSYNCA_P	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image control signal
	27	VSYNCA_N	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image control signal
	28	GND	-	-	Ground
	29	TCLKP	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Clock signal
	30	TCLKN	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Clock signal
	31	GND	-	-	Ground
	32	TCP	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image control signal
	33	TCN	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image control signal
	34	GND	-	-	Ground
	35	TBP	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image control signal
	36	TBN	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image control signal
	37	GND	-	-	Ground
	38	TAP	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image control signal
	39	TAN	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image control signal
	40	GND	-	-	Ground

2-3-2 Engine PWB

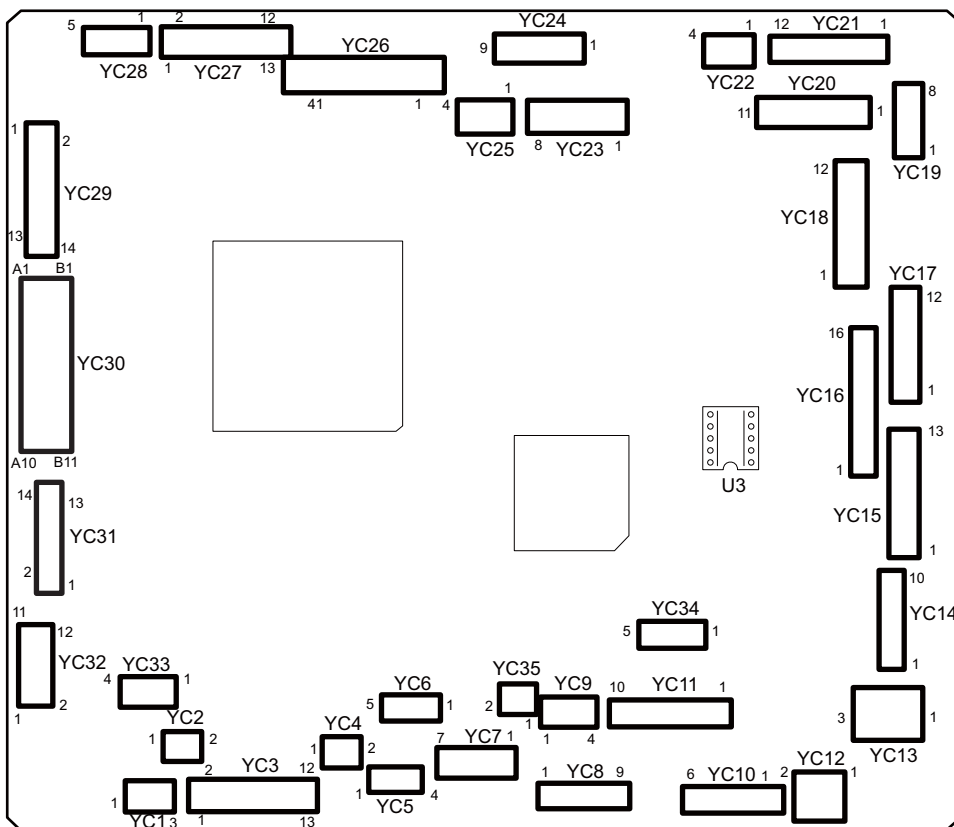
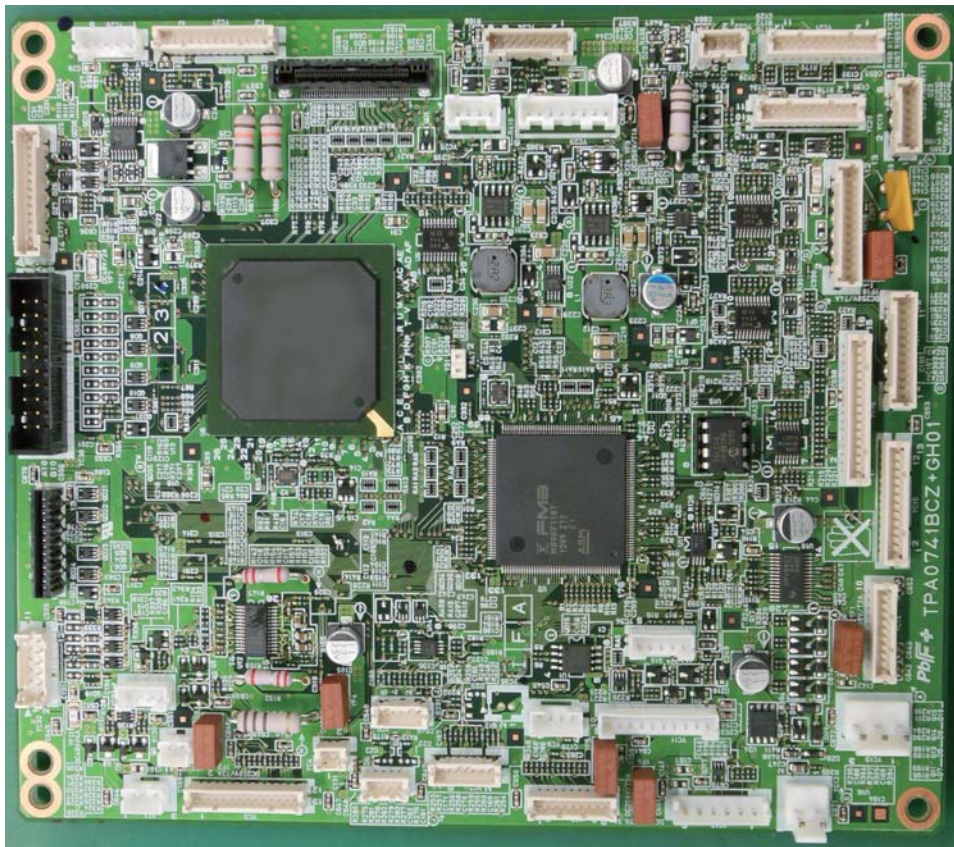


Figure 2-3-2 Engine PWB silk-screen diagram

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC1	1	EJE_SOL_PU LL	O	0/24 V DC	FSSOL: On(Pressurizing)/Off
Connected to feedshift solenoid	2	24VF2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output to FSSOL
	3	EJE_SOL_RE TURN	O	0/24 V DC	FSSOL: On(Release)/Off
YC2	1	24V4	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output to EFM
Connected to eject fan motor	2	EJECT_FAN_ REM	O	0/3.3 V DC	EFM: On/Off
YC3	1	EJECT A	O	0/24 V DC(pulse)	EM drive control signal
Connected to eject motor,job paper full sensor, paper full sensor and eject sensor	2	EJECT B	O	0/24 V DC(pulse)	EM drive control signal
	3	EJECT /A	O	0/24 V DC(pulse)	EM drive control signal
	4	EJECT /B	O	0/24 V DC(pulse)	EM drive control signal
	5	3.3VLED	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power output to JPFS
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	EJE_FULL_U PPER	I	0/3.3 V DC	JPFS: On/Off
	8	3.3VLED	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power output to PFS
	9	GND	-	-	Ground
	10	EJE_FULL_D OWNER	I	0/3.3 V DC	PFS: On/Off
	11	3.3VLED	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power output to ES
	12	GND	-	-	Ground
	13	FSR_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	ES: On/Off
YC4	1	Vout	I	0/3.3 V DC	JEPS: On/Off
Connected to job separa- tor eject sen- sor	2	GND	-	-	Ground
YC5	1	3.3V4	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power output to FTH
Connected to fuser thermistor1, 2	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	TH1	I	Analog	FTH Detection voltage (Edge)
	4	TH2	I	Analog	FTH Detection voltage (Center)
YC6	1	HUM_DATA	I	Analog	TEMS detection voltage (Humidity)
Connected to temperature sensor	2	HUM_CLK2	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	TEMS clock signal
	3	HUM_CLK1	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	TEMS clock signal
	4	TEM_DATA	I	Analog	TEMS detection voltage (Temperature)
	5	GND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC7 Connected to MP tray switch, MP paper length switch and MP paper width switch	1	3.3V1	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power output to MPPWSW
	2	MPF_WID	I	Analog	MPPWSW: On/Off
	3	MPF_LNG	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPPLSW: On/Off
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	3.3VLED	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power output to MPPLSW
	6	MPF_TRAY	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPTDSW: On/Off
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
YC8 Connected to duplex sensor, MP paper sensor and feed sensor 1	1	DU_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	DUS: On/Off
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	3.3VLED	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power output to DUS
	4	3.3VLED	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power output to PPS
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	MPF_PPR_SE T	I	0/3.3 V DC	MPPS: On/Off
	7	3.3VLED	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power output to FS1
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	FEED1_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	FS1: On/Off
YC9 Connected to SUB PWB	1	SUB_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC	Clock signal
	2	SUB_DATA	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Data signal
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	3.3V1	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power output to SUBPWB
YC10 Connected to main motor	1	MAIN_DIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	MM drive change signal
	2	MAIN_READY	I	0/3.3 V DC	MM ready signal
	3	MAIN_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	MMClock signal
	4	MAIN_REM	O	0/24 V DC	MM: On/Off
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	24VIL3	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output to MM
YC11 Connected to paper feed motor, mid clutch and paper feed clutch 2	1	FEED2_CL_R EM	O	0/24 V DC	FCL2: On/Off
	2	24VF1	O	24 V DC	FCL2??24 V DC power output to
	3	REG2_CL_RE M	O	0/24 V DC	MCL: On/Off
	4	24VF1	O	24 V DC	MCL??24 V DC power output to
	5	FEED2_MOT_ DIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	PFM drive change signal
	6	FEED2_MOT_ RDY	I	0/3.3 V DC	PFM ready signal
	7	FEED2_MOT_ CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	PFMClock signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC11	8	FEED2_MOT_REM	O	0/24 V DC	PFM: On/Off
	9	GND	-	-	Ground
	10	24VIL3	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output to PFM
Connected to paper feed motor, mid clutch and paper feed clutch 2					
YC12	1	24VIL1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output to RCSW1
	2	24VIL2	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power input from RCSW1
Connected to right cover switch 1					
YC13	1	24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output to RCSW2
	2	NC	-	-	Not used
	3	24VIL1	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power input from RCSW2
Connected to front cover switch					
YC14	1	FEED1_CL_REM	O	0/24 V DC	PFCL1: On/Off
	2	24VF1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output to PFCL1
	3	REG1_CL_REM	O	0/24 V DC	RCL: On/Off
	4	24VF1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output to RCL
	5	DU_CL_REM	O	0/24 V DC	DUCL: On/Off
	6	24VF1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output to DUCL
	7	24VF1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output to MPSOL
	8	MPF_SOL_REM	O	0/24 V DC	MPSOL: On/Off
	9	LMOT1_REM2	O	0/24 V DC	LM1: On/Off
	10	LMOT1_REM1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output to LM1
Connected to paper feed clutch 1, registration clutch, dplex clutch, MP solenoid and lift up motor 1					

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC15 Connected to paper length switch 1, paper width switch 1, paper length switch 2 and paper width switch 2	1	PAP1LSIZE3	I	0/3.3 V DC	PLSW1: On/Off
	2	PAP1LSIZE2	I	0/3.3 V DC	PLSW1: On/Off
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	PAP1LSIZE1	I	0/3.3 V DC	PLSW1: On/Off
	5	PAP1WSIZE1	I	0/3.3 V DC	PWSW1: On/Off
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	PAP2LSIZE3	I	0/3.3 V DC	PLSW2: On/Off
	8	PAP2LSIZE2	I	0/3.3 V DC	PLSW2: On/Off
	9	GND	-	-	Ground
	10	PAP2LSIZE1	I	0/3.3 V DC	PLSW2: On/Off
	11	PAP2WSIZE1	I	0/3.3 V DC	PWSW2: On/Off
	12	GND	-	-	Ground
	13	NC	-	-	Not used
YC16 Connected to lift motor 2, feed sebsor 2, rght cover switch 2, lift sesor 1, registration sensor and lft sensor 2	1	LMOT2_REM 2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output to LM
	2	LMOT2_REM 1	O	0/24 V DC	LM: On/Off
	3	3.3VLED	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power output to FS2
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	FEED2_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	FS2: On/Off
	6	COVER_OPE N	I	0/3.3 V DC	RCSW2: On/Off
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	3.3VLED	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power output to LS1
	9	GND	-	-	Ground
	10	CAS1_LIFT_U P	I	0/3.3 V DC	LS1: On/Off
	11	3.3VLED	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power output to RS
	12	GND	-	-	Ground
	13	REG_SENS	I	0/3.3 V DC	RS: On/Off
	14	3.3VLED	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power output to LS2
	15	GND	-	-	Ground
	16	CAS2_LIFT_U P	I	0/3.3 V DC	LS2: On/Off

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC17 Connected to paper 1, 2, 3, 4	1	3.3VLED	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power output to PS1
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	CAS1_EMPT Y_SENS1	I	0/3.3 V DC	PS1: On/Off
	4	3.3VLED	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power output to PS2
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	CAS1_EMPT Y_SENS2	I	0/3.3 V DC	PS2: On/Off
	7	3.3V4	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power output to PS3
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	CAS2_EMPT Y_SENS1	I	0/3.3 V DC	PS3: On/Off
	10	3.3V4	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power output to PS4
	11	GND	-	-	Ground
	12	CAS2_EMPT Y_SENS2	I	0/3.3 V DC	PS4: On/Off
YC18 Connected to paper feeder	1	EH_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Paper feeder clock signal
	2	EH_SI	I	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	3	EH_SO	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	4	PF_SEL	O	0/3.3 V DC	Paper feeder select signal
	5	PF_RDY	I	0/3.3 V DC	Paper feeder ready signal
	6	PF_SET	O	0/3.3 V DC	Paper feeder set signal
	7	PF_PAUSE	O	0/3.3 V DC	Paper feeder control signal
	8	24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output to paper feeder
	9	3.3V2	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power output to paper feeder
	10	3.3V1	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power output to paper feeder
	11	GND	-	-	Ground
	12	GND	-	-	Ground
	13	NC	-	-	Not used
YC19 Connected to document finisher	1	DF_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Document finisher clock signal
	2	DF_SDO	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Serial communication Data signal
	3	DF_SEL	O	0/3.3 V DC	Document finisher select signal
	4	DF_SDI	I	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Serial communication Data signal
	5	DF_RDY	I	0/3.3 V DC	Document finisher ready
	6	DF_DET	O	0/3.3 V DC	Document finisher set signal
	7	GND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC20 Connected to LSU fan motor and drum relay PWB	1	3.3V1	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power output to DRPWB
	2	DRUM_SDA	I/O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	DRPWB EEPROM data signal
	3	DRUM_SCL	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	DRPWB EEPROM clock signal
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	WT_LED	O	0/3.3 V DC	WTL: On/Off
	6	WT_SENS	I	Analog	WTS detection signal
	7	3.3VLED	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power output to WTS
	8	ERASE	O	0/24 V DC	CL: On/Off
	9	24VF3	O	24 V DC	3.3 V DC power output to CL
	10	LSU_FAN_RE M	O	0/24 V DC	LSUFM: On/Off
	11	24VF3	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output to LSUFM
YC21 Connected to toner container switch, toner container lockswitch, toner sensor and developer connect PWM	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	DLP_SDA	I/O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	DEVPWB EEPROM data signal
	3	DLP_SCL	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	DEVPWB EEPROM clock signal
	4	3.3V1	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power output to DEVPWB
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	TOON_EMP	I	0/3.3 V DC	TS: On/Off
	7	3.3V1	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power output to TS
	8	3.3VLED	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power output to TCLS
	9	GND	-	-	Ground
	10	TCON_LOCK	I	0/3.3 V DC	TCLS: On/Off
	11	TCONSET	I	0/3.3 V DC	TCSW: On/Off
	12	GND	-	-	Ground
YC22 Connected to RFID PWB	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	RFID_SDA	I/O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	RFPWB EEPROMData signal
	3	RFID_SCL	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	RFPWB EEPROMClock signal
	4	3.3V1	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power output to RFPWB

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC23 Connected to power source PWB and power source fan motor	1	24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power input from PSPWB
	2	24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power input from PSPWB
	3	24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power input from PSPWB
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	LVU_FAN_REM	O	0/24 V DC	PSFM: On/Off
	8	24VF3	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output to PSFM
YC24 Connected to power source PWB	1	SHREM	O	0/3.3 V DC	FH2: On/Off
	2	MHREM	O	0/3.3 V DC	FH1: On/Off
	3	RELAYREM	O	0/3.3 V DC	Power relay signal: On/Off
	4	ZCROSS	I	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Zerocross signal
	5	LVU_SLEEP	O	0/3.3 V DC	Sleep signal
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	24VIL3	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power input from PSPWB
	9	DRM_HEAT_REM	O	0/3.3 V DC	FH: On/Off
YC25 Connected to power source PWB	1	5V0	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power input from PSPWB
	2	5V0	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power input from PSPWB
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
YC26 Connected to main PWB	1	SLEEP_INT	O	0/3.3 V DC	Sleep signal
	2	G6_EG_SCLK	I	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Engine Clock signal
	3	G6_EG_SI	I	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Serial communication Data signal
	4	G6_EG_SDIR	I	0/3.3 V DC	Engine communication direction signal
	5	G6_EG_SBSY	I	0/3.3 V DC	Engine busy signal
	6	G6_EG_SO	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Serial communication Data signal
	7	G6_EG_IRN	I	0/3.3 V DC	Engine interrupt
	8	JS_LED	I	0/3.3 V DC	LEDcontrol signal
	9	ENG_OFF	-	-	Not used
	10	HLD_ENG	I	0/3.3 V DC	Engine hold signal
	11	SLEEP_ENG	I	0/3.3 V DC	Sleep signal
YC26	12	HSYNC_DP	I	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image control signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
Connected to main PWB	13	HSYNC_DN	I	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image control signal
	14	HSYNC_CP	I	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image control signal
	15	HSYNC_CN	I	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image control signal
	16	HSYNC_BP	I	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image control signal
	17	HSYNC_BN	I	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image control signal
	18	HSYNC_AP	I	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image control signal
	19	HSYNC_AN	I	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image control signal
	20	VSYNC_DP	I	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image control signal
	21	VSYNC_DN	I	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image control signal
	22	VSYNC_CP	I	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image control signal
	23	VSYNC_CN	I	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image control signal
	24	VSYNC_BP	I	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image control signal
	25	VSYNC_BN	I	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image control signal
	26	VSYNC_AP	I	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image control signal
	27	VSYNC_AN	I	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image control signal
	28	GND	-	-	Ground
	29	SAR_VCLK_P	I	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Clock signal
	30	SAR_VCLK_N	I	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Clock signal
	31	GND	-	-	Ground
	32	SAR_CH3_P	I	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image control signal
	33	SAR_CH3_N	I	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image control signal
	34	GND	-	-	Ground
	35	SAR_CH2_P	I	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image control signal
	36	SAR_CH2_N	I	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image control signal
	37	GND	-	-	Ground
	38	SAR_CH1_P	I	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image control signal
	39	SAR_CH1_N	I	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Image control signal
	40	GND	-	-	Ground
	41	GND	-	-	Ground
YC27	1	5VIL			
Connected to APC PWB	2	TH	O	Analog	LSU thermistor signal
	3	PDN	I	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Horizontal Synchronizing signal
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	VCONT2	O	Analog	Laser control signal
	6	VCONT1	O	Analog	Laser control signal
YC27	7	OUTPEN			Laser output enabling signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
Connected to APC PWB	8	SAMPLEN1			Laser output enabling signal
	9	SAMPLEN2			Laser output enabling signal
	10	VDATA1P	O	LVDS	Video data LVDS(+)
	11	VDATA1N	O	LVDS	Video data LVDS(-)
	12	VDATA2P	O	LVDS	Video data LVDS(+)
	13	VDATA2N	O	LVDS	Video data LVDS(-)
YC28	1	POL_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	PM clock signal
Connected to polygon motor	2	POL_READY	I	0/3.3 V DC	PM ready signal
	3	POL_REM	O	0/3.3 V DC	PM: On/Off
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output to PM
YC29	1	BRIDGE_FAN	-	-	Not used
Connected to bridge PWB	2	BRIDGE_VREF	-	-	Not used
	3	BRIDGE_REM	O	0/3.3 V DC	BRCM: On/Off
	4	BRIDGE_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	BRCM clock signal
	5	BRIDGE_PH0	O	0/3.3 V DC	BRCM control signal
	6	BRIDGE_PH1	O	0/3.3 V DC	BRCM control signal
	7	BRIDGE_DET			Bridge set signal
	8	BRIDGE_SEN1	I	0/3.3 V DC	BRCS1: On/Off
	9	BRIDGE_SEN2	I	0/3.3 V DC	BRCS2: On/Off
	10	COVER_OPEN	I	0/3.3 V DC	BRCSW: On/Off
	11	GND	-	-	Ground
	12	GND	-	-	Ground
	13	3.3V	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power output to BRES
	14	24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output to BRPWB
YC30	1	5V1	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output to Key card

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
Connected to key card	2	5V1	-	-	Not used
	3	5V1	-	-	Not used
	4	5V1	-	-	Not used
	5	5V1	-	-	Not used
	6	5V1	-	-	Not used
	7	5V1	-	-	Not used
	8	5V1	-	-	Not used
	9	MK2_ENBL	I	0/3.3 V DC	Key card enabling signal
	10	24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output to Key counter
	11	MK2_RKEY7	O	0/3.3 V DC	Key card control signal
	12	MK2_RKEY6	O	0/3.3 V DC	Key card control signal
	13	MK2_RKEY5	O	0/3.3 V DC	Key card control signal
	14	MK2_RKEY4	O	0/3.3 V DC	Key card control signal
	15	MK2_RKEY3	O	0/3.3 V DC	Key card control signal
	16	MK2_RKEY2	O	0/3.3 V DC	Key card control signal
	17	MK2_RKEY1	O	0/3.3 V DC	Key card control signal
	18	MK2_RKEY0	O	0/3.3 V DC	Key card control signal
	19	GND	-	-	Ground
	20	MK2_COUNT	O	0/3.3 V DC	Key card count signal
	YC31	1	GND	-	-
Connected to high voltage PWB	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	DLP_CNT	O	Analog	Developer DC output change signal
	4	DLP_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Developer ACC lock signal
	5	SEP_SEL	O	Analog	Separation DC output change signal
	6	SEP_REM	O	0/3.3 V DC	Separation DC output: On/Off
	7	TRA_CNT	O	Analog	Transfer DC output control signal
	8	DC_REM	O	0/3.3 V DC	Chager DC/Transfer DC output: On/Off
	9	MC_ISENS	I	Analog	Chager output current detection signal
	10	MC_DCCNT	O	Analog	Chager DC output control signal
	11	MC_ACCNT	O	Analog	Chager AC output control signal
	12	MC_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Chager ACC lock signal
	13	24VIL3	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output to HVPWB
	14	24VIL3	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output to HVPWB
	YC32	1	24V1	O	24 V DC

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
Connected to coin vender	2	SGND	-	-	Ground
	3	SGND	-	-	Ground
	4	MCV_ENBL	I	0/3.3 V DC	Coin vender enabling signal
	5	FGND	-	-	Ground
	6	MCV_FED_COUNT	O	0/3.3 V DC	Coin vender control signal
	7	MCV_EJ_COUNT	O	0/3.3 V DC	Coin vender control signal
	8	MCV_COPY_SIG	O	0/3.3 V DC	Coin vender control signal
	9	MCV_UART_TXD	O	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	Serial communication Data signal output
	10	SGND	-	-	Ground
	11	MCV_UART_RXD	I	0/3.3 V DC(pulse)	MCV: On/Off
12	SGND	-	-	Ground	
YC33	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to key counter	2	DC1_SET	I	0/3.3 V DC	Key counter install signal
	3	DC1_COUNT	O	0/3.3 V DC	Key counter count signal
	4	24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output to key counter

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC3 Connected to main PWB	1	SC_CLK	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Scanner clock signal
	2	SC_SO	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	3	SC_SI	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	4	SC_BSY	I	0/3.3 V DC	Scanner busy signal
	5	SC_HLDN	I	0/3.3 V DC	Scanner hold signal
	6	SC_DIR	I	0/3.3 V DC	Scanner communication direction signal
	7	SC_IRN	I	0/3.3 V DC	Scanner interrupt signal
	8	GND(SPARE)	-	-	Ground
YC4 Connected to main PWB	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	HTPDN	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	3	LOCKN	O	0/3.3 V DC	Lock signal
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	TX0N	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Transmission data signal
	6	TX0P	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Transmission data signal
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
YC5 Connected to scanner motor	1	SMOT AP	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	ISUM drive control signal
	2	SMOT BP	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	ISUM drive control signal
	3	SMOT AN	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	ISUM drive control signal
	4	SMOT BN	O	0/24 V DC (pulse)	ISUM drive control signal
YC6 Connected to LED PWB	1	+5V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output to LEDPWB
	2	FAIL	I	0/3.3 V DC	Error signal
	3	SDA	I/O	0/3.3 V DC	Data signal
	4	SCL	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Clock signal
	5	VSET	O	Analog	Analog voltage
	6	SGND	-	-	Ground
	7	PGND	-	-	Ground
	8	PWM	O	0/3.3 V DC	PWM signal
	9	POW	O	0/3.3 V DC	LED: On/Off
	10	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output to LEDPWB
	11	+24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output to LEDPWB
YC7 Connected to power source PWB	1	+24V1	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power input from EPWB
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	GND	-	-	Not used
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	+24V2	I	24 V DC	24 V DC power input from EPWB
	6	+24V2	-	-	Not used

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC8 Connected to home position sensor	1	+3.3V	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power output to HPS
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	HP_SW	I	0/3.3 V DC	HPS: On/Off
YC9 Connected to CCD PWB	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	CCDCLK1	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Clock signal
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	CCDCLK2	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Clock signal
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	CP	O	0/3.3 V DC	Clamp signal
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	RS	O	0/3.3 V DC	Reset signal
	9	VSG	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	10	TG	O	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	11	SH	O	0/3.3 V DC	Shift gate signal
	12	AFE_SI	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	13	AFE_EN	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Enable signal
	14	AFE_SO	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	15	AFECLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Clock signal
	16	GND	-	-	Ground
	17	DIS_CIS_1P	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	18	DIS_CIS_1N	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	19	GND	-	-	Ground
	20	DIS_CIS_2P	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	21	DIS_CIS_2N	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	22	GND	-	-	Ground
	23	DIS_CIS_3P	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	24	DIS_CIS_3N	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	25	GND	-	-	Ground
	26	DIS_CIS_4P	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	27	DIS_CIS_4N	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	28	GND	-	-	Ground
	29	DIS_CIS_5P	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	30	DIS_CIS_5N	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Image data signal
	31	GND	-	-	Ground
	32	DIS_CISCKP	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Clock signal
	33	DIS_CISCKN	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Clock signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC9	34	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to CCD PWB	35	CCDSEL	I	0/3.3 V DC	Select signal
	36	GND	-	-	Ground
	37	AFE_MCLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Clock signal
	38	GND(AFE_SH D)	-	-	Ground
	39	CLPIN	O	0/3.3 V DC	Clamp signal
	40	GND(AFE_SH P)	-	-	Ground
	41	GND	-	-	Ground
YC11	1	+5.1V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output to CCDPWB
Connected to CCD PWB	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	+10V	O	10 V DC	10 V DC power output to CCDPWB
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	+3.3V	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power output to CCDPWB
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
YC12	1	GND(SPARE)	-	-	Ground
Connected to DP junction PWB	2	DP_TMG	I	0/3.3 V DC	DPTS: On/Off
	3	DP_RDY	I	0/3.3 V DC	Ready signal
	4	DP_SEL	O	0/3.3 V DC	Select signal
	5	DP_CLK	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Clock signal
	6	DP_SO	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	7	DP_SI	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	8	DP_OPEN	I	0/3.3 V DC	DPOCSW: On/Off
	9	NC	-	-	Not used
	10	GND	-	-	Ground
	11	GND	-	-	Ground
	12	GND	-	-	Ground
	13	NC	-	-	Not used
	14	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output to DPMPWB
	15	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output to DPMPWB
	16	24V2	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output to DPMPWB
YC13	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connected to original size sensor	2	ORG_SW	I	0/3.3 V DC	OSS: On/Off
	3	+5.1V	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output to OSS

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC14	1	+3.3V	O	3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power output to ODSW
Connected to original detection switch	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	CO_SW	I	0/3.3 V DC	ODSW: On/Off

2-3-4 Operation panel PWB main

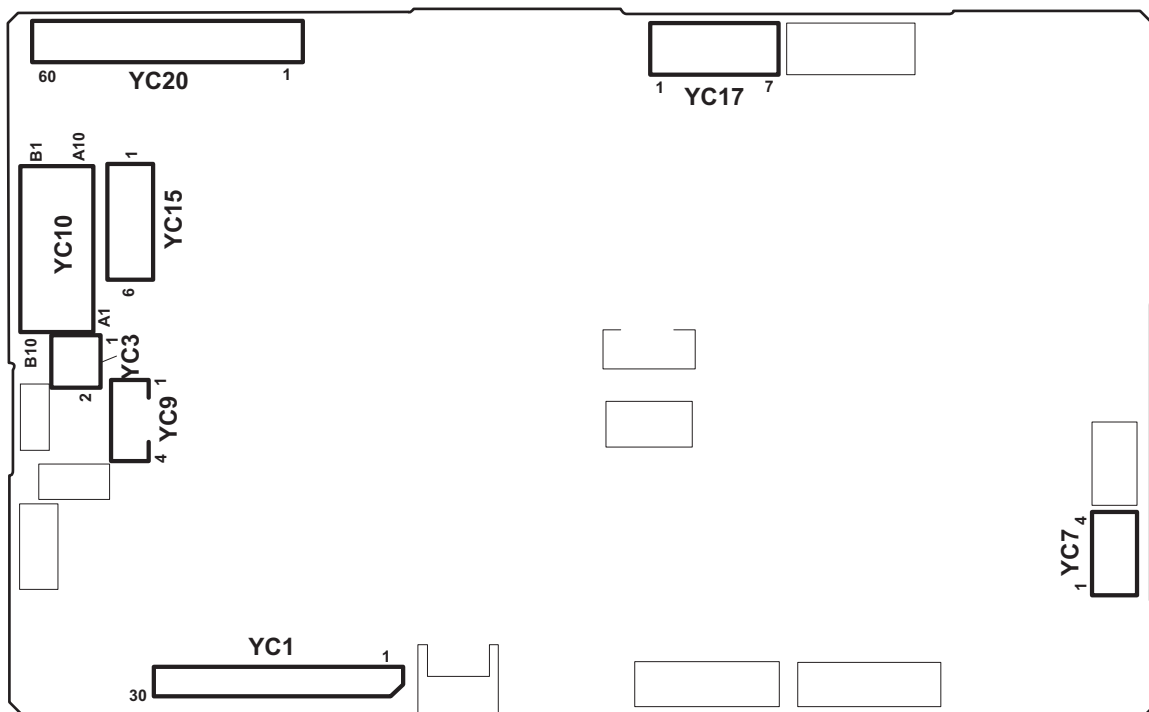
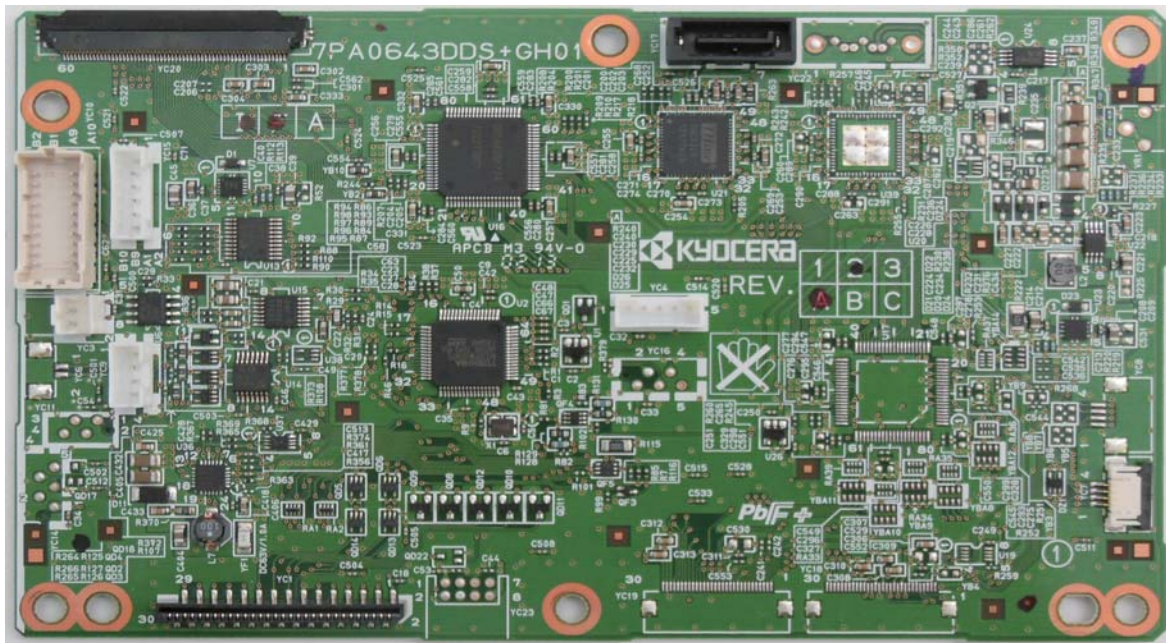


Figure 2-3-4 Operation panel PWB main silk-screen diagram

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC1	1	5V0	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output to OPWB2
Connected to LCD	2	NC	-	-	Not used
	3	INT_POWER KEY_N	I	0/3.3 V DC	Power key: On/Off
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	KEY6	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel key scan return signal 6
	6	NC	-	-	Not used
	7	LED3	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel LED display drive signal 3
	8	NC	-	-	Not used
	9	KEY5	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel key scan return signal 5
	10	KEY4	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel key scan return signal 4
	11	SCAN4	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Scan signal 4
	12	SCAN2	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Scan signal 2
	13	GND	-	-	Ground
	14	SCAN3	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Scan signal 3
	15	SCAN1	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Scan signal 1
	16	NC	-	-	Not used
	17	LED0	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel LED display drive signal 0
	18	LED1	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel LED display drive signal 1
	19	LED2	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel LED display drive signal 2
	20	NC	-	-	Not used
	21	KEY0	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel key scan return signal 0
	22	KEY1	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel key scan return signal 1
	23	KEY2	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel key scan return signal 2
	24	SCAN0	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Scan signal 0
	25	KEY3	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Operation panel key scan return signal 3
	26	GND	-	-	Ground
	27	ATTENTION	O	0/3.3 V DC	Attention LED control signal
	28	MEMORY	O	0/3.3 V DC	Memory LED control signal
	29	PROCESSIN G	O	0/3.3 V DC	Processing LED control signal
	30	JOB_LED	O	0/3.3 V DC	JOBLED control signal
	YC3	1	VO2	O	Analog
Connected to speaker	2	VO1	O	Analog	Speaker sound signal (-)

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC7 Connected to touch panel	1	BOTTOM Y+	I	Analog	Touch panel Y- position signal
	2	LEFT X-	I	Analog	Touch panel X+ position signal
	3	TOP Y-	I	Analog	Touch panel Y+position signal
	4	RIGHT X+	I	Analog	Touch panel X- position signal
YC9 Connected to LCD	1	LED_A	O	0/3.3 V DC	LED control signal
	2	NC	-	-	Not used
	3	LED_C	I	0/3.3 V DC	LED control signal
	4	NC	-	-	Not used
YC10 Connected to main PWB	A1	LIGHTOFF_POWERON	I	0/3.3 V DC	Sleep return signal
	A2	GND	-	-	Ground
	A3	INT_POWER KEY	O	0/3.3 V DC	Power key: On/Off
	A4	AUDIO	I	Analog	Audio output signal
	A5	LED_PROCESSING	I	0/3.3 V DC	Processing LED control signal
	A6	LED_ATTENTION	I	0/3.3 V DC	Attention LED control signal
	A7	LED_MEMORY	I	0/3.3 V DC	Memory LED control signal
	A8	BEEP_POWERON	I	0/3.3 V DC	Sleep return signal
	A9	PANEL RESET	I	0/3.3 V DC	Reset signal
	A10	GND	-	-	Ground
	B1	P2C_SDAT	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	B2	C2P_SDAT	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	B3	P2C_SDIR	O	0/3.3 V DC	Panel communication direction signal
	B4	P2C_SBSY	O	0/3.3 V DC	Panel busy signal
	B5	C2P_SCK	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Panel clock signal
	B6	ANY_KEY	O	0/3.3 V DC	ANY KEY return signal
	B7	HUMAN_SENS_NEAR	-	-	Not used
	B8	5V0	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power input from MPWB
	B9	JOB_LED	I	0/3.3 V DC	JOB LED control signal
	B10	HUMAN_SENS_FAR	-	-	Not used

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC15 Connected to main PWB	1	+5V6	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power input from MPWB
	2	+5V6	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power input from MPWB
	3	+5V6	I	5 V DC	5 V DC power input from MPWB
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
YC17 Connected to main PWB	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	LCD_OFF	I	0/3.3 V DC	Control signal
	3	LOCKN	I	0/3.3 V DC	Lock signal
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	TX0N	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Transmission data signal
	6	TX0P	I	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	Transmission data signal
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
YC20 Connected to LCD	1	VH	O	Analog	LCD control signal
	2	3.3V2	O	0/3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power output to LCD
	3	3.3V2	O	0/3.3 V DC	3.3 V DC power output to LCD
	4	CKG	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	LCD clock signal
	5	STVD	I/O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	VM	O	Analog	LCD control signal
	9	REV	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal
	10	UD	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal
	11	STVU	I/O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal
	12	VLS	O	Analog	LCD control signal
	13	VLS	O	Analog	LCD control signal
	14	GND	-	-	Ground
	15	GND	-	-	Ground
	16	DIO2	I/O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal
	17	DIO1	I/O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal
	18	SHL	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal
	19	LD	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal
	20	GND	-	-	Ground
	21	CKS	O	0/3.3 V DC (pulse)	LCD clock signal
	22	GND	-	-	Ground
	23	V1	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description	
YC20	24	V2	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal	
Connected to LCD	25	V3	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal	
	26	V4	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal	
	27	V5	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal	
	28	V6	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal	
	29	V7	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal	
	30	V8	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal	
	31	V9	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal	
	32	V10	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal	
	33	V11	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal	
	34	V12	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal	
	35	V13	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal	
	36	V14	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal	
	37	GND	-	-		Ground
	38	RO0	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal	
	39	RO1	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal	
	40	RO2	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal	
	41	RO3	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal	
	42	RO4	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal	
	43	RO5	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal	
	44	GO0	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal	
	45	GO1	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal	
	46	GO2	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal	
	47	GO3	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal	
	48	GO4	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal	
	49	GO5	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal	
	50	BO0	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal	
	51	BO1	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal	
	52	BO2	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal	
	53	BO3	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal	
	54	BO4	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal	
	55	BO5	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal	
	56	POL	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal	
	57	OE	O	0/3.3 V DC	LCD control signal	
	58	VCOM	O	Analog	LCD control signal	
	59	VCOM	O	Analog	LCD control signal	
	60	VCOM	O	Analog	LCD control signal	

2-3-5 Power source PWB

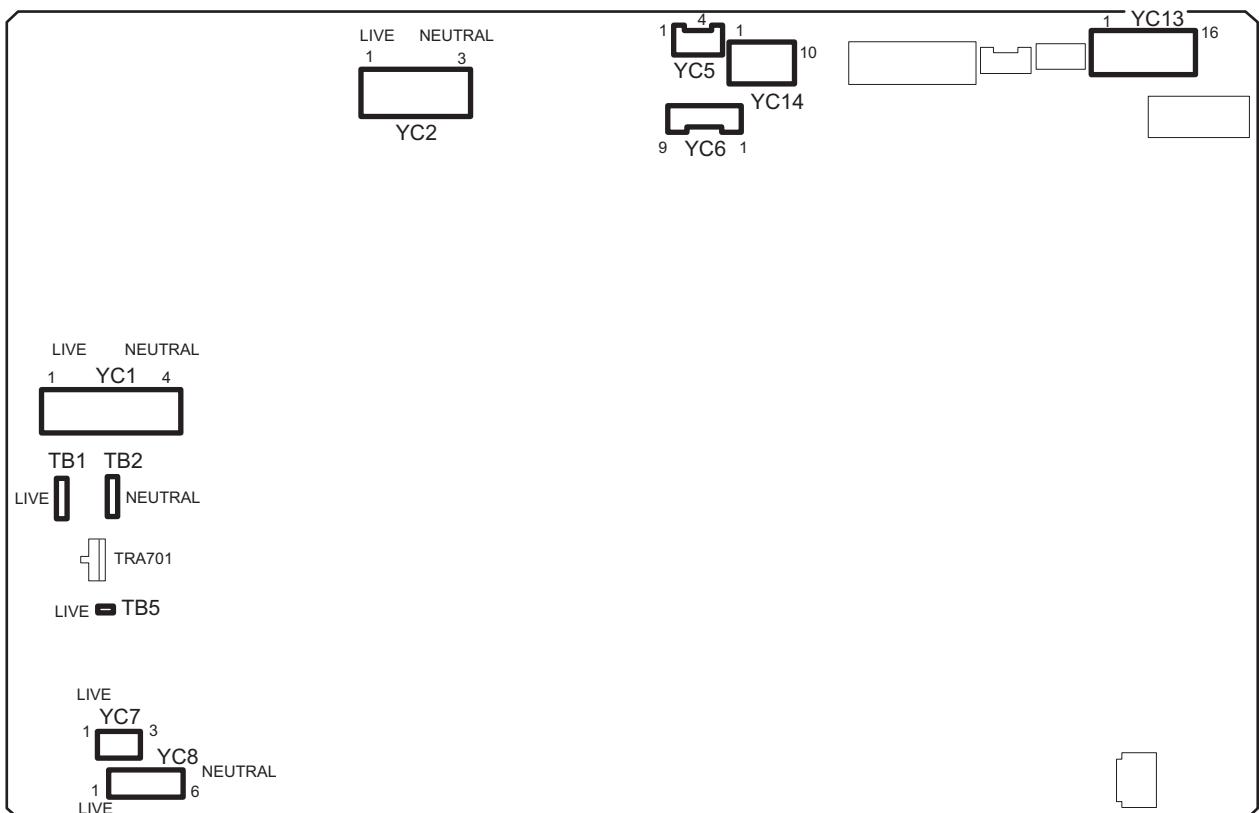
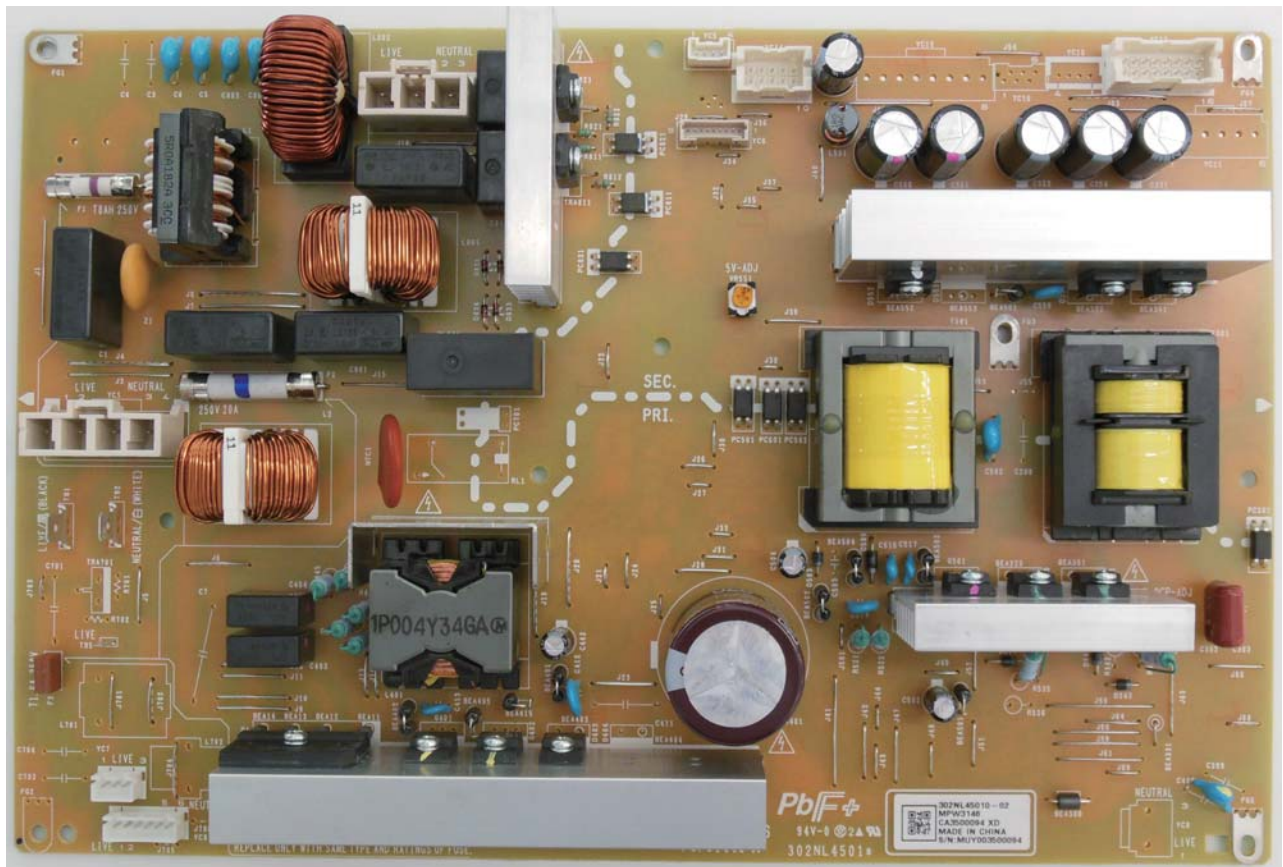


Figure 2-3-5 Power source PWB silk-screen diagram

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
TB Connected to AC inlet and AC connect PWB	1	LIVE	I	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power input
	2	NEUTRAL	I	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power input
	5	DH_LIVE	I	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power input
YC1 Connected to main power switch	1	LIVE_IN	O	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power output to MSW
	2	LIVE_OUT	I	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power input from MSW
	3	NETRAL_OUT	I	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power input from MSW
	4	NETRAL_IN	O	120 V AC 220-240 V AC	AC power output to MSW
YC5 Connected to engine PWB	1	5V0	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output to EPWB
	2	5V0	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output to EPWB
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
YC6 Connected to engine PWB	1	DRM_HEAT_REM	I	0/3.3 V DC	FH: On/Off
	2	24V3	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output to EPWB
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	LVU_SLEEP	O	0/3.3 V DC	Sleep signal
	6	ZCROSS	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Zero cross signal
	7	RELAYREM	I	0/3.3 V DC	Power relay signal: On/Off
	8	MHREM	I	0/3.3 V DC	FH1: On/Off
	9	SHREM	I	0/3.3 V DC	FH2: On/Off
YC7 Connected to paper feeder detection switch	1	LIVE	I	100 V AC	100 V AC power input from PFDSW
	2	NC	-	-	Not used
	3	LIVE	O	100 V AC	100 V AC power output to PFDSW
YC8 Connected to cassette heater	1	DH_LIVE	O	100 V AC	100 V AC power output to CH
	2	DH_LIVE	-	-	Not used
	3	NC	-	-	Not used
	4	NC	-	-	Not used
	5	DH_NEUTRAL	O	100 V AC	100 V AC power output to CH
	6	DH_NEUTRAL	-	-	Not used

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Description
YC13	1	24V1	-	-	24 V DC power output to EPWB
Connected to ISC PWB and main PWB	2	24V1	-	-	24 V DC power output to EPWB
	3	24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output to EPWB
	4	24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output to DFMPWB
	5	24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output to DFMPWB
	6	24V1	O	24 V DC	24 V DC power output to ISCPWB
	7	24V1	-	-	24 V DC power output to ISCPWB
	8	24V1	-	-	Not used
	9	GND	-	-	Ground
	10	GND	-	-	Ground
	11	GND	-	-	Ground
	12	GND	-	-	Ground
	13	GND	-	-	Ground
	14	GND	-	-	Ground
	15	GND	-	-	Ground
	16	GND	-	-	Not used
YC14	1	5V0	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output to MPWB
Connected to main PWB	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	5V0	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output to MPWB
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	5V0	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output to MPWB
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	5V0	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output to MPWB
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	5V0	O	5 V DC	5 V DC power output to MPWB
	10	GND	-	-	Ground

2-4-1 Appendixes

(1) List of maintenance parts

Maintenance part name		Part No.	Alternative part No.
Name used in service manual	Name used in parts list		
Registration cleaner	PARTS CLEANING REGIST ASSY SP	302MV94030	2MV94030
Primary paper feed unit	PARTS PRIMARY FEED ASSY SP	302MV94061	2MV94061
MP paper feed roller	PARTS ROLLER MPF ASSY SP	302MV94020	2MV94020
MP separation pad	PARTS PAD SEPARATION ASSY SP	302MV94010	2MV94010
Eject unit	PARTS EXIT UNIT SP	302NL94060	2NL94060
Contact glass	PARTS CONTACT-GLASS ASSY(I) SP	302MV94100	2MV94100
	PARTS CONTACT-GLASS ASSY(C) SP	302MV94110	2MV94110
Mirror A/B/C	MIRROR A/B/C	-	-
ISU lens	LENS ISU	-	-
Exposure unit	PARTS MOUNT LED ASSY SP	302K993040	2K993040
ISU rail	RAIL ISU R/F	-	-
Original detection switch	SENSOR ORIGINAL	302H044110	2H044110
ISU	PARTS ISU	302MV93060	2MV93060
Roller	ROLLERS	-	-
Pulley	PULLEYS	-	-
Guide	GUIDES	-	-
Clutch	CLUTCHS	-	-
Sensor	SENSORS	-	-
Cover	OUTER COVERS	-	-

(2) Maintenance kits

Maintenance part name		Parts No.	Alternative part No.
Name used in service	Name used in parts list		
MK-7107/MAINTENANCE KIT (600,000sheet)	MK-7107/MAINTENANCE KIT	1702NL7US0	072NL7US
Transfer roller unit	TR-7105	-	-
Drum unit	DK-7105	-	-
Developerunit	DV-7105	-	-
Fuser unit	FK-7107	-	-
MK-7105/MAINTENANCE KIT (600,000sheet)	MK-7105/MAINTENANCE KIT	1702NL8NL0	072NL8NL
Transfer roller unit	TR-7105	-	-
Drum unit	DK-7105	-	-
Developier unit	DV-7105	-	-
Fuser unit	FK-7105	-	-

(3) Periodic maintenance procedures

Check the maintenance counts by the maintenance mode U901.

CH: Check, CL: Clean, AD: Adjust, LU: Lubrication, RE: Replace

Section	Maintenance part/location	User call	Periodic maintenance (x1000 counts)	Points and cautions	Page
			600/1200/1800		
Test copy and test print	Image Quality	CH AD	CH AD	Perform at the maximum copy size	-



Section	Maintenance part/location	User call	Periodic maintenance (x1000 counts)	Points and cautions	Page
			600/1200/1800		
PF and Conveying section	Registration cleaner	CL	CL	CL: VACUUM	P.1-5-11
	Primary paper feed unit	CL	RE	CL:Alcohol or dry cloth if no replacement. RE: Performing U901 and check feeding count: Target to replace at 300K.	P.1-5-9
	MP paper feed roller	CL	RE	CL:Alcohol or dry cloth if no replacement. RE: Performing U901 and check feeding count: Target to replace at 300K.	P.1-5-10
	MP separation pad	CL	RE	CL:Alcohol or dry cloth if no replacement. RE: Performing U901 and check feeding count: Target to replace at 300K.	P.1-5-11
	Rollers ,Pulleys	CL	CL	CL: alcohol or dry cloth	-
	Guides	CL	CL	CL: alcohol or dry cloth	-



Section	Maintenance part/location	User call	Periodic maintenance (x1000 counts)	Points and cautions	Page
			600/1200/1800		
Exit and Duplex Section	Eject unit		CL	CL: VACUUM	
	Rollers ,Pulleys	CL	CL	CL: alcohol or dry cloth	
	Guides		CL	CL: alcohol or dry cloth	



Section	Maintenance part/location	User call	Periodic maintenance (x1000 counts)	Points and cautions	Page
			600/1200/1800		
Image scanner section	Contact glass	CL	CL	CL: Slit glass for DP: Clean by dry cloth or alcohol (attention: wet cloth is strictly prohibited.) when inatalling DP,clean with dry cloth. Contact glass for putting the original on: Dry cloth after cleaning with alcohol (FACE SIDE) Wipe the back side with dry cloth after cleaning with alcohol only when unusual image (line or stain) appears. (BACK SIDE)	P.1-5-22
	Mirror A/B/C	CL		CL: Airblow after dry cloth only when unusual image(line) appears	-
	ISU lens	CL		CL: Airblow after dry cloth only when unusual image(line) appears	P.1-5-22
	Exposure unit	CL RE		RE: Replace if there are image problems	P.1-5-25
	ISU rail	LU		Check abnormal noise and jitter. LU: scanner rail grease PG-671(P/ N 60170000)	-
	Original detection switch	CH CL		CL:Alcohol or dry cloth if there is problem. (lighting part and light reception part.)	P.1-5-25
	ISU	CH RE		Replace if there are image problems	P.1-5-22

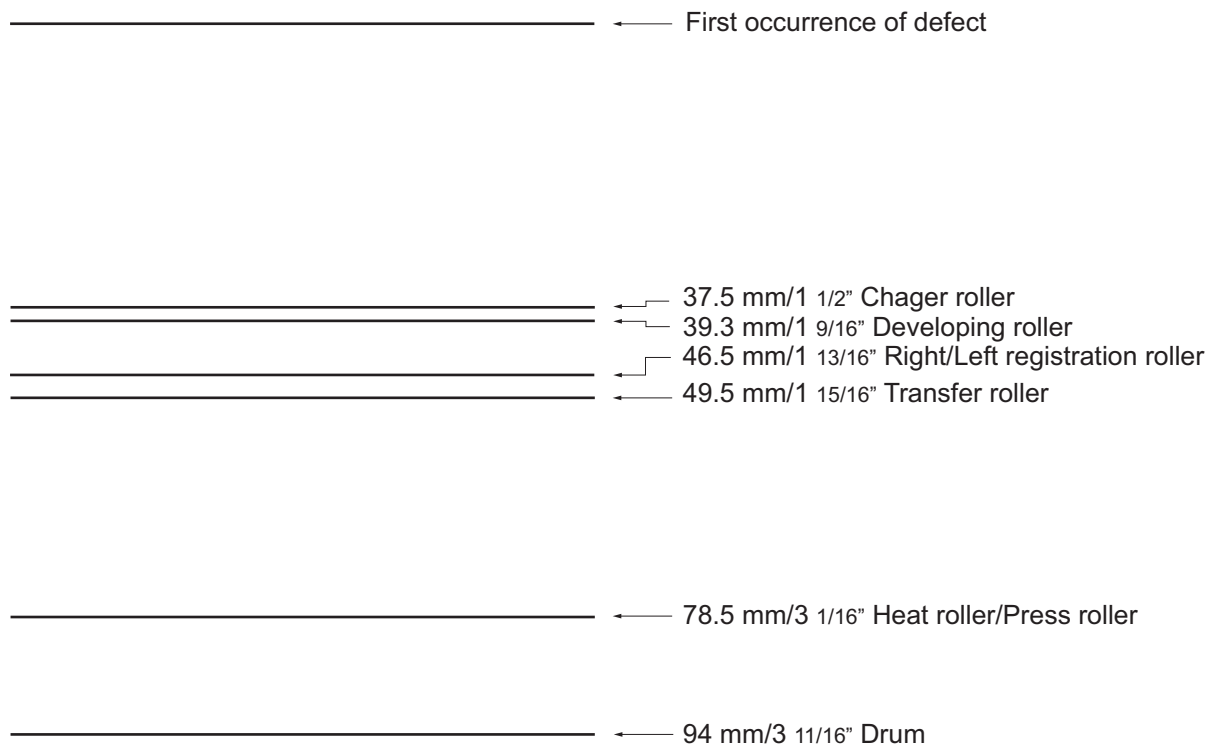


Section	Maintenance part/location	User call	Periodic maintenance (x1000 counts)	Points and cautions	Page
			600/1200/1800		
Drive and other section	Clutch	CH RE	CH	CH: Check the copy registration and paper feed condition on registration and paper feed section	-
	Sensor	CH	CH	CH: Dry cloth or airblow if light reception part of photo sensor is dirt or paper dust	-



Section	Maintenance part/location	User call	Periodic maintenance (x1000 counts)	Points and cautions	Page
			600/1200/1800		
Cover	Cover		CL	CL: Alcohol or dry cloth	-
	Inside of machine	CL	CL	CL: VACUUM: Remove toner and paper dust especially at the paper conveying part and around the image formation part.	-

* : Please do not use spray containing flammable gas for air-blow or air-brush purposes.

(4) Repetitive defects gauge

* : The repetitive marks interval may vary depending on operating conditions.

(5) Firmware environment commands

The printer maintains a number of printing parameters in its memory. These parameters may be changed permanently with the FRPO (Firmware RePrOgram) commands.

This section provides information on how to use the FRPO command and its parameters using examples.

Using FRPO commands for reprogramming firmware

The current settings of the FRPO parameters are listed as optional values on the service status page.

Note: Before changing any FRPO parameter, print out a service status page, so you will know the parameter values before the changes are made. To return FRPO parameters to their factory default values, send the FRPO INIT (FRPO-INITialize) command.(!R! FRPO INIT; EXIT;)

The FRPO command is sent to the printer in the following sequence:

!R! FRPO parameter, value; EXIT;

Example: Changing emulation mode to PC-PR201/65A

!R! FRPO P1, 11; EXIT;

FRPO parameters

Item	FRPO	Setting values	Factory setting
Top margin	A1	Integer value in inches	0
	A2	Fraction value in 1/100 inches	0
Left margin	A3	Integer value in inches	0
	A4	Fraction value in 1/100 inches	0
Page length	A5	Integer value in inches	17
	A6	Fraction value in 1/100 inches	30
Page width	A7	Integer value in inches	17
	A8	Fraction value in 1/100 inches	30
Default pattern resolution	B8	0: 300 dpi 1: 600 dpi	0
Copy count	C0	Number of copies to print:1-999	1
Page orientation	C1	0: Portrait 1: Landscape	0
Default font No. *	C2	Middle two digits of power-up font	0
	C3	Last two digits of power-up font	0
	C5	First two digits of power-up font	0
PCL font switch	C8	0:HP compatibility mode (Characters higher than 127 are not printed.) 32:Conventional mode (Characters higher than 127 are printed. Supported symbol sets: ISO-60 Norway [00D], ISO-15 Italian [00I], ISO-11 Sweden [00S], ISO-6 ASCII [00U], ISO-4 U.K. [01E], ISO-69 France [01F], ISO-21 Germany [01G], ISO-17 Spain [02S], Symbol [19M] ^a)	0

Item	FRPO	Setting values	Factory setting
Printing concentration	D4	1: Thin. 2: Slightly Thin. 3: Standard 4: Slightly Deep. 5: Deep.	4
Total host buffer size	H8	0 to 99 in units of the size defined by FRPO S5	5
Form feed time-out value	H9	Value in units of 5 seconds (1 to 99)	6 (30 s)
Page reduction function	J0	0: 100 % 5: 70 % 6: 81 % 7: 86 % 8: 94 % 9: 98 %	0
KIR mode	N0	0: Off 2: On	2
Duplex mode	N4	0: Off 1: Long edge binding 2: Short edge binding	0
Sleep timer time-out time	N5	Value in units of 1 minute (1 to 240)	30 ppm: 30 35 ppm: 45
Ecoprint level	N6	0: Off 2: On	0
Default emulation mode	P1	6: PCL 6 9: KPDL	120V: 9 220-240V: 6
Carriage-return action	P2	0: Ignores 1: Carriage-return 2: Carriage-return + linefeed	1
Linefeed action	P3	0: Ignores 1: Linefeed 2: Linefeed + carriage-return	1
Automatic emulation switching	P4	0: AES disabled 1: AES enabled	120V: 1 220-240V: 0
Alternative emulation	P5	Sam6: PCL 6 9: KPDL	6
Automatic emulation switching trigger	P7	0: Page eject commands 1: None 2: Page eject and prescribe EXIT commands 3: Prescribe EXIT commands 4: Formfeed (^L) commands 6: Prescribe EXIT and formfeed commands 10: Page eject commands; if AES fails, resolves to KPDL	120V: 11 220-240V: 10

Item	FRPO	Setting values	Factory setting
Command recognition character	P9	ASCII code of 33 to 126	82 (R)
Default stacker	R0	1 (inner tray)	1
Default paper size	R2	0: Size of the default paper cassette (See R4.) 1: Monarch (3-7/8 × 7-1/2 inches) 2: Business (4-1/8 × 9-1/2 inches) 3: International DL (11 × 22 cm) 4: International C5 (16.2 × 22.9 cm) 5: Executive (7-1/4 × 10-1/2 inches) 6: US Letter (8-1/2 × 11 inches) 7: US Legal (8-1/2 × 14 inches) 8: A4 (21.0 × 29.7 cm) 9: JIS B5 (18.2 × 25.7 cm) 10: A3 (29.7 × 42 cm) 11: B4 (25.7 × 36.4 cm) 12: US Ledger (11 × 17 inches) 13: ISO A5 14: A6 (10.5 × 14.8 cm) 15: JIS B6 (12.8 × 18.2 cm) 16: Commercial #9 (3-7/8 × 8-7/8 inches) 17: Commercial #6 (3-5/8 × 6-1/2 inches) 18: ISO B5 (17.6 × 25 cm) 19: Custom (11.7 × 17.7 inches) 20: B4toA4 21: A3toA4 22: A4toA4[98%] 23: STKtoA4 24: STKtoB4 30: C4 (22.9 × 32.4 cm) 31: Hagaki (10 × 14.8 cm) 32: Ofuku-hagaki (14.8 × 20 cm) 33: Officio II 38: 12 × 18 39: 8K 40: 16K 42: 8.5 × 13.5 inches 50: Statement 51: Folio 52: Youkei 2 53: Youkei 4	0
Default cassette	R4	0: MP tray 1: Cassette 1 2: Cassette 2 3: Cassette 3 4: Cassette 4 5: Cassette 5	1
A4/letter equation	S4	0: Off 1: On	1

Item	FRPO	Setting values	Factory setting
Host buffer size	S5	0: 10 KB 1: 100 KB 2: 1024 KB	1
Wide A4	T6	0: Off 1: On	0
Line spacing *	U0	Lines per inch (integer value)	6
	U1	Lines per inch (decimal value)	0
Character spacing *	U2	Characters per inch (integer value)	10
	U3	Characters per inch (decimal value)	0
Country code	U6	0: US-ASCII 1: France 2: Germany 3: UK 4: Denmark 5: Sweden 6: Italy 7: Spain 8: Japan 9: US Legal 10: IBM PC-850 (Multilingual) 11: IBM PC-860 (Portuguese) 12: IBM PC-863 (Canadian French) 13: IBM PC-865 (Norwegian) 14: Norway 15: Denmark 2 16: Spain 2 17: Latin America 50 - 99: HP PCL symbol set coding	41
Code set at power up in daisywheel emulation	U7	0: Same as the default emulation mode (P1) 1: IBM 6: PCL	53
Font pitch for fixedpitch scalable font *	U8	Default font pitch (integer value)	10
	U9	Default font pitch (decimal value)	0
Font height for the default scalable font *	V0	Integer value in 100 points: 0 to 9	0
	V1	Integer value in points: 0 to 99	12
	V2	decimal value in 1/100 points: 0, 25, 50, 75	0
Default scalable font *	V3	Name of typeface of up to 32 characters, enclosed with single or double quotation marks	Courier

Item	FRPO	Setting values	Factory setting
Default weight (courier and letter Gothic)	V9	0: Courier = darkness Letter Gothic = darkness 1: Courier = regular Letter Gothic = darkness 4: Courier = darkness Letter Gothic = regular 5: Courier = regular Letter Gothic = regular	5
Paper type for the MP tray	X0	1: Plain 2: Transparency 3: Preprinted 4: Label 5: Bond 6: Recycle 7: Vellum 9: Letterhead 10: Color 11: Prepunched 12: Envelope 13: Cardstock 14: Coated 16: Thick 17: High quality 21 to 28: Custom1 to 8	1
Paper type for cassettes 1 and 2	X1 X2	1: Plain 3: Preprinted 5: Bond 6: Recycled 7: Vellum 9: Letterhead 10: Color 11: Prepunched 16: Thick 17: High quality 21 to 28: Custom1 to 8	1
Paper type for optional cassettes 3 to 7	X3 X4	1: Plain 3: Preprinted 5: Bond 6: Recycled 9: Letterhead 10: Color 11: Prepunched 17: High quality 21 to 28: Custom1 to 8	1
PCL paper source	X9	0: Paper selection depending on an escape sequence compatible with HP-LJ5Si. 2: Paper selection depending on an escape sequence compatible with HP-LJ8000.	0

Item	FRPO	Setting values	Factory setting
Automatic continue for 'Press GO'	Y0	0: Off 1: On	0
Automatic continue timer	Y1	Value in units of 5 seconds (1 to 99)	6 (30 s)
Error message for device error	Y3	0: Not detect 127: Detect	127
Duplex operation for specified paper type (Prepunched, Preprinted and Letterhead)	Y4	0: Off 1: On	0
Default operation for PDF direct printing	Y5	0: Enlarges or reduces the image to fit in the current paper size. Loads paper from the current paper cassette. 1: Through the image. Loads paper which is the same size as the image. 2: Enlarges or reduces the image to fit in the current paper size. Loads Letter, A4 size paper depending on the image size. 3: Through the image. Loads Letter, A4 size paper depending on the image size. 8: Through the image. Loads paper from the current paper cassette. 9: Through the image. Loads Letter, A4 size paper depending on the image size. 10: Enlarges or reduces the image to fit in the current paper size. Loads Letter, A4 size paper depending on the image size.	0
e-MPS error	Y6	0: Does not print the error report and display the error message. 1: Prints the error report. 2: Displays the error message. 3: Prints the error report and displays the error message.	3

a. Characters higher than 127 are printed regardless of the C8 value. However, setting C8 to 0 does not print character code 160.

*: Ignored in some emulation modes.

(6) System Error (Fxxxx) Outline

The document is subscribed to describe the outline of the factors of the Fxxx errors that are not described in the

service manual. Please utilize it to refer to checking the factors.

Please utilize it as the measures when the system is not recovered after power off/on or it frequently occurs.

* : It may be from the hardware factor while the error (Fxxx) is indicated.

Please initially check the following.

Check the DDR2 memory and neighboring parts:

Check the contact of YS1 or YS2 with the memory. Replace the memory if the error repeats.

Check the HDD if the error repeats after replacing the main board.

Take care, however, of handling the data when formatting or replacing the HDD.

Check the HDD : Replace the HDD if the error repeats after formatting the HDD.

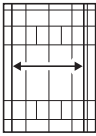
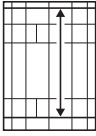
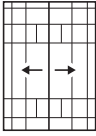
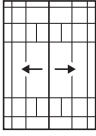
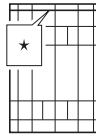
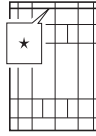
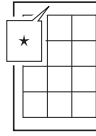
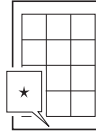
No.	Content	Check procedure & check point	Team	Remark 1	Remark 2
-	Lock-up at Welcome display (The display unchanges after 60 seconds or more)	1) Check connection of the harness (Panel to Main board), (Main board to HDD) and connectors and check function. 2) Check contact of the DDR memory by detaching and reattaching, and check function. replace it if available and check function. 3) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) * 4) Execute the U021Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 5) Replace the panel board and check function. 6) Replace the main board and check function. 7) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.	PSO/GUI	*User data and installed software is deleted if executing the U024. Reinstallation is required.	
F000	CF000 appears in 60 seconds after the Welcome display continues Panel—Main board communication error Panel core—Main core communication error	1) Check connection of the harness (Panel to Main board), (Main board to HDD) and connectors and check function. 2) Check contact of the DDR memory by detaching and reattaching, and check function. replace it if available and check function. 3) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 4) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 5) Replace the main board and check function. 6) Replace the Panel board and check function. 7) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.	PSO/GUI/ OS/BMC		[Main-Panel Interface] Main board:YC12 Panel board:YC10
F12X	An error is detected at the Scan control section	1) Check connection of the harness (Scan/DP - Main board) and connectors and check function. 2) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 3) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 4) Replace the Scan/DP board and check function. 5) Replace the main board and check function. 6) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.	Scanner/ nputRIP		[Main-Scan Interface] Main board: YC11, YC25 ISC board: YC3, YC4 [Main-DP relay Interface] (Check if the boards are firmly connected via the board-to-board connector.) Main board:YC10 DP relay board:YC22
F13X	An error is detected at the Panel control section	1) Check connection of the harness (Panel - Main board) and connectors and check function. 2) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 3) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 4) Replace the panel board and check function. 5) Replace the main board and check function. 6) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.	PSO/GUI		[Main-Panel Interface] Main board:YC6, YC12 Panel board:YC10, YC17
F14X	An error is detected at the FAX control section	1) Check connection of the harness (FAX - Main board) and connectors and check function. 2) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 3) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 4) Execute the U671 Clear FAX back up data (FAX DIMM clear) and check function. (Take cae of the received data since it is cleared) 5) Replace the FAX_DIMM and check function. 6) Replace the FAX board and check function. 7) Replace the main board and check function. 8) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.	Job/Fax/S ervice		[Main-KUIO Interface] Main board:YC8, YC9 KUIO board:YC3, YC4
F15X	An error is detected at the authentication device control section	1) Check connection of the harness (Authentication device - Main board) and connectors and check function. 2) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 3) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 4) Replace the main board and check function. 5) Replace the HDD and check function. 6) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.	SSM/PRC M/RPG/D CM/ESM/ Entity	Authentication device: Card Reader, etc.	[Main Interface] Main board: YC21, YC22, YC26
F16X	An error is detected at the KMAS control section	1) Check connection of the harness (Authentication device - Main board) and connectors and check function. 2) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 3) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 4) Replace the main board and check function. 5) Replace the HDD and check function. 6) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.	SSM/PRC M/RPG/D CM/ESM/ Entity		[Main⇔KMAS Interface] Main board:YC7 KMAS board:CN1 or CN2
F17X	An error is detected at the print data control section	1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 3) Replace the main board and check function. 4) Replace the HDD and check function. 5) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.	OS/BMC		-
F18X	An error is detected at the Video control section	1) Check connection of the harness (Engine - Main board) and connectors and check function. 2) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 3) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 4) Replace the engine board and check function. 5) Replace the main board and check function. 6) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.	PrintSys/ GICL		[Main⇔ENGINE Interface] Main board: YC43 Engine board: YC26
F1CX	An error is detected at the File System management section	1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 3) Replace the main board and check function. 4) Replace the HDD and check function. 5) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.	OS/BMC	*The F1D4 error is RAM allocation error. 1Check it with the U340 2Initialize the setting valued with the U021	-
F1DX	An error is detected at the Image memory management section	1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 3) Replace the main board and check function. 4) Replace the HDD and check function. 5) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.	OS/BMC		

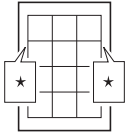
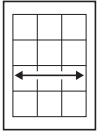
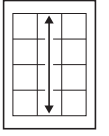
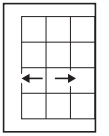
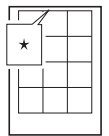
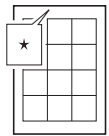
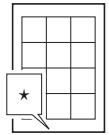
No.	Content	Check procedure & check point	Team	Remark 1	Remark 2
F21X	An error is detected at the Image processing section	1) Check contact of the DDR memory and check function. 2) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 3) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 4) Replace the main board and check function. 5) Replace the HDD and check function. 6) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.	PrintSys/ GICL		[DDR2 memory contact check] Main board:YS1 or YS3 A certain part of the memory be faulty. The frequency of failure occurrence is dependent on the frequency of access to the faulty bit. The ASIC may be faulty if the memory is not sensitive.
F22X					
F23X					
F24X	An error is detected at the System management section	1) Check contact of the DDR memory and check function. 2) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 3) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 4) Replace the main board and check function. 5) Replace the HDD and check function. 6) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.	SSM/PRC M/RPG/D CM/ESM/ Entity	*The F248 error is printer process error. if it repeats with a certain print data, retrieve the capture data and USBLOG.	[DDR2 memory contact check] Main board:YS1 or YS3 A certain part of the memory be faulty. The frequency of failure occurrence is dependent on the frequency of access to the faulty bit. The ASIC may be faulty if the memory is not
F25X	An error is detected at the Network management section	1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 3) Replace the main board and check function. 4) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division. (or retrieve the packet capture data depending on the result of analysis)	Network	*This may be owing to the users network environment.	-
F26X	An error is detected at the System management section	1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 3) Replace the main board and check function. 4) Replace the HDD and check function. 5) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.	SSM/PRC M/RPG/D CM/ESM/ Entity/KS F		-
F27X					
F28X					
F29X					
F2AX					
F33X	An error is detected at the Scan management section	1) Check connection of the harness (Scan/DP board - main board) and connectors and check function. 2) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 3) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 4) Replace the Scan/DP board and check function. 5) Replace the main board and check function. 6) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.	Scanner/ InputRIP		[Main-Scan Interface] Main board: YC11,YC25 ISC board: YC3,YC4
F34X	An error is detected at the Panel management section	1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 3) Replace the main board and check function. 4) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.	PSO/GUI		[Main-Panel Interface] Main board:YC6,YC12 Panel board:YC10,YC17
F35X	An error is detected at the Print control section	1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 3) Replace the main board and check function. 4) Replace the HDD and check function. 5) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.	PrintSys/ GICL		-
F36X	An error is detected at the Print management section	1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 3) Replace the main board and check function. 4) Replace the HDD and check function. 5) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.	OS/BMC		-
F37X	An error is detected at the FAX management section	1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 3) Execute the U671 Clear FAX back up data (FAX DIMM clear) and check function. (Take care of the received data since it is cleared) 4) Replace the FAX_DIMM and check function. 5) Replace the main board and check function. 6) Replace the HDD and check function. 7) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.	Job/Fax/ Service		[The contact check of FAX DIMM] Main board:YS5
F38X	An error is detected at the Authentication/permit management section	1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 3) Replace the main board and check function. 4) Replace the HDD and check function. 5) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.	SSM/PRC M/RPG/D CM/ESM/ Entity		-
F39X	KMAS管理部での異常検知	1) Check connection of the harness (Authentication device - Main board) and connectors and check function. 2) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 3) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 4) Replace the main board and check function. 5) Replace the HDD and check function. 6) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.	SSM/PRC M/RPG/D CM/ESM/ Entity		[Main⇄KMAS Interface] Main board:YC7 KMAS board:CN1 or CN2
F3AX	An error is detected at the Entity management section	1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 3) Replace the main board and check function. 4) Replace the HDD and check function. 5) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.	SSM/PRC M/RPG/D CM/ESM/ Entity		-
F3BX					
F3CX					
F3DX					
F3EX					
F3FX					
F40X					
F41X					
F42X					
F43X					
F44X					
F45X					

No.	Content	Check procedure & check point	Team	Remark 1	Remark 2
F46X	An error is detected at the Print image process section	1) Replace the main board and check function. 2) Retrieve the USBLOG (or retrieve the print capture data by case)	PrintRIP/ Color	*The F46F is printer process error. if it repeats with a certain print data, retrieve the capture data and USBLOG	-
F47X	An error is detected at the Image edit process control section	1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting)	Job/Fax/S ervice/Inp utRIP		-
F48X		2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function.			
F49X		3) Replace the main board and check function. 4) Replace the HDD and check function. 5) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.			
F4AX	An error is detected at the Print image process section	1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting)	PrintSys/ GICL		-
F4CX		2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 3) Replace the main board and check function. 4) Replace the HDD and check function. 5) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.			
F4DX	An error is detected at the Entity control section	1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting)	SSM/PRC M/RPG/D CM/ESM/ Entity		-
F4EX		2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 3) Replace the main board and check function. 4) Replace the HDD and check function. 5) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.			
F4FX	An error is detected at the Job control section	1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 3) Replace the main board and check function. 4) Replace the HDD and check function. 5) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.	Job/Fax/S ervice		-
F50X	An error is detected at the FAX control section	1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 3) Replace the main board and check function. 4) Replace the HDD and check function. 5) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.	Job/Fax/S ervice		-
F51X	An error is detected at the Job execution section	1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting)	Job/Fax/S ervice		-
F52X		2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function.			
F53X		3) Replace the main board and check function.			
F55X		4) Replace the HDD and check function.			
F56X		5) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.			
F57X					
F58X	An error is detected at the Service management section	1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting)	Job/Fax/S ervice		-
F59X		2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function.			
F5AX		3) Replace the main board and check function.			
F5BX		4) Replace the HDD and check function.			
F5CX		5) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.			
F5DX					
F5EX					
F5FX	An error is detected at the Service execution section	1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 3) Replace the main board and check function. 4) Replace the HDD and check function. 5) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.	Job/Fax/S ervice		-
F60X	An error is detected at the Maintenance mode management section	1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 3) Replace the main board and check function. 4) Replace the HDD and check function. 5) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.	SSM/PRC M/RPG/D CM/ESM/ Entity		-
F61X	An error is detected at the Report compiling section	1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 3) Replace the main board and check function. 4) Replace the HDD and check function. 5) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.	SSM/PRC M/RPG/D CM/ESM/ Entity		-
F62X	An error is detected at the Service execution section	1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 3) Replace the main board and check function. 4) Replace the HDD and check function. 5) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.	Job/Fax/S ervice		-
F63X	An error is detected at the Device control section	1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 3) Replace the main board and check function. 4) Replace the HDD and check function. 5) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.	OS/BMC		-
F64X	An error is detected at the Print image process section	1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting)	PrintRIP/ Color		-
F65X		2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function.			
F66X		3) Replace the main board and check function.			
F67X		4) Replace the HDD and check function. 5) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.			
F68X	An error is detected at the Storage device control section	1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting) 2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function. 3) Replace the main board and check function. 4) Replace the HDD and check function. 5) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.	OS/BMC	*F684 is Overwrite error with the HDD security kit	Please replace the FAX DIMM at the time of F684 occurrence when the Fax system is installed. Because FAX DIMM is an object of the data overwrite removal.

No.	Content	Check procedure & check point	Team	Remark 1	Remark 2
F69X	An error is detected at the HyPAS control section	1) Format the HDD and check function. (U024 FULL formatting)	Driver/Utility/KSF		
F6AX		2) Execute the U021 Memory initializing to initialize the controller backup memory and check function.			
F6BX		3) Replace the main board and check function.			
F6CX		4) Replace the HDD and check function.			
		5) Retrieve the USBLOG and contact the Service Administrative Division.			

(7) Chart of image adjustment procedures

Adjusting order	Item	Image	Description	Maintenance mode		Original	Page	Remarks
				Item No.	Mode			
1	Adjusting the magnification in the main scanning direction (printing adjustment)		Polygon motor speed adjustment	U053	POLYGON	U053 test pattern	P.1-3-39	
2	Adjusting the magnification in the auxiliary scanning direction (printing adjustment)		Drive motor speed adjustment	U053	MAIN	U053 test pattern	P.1-3-39	
3	Adjusting the center line of the MP tray (printing adjustment)		Adjusting the LSU print start timing	U034	LSUOUT LEFT /MPT LSUOUT LEFT / DUPLEX	U034 test pattern	P.1-3-34	To make an adjustment for duplex copying, select LSUOUT LEFT /DUPLEX.
4	Adjusting the center line of the cassettes (printing adjustment)		Adjusting the LSU print start timing	U034	LSUOUT LEFT / CASSETTE 1 LSUOUT LEFT / CASSETTE 2 LSUOUT LEFT / CASSETTE 3 LSUOUT LEFT / CASSETTE 4	U034 test pattern	P.1-3-34	Cassette 1: select Center /CASSETTE 1 Cassette 2: select Center /CASSETTE 2 Cassette 3: select Center /CASSETTE 3 Cassette 4: select Center /CASSETTE 4
5	Adjusting the leading edge registration of the MP tray (printing adjustment)		Registration motor turning on timing (secondary paper feed start timing)	U034	LSUOUT TOP /MPT(L) LSUOUT TOP / DUPLEX(L)	U034 test pattern	P.1-3-34	To make an adjustment for duplex copying, select LSUOUT TOP /DUPLEX(L). PAPER WIDTH 218mm or more
6	Adjusting the leading edge registration of the cassette (printing adjustment)		Registration motor turning on timing (secondary paper feed start timing)	U034	LSUOUT TOP CASSETTE(L)	U034 test pattern	P.1-3-34	PAPER WIDTH 218mm or more
7	Adjusting the leading edge margin (printing adjustment)		LSU illumination start timing	U402	LESD	U402 test pattern	P.1-3-114	
8	Adjusting the trailing edge margin (printing adjustment)		LSU illumination end timing	U402	TRAIL	U402 test pattern	P.1-3-114	

Adjusting order	Item	Image	Description	Maintenance mode		Original	Page	Remarks
				Item No.	Mode			
9	Adjusting the left and right margins (printing adjustment)		LSU illumination start/end timing	U402	A MARGIN C MARGIN	U402 test pattern	P.1-3-114	
10	Adjusting magnification of the scanner in the main scanning direction (scanning adjustment)		Data processing	U065 U070	MAIN SCAN MAIN SCAN(CIS)	Test chart	P.1-3-41 P.1-3-46	U065: For copying an original placed on the platen. U070: For copying originals from the DP.
11	Adjusting magnification of the scanner in the auxiliary scanning direction (scanning adjustment)		Original scanning speed	U065 U070	SUB SCAN SUB SCAN (F) SUB SCAN (B) SUB SCAN (CIS)	Test chart	P.1-3-41 P.1-3-46	U065: For copying an original placed on the platen. U070: For copying originals from the DP. To make an adjustment for second side: select SUB SCAN(B) :Mechanism reversal model To make an adjustment for second side: select SUB SCAN(B) :Double-sided simultaneous reading model
12	Adjusting the center line (scanning adjustment)		Adjusting the original scan data (image adjustment)	U067 U072	FRONT ROTATE FRONT BACK CIS	Test chart	P.1-3-44 P.1-3-50	U067: For copying an original placed on the platen. To make an adjustment for rotate copying, select ROTATE. U072: For copying originals from the DP. To make an adjustment for duplex copying, select BACK. :Mechanism reversal model To make an adjustment for duplex copying, select CIS. :Double-sided simultaneous reading model
13	Adjusting the leading edge registration (scanning adjustment)		Original scan start timing	U066 U071	FRONT ROTATE FRONT HEAD BACK HEAD CIS HEAD	Test chart	P.1-3-43 P.1-3-48	U066: For copying an original placed on the platen. To make an adjustment for rotate copying, select ROTATE. U071: For copying originals from the DP. To make an adjustment for duplex copying, select BACK HEAD. :Mechanism reversal model To make an adjustment for duplex copying, select CIS HEAD. :Double-sided simultaneous reading model
14	Adjusting the leading edge margin (scanning adjustment)		Adjusting the original scan data (image adjustment)	U403 U404	B MARGIN B MARGIN	Test chart	P.1-3-115 P.1-3-116	U403: For copying an original placed on the contact glass U404: For copying originals from the DP.
15	Adjusting the trailing edge margin (scanning adjustment)		Adjusting the original scan data (image adjustment)	U403 U404	D MARGIN D MARGIN	Test chart	P.1-3-115 P.1-3-116	U403: For copying an original placed on the contact glass U404: For copying originals from the DP.

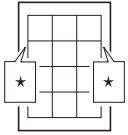
Adjusting order	Item	Image	Description	Maintenance mode		Original	Page	Remarks
				Item No.	Mode			
16	Adjusting the left and right margins (scanning adjustment)		Adjusting the original scan data (image adjustment)	U403	A MARGIN	Test chart	P.1-3-115	U403: For copying an original placed on the contact glass U404: For copying originals from the DP.
				U404	C MARGIN A MARGIN C MARGIN		P.1-3-116	

Image quality

Item	Specifications
100% magnification	Machine: $\pm 0.8\%$ Using DP: $\pm 1.5\%$
Enlargement/reduction	Machine: $\pm 1.0\%$ Using DP: $\pm 1.5\%$
Lateral squareness	Machine: ± 1.5 mm/375 mm Using DP: ± 2.5 mm/375 mm
Leading edge registration	Cassette: $+1.0/-1.5$ mm MP tray: $+1.0/-1.5$ mm Duplex: $+1.0/-1.5$ mm
Skewed paper feed (left-right difference)	Cassette: 1.5 mm or less MP tray: 1.5 mm or less Duplex: 2.0 mm or less
Lateral image shifting	Cassette: ± 2.0 mm MP tray: ± 2.0 mm Duplex: ± 3.0 mm

When maintenance item U411 (Automatic adjustment in the scanner) is run using the specified original (P/N 7505000005), the following adjustments are automatically made:

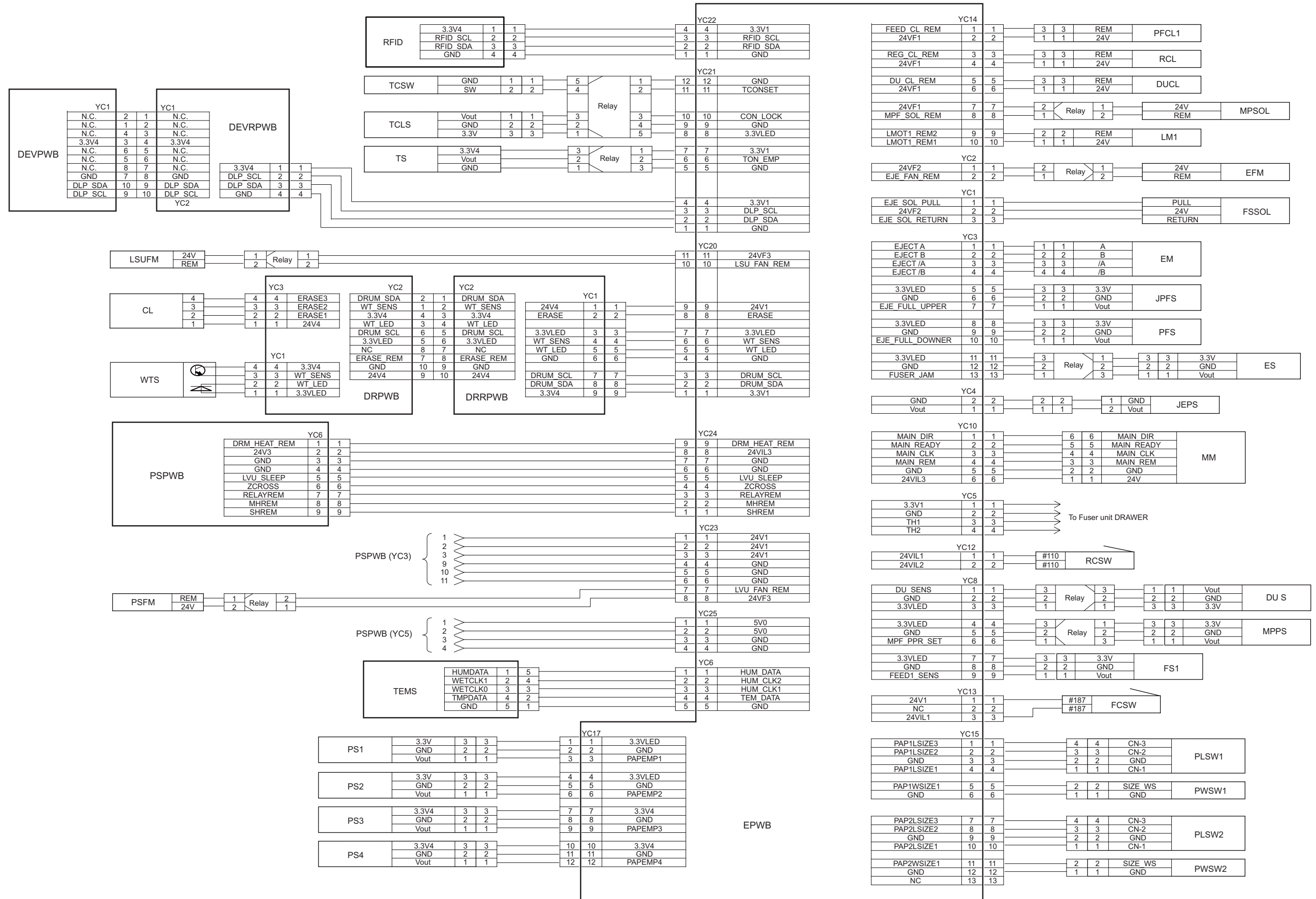
- Adjusting the scanner magnification (U065)
- Adjusting the scanner leading edge registration (U066)
- Adjusting the scanner center line (U067)

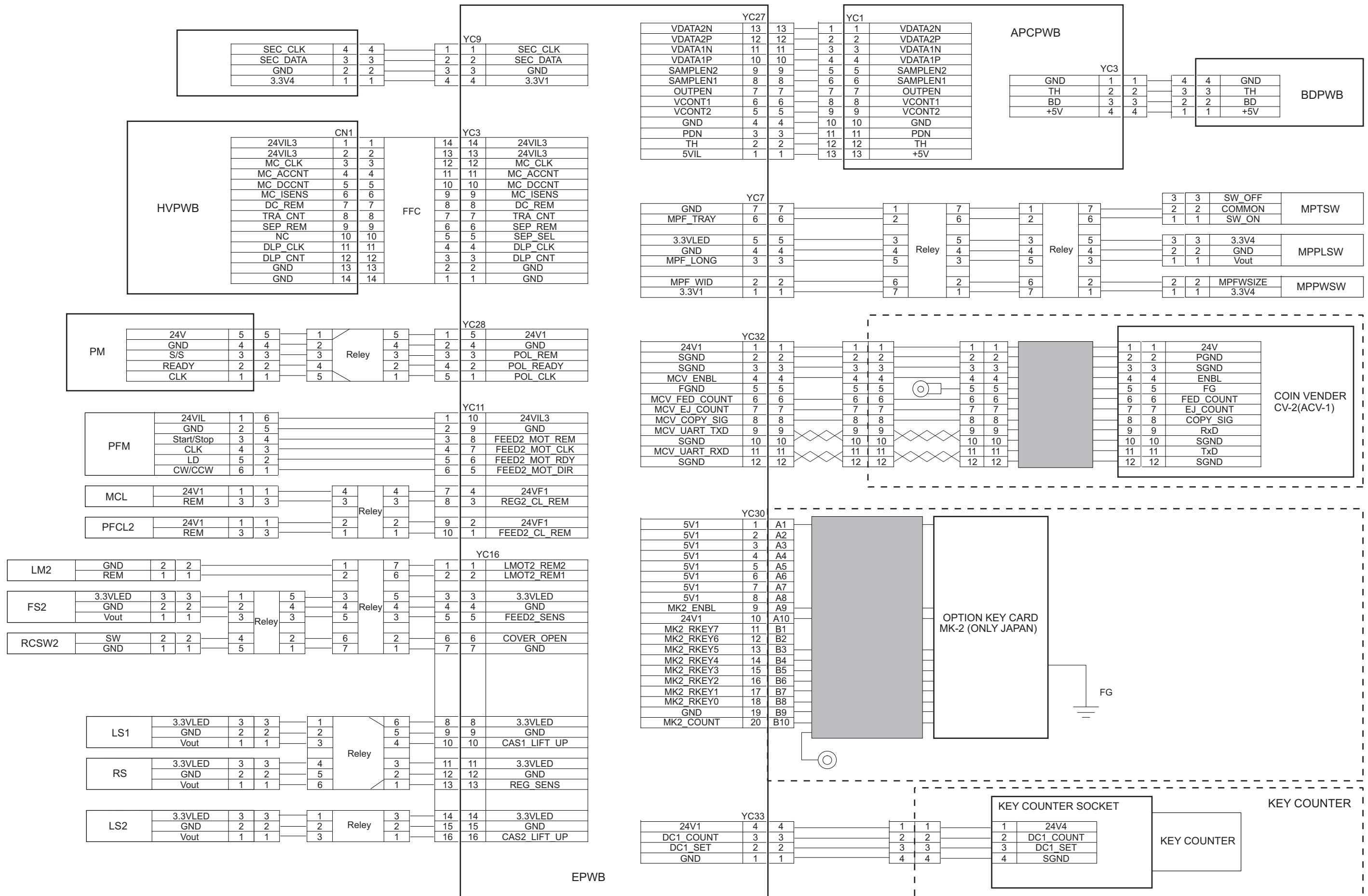
When maintenance item U411 (Automatic adjustment in the DP) is run using the specified original (P/N 302AC68243), the following adjustments are automatically made:

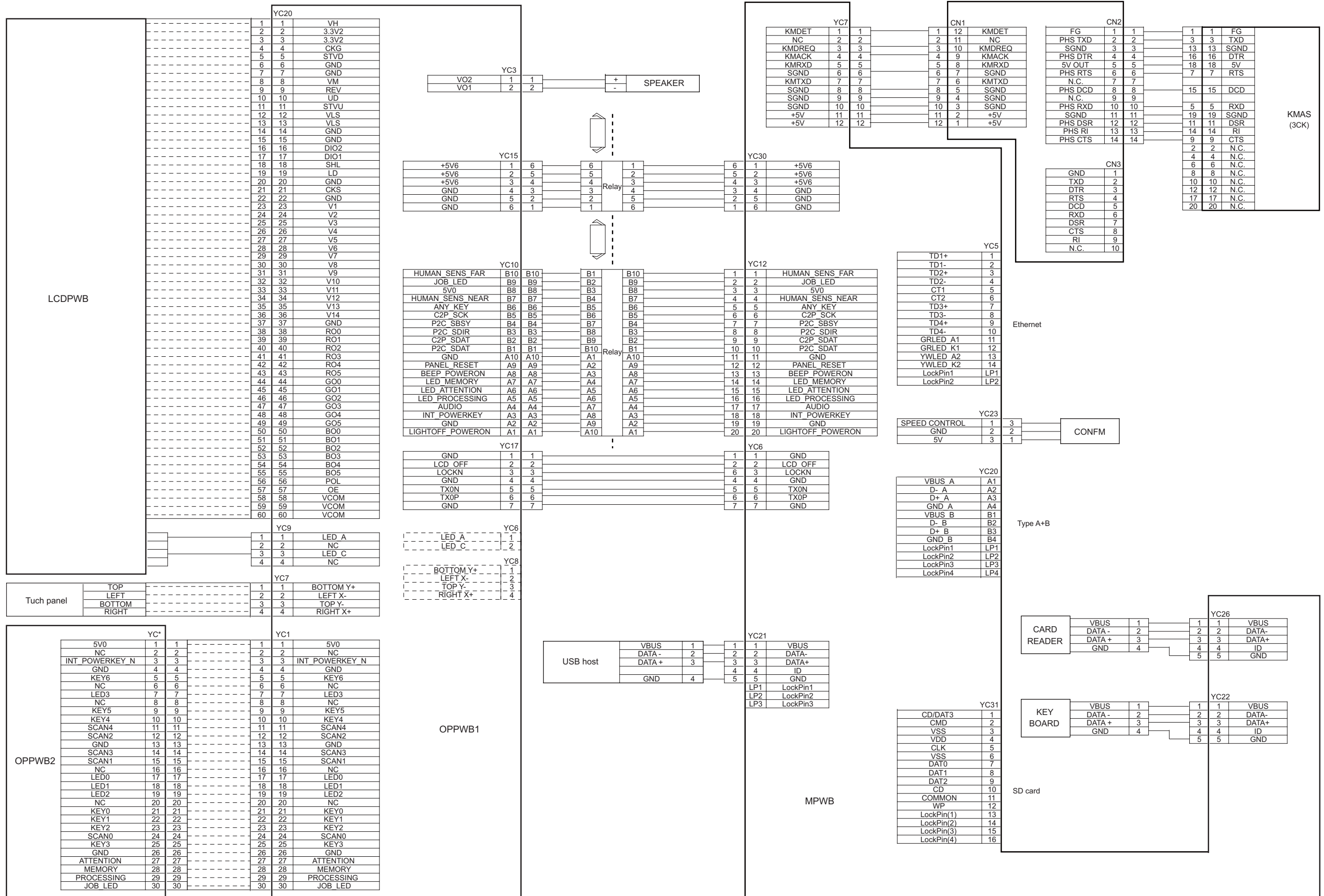
- * : When running this test chart, you first must clean the feed rollers with alcohol and ensure the DP width guides are correctly positioned against the original.

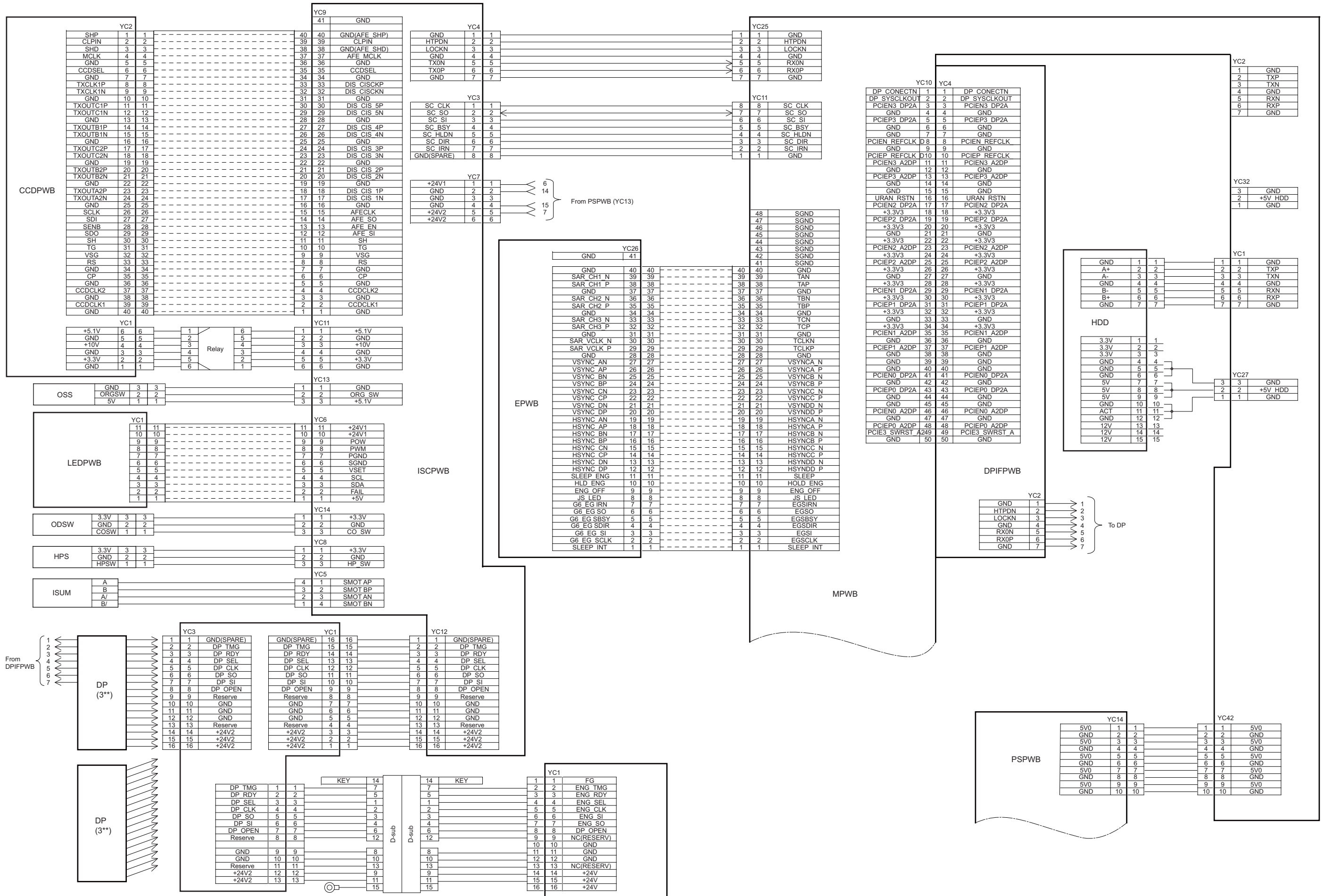
- Adjusting the DP magnification (U070)
- Adjusting the DP leading edge registration (U071)
- Adjusting the DP center line (U072)

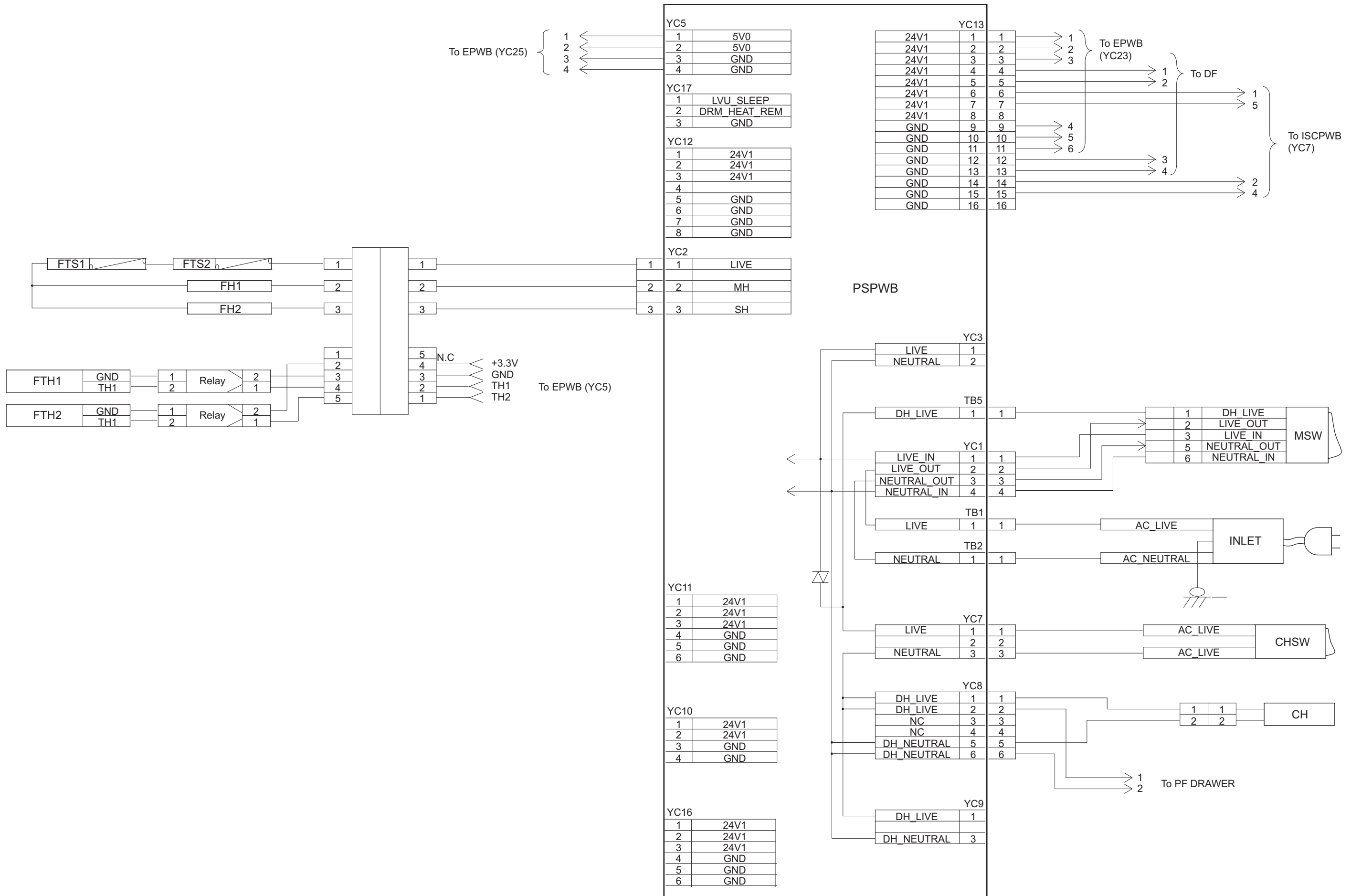
(8) Wiring diagram

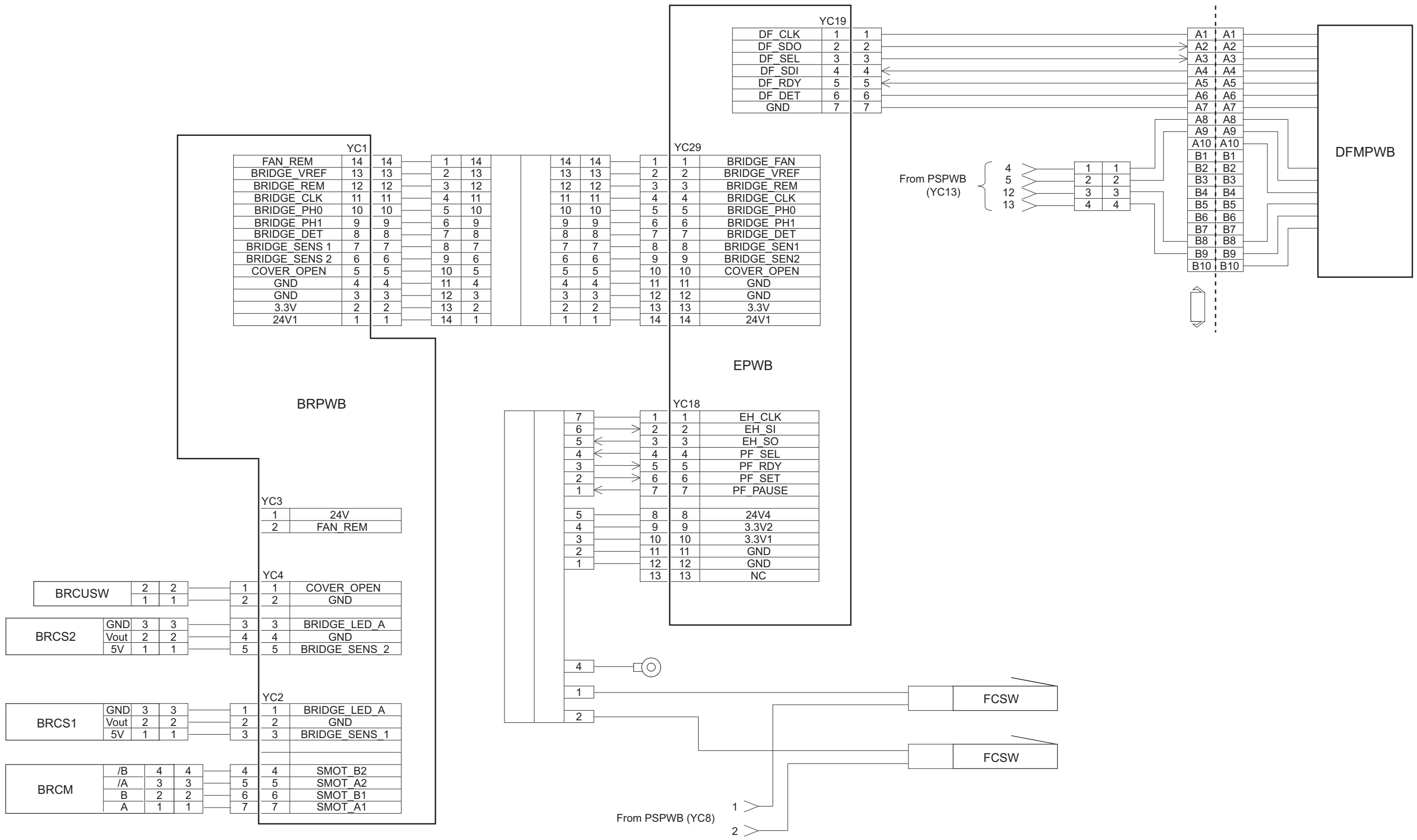












DP-770(B) / (Document processor)
DP-772 / (Document processor)

Installation Guide

INSTALLATION GUIDE

GUIDE D'INSTALLATION

GUÍA DE INSTALACION

INSTALLATIONSANLEITUNG

GUIDA ALL'INSTALLAZIONE

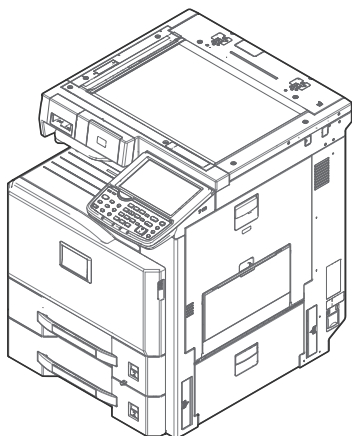
安装手册

설치안내서

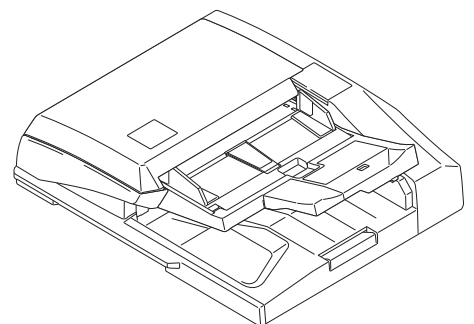
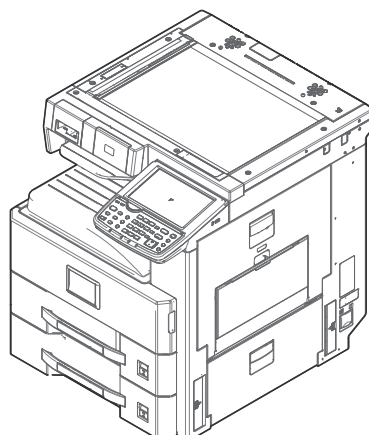
設置手順書

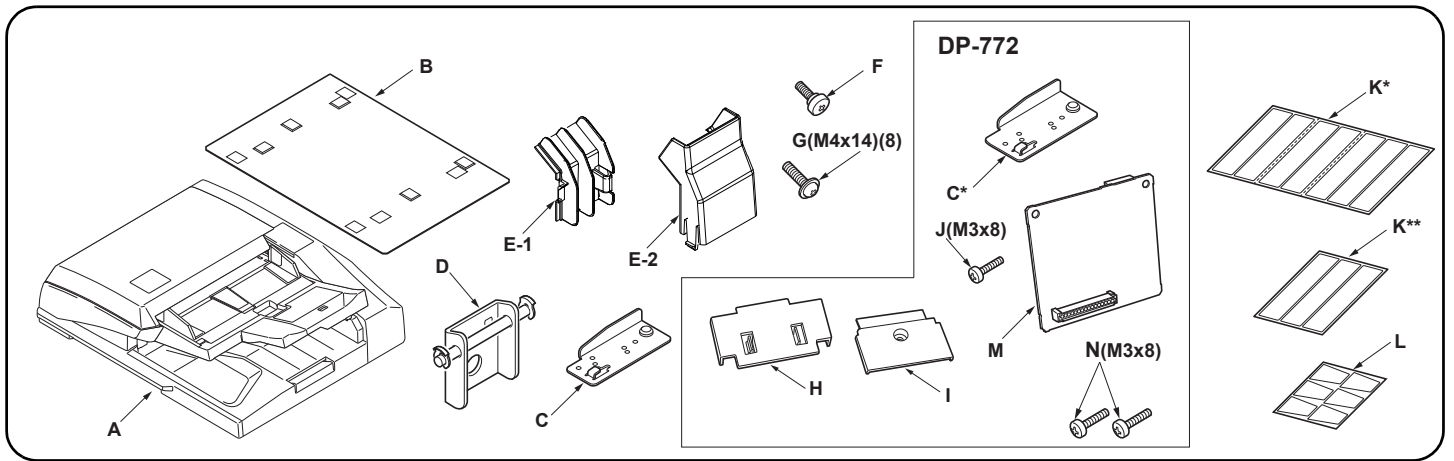
DP-770(B)
DP-772

for Color MFP 25/25ppm



for Black & White MFP
30ppm, 35ppm





English

Supplied parts

A. DP	1
B. Original mat	1
C. Fixing fitting (width: 38.5 mm)	2 (DP-770(B)) 1 (DP-772)
C*. Fixing fitting (width: 45 mm) ¹	1

D. Angle control fitting	1
E-1. DP cable cover1 *2	1
E-2. DP cable cover2 *2	1
F. Pin	1
G. M4 x 14TP screw	8
H. Left hinge cover ¹	1
I. Right hinge cover ¹	1

J. M3 x 8 screw BLACK ¹	1
K. Label "Operation procedure"	1
*: for metric specification	
** : for inch specification	
L. Caution label "Original face up!"	1
M. DP relay PWB ¹	1
N. M3 x 8 screw ¹	2
*1: DP-772 only, *2: (E-1) and (E-2) are not used.	

Français

Pièces fournies

A. DP	1
B. Plaque d'original	1
C. Fixation (largeur: 38,5 mm)	2 (DP-770(B)) 1 (DP-772)
C.*Fixation (largeur: 45 mm) ¹	1

D. Fixation d'angle	1
E-1. Couverture du câble du DP1 *2	1
E-2. Couverture du câble du DP2 *2	1
F. Goupille	1
G. Vis TP M4 x 14	8
H. Couverture de charnière gauche ¹	1
I. Couverture de charnière droite ¹	1
J. Vis M3 x 8 NOIRE ¹	1

K. Étiquette relative à la procédure d'utilisation	1
*: pour des spécifications métriques	
** : pour des spécifications anglo-saxonnes	
L. Étiquette d'avertissement relative à l'orientation vers le haut de la face de l'original	1
M. Carte de circuit imprimé relais du DP ¹	1
N. Vis M3 x 8 ¹	2
*1: DP-772 uniquement, *2: (E-1) et (E-2) ne sont pas utilisés.	

Español

Partes suministradas

A. DP	1
B. Alfombrilla para originales	1
C. Herraje de fijación (anchura: 38,5 mm)	2 (DP-770(B)) 1 (DP-772)
C.*Herraje de fijación (anchura: 45 mm) ¹	1

D. Herraje de control de ángulo	1
E-1. Cubierta del cable del DP1 *2	1
E-2. Cubierta del cable del DP2 *2	1
F. Pasador	1
G. Tornillo TP M4 x 14	8
H. Cubierta de la bisagra izquierda ¹	1
I. Cubierta de la bisagra derecha ¹	1

J. Tornillo M3 x 8 NEGRO ¹	1
K. Etiqueta "Procedimiento operativo"	1
*: para especificaciones en el sistema métrico	
** : para especificaciones en el sistema de pulgadas	
L. Etiqueta de precaución "Original cara arriba"	1
M. PWB del relé del DP ¹	1
N. Tornillo M3 x 8 ¹	2
*1: DP-772 solamente, *2: (E-1) y (E-2) no se utilizan.	

Deutsch

Enthaltene Teile

A. DP	1
B. Originalmatte	1
C. Befestigungshalterung (Breite: 38,5 mm)	2 (DP-770(B)) 1 (DP-772)

C*. Befestigungshalterung (Breite: 45 mm) ¹	1
D. Winkeleinstellbefestigung	1
E-1. DP-Kabelabdeckung1 *2	1
E-2. DP-Kabelabdeckung2 *2	1
F. Stift	1
G. M4 x 14TP Schraube	8
H. Linke Scharnierabdeckung ¹	1
I. Rechte Scharnierabdeckung ¹	1

J. M3 x 8 Schraube SCHWARZ ¹	1
K. Schild "Funktionsanweisung"	1
*: für metrische Angaben	
** : für Angaben in Zoll	
L. Warnschild "Originalschriftseite nach oben"	1
M. DP-Relaisleiterplatte ¹	1
N. M3 x 8 Schraube ¹	2
*1: nur DP-772, *2: (E-1) und (E-2) werden nicht benötigt.	

Italiano

Parti fornite

A. DP	1
B. Tappetino originale	1
C. Accessorio di fissaggio (larghezza: 38,5 mm)	2 (DP-770(B)) 1 (DP-772)

D. Accessorio di regolazione angolare	1
E-1. Coperchio del cavo DP1 *2	1
E-2. Coperchio del cavo DP2 *2	1
F. Perno	1
G. Vite M4 x 14TP	8
H. Coperchio cerniera sinistra ¹	1
I. Coperchio cerniera destra ¹	1

J. Vite M3 x 8 NERA ¹	1
K. Etichetta "Procedura di funzionamento"	1
*: per specifiche in unità del sistema metrico	
** : per specifiche in pollici	
L. Etichetta di avvertimento "Originale rivolto verso l'alto!"	1
M. Scheda a circuiti stampati di comunicazione DP ¹	1
N. Vite M3 x 8 ¹	2
*1: Solo DP-772, *2: (E-1) e (E-2) non sono utilizzati.	

简体中文

附属品

A. DP	1
B. 原稿垫	1
C. 固定工具 (宽 38.5mm)	2 (DP-770(B)) 1 (DP-772)

C*. 固定工具 (宽 45mm) ^{*1}	1
D. 角度限制工具	1
E-1. DP 电缆盖板 1 ^{*2}	1
E-2. DP 电缆盖板 2 ^{*2}	1
F. 销	1
G. M4 x 14TP 螺丝	8
H. 左部铰链盖板 ^{*1}	1

I. 右部铰链盖板 ^{*1}	1
J. M3 x 8 螺丝 BLACK ^{*1}	1
M. DP 中继板 ^{*1}	1
N. M3 x 8 螺丝 ^{*1}	2
*1: 仅限 DP-772	
*2: 不使用 (E-1) 和 (E-2)。	
(K) 和 (L) 并非附属品。	

한국어

동봉품

A. DP	1
B. 원고매트	1
C. 고정쇠 (38.5mm 폭)	2 (DP-770(B)) 1 (DP-772)

C*. 고정쇠 (45mm 폭) ^{*1}	1
D. 각도 고정쇠	1
E-1. DP 케이블커버 1 ^{*2}	1
E-2. DP 케이블커버 2 ^{*2}	1
F. 핀	1
G. 나사 M4 x 14TP	8
H. 힌지커버 좌 ^{*1}	1

I. 힌지커버 우 ^{*1}	1
J. 나사 M3 x 8 BLACK ^{*1}	1
M. DP 중계기판 ^{*1}	1
N. 나사 M3 x 8 ^{*1}	2
*1: DP-772 만	
*2: (E-1) 와 (E-2) 는 사용되지 않습니다.	
(K) (L) 는 동봉되어 있지 않습니다.	

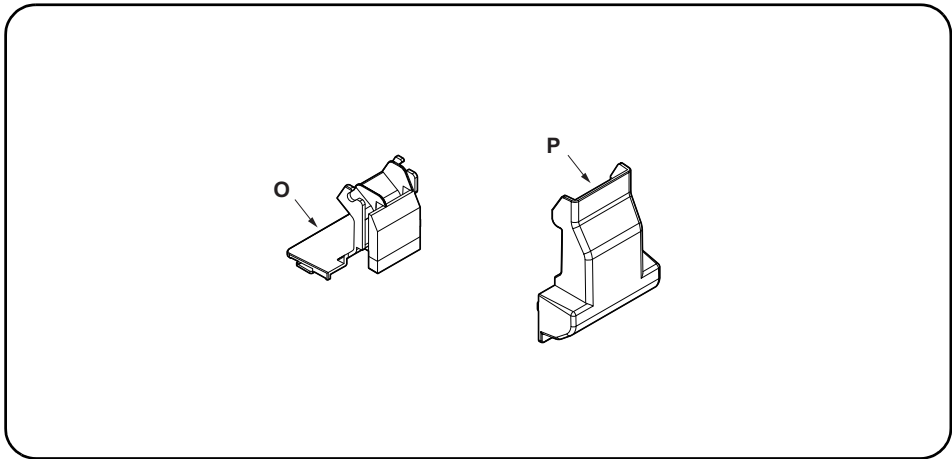
日本語

同梱品

A. DP	1
B. 原稿マット	1
C. 固定金具 (38.5mm 幅)	2 (DP-770(B)) 1 (DP-772)

C*. 固定金具 (45mm 幅) ^{*1}	1
D. 角度規制金具	1
E-1. DP ケーブルカバー1 ^{*2}	1
E-2. DP ケーブルカバー2 ^{*2}	1
F. ピン	1
G. ビス M4 x 14TP	8
H. 左ヒンジカバー ^{*1}	1

I. 右ヒンジカバー ^{*1}	1
J. ビス M3 x 8 BLACK ^{*1}	1
M. DP 中継基板 ^{*1}	1
N. ビス M3 x 8 ^{*1}	2
*1: DP-772 のみ	
*2: (E-1), (E-2) は使用しない。	
(K) (L) は、同梱されていない。	



- O. DP cable cover B *3..... 1
- P. DP cable cover C *3..... 1

*3:(O) and (P) are supplied with the machine.

Be sure to remove any tape and/or cushioning materials from the parts supplied.

- O. Couvercle du câble du DP B *3 1
- P. Couvercle du câble du DP C *3 1

*3:(O) et (P) sont fournis avec la machine.

Veillez à retirer les morceaux de bande adhésive et/ou les matériaux de rembourrage des pièces fournies.

- O. Cubierta del cable del DP B *3..... 1
- P. Cubierta del cable del DP C *3 1

*3:(O) y (P) se proporcionan con la máquina.

Asegúrese de quitar todas las cintas y/o material amortiguador de las partes suministradas.

- O. DP-Kabelabdeckung B *3..... 1
- P. DP-Kabelabdeckung C *3..... 1

*3:(O) und (P) werden mit dem Gerät ausgeliefert.

Stellen Sie sicher, dass sämtliche Klebebänder und/oder Polstermaterial von den gelieferten Teilen entfernt wurden.

- O. Coperchio del cavo DP B *3 1
- P. Coperchio del cavo DP B *3 1

*3:(O) e (P) sono forniti con la macchina.

Rimuovere tutti i nastri adesivi e/o i materiali di protezione dalle parti fornite.

- O. DP 电缆盖板 B *3 1
- P. DP 电缆盖板 C *3 1

*3: (O), (P) 是机器的附属品。

如果附属品上带有固定胶带，缓冲材料时务必揭下。

- O. DP 케이블커버 B *3..... 1
- P. DP 케이블커버 C *3..... 1

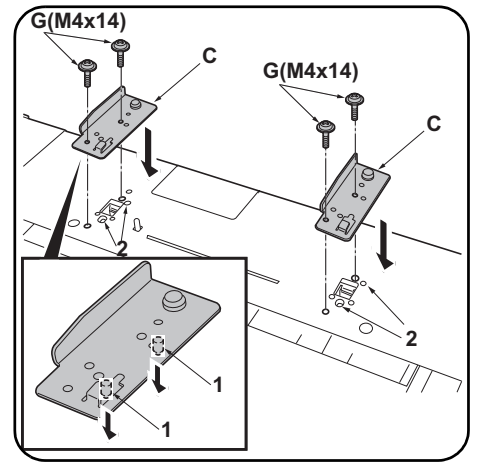
*3: (O),(P) 는 본체와 함께 제공됩니다 .

동봉품에 고정 테이프, 완충재가 붙어 있는 경우에는 반드시 제거하십시오 .

- O. DP ケーブルカバーB *3 1
- P. DP ケーブルカバーC *3 1

*3: (O), (P) は機械本体に同梱。

同梱品に固定テープ、緩衝材が付いている場合は必ず取り外すこと。



NOTICE

The illustrations of the DP in the Installation Guide are for DP-772.

Procedure

Before starting installation, be sure to turn the main power switch of the machine off, and unplug the power plug from the wall outlet.

Attach the fixing fitting (DP-770(B))

1. Align projections (1) of each fixing fitting (C) with holes (2) on the MFP and insert the fixing fittings (C) into the MFP.
2. Secure each fixing fitting (C) with two M4 x 14TP screws (G).

REMARQUE

Les schémas du DP dans le Guide d'installation concernent le DP-772.

Procédure

Avant de commencer l'installation, s'assurer de mettre la machine hors tension et de débrancher la fiche d'alimentation de la prise murale.

Mettre en place la fixation (DP-770(B))

1. Aligner les saillies (1) de chacune des pièces de fixation (C) avec les trous (2) sur le MFP et insérer ces pièces (C) dans le MFP.
2. Fixer chacune des pièces de fixation (C) avec deux vis M4 x 14TP (G).

AVISO

Las ilustraciones del DP en la Guía de instalación corresponden al DP-772.

Procedimiento

Antes de iniciar la instalación, asegúrese de apagar el interruptor de encendido de la máquina y desenchufar el cable de alimentación de la toma de pared.

Monte el herraje de fijación (DP-770(B))

1. Alinee las salientes (1) de cada herraje de fijación (C) con los orificios (2) del MFP e inserte los herrajes de fijación (C) en el MFP.
2. Asegure cada uno de los herrajes de fijación (C) con dos tornillos M4 x 14TP (G).

ANMERKUNG

Die Abbildungen des DP in der Installationsanleitung gelten für Modell DP-772.

Vorgehensweise

Bevor Sie mit der Installation beginnen überzeugen Sie sich, dass der Netzschalter des Geräts ausgeschaltet und das Stromkabel aus der Steckdose gezogen ist.

Anbringen der Befestigungshalterung (DP-770(B))

1. Die Zapfen (1) jeder Befestigungshalterung (C) mit den Öffnungen (2) am MFP ausrichten und die Befestigungshalterungen (C) in den MFP einsetzen.
2. Jede Befestigungshalterung (C) mit zwei M4 x 14TP Schrauben (G) befestigen.

AVVISO

Le illustrazioni del DP nella Guida all'installazione sono per il modello DP-772.

Procedura

Prima di iniziare l'installazione, spegnere la macchina e scollegare la spina dalla presa di corrente.

Applicazione dell'accessorio di fissaggio (DP-770(B))

1. Allineare le sporgenze (1) di ogni accessorio di fissaggio (C) con i fori (2) sull'MFP, ed inserire gli accessori di fissaggio (C) nell'MFP.
2. Bloccare ogni accessorio di fissaggio (C) con le due viti M4 x 14TP (G).

注意

安装手册中关于 DP 的图示以 DP-772 为例。

安装步骤

安装前务必关闭机器的主电源开关，并从墙壁插座拔下电源插头。

安装固定工具。(DP-770(B))

1. 将各固定工具 (C) 上的突出部分 (1) 与 MFP 上的孔 (2) 对齐，然后将固定工具 (C) 插入 MFP 中。
2. 用两颗 M4 x 14TP 螺丝 (G) 固定各固定工具 (C)。

주의

설치순서에 기재되어 있는 DP 일러스트는 DP-772 입니다 .

설치순서

설치를 시작하기 전에 반드시 본체의 주 전원 스위치를 끄고 벽 콘센트에서 전원 플러그를 분리하십시오 .

고정쇠의 부착 (DP-770(B))

1. 고정쇠 (C) 의 돌기 (1) 와 MFP 의 구멍 (2) 을 맞추고 MFP 에 고정쇠 (C) 를 꽂습니다 .
2. 나사 M4 x 14TP(G) 각 2 개로 2 개의 고정쇠 (C) 를 고정합니다 .

注意

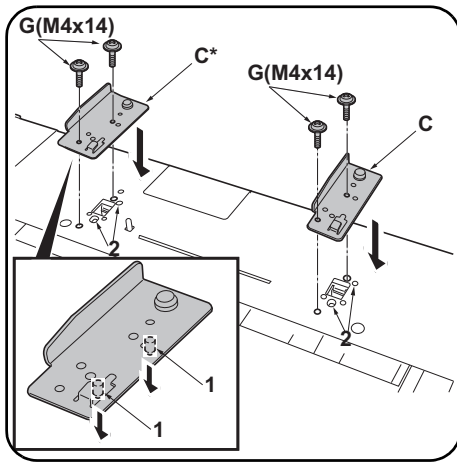
設置手順書に記載している DP のイラストは、DP-772 です。

取付手順

必ず機械本体の主電源スイッチを OFF にし、機械本体の電源プラグを抜いてから作業すること。

固定金具の取り付け(DP-770(B))

1. 固定金具 (C) の突起 (1) と MFP の穴 (2) を合わせ、MFP に固定金具 (C) を差し込む。
2. ビス M4 x 14TP(G) 各 2 本で 2 つの固定金具 (C) を固定する。



Attach the fixing fitting (DP-772)

1. Align the projections (1) on the right fixing fitting (C) and on the wider left fixing fitting (C*) with the respective holes (2) in the MFP and then insert the fixing fittings into the MFP.
2. Secure each of the fixing fittings (C) (C*) with 2 M4 x 14TP screws (G).

Mettre en place la fixation (DP-772)

1. Aligner les saillies (1) de la fixation droite (C) et de la fixation gauche plus large (C*) avec les trous correspondants (2) du MFP et insérer les fixations dans le MFP.
2. Fixer chaque des fixations (C) (C*) avec 2 vis TP M4 x 14 (G).

Monte el herraje de fijación (DP-772)

1. Alinee los salientes (1) del herraje de fijación derecho (C) y del herraje de fijación izquierdo más ancho (C*) con los orificios correspondientes (2) del MFP y, después, inserte los herrajes de fijación en el MFP.
2. Asegure cada uno de los herrajes de fijación (C) (C*) con 2 tornillos TP M4 x 14 (G).

Anbringen der Befestigungshalterung (DP-772)

1. Die Zapfen (1) an der rechten Befestigungshalterung (C) und an der breiteren Befestigungshalterung (C*) mit den entsprechenden Öffnungen (2) am MFP ausrichten und die Befestigungshalterungen in den MFP einsetzen.
2. Die Befestigungshalterungen (C) (C*) mit den 2 M4 x 14TP Schrauben (G) befestigen.

Applicazione dell'accessorio di fissaggio (DP-772)

1. Allineare le sporgenze (1) sull'accessorio di fissaggio destro (C) e sull'accessorio di fissaggio sinistro più largo (C*) con i rispettivi fori (2) nell'MFP, e quindi inserire gli accessori di fissaggio nell'MFP.
2. Fissare ciascuno degli accessori di fissaggio (C) (C*) con 2 viti M4 x 14TP (G).

安装固定工具 (DP-772)

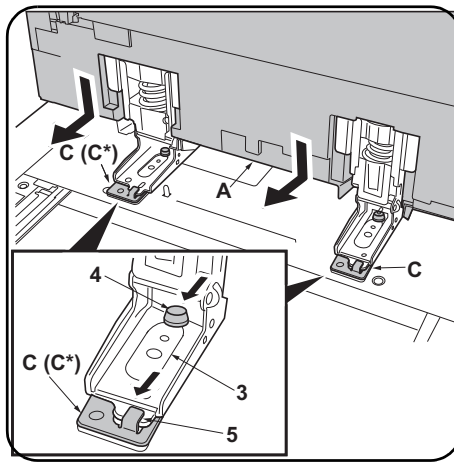
1. 将固定工具 (C) 从右侧、宽幅固定夹具 (C*) 从左侧将各自的突出部分 (1) 与 MFP 的孔 (2) 对齐并插入到 MFP 中。
2. 使用各 2 颗 M4×14 螺丝 TP(G) 来固定固定工具 (C) 与固定工具 (C*)

고정쇠의 부착 (DP-772)

1. 우측에 고정쇠 (C), 좌측에 광폭 고정쇠 (C*) 각각의 돌기 (1) 와 MFP 구멍 (2) 을 맞추고 MFP 에 끼웁니다 .
2. 나사 M4×14TP(G) 각 2 개로 고정쇠 (C) 와 고정쇠 (C*) 를 고정합니다 .

固定金具の取り付け(DP-772)

1. 右側に固定金具 (C)、左側に幅広の固定金具 (C*) のそれぞれの突起 (1) と MFP の穴 (2) を合わせ、MFP に差し込む。
2. ビス M4×14TP(G) 各 2 本で固定金具 (C) と固定金具 (C*) を固定する。



Install the DP

3. Align hinge hole (3) of DP (A) with pin (4) of fixing fitting (C), place DP (A) on the MFP.
4. Slide the DP (A) toward the front side and engage hinges into hooks (5) on fixing fittings (C).

Installer le DP

3. Aligner le trou de la charnière (3) du DP (A) sur la goupille (4) de la fixation (C) et placer le DP (A) sur le MFP.
4. Faire glisser le DP (A) vers l'avant et engager les charnières dans les crochets (5) sur les pièces de fixation (C).

Instale el DP

3. Alinee el orificio de bisagra (3) del DP (A) con el pasador (4) del herraje de fijación (C) y coloque el DP (A) en el MFP.
4. Deslice el DP (A) hacia el frente y enganche las bisagras en los ganchos (5) de los herrajes de fijación (C).

Installieren des DP

3. Scharnierloch (3) des DP (A) mit Stift (4) der Befestigungshalterung (C) ausrichten, und DP (A) auf den MFP stellen.
4. Den DP (A) nach vorne hin verschieben und die Scharniere in die Haken (5) an den Befestigungshalterungen (C) einsetzen.

Montaggio del DP

3. Allineare il foro della cerniera (3) del DP (A) con il perno (4) dell'accessorio di fissaggio (C), quindi posizionare il DP (A) sull'MFP.
4. Far scorrere il DP (A) verso il lato anteriore ed inserire le cerniere nei ganci (5) sugli accessori di fissaggio (C).

安装 DP

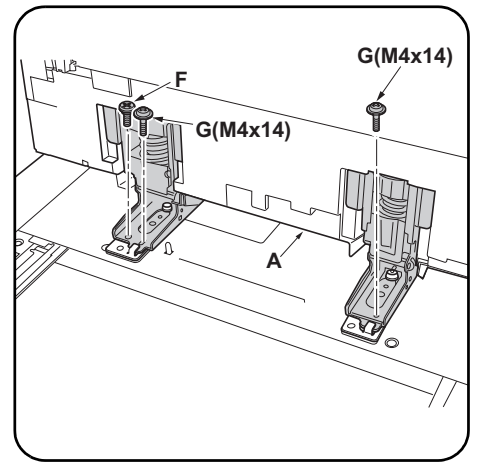
3. 将 DP (A) 的铰链孔 (3) 对准固定工具 (C) 的销 (4)，并将 DP (A) 放在 MFP 上。
4. 朝前侧滑动 DP (A)，然后将铰链与固定工具 (C) 上的卡扣 (5) 相啮合。

DP 부착

3. DP(A) 의 힌지부 구멍 (3) 과 고정쇠 (C) 핀 (4) 을 맞추고 MFP 에 DP(A) 를 올립니다 .
4. DP(A) 를 미끄러트려 힌지부를 고정쇠 (C) 의 걸쇠 (5) 에 끼웁니다 .

DP の取り付け

3. DP (A) のヒンジ部の穴 (3) と固定金具 (C) のピン (4) を合わせ、MFP に DP (A) を乗せる。
4. DP (A) を手前にスライドさせ、ヒンジ部を固定金具 (C) の引っ掛け部 (5) にはめ込む。



5. Install DP (A) onto the MFP securely with pin (F) and two M4 x 14TP screws (G).

5. Installer le DP (A) sur le MFP en le fixant à l'aide de la goupille (F) et des deux vis TP M4 x 14 (G).

5. Instale el DP (A) firmemente en el MFP con el pasador (F) y dos tornillos TP M4 x 14 (G).

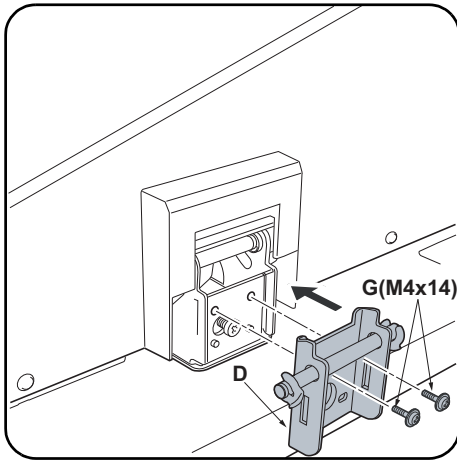
5. DP (A) sicher mit einem Stift (F) und zwei M4 x 14TP Schrauben (G) am MFP befestigen.

5. Montare il DP (A) sull'MFP assicurandolo con il perno (F) e due viti M4 x 14TP (G).

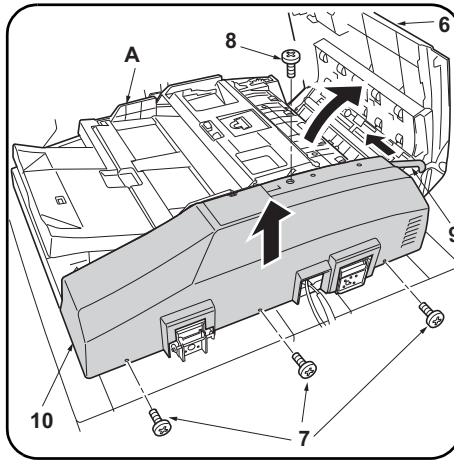
5. 用销 (F) 和两颗 M4×14TP 螺丝 (G) 将 DP (A) 安装到 MFP 上。

5. 핀 (F) 1 개와 나사 M4×14TP(G) 2 개로 DP(A) 를 MFP 에 고정합니다 .

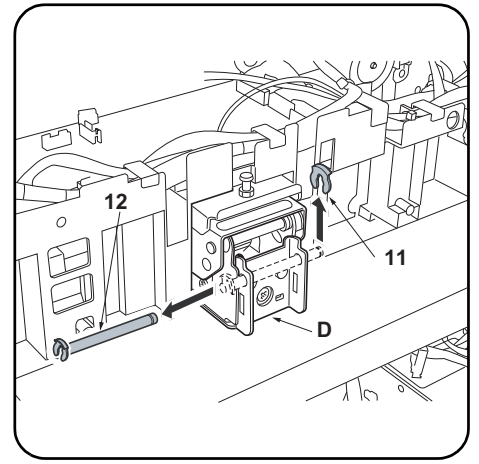
5. 핀 (F) 1 本とビス M4×14TP(G) 2 本で DP (A) を MFP に固定する。



Install the angle control fitting
To adjust DP open-close angle 60 degrees
 6. Install angle control fitting (D) at the rear side of the right hinge with two M4 x 14TP screws (G).



To adjust DP open-close angle 30 degrees
 7. Open the upper cover (6) of the DP (A).
 8. Remove the four screws (7) and (8). Remove the strap (9) from the rear cover (10). Remove the rear cover (10) of the DP (A).



9. Remove stop ring (11) of angle control fitting (D) that has been installed in step 6 to remove shaft (12).

Installer la fixation d'angle
Pour régler l'angle d'ouverture/de fermeture du DP de 60 degrés
 6. Placer la fixation d'angle (D) à l'arrière de la charnière droite à l'aide des deux vis TP M4 x 14 (G).

Pour régler l'angle d'ouverture/de fermeture du DP de 30 degrés
 7. Ouvrir le couvercle supérieur (6) du DP (A).
 8. Retirer les quatre vis (7) et (8). Retirer la courroie (9) du couvercle arrière (10). Retirer la couvercle arrière (10) du DP (A).

9. Retirer l'anneau de butée (11) de la fixation d'angle (D) installée à l'étape 6 pour enlever la tige (12).

Instale el herraje de control de ángulo
Para ajustar el DP, abra o cierre el ángulo 60 grados
 6. Instale el herraje de control de ángulo (D) en el lado trasero de la bisagra derecha con dos tornillos TP M4 x 14 (G).

Para ajustar el DP, abra o cierre el ángulo 30 grados
 7. Abra la cubierta superior (6) del DP (A).
 8. Quite los cuatro tornillos (7) y (8). Retire la correa (9) de la cubierta posterior (10). Quite la cubierta posterior (10) del DP (A).

9. Retire el anillo de retención (11) del herraje de control de ángulo (D) que se instaló en el paso 6 para retirar el eje (12).

Installieren der Winkeleinstellbefestigung
Einstellen des Öffnungs-/Schließungswinkels des DP um 60 Grad
 6. Winkeleinstellbefestigung (D) an der Rückseite des rechten Scharniers mit zwei M4 x 14TP Schrauben (G) befestigen.

Einstellen des Öffnungs-/Schließungswinkels des DP um 30 Grad
 7. Die obere Abdeckung (6) des DP (A) öffnen.
 8. Entfernen Sie die vier Schrauben (7) und (8). Entfernen Sie den Riemen (9) der hinteren Abdeckung (10). Entfernen Sie die hintere Abdeckung (10) des DP (A).

9. Anschlagring (11) von der Winkeleinstellbefestigung (D) abnehmen, die in Schritt 6 montiert wurde, um die Welle (12) zu entfernen.

Montaggio dell'accessorio di regolazione angolare
Per regolare l'angolo di chiusura / apertura del DP a 60 gradi
 6. Montare l'accessorio di regolazione angolare (D) sul lato posteriore della cerniera destra con due viti M4 x 14TP (G).

Per regolare l'angolo di chiusura / apertura del DP a 30 gradi
 7. Aprire il pannello superiore (6) del DP (A).
 8. Togliere le quattro viti (7) e (8). Rimuovere la cinghietta (9) dal coperchio posteriore (10). Rimuovere il coperchio posteriore (10) del DP (A).

9. Rimuovere l'anello di bloccaggio (11) dell'accessorio di regolazione angolare (D) che era stato installato al Punto 6 per rimuovere l'albero (12).

安装角度限制工具
若要将DP的开关角度调整为60度
 6. 在右部铰链的后部使用两颗M4×14TP螺丝(G)安装角度限制工具(D)。

若要将DP的开关角度调整为30度
 7. 打开DP(A)的上盖板(6)。
 8. 取下4颗螺丝(7),(8)。从后盖板(10)上取下塑料片(9)。取下DP(A)的后盖板(10)。

9. 拆下在第6步中安装的角度控制配件(D)的止动环(11),以将轴(12)拆下。

각도 고정쇠의 부착
DP 개폐각도를 60도로 설정하는 경우
 6. 우 힌지 뒷측에 나사 M4×14TP(G) 2 개로 각도 고정쇠 (D) 를 부착합니다 .

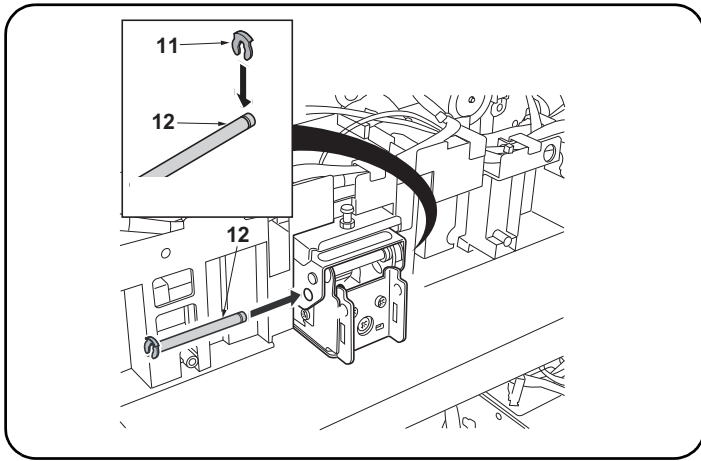
DP 개폐 각도를 30도로 설정하는 경우
 7. DP(A) 의 DP 윗커버 (6) 를 엽니다 .
 8. 나사 (7), (8) 4 개를 제거합니다 . 스트랩 (9) 를 후면 커버 (10) 에서 제거합니다 .DP(A) 의 후면 커버 (10) 를 제거합니다 .

9. 순서 6 에서 부착한 각도 고정쇠 (D) 의 스톱 링 (11) 1 개를 제거하고 샤프트 (12) 를 제거 합니다 .

角度規制金具の取り付け
DP 開閉角度を60度に設定する場合
 6. 右ヒンジ後側にビス M4×14TP(G) 2 本で角度規制金具 (D) を取り付けます。

DP 開閉角度を30度に設定する場合
 7. DP (A) のDP 上カバー (6) を開く。
 8. ビス (7)、(8) 4 本を外す。ストラップ (9) を後カバー (10) から外す。DP (A) の後カバー (10) を取り外す。

9. 手順6 で取り付けした角度規制金具 (D) のストップリング (11) 1 個を外し、シャフト (12) を取り外す。



10. Insert shaft (12) into the rear side of the right hinge.
11. Attach stop ring (11) to the notch of shaft (12) and secure shaft (12).
12. Reinstall the rear cover (10) using the four screws (7) and (8) removed in step 8. Attach the strap (9) in the rear cover (10). Close the upper cover (6) of the DP (A).

10. Insérer la tige (12) à l'arrière de la charnière droite.
11. Fixer l'anneau de butée (11) sur l'encoche de la tige (12) et mettre en place la tige (12).
12. Remonter la couvercle arrière (10) à l'aide des quatre vis (7) et (8) retirées à l'étape 8. Fixer la courroie (9) dans le couvercle arrière (10). Refermer le couvercle supérieur (6) du DP (A).

10. Inserte el eje (12) en el lado trasero de la bisagra derecha.
11. Fije el anillo de retención (11) a la muesca del eje (12) y asegure el eje (12).
12. Vuelva a colocar la cubierta posterior (10) con los cuatro tornillos (7) y (8) que quitó en el paso 8. Coloque la correa (9) de la cubierta posterior (10). Cierre la cubierta superior (6) del DP (A).

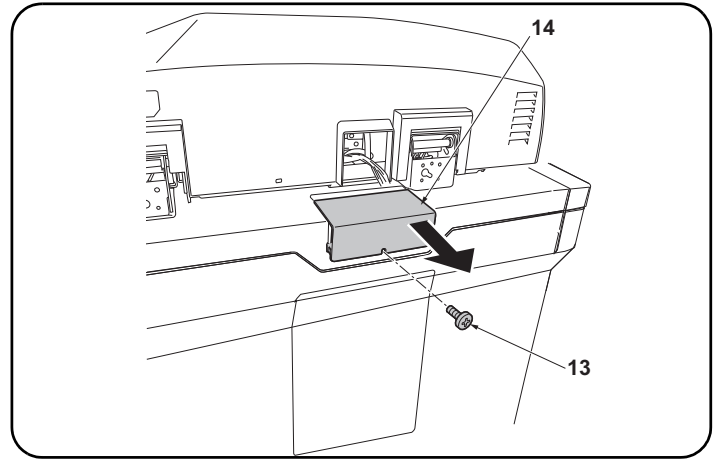
10. Welle (12) in die Rückseite des rechten Scharniers einsetzen.
11. Anschlagring (11) an der Wellenkerbe (12) anbringen und Welle befestigen (12).
12. Bringen Sie die hintere Abdeckung (10) wieder an. Benutzen Sie die vier Schrauben (7) und (8) aus Schritt 8. Befestigen Sie den Riemen (9) der hinteren Abdeckung (10). Schließen Sie die obere Abdeckung (6) des DP (A).

10. Inserire l'albero (12) nella parte posteriore della cerniera destra.
11. Applicare l'anello di bloccaggio (11) nell'incavo dell'albero (12) e assicurare l'albero (12).
12. Rimontare il coperchio posteriore (10) utilizzando le quattro viti (7) e (8) rimosse al punto 8. Rimontare la cinghietta (9) sul coperchio posteriore (10). Chiudere il pannello superiore (6) del DP (A).

10. 将轴 (12) 插入到右部铰链的后部。
11. 将止动环 (11) 安装到轴 (12) 的切口并将轴 (12) 固定。
12. 使用步骤 8 中取下的 4 颗螺丝 (7), (8) 来按原样安装后盖板 (10)。把塑料片 (9) 安装到后盖板 (10)。关闭 DP (A) 的 DP 上盖板 (6)。

10. 우 힌지 뒷쪽에 샤프트 (12) 를 삽입합니다 .
11. 스톱링 (11) 을 샤프트 (12) 의 구에 부착하고 샤프트 (12) 를 고정합니다 .
12. 순서 8 에서 제거한 나사 (7), (8) 4 개를 사용하여 후면 커버 (10) 를 원래대로 부착합니다 . 스트랩 (9) 을 후면 커버 (10) 에 부착합니다 . DP(A) 의 DP 윗 커버 (6) 를 닫습니다 .

10. 右ヒンジ後側にシャフト (12) を挿入する。
11. ストップリング (11) をシャフト (12) の溝に取り付け、シャフト (12) を固定する。
12. 手順 8 で外したビス (7)、(8) 4 本で後カバー (10) を元通り取り付けます。ストラップ (9) を後カバー (10) に取り付ける。DP (A) の DP 上カバー (6) を閉じる。



Connect the DP signal line (DP-770(B) only)

For the DP-772, proceed to step 13 on page 8.

13. Remove the screw (13) and remove the DP cable connection cover (14).
*(14) is not used.

Raccorder le circuit de transmission (DP-770(B) uniquement)

Pour le DP-772, passer à l'étape 13 en page 8.

13. Déposer la vis (13) et déposer le couvercle de la connexion du câble du DP (14).
*(14) n'est pas utilisé.

Conecte la línea de señales del DP (DP-770(B) solamente)

Para el DP-772, vaya al paso 13 de la página 8.

13. Quite el tornillo (13) y quite la cubierta de conexión del cable del DP (14).
*(14) no se utiliza.

Anschließen der DP-Signalleitungen (nur DP-770(B))

Beim DP-772 weitergehen zu Schritt 13 auf Seite 8.

13. Die Schraube (13) entfernen und die Abdeckung (14) des DP-Kabelanschlusses abnehmen.
*(14) wird nicht benötigt.

Collegare la linea del segnale DP (solo DP-770(B))

Per il DP-772, procedere al passo 13 a pagina 8.

13. Rimuovere la vite (13) e quindi rimuovere il coperchio di la connessione del cavo DP (14).
*(14) non è utilizzato.

连接 DP 信号线 (仅限 DP-770(B))

DP-772 跳至 P8 的步骤 13。

13. 拆除 1 颗螺丝 (13), 拆下 DP 电缆连接盖板 (14)。
※ 不使用 (14)。

DP 신호선의 접속 (DP-770(B) 만)

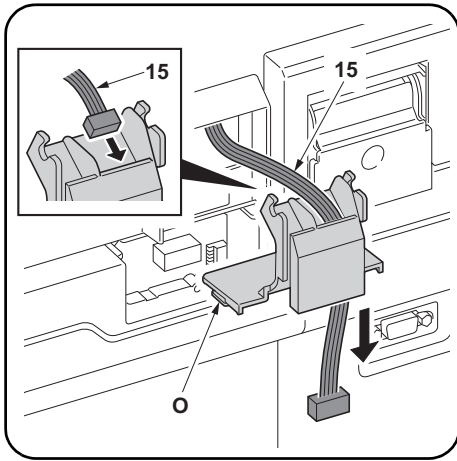
DP-772 은 P8 의 순서 13 으로 진행 .

13. 나사 (13) 1 개를 빼고 DP 케이블 접속커버 (14) 를 제거합니다 .
※ (14) 는 사용되지 않습니다 .

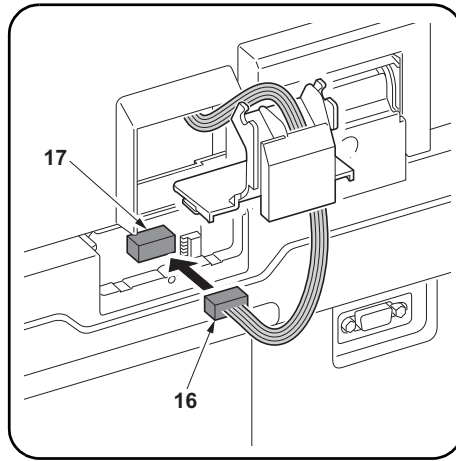
DP 信号線の接続 (DP-770(B) のみ)

DP-772 は P8 の手順 13 へ進む。

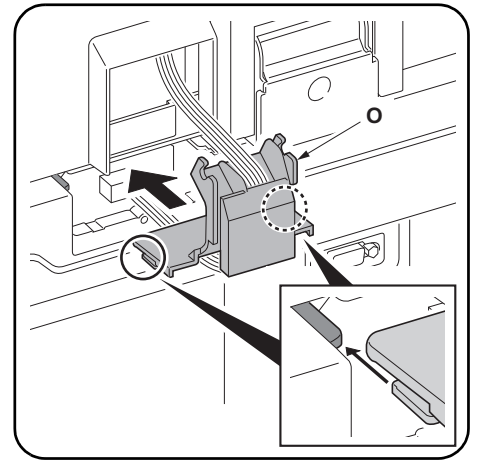
13. ビス (13) 1 本を外して、DP ケーブル接続カバー (14) を外す。
※ (14) は使用しない。



14. Pass the DP signal line cable (15) along the large groove in the DP cable cover B (O).



15. Connect the DP signal line connector (16) to the connector (17) of the ISC PWB.



16. Install the DP cable cover B (O).

14. Passez le câble de la ligne du signal DP (15) dans la grande rainure du couvercle B du câble DP (O).

15. Raccordez le connecteur de ligne de signal DP (16) sur le connecteur (17) de l'ISC PWB.

16. Installez le couvercle B du câble DP (O).

14. Pase el cable de línea de señales del DP (15) a lo largo de la ranura grande de la cubierta de cables B del DP (O).

15. Conecte el conector de línea de señales del DP (16) al conector (17) de ISC PWB.

16. Instale la cubierta de cables B del DP (O).

14. Führen Sie die DP Signalleitung (15) durch die große Nut der DP Steckerabdeckung B (O).

15. Verbinden Sie den Stecker der Signalleitung (16) des DP mit dem Steckverbinder (17) der ISC-Platine.

16. Befestigen Sie die Steckerabdeckung B (O) des DP.

14. Far passare il cavo di linea del segnale DP (15) lungo la scanalatura grande sul coperchio B del cavo DP (O).

15. Collegare il connettore di linea del segnale DP (16) al connettore (17) della scheda ISC PWB.

16. Installare il coperchio del cavo DP B (O).

14. 将 DP 信号线 (15) 穿过 DP 电缆盖板 B (O) 的大沟槽。

15. 把 DP 信号线的接插件 (16) 和 ISC 电路板的接插件 (17) 相连接。

16. 安装 DP 电缆盖板 B (O)。

14. DP 케이블 커버 B(O) 의 큰 홈을 따라 DP 시그널 라인 케이블 (15) 을 통과시킵니다 .

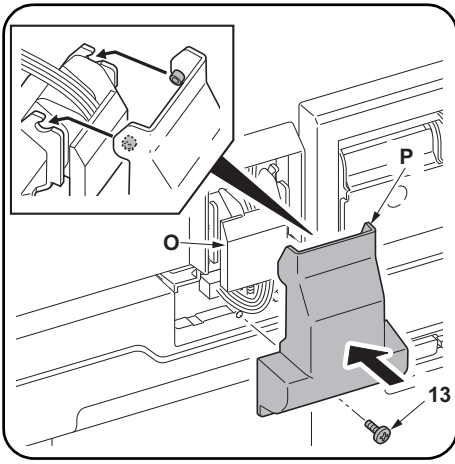
15. DP 시그널 라인 커넥터 (16) 를 ISC PWB 의 커넥터 (17) 에 연결합니다 .

16. DP 케이블 커버 B(O) 를 설치합니다 .

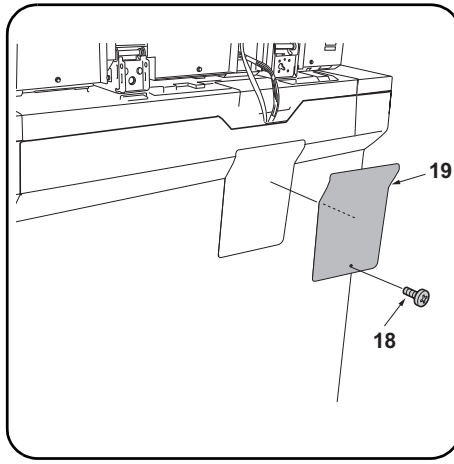
14. DP ケーブルカバー-B(O) の大きい溝に DP 信号線 (15) を通す。

15. DP 信号線コネクタ(16) を ISC 基板のコネクタ(17) に接続する。

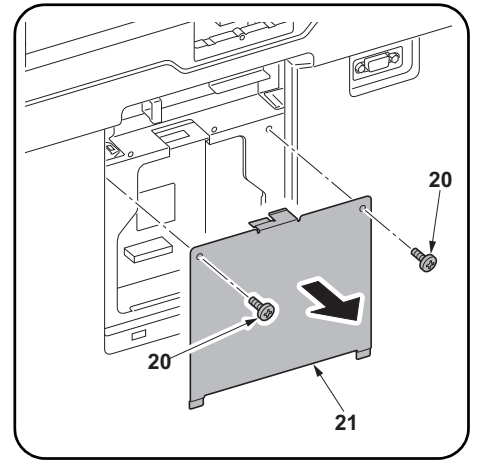
16. DP ケーブルカバー-B(O) を取り付ける。



17. Attach the DP cable cover C (P) to the DP cable cover B (O) and install the DP cable cover C (P) using the screw (13) removed in step 13.
Proceed to step 25 on page 13



Connect the DP signal line (DP-772 only)
13. Remove the screw (18). Remove the DP relay PWB cover (19).



14. Remove the two screws (20). Remove the cover (21) from the machine.

17. Fixer le couvercle du câble du DP C (P) sur le couvercle du câble du DP B (O) et installer le couvercle du câble du DP C (P) à l'aide de la vis (13) déposée à l'étape 13. Passer à l'étape 25 de la page 13.

Raccorder le circuit de transmission (DP-772 uniquement)
13. Retirez la vis (18). Retirez le couvercle du circuit imprimé du relais du DP (19).

14. Retirez les deux vis (20). Retirez le couvercle (21) de la machine.

17. Fije la cubierta del cable del DP C (P) a la cubierta del cable del DP B (O) e instale la cubierta del cable del DP C (P) usando el tornillo (13) quitado en el paso 13. Vaya al paso 25 de la página 13.

Conecte la línea de señales del DP (DP-772 solamente)
13. Quite el tornillo (18). Retire la cubierta de PWB del relé del DP (19).

14. Quite los dos tornillos (20). Retire la cubierta (21) de la máquina.

17. Die DP-Kabelabdeckung C (P) an der DP-Kabelabdeckung B (O) anbringen und die DP-Kabelabdeckung C (P) mittels der in Schritt 13 entfernten Schraube (13) befestigen. Weitergehen zu Schritt 25 auf Seite 13.

Anschließen der DP-Signalleitungen (nur DP-772)
13. Entfernen Sie die Schraube (18). Entfernen Sie die Abdeckung (19) der DP-Verbindungsplatine zum Vorlageneinzug.

14. Entfernen Sie die beiden Schrauben (20). Entfernen Sie die Abdeckung (21) vom Gerät.

17. Fissare il coperchio del cavo DP C (P) al coperchio del cavo DP B (O), e quindi installare il coperchio del cavo DP C (P) utilizzando la vite (13) rimossa nel passo 13. Procedere al passo 25 a pagina 13.

Collegare la linea del segnale DP (solo DP-772)
13. Togliere la vite (18). Rimuovere la scheda a circuiti stampati di comunicazione DP (19).

14. Togliere le due viti (20). Rimuovere il coperchio (21) dalla macchina.

17. 将 DP 电缆盖板 C(P) 安装到 DP 电缆盖板 B(O) 上, 使用步骤 13 中拆下的 1 颗螺丝 (13) 来安装 DP 电缆盖板 C(P)。跳至 P13 的步骤 25。

连接 DP 信号线 (仅限 DP-772)
13. 拆除 1 颗螺丝 (18)。取下 DP 中继板的盖板 (19)。

14. 取下 2 颗螺丝 (20)。从机器上拆下盖板 (21)。

17. DP 케이블 커버 C(P) 를 DP 케이블 커버 B(O) 에 부착하고 스텝 13 에서 제거한 나사 (13) 1 개로 DP 케이블 커버 C(P) 를 부착합니다 . P13 의 스텝 25 로 진행 .

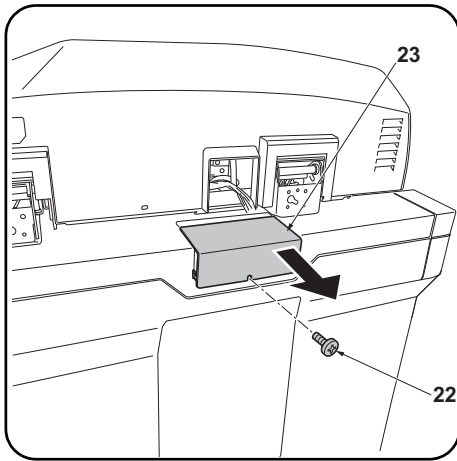
DP 시그널 라인 연결 (DP-772 만)
13. 나사 (18) 1 개를 제거합니다 . DP 중계기판 커버 (19) 를 제거합니다 .

14. 나사 (20) 두 개를 제거합니다 . 본체에서 커버 (21) 를 분리합니다 .

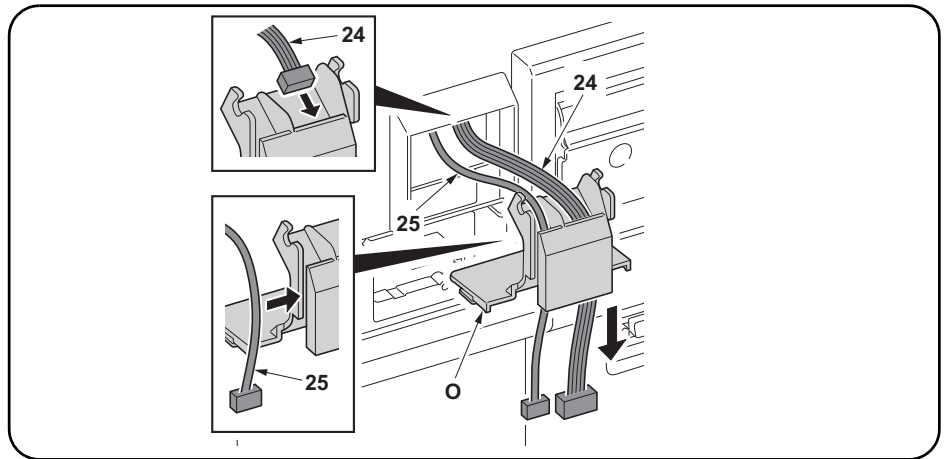
17. DP 케이블 커버 C(P) を DP 케이블 커버 B(O) に取り付け、手順 13 で外したビス (13) 1 本で固定する。P13 の手順 25 へ進む。

DP 信号線の接続 (DP-772 のみ)
13. ビス (18) 1 本を外す。DP 中継基板カバー (19) を取り外す。

14. ビス (20) 2 本を外す。機械本体からフタ (21) を取り外す。



15. Remove the screw (22) and remove the DP cable connection cover (23).
*(23) is not used.



16. Pass the DP signal line cable (24) along the large groove in the DP cable cover B (O). Pass the CIS data line cable (25) along the other small groove.

NOTICE

To avoid image problems that may be caused when the both of the DP signal line cable (24) and CIS data line cable (25) were passed through in a same groove, be sure to slip the individual line in a separate groove as shown in the figure.

15. Déposer la vis (22) et déposer le couvercle de la connexion du câble du DP (23).
*(23) n'est pas utilisé.

16. Passez le câble de la ligne du signal DP (24) dans la grande rainure du couvercle B du câble DP (O). Passez le câble de ligne de données CIS (25) dans l'autre petite rainure.

REMARQUE

Pour éviter les problèmes d'image pouvant être causés lorsque le câble de ligne de signal DP (24) et le câble de ligne de données CIS (25) ont été passé dans une même rainure, assurez-vous de glisser chaque ligne dans une rainure à part comme indiqué sur la figure.

15. Quite el tornillo (22) y quite la cubierta de conexión del cable del DP (23).
*(23) no se utiliza.

16. Pase el cable de línea de señales del DP (24) a lo largo de la ranura grande de la cubierta de cables B del DP (O). Pase el cable de línea de datos de CIS (25) a lo largo de la otra ranura pequeña.

AVISO

Para evitar posibles problemas de imagen como consecuencia de pasar tanto el cable de línea de señales del DP (24) como el cable de línea de datos de CIS (25) a lo largo de la misma ranura, asegúrese de pasar cada una de las líneas por una ranura distinta como se muestra en la imagen.

15. Die Schraube (22) entfernen und die Abdeckung (23) des DP-Kabelanschlusses abnehmen.
*(23) wird nicht benötigt.

16. Führen Sie die DP Signalleitung (24) durch die große Nut der DP Steckerabdeckung B (O). Verlegen Sie die Datenleitung der CIS (25) durch die andere Nut.

ANMERKUNG

Um Probleme mit der Bildqualität zu vermeiden, die entstehen können, wenn die Signalleitung (24) des DP und die Datenleitung der CIS (25) durch die gleiche Nut geführt werden, stellen Sie sicher, dass jede Leitung in einer getrennten Nut geführt wird, wie in dem Bild gezeigt.

15. Rimuovere la vite (22) e quindi rimuovere il coperchio di la connessione del cavo DP (23).
*(23) non è utilizzato.

16. Far passare il cavo di linea del segnale DP (24) lungo la scanalatura grande sul coperchio B del cavo DP (O). Far passare il cavo di linea dei dati CIS (25) lungo l'altra scanalatura piccola.

AVVISO

Per evitare i problemi di immagine che si verificano quando il cavo di linea del segnale DP (24) e il cavo di linea dei dati CIS (25) vengono fatti passare nella stessa scanalatura, ricordarsi di far passare questi due cavi in scanalature separate come indicato in figura.

15. 拆除 1 颗螺丝 (22), 拆下 DP 电缆连接盖板 (23).
※ 不使用 (23)。

16. 将 DP 信号线 (24) 穿过 DP 电缆盖板 B (O) 的大沟槽。把 CIS 数据线 (25) 穿过别的小沟槽。

注意

如将 DP 信号线 (24) 和 CIS 数据线 (25) 穿过同一个槽, 可能会出现图像异常, 因此必须如图所示分别穿过左右两侧的槽。

15. 나사 (22) 1 개를 빼고 DP 케이블 접속커버 (23) 를 제거합니다.
※ (23) 는 사용되지 않습니다.

16. DP 케이블 커버 B(O) 의 큰 홈을 따라 DP 시그널 라인 케이블 (24) 을 통과시킵니다. 다른 작은 홈을 따라 CIS 데이터 라인 케이블 (25) 을 통과시킵니다.

주의

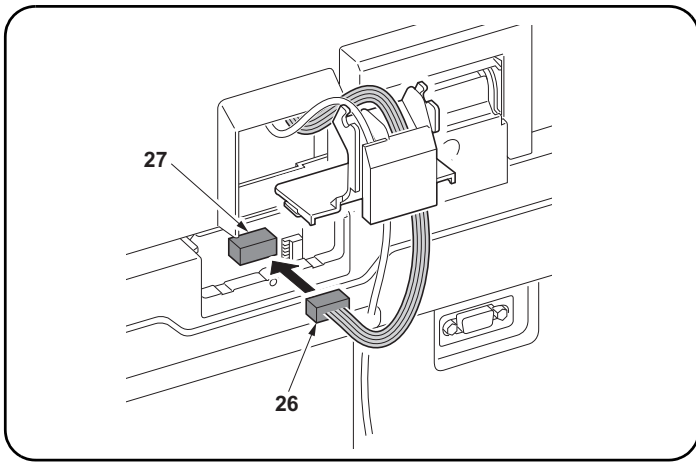
DP 시그널 라인 케이블 (24) 과 CIS 데이터 라인 케이블 (25) 을 같은 홈에 통과시키는 경우 화상 문제가 발생할 수 있으므로 그림과 같이 반드시 선을 따로 넣도록 하십시오.

15. ビス (22) 1 本を外して、DP ケーブル接続カバー (23) を外す。
※ (23) は使用しない。

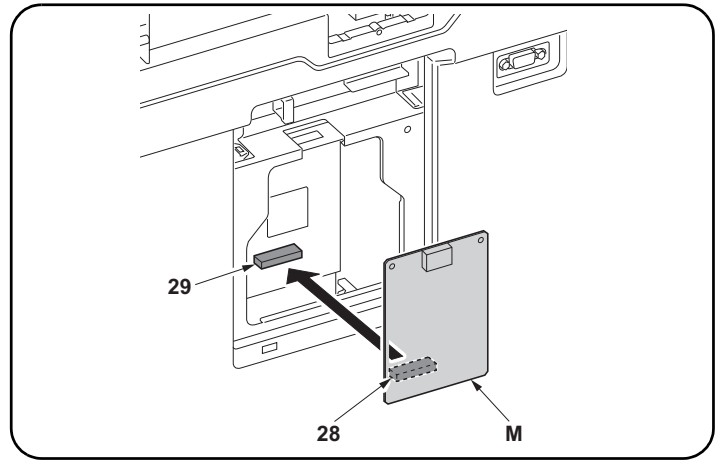
16. DP ケーブルカバー B(O) の大きい溝に DP 信号線 (24) を通す。別の小さい溝に CIS データ線 (25) を通す。

注意

DP 信号線 (24) と CIS データ線 (25) を同じ溝に通すと異常画像が発生する可能性があるため、図の様に左右の溝に別々に入れること。



17. Connect the DP signal line connector (26) to the connector (27) of the ISC PWB.



Installing the DP relay PWB

18. Connect connector (28) on the DP relay PWB (M) to connector (29) on the MFP.

17. Raccordez le connecteur de ligne de signal DP (26) sur le connecteur (27) de l'ISC PWB.

Installation de la carte de circuit imprimé relais du DP

18. Raccorder le connecteur (28) sur la carte de circuit imprimé relais du DP (M) au connecteur (29) sur le MFP.

17. Conecte el conector de línea de señales del DP (26) al conector (27) de ISC PWB.

Instalación del PWB del relé del DP

18. Conecte el conector (28) del PWB del relé del DP (M) al conector (29) del MFP.

17. Verbinden Sie den Stecker der Signalleitung (26) des DP mit dem Steckverbinder (27) der ISC-Platine.

Installieren der DP-Relaisleiterplatte

18. Den Stecker (28) an der DP-Relaisleiterplatte (M) mit dem Stecker (29) am MFP verbinden.

17. Collegare il connettore di linea del segnale DP (26) al connettore (27) della scheda ISC PWB.

Installazione della scheda a circuiti stampati di comunicazione DP

18. Collegare il connettore (28) sulla scheda a circuiti stampati di comunicazione DP (M) al connettore (29) sull'MFP.

17. 把 DP 信号线的接插件 (26) 和 ISC 电路板的接插件 (27) 相连接。

安装 DP 中继板

18. 将 DP 中继板 (M) 上的接插件 (28) 连接至 MFP 上的接插件 (29)。

17. DP 시그널 라인 커넥터 (26) 를 ISC PWB 의 커넥터 (27) 에 연결합니다 .

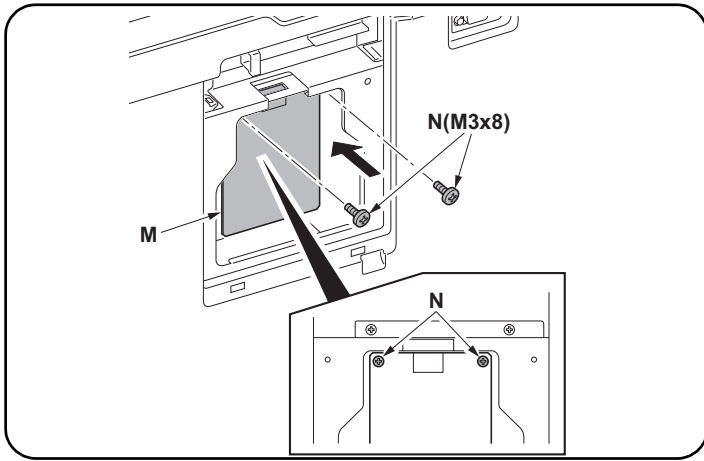
DP 중계기판의 부착

18. DP 중계기판 (M) 의 커넥터 (28) 를 MFP 의 커넥터 (29) 에 연결합니다 .

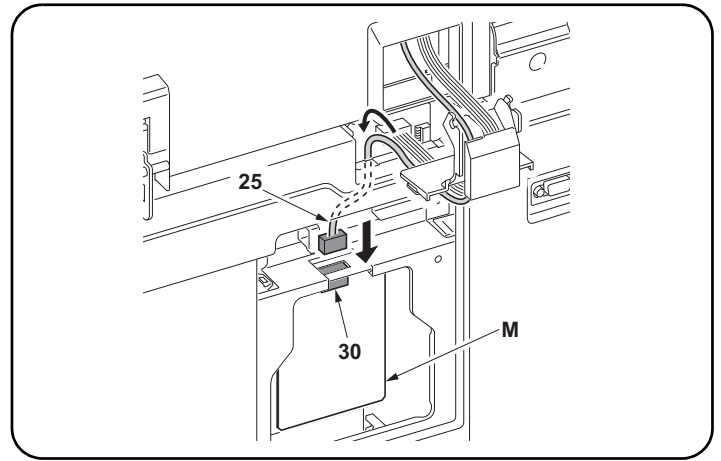
17. DP 信号線コネクタ (26) を ISC 基板のコネクタ (27) に接続する。

DP 中継基板の取り付け

18. DP 中継基板 (M) のコネクタ (28) を、MFP のコネクタ (29) に接続する。



19.Secure the DP relay PWB (M). Secure it with the two M3 x 8 screws (N) supplied with the DP-772.



20.Plug the CIS data line (25) into the connector (30) on the DP relay PWB (M).

19.Fixez la DP relay PWB (M). Fixez-la avec les deux vis M3 x 8 (N) fournies avec le DP-772.

20.Enficher le câble de la ligne des données du CIS (25) dans le connecteur (30) de la carte de circuit imprimé relais du DP (M).

19.Fije el DP relay PWB (M). Fijelo con los dos tornillos M3 x 8 (N) suministrados con DP-772.

20.Enchufe la línea de datos CIS (25) al conector (30) PWB del relé del DP (M).

19.Befestigen Sie die DP Verbindungsplatine (M). Befestigen Sie es mit den beiden M3 x 8 Schrauben (N), die sich im Lieferumfang des DP-772 befinden.

20.Die CIS-Datenleitung (25) an den Stecker(30) auf der DP-Relaisleiterplatte (M) anschließen.

19.Fissare la scheda DP Relay PWB (M). Fissarla con le due viti M3 x 8 (N) fornite con l'alimentatore DP-772.

20.Inserire la linea dati CIS (25) nel connettore(30) sulla scheda a circuiti stampati di comunicazione DP (M).

19.固定 DP 中继板 (M)。使用 DP-772 附带的 2 颗 M3X8(N) 螺丝来固定。

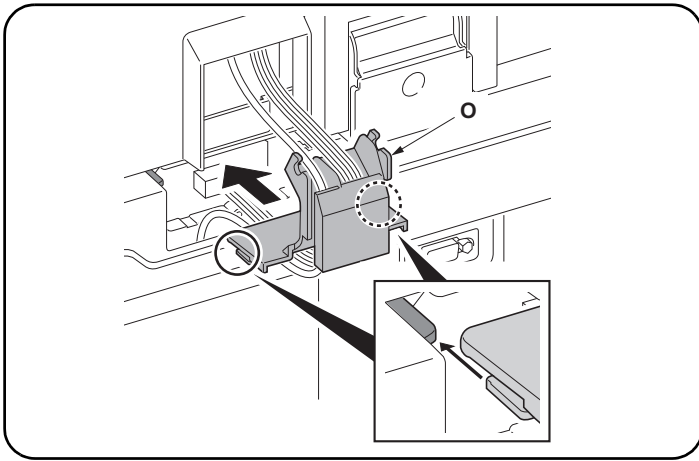
20.将 CIS 数据线 (25) 连接到 DP 中继电路板 (M) 上的接插件 (30) 上。

19. DP 중계 PWB (M) 를 고정합니다 . DP-772 에 같이 곤포의 나사 M3x8(N) 2 개로 고정합니다 .

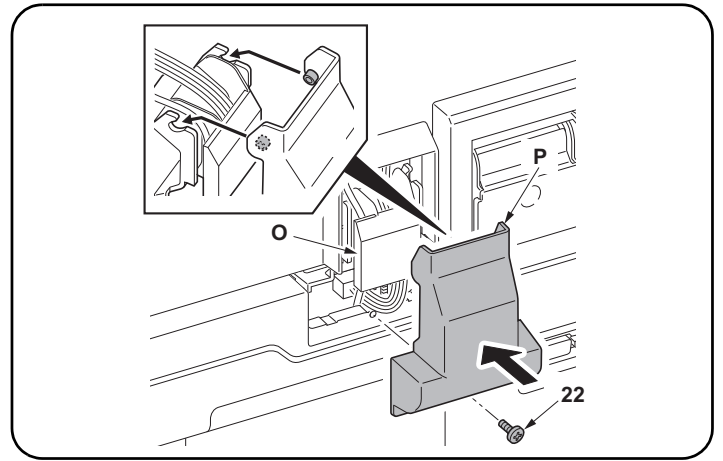
20. DP 중계기판 (M) 상의 커넥터 (30) 에 CIS 데이터선 (25) 을 접속합니다 .

19. DP 中继基板 (M) を固定する。DP-772 に同梱のビス M3x8(N)2 本で固定する。

20. DP 中继基板 (M) 上のコネクタ- (30) に CIS データ線 (25) を接続する。



21. Install the DP cable cover B (O).



22. Attach the DP cable cover C (P) to the DP cable cover B (O) and install the DP cable cover C (P) using the screw (22) removed in step 15.

23. Install the cover (21) using the 2 screws (20) removed in step 14.

24. Install the DP relay PWB cover (19) using the screw (18) removed in step 13.

21. Installez le couvercle B du câble DP (O).

22. Fixer le couvercle du câble du DP C (P) sur le couvercle du câble du DP B (O) et installer le couvercle du câble du DP C (P) à l'aide de la vis (22) déposée à l'étape 15.

23. Installez le couvercle (21) à l'aide des 2 vis (20) retirées à l'étape 14.

24. Installez le couvercle du circuit imprimé du relais du DP (19) à l'aide de la vis (18) retirées à l'étape 13.

21. Instale la cubierta de cables B del DP (O).

22. Fije la cubierta del cable del DP C (P) a la cubierta del cable del DP B (O) e instale la cubierta del cable del DP C (P) usando el tornillo (22) quitado en el paso 15.

23. Instale la cubierta (21) con los 2 tornillos (20) que quitó en el paso 14.

24. Instale la cubierta de PWB del relé del DP (19) con los el tornillos (18) que quitó en el paso 13.

21. Befestigen Sie die Steckerabdeckung B (O) des DP.

22. Die DP-Kabelabdeckung C (P) an der DP-Kabelabdeckung B (O) anbringen und die DP-Kabelabdeckung C (P) mittels der in Schritt 15 entfernten Schraube (22) befestigen.

23. Bringen Sie Abdeckung (21) wieder an. Benutzen Sie die 2 Schrauben (20) aus Schritt 14.

24. Bringen Sie die Abdeckung (19) der DP-Verbindungsplatine wieder an. Benutzen Sie die Schraube (18) aus Schritt 13.

21. Installare il coperchio del cavo DP B (O).

22. Fissare il coperchio del cavo DP C (P) al coperchio del cavo DP B (O), e quindi installare il coperchio del cavo DP C (P) utilizzando la vite (22) rimossa nel passo 15.

23. Installare il coperchio (21) utilizzando le 2 viti (20) rimosse al punto 14.

24. Installare il coperchio della scheda a circuiti stampati di comunicazione DP (19) utilizzando le viti (18) rimosse al punto 13.

21. 安装 DP 电缆盖板 B (O)。

22. 将 DP 电缆盖板 C (P) 安装到 DP 电缆盖板 B (O) 上, 使用步骤 15 中拆下的 1 颗螺丝 (22) 来安装 DP 电缆盖板 C (P)。

23. 使用在步骤 14 取下的 2 颗螺丝 (20) 来安装盖板 (21)。

24. 使用在步骤 13 取下的 1 颗螺丝 (18) 来安装 DP 中继板的盖板 (19)。

21. DP 케이블 커버 B(O) 를 설치합니다 .

22. DP 케이블 커버 C(P) 를 DP 케이블 커버 B(O) 에 부착하고 스텝 15 에서 제거한 나사 (22) 1 개로 케이블 커버 C(P) 를 부착합니다 .

23. 스텝 14 에서 분리한 나사 (20) 2 개를 사용하여 커버 (21) 를 설치합니다 .

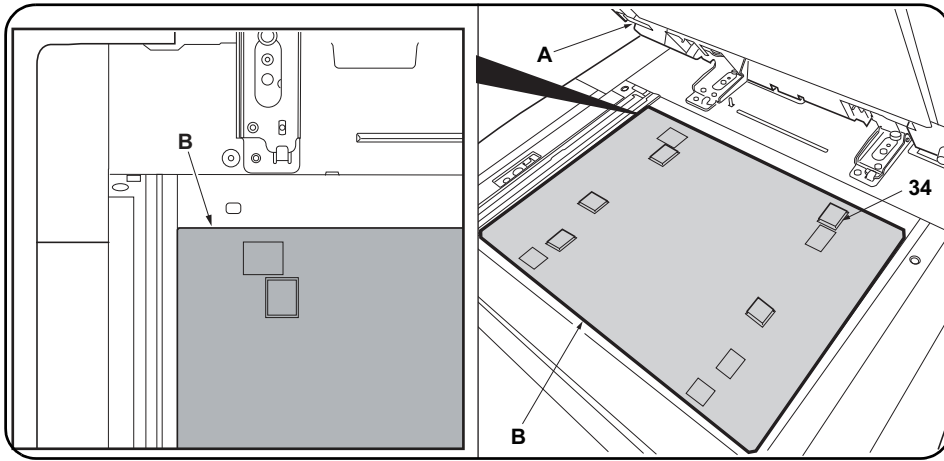
24. 스텝 13 에서 분리한 나사 (18) 1 개를 사용하여 DP 중계기판 커버 (19) 를 설치합니다 .

21. DP ケーブルカバー-B(O) を取り付ける。

22. DP ケーブルカバー-C(P) を DP ケーブルカバー-B(O) に取り付け、手順 15 で外したビス (22) 1 本で固定する。

23. 手順 14 で外したビス (20) 2 本で、フタ (21) を取り付ける。

24. 手順 13 で外したビス (18) 1 本で、DP 中継基板カバー (19) を取り付ける。



Fasten the original mat.

25. Place original mat (B) with its Velcro (31) upward over the contact glass.

Align original mat (B) corner that has 90 degrees of angle with the inner left corner of the original instruction panel.

26. Close DP (A) and attach original mat (B) onto it with Velcro.

Fixer la plaque d'original.

25. Placer la plaque d'original (B) sur la vitre d'exposition, en orientant les bandes Velcro (31) vers le haut.

Alineer le coin du plateau d'original (B) faisant un angle de 90 degrés avec le coin gauche interne du panneau d'instructions d'original.

26. Abaisser le DP (A) et y fixer la plaque d'original (B) à l'aide des bandes Velcro.

Fije la alfombrilla para originales.

25. Coloque la alfombrilla para originales (B) con el velcro (31) hacia arriba sobre el cristal de contacto.

Alinee la esquina que tiene un ángulo de 90 grados de la alfombrilla para originales (B) con la esquina interior izquierda del panel de instrucciones para el original.

26. Cierre el DP (A) y fije la alfombrilla para originales (B) con el velcro.

Befestigen der Originalmatte.

25. Die Originalmatte (B) mit dem Klettband (31) nach oben über das Kontaktglas legen.

Die Ecke der Originalmatte (B), die einen 90-Grad-Winkel aufweist, mit der linken, inneren Kante des Originalbedienfeldes ausrichten.

26. Den DP (A) schließen und die Originalmatte (B) mit dem Klettband auf ihm befestigen.

Fissaggio del tappetino originale.

25. Posizionare il tappetino originale (B) con il velcro (31) rivolto verso l'alto sul vetro di appoggio.

Allineare l'angolo di 90 gradi del coprioriginale (B) con l'angolo interno sinistro del pannello di controllo originale.

26. Chiudere il DP (A) e applicarvi il tappetino originale (B) con il velcro.

粘貼原稿墊。

25. 將原稿墊 (B) 放置在稿台玻璃上，并使魔术貼 (31) 向上。

將原稿墊 (B) 的 90 度角對准原稿指示板的內部左角。

26. 關閉 DP (A)，使原稿墊 (B) 粘貼到 DP 上。

원고매트 부착

25. 벨크로 (31) 를 위로 향하게 하고 원고매트 (B) 를 원고대 유리판에 놓습니다 .

원고매트 (B) 는 90° 가 되어 있는 각을 원고 안내판의 좌측 안에 맞출 것 .

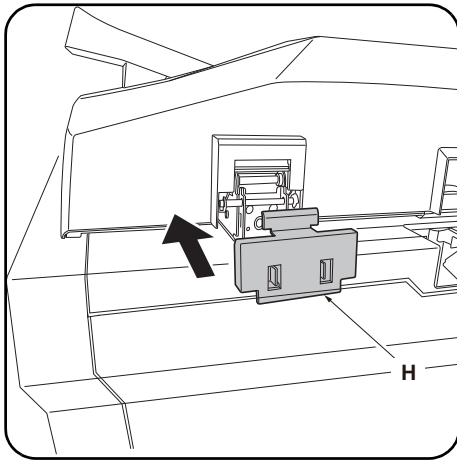
26. DP(A) 를 내리고 원고매트 (B) 를 DP(A) 에 부착합니다 .

原稿マットの貼り付け

25.マジックテープ (31) を上に向けて、原稿マット (B) をコンタクトガラス上に置く。

原稿マット (B) は 90° になっている角を原稿指示板の左奥に合わせること。

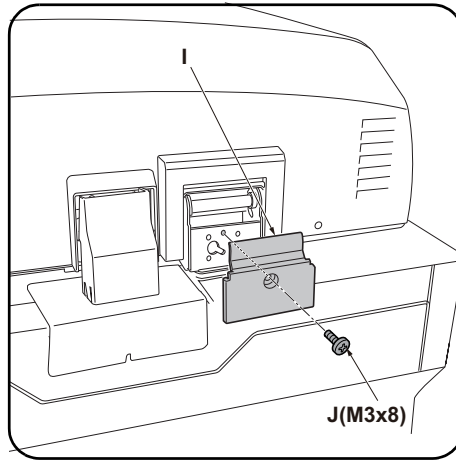
26. DP (A) を下ろし、原稿マット (B) を DP (A) に貼り付ける。



Installing the hinge cover (DP-772 only)

For the DP-770(B), proceed to step 29 on page 15.

27. Install the left hinge cover (H).



28. Install the right hinge cover (I) using the M3 x 8 screw BLACK (J).

Installation des couvercles de charnière (DP-772 uniquement)

Pour le DP-770(B), passer à l'étape 29 de la page 15.

27. Installer le couvercle de la charnière gauche (H).

28. Installer le couvercle de la charnière droite (I) à l'aide de la vis M3 x 8 NOIRE (J).

Instalación de la cubierta de las bisagras (DP-772 solamente)

Para el DP-770(B), vaya al paso 29 de la página 15.

27. Instale la cubierta de la bisagra izquierda (H).

28. Instale la cubierta de la bisagra derecha (I) usando el tornillo M3 x 8 NEGRO (J).

Installieren der Scharnierabdeckung (nur DP-772)

Beim DP-770(B) gehen Sie zum Schritt 29 auf Seite 15 weiter.

27. Die linke Scharnierabdeckung (H) anbringen.

28. Die rechte Scharnierabdeckung (I) mit der M3 x 8 Schraube SCHWARZ (J) anbringen.

Installazione del coperchio cerniera (solo DP-772)

Per DP-770(B), procedere con il punto 29 a pagina 15.

27. Installare il coperchio cerniera sinistra (H).

28. Installare il coperchio cerniera destra (I) utilizzando la vite M3 x 8 NERA (J).

安装铰链盖板 (仅限 DP-772)

DP-770(B) 跳至 P15 的步骤 29。

27. 安装左部铰链盖板 (H)。

28. 使用 1 颗 M3×8 螺丝 BLACK (J) 来安装右部铰链盖板 (I)。

힌지커버 부착 (DP-772 만)

DP-770(B) 은 P15 의 순서 29 으로 진행 .

27. 좌측 힌지커버 (H) 를 부착합니다 .

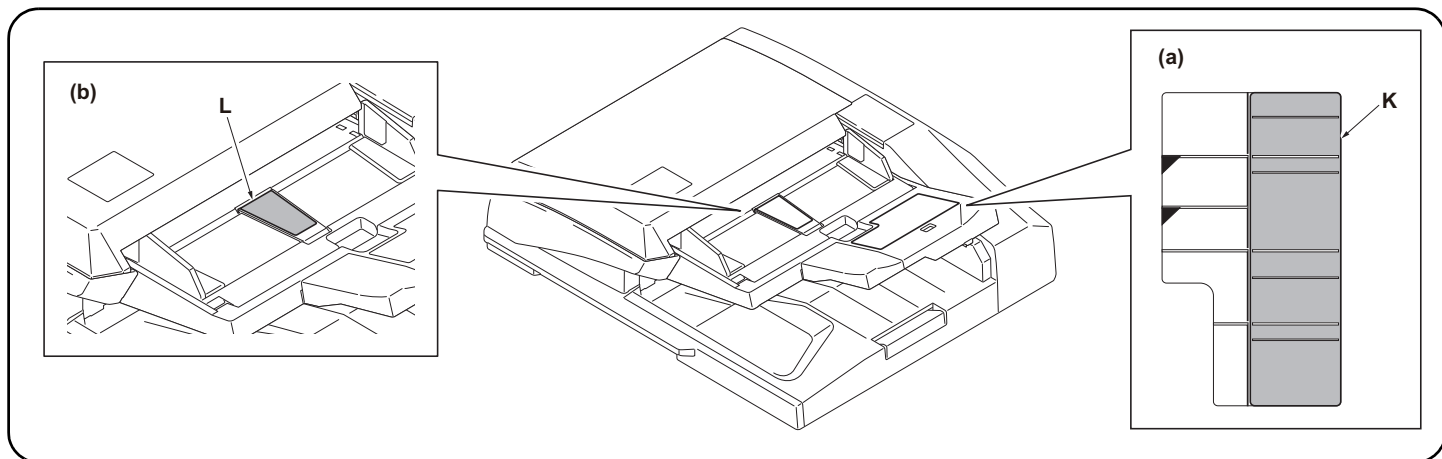
28. 나사 M3×8BLACK(J) 1 개로 우측 힌지커버 (I) 를 부착합니다 .

ヒンジカバーの取り付け (DP-772 のみ)

DP-770(B) は、P15 の手順 29 に進む。

27. 左ヒンジカバー (H) を取り付ける。

28. ビス M3×8BLACK (J) 1 本で右ヒンジカバー (I) を取り付ける。



Adhere the label

29. Clean the label on the original table with alcohol.

30. Adhere Label "Operation procedure" (K) of which the language corresponding to the destination of the MFP onto the existing label on the original table. Figure (a)

31. Adhere Caution label "Original face up!" (L) of which the language corresponding to the destination of the MFP onto the label on the original table. Figure (b)

Coller l'étiquette relative

29. Avec de l'alcool, nettoyer l'étiquette se trouvant sur le plateau d'original.

30. Coller l'étiquette "Processus opératoire" (K) dans la langue correspondant au destinataire du MFP sur l'étiquette existante sur le plateau d'original du DP. Figure (a)

31. Coller l'étiquette de mise en garde "Original en haut!" (L) dans la langue correspondant au destinataire du MFP sur l'étiquette du plateau d'original. Figure (b)

Pegue la etiqueta

29. Limpie con alcohol la etiqueta de la cubierta de originales.

30. Adhiera la etiqueta "Procedimiento operativo" (K) del idioma correspondiente al destino del MFP sobre la etiqueta que se encuentra sobre la cubierta de originales. Figura (a)

31. Pegue la etiqueta de precaución "¡La cara del original hacia arriba!" (L), del idioma que corresponde al destino del MFP, sobre la etiqueta en la cubierta de originales. Figura (b)

Anbringen des Schildes

29. Das Schild auf dem Originalbedienfeld mit Alkohol reinigen.

30. Das Schild „Funktionsanweisung“ (K) in der Sprache des jeweiligen Einsatzlandes des MFP auf das vorhandene Schild auf dem Originalbedienfeld aufkleben. Abbildung (a)

31. Das Warnschild „Originalschriftseite nach oben!“ (L) in der Sprache des jeweiligen Einsatzlandes des MFP auf das vorhandene Schild auf dem Originalbedienfeld aufkleben. Abbildung (b)

Applicazione dell'etichetta

29. Pulire con alcool l'etichetta sul piano originale.

30. Far aderire l'etichetta "Procedura di funzionamento" (K) corrispondente alla lingua di destinazione dell'MFP, sull'etichetta esistente sul piano originale. Figura (a)

31. Far aderire l'etichetta di avvertenza "Originale rivolto verso l'alto!" (L) corrispondente alla lingua di destinazione dell'MFP, sull'etichetta del piano originale. Figura (b)

粘貼标签

29. 不需要本步骤。

30. 不需要本步骤。

31. 不需要本步骤。

라벨 부착

29. 이 단계가 필요하지 않습니다 .

30. 이 단계가 필요하지 않습니다 .

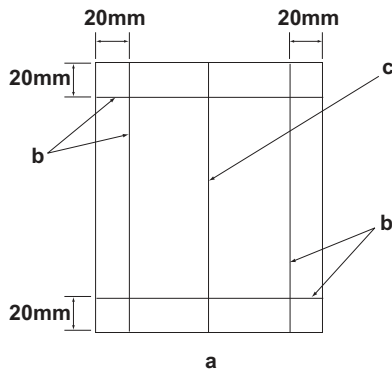
31. 이 단계가 필요하지 않습니다 .

ラベルの貼り付け

29. この作業は不要。

30. この作業は不要。

31. この作業は不要。



[Operation check]

1. To check the machine operation, prepare original (a) where 4 lines (b) are drawn 20 mm from the edges of the A3 sheet and 1 line (c) is drawn at its center.
2. Connect the power plug of the MFP into the wall outlet and turn the main power switch on.
3. Set the original (a) on the DP and perform a test copy to check the operation and the copy example.

[Vérification du fonctionnement]

1. Pour vérifier le bon fonctionnement de l'appareil, préparer un original (a) sur lequel sont tracées 4 lignes (b) à 20 mm des bords de la feuille A3 et 1 ligne (c) en son axe.
2. Brancher la fiche d'alimentation du MFP sur la prise murale et mettre l'appareil sous tension.
3. Placer l'original (a) sur le DP et effectuer une copie de test pour vérifier le fonctionnement et l'exemple de copie.

[Verifique el funcionamiento]

1. Para comprobar el funcionamiento del aparato, prepare un original (a) que contenga 4 líneas (b) dibujadas a 20 mm de los bordes de la hoja A3 y 1 línea (c) dibujada en el centro.
2. Conecte el enchufe eléctrico del MFP en el tomacorriente de la pared y encienda el interruptor principal.
3. Coloque el original (a) en el DP y haga una copia de prueba para verificar el funcionamiento y el ejemplo de copia.

[Funktionsprüfung]

1. Zum Prüfen der Gerätefunktion das Original (a) vorbereiten, auf das 4 Linien (b) 20 mm von den Kanten des A3-Blattes und 1 Linie (c) in der Mitte gezeichnet sind.
2. Den Netzstecker am MFP in die Steckdose stecken und den Strom einschalten.
3. Das Original (a) auf den DP legen und eine Testkopie erstellen, um die Funktion und das Kopierbeispiel zu prüfen.

[Verifica del funzionamento]

1. Per verificare il funzionamento della macchina, preparare l'originale (a) tirando 4 linee (b) a 20 mm dai bordi del foglio A3 e una linea (c) al centro.
2. Inserire la spina dell'alimentazione dell'MFP nella presa a muro, quindi posizionare l'interruttore principale su On.
3. Posizionare l'originale(a) sul DP ed eseguire una copia di prova per verificare il funzionamento e l'esempio di copia.

[動作確認]

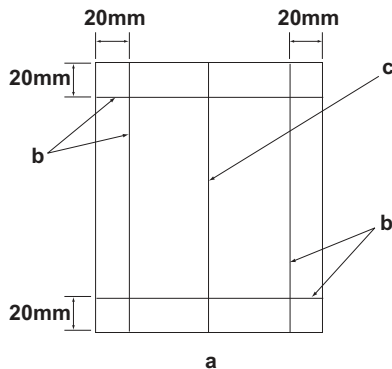
1. 若要检查机器动作, 准备一张 A3 原稿 (a), 距纸张边缘 20mm 画出 4 条线 (b) 并且在原稿中心画出 1 条线 (c)。
2. 将 MFP 的电源插头插入墙壁插座并打开主电源。
3. 在 DP 上设定原稿 (a) 并进行测试复印, 确认机器动作和复印样本。

[동작확인]

1. 기계 작동 확인을 위해서, A3 용지 선단에서 20mm 떨어진 곳에 4 개의 선 (b) 과 센터에 1 개의 선 (c) 이 그려진 원고 (a) 를 준비.
2. 콘센트에 MFP 전원플러그를 꽂고 메인 전원 스위치를 ON 으로 합니다.
3. DP 상에 원고 (a) 를 준비하고 테스트 카피를 확인하여 작동 상태와 카피 샘플을 확인합니다.

[動作確認]

1. A3 サイズ用紙の端から 20mm の位置に線 (b) 4 本と、用紙の中心に線 (c) 1 本を引いた、動作確認用の原稿 (a) を用意する。
2. MFP の電源プラグをコンセントに差し込み、主電源スイッチを ON にする。
3. 原稿 (a) を DP にセットし、テストコピーを行い、動作およびコピーサンプルを確認する。



4. Compare original (a) with the copy example. If the gap exceeds the reference value, perform the following adjustments according to the type of the gap.

Check images of the DP after checking and adjusting images of the MFP. For details, see the service manual.

NOTICE: If there is any image fogging, adjust the U068 DP scanning position. If you change the scanning position with U068, adjust the U071 DP leading edge timing.

4. Comparer l'original (a) avec l'exemple de copie. Si l'écart excède la valeur de référence, effectuer les réglages suivants en fonction du type d'écart.

Vérifier les images du DP après avoir contrôlé et réglé les images du MFP. Pour plus de détails, se reporter au manuel d'entretien.

REMARQUE: Si l'image est floue, régler la position de balayage de U068 du DP. Si la position de balayage de U068 est modifiée, régler la synchronisation du bord d'attaque de U071.

4. Compare el original (a) con el ejemplo de copia. Si la separación supera el valor de referencia, realice los siguientes ajustes según el tipo de separación.

Compruebe las imágenes del DP después de comprobar y ajustar las imágenes del MFP. Para más detalles, lea el manual de servicio.

AVISO: Si la imagen estuviera borrosa, ajuste la posición de escaneo U068 del DP. Si cambia la posición de escaneo con U068, ajuste la sincronización de borde superior U071 del DP

4. Das Original (a) mit dem Kopierbeispiel vergleichen. Wenn der Abstand größer als der Bezugswert ist, die folgenden Einstellungen gemäß dem Abstandstyp durchführen.

Die Bilder des DP nach dem Prüfen und Einstellen der Bilder des MFP prüfen. Weitere Einzelheiten siehe Wartungsanleitung.

ANMERKUNG: Falls das Bild verschwommen wirkt, ist die U068 DP Scan-Position zu verstellen. Wenn Sie die Scan-Position mit U068 verstellen, müssen Sie das U071 DP-Vorderkanten-Timing entsprechend verstellen.

4. Confrontare l'originale (a) con l'esempio di copia. Se lo scostamento supera il valore di riferimento, eseguire le seguenti regolazioni in funzione del tipo di scostamento.

Controllare le immagini del DP dopo avere effettuato i controlli e le regolazioni delle immagini sull'MFP. Per ulteriori dettagli leggere il manuale d'istruzioni.

AVVISO: Se è presente una qualsiasi sfocatura dell'immagine, regolare la posizione di scansione DP U068. Se si cambia la posizione di scansione con U068, regolare la sincronizzazione del bordo principale DP U071.

4. 对比复印样本和原稿(a), 如果偏移值在标准值以上时, 对偏移原稿进行调整。

对 MFP 的图像确认和调整后再对 DP 的图像进行确认。详细内容请参见维修手册。

(注意) 如果图像出现底灰, 用 U068 来调整 DP 的扫描位置。如果用 U068 更改了扫描位置, 则再用 U071 对 DP 的前端定时进行调整

4. 원고 (a) 와 카피 샘플을 비교하여 차이가 기준치를 벗어나는 경우, 차이 (틈) 의 형태에 따라 다음을 조정합니다 .

MFP 의 화상확인 및 조정을 하고나서 DP 의 화상확인을 할 것 . 상세는 서비스 매뉴얼을 참조할 것 .

(주의) 화상 카브리가 발생하는 경우 , U068DP 스캔위치 조정을 합니다 . U068 에서 스캔위치를 변경한 경우 U071DP 선단 타이밍 조정을 합니다 .

4. 原稿 (a) とコピーサンプルを比較し、基準値以上のずれがある場合、ずれ方に応じて調整を行う。

MFP の画像確認及び調整を行ってから DP の画像確認を行うこと。詳細はサービスマニュアルを参照のこと。

(注意)画像カブリが発生する場合、U068 DP 読み取り位置の調整を行う。U068 で読み取り位置を変更した場合、U071 DP 先端タイミング調整を行う。

Be sure to adjust in the following order. If not, the adjustment cannot be performed correctly.

For checking the angle of leading edge, see page 20. <Reference value> Simplex copying: within ± 3.0 mm; Duplex copying: within ± 4.0 mm

For checking the angle of trailing edge, see page 23. <Reference value> Simplex copying: within ± 3.0 mm; Duplex copying: within ± 4.0 mm

When using the original for adjustment, automatic adjustment of magnification, leading edge timing and center line can be performed at a time.

For the automatic adjustment using the original for adjustment, see page 26.

Veillez à effectuer le réglage en procédant dans l'ordre suivant. Sinon, il sera impossible d'obtenir un réglage correct.

Pour vérifier l'angle du bord avant, reportez-vous à la page 20. <Valeur de référence> Copie recto seul: $\pm 3,0$ mm max.; copie recto verso: $\pm 4,0$ mm max.

Pour vérifier l'angle du bord arrière, reportez-vous à la page 23. <Valeur de référence> Copie recto seul: $\pm 3,0$ mm max.; copie recto verso: $\pm 4,0$ mm max.

Lorsque vous utilisez l'original pour effectuer le réglage, vous pouvez effectuer automatiquement le réglage de l'agrandissement, de la synchronisation du bord avant et de la ligne médiane en une seule fois.

Pour le réglage automatique en utilisant l'original pour effectuer le réglage, reportez-vous à la page 26.

Asegúrese de ajustar en el siguiente orden. De lo contrario, el ajuste no puede hacerse correctamente.

Para verificar el ángulo del borde superior, vea la página 20. <Valor de referencia> Copia simple: dentro de $\pm 3,0$ mm; Copia duplex: dentro de $\pm 4,0$ mm

Para verificar el ángulo del borde inferior, vea la página 23. <Valor de referencia> Copia simple: dentro de $\pm 3,0$ mm; Copia duplex: dentro de $\pm 4,0$ mm

Cuando utilice el original para el ajuste, puede hacerse un ajuste automático del cambio de tamaño, sincronización del borde superior y línea central al mismo tiempo.

Para el ajuste automático utilizando el original para el ajuste, vea la página 26.

Die Einstellung in der folgenden Reihenfolge durchführen. Anderenfalls kann die Einstellung nicht korrekt durchgeführt werden.

Angaben zur Prüfung des Winkels der Vorderkante auf Seite 20. <Bezugswert> Simplexkopie: innerhalb $\pm 3,0$ mm; Duplexkopie: innerhalb $\pm 4,0$ mm

Angaben zur Prüfung des Winkels der Hinterkante auf Seite 23. <Bezugswert> Simplexkopie: innerhalb $\pm 3,0$ mm; Duplexkopie: innerhalb $\pm 4,0$ mm

Bei Verwendung des Originals für die Einstellung können die automatischen Einstellungen für Vergrößerung, Vorderkanten-Timing und Mittellinie gleichzeitig durchgeführt werden.

Angaben zur automatischen Einstellung mithilfe des Originals auf Seite 26.

Accertarsi di eseguire le regolazioni in questa sequenza: in caso contrario, la regolazione non può essere effettuata correttamente.

Per controllare l'angolo del bordo principale, vedere pagina 20. <Valore di riferimento> Copia simplex: entro $\pm 3,0$ mm; Copia duplex: entro $\pm 4,0$ mm

Per controllare l'angolo del bordo di uscita, vedere pagina 23. <Valore di riferimento> Copia simplex: entro $\pm 3,0$ mm; Copia duplex: entro $\pm 4,0$ mm

Quando si utilizza l'originale per la regolazione, la regolazione automatica dell'ingrandimento, della sincronizzazione del bordo principale e della linea centrale possono essere eseguiti contemporaneamente.

Per la regolazione automatica eseguita con l'originale, vedere pagina 26.

必须按照以下步骤进行调整, 否则不能达到准确调整的要求。

• 确认前端倾斜度 第 20 页 <标准值> 单面: ± 3.0 mm 以内, 双面: ± 4.0 mm 以内

• 确认后端倾斜度 第 23 页 <标准值> 单面: ± 3.0 mm 以内, 双面: ± 4.0 mm 以内

使用调整用的原稿时, 可以同时自动进行等倍值, 前端定时以及中心线的调整。

• 通过调整用原稿进行自动调整 第 26 页

반드시 하기의 순서로 조정을 할 것. 순서대로 조정을 하지 않는 경우 바른 조정을 할 수 없습니다.

• 선단경사확인 20 페이지 <기준치> 단면: ± 3.0 mm 이내, 양면: ± 4.0 mm 이내

• 후단경사확인 23 페이지 <기준치> 단면: ± 3.0 mm 이내, 양면: ± 4.0 mm 이내

조정용 원고를 사용하는 경우, 등배도, 선단타이밍, 센터 라인의 자동조정이 한번에 수행됩니다.

• 조정용 원고를 사용한 자동조정은 26 페이지 참조

必ず下記の順序で調整を行うこと。順序通りに調整を行わない場合、正しい調整ができない。

• 先端斜め確認 20 ページ <基準値> 片面: ± 3.0 mm 以内、両面: ± 4.0 mm 以内

• 後端斜め確認 23 ページ <基準値> 片面: ± 3.0 mm 以内、両面: ± 4.0 mm 以内

調整用原稿を使用すると、等倍度調整、先端タイミング調整、センターライン調整の自動調整が一度におこなえる。

• 調整用原稿による自動調整 26 ページ

For checking the magnification, see page 29. <Reference value> Within $\pm 1.5\%$
For checking the leading edge timing, see page 31. <Reference value> Within ± 2.5 mm
For checking the center line, see page 33. <Reference value> Simplex copying: within ± 2.0 mm;
Duplex copying: within ± 3.0 mm

Pour vérifier l'agrandissement, reportez-vous à la page 29. <Valeur de référence> $\pm 1,5\%$ max.
Pour vérifier la synchronisation du bord avant, reportez-vous à la page 31. <Valeur de référence> $\pm 2,5$ mm max.
Pour vérifier la ligne médiane, reportez-vous à la page 33. <Valeur de référence> Copie recto seul: $\pm 2,0$ mm max.;
Copie recto verso: $\pm 3,0$ mm max.

Para verificar el cambio de tamaño, vea la página 29. <Valor de referencia> Dentro de $\pm 1,5\%$
Para verificar la sincronización del borde inferior, vea la página 31. <Valor de referencia> Dentro de $\pm 2,5$ mm
Para verificar la línea central, vea la página 33. <Valor de referencia> Copia simple: dentro de $\pm 2,0$ mm;
Copia duplex: dentro de $\pm 3,0$ mm

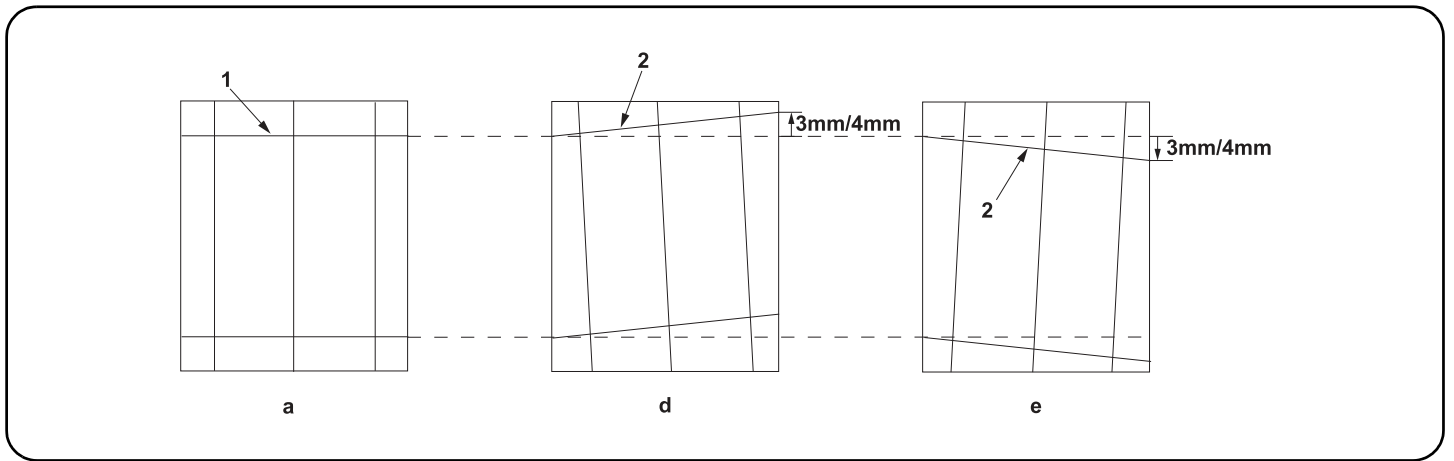
Angaben zur Prüfung der Vergrößerung auf Seite 29. <Bezugswert> Innerhalb $\pm 1,5\%$
Angaben zur Prüfung des Vorderkanten-Timings auf Seite 31. <Bezugswert> Innerhalb $\pm 2,5$ mm
Angaben zur Prüfung der Mittellinie auf Seite 33. <Bezugswert> Simplexkopie: innerhalb $\pm 2,0$ mm;
Duplexkopie: innerhalb $\pm 3,0$ mm

Per controllare l'ingrandimento, vedere pagina 29. <Valore di riferimento> Entro $\pm 1,5\%$
Per controllare la sincronizzazione del bordo principale, vedere pagina 31. <Valore di riferimento> Entro $\pm 2,5$ mm
Per controllare la linea centrale, vedere pagina 33. <Valore di riferimento> Copia simplex: entro $\pm 2,0$ mm;
Copia duplex: entro $\pm 3,0$ mm

• 确认等倍值 第 29 页 <标准值> $\pm 1.5\%$ 以内
• 确认前端定时调整 第 31 页 <标准值> ± 2.5 mm 以内
• 确认中心线 第 33 页 <标准值> 单面: ± 2.0 mm 以内,
双面: ± 3.0 mm 以内

• 등배도 확인 29 페이지 <기준치> $\pm 1.5\%$ 이내
• 선단 타이밍 확인 31 페이지 <기준치> ± 2.5 mm 이내
• 센터 라인 확인 33 페이지 <기준치> 단면: ± 2.0 mm 이내,
양면: ± 3.0 mm 이내

• 等倍度確認 29 ページ <基準値> $\pm 1.5\%$ 以内
• 先端タイミング確認 31 ページ <基準値> ± 2.5 mm 以内
• センターライン確認 33 ページ <基準値> 片面: ± 2.0 mm 以内,
両面: ± 3.0 mm 以内



[Checking the angle of leading edge]

1. Check the horizontal gap between line (1) of original (a) and line (2) of copy example positions. If the gap exceeds the reference value, adjust the gap according to the following procedure.

- <Reference value> For single copying: The horizontal gap of line (2) should be within ± 3.0 mm.
For duplex copying: The horizontal gap of line (2) should be within ± 4.0 mm.

[Vérification de l'angle du bord avant]

1. Vérifier l'écart horizontal entre la position de la ligne (1) de l'original (a) et celle de la ligne (2) de l'exemple de copie. Si l'écart excède la valeur de référence, le régler selon la procédure suivante.

- <Valeur de référence> Pour la copie recto : l'écart horizontal de la ligne (2) doit être de $\pm 3,0$ mm.
Pour la copie recto-verso : l'écart horizontal de la ligne (2) doit être de $\pm 4,0$ mm.

[Verificación del ángulo del borde superior]

1. Compruebe la separación horizontal entre la línea (1) del original (a) y la línea (2) de las posiciones del ejemplo de copia. Si la separación supera el valor de referencia, ajústela siguiendo este procedimiento.

- <Valor de referencia> Para el copiado por una cara: la separación horizontal de la línea (2) debe estar dentro de $\pm 3,0$ mm.
Para el copiado dúplex: la separación horizontal de la línea (2) debe estar dentro de $\pm 4,0$ mm.

[Überprüfen des Winkels der Vorderkante]

1. Den horizontalen Abstand zwischen der Linie (1) des Originals (a) und der Linie (2) der Kopierbeispielspositionen prüfen. Wenn der Abstand größer als der Bezugswert ist, den Abstand mit dem folgenden Verfahren einstellen.

- <Bezugswert> Einzelkopie: Der horizontale Abstand der Linie (2) sollte innerhalb von $\pm 3,0$ mm liegen.
Duplexkopie: Der horizontale Abstand der Linie (2) sollte innerhalb von $\pm 4,0$ mm liegen.

[Controllo dell'angolo del bordo principale]

1. Verificare lo scostamento orizzontale fra la linea (1) dell'originale (a) e la linea (2) delle posizioni dell'esempio di copia. Se lo scostamento supera il valore di riferimento, regolare lo scostamento stesso seguendo questa procedura.

- <Valore di riferimento> Per la copia singola: lo scostamento orizzontale della linea (2) deve limitarsi a $\pm 3,0$ mm.
Per la copia duplex: lo scostamento orizzontale della linea (2) deve limitarsi a $\pm 4,0$ mm.

[确认前端倾斜度]

1. 确认原稿 (a) 上的线 (1) 和复印样本上的线 (2) 的左右偏移值。如果偏移值超过标准值，则按照下列步骤进行调整

- <标准值> 单面复印时，线 (2) 的左右偏移值： ± 3.0 mm 以内。
双面复印时，线 (2) 的左右偏移值： ± 4.0 mm 以内。

[선단 경사확인]

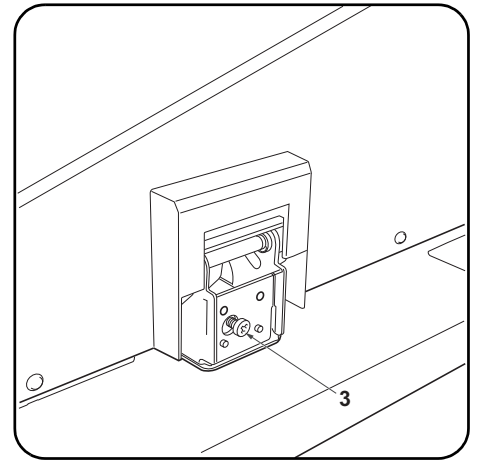
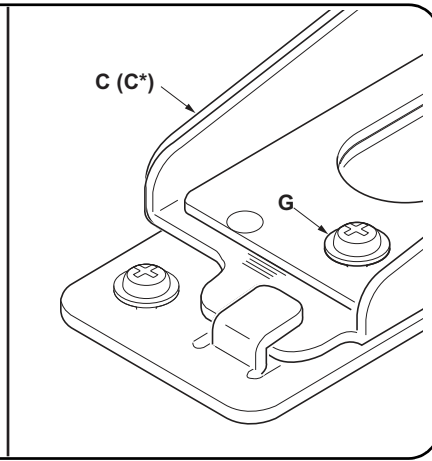
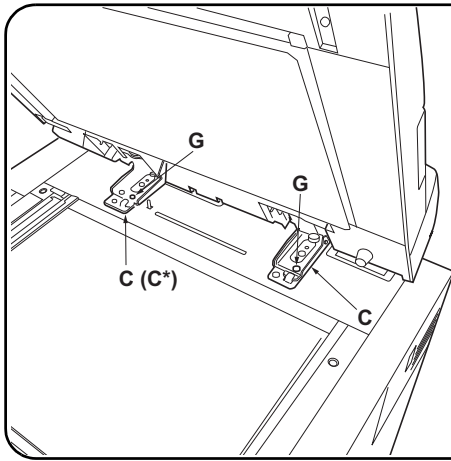
1. 원고 (a) 의 선 (1) 과 샘플 카피의 선 (2) 의 좌우 차이를 확인합니다. 차이가 기준치 외의 경우 다음의 순서대로 조정을 합니다.

- <기준치> 단면의 경우 선 (2) 의 좌우차이： ± 3.0 mm 이내
양면의 경우 선 (2) 의 좌우차이： ± 4.0 mm 이내

[先端斜め確認]

1. 原稿 (a) の線 (1) とコピーサンプルの線 (2) の左右のずれを確認する。ずれが基準値外の場合、次の手順で調整を行う。

- <基準値> 片面の場合、線 (2) の左右ずれ： ± 3.0 mm 以内
両面の場合、線 (2) の左右ずれ： ± 4.0 mm 以内



2. DP-770(B): Remove the angle control fitting (D). Loosen the 2 M4 x 14TP screws (G) on the left and right fixing fittings (C).
DP-772: Remove the left hinge cover (H) and the angle control fitting (D). Loosen the 2 M4 x 14TP screws (G) on the left and right fixing fittings (C)(C*)
3. Turn adjusting screw (3) at the rear side of the right hinge to adjust the DP position.
For copy example (d): Turn the adjusting screw counterclockwise and move the DP to the inner side.
For copy example (e): Turn the adjusting screw clockwise and move the DP to the front side.
Amount of change per scale: Approx. 1.0 mm
4. Perform a test copy.

2. DP-770(B): Déposer la fixation d'angle (assurant le contrôle de l'ouverture) (D). Desserrer les 2 vis TP M4 x 14 (G) sur les fixations gauche et droite (C).
DP-772: Déposer le couvercle de la charnière gauche (H) et la fixation d'angle (assurant le contrôle de l'ouverture) (D). Desserrer les 2 vis TP M4 x 14 (G) sur les fixations gauche et droite (C)(C*).
3. Tourner la vis de réglage (3) à l'arrière de la charnière droite pour régler la position du DP.
Pour l'exemple de copie (d) : tourner la vis de réglage dans le sens inverse des aiguilles d'une montre et déplacer le DP vers l'intérieur.
Pour l'exemple de copie (e) : tourner la vis de réglage dans le sens des aiguilles d'une montre et déplacer le DP vers l'avant.
Changement par graduation d'échelle : environ 1,0 mm
4. Effectuer une copie de test.

2. DP-770(B): quite el herraje de control de ángulo (D). Afloje los 2 tornillos TP M4 x 14 (G) de los herrajes de fijación izquierdo y derecho (C).
DP-772: quite la cubierta de la bisagra izquierda (H) y el herraje de control de ángulo (D). Afloje los 2 tornillos TP M4 x 14 (G) de los herrajes de fijación izquierdo y derecho (C)(C*).
3. Gire el tornillo de ajuste (3) en el lado trasero de la bisagra derecha para ajustar la posición del DP.
Para el ejemplo de copia (d): gire el tornillo de ajuste en sentido antihorario y mueva el DP al lado interno.
Para el ejemplo de copia (e): gire el tornillo de ajuste en sentido horario y mueva el DP al lado frontal.
Magnitud del cambio por escala: aprox. 1,0 mm
4. Haga una copia de prueba.

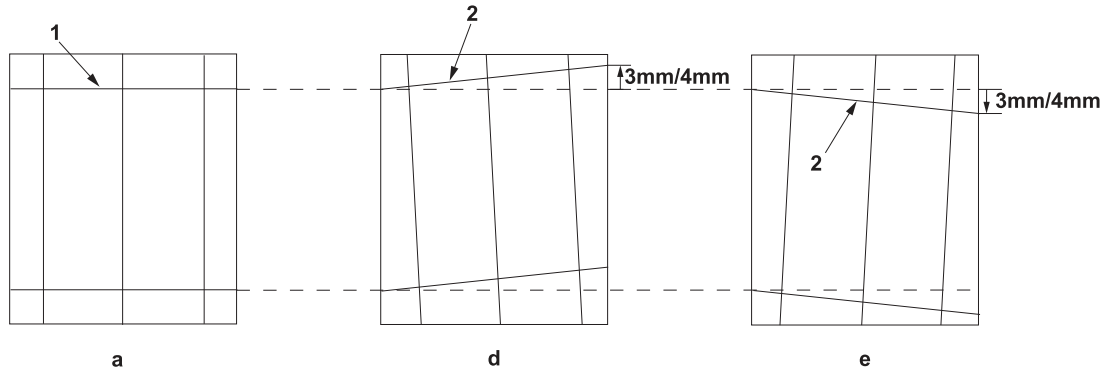
2. DP-770(B): Die Winkeleinstellbefestigung (D) entfernen. Die 2 M4 x 14TP Schrauben (G) an den linken und rechten Befestigungshalterung (C) lösen.
DP-772: Die linke Scharnierabdeckung (H) und die Winkeleinstellbefestigung (D) entfernen. Die 2 M4 x 14TP Schrauben (G) an den linken und rechten Befestigungshalterungen (C)(C*) lösen.
3. Die Einstellschraube (3) an der Rückseite des rechten Scharniers einstellen, um die DP-Position einzustellen.
Kopierbeispiel (d): Die Einstellschraube nach links drehen und den DP nach innen schieben.
Kopierbeispiel (e): Die Einstellschraube nach rechts drehen und den DP nach vorne schieben.
Änderung pro Maßstab: Ungefähr 1,0 mm
4. Eine Testkopie erstellen.

2. DP-770(B): Rimuovere l'accessorio di regolazione angolare (D). Allentare le 2 viti M4 x 14TP (G) sugli accessori di fissaggio (C) destro e sinistro.
DP-772: Rimuovere il coperchio cerniera sinistra (H) e l'accessorio di regolazione angolare (D). Allentare le 2 viti M4 x 14TP (G) sui lati destro e sinistro degli accessori di fissaggio (C)(C*) destro e sinistro.
3. Ruotare la vite di regolazione (3) sul lato posteriore della cerniera destra per regolare la posizione del DP.
Per l'esempio di copia (d): ruotare la vite di regolazione in senso antiorario e spostare il DP verso l'interno.
Per l'esempio di copia (e): ruotare la vite di regolazione in senso orario e spostare il DP in avanti.
Entità modifica per scala: circa 1,0 mm
4. Eseguire una copia di prova.

2. DP-770(B) 时: 拆下角度限制工具 (D)。拧松左右固定工具 (C) 的 2 颗 M4x14TP (G) 螺丝。
DP-772 时: 拆下左部铰链盖板 (H) 以及角度限制工具 (D)。拧松左右固定工具 (C) (C*) 的 2 颗 M4x14TP (G) 螺丝。
3. 旋转右部铰链的后部的调整螺钉 (3) 以调整 DP 位置。
对于复印样本 (d): 逆时针旋转调整螺钉并将 DP 移动到内侧。对于复印样本 (e): 顺时针旋转调整螺钉并将 DP 移动到正面。
按比例尺的更改量: 约 1.0mm
4. 进行测试复印。

2. DP-770(B) 의 경우: 각도 고정쇠 (D) 를 제거합니다. 좌우의 고정쇠 (C) 나사 M4x14TP(G) 2 개를 느슨하게 합니다.
DP-772 의 경우: 좌 힌지커버 (H) 및 각도 고정쇠 (D) 를 제거합니다. 좌우의 고정쇠 (C)(C*) 의 나사 M4x14TP(G) 2 개를 느슨하게 합니다.
3. 우 힌지 뒷측 조정나사 (3) 를 돌려 DP 의 위치를 조정합니다.
샘플 카피 (d) 의 경우: 조정나사를 좌로 돌려 DP 를 안으로 넣습니다. 샘플 카피 (e) 의 경우: 조정나사를 오른쪽으로 돌려 DP 를 앞으로 뺍니다.
1 개 변화량: 약 1.0mm
4. 테스트 카피를 합니다.

2. DP-770(B) の場合: 角度規制金具 (D) を取り外す。左右の固定金具 (C) のビス M4x14TP (G) 2 本を緩める
DP-772 の場合: 左ヒンジカバー (H) および角度規制金具 (D) を取り外す。左右の固定金具 (C) (C*) のビス M4x14TP (G) 2 本を緩める。
3. 右ヒンジ後側の調整ビス (3) を回し、DP の位置を調整する。
コピーサンプル (d) の場合: 調整ビスを左に回し、DP を奥へ動かす。
コピーサンプル (e) の場合: 調整ビスを右に回し、DP を手前へ動かす。
1 目盛り当たりの変化量: 約 1.0mm
4. テストコピーを行う。



5. Repeat the steps above until the gap of line (2) of copy example shows the following reference values.

<Reference value> For single copying: The horizontal gap of line (2) should be within ± 3.0 mm.

For duplex copying: The horizontal gap of line (2) should be within ± 4.0 mm.

6. After adjustment is completed, retighten two M4 \times 14TP screws (G) that have been loosened in step 2.

7. Remove the original mat (B) and refit it (see steps 25 and 26 on page 13).

5. Répéter les étapes ci-dessus jusqu'à ce que l'écart de la ligne (2) de l'exemple de copie indique les valeurs de référence suivantes.

<Valeur de référence> Pour la copie recto : l'écart horizontal de la ligne (2) doit être de $\pm 3,0$ mm.

Pour la copie recto-verso : l'écart horizontal de la ligne (2) doit être de $\pm 4,0$ mm.

6. Une fois le réglage effectué, resserrer les deux vis TP M4 \times 14 (G) desserrées à l'étape 2.

7. Retirez le tapis d'original (B) et remettez-le en place. (Reportez-vous aux étapes 25 et 26 à la page 13.)

5. Repita los pasos anteriores hasta que la separación de la línea (2) del ejemplo de copia presente los siguientes valores de referencia.

<Valor de referencia> Para el copiado por una cara: la separación horizontal de la línea (2) debe estar dentro de $\pm 3,0$ mm.

Para el copiado dúplex: la separación horizontal de la línea (2) debe estar dentro de $\pm 4,0$ mm.

6. Una vez hecho el ajuste, vuelva a apretar los dos tornillos TP M4 \times 14 (G) que ha aflojado en el paso 2.

7. Desmonte la plancha de original (B) y vuelva a colocar (vea los pasos 25 y 26 en la página 13).

5. Die obigen Schritte wiederholen, bis der Abstand der Linie (2) des Kopierbeispiels die folgenden Bezugswerte aufweist.

<Bezugswert> Einzelkopie: Der horizontale Abstand der Linie (2) sollte innerhalb von $\pm 3,0$ mm liegen.

Duplexkopie: Der horizontale Abstand der Linie (2) sollte innerhalb von $\pm 4,0$ mm liegen.

6. Nach der Einstellung die zwei M4 \times 14TP Schrauben (G), die in Schritt 2 gelöst wurden, wieder festziehen.

7. Die Originalmatte (B) abnehmen und wieder anbringen (siehe Schritte 25 und 26 auf Seite 13).

5. Ripetere le operazioni sopra descritte fino a quando lo scostamento della linea (2) dell'esempio di copia riporterà i valori di riferimento seguenti.

<Valore di riferimento> Per la copia singola: lo scostamento orizzontale della linea (2) deve limitarsi a $\pm 3,0$ mm.

Per la copia duplex: lo scostamento orizzontale della linea (2) deve limitarsi a $\pm 4,0$ mm.

6. Una volta conclusa la regolazione, serrare nuovamente le viti M4 \times 14TP (G) che erano state allentate al Punto 2.

7. Rimuovere il coprioriginale (B) e reinserirlo (vedere i passi 25 e 26 a pagina 13).

5. 重复上述步骤直至复印样本上的线(2)的偏移值达到标准值范围内。

<标准值> 单面时, 线(2)的左右偏移值: ± 3.0 mm 以内

双面时, 线(2)的左右偏移值: ± 4.0 mm 以内

6. 调整完成后, 重新拧紧在步骤2中松开的一颗M4 \times 14TP螺丝(G)。

7. 拆下原稿垫(B), 参照第13页的步骤25和26再次装上。

5. 샘플 카피 선 (2) 차이가 기준치내가 될 때까지 조정을 반복합니다 .

<기준치> 단면의 경우 선 (2) 의 좌우차이: ± 3.0 mm 이내

양면의 경우 선 (2) 의 좌우차이: ± 4.0 mm 이내

6. 조정종료 후 순서 2 에서 느슨하게 한 나사 M4 \times 14TP(G) 2 개를 조입니다 .

7. 원고매트 (B) 를 제거하고 13 페이지 순서 25, 26 을 참고로 다시 부착합니다 .

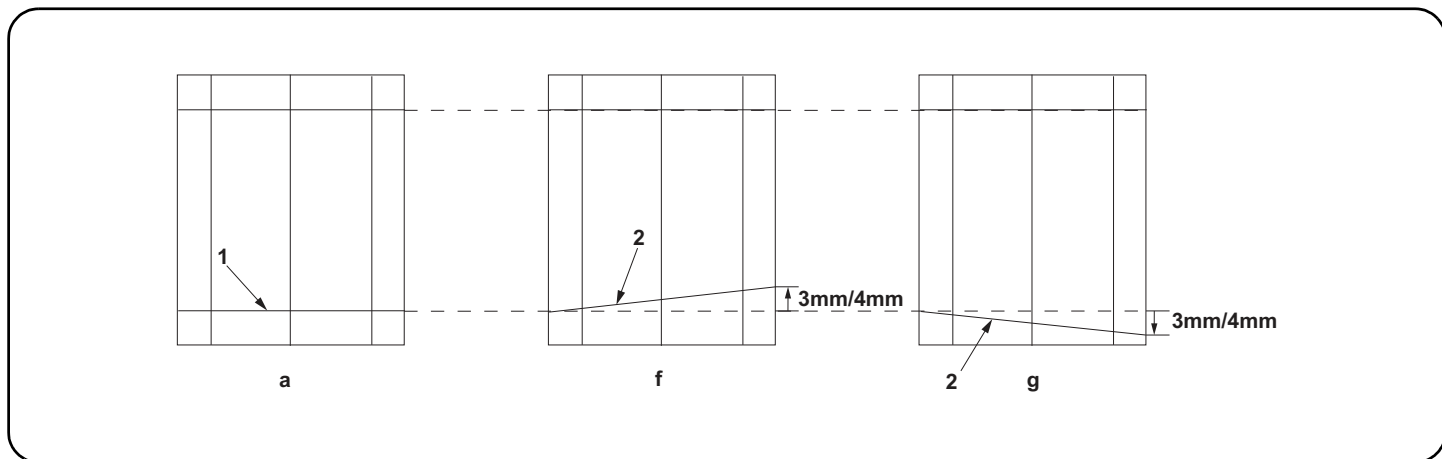
5. コピーサンプルの線 (2) のずれが基準値内になるまで、調整を繰り返す。

<基準値> 片面の場合、線 (2) の左右ずれ: ± 3.0 mm 以内

両面の場合、線 (2) の左右ずれ: ± 4.0 mm 以内

6. 調整終了後、手順2で緩めたビスM4 \times 14TP(G)2本を締め付ける。

7. 原稿マット (B) を取り外し、13ページの手順25、26を参考に再度取り付ける。



[Checking the angle of trailing edge]

1. Check the gap between line (1) of original (a) and line (2) of copy example. If the gap exceeds the reference value, perform the following adjustment.
 <Reference value> For simplex copying: Within ± 3.0 mm
 For duplex copying: Within ± 4.0 mm

[Vérification de l'angle du bord arrière]

1. Vérifiez l'écart entre la ligne (1) de l'original (a) et la ligne (2) de l'exemple de copie. Si l'écart est supérieur à la valeur de référence, effectuez le réglage suivant.
 <Valeur de référence> Copie recto seul: $\pm 3,0$ mm max.
 Copie recto verso: $\pm 4,0$ mm max.

[Verificación del ángulo del borde inferior]

1. Verifique la separación entre la línea (1) del original (a) y la línea (2) de la copia de muestra. Si la superación supera el valor de referencia, haga el siguiente ajuste.
 <Valor de referencia> Para copia simple: Dentro de $\pm 3,0$ mm
 Para copia duplex: Dentro de $\pm 4,0$ mm

[Überprüfen des Winkels der Hinterkante]

1. Die Abweichung der Linie (1) des Originals (a) und der Linie (2) des Kopienmusters prüfen. Überschreitet die Abweichung den Bezugswert, ist die folgende Einstellung durchzuführen.
 <Bezugswert> Für Simplexkopie: Innerhalb $\pm 3,0$ mm
 Für Duplexkopie: Innerhalb $\pm 4,0$ mm

[Controllo dell'angolo del bordo di uscita]

1. Controllare la differenza tra la linea (1) dell'originale (a) e la linea (2) della copia di esempio. Se la differenza supera il valore di riferimento, effettuare la seguente regolazione.
 <Valore di riferimento> Per copia simplex: Entro $\pm 3,0$ mm
 Per copia duplex: Entro $\pm 4,0$ mm

[确认后端倾斜度]

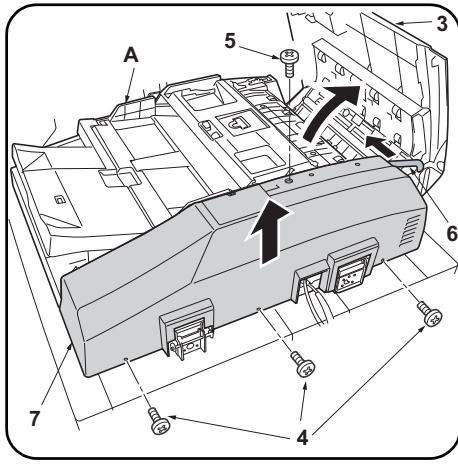
1. 确认原稿 (a) 上的线 (1) 和复印样本上的线 (2) 的偏移值。如果超过标准值时, 必须进行调整。
 <标准值> 单面时: ± 3.0 mm 以内
 双面时: ± 4.0 mm 以内

[후단 경사확인]

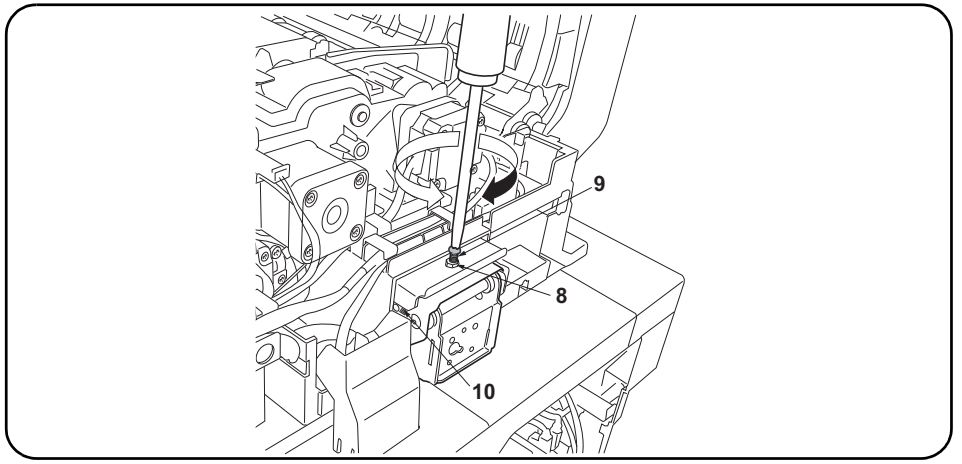
1. 원고 (a) 의 선 (1) 과 샘플 카피 선 (2) 의 차이를 확인합니다. 차이가 기준치 외의 경우에는 조정을 합니다.
 <기준치> 단면의 경우: ± 3.0 mm 이내
 양면의 경우: ± 4.0 mm 이내

[後端斜め確認]

1. 原稿 (a) の線 (1) とコピーサンプルの線 (2) のずれを確認する。ずれが基準値外の場合は調整をおこなう。
 <基準値> 片面の場合: ± 3.0 mm 以内
 両面の場合: ± 4.0 mm 以内



2. Open the upper cover (3) of the DP (A).
3. Remove the 3 TP screws (4) and the screw (5), and remove the strap (6) from the rear cover (7). Then remove the DP (A) rear cover (7).



4. Adjust the height of DP.
Loosen the nut (8).
For copy example (f): Loosen the adjusting screw (9).
For copy example (g): Tighten the adjusting screw (9).

- Amount of change per scale: Approx. 0.5 mm (10)
Retighten the nut (8).
5. Refit the rear cover (7) removed in step 3.
 6. Remove the original mat (B) and refit it (see steps 25 and 26 on page 13).

2. Ouvrir le couvercle supérieur (3) du DP (A)
3. Déposer les 3 vis TP (4) et la vis (5) puis déposer la courroie (6) du couvercle arrière (7). Déposer ensuite le couvercle arrière (7) du DP (A).

4. Réglez la hauteur du DP.
Desserrez l'écrou (8).
Pour l'exemple de copie (f): Desserrez la vis de réglage (9).
Pour l'exemple de copie (g): Serrez la vis de réglage (9).

- Quantité de changement par pas: Environ 0,5 mm (10)
Resserrez l'écrou (8).
5. Reposer le couvercle arrière (7) déposé à l'étape 3.
 6. Retirez le tapis d'original (B) et remettez-le en place. (Reportez-vous aux étapes 25 et 26 à la page 13.)

2. Abra la cubierta superior (3) del DP (A).
3. Quite los 3 tornillos TP (4) y el tornillo (5) y quite la correa (6) de la cubierta trasera (7). Después, quite la cubierta trasera (7) del DP (A).

4. Ajuste la altura del DP.
Afloje la tuerca (8).
Para la copia de muestra (f): Afloje el tornillo de ajuste (9).
Para la copia de muestra (g): Apriete el tornillo de ajuste (9).

- Cantidad de cambio de escala: Aprox. 0,5 mm (10)
Vuelva a apretar la tuerca (8).
5. Vuelva a colocar la cubierta (7) desmontada en el paso 3.
 6. Desmonte la plancha de original (B) y vuelva a colocar (vea los pasos 25 y 26 en la página 13).

2. Die obere Abdeckung (3) des DP (A) öffnen.
3. Die 3 TP-Schrauben (4) und die Schraube (5) entfernen und den Riemen (6) von der hinteren Abdeckung (7) abnehmen. Dann die hintere Abdeckung (7) des DP (A) abnehmen.

4. Die Höhe des DP einstellen.
Lösen Sie die Mutter (8).
Für Kopienmuster (f): Lösen Sie die Einstellschraube (9).
Für Kopienmuster (g): Die Einstellschraube (9) festziehen.

- Änderungsbetrag pro Skalenstrich: Ca. 0,5 mm (10)
Ziehen Sie die Mutter (8) wieder fest.
5. Die in Schritt 3 entfernte hintere Abdeckung (7) wieder anbringen.
 6. Die Originalmatte (B) abnehmen und wieder anbringen (siehe Schritte 25 und 26 auf Seite 13).

2. Aprire il pannello superiore (3) del DP (A).
3. Rimuovere le 3 viti TP (4) e la vite (5), e quindi rimuovere la cinghietta (6) dal coperchio posteriore (7). Quindi rimuovere il coperchio posteriore (7) del DP (A).

4. Regolazione dell'altezza del DP
Allentare il dado (8).
Per un esempio di copia (f): Allentare la vite di regolazione (9).
Per un esempio di copia (g): Stringere la vite di regolazione (9).

- Variatione graduale: Circa 0,5 mm (10)
Stringere di nuovo il dado (8).
5. Reinserrire il coperchio posteriore (7) rimosso nel passo 3.
 6. Rimuovere il coprioriginale (B) e reinserirlo (vedere i passi 25 e 26 a pagina 13).

2. 打开 DP (A) 的上盖板 (3)。
3. 拆除 3 颗 TP 螺丝 (4) 和 1 颗螺丝 (5)，将塑料片 (6) 从后盖板 (7) 上拆除，拆下 DP 主机 (A) 的后盖板 (7)。

4. 调整 DP 的高度。
松弛螺母 (8)。
复印样张 (f) 时：松弛调整螺丝 (9)。
复印样张 (g) 时：紧固调整螺丝 (9)。

- 每 1 格的移动量：约 0.5mm (10)
将螺母 (8) 按原样紧固好。
5. 重新安装在步骤 3 中拆下的后盖板 (7)。
 6. 拆下原稿垫 (B)，参照第 13 页的步骤 25 和 26 再次装上。

2. DP(A) 의 DP 윗 커버 (3) 를 엽니다 .
3. TP 나사 (4) 3 개와 나사 (5) 1 개를 제거하고 스트랩 (6) 을 뒷면 커버 (7) 에서 제거해 DP(A) 의 후면 커버 (7) 를 제거합니다 .

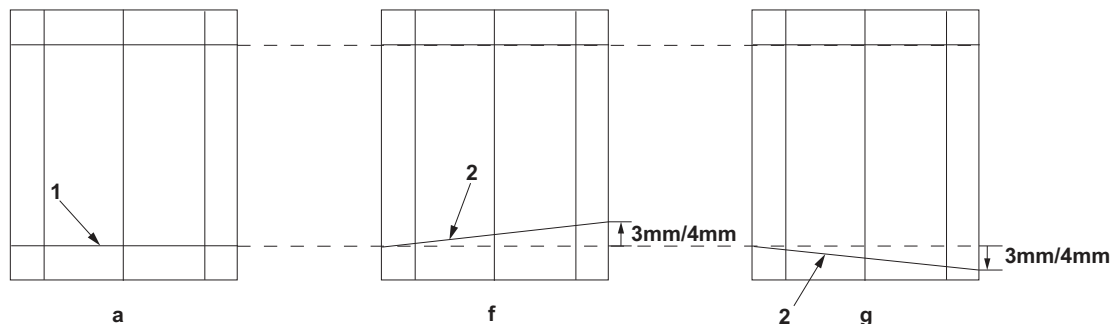
4. DP 의 높이를 조정합니다 .
너트 (8) 를 느슨하게 합니다 .
샘플 카피 (f) 의 경우 : 조정나사 (9) 를 느슨하게 합니다 .
샘플 카피 (g) 의 경우 : 조정나사 (9) 를 조입니다 .

- 1 개 변화량 : 약 0.5mm(10)
너트 (8) 를 원래대로 조입니다 .
5. 순서 3 에서 제거한 뒷 커버 (7) 를 원래대로 장착합니다 .
 6. 원고매트 (B) 를 제거하고 13 페이지 순서 25, 26 을 참고로 다시 부착합니다 .

2. DP (A) の DP 上カバー (3) を開く。
3. TP ビス (4) 3 本とビス (5) 1 本を外し、ストラップ (6) を後カバー (7) から外して、DP (A) の後カバー (7) を取り外す。

4. DP の高さを調整する。
ナット (8) をゆるめる。
コピーサンプル (f) の場合 : 調整ビス (9) をゆるめる。
コピーサンプル (g) の場合 : 調整ビス (9) を締める。

- 1 目盛り当たりの変化量 : 約 0.5mm (10)
ナット (8) を元通り締める。
5. 手順 3 で取り外した後カバー (7) を元通り取り付ける。
 6. 原稿マット (B) を取り外し、13 ページの手順 25, 26 を参考に再度取り付ける。



7. Make a proof copy again.
 8. Repeat steps 1 to 6 until line (2) of copy example shows the following the reference values.
 <Reference value> For simplex copying: Within ± 3.0 mm
 For duplex copying: Within ± 4.0 mm

7. Effectuez à nouveau une copie de test.
 8. Répétez les étapes 1 à 6 jusqu'à ce que la ligne (2) de l'exemple de copie corresponde aux valeurs de référence suivantes.
 <Valeur de référence> Copie recto seul: $\pm 3,0$ mm max.
 Copie recto verso: $\pm 4,0$ mm max.

7. Haga otra copia de prueba.
 8. Repita los pasos 1 a 6 hasta que la línea (2) de la copia de muestra tenga los siguientes valores de referencia.
 <Valor de referencia> Para copia simple: Dentro de $\pm 3,0$ mm
 Para copia duplex: Dentro de $\pm 4,0$ mm

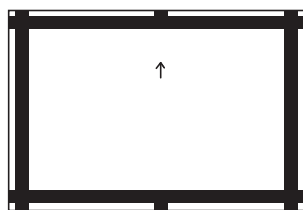
7. Eine erneute Probekopie anfertigen.
 8. Die Schritte 1 bis 6 wiederholen, bis die Linie (2) des Kopienmusters die folgenden Bezugswerte aufweist.
 <Bezugswert> Für Simplexkopie: Innerhalb $\pm 3,0$ mm
 Für Duplexkopie: Innerhalb $\pm 4,0$ mm

7. Eseguire di nuovo una prova di copia.
 8. Ripetere i passi da 1 a 6 fino a che la linea (2) dell'esempio di copia non mostra i seguenti valori di riferimento.
 <Valore di riferimento> Per copia simplex: Entro $\pm 3,0$ mm
 Per copia duplex: Entro $\pm 4,0$ mm

7. 再次进行测试复印。
 8. 反复操作步骤 1~6, 直至复印样张的线 (2) 为标准值内。
 <标准值> 单面时: ± 3.0 mm 以内
 双面时: ± 4.0 mm 以内

7. 다시 테스트 카피를 합니다.
 8. 샘플 카피 선 (2) 이 기준치내로 될 때까지 순서 1 ~ 6 을 반복합니다.
 <기준치> 단면의 경우: ± 3.0 mm 이내
 양면의 경우: ± 4.0 mm 이내

7. 再度テストコピーをおこなう。
 8. コピーサンプルの線 (2) が基準値内になるまで、手順 1 ~ 6 を繰り返す。
 <基準値> 片面の場合: ± 3.0 mm 以内
 両面の場合: ± 4.0 mm 以内



**[Automatic adjustment using the original for adjustment]
If there is no DP auto adjustment original.**

1. Set the maintenance mode U411, select [DP Auto Adj] and press the Start key to print an original.
2. Set the printed original on the contact glass and press the Start key.
3. Set the original on the DP face up and press the Start key to carry out surface adjustment.

4. Set the original on the DP face down and press the Start key to carry out rear-side adjustment. (DP-772 only)
5. If OK appears on the display, the adjustment is completed. If ERROR XX appears, the adjustment failed. Check the original set position and repeat steps 2 and 4 until OK appears. For details, see the service manual.

**[Réglage automatique en utilisant l'original pour effectuer le réglage]
Si la machine n'est pas pourvue de la fonction réglage automatique d'original du DP**

1. Régler le mode maintenance U411, sélectionner [DP Auto Adj] et appuyer sur la touche Start pour imprimer un original.
2. Placer l'original qui vient d'être imprimé sur la vitre d'exposition et appuyer sur la touche Start.
3. Placer l'original sur le DP côté imprimé en haut et appuyer sur la touche Start pour procéder au réglage de la surface.

4. Placer l'original sur le DP côté imprimé en bas et appuyer sur la touche Start pour procéder au réglage du côté arrière. (DP-772 uniquement)
5. Si le message OK apparaît sur l'affichage, le réglage est terminé. Si le message ERROR XX (erreur XX) s'affiche, le réglage a échoué. Vérifier la position de l'original et recommencer les opérations 2 et 4 jusqu'à ce que le message OK apparaisse. Pour plus de détails, se reporter au manuel d'entretien.

**[Ajuste automático utilizando el original para el ajuste]
Si no existe el original de ajuste automático del DP**

1. Entre al modo de mantenimiento U411, seleccione [DP Auto Adj] y pulse la tecla de Start para imprimir un original.
2. Coloque el original impreso sobre el cristal de contacto y pulse la tecla de Start.
3. Coloque el original en el DP cara arriba y pulse la tecla de Start para realizar un ajuste de anverso.

4. Coloque el original en el DP cara abajo y pulse la tecla de Start para realizar un ajuste de reverso. (DP-772 solamente)
5. Si aparece OK en la pantalla significa que el ajuste ha sido realizado. Si aparece ERROR XX, el ajuste ha fallado. Compruebe la posición ajustada del original y repita los pasos 2 y 4 hasta que aparezca OK en la pantalla. Para más detalles, lea el manual de servicio.

[Automatische Einstellung mithilfe des Originals]

Falls keine automatische Einstellung des Originals des DP vorhanden ist

1. Den Wartungsmodus U411 einschalten. DP [Auto Adj] wählen und die Start-Taste betätigen, um ein Original auszudrucken.
2. Das ausgedruckte Original auf das Kontaktglas legen und die Start-Taste betätigen.
3. Das Original mit der Druckseite nach oben einlegen und die Start-Taste betätigen, um die Oberflächeneinstellung ausführen zu lassen.

4. Das Original mit der Druckseite nach unten einlegen und die Start-Taste betätigen, um die Rückseiteneinstellung ausführen zu lassen. (nur DP-772)
5. Wenn am Display OK angezeigt wird, ist die Einstellung abgeschlossen. Wenn ERROR XX (FEHLER XX) angezeigt wird, ist die Einstellung fehlgeschlagen. Überprüfen Sie die Originalpositionierung und wiederholen Sie Schritte 2 und 4, bis OK angezeigt wird. Weitere Einzelheiten siehe Wartungsanleitung.

[Regolazione automatica eseguita con l'originale]

Se non è presente l'autoregolazione originale DP

1. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U411, selezionare [DP Auto Adj] e premere il tasto di Start per stampare un originale.
2. Posizionare l'originale stampato sul vetro di appoggio e premere il tasto di Start.
3. Posizionare l'originale sul DP rivolto verso l'alto e premere il tasto di Start per eseguire la regolazione della superficie.

4. Posizionare l'originale sul DP rivolto verso il basso e premere il tasto di Start per eseguire la regolazione del lato posteriore. (Solo DP-772)
5. Se OK appare sul display, la regolazione è completata. Se compare ERROR XX (ERRORE XX), la regolazione non è riuscita. Verificare la posizione di impostazione dell'originale e ripetere le operazioni 2 e 4 fino a quando appare OK. Per ulteriori dettagli leggere il manuale d'istruzioni.

[通过调整用原稿进行自动调整]

没有 DP 调整用原稿时

1. 设置维护模式 U411, 按 [DP Auto Adj]、Start 键以输出原稿。
2. 将输出的原稿放在稿台上, 按 Start 键。
3. 将原稿面朝上放在 DP 主机上, 按 Start 键以进行正面的调整。

4. 将原稿面朝下放在 DP 主机上, 按 Start 键以进行反面的调整。(仅限 DP-772)
5. 如果屏幕上出现 OK (完成), 则表示调整完成。如果出现 ERROR XX (错误 XX), 则表示调整失败。检查原稿设定位置并重复步骤 2 和 4, 直到 OK (完成) 出现。详细内容请参考维修手册。

[조정용 원고를 이용한 자동조정]

DP 조정용 원고가 없는 경우

1. 메인テナンス 모드 U411 을 세트하고 [DP Auto Adj], 시작키를 눌러 원고를 출력합니다.
2. 출력한 원고를 원고 유리에 장착하고 시작키를 누릅니다.
3. 원고를 FaceUp 으로 DP 로 세트하고 시작키를 눌러 표면조정을 합니다.

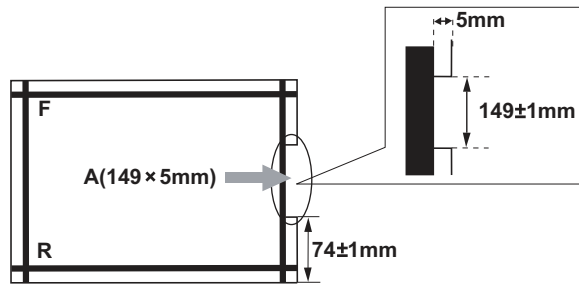
4. 원고를 FaceDown 으로 DP 에 장착하고 시작키를 눌러 뒷면조정을 합니다. (DP-772 만)
5. 디스플레이에 OK 가 표시되면 조정완료가 됩니다. ERROR XX 가 표시된 경우에는 조정실패입니다. 원고 장착위치를 확인하고 OK 가 표시될 때까지 순서 2 ~ 4 를 반복합니다. 상세는 서비스 매뉴얼을 참조

[調整用原稿による自動調整]

DP 調整用原稿が無い場合

1. メンテナンスモード U411 をセットし、[DP Auto Adj]、Start キーを押し原稿を出力する。
2. 出力した原稿をコンタクトガラス上にセットし、Start キーを押す。
3. 原稿を FaceUp で DP へセットし、Start キーを押し、表面の調整を行う。

4. 原稿を FaceDown で DP へセットし、Start キーを押し、裏面の調整を行う。(DP-772 のみ)
5. ディスプレイに OK が表示されれば調整完了となる。ERROR XX が表示された場合は調整失敗である。原稿のセット位置を確認し、OK が表示されるまで手順 2 ~ 4 を繰り返す。詳細はサービスマニュアルを参照のこと。



Using a DP auto adjustment original

1. Direct F and R of the DP auto adjustment original upward, and set the original from the place where F and R are marked.
2. Set the maintenance mode U411. Press the [DP FaceUp (Chart2)], [Input] and the Start key in that order to carry out surface adjustment.

3. If OK appears on the display, the adjustment is completed. If ERROR XX appears, the adjustment failed. Check the original set position and repeat steps 1 and 2 until OK appears. For details, see the service manual.

Avec la fonction réglage automatique d'original du DP

1. Diriger F (avant) et R (arrière) de la fonction de réglage automatique d'original du DP vers le haut, puis placer l'original à partir de l'emplacement des repères F et R.
2. Passer au mode maintenance U411. Appuyer sur les touches [DP FaceUp (Chart2)], [Input] et Start dans cet ordre pour procéder au réglage de la surface.

3. Si le message OK apparaît sur l'affichage, le réglage est terminé. Si le message ERROR XX (erreur XX) s'affiche, le réglage a échoué. Vérifier la position de l'original et recommencer les opérations 1 et 2 jusqu'à ce que le message OK apparaisse. Pour plus de détails, se reporter au manuel d'entretien.

Uso del original de ajuste automático del DP

1. Dirija F y R del original de ajuste automático del DP hacia arriba, y coloque el original a partir del sitio en que están marcados F y R.
2. Entre en el modo de mantenimiento U411. Pulse las teclas [DP FaceUp (Chart2)], [Input] y la tecla de Start, en ese orden, para realizar el ajuste de anverso.

3. Si aparece OK en la pantalla significa que el ajuste ha sido realizado. Si aparece ERROR XX, el ajuste ha fallado. Compruebe la posición ajustada del original y repita los pasos 1 y 2 hasta que aparezca OK en la pantalla. Para más detalles, lea el manual de servicio.

Gebrauch der automatischen Einstellung des Originals des DP

1. F und R der automatischen Einstellung des Originals des DP nach oben zeigen und das Original an die mit F und R markierte Stelle setzen.
2. Den Wartungsmodus U411 einschalten. [DP Faceup (Chart2)], [Input] und die Start-Taste in dieser Reihenfolge betätigen, um die Oberflächeneinstellung ausführen zu lassen.

3. Wenn am Display OK angezeigt wird, ist die Einstellung abgeschlossen. Wenn ERROR XX (FEHLER XX) angezeigt wird, ist die Einstellung fehlgeschlagen. Überprüfen Sie die Originalpositionierung und wiederholen Sie Schritte 1 und 2, bis OK angezeigt wird. Weitere Einzelheiten siehe Wartungsanleitung.

Uso di un'autoregolazione originale DP

1. Orientare F e R dell'autoregolazione originale DP verso l'alto e disporre l'originale rispetto ai punti in cui sono contrassegnati F e R.
2. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U411. Premere nell'ordine [DP FaceUp (Chart2)], [Input] e il tasto di Start, per eseguire la regolazione della superficie.

3. Se OK appare sul display, la regolazione è completata. Se compare ERROR XX (ERRORE XX), la regolazione non è riuscita. Verificare la posizione di impostazione dell'originale e ripetere le operazioni 1 e 2 fino a quando appare OK. Per ulteriori dettagli leggere il manuale d'istruzioni.

使用 DP 自动调整原稿时

1. 将 DP 自动调整原稿的 F 和 R 向上, 并把标有 F 和 R 的一侧插入 DP 来设定原稿。
2. 设置维护模式 U411, 按顺序按 [DP FaceUp(Chart2)], [Input]、Start 键以进行正面的调整。

3. 如果屏幕上出现 OK (完成), 则表示调整完成。如果出现 ERROR XX (错误 XX), 则表示调整失败。检查原稿设定位置并重复步骤 1 和 2, 直到 OK (完成) 出现。详细内容请参照维修手册。

DP 자동조정용 원고를 사용하는 경우

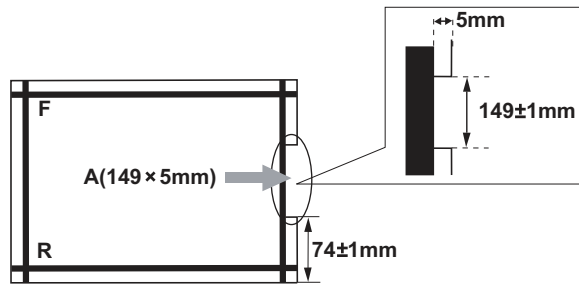
1. DP 자동 조정 원고를 F, R 을 위로 향하게 하고 F, R 이라고 표시된 곳에서 부터 원고를 셋팅합니다.
2. 메인テナンス 모드 U411 을 세트하고 [DP FaceUp(Chart2)], [Input], 시작키의 순서로 눌러 표면 조정을 합니다.

3. 디스플레이에 OK 가 표시되면 조정완료가 됩니다. ERROR XX 가 표시된 경우에는 조정실패입니다. 원고 장착위치를 확인하고 OK 가 표시될 때까지 순서 1 ~ 2 를 반복합니다. 상세는 서비스 매뉴얼을 참조.

DP 自動調整原稿を使用する場合

1. DP 自動調整原稿の F、R を上に向け、F、R が書かれている方から DP へセットする。
2. メンテナンスモード U411 をセットし、[DP FaceUp(Chart2)]、[Input]、Start キーの順に押し、表面の調整を行う。

3. ディスプレイに OK が表示されれば調整完了となる。ERROR XX が表示された場合は調整失敗である。原稿のセット位置を確認し、OK が表示されるまで手順 1 ~ 2 を繰り返す。詳細はサービスマニュアルを参照のこと。



4. After completing the surface adjustment, direct F and R of the DP auto adjustment original downward and set the original by inserting the side where the F and R are marked into the DP first. (DP-772 only)
5. Set the maintenance mode U411. Press the [DP FaceDown (Chart2)], [Normal Target], [Input] and the Start key in that order to carry out rear-side adjustment.(DP-772 only)

6. If OK appears on the display, the adjustment is completed.(DP-772 only)
If ERROR XX appears, the adjustment failed. Check the original set position and repeat steps 4 and 5 until OK appears.
For details, see the service manual.

4. Une fois le réglage de la surface effectué, diriger F (avant) et R (arrière) de la fonction de réglage automatique d'original du DP vers le bas et placer l'original en introduisant en premier dans le DP le côté sur lequel F et R sont indiqués.(DP-772 uniquement)
5. Passer au mode maintenance U411. Appuyer sur les touches [DP FaceDown (Chart2)], [Normal Target], [Input] et Start dans cet ordre pour procéder au réglage du côté arrière.(DP-772 uniquement)

6. Si le message OK apparaît sur l'affichage, le réglage est terminé. (DP-772 uniquement)
Si le message ERROR XX (erreur XX) s'affiche, le réglage a échoué. Vérifier la position de l'original et recommencer les opérations 4 et 5 jusqu'à ce que le message OK apparaisse.
Pour plus de détails, se reporter au manuel d'entretien.

4. Una vez hecho el ajuste del anverso, dirija F y R del original de ajuste automático del DP hacia abajo y coloque el original insertando en el DP, en primer lugar, el lado en el que están marcados F y R.(DP-772 solamente)
5. Entre en el modo de mantenimiento U411. Pulse las teclas [DP FaceDown (Chart2)], [Normal Target], [Input] y la tecla de Start, en ese orden, para realizar el ajuste de reverso.(DP-772 solamente)

6. Si aparece OK en la pantalla significa que el ajuste ha sido realizado. (DP-772 solamente)
Si aparece ERROR XX, el ajuste ha fallado. Compruebe la posición ajustada del original y repita los pasos 4 y 5 hasta que aparezca OK en la pantalla.
Para mas detalles, lea el manual de servicio.

4. Nach dem Abschluss der Oberflächeneinstellung F und R der automatischen Einstellung des Originals des DP nach unten zeigen und das Original einstellen, indem die mit F und R markierte Seite zuerst in den DP eingeführt wird.(nur DP-772)
5. Den Wartungsmodus U411 einschalten. [DP FaceDown (Chart2)], [Normal Target], [Input] und die Start-Taste in dieser Reihenfolge betätigen, um die Rückseiteneinstellung ausführen zu lassen.(nur DP-772)

6. Wenn am Display OK angezeigt wird, ist die Einstellung abgeschlossen. (nur DP-772)
Wenn ERROR XX (FEHLER XX) angezeigt wird, ist die Einstellung fehlgeschlagen. Überprüfen Sie die Originalpositionierung und wiederholen Sie Schritte 4 und 5, bis OK angezeigt wird.
Weitere Einzelheiten siehe Wartungsanleitung.

4. Una volta conclusa la regolazione della superficie, orientare F e R dell'autoregolazione originale DP verso il basso e disporre l'originale inserendo nel DP prima il lato su cui sono contrassegnati F e R.(Solo DP-772)
5. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U411. Premere nell'ordine [DP FaceDown (Chart2)], [Normal Target], [Input] e il tasto di Start, per eseguire la regolazione del lato posteriore.(Solo DP-772)

6. Se OK appare sul display, la regolazione è completata. (Solo DP-772)
Se compare ERROR XX (ERRORE XX), la regolazione non è riuscita. Verificare la posizione di impostazione dell'originale e ripetere le operazioni 4 e 5 fino a quando appare OK.
Per ulteriori dettagli leggere il manuale d'istruzioni.

4. 完成正面调整后,将 DP 自动调整原稿的 F 和 R 向下,并首先将标有 F 和 R 的一侧插入 DP 来设定原稿。(仅限 DP-772)
5. 设置维护模式 U411,按顺序按 [DP FaceDown(Chart2)], [Normal Target]、[Input]、Start 键以进行反面的调整。(仅限 DP-772)

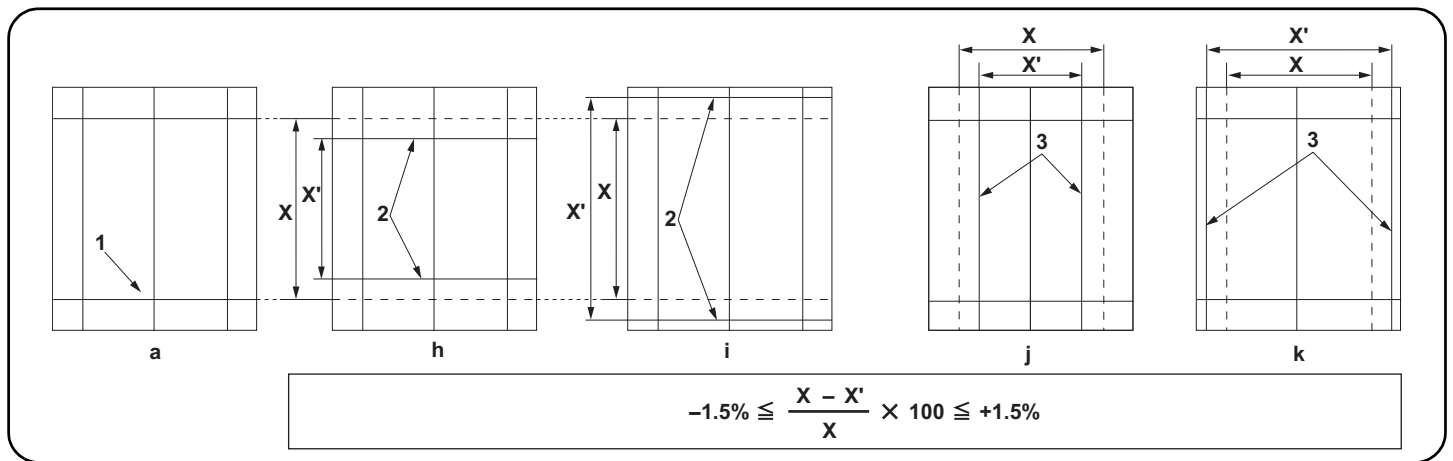
6. 如果屏幕上出现 OK (完成),则表示调整完成。(仅限 DP-772)
如果出现 ERROR XX (错误 XX),则表示调整失败。检查原稿设定位置并重复步骤 4 和 5,直到 OK (完成)出现。
详细内容请参照维修手册。

4. 표면의 조정완료 후 DP 자동조정원고의 F, R 을 아래로 향하게 해 F, R 이 쓰여져 있는 쪽에서 DP 로 세트합니다 . (DP-772 만)
5. 메인テナンス 모드 U411 을 세트하고 [DP FaceDown(Chart2)], [Normal Taget], [Input], 시작키 순서로 뒷면조정을 합니다 . (DP-772 만)

6. 디스플레이에 OK 가 표시되면 조정완료가 됩니다 . (DP-772 만)
ERROR XX 가 표시된 경우에는 조정실패입니다 . 원고 장착위치를 확인하고 OK 가 표시될 때까지 순서 4 ~ 5 를 반복합니다 .
상세는 서비스 매뉴얼을 참조

4. 表面の調整完了後、DP 自動調整原稿の F、R を下に向け、F、R が書かれている方から DP へセットする。(DP-772 のみ)
5. メンテナンスモード U411 をセットし、[DP FaceDown (Chart2)], [Normal Taget]、[Input]、Start キーの順に押し、裏面の調整を行う。(DP-772 のみ)

6. ディスプレイに OK が表示されれば調整完了となる。(DP-772 のみ)
ERROR XX が表示された場合は調整失敗である。原稿のセット位置を確認し、OK が表示されるまで手順 4 ~ 5 を繰り返す。
詳細はサービスマニュアルを参照のこと。



[Checking the magnification]

1. Check the gap between line (1) of original (a) and line (2) (3) of copy example. If the gap exceeds the reference value, adjust the gap according to the following procedure.
<Reference value>
For the sub-scan direction, vertical gap of line (2): within ±1.5%
For the main-scan direction, horizontal gap of line (3): within ±1.5%

2. Use the maintenance mode U070 to adjust the magnification.
Sub Scan(F): Adjusts the scanner sub-scan magnification (surface)
Sub Scan(B): Adjusts the scanner sub-scan magnification (rear side) (DP-770(B))
Main Scan(CIS): Adjusts the scanner CIS main-scan magnification (DP-772)
Sub Scan (CIS): Adjusts the scanner CIS sub-scan magnification (DP-772)

[Vérification de l'agrandissement]

1. Vérifier l'écart entre la ligne (1) de l'original (a) et la ligne (2) (3) de l'exemple de copie. Si l'écart excède la valeur de référence, le régler selon la procédure suivante.
<Valeur de référence>
Pour la direction du balayage secondaire, l'écart vertical de la ligne (2) est de ±1,5%
Pour la direction du balayage principal, l'écart horizontal de la ligne (3) est de ±1,5%

2. Pour régler l'agrandissement, utilisez le mode entretien U070.
Sub Scan(F): Permet de régler l'agrandissement du balayage secondaire du scanner(surface)
Sub Scan(B): Permet de régler l'agrandissement du balayage secondaire du scanner (arrière)(DP-770(B))
Main Scan(CIS): Permet de régler l'agrandissement du balayage principal du CIS du scanner (DP-772)
Sub Scan (CIS): Permet de régler l'agrandissement du balayage secondaire du CIS du scanner (DP-772)

[Verificación del cambio de tamaño]

1. Compruebe la separación entre la línea (1) del original (a) y la línea (2) (3) del ejemplo de copia. Si la separación supera el valor de referencia, ajústela siguiendo este procedimiento.
<Valor de referencia>
Para la dirección de exploración secundaria, separación vertical de la línea (2): dentro de ±1,5%
Para la dirección de exploración principal, separación horizontal de la línea (3): dentro de ±1,5%

2. Para ajustar la ampliación utilice el modo de mantenimiento U070.
Sub Scan(F): Ajusta el cambio de tamaño de la dirección de exploración secundaria del escáner.(anverso)
Sub Scan(B): Ajusta el cambio de tamaño de la dirección de exploración secundaria del escáner (reverso) (DP-770(B))
Main Scan(CIS): Ajusta el cambio de tamaño de la dirección de exploración principal CIS del escáner (DP-772)
Sub Scan (CIS): Ajusta el cambio de tamaño de la dirección de exploración secundaria CIS del escáner (DP-772)

[Überprüfen der Vergrößerung]

1. Den Abstand zwischen der Linie (1) des Originals (a) und der Linie (2) (3) des Kopierbeispiels prüfen. Wenn der Abstand größer als der Bezugswert ist, den Abstand mit dem folgenden Verfahren einstellen.
<Bezugswert>
Subscanrichtung: Vertikaler Abstand der Linie (2): Innerhalb ±1,5%
Hauptscanrichtung: Horizontaler Abstand der Linie (3): Innerhalb ±1,5%

2. Zum Einstellen der Vergrößerung den Wartungsmodus U070 verwenden.
Sub Scan(F): Zur Einstellung der Subscan-Vergrößerung(Oberfläche)
Sub Scan(B): Zur Einstellung der Subscan-Vergrößerung(Rückseite)(DP-770(B))
Main Scan(CIS): Zur Einstellung der Scanner-CIS-Mainscan-Vergrößerung (DP-772)
Sub Scan (CIS): Zur Einstellung der Scanner-CIS-Subscan-Vergrößerung (DP-772)

[Controllo dell'ingrandimento]

1. Verificare lo scostamento fra la linea (1) dell'originale (a) e la linea (2) (3) dell'esempio di copia. Se lo scostamento supera il valore di riferimento, regolare lo scostamento stesso seguendo questa procedura.
<Valore di riferimento>
Per l'orientamento della scansione ausiliare, lo scostamento verticale della linea (2) deve essere compreso fra ±1,5%

- Per l'orientamento della scansione principale, lo scostamento orizzontale della linea (3) deve essere compreso fra ±1,5%
2. Usare la modalità di manutenzione U070 per regolare l'ingrandimento.
Sub Scan(F): Regola l'ingrandimento della scansione ausiliare dello scanner(superficie)
Sub Scan(B): Regola l'ingrandimento della scansione ausiliare dello scanner(lato posteriore)(DP-770(B))
Main Scan(CIS): Regola l'ingrandimento di CIS main-scan dello scanner. (DP-772)
Sub Scan (CIS): Regola l'ingrandimento della scansione ausiliare CIS dello scanner (DP-772)

[确认等倍値]

1. 确认原稿 (a) 上的线 (1) 和复印样本上的线 (2)、(3) 之间的偏移值。如果偏移值超过标准值, 则按照下列步骤进行调整。
<标准值>
对于副扫描方向, 线 (2) 的上下偏移值: ±1.5% 以内
对于主扫描方向, 线 (3) 的左右偏移值: ±1.5% 以内

2. 使用维修模式 U070 调整等倍值。
Sub Scan(F): 读取副扫描等倍度的调整 (正面)
Sub Scan(B): 读取副扫描等倍度的调整 (反面) (DP-770 (B))
Main Scan(CIS): CIS 的读取主扫描等倍度的调整 (DP-772)
Sub Scan (CIS): CIS 的读取副扫描等倍度的调整 (DP-772)

[등배도확인]

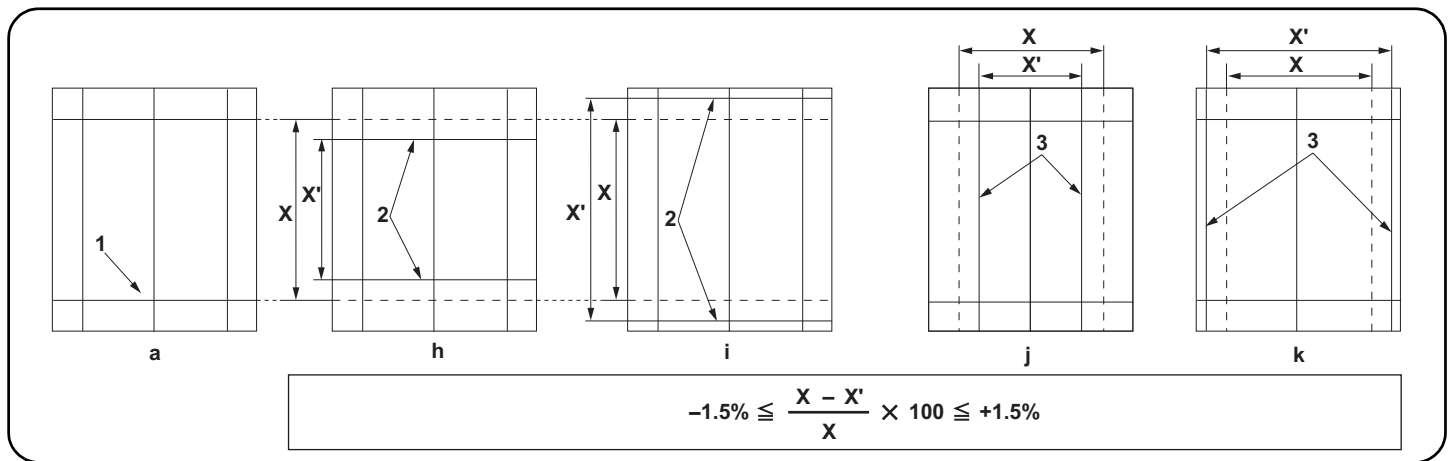
1. 원고 (a) 선 (1) 과 샘플 카피의 선 (2)(3) 의 차이를 확인합니다. 차이가 기준이외의 경우, 다음 순서로 조정을 합니다.
<기준치>
부주사 방향의 경우 선 (2) 의 상하차이: ±1.5% 이내
주주사 방향의 경우 선 (3) 의 좌우차이: ±1.5% 이내

2. 메인テナンス 모드 U070 을 세트하고 조정을 합니다.
Sub Scan(F): 스캔 부주사등배도의 조정 (표면)
Sub Scan(B): 스캔 부주사등배도의 조정 (뒷면) (DP-770(B))
Main Scan(CIS): CIS 의 스캔 주주사 등배도의 조정 (DP-772)
Sub Scan(CIS): CIS 의 스캔 부주사 등배도의 조정 (DP-772)

[等倍度確認]

1. 原稿 (a) の線 (1) とコピーサンプルの線 (2) (3) のずれを確認する。ずれが基準値外の場合、次の手順で調整を行う。
<基準値>
副走査方向の場合、線 (2) の上下ずれ: ±1.5% 以内
主走査方向の場合、線 (3) の左右ずれ: ±1.5% 以内

2. メンテナンスモード U070 をセットし、調整を行う。
Sub Scan(F): 読み取り副走査等倍度の調整 (表面)
Sub Scan(B): 読み取り副走査等倍度の調整 (裏面) (DP-770 (B))
Main Scan(CIS): CIS の読み取り主走査等倍度の調整 (DP-772)
Sub Scan (CIS): CIS の読み取り副走査等倍度の調整 (DP-772)



3. Adjust the values.

For the shorter length copy example (h)(j): Increases the value.
 For the longer length copy example (i)(k): Decreases the value.
 Amount of change per step: 0.10 %

4. Perform a test copy.

5. Repeat the steps 2 to 4 above until the gap of line (2) (3) of copy example shows the reference value.

<Reference value>

For the sub-scan direction, vertical gap of line (2): within ±1.5%

For the main-scan direction, horizontal gap of line (3): within ±1.5%

3. Régler les valeurs.

Pour l'exemple de copie dont la longueur est plus courte (h)(j) :
 augmenter la valeur.

Pour l'exemple de copie dont la longueur est plus longue (i)(k) :
 diminuer la valeur.

Changement par graduation d'échelle : 0,10 %

4. Effectuer une copie de test.

5. Répéter les étapes 2 à 4 jusqu'à ce que l'écart de la ligne (2) (3) de l'exemple de copie indique la valeur de référence.

<Valeur de référence>

Pour la direction du balayage secondaire, l'écart vertical de la ligne (2)
 est de ±1,5%

Pour la direction du balayage principal, l'écart horizontal de la ligne (3)
 est de ±1,5%

3. Ajuste los valores.

Para el ejemplo de copia más corto (h)(j): aumenta el valor.

Para el ejemplo de copia más largo (i)(k): disminuye el valor.

Magnitud del cambio por incremento: 0,10 %

4. Haga una copia de prueba.

5. Repita los pasos 2 a 4 anteriores hasta que la separación de la línea (2) (3) del ejemplo de copia presente el valor de referencia.

<Valor de referencia>

Para la dirección de exploración secundaria, separación vertical de la
 línea (2): dentro de ±1,5%

Para la dirección de exploración principal, separación horizontal de la
 línea (3): dentro de ±1,5%

3. Die Werte einstellen.

Für die kürzere Länge des Kopierbeispiels (h)(j): Den Wert erhöhen.

Für die längere Länge des Kopierbeispiels (i)(k): Den Wert verringern.

Änderung pro Schritt: 0,10 %

4. Eine Testkopie erstellen.

5. Die Schritte 2 bis 4 wiederholen, bis der Abstand der Linie (2) (3) des Kopierbeispiels den Bezugswert aufweist.

<Bezugswert>

Subscanrichtung: Vertikaler Abstand der Linie (2): Innerhalb ±1,5%

Hauptscanrichtung: Horizontaler Abstand der Linie (3): Innerhalb
 ±1,5%

3. Regolare i valori.

Per l'esempio di copia di lunghezza inferiore (h)(j): aumenta il valore.

Per l'esempio di copia di lunghezza superiore (i)(k): riduce il valore.

Entità modifica per passo: 0,10 %

4. Eseguire una copia di prova

5. Ripetere le operazioni sopra descritte da 2 a 4 fino a quando lo scostamento della linea (2) (3) dell'esempio di copia riporterà i valori di riferimento.

<Valore di riferimento>

Per l'orientamento della scansione ausiliare, lo scostamento verticale
 della linea (2) deve essere compreso fra ±1,5%

Per l'orientamento della scansione principale, lo scostamento orizzontale
 della linea (3) deve essere compreso fra ±1,5%

3. 調整設定値。

在长度偏短时 复印样本 (h) (j) : 调高设定值

在长度偏长时 复印样本 (i) (k) : 调低设定值

设定值的一个调整单位变化量 : 0.10%

4. 进行测试复印。

5. 重复上述步骤 2 到 4, 直至复印样本上的线 (2)、(3) 之间的偏移值达到标准值范围内。

<标准值>

对于副扫描方向, 线 (2) 的上下偏移值 : ±1.5% 以内

对于主扫描方向, 线 (3) 的左右偏移值 : ±1.5% 以内

3. 설정치를 조정합니다 .

길이가 짧은 경우 샘플 카피 (h)(j): 설정치를 높입니다 .

길이가 긴 경우 샘플 카피 (i)(k): 설정치를 내립니다 .

1 스텝당 변화량: 0.10%

4. 테스트 카피를 합니다 .

5. 샘플 카피 선 (2)(3) 의 차이가 기준치내가 될 때까지 2 ~ 4 를 반복합니다 .

< 기준치 >

부주사 방향의 경우 선 (2) 의 상하차이: ±1.5% 이내

주주사 방향의 경우 선 (3) 의 좌우차이: ±1.5% 이내

3. 設定値を調整する。

長さが短い場合コピーサンプル (h) (j) : 設定値を上げる

長さが長い場合コピーサンプル (i) (k) : 設定値を下げる

1 ステップ当たりの変化量: 0.10%

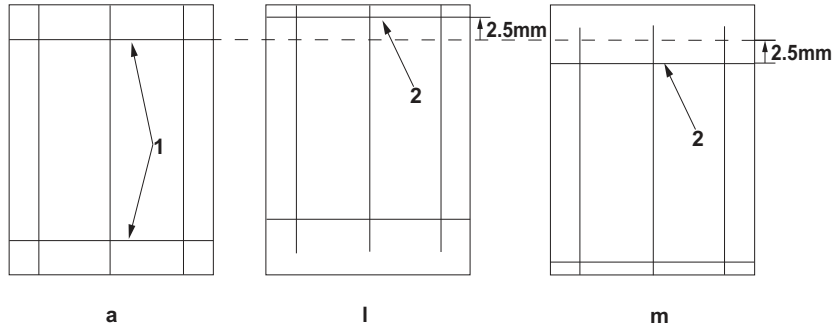
4. テストコピーを行う。

5. コピーサンプルの線 (2) (3) のずれが基準値内になるまで手順 2 ~ 4 を繰り返す。

< 基準値 >

副走査方向の場合、線 (2) の上下ずれ: ±1.5% 以内

主走査方向の場合、線 (3) の左右ずれ: ±1.5% 以内



[Checking the leading edge timing]

1. Check the gap between line (1) on original (a) and line (2) of copy example. If the gap exceeds the reference value, adjust the gap according to the following procedure.
<Reference value>
Vertical gap of line (2): within ± 2.5 mm

2. Use the maintenance mode U071 to adjust the timing.

Front Head: Adjusts the leading edge timing (surface)
Front Tail: Adjusts the trailing edge timing (surface)
CIS Head: Adjusts the leading edge timing for CIS scanning.(DP-772)
CIS Tail: Adjusts the trailing edge timing for CIS scanning.(DP-772)
Back Head: Adjusts the leading edge timing (rear side)(DP-770(B))
Back Tail: Adjusts the trailing edge timing (rear side)(DP-770(B))

[Vérification de la synchronisation du bord avant]

1. Vérifier l'écart entre la ligne (1) de l'original (a) et la ligne (2) de l'exemple de copie. Si l'écart excède la valeur de référence, le régler selon la procédure suivante.
<Valeur de référence>
Écart vertical de la ligne (2) : $\pm 2,5$ mm

2. Pour régler la synchronisation, utilisez le mode entretien U071.

Front Head: Permet de régler la synchronisation du bord de tête (surface)
Front Tail: Permet de régler la synchronisation du bord arrière (surface)
CIS Head: Permet de régler la synchronisation du bord de tête pour le balayage par le CIS.(DP-772)
CIS Tail: Permet de régler la synchronisation du bord arrière pour le balayage par le CIS.(DP-772)
Back Head: Permet de régler la synchronisation du bord de tête (arrière)(DP-770(B))
Back Tail: Permet de régler la synchronisation du bord arrière (arrière)(DP-770(B))

[Cambio de la sincronización de borde superior]

1. Compruebe la separación entre la línea (1) del original (a) y la línea (2) del ejemplo de copia. Si la separación supera el valor de referencia, ajústela siguiendo este procedimiento.
<Valor de referencia>
Separación vertical de la línea (2): dentro de $\pm 2,5$ mm

2. Para ajustar la sincronización utilice el modo de mantenimiento U071.

Front Head: Ajusta la sincronización del borde superior (anverso).
Front Tail: Ajusta la sincronización del borde inferior (anverso).
CIS Head: Ajusta la sincronización del borde superior para exploración CIS.(DP-772)
CIS Tail: Ajusta la sincronización del borde inferior para exploración CIS.(DP-772)
Back Head: Ajusta la sincronización del borde superior (reverso).(DP-770(B))
Back Tail: Ajusta la sincronización del borde inferior (reverso).(DP-770(B))

[Überprüfen des Vorderkanten-Timings]

1. Den Abstand zwischen der Linie (1) des Originals (a) und der Linie (2) des Kopierbeispiels prüfen. Wenn der Abstand größer als der Bezugswert ist, den Abstand mit dem folgenden Verfahren einstellen.
<Bezugswert>
Vertikaler Abstand der Linie (2): Innerhalb $\pm 2,5$ mm

2. Zum Einstellen des Timing den Wartungsmodus U071 verwenden.

Front Head: Zur Einstellung des Vorderkanten-Timing (Oberfläche)
Front Tail: Zur Einstellung des Hinterkanten-Timing (Oberfläche)
CIS Head: Zur Einstellung des Vorderkanten-Timing für CIS-Scannen.(DP-772)
CIS Tail: Zur Einstellung des Hinterkanten-Timing für CIS-Scannen.(DP-772)
Back Head: Zur Einstellung des Vorderkanten-Timing (Rückseite)(DP-770(B))
Back Tail: Zur Einstellung des Hinterkanten-Timing (Rückseite)(DP-770(B))

[Controllo della sincronizzazione del bordo principale]

1. Verificare lo scostamento fra la linea (1) sull'originale (a) e la linea (2) dell'esempio di copia. Se lo scostamento supera il valore di riferimento, regolare lo scostamento stesso seguendo questa procedura.
<Valore di riferimento>
Scostamento verticale della linea (2) compreso fra $\pm 2,5$ mm

2. Usare la modalità di manutenzione U071 per regolare la sincronizzazione.

Front Head: Regola la sincronizzazione del bordo principale (superficie)
Front Tail: Regola la sincronizzazione del bordo di uscita (superficie)
CIS Head: Regola la sincronizzazione del bordo principale per scansione CIS.(DP-772)
CIS Tail: Regola la sincronizzazione del bordo di uscita per scansione CIS.(DP-772)
Back Head: Regola la sincronizzazione del bordo principale (lato posteriore)(DP-770(B))
Back Tail: Regola la sincronizzazione del bordo di uscita (lato posteriore)(DP-770(B))

[确认前端定时调整]

1. 确认原稿 (a) 上的线 (1) 和复印样本上的线 (2) 之间的偏移值。如果偏移值超过标准值, 则按照下列步骤进行调整。
<标准值>
线 (2) 的上下偏移值: ± 2.5 mm 以内

2. 使用维修模式 U071 调整定时。

Front Head: 调整前端定时 (正面)
Front Tail: 调整后端定时 (正面)
CIS Head: 调整 CIS 读取时的前段对位 (DP-772)
CIS Tail: 调整 CIS 读取时的后段对位 (DP-772)
Back Head: 调整前端定时 (反面) (DP-770 (B))
Back Tail: 调整后端定时 (反面) (DP-770 (B))

[선단 타이밍 확인]

1. 원고 (a) 선 (1) 과 샘플 카피 선 (2) 의 차이를 확인합니다. 차이가 기준치 외의 경우 다음 순서로 조정을 합니다.
<기준치>
선 (2) 의 상하차이: ± 2.5 mm 이내

2. 메인テナンス 모드 U071 을 세트하고 조정을 합니다.

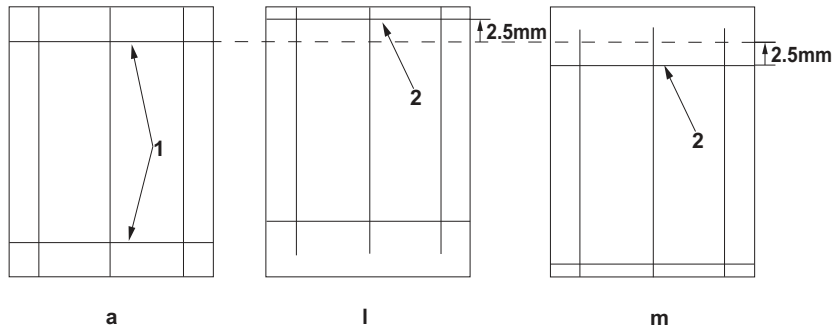
Front Head: 선단 타이밍 (표면) 을 조정합니다.
Front Tail: 후단 타이밍 (표면) 을 조정합니다.
CIS Head: CIS 스캔 시의 선단 타이밍을 조정합니다.(DP-772)
CIS Tail: CIS 스캔 시의 후단 타이밍을 조정합니다.(DP-772)
Back Head: 선단 타이밍 (뒷면) 을 조정합니다.(DP-770(B))
Back Tail: 후단 타이밍 (뒷면) 을 조정합니다.(DP-770(B))

[先端タイミング確認]

1. 原稿 (a) の線 (1) とコピーサンプルの線 (2) のずれを確認する。ずれが基準値外の場合、次の手順で調整を行う。
<基準値>
線 (2) の上下ずれ: ± 2.5 mm 以内

2. メンテナンスモード U071 をセットし、調整を行う。

Front Head: 先端タイミング (表面) を調整する
Front Tail: 後端タイミング (表面) を調整する
CIS Head: CIS 読み込み時の先端タイミングを調整する (DP-772)
CIS Tail: CIS 読み込み時の後端タイミングを調整する (DP-772)
Back Head: 先端タイミング (裏面) を調整する (DP-770 (B))
Back Tail: 後端タイミング (裏面) を調整する (DP-770 (B))



3. Adjust the values.

For the faster leading edge timing, copy examples (l): Decreases the value.

For the slower leading edge timing, copy examples (m): Increases the value.

Amount of change per step: 0.17 mm

4. Perform a test copy.

5. Repeat the steps 2 to 4 above until the gap of line (2) of copy example shows the reference value.

<Reference value>

Vertical gap of line (2): within ± 2.5 mm

3. Régler les valeurs.

Pour les exemples de copie dont la synchronisation du bord avant est plus rapide (l) : diminuer la valeur.

Pour les exemples de copie dont la synchronisation du bord avant est plus lente (m) : augmenter la valeur.

Changement par graduation d'échelle : 0,17 mm

4. Effectuer une copie de test.

5. Répéter les étapes 2 à 4 jusqu'à ce que l'écart de la ligne (2) de l'exemple de copie indique la valeur de référence.

<Valeur de référence>

Écart vertical de la ligne (2) : $\pm 2,5$ mm

3. Ajuste los valores.

Para una sincronización más rápida de extremo guía, ejemplos de copia (l): disminuye el valor.

Para una sincronización más lenta de extremo guía, ejemplos de copia (m): aumenta el valor.

Magnitud del cambio por incremento: 0,17 mm

4. Haga una copia de prueba.

5. Repita los pasos 2 a 4 anteriores hasta que la separación de la línea (2) del ejemplo de copia presente el valor de referencia.

<Valor de referencia>

Separación vertical de la línea (2): dentro de $\pm 2,5$ mm

3. Die Werte einstellen.

Für den schnelleren Vorderkantentakt, Kopierbeispiel (l): Den Wert verringern.

Für den langsameren Vorderkantentakt, Kopierbeispiel (m): Den Wert erhöhen.

Änderung pro Schritt: 0,17 mm

4. Eine Testkopie erstellen.

5. Die Schritte 2 bis 4 wiederholen, bis der Abstand der Linie (2) des Kopierbeispiels den Bezugswert aufweist.

<Bezugswert>

Vertikaler Abstand der Linie (2): Innerhalb $\pm 2,5$ mm

3. Regolare i valori.

Per accelerare la fasatura del bordo di entrata, esempi di copia (l): riduce il valore.

Per rallentare la fasatura del bordo di entrata, esempi di copia (m): aumenta il valore.

Entità modifica per passo: 0,17 mm

4. Eseguire una copia di prova

5. Ripetere le operazioni sopra descritte da 2 a 4 fino a quando lo scostamento della linea (2) dell'esempio di copia riporterà i valori di riferimento.

<Valore di riferimento>

Scostamento verticale della linea (2) compreso fra $\pm 2,5$ mm

3. 調整設定値。

在前端定时偏快时 复印样本 (1) : 调低设定值

在前端定时偏慢时 复印样本 (m) : 调高设定值

设定值的一个调整单位变化量 : 0.17mm

4. 进行测试复印。

5. 重复上述步骤 2 到 4, 直至复印样本上的线 (2) 的偏移值达到标准值范围内。

<标准值>

线 (2) 的上下偏移值 : ± 2.5 mm 以内

3. 설정치를 조정합니다.

선단 타이밍이 빠른 경우 샘플 카피 (l): 설정치를 내립니다.

선단 타이밍이 늦은 경우 샘플 카피 (m): 설정치를 올립니다.

1 스텝당 변화량: 0.17mm

4. 테스트 카피를 합니다.

5. 샘플 카피 선 (2) 의 차이가 기준치내가 될 때까지 2 ~ 4 를 반복합니다.

<기준치>

선 (2) 의 상하차이: ± 2.5 mm 이내

3. 設定値を調整する。

先端タイミングが早い場合コピーサンプル (1): 設定値を下げる。

先端タイミングが遅い場合コピーサンプル (m): 設定値を上げる。

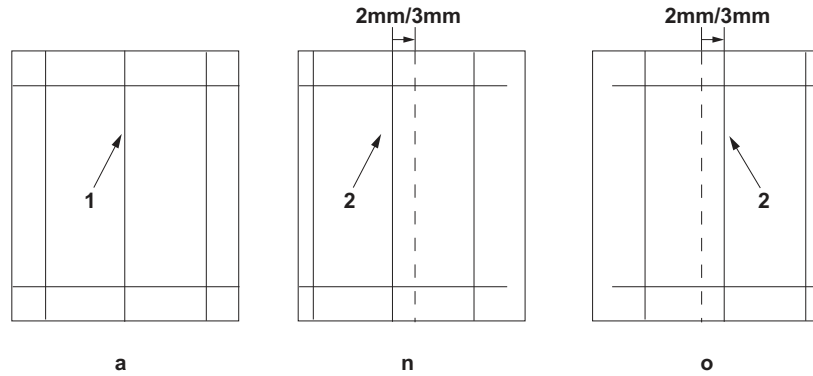
1 ステップ当たりの変化量: 0.17mm

4. テストコピーを行う。

5. コピーサンプルの線 (2) のずれが基準値内になるまで手順 2 ~ 4 を繰り返す。

<基準値>

線 (2) の上下ずれ: ± 2.5 mm 以内



[Checking the center line]

1. Check the gap between center line (1) on original (a) and center line (2) of copy example. If the gap exceeds the reference value, adjust the gap according to the following procedure.
<Reference value>
Horizontal difference of center line (2) for the single copying: ± 2.0 mm
Horizontal difference of center line (2) for the duplex copying: ± 3.0 mm

2. Use the maintenance mode U072 to adjust the timing.

Front: Adjusts the center line (surface)
Back: Adjusts the center line (rear side)
CIS: Adjusts the CIS center line (DP-772)

[Vérification de la ligne médiane]

1. Vérifier l'écart entre l'axe (1) de l'original (a) et l'axe (2) de l'exemple de copie. Si l'écart excède la valeur de référence, le régler selon la procédure suivante.
<Valeur de référence>
Différence horizontale de l'axe (2) pour la copie recto : $\pm 2,0$ mm
Différence horizontale de l'axe (2) pour la copie recto-verso : $\pm 3,0$ mm

2. Pour régler la ligne médiane, utiliser le mode entretien U072.

Front: Permet de régler l'axe (surface)
Back: Permet de régler l'axe (arrière)
CIS: Permet de régler l'axe du CIS (DP-772)

[Verificación de la línea central]

1. Compruebe la separación entre la línea de centro (1) del original (a) y la línea de centro (2) del ejemplo de copia. Si la separación supera el valor de referencia, ajústela siguiendo este procedimiento.
<Valor de referencia>
Diferencia horizontal de la línea de centro (2) para el copiado por una cara: $\pm 2,0$ mm

Diferencia horizontal de la línea de centro (2) para el copiado dúplex: $\pm 3,0$ mm

2. Para ajustar la línea central utilice el modo de mantenimiento U072.

Front: ajusta la línea central (anverso).
Back: ajusta la línea central (reverso).
CIS: ajusta la línea central CIS (DP-772)

[Überprüfen der Mittellinie]

1. Den Abstand zwischen der Mittellinie (1) des Originals (a) und der Mittellinie (2) des Kopierbeispiels prüfen. Wenn der Abstand größer als der Bezugswert ist, den Abstand mit dem folgenden Verfahren einstellen.
<Bezugswert>
Horizontaler Unterschied der Mittellinie (2) für die Einzelkopie: $\pm 2,0$ mm
Horizontaler Unterschied der Mittellinie (2) für die Duplexkopie: $\pm 3,0$ mm

2. Zum Einstellen der Mittellinie den Wartungsmodus U072 verwenden.

Front: Zur Einstellung der Mittellinie (Oberfläche)
Back: Zur Einstellung der Mittellinie (Rückseite)
CIS: Zur Einstellung der CIS-Mittellinie (DP-772)

[Controllo della linea centrale]

1. Verificare lo scostamento fra la linea centrale (1) sull'originale (a) e la linea centrale (2) dell'esempio di copia. Se lo scostamento supera il valore di riferimento, regolare lo scostamento stesso seguendo questa procedura.
<Valore di riferimento>
Differenza orizzontale della linea centrale (2) per la copia singola: $\pm 2,0$ mm
Differenza orizzontale della linea centrale (2) per la copia duplex: $\pm 3,0$ mm

2. Usare la modalità di manutenzione U072 per regolare la linea centrale.

Front: Regola la linea centrale (superficie)
Back: Regola la linea centrale (lato posteriore)
CIS: Regola la linea centrale CIS (DP-772)

[确认中心线]

1. 确认原稿 (a) 中心线 (1) 和复印样本中心线 (2) 之间的偏移值。如果偏移值超过标准值, 则按照下列步骤进行调整。
<标准值> 单面复印时, 中心线 (2) 的左右偏移值: ± 2.0 mm 以内
双面复印时, 中心线 (2) 的左右偏移值: ± 3.0 mm 以内

2. 使用维修模式 U072 调整中心线。

Front: 中心位置 (正面) 的调整
Back: 中心位置 (反面) 的调整
CIS: CIS 的中心位置的调整 (DP-772)

[센터 라인 확인]

1. 원고 (a) 센터라인 (1) 과 샘플 카피 센터라인 (2) 의 차이를 확인합니다 . 차이가 기준치 외의 경우 다음 순서로 조정합니다 .
<기준치> 단면의 경우 센터라인 (2) 의 좌우차이: ± 2.0 mm 이내
양면의 경우 센터라인 (2) 의 좌우차이: ± 3.0 mm 이내

2. 메인テナンス 모드 U072 을 세트하고 조정을 합니다 .

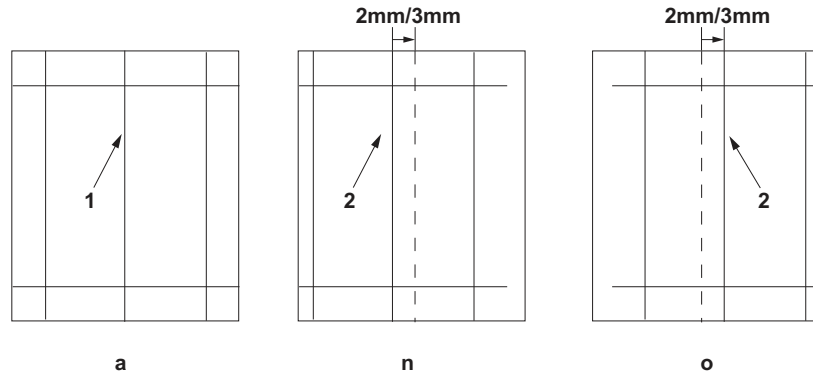
Front: 센터 위치 (표면) 의 조정
Back: 센터 위치 (뒷면) 의 조정
CIS: CIS 의 센터 위치조정 (DP-772)

[センターライン確認]

1. 原稿 (a) の中心線 (1) とコピーサンプルの中心線 (2) のずれを確認する。ずれが基準値外の場合、次の手順で調整を行う。
<基準値> 片面の場合、中心線 (2) の左右ずれ: ± 2.0 mm 以内
両面の場合、中心線 (2) の左右ずれ: ± 3.0 mm 以内

2. メンテナンスモード U072 をセットし、調整を行う。

Front: センター位置 (表面) の調整
Back: センター位置 (裏面) の調整
CIS: CIS のセンター位置の調整 (DP-772)



3. Adjust the values.

If the center moves more front, copy example (n): Increases the value.
 If the center moves inner, copy sample (o): Decreases the value.
 Amount of change per step: 0.085 mm

4. Perform a test copy.

5. Repeat the steps 2 to 4 above until the gap of line (2) of copy example shows the reference value.

<Reference value>

Horizontal difference of center line (2) for the single copying: ± 2.0 mm

Horizontal difference of center line (2) for the duplex copying: ± 3.0 mm

3. Régler les valeurs.

Pour l'exemple de copie (n) dont l'axe se déplace davantage vers l'avant : augmenter la valeur.

Pour l'exemple de copie (o) dont l'axe se déplace vers l'intérieur : diminuer la valeur.

Changement par graduation d'échelle : 0,085 mm

4. Effectuer une copie de test.

5. Répéter les étapes 2 à 4 jusqu'à ce que l'écart de la ligne (2) de l'exemple de copie indique la valeur de référence.

<Valeur de référence>

Différence horizontale de l'axe (2) pour la copie recto : $\pm 2,0$ mm

Différence horizontale de l'axe (2) pour la copie recto-verso : $\pm 3,0$ mm

3. Ajuste los valores.

Si el centro se desplaza más hacia el frente, ejemplo de copia (n): aumenta el valor.

Si el centro se desplaza hacia dentro, ejemplo de copia (o): disminuye el valor.

Magnitud del cambio por incremento: 0,085 mm

4. Haga una copia de prueba.

5. Repita los pasos 2 a 4 anteriores hasta que la separación de la línea (2) del ejemplo de copia presente el valor de referencia.

<Valor de referencia>

Diferencia horizontal de la línea de centro (2) para el copiado por una cara: $\pm 2,0$ mm

Diferencia horizontal de la línea de centro (2) para el copiado dúplex: $\pm 3,0$ mm

3. Die Werte einstellen.

Wenn die Mitte nach vorne verlagert ist, Kopierbeispiel (n): Den Wert erhöhen.

Wenn die Mitte nach innen verlagert ist, Kopierbeispiel (o): Den Wert verringern.

Änderung pro Schritt: 0,085 mm

4. Eine Testkopie erstellen.

5. Die Schritte 2 bis 4 wiederholen, bis der Abstand der Linie (2) des Kopierbeispiels den Bezugswert aufweist.

<Bezugswert>

Horizontaler Unterschied der Mittellinie (2) für die Einzelkopie: $\pm 2,0$ mm

Horizontaler Unterschied der Mittellinie (2) für die Duplexkopie: $\pm 3,0$ mm

3. Regolare i valori.

Se il centro si sposta più avanti, esempio di copia (n): aumenta il valore.

Se il centro si sposta verso l'interno, esempio di copia (o): riduce il valore.

Entità modifica per passo: 0,085 mm

4. Eseguire una copia di prova

5. Ripetere le operazioni sopra descritte da 2 a 4 fino a quando lo scostamento della linea (2) dell'esempio di copia riporterà i valori di riferimento.

<Valore di riferimento>

Differenza orizzontale della linea centrale (2) per la copia singola: $\pm 2,0$ mm

Differenza orizzontale della linea centrale (2) per la copia duplex: $\pm 3,0$ mm

3. 調整設定値。

当中心向前偏移时 复印样本 (n) : 调高设定值

当中心向内偏移时 复印样本 (o) : 调低设定值

设定值的一个调整单位变化量 : 0.085mm

4. 进行测试复印。

5. 重复上述步骤 2 到 4, 直至复印样本上的线 (2) 的偏移值达到标准值范围内。

<标准值>

单面复印时, 中心线 (2) 的左右偏移值 : ± 2.0 mm 以内

双面复印时, 中心线 (2) 的左右偏移值 : ± 3.0 mm 以内

3. 설정치를 조정합니다 .

센터가 바로 앞으로 틀려 있는 경우 샘플 카피 (n) : 설정치를 높입니다 .

센터가 안으로 틀려 있는 경우 샘플 카피 (o) : 설정치를 내립니다 .

1 스텝당 변화량 : 0.085mm

4. 테스트 카피를 합니다 .

5. 샘플 카피 센터라인 (2) 차이가 기준치 내가 될 때까지 순서 2 ~ 4 를 반복합니다 .

< 기준치 >

단면의 경우 센터라인 (2) 의 좌우차이 : ± 2.0 mm 이내

양면의 경우 센터라인 (2) 의 좌우차이 : ± 3.0 mm 이내

3. 設定値を調整する。

センターが手前にずれている場合コピーサンプル (n) : 設定値を上げる。

センターが奥にずれている場合コピーサンプル (o) 設定値を下げる。

1 ステップ当たりの変化量 : 0.085mm

4. テストコピーを行う。

5. コピーサンプルの中心線 (2) ずれが基準値内になるまで手順 2 ~ 4 を繰り返す。

<基準値>

片面の場合、中心線 (2) の左右ずれ : ± 2.0 mm 以内

両面の場合、中心線 (2) の左右ずれ : ± 3.0 mm 以内

DP-773 (Document processor)

Installation Guide

INSTALLATION GUIDE

GUIDE D'INSTALLATION

GUÍA DE INSTALACION

INSTALLATIONSANLEITUNG

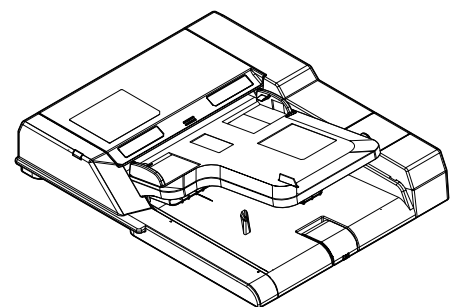
GUIDA ALL'INSTALLAZIONE

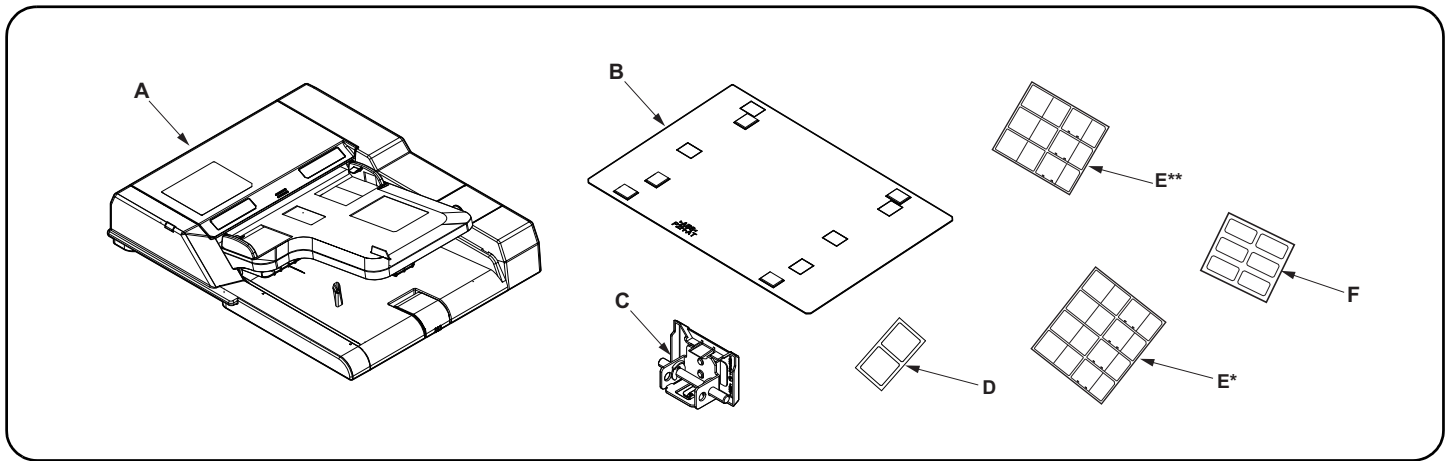
安装手册

설치안내서

設置手順書

DP-773





English

Supplied parts

- A. DP 1
- B. Original mat 1
- C. Angle control fitting 1
- D. Seal 1

- E. Label "Operation procedure" 1
*: for metric specification
**: for inch specification
- F. Caution label "Original face up!" 1

Be sure to remove any tape and/or cushioning materials from the parts supplied.

Français

Pièces fournies

- A. DP 1
- B. Plaque d'original 1
- C. Fixation d'angle 1
- D. Joint 1

- E. Étiquette relative à la procédure d'utilisation. 1
*: pour des spécifications métriques
**: pour des spécifications anglo-saxonnes
- F. Étiquette d'avertissement relative à l'orientation vers le haut de la face de l'original 1

Veillez à retirer les morceaux de bande adhésive et/ou les matériaux de rembourrage des pièces fournies.

Español

Partes suministradas

- A. DP 1
- B. Alfombrilla para originales 1
- C. Herraje de control de ángulo 1
- D. Precinto 1

- E. Etiqueta "Procedimiento operativo" 1
*: para especificaciones en el sistema métrico
**: para especificaciones en el sistema de pulgadas
- F. Etiqueta de precaución "Original cara arriba" 1

Asegúrese de quitar todas las cintas y/o material amortiguador de las partes suministradas.

Deutsch

Enthaltene Teile

- A. DP 1
- B. Originalmatte 1
- C. Winkelbegrenzung 1
- D. Dichtung 1

- E. Schild "Funktionsanweisung" 1
*: für metrische Angaben
**: für Angaben in Zoll
- F. Warnschild "Originalschriftseite nach oben" ... 1

Stellen Sie sicher, dass sämtliche Klebebänder und/oder Polstermaterial von den gelieferten Teilen entfernt wurden.

Italiano

Parti fornite

- A. DP 1
- B. Tappetino originale 1
- C. Accessorio di controllo angolo 1
- D. Sigillo 1

- E. Etichetta "Procedura di funzionamento" ... 1
*: per specifiche in unità del sistema metrico
**: per specifiche in pollici
- F. Etichetta di avvertimento "Originale rivolto verso l'alto!" 1

Rimuovere tutti i nastri adesivi e/o i materiali di protezione dalle parti fornite.

简体中文

附属品

- A. DP 1
- B. 原稿垫 1
- C. 角度限制工具 1
- D. 标贴 1

(E) 和 (F) 并非附属品。

如果附属品上带有固定胶带, 缓冲材料时务必揭下。

한국어

동봉품

- A. DP 1
- B. 원고매트 1
- C. 각도 고정쇠 1
- D. 스티 1

(E) (F) 는 동봉되어 있지 않습니다 .

동봉품에 고정 테이프, 완충재가 붙어 있는 경우에는 반드시 제거하십시오 .

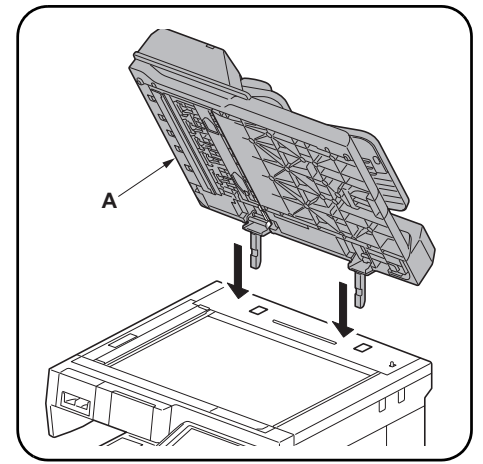
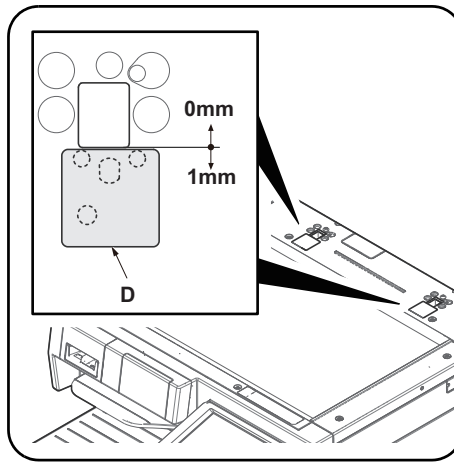
日本語

同梱品

- A. DP 1
- B. 原稿マット 1
- C. 角度規制金具 1
- D. シール 1

(E) (F) は、同梱されていない。

同梱品に固定テープ、緩衝材が付いている場合は必ず取り外すこと。



Procedure

Before starting installation, be sure to turn the main power switch of the machine off, and unplug the power plug from the wall outlet.

Attaching the seals

1. After cleaning with alcohol, attach the seals (D) so that they cover the holes at the point as shown above.

Install the DP.

2. Insert DP (A) in the MFP.

Procédure

Avant de commencer l'installation, s'assurer de mettre la machine hors tension et de débrancher la fiche d'alimentation de la prise murale.

Montage des joints

1. Après le nettoyage à l'alcool, montez les joints (D) de sorte qu'ils recouvrent les trous aux points indiqués ci-dessus.

Installer le DP.

2. Insérer le DP (A) dans le MFP.

Procedimiento

Antes de iniciar la instalación, asegúrese de apagar el interruptor de encendido de la máquina y desenchufar el cable de alimentación de la toma de pared.

Pegado de los precintos

1. Después de limpiar la superficie con alcohol, pegue los precintos (D) de modo que cubran los orificios situados en el punto que se muestra arriba.

Instale el DP.

2. Inserte el DP (A) en el MFP.

Vorgehensweise

Bevor Sie mit der Installation beginnen überzeugen Sie sich, dass der Netzschalter des Geräts ausgeschaltet und das Stromkabel aus der Steckdose gezogen ist.

Dichtungen anbringen

1. Nachdem Sie die Bereiche mit Alkohol gereinigt haben, bringen Sie die Dichtungen (D) so an, dass sie die Löcher an dem Punkt wie oben gezeigt abdecken.

Installieren des DP.

2. DP (A) in den MFP einsetzen.

Procedura

Prima di iniziare l'installazione, spegnere la macchina e scollegare la spina dalla presa di corrente.

Applicazione dei sigilli

1. Dopo aver pulito l'area con alcol, applicare i sigilli (D) in modo da coprire i fori nei punti sopra indicati.

Montaggio del DP.

2. Inserire il DP (A) nell'MFP.

安装步骤

安装前务必关闭机器的主电源开关，并从墙壁插座拔下电源插头。

贴上标贴

1. 酒精清洁后，把标贴 (D) 粘贴到盖住孔的图示位置。

安装 DP

2. 将 DP (A) 插入到机器本体中。

설치순서

설치를 시작하기 전에 반드시 본체의 주 전원 스위치를 끄고 벽 콘센트에서 전원 플러그를 분리하십시오.

씰 부착

1. 알코올을 사용하여 청소 후, 그림 속 위치에 구멍을 막는듯이 씰 (D) 을 부착합니다.

DP 부착

2. MFP 에 DP(A) 를 삽입합니다.

取付手順

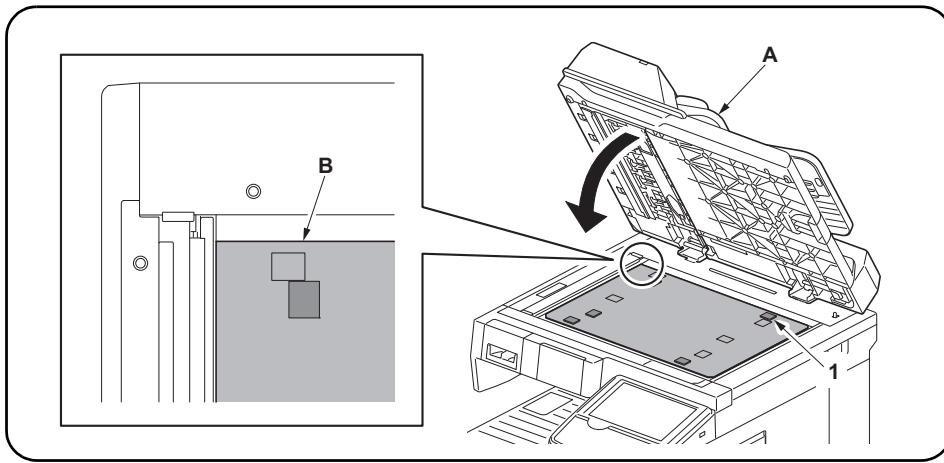
必ず機械本体の主電源スイッチをOFFにし、機械本体の電源プラグを抜いてから作業すること。

シールの貼り付け

1. アルコール清掃後、穴を塞ぐようにイラストの位置にあわせて、シール (D) を貼り付ける。

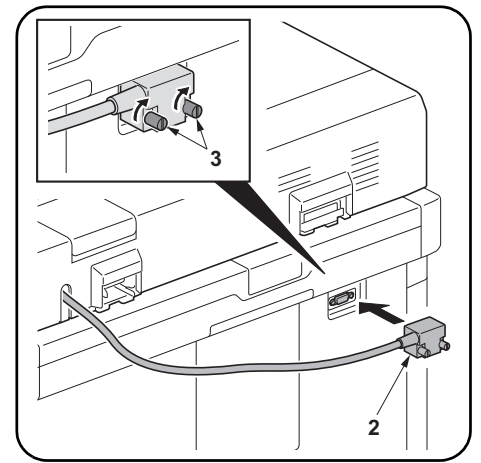
DP の取り付け

2. DP (A) を MFP に差し込む。



Fasten the original mat.

- Place original mat (B) with its Velcro (1) facing up over the contact glass.
Align original mat (B) corner that has 90 degrees of angle with the inner left corner of the original instruction panel.
- Close DP (A) and attach original mat (B) onto it with Velcro.



Connect the signal lines.

- Connect signal line (2) of DP (A) to the MFP and turn fixing knobs (3) at the both sides of the connector clockwise to secure the line.

Fixer la plaque d'original.

- Placer la plaque d'original (B) sur la vitre d'exposition, en orientant les bandes Velcro (1) vers le haut.
Aligner le coin du plateau d'original (B) faisant un angle de 90 degrés avec le coin gauche interne du panneau d'instructions d'original.
- Abaisser le DP (A) et y fixer la plaque d'original (B) à l'aide des bandes Velcro.

Connecter les circuits de transmission.

- Connecter le circuit de transmission (2) du DP (A) au MFP et tourner les boutons de fixation (3) de chaque côté du connecteur dans le sens des aiguilles d'une montre pour fixer le circuit.

Fije la alfombrilla para originales.

- Coloque la alfombrilla para originales (B) con el velcro (1) mirando hacia arriba sobre el cristal de contacto.
Alinee la esquina que tiene un ángulo de 90 grados de la alfombrilla para originales (B) con la esquina interior izquierda del panel de instrucciones para el original.
- Cierre el DP (A) y fije la alfombrilla para originales (B) con el velcro.

Conecte las líneas de señal.

- Conecte la línea de señal (2) del DP (A) al MFP y gire los pomos de fijación (3) de ambos lados del conector en sentido horario para asegurar la línea.

Befestigen der Originalmatte.

- Die Originalmatte (B) mit dem Klettband (1) nach oben über das Kontaktglas legen.
Die Ecke der Originalmatte (B), die einen 90-Grad-Winkel aufweist, mit der linken, inneren Kante des Originalbedienfeldes ausrichten.
- Den DP (A) schließen und die Originalmatte (B) mit dem Klettband auf ihm befestigen.

Anschließen der Signalleitungen.

- Die Signalleitung (2) des DP (A) am MFP anschließen und die Befestigungshandräder (3) an beiden Seiten des Anschlusses nach rechts drehen, um die Leitung zu befestigen.

Fissaggio del tappetino originale.

- Posizionare il tappetino originale (B) con il velcro (1) rivolto verso l'alto sul vetro di appoggio.
Allineare l'angolo di 90 gradi del coprioriginale (B) con l'angolo interno sinistro del pannello di controllo originale.
- Chiudere il DP (A) e applicarvi il tappetino originale (B) con il velcro.

Connessione delle linee dei segnali.

- Connettere la linea del segnale (2) del DP (A) all'MFP e ruotare le rotelle di fissaggio (3) su entrambi i lati del connettore in senso orario, fissando così la linea.

粘貼原稿墊。

- 將原稿墊 (B) 放置在稿台玻璃上，并使魔术貼 (1) 向上。
將原稿墊 (B) 的 90 度角對準原稿指示板的內部左角。
- 關閉 DP (A)，使原稿墊 (B) 粘貼到 DP 上。

连接信号线。

- 將 DP (A) 的信号线 (2) 连接到机器本体，把接插件两侧的固定旋钮 (3) 向右旋转来固定。

원고매트 부착

- 벨크로 (1) 를 위로 향하게 하고 원고매트 (B) 를 원고대 유리판에 놓습니다.
원고매트 (B) 는 90° 가 되어 있는 각을 벨크로의 좌측 안에 맞출 것 .
- DP 본체 (A) 를 내리고 원고매트 (B) 를 DP 본체 (A) 에 부착합니다 .

벨크로를 연결합니다 .

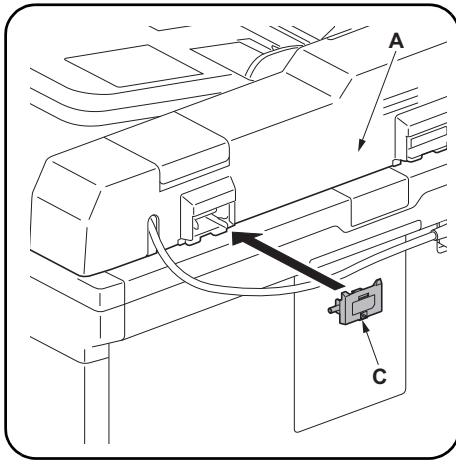
- DP(A) 의 벨크로 (2) 을 MFP 에 연결하고 커넥터 양쪽의 고정 노브 (3) 를 시계 방향으로 돌려 라인을 고정합니다 .

原稿マットの貼り付け

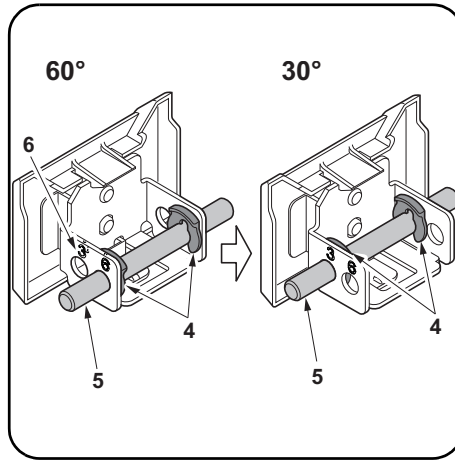
- 原稿マット (B) を、マジックテープ (1) を上に向けてコンタクトガラス上に置く。
原稿マット (B) は 90° になっている角を原稿指示板の左奥に合わせること。
- DP(A) を下ろし、原稿マット (B) を DP(A) に貼り付ける。

信号線の接続

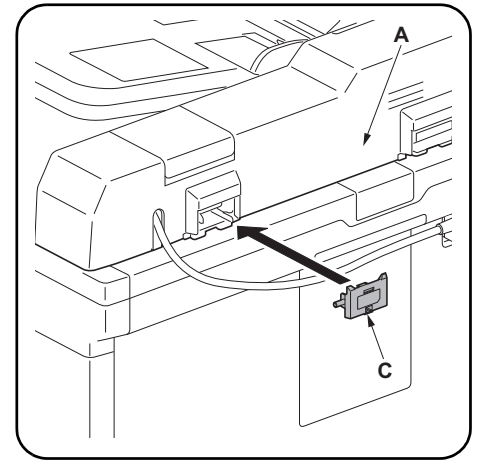
- DP(A) の信号線 (2) を MFP に接続し、コネクタ両側の固定つまみ (3) を右へ回し固定する。



Install the angle control fitting.
To adjust DP open-close angle 60 degrees
 6. Install angle control fitting (C) to DP (A).



To adjust DP open-close angle 30 degrees
 7. Remove two stop rings (4) and pull the shaft (5) out.
 8. Insert the shaft (5) into the holes (6) which are marked "3", and refit the two stop rings (4).



9. Install angle control fitting (C) to DP (A).

Installer la fixation d'angle.
Pour régler l'angle d'ouverture/de fermeture du DP de 60 degrés
 6. Installez la fixation d'angle (C) sur le DP (A).

Pour régler l'angle d'ouverture/de fermeture du DP de 30 degrés
 7. Retirez deux bagues d'arrêt (4) et tirez l'arbre (5) vers l'extérieur.
 8. Insérez l'axe (5) dans les trous (6) qui sont marqués "3" et remettez en place les deux bagues de butée (4).

9. Installez la fixation d'angle (C) sur le DP (A).

Instale el herraje de control de ángulo.
Para ajustar el DP, abra o cierre el ángulo 60 grados
 6. Instale el herraje de control de ángulo (C) en el DP (A).

Para ajustar el DP, abra o cierre el ángulo 30 grados
 7. Desmonte los dos aros de tope (4) y tire del eje (5) hacia fuera.
 8. Inserte el eje (5) en los orificios (6) marcados como "3" y vuelva a ajustar los dos anillos de retención (4).

9. Instale el herraje de control de ángulo (C) en el DP (A).

Installieren der Winkelbegrenzung.
Einstellen des Öffnungs-/Schließungswinkels des DP um 60 Grad
 6. Installieren Sie die Winkelbegrenzung (C) am DP (A).

Einstellen des Öffnungs-/Schließungswinkels des DP um 30 Grad
 7. Die zwei Sicherungsringe (4) entfernen, und die Achse (5) herausziehen.
 8. Setzen Sie die Achse (5) in die Löcher (6) ein, die mit "3" markiert sind, und bringen Sie die beiden Klemmringe (4) an.

9. Installieren Sie die Winkelbegrenzung (C) am DP (A).

Montaggio dell'accessorio di controllo angolo.
Per regolare l'angolo di chiusura / apertura del DP a 60 gradi
 6. Installare l'accessorio di controllo angolo (C) sul DP (A).

Per regolare l'angolo di chiusura / apertura del DP a 30 gradi
 7. Rimuovere i due anelli di arresto (4) ed estrarre l'albero (5).
 8. Inserire l'albero (5) nei fori (6) contrassegnati con "3" e rimontare i due anelli di fermo (4).

9. Installare l'accessorio di controllo angolo (C) sul DP (A).

安装角度限制工具。
若要将 DP 的开关角度调整为 60 度
 6. 把角度限制工具 (C) 安装到 DP (A)。

若要将 DP 的开关角度调整为 30 度
 7. 拆下 2 个止动环 (4), 拔下轴 (5)。
 8. 将轴 (5) 插入到刻度 3 的孔 (6) 中, 再把 2 个限位环 (4) 安装到原来位置。

9. 把角度限制工具 (C) 安装到 DP (A)。

각도 고정쇠의 부착
DP 개폐각도를 60 도로 설정하는 경우
 6. 각도 고정쇠 (C) 을 DP(A) 에 설치합니다 .

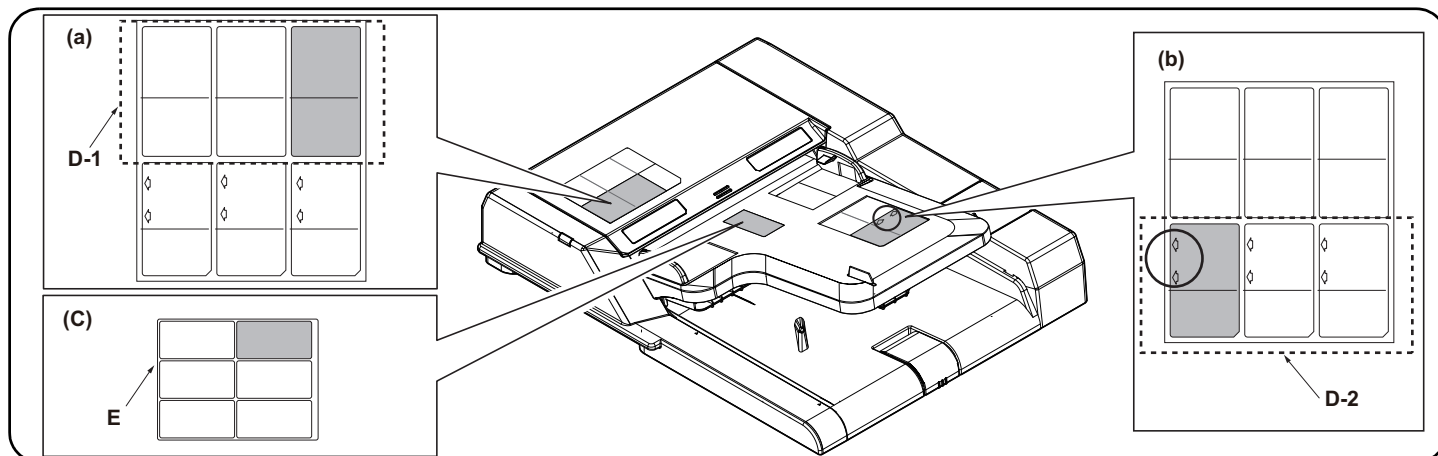
DP 개폐 각도를 30 도로 설정하는 경우
 7. 스톱 링 (4) 2 개를 제거하고 샤프트 (5) 를 빼냅니다 .
 8. 샤프트 (5) 를 "3" 이 표시된 구멍 (6) 에 삽입하고 스톱 링 (4) 을 복구 설치합니다 .

9. 각도 고정쇠 (C) 을 DP(A) 에 설치합니다 .

角度規制金具の取り付け
DP 開閉角度を 60 度に設定する場合
 6. 角度規制金具 (C) を DP(A) に取り付ける。

DP 開閉角度を 30 度に設定する場合
 7. ストップリング (4) 2 個を外し、軸 (5) を引き抜く。
 8. 軸 (5) を刻印 3 の穴 (6) に挿入し、ストップリング (4) 2 個を元通り取り付け。

9. 角度規制金具 (C) を DP(A) に取り付ける。



Adhere the label

10. Clean the label on the original table with alcohol.

11. Adhere Label "Operation procedure" (D-1)(D-2) of which the language corresponding to the destination of the MFP onto the existing label on the original table. Figure (a)(b)

12. Adhere Caution label "Original face up!" (E) of which the language corresponding to the destination of the MFP onto the label on the original table. Figure (c)

Coller l'étiquette relative

10. Avec de l'alcool, nettoyer l'étiquette se trouvant sur le plateau d'original.

11. Coller l'étiquette "Processus opératoire" (D-1)(D-2) dans la langue correspondant au destinataire du MFP sur l'étiquette existante sur le plateau d'original du DP. Figure (a)(b)

12. Coller l'étiquette de mise en garde "Original en haut!" (E) dans la langue correspondant au destinataire du MFP sur l'étiquette du plateau d'original. Figure (c)

Pegue la etiqueta

10. Limpie con alcohol la etiqueta de la cubierta de originales.

11. Adhiera la etiqueta "Procedimiento operativo" (D-1)(D-2) del idioma correspondiente al destino del MFP sobre la etiqueta que se encuentra sobre la cubierta de originales. Figura (a)(b)

12. Pegue la etiqueta de precaución "¡La cara del original hacia arriba!" (E), del idioma que corresponde al destino del MFP, sobre la etiqueta en la cubierta de originales. Figura (c)

Anbringen des Schildes

10. Das Schild auf dem Originalbedienfeld mit Alkohol reinigen.

11. Das Schild „Funktionsanweisung“ (D-1)(D-2) in der Sprache des jeweiligen Einsatzlandes des MFP auf das vorhandene Schild auf dem Originalbedienfeld aufkleben. Abbildung (a)(b)

12. Das Warnschild „Originalschriftseite nach oben!“ (E) in der Sprache des jeweiligen Einsatzlandes des MFP auf das vorhandene Schild auf dem Originalbedienfeld aufkleben. Abbildung (c)

Applicazione dell'etichetta

10. Pulire con alcool l'etichetta sul piano originale.

11. Far aderire l'etichetta "Procedura di funzionamento" (D-1)(D-2) corrispondente alla lingua di destinazione dell'MFP, sull'etichetta esistente sul piano originale. Figura (a)(b)

12. Far aderire l'etichetta di avvertenza "Originale rivolto verso l'alto!" (E) corrispondente alla lingua di destinazione dell'MFP, sull'etichetta del piano originale. Figura (c)

粘貼标签

10. 不需要本步骤。

11. 不需要本步骤。

12. 不需要本步骤。

라벨 부착

10. 이 단계가 필요하지 않습니다 .

11. 이 단계가 필요하지 않습니다 .

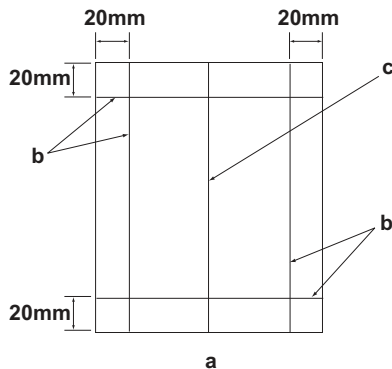
12. 이 단계가 필요하지 않습니다 .

ラベルの貼り付け

10. この作業は不要。

11. この作業は不要。

12. この作業は不要。



[Operation check]

1. To check the machine operation, prepare original (a) where 4 lines (b) are drawn 20 mm from the edges of the A3 sheet and 1 line (c) is drawn at its center.
2. Connect the power plug of the MFP into the wall outlet and turn the main power switch on.
3. Set the original (a) on the DP and perform a test copy to check the operation and the copy example.

[Vérification du fonctionnement]

1. Pour vérifier le bon fonctionnement de l'appareil, préparer un original (a) sur lequel sont tracées 4 lignes (b) à 20 mm des bords de la feuille A3 et 1 ligne (c) en son axe.
2. Brancher la fiche d'alimentation du MFP sur la prise murale et mettre l'appareil sous tension.
3. Placer l'original (a) sur le DP et effectuer une copie de test pour vérifier le fonctionnement et l'exemple de copie.

[Verifique el funcionamiento]

1. Para comprobar el funcionamiento del aparato, prepare un original (a) que contenga 4 líneas (b) dibujadas a 20 mm de los bordes de la hoja A3 y 1 línea (c) dibujada en el centro.
2. Conecte el enchufe eléctrico del MFP en el tomacorriente de la pared y encienda el interruptor principal.
3. Coloque el original (a) en el DP y haga una copia de prueba para verificar el funcionamiento y el ejemplo de copia.

[Funktionsprüfung]

1. Zum Prüfen der Gerätefunktion das Original (a) vorbereiten, auf das 4 Linien (b) 20 mm von den Kanten des A3-Blattes und 1 Linie (c) in der Mitte gezeichnet sind.
2. Den Netzstecker am MFP in die Steckdose stecken und den Strom einschalten.
3. Das Original (a) auf den DP legen und eine Testkopie erstellen, um die Funktion und das Kopierbeispiel zu prüfen.

[Verifica del funzionamento]

1. Per verificare il funzionamento della macchina, preparare l'originale (a) tirando 4 linee (b) a 20 mm dai bordi del foglio A3 e una linea (c) al centro.
2. Inserire la spina dell'alimentazione dell'MFP nella presa a muro, quindi posizionare l'interruttore principale su On.
3. Posizionare l'originale(a) sul DP ed eseguire una copia di prova per verificare il funzionamento e l'esempio di copia.

[動作確認]

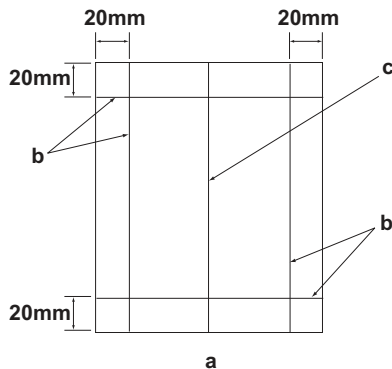
1. 若要检查机器动作, 准备一张 A3 原稿 (a), 距纸张边缘 20mm 画出 4 条线 (b) 并且在原稿中心画出 1 条线 (c)。
2. 将 MFP 的电源插头插入墙壁插座并打开主电源。
3. 在 DP 上设定原稿 (a) 并进行测试复印, 确认机器动作和复印样本。

[동작확인]

1. A3 크기용지의 끝에서 20mm 의 위치에 선 (b) 4 개와 용지 중심에 선 (c) 1 개를 긋고 동작확인용 원고 (a) 를 준비합니다 .
2. MFP 본체의 전원 플러그를 콘센트에 꽂고 주 전원 스위치를 ON 으로 합니다 .
3. 원고 (a) 를 DP 본체에 장착하고 벨크로를 합니다 . 동작 및 벨크로를 확인합니다 .

[動作確認]

1. A3 サイズ用紙の端から 20mm の位置に線 (b) 4 本と、用紙の中心に線 (c) 1 本を引いた、動作確認用の原稿 (a) を用意する。
2. MFP の電源プラグをコンセントに差し込み、主電源スイッチを ON にする。
3. 原稿 (a) を DP にセットし、テストコピーを行い、動作およびコピーサンプルを確認する。



4. Compare original (a) with the copy example. If the gap exceeds the reference value, perform the following adjustments according to the type of the gap.

Check images of the DP after checking and adjusting images of the MFP. For details, see the service manual.

NOTICE: If there is any image fogging, adjust the U068 DP scanning position. If you change the scanning position with U068, adjust the U071 DP leading edge timing.

4. Comparer l'original (a) avec l'exemple de copie. Si l'écart excède la valeur de référence, effectuer les réglages suivants en fonction du type d'écart.

Vérifier les images du DP après avoir contrôlé et réglé les images du MFP. Pour plus de détails, se reporter au manuel d'entretien.

REMARQUE: Si l'image est floue, régler la position de balayage de U068 du DP. Si la position de balayage de U068 est modifiée, régler la synchronisation du bord d'attaque de U071.

4. Compare el original (a) con el ejemplo de copia. Si la separación supera el valor de referencia, realice los siguientes ajustes según el tipo de separación.

Compruebe las imágenes del DP después de comprobar y ajustar las imágenes del MFP. Para más detalles, lea el manual de servicio.

AVISO: Si la imagen estuviera borrosa, ajuste la posición de escaneo U068 del DP. Si cambia la posición de escaneo con U068, ajuste la sincronización de borde superior U071 del DP

4. Das Original (a) mit dem Kopierbeispiel vergleichen. Wenn der Abstand größer als der Bezugswert ist, die folgenden Einstellungen gemäß dem Abstandstyp durchführen.

Die Bilder des DP nach dem Prüfen und Einstellen der Bilder des MFP prüfen. Weitere Einzelheiten siehe Wartungsanleitung.

ANMERKUNG: Falls das Bild verschwommen wirkt, ist die U068 DP Scan-Position zu verstellen. Wenn Sie die Scan-Position mit U068 verstellen, müssen Sie das U071 DP-Vorderkanten-Timing entsprechend verstellen.

4. Confrontare l'originale (a) con l'esempio di copia. Se lo scostamento supera il valore di riferimento, eseguire le seguenti regolazioni in funzione del tipo di scostamento.

Controllare le immagini del DP dopo avere effettuato i controlli e le regolazioni delle immagini sull'MFP. Per ulteriori dettagli leggere il manuale d'istruzioni.

AVVISO: Se è presente una qualsiasi sfocatura dell'immagine, regolare la posizione di scansione DP U068. Se si cambia la posizione di scansione con U068, regolare la sincronizzazione del bordo principale DP U071.

4. 对比复印样本和原稿(a), 如果偏移值在标准值以上时, 对偏移原稿进行调整。

对 MFP 的图像确认和调整后再对 DP 的图像进行确认。详细内容请参见维修手册。

(注意) 如果图像出现底灰, 用 U068 来调整 DP 的扫描位置。如果用 U068 更改了扫描位置, 则再用 U071 对 DP 的前端定时进行调整。

4. 원고 (a) 와 벨크로를 비교해 기준치 이상의 차이가 있는 경우 차이에 대해 조정을 합니다.

MFP 본체의 화상확인 및 조정을 하고나서 DP 본체의 화상확인을 할 것. 상세는 서비스 매뉴얼을 참조할 것.

(주의) 화상 카브리가 발생하는 경우, U068DP 스캔위치 조정을 합니다. U068 에서 스캔위치를 변경한 경우 U071DP 선단 타이밍 조정을 합니다.

4. 原稿 (a) とコピーサンプルを比較し、基準値以上のずれがある場合、ずれ方に応じて調整を行う。

MFP の画像確認及び調整を行ってから DP の画像確認を行うこと。詳細はサービスマニュアルを参照のこと。

(注意) 画像カブリが発生する場合、U068 DP 読み取り位置の調整を行う。U068 で読み取り位置を変更した場合、U071 DP 先端タイミング調整を行う。

Be sure to adjust in the following order. If not, the adjustment cannot be performed correctly.

For checking the angle of leading edge, see page 10. <Reference value> Simplex copying: within ± 3.0 mm; Duplex copying: within ± 4.0 mm

For checking the angle of trailing edge, see page 13. <Reference value> Simplex copying: within ± 3.0 mm; Duplex copying: within ± 4.0 mm

When using the original for adjustment, automatic adjustment of magnification, leading edge timing and center line can be performed at a time.

For the automatic adjustment using the original for adjustment, see page 17.

Veillez à effectuer le réglage en procédant dans l'ordre suivant. Sinon, il sera impossible d'obtenir un réglage correct.

Pour vérifier l'angle du bord avant, reportez-vous à la page 10. <Valeur de référence> Copie recto seul: $\pm 3,0$ mm max.; copie recto verso: $\pm 4,0$ mm max.

Pour vérifier l'angle du bord arrière, reportez-vous à la page 13. <Valeur de référence> Copie recto seul: $\pm 3,0$ mm max.; copie recto verso: $\pm 4,0$ mm max.

Lorsque vous utilisez l'original pour effectuer le réglage, vous pouvez effectuer automatiquement le réglage de l'agrandissement, de la synchronisation du bord avant et de la ligne médiane en une seule fois.

Pour le réglage automatique en utilisant l'original pour effectuer le réglage, reportez-vous à la page 17.

Asegúrese de ajustar en el siguiente orden. De lo contrario, el ajuste no puede hacerse correctamente.

Para verificar el ángulo del borde superior, vea la página 10. <Valor de referencia> Copia simple: dentro de $\pm 3,0$ mm; Copia duplex: dentro de $\pm 4,0$ mm

Para verificar el ángulo del borde inferior, vea la página 13. <Valor de referencia> Copia simple: dentro de $\pm 3,0$ mm; Copia duplex: dentro de $\pm 4,0$ mm

Cuando utilice el original para el ajuste, puede hacerse un ajuste automático del cambio de tamaño, sincronización del borde superior y línea central al mismo tiempo.

Para el ajuste automático utilizando el original para el ajuste, vea la página 17.

Die Einstellung in der folgenden Reihenfolge durchführen. Anderenfalls kann die Einstellung nicht korrekt durchgeführt werden.

Angaben zur Prüfung des Winkels der Vorderkante auf Seite 10. <Bezugswert> Simplexkopie: innerhalb $\pm 3,0$ mm; Duplexkopie: innerhalb $\pm 4,0$ mm

Angaben zur Prüfung des Winkels der Hinterkante auf Seite 13. <Bezugswert> Simplexkopie: innerhalb $\pm 3,0$ mm; Duplexkopie: innerhalb $\pm 4,0$ mm

Bei Verwendung des Originals für die Einstellung können die automatischen Einstellungen für Vergrößerung, Vorderkanten-Timing und Mittellinie gleichzeitig durchgeführt werden.

Angaben zur automatischen Einstellung mithilfe des Originals auf Seite 17.

Accertarsi di eseguire le regolazioni in questa sequenza: in caso contrario, la regolazione non può essere effettuata correttamente.

Per controllare l'angolo del bordo principale, vedere pagina 10. <Valore di riferimento> Copia simplex: entro $\pm 3,0$ mm; Copia duplex: entro $\pm 4,0$ mm

Per controllare l'angolo del bordo di uscita, vedere pagina 13. <Valore di riferimento> Copia simplex: entro $\pm 3,0$ mm; Copia duplex: entro $\pm 4,0$ mm

Quando si utilizza l'originale per la regolazione, la regolazione automatica dell'ingrandimento, della sincronizzazione del bordo principale e della linea centrale possono essere eseguiti contemporaneamente.

Per la regolazione automatica eseguita con l'originale, vedere pagina 17.

必须按照以下步骤进行调整,否则不能达到准确调整的要求。

• 确认前端倾斜度 第10页 <标准值> 单面: ± 3.0 mm 以内, 双面: ± 4.0 mm 以内

• 确认后端倾斜度 第13页 <标准值> 单面: ± 3.0 mm 以内, 双面: ± 4.0 mm 以内

使用调整用的原稿时,可以同时自动进行等倍值,前端定时以及中心线的调整。

• 通过调整用原稿进行自动调整 第17页

반드시 하기의 순서로 조정을 할 것. 순서대로 조정을 하지 않는 경우 바른 조정을 할 수 없습니다.

• 선단경사확인 10 페이지 <기준치> 단면: ± 3.0 mm 이내, 양면: ± 4.0 mm 이내

• 후단경사확인 13 페이지 <기준치> 단면: ± 3.0 mm 이내, 양면: ± 4.0 mm 이내

조정용 원고를 사용하면 등배도 조정, 선단타이밍 조정, 센터 라인 조정의 자동조정이 한번에 수행됩니다.

• 조정용 원고에 의한 자동조정 17 페이지

必ず下記の順序で調整を行うこと。順序通りに調整を行わない場合、正しい調整ができない。

• 先端斜め確認 10 ページ <基準値> 片面: ± 3.0 mm 以内、両面: ± 4.0 mm 以内

• 後端斜め確認 13 ページ <基準値> 片面: ± 3.0 mm 以内、両面: ± 4.0 mm 以内

調整用原稿を使用すると、等倍度調整、先端タイミング調整、センターライン調整の自動調整が一度におこなえる。

• 調整用原稿による自動調整 17 ページ

For checking the magnification, see page 19. <Reference value> Within $\pm 1.5\%$
For checking the leading edge timing, see page 21. <Reference value> Within ± 2.5 mm
For checking the center line, see page 23. <Reference value> Simplex copying: within ± 2.0 mm; Duplex copying: within ± 3.0 mm

Pour vérifier l'agrandissement, reportez-vous à la page 19. <Valeur de référence> $\pm 1,5\%$ max.
Pour vérifier la synchronisation du bord avant, reportez-vous à la page 21. <Valeur de référence> $\pm 2,5$ mm max.
Pour vérifier la ligne médiane, reportez-vous à la page 23. <Valeur de référence> Copie recto seul: $\pm 2,0$ mm max.;
Copie recto verso: $\pm 3,0$ mm max.

Para verificar el cambio de tamaño, vea la página 19. <Valor de referencia> Dentro de $\pm 1,5\%$
Para verificar la sincronización del borde inferior, vea la página 21. <Valor de referencia> Dentro de $\pm 2,5$ mm
Para verificar la línea central, vea la página 23. <Valor de referencia> Copia simple: dentro de $\pm 2,0$ mm;
Copia duplex: dentro de $\pm 3,0$ mm

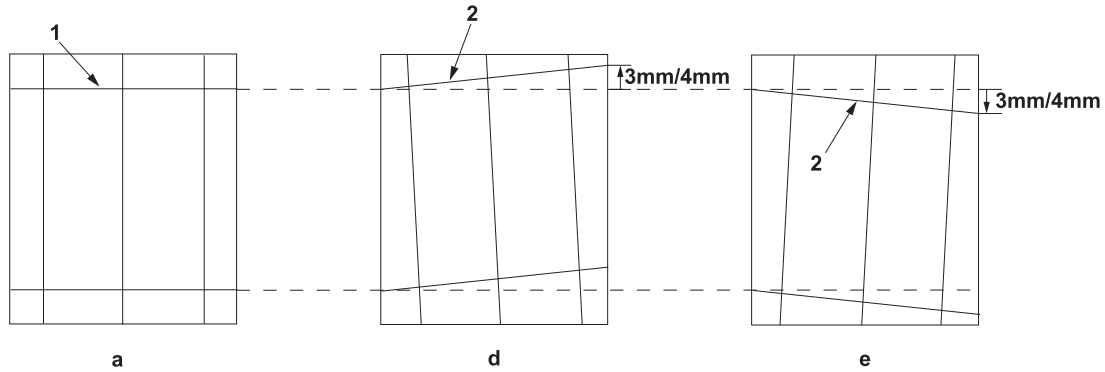
Angaben zur Prüfung der Vergrößerung auf Seite 19. <Bezugswert> Innerhalb $\pm 1,5\%$
Angaben zur Prüfung des Vorderkanten-Timings auf Seite 21. <Bezugswert> Innerhalb $\pm 2,5$ mm
Angaben zur Prüfung der Mittellinie auf Seite 23. <Bezugswert> Simplexkopie: innerhalb $\pm 2,0$ mm; Duplexkopie: innerhalb $\pm 3,0$ mm

Per controllare l'ingrandimento, vedere pagina 19. <Valore di riferimento> Entro $\pm 1,5\%$
Per controllare la sincronizzazione del bordo principale, vedere pagina 21. <Valore di riferimento> Entro $\pm 2,5$ mm
Per controllare la linea centrale, vedere pagina 23. <Valore di riferimento> Copia simplex: entro $\pm 2,0$ mm;
Copia duplex: entro $\pm 3,0$ mm

• 确认等倍值 第 19 页 <标准值> $\pm 1.5\%$ 以内
• 确认前端定时调整 第 21 页 <标准值> ± 2.5 mm 以内
• 确认中心线 第 23 页 <标准值> 单面: ± 2.0 mm 以内, 双面: ± 3.0 mm 以内

• 등배도 확인 19 페이지 <기준치> $\pm 1.5\%$ 이내
• 선단 타이밍 확인 21 페이지 <기준치> ± 2.5 mm 이내
• 센터 라인 확인 23 페이지 <기준치> 단면: ± 2.0 mm 이내, 양면: ± 3.0 mm 이내

• 等倍度確認 19 ページ <基準値> $\pm 1.5\%$ 以内
• 先端タイミング確認 21 ページ <基準値> ± 2.5 mm 以内
• センターライン確認 23 ページ <基準値> 片面: ± 2.0 mm 以内、両面: ± 3.0 mm 以内



[Checking the angle of leading edge]

1. Check the horizontal gap between line (1) of original (a) and line (2) of copy example positions. If the gap exceeds the reference value, adjust the gap according to the following procedure.

- <Reference value> For single copying: The horizontal gap of line (2) should be within ± 3.0 mm.
For duplex copying: The horizontal gap of line (2) should be within ± 4.0 mm.

[Vérification de l'angle du bord avant]

1. Vérifier l'écart horizontal entre la position de la ligne (1) de l'original (a) et celle de la ligne (2) de l'exemple de copie. Si l'écart excède la valeur de référence, le régler selon la procédure suivante.

- <Valeur de référence> Pour la copie recto : l'écart horizontal de la ligne (2) doit être de $\pm 3,0$ mm.
Pour la copie recto-verso : l'écart horizontal de la ligne (2) doit être de $\pm 4,0$ mm.

[Verificación del ángulo del borde superior]

1. Compruebe la separación horizontal entre la línea (1) del original (a) y la línea (2) de las posiciones del ejemplo de copia. Si la separación supera el valor de referencia, ajústela siguiendo este procedimiento.

- <Valor de referencia> Para el copiado por una cara: la separación horizontal de la línea (2) debe estar dentro de $\pm 3,0$ mm.
Para el copiado dúplex: la separación horizontal de la línea (2) debe estar dentro de $\pm 4,0$ mm.

[Überprüfen des Winkels der Vorderkante]

1. Den horizontalen Abstand zwischen der Linie (1) des Originals (a) und der Linie (2) der Kopierbeispielspositionen prüfen. Wenn der Abstand größer als der Bezugswert ist, den Abstand mit dem folgenden Verfahren einstellen.

- <Bezugswert> Einzelkopie: Der horizontale Abstand der Linie (2) sollte innerhalb von $\pm 3,0$ mm liegen.
Duplexkopie: Der horizontale Abstand der Linie (2) sollte innerhalb von $\pm 4,0$ mm liegen.

[Controllo dell'angolo del bordo principale]

1. Verificare lo scostamento orizzontale fra la linea (1) dell'originale (a) e la linea (2) delle posizioni dell'esempio di copia. Se lo scostamento supera il valore di riferimento, regolare lo scostamento stesso seguendo questa procedura.

- <Valore di riferimento> Per la copia singola: lo scostamento orizzontale della linea (2) deve limitarsi a $\pm 3,0$ mm.
Per la copia duplex: lo scostamento orizzontale della linea (2) deve limitarsi a $\pm 4,0$ mm.

[确认前端倾斜度]

1. 确认原稿 (a) 上的线 (1) 和复印样本上的线 (2) 的左右偏移值。如果偏移值超过标准值, 则按照下列步骤进行调整

- <标准值> 单面复印时, 线 (2) 的左右偏移值: ± 3.0 mm 以内。
双面复印时, 线 (2) 的左右偏移值: ± 4.0 mm 以内。

[선단 경사확인]

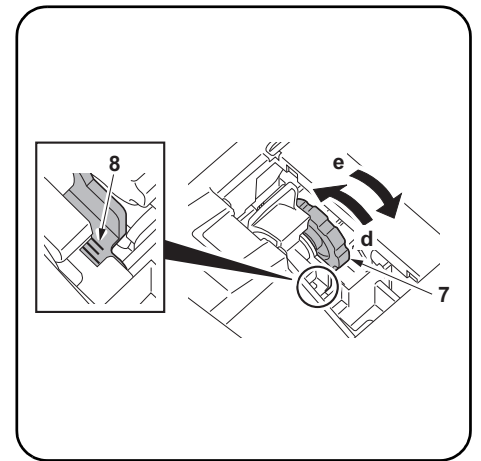
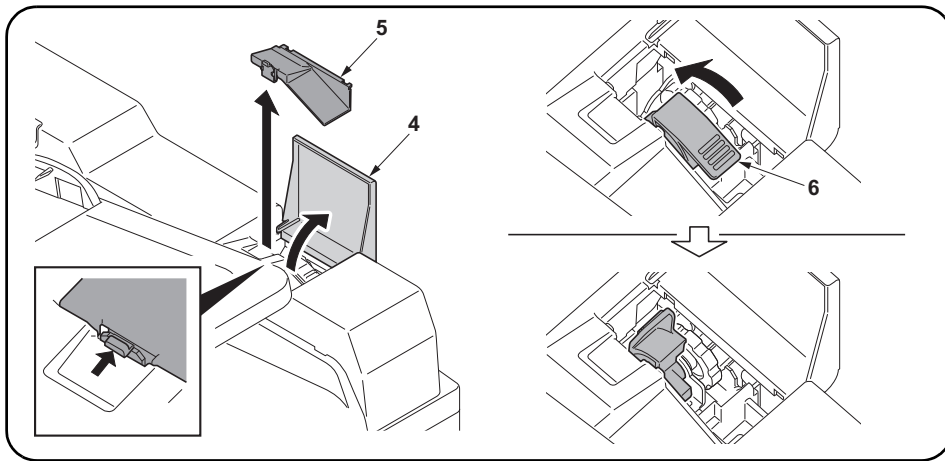
1. 원고 (a) 의 선 (1) 과 벨크로의 선 (2) 의 좌우 차이를 확인합니다. 차이가 기준치 외의 경우 다음의 순서대로 조정을 합니다.

- <기준치> 단면의 경우 선 (2) 의 좌우차이: ± 3.0 mm 이내
양면의 경우 선 (2) 의 좌우차이: ± 4.0 mm 이내

[先端斜め確認]

1. 原稿 (a) の線 (1) とコピーサンプルの線 (2) の左右のずれを確認する。ずれが基準値外の場合、次の手順で調整を行う。

- <基準値> 片面の場合、線 (2) の左右ずれ: ± 3.0 mm 以内
両面の場合、線 (2) の左右ずれ: ± 4.0 mm 以内



2. Open the DP cover (4).
3. Remove the inner cover (5).
4. Lift up the lever (6).
In case of copy sample (d): Turn the dial (7) towards the direction of the arrow d.
In case of copy sample (e): Turn the dial (7) towards the direction of the arrow e.
Amount of change per scale: Approx. 1.0 mm (8)
5. Perform a test copy.

2. Ouvrez le capot du DP (4).
3. Retirez le capot interne (5).
4. Soulevez le levier (6).
Dans le cas de l'exemple de copie (d): Tournez le cadran (7) dans la direction de la flèche d.
Dans le cas de l'exemple de copie (e): Tournez le cadran (7) dans la direction de la flèche e.
Quantité de changement par pas: Environ 1,0 mm (8)
5. Effectuer une copie de test.

2. Abra la cubierta del DP (4).
3. Quite la cubierta interna (5).
4. Levante la palanca (6).
En caso de muestra de copia (d): Gire el selector (7) en la dirección de la flecha d.
En caso de muestra de copia (e): Gire el selector (7) en la dirección de la flecha e.
Cantidad de cambio de escala: Aprox. 1,0 mm (8)
5. Haga una copia de prueba.

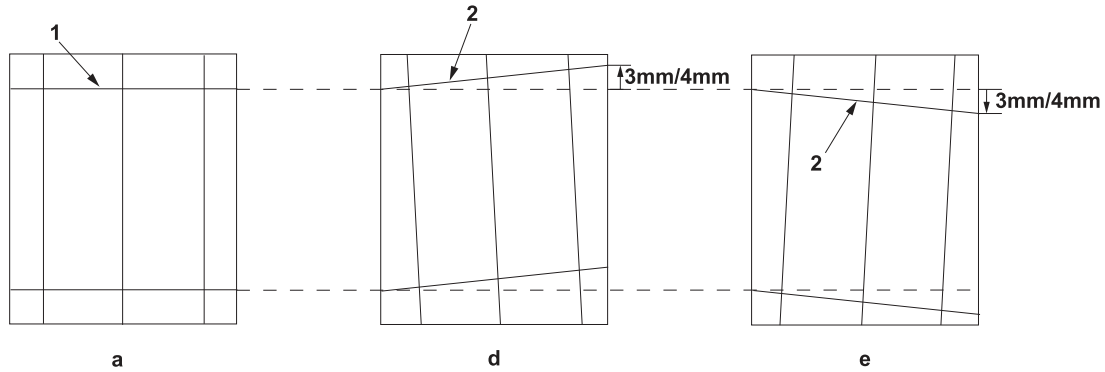
2. Öffnen Sie die Abdeckung des DP (4).
3. Entfernen Sie die innere Abdeckung (5).
4. Heben Sie den Hebel (6) an.
Bei Verwendung der Kopiervorlage (d): Drehen Sie das Rad (7) in Pfeilrichtung d.
Bei Verwendung der Kopiervorlage (e): Drehen Sie das Rad (7) in Pfeilrichtung e.
Änderungsbetrag pro Skalenstrich: Ca. 1,0 mm (8)
5. Eine Testkopie erstellen.

2. Aprire il coperchio del DP (4).
3. Rimuovere il coperchio interno (5).
4. Sollevare la leva (6).
Nel caso dell'esempio copia (d): Ruotare il selettore (7) in direzione della freccia d.
Nel caso dell'esempio copia (e): Ruotare il selettore (7) in direzione della freccia e.
Variazione graduale: Circa 1,0 mm (8)
5. Eseguire una copia di prova.

2. 打开 DP 盖板 (4)。
3. 取下内部盖板 (5)。
4. 提起杆 (6)。
当处于样张 (d) 时：把拨盘 (7) 向 d 方向旋转。
当处于样张 (e) 时：把拨盘 (7) 向 e 方向旋转。
每 1 格的移动量：约 1.0mm (8)
5. 进行测试复印。

2. DP 커버 (4) 를 엽니다 .
3. 내부 커버 (5) 를 제거합니다 .
4. 레버 (6) 를 위로 올립니다 .
복사 샘플 (d) 의 경우 : 다이얼 (7) 을 화살표 d 방향으로 돌립니다 .
복사 샘플 (e) 의 경우 : 다이얼 (7) 을 화살표 e 방향으로 돌립니다 .
1 개 변화량 : 약 1.0mm (8)
5. 벨크로를 합니다 .

2. DP カバー (4) を開ける。
3. インナーカバー (5) を外す。
4. レバー (6) を上げる。
コピーサンプル (d) の場合 : ダイアル (7) を d 方向に回す。
コピーサンプル (e) の場合 : ダイアル (7) を e 方向に回す。
1 目盛り当たりの変化量 : 約 1.0mm (8)
5. テストコピーを行う。



6. Repeat the steps above until the gap of line (2) of copy example shows the following reference values.

<Reference value> For single copying: The horizontal gap of line (2) should be within ± 3.0 mm.

For duplex copying: The horizontal gap of line (2) should be within ± 4.0 mm.

7. After the adjustment, install the inner cover (5) which is removed in step 2. Close the DP cover (4).

8. Remove the original mat (B) and refit it (see steps 2 and 3 on page 3).

6. Répéter les étapes ci-dessus jusqu'à ce que l'écart de la ligne (2) de l'exemple de copie indique les valeurs de référence suivantes.

<Valeur de référence> Pour la copie recto : l'écart horizontal de la ligne (2) doit être de $\pm 3,0$ mm.

Pour la copie recto-verso : l'écart horizontal de la ligne (2) doit être de $\pm 4,0$ mm.

7. Après l'ajustement, installez le capot interne (5) qui a été retiré à l'étape 2. Refermez le capot du DP (4).

8. Retirez le tapis d'original (B) et remettez-le en place. (Reportez-vous aux étapes 2 et 3 à la page 3.)

6. Repita los pasos anteriores hasta que la separación de la línea (2) del ejemplo de copia presente los siguientes valores de referencia.

<Valor de referencia> Para el copiado por una cara: la separación horizontal de la línea (2) debe estar dentro de $\pm 3,0$ mm.

Para el copiado dúplex: la separación horizontal de la línea (2) debe estar dentro de $\pm 4,0$ mm.

7. Después del ajuste, instale la cubierta interna (5) que se quitó en el paso 2. Cierre la cubierta del DP (4).

8. Desmonte la plancha de original (B) y vuelva a colocar (vea los pasos 2 y 3 en la página 3).

6. Die obigen Schritte wiederholen, bis der Abstand der Linie (2) des Kopierbeispiels die folgenden Bezugswerte aufweist.

<Bezugswert> Einzelkopie: Der horizontale Abstand der Linie (2) sollte innerhalb von $\pm 3,0$ mm liegen.

Duplexkopie: Der horizontale Abstand der Linie (2) sollte innerhalb von $\pm 4,0$ mm liegen.

7. Nach der Einstellung installieren Sie die innere Abdeckung (5), die in Schritt 2 entfernt wurde. Schließen Sie die Abdeckung des DP (4).

8. Die Originalmatte (B) abnehmen und wieder anbringen (siehe Schritte 2 und 3 auf Seite 3).

6. Ripetere le operazioni sopra descritte fino a quando lo scostamento della linea (2) dell'esempio di copia riporterà i valori di riferimento seguenti.

<Valore di riferimento> Per la copia singola: lo scostamento orizzontale della linea (2) deve limitarsi a $\pm 3,0$ mm.

Per la copia duplex: lo scostamento orizzontale della linea (2) deve limitarsi a $\pm 4,0$ mm.

7. Al termine della regolazione, installare il coperchio interno (5), rimosso al punto 2. Chiudere il coperchio del DP (4).

8. Rimuovere il coprioriginale (B) e reinserirlo (vedere i passi 2 e 3 a pagina 3).

6. 重复上述步骤直至复印样本上的线(2)的偏移值达到标准值范围内。

<标准值> 单面时, 线(2)的左右偏移值: ± 3.0 mm 以内

双面时, 线(2)的左右偏移值: ± 4.0 mm 以内

7. 调整结束后, 重新安装在步骤2中取下的内部盖板(5)。关闭DP盖板(4)。

8. 拆下原稿垫(B), 参照第3页的步骤2和3再次装上。

6. 벨크로 선 (2) 차이가 기준치내가 될 때까지 조정을 반복합니다 .

<기준치> 단면의 경우 선 (2) 의 좌우차이: ± 3.0 mm 이내

양면의 경우 선 (2) 의 좌우차이: ± 4.0 mm 이내

7. 조정 후에 순서 2 에서 분리한 내부 커버 (5) 를 설치합니다 .DP 커버 (4) 를 닫습니다 .

8. 원고매트 (B) 를 제거하고 3 페이지 순서 2, 3 을 참고로 다시 부착합니다 .

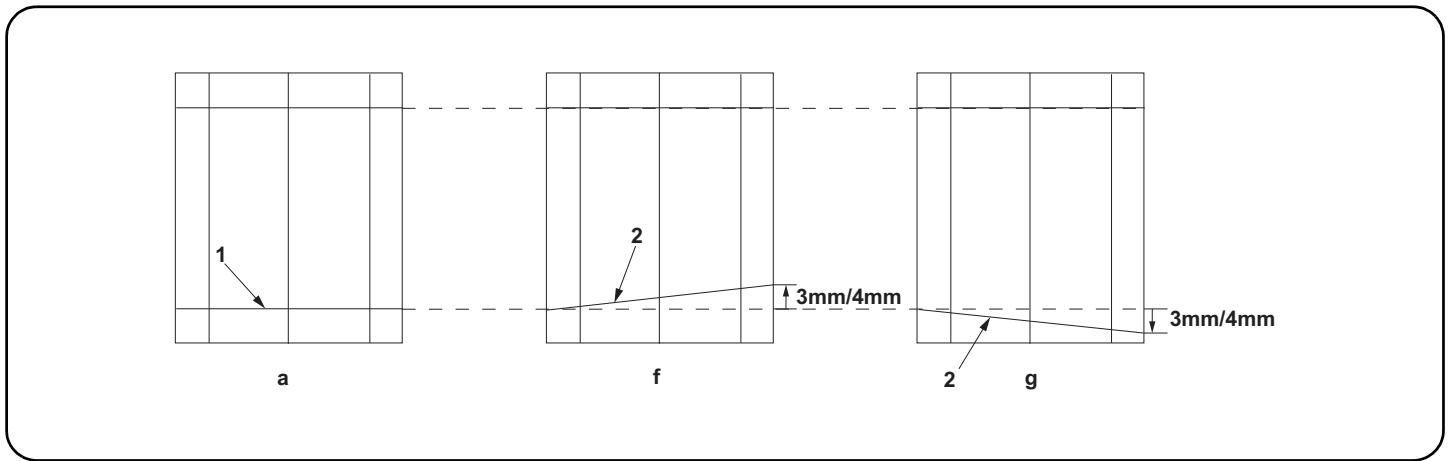
6. コピーサンプルの線 (2) のずれが基準値内になるまで、調整を繰り返す。

<基準値> 片面の場合、線 (2) の左右ずれ: ± 3.0 mm 以内

両面の場合、線 (2) の左右ずれ: ± 4.0 mm 以内

7. 調整終了後、手順2で外したインナーカバー(5)を取り付ける。DPカバー(4)を閉める。

8. 原稿マット(B)を取り外し、3ページの手順2,3を参考に再度取り付ける。



[Checking the angle of trailing edge]

1. Check the gap between line (1) of original (a) and line (2) of copy example. If the gap exceeds the reference value, perform the following adjustment.
 <Reference value> For simplex copying: Within ± 3.0 mm
 For duplex copying: Within ± 4.0 mm

[Vérification de l'angle du bord arrière]

1. Vérifiez l'écart entre la ligne (1) de l'original (a) et la ligne (2) de l'exemple de copie. Si l'écart est supérieur à la valeur de référence, effectuez le réglage suivant.
 <Valeur de référence> Copie recto seul: $\pm 3,0$ mm max.
 Copie recto verso: $\pm 4,0$ mm max.

[Verificación del ángulo del borde inferior]

1. Verifique la separación entre la línea (1) del original (a) y la línea (2) de la copia de muestra. Si la superación supera el valor de referencia, haga el siguiente ajuste.
 <Valor de referencia> Para copia simple: Dentro de $\pm 3,0$ mm
 Para copia duplex: Dentro de $\pm 4,0$ mm

[Überprüfen des Winkels der Hinterkante]

1. Die Abweichung der Linie (1) des Originals (a) und der Linie (2) des Kopienmusters prüfen. Überschreitet die Abweichung den Bezugswert, ist die folgende Einstellung durchzuführen.
 <Bezugswert> Für Simplexkopie: Innerhalb $\pm 3,0$ mm
 Für Duplexkopie: Innerhalb $\pm 4,0$ mm

[Controllo dell'angolo del bordo di uscita]

1. Controllare la differenza tra la linea (1) dell'originale (a) e la linea (2) della copia di esempio. Se la differenza supera il valore di riferimento, effettuare la seguente regolazione.
 <Valore di riferimento> Per copia simplex: Entro $\pm 3,0$ mm
 Per copia duplex: Entro $\pm 4,0$ mm

[确认后端倾斜度]

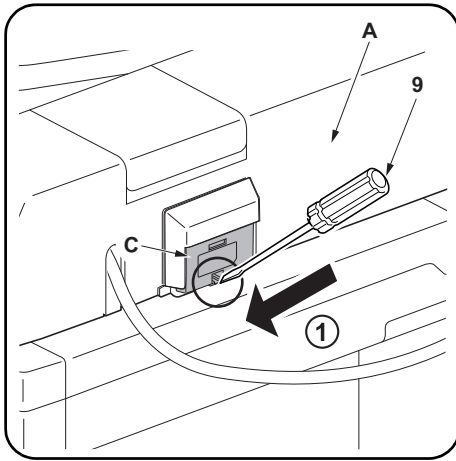
1. 确认原稿 (a) 上的线 (1) 和复印样本上的线 (2) 的偏移值。如果超过标准值时, 必须进行调整。
 <标准值> 单面时: ± 3.0 mm 以内
 双面时: ± 4.0 mm 以内

[후단 경사확인]

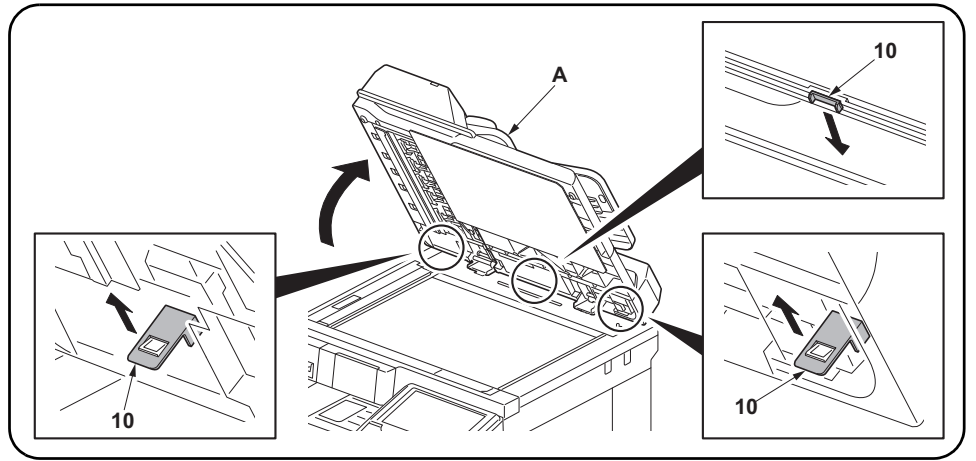
1. 원고 (a) 의 선 (1) 과 벨크로 선 (2) 의 차이를 확인합니다. 차이가 기준치 외의 경우에는 조정을 합니다.
 <기준치> 단면의 경우: ± 3.0 mm 이내
 양면의 경우: ± 4.0 mm 이내

[後端斜め確認]

1. 原稿 (a) の線 (1) とコピーサンプルの線 (2) のずれを確認する。ずれが基準値外の場合は調整をおこなう。
 <基準値> 片面の場合: ± 3.0 mm 以内
 両面の場合: ± 4.0 mm 以内



2. Release the hook in the angle control fitting (C), using a flat-blade screwdriver (9). Remove the angle control fitting (C).



3. Open the DP (A).
4. Release the 3 hooks (10) on the rear cover.

2. Libérez le crochet dans la fixation d'angle (C) à l'aide d'un tournevis à tête plate (9). Retirez la fixation d'angle (C).

3. Ouvrez le DP(A).
4. Libérez les 3 crochets (10) sur le capot arrière.

2. Suelte el enganche del herraje de control de ángulo (C), con un destornillador de hoja plana (9). Quite el herraje de control de ángulo (C).

3. Abra el DP(A).
4. Suelte los 3 enganches (10) de la cubierta posterior.

2. Lösen Sie den Haken der Winkelbegrenzung (C) mit einem flachen Schraubendreher (9). Entfernen Sie die Winkelbegrenzung (C).

3. Öffnen Sie DP(A).
4. Lösen Sie die 3 Haken (10) der hinteren Abdeckung.

2. Rilasciare il gancio nell'accessorio di controllo angolo (C) utilizzando un cacciavite a testa piatta (9). Rimuovere l'accessorio di controllo angolo (C).

3. Aprire il DP(A).
4. Rilasciare i 3 ganci (10) sul coperchio posteriore.

2. 用一字螺丝刀(9)来取下角度限制工具(C)的卡扣。取下角度限制工具(C)。

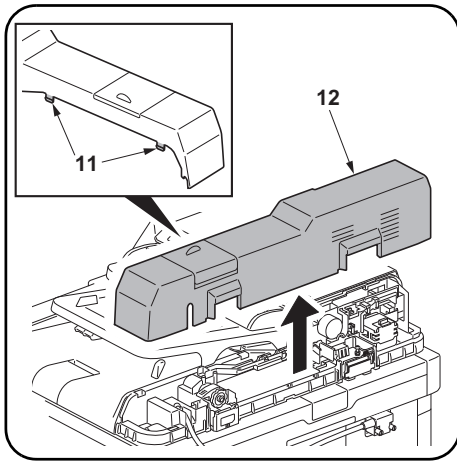
3. 打开DP(A)。
4. 取下后盖板的3个卡扣(10)。

2. 일자 드라이버(9)를 사용하여 각도 고정쇠(C)의 후크를 풉니다. 각도 고정쇠(C)을 제거합니다.

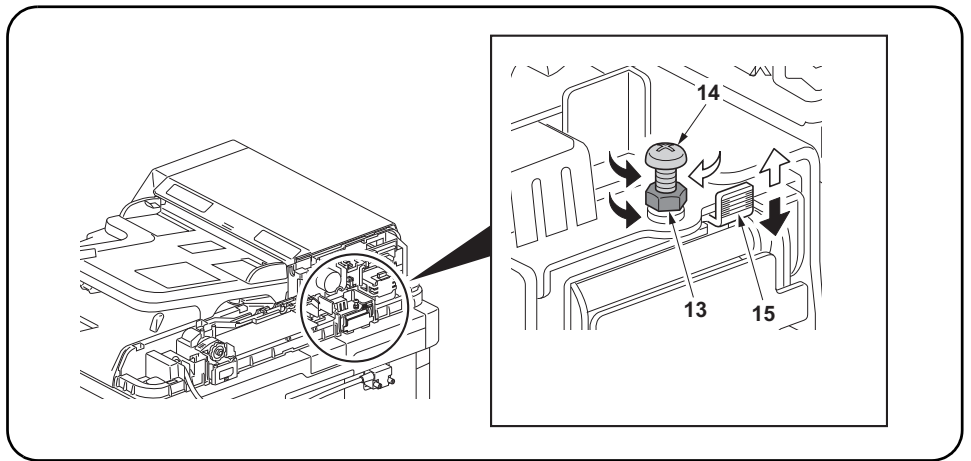
3. DP(A)를 엽니다.
4. 후면 커버의 후크(10) 3개를 풉니다.

2. 角度規制金具(C)のフックをマイナスドライバー(9)で解除する。角度規制金具(C)を外す。

3. DP(A)を開く。
4. 後カバーのフック(10)3箇所を外す。



5. Release the 2 hooks (11) on the rear cover.
6. Remove the rear cover (12).



7. Adjust the height of DP.
Loosen the nut (13).
For copy example (f): Loosen the adjusting screw (14).
For copy example (g): Tighten the adjusting screw (14).

- Amount of change per scale: Approx. 0.5 mm (15)
Retighten the nut (13).
8. Refit the rear cover (12) removed in step 6.
 9. Remove the original mat (B) and refit it (see steps 2 and 3 on page 3).

5. Libérez les 2 crochets (11) sur le capot arrière.
6. Retirez le capot arrière (12).

7. Réglez la hauteur du DP.
Desserrez l'écrou (13).
Pour l'exemple de copie (f): Desserrez la vis de réglage (14).
Pour l'exemple de copie (g): Serrez la vis de réglage (14).

- Quantité de changement par pas: Environ 0,5 mm (15)
Resserrez l'écrou (13).
8. Reposer le capot arrière (12) déposé à l'étape 6.
 9. Retirez le tapis d'original (B) et remettez-le en place. (Reportez-vous aux étapes 2 et 3 à la page 3.)

5. Suelte los 2 enganches (11) de la cubierta posterior.
6. Quite la cubierta posterior (12).

7. Ajuste la altura del DP.
Afloje la tuerca (13).
Para la copia de muestra (f): Afloje el tornillo de ajuste (14).
Para la copia de muestra (g): Apriete el tornillo de ajuste (14).

- Cantidad de cambio de escala: Aprox. 0,5 mm (15)
Vuelva a apretar la tuerca (13).
8. Vuelva a colocar la cubierta posterior (12) desmontada en el paso 6.
 9. Desmonte la plancha de original (B) y vuelva a colocar (vea los pasos 2 y 3 en la página 3).

5. Lösen Sie die 2 Haken (11) der hinteren Abdeckung.
6. Entfernen Sie die hintere Abdeckung (12).

7. Die Höhe des DP einstellen.
Lösen Sie die Mutter (13).
Für Kopienmuster (f): Lösen Sie die Einstellschraube (14).
Für Kopienmuster (g): Die Einstellschraube (14) festziehen.

- Änderungsbetrag pro Skalenstrich: Ca. 0,5 mm (15)
Ziehen Sie die Mutter (13) wieder fest.
8. Die in Schritt 6 entfernte hintere Abdeckung (12) wieder anbringen.
 9. Die Originalmatte (B) abnehmen und wieder anbringen (siehe Schritte 2 und 3 auf Seite 3).

5. Rilasciare i 2 ganci (11) sul coperchio posteriore.
6. Rimuovere il coperchio posteriore (12).

7. Regolazione dell'altezza del DP
Allentare il dado (13).
Per un esempio di copia (f): Allentare la vite di regolazione (14).
Per un esempio di copia (g): Stringere la vite di regolazione (14).

- Variazione graduale: Circa 0,5 mm (15)
Stringere di nuovo il dado (13).
8. Reinserire il coperchio posteriore (12) rimosso nel passo 6.
 9. Rimuovere il coprioriginale (B) e reinserirlo (vedere i passi 2 e 3 a pagina 3).

5. 取下后盖板的 2 个卡扣 (11)。
6. 取下后盖板 (12)。

7. 调整 DP 的高度。
松弛螺母 (13)。
复印样张 (f) 时: 松弛调整螺丝 (14)。
复印样张 (g) 时: 紧固调整螺丝 (14)。

- 每 1 格的变化量: 约 0.5mm (15)
将螺母 (13) 按原样紧固好。
8. 重新安装在步骤 6 中拆下的后盖板 (12)。
 9. 拆下原稿垫 (B), 参照第 3 页的步骤 2 和 3 再次装上。

5. 후면 커버의 후크 (11) 2 개를 풉니다.
6. 후면 커버 (12) 를 제거합니다.

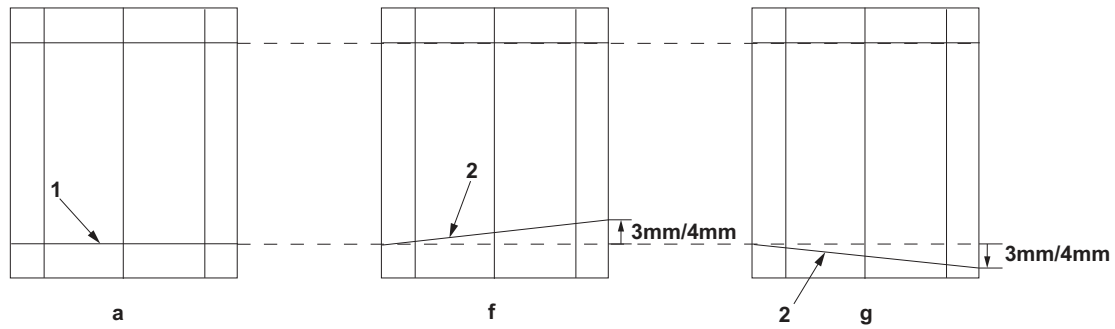
7. DP 의 높이를 조정합니다.
너트 (13) 를 느슨하게 합니다.
벨크로 (f) 의 경우: 조정나사 (14) 를 느슨하게 합니다.
벨크로 (g) 의 경우: 조정나사 (14) 를 조입니다.

- 1 개 변화량: 약 0.5mm (15)
너트 (13) 를 원래대로 조입니다.
8. 순서 6 에서 제거한 뒷 커버 (12) 를 원래대로 장착합니다.
 9. 원고매트 (B) 를 제거하고 3 페이지 순서 2, 3 을 참고로 다시 부착합니다.

5. 後カバーのフック (11) 2箇所を外す。
6. 後カバー (12) を取り外す。

7. DP の高さを調整する。
ナット (13) をゆるめる。
コピーサンプル (f) の場合: 調整ビス (14) をゆるめる。
コピーサンプル (g) の場合: 調整ビス (14) を締める。

- 1 目盛り当たりの変化量: 約 0.5mm (15)
ナット (13) を元通り締める。
8. 手順 6 で取り外した後カバー (12) を元通り取り付ける。
 9. 原稿マット (B) を取り外し、3 ページの手順 2, 3 を参考に再度取り付ける。



10. Make a proof copy again.

11. Repeat steps 1 to 9 until line (2) of copy example shows the following the reference values.

<Reference value> For simplex copying: Within ± 3.0 mm
For duplex copying: Within ± 4.0 mm

10. Effectuez à nouveau une copie de test.

11. Répétez les étapes 1 à 9 jusqu'à ce que la ligne (2) de l'exemple de copie corresponde aux valeurs de référence suivantes.

<Valeur de référence> Copie recto seul: $\pm 3,0$ mm max.
Copie recto verso: $\pm 4,0$ mm max.

10. Haga otra copia de prueba.

11. Repita los pasos 1 a 9 hasta que la línea (2) de la copia de muestra tenga los siguientes valores de referencia.

<Valor de referencia> Para copia simple: Dentro de $\pm 3,0$ mm
Para copia duplex: Dentro de $\pm 4,0$ mm

10. Eine erneute Probekopie anfertigen.

11. Die Schritte 1 bis 9 wiederholen, bis die Linie (2) des Kopienmusters die folgenden Bezugswerte aufweist.

<Bezugswert> Für Simplexkopie: Innerhalb $\pm 3,0$ mm
Für Duplexkopie: Innerhalb $\pm 4,0$ mm

10. Eseguire di nuovo una prova di copia.

11. Ripetere i passi da 1 a 9 fino a che la linea (2) dell'esempio di copia non mostra i seguenti valori di riferimento.

<Valore di riferimento> Per copia simplex: Entro $\pm 3,0$ mm
Per copia duplex: Entro $\pm 4,0$ mm

10. 再次进行测试复印。

11. 反复操作步骤 1~9, 直至复印样张的线 (2) 为标准值内。

<标准值> 单面时: ± 3.0 mm 以内
双面时: ± 4.0 mm 以内

10. 다시 벨크로를 합니다.

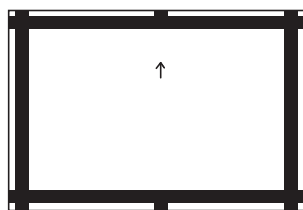
11. 벨크로 선 (2) 이 기준치내로 될 때까지 순서 1 ~ 9 을 반복합니다.

<기준치> 단면의 경우: ± 3.0 mm 이내
양면의 경우: ± 4.0 mm 이내

10. 再度テストコピーをおこなう。

11. コピーサンプルの線 (2) が基準値内になるまで、手順 1 ~ 9 を繰り返す。

<基準値> 片面の場合: ± 3.0 mm 以内
両面の場合: ± 4.0 mm 以内



**[Automatic adjustment using the original for adjustment]
If there is no DP auto adjustment original**

1. Set the maintenance mode U411, select [DP Auto Adj] and press the Start key to print an original.
2. Set the printed original on the contact glass and press the Start key.

3. Set the original on the DP face up and press the Start key to carry out surface adjustment.
4. If OK appears on the display, the adjustment is completed. If ERROR XX appears, the adjustment failed. Check the original set position and repeat steps 2 and 3 until OK appears. For details, see the service manual.

**[Réglage automatique en utilisant l'original pour effectuer le réglage]
Si la machine n'est pas pourvue de la fonction réglage automatique d'original du DP**

1. Régler le mode maintenance U411, sélectionner [DP Auto Adj] et appuyer sur la touche Start pour imprimer un original.
2. Placer l'original qui vient d'être imprimé sur la vitre d'exposition et appuyer sur la touche Start.

3. Placer l'original sur le DP côté imprimé en haut et appuyer sur la touche Start pour procéder au réglage de la surface.
4. Si le message OK apparaît sur l'affichage, le réglage est terminé. Si le message ERROR XX (erreur XX) s'affiche, le réglage a échoué. Vérifier la position de l'original et recommencer les opérations 2 et 3 jusqu'à ce que le message OK apparaisse. Pour plus de détails, se reporter au manuel d'entretien.

**[Ajuste automático utilizando el original para el ajuste]
Si no existe el original de ajuste automático del DP**

1. Entre al modo de mantenimiento U411, seleccione [DP Auto Adj] y pulse la tecla de Start para imprimir un original.
2. Coloque el original impreso sobre el cristal de contacto y pulse la tecla de Start.

3. Coloque el original en el DP cara arriba y pulse la tecla de Start para realizar un ajuste de anverso.
4. Si aparece OK en la pantalla significa que el ajuste ha sido realizado. Si aparece ERROR XX, el ajuste ha fallado. Compruebe la posición ajustada del original y repita los pasos 2 y 3 hasta que aparezca OK en la pantalla. Para más detalles, lea el manual de servicio.

**[Automatische Einstellung mithilfe des Originals]
Falls keine automatische Einstellung des Originals des DP vorhanden ist**

1. Den Wartungsmodus U411 einschalten. [DP Auto Adj] wählen und die Start-Taste betätigen, um ein Original auszudrucken.
2. Das ausgedruckte Original auf das Kontaktglas legen und die Start-Taste betätigen.

3. Das Original mit der Druckseite nach oben einlegen und die Start-Taste betätigen, um die Oberflächeneinstellung ausführen zu lassen.
4. Wenn am Display OK angezeigt wird, ist die Einstellung abgeschlossen. Wenn ERROR XX (FEHLER XX) angezeigt wird, ist die Einstellung fehlgeschlagen. Überprüfen Sie die Originalpositionierung und wiederholen Sie Schritte 2 und 3, bis OK angezeigt wird. Weitere Einzelheiten siehe Wartungsanleitung.

**[Regolazione automatica eseguita con l'originale]
Se non è presente l'autoregolazione originale DP**

1. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U411, selezionare [DP Auto Adj] e premere il tasto di Start per stampare un originale.
2. Posizionare l'originale stampato sul vetro di appoggio e premere il tasto di Start.

3. Posizionare l'originale sul DP rivolto verso l'alto e premere il tasto di Start per eseguire la regolazione della superficie.
4. Se OK appare sul display, la regolazione è completata. Se compare ERROR XX (ERRORE XX), la regolazione non è riuscita. Verificare la posizione di impostazione dell'originale e ripetere le operazioni 2 e 3 fino a quando appare OK. Per ulteriori dettagli leggere il manuale d'istruzioni.

**[通过调整用原稿进行自动调整]
没有 DP 调整用原稿时**

1. 设置维护模式 U411, 按 [DP Auto Adj]、Start 键以输出原稿。
2. 将输出的原稿放在稿台上, 按 Start 键。

3. 将原稿面朝上放在 DP 主机上, 按 Start 键以进行正面的调整。
4. 如果屏幕上出现 OK (完成), 则表示调整完成。如果出现 ERROR XX (错误 XX), 则表示调整失败。检查原稿设定位置并重复步骤 2 和 3, 直到 OK (完成) 出现。详细内容请参照维修手册。

**[조정용 원고를 이용한 자동조정]
DP 조정용 원고가 없는 경우**

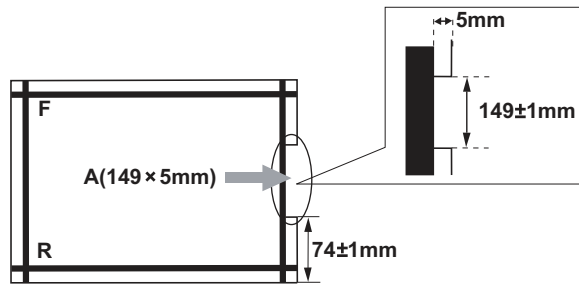
1. 메인テナンス 모드 U411 을 세트하고 [DP Auto Adj], 시작키를 눌러 원고를 출력합니다.
2. 출력한 원고를 원고 유리에 장착하고 시작키를 누릅니다.

3. 원고를 FaceUp 으로 DP 본체로 세트하고 시작키를 눌러 표면조정을 합니다.
4. 디스플레이에 OK 가 표시되면 조정완료가 됩니다. ERROR XX 가 표시된 경우에는 조정실패입니다. 원고 장착위치를 확인하고 OK 가 표시될 때까지 순서 2 ~ 3 를 반복합니다. 상세는 서비스 매뉴얼을 참조

**[調整用原稿による自動調整]
DP 調整用原稿が無い場合**

1. メンテナンスモード U411 をセットし、[DP Auto Adj]、Start キーを押し原稿を出力する。
2. 出力した原稿をコンタクトガラス上にセットし、Start キーを押す。

3. 原稿を FaceUp で DP ヘットし、Start キーを押し、表面の調整を行う。
4. ディスプレイに OK が表示されれば調整完了となる。ERROR XX が表示された場合は調整失敗である。原稿のセット位置を確認し、OK が表示されるまで手順 2 ~ 3 を繰り返す。詳細はサービスマニュアルを参照のこと。



Using a DP auto adjustment original

1. Direct F and R of the DP auto adjustment original upward, and set the original from the place where F and R are marked.
2. Set the maintenance mode U411. Press the [DP FaceUp (Chart2)], [Input] and the Start key in that order to carry out surface adjustment.

3. If OK appears on the display, the adjustment is completed. If ERROR XX appears, the adjustment failed. Check the original set position and repeat steps 1 and 2 until OK appears. For details, see the service manual.

Avec la fonction réglage automatique d'original du DP

1. Diriger F (avant) et R (arrière) de la fonction de réglage automatique d'original du DP vers le haut, puis placer l'original à partir de l'emplacement des repères F et R.
2. Passer au mode maintenance U411. Appuyer sur les touches [DP FaceUp (Chart2)], [Input] et Start dans cet ordre pour procéder au réglage de la surface.

3. Si le message OK apparaît sur l'affichage, le réglage est terminé. Si le message ERROR XX (erreur XX) s'affiche, le réglage a échoué. Vérifier la position de l'original et recommencer les opérations 1 et 2 jusqu'à ce que le message OK apparaisse. Pour plus de détails, se reporter au manuel d'entretien.

Uso del original de ajuste automático del DP

1. Dirija F y R del original de ajuste automático del DP hacia arriba, y coloque el original a partir del sitio en que están marcados F y R.
2. Entre en el modo de mantenimiento U411. Pulse las teclas [DP FaceUp (Chart2)], [Input] y la tecla de Start, en ese orden, para realizar el ajuste de anverso.

3. Si aparece OK en la pantalla significa que el ajuste ha sido realizado. Si aparece ERROR XX, el ajuste ha fallado. Compruebe la posición ajustada del original y repita los pasos 1 y 2 hasta que aparezca OK en la pantalla. Para más detalles, lea el manual de servicio.

Gebrauch der automatischen Einstellung des Originals des DP

1. F und R der automatischen Einstellung des Originals des DP nach oben zeigen und das Original an die mit F und R markierte Stelle setzen.
2. Den Wartungsmodus U411 einschalten. [DP Faceup (Chart2)], [Input] und die Start-Taste in dieser Reihenfolge betätigen, um die Oberflächeneinstellung ausführen zu lassen.

3. Wenn am Display OK angezeigt wird, ist die Einstellung abgeschlossen. Wenn ERROR XX (FEHLER XX) angezeigt wird, ist die Einstellung fehlgeschlagen. Überprüfen Sie die Originalpositionierung und wiederholen Sie Schritte 1 und 2, bis OK angezeigt wird. Weitere Einzelheiten siehe Wartungsanleitung.

Uso di un'autoregolazione originale DP

1. Orientare F e R dell'autoregolazione originale DP verso l'alto e disporre l'originale rispetto ai punti in cui sono contrassegnati F e R.
2. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U411. Premere nell'ordine [DP FaceUp (Chart2)], [Input] e il tasto di Start, per eseguire la regolazione della superficie.

3. Se OK appare sul display, la regolazione è completata. Se compare ERROR XX (ERRORE XX), la regolazione non è riuscita. Verificare la posizione di impostazione dell'originale e ripetere le operazioni 1 e 2 fino a quando appare OK. Per ulteriori dettagli leggere il manuale d'istruzioni.

使用 DP 自动调整原稿时

1. 将 DP 自动调整原稿的 F 和 R 向上, 并把标有 F 和 R 的一侧插入 DP 来设定原稿。
2. 设置维护模式 U411, 按顺序按 [DP FaceUp(Chart2)], [Input]、Start 键以进行正面的调整。

3. 如果屏幕上出现 OK (完成), 则表示调整完成。如果出现 ERROR XX (错误 XX), 则表示调整失败。检查原稿设定位置并重复步骤 1 和 2, 直到 OK (完成) 出现。详细内容请参照维修手册。

DP 자동조정용 원고를 사용하는 경우

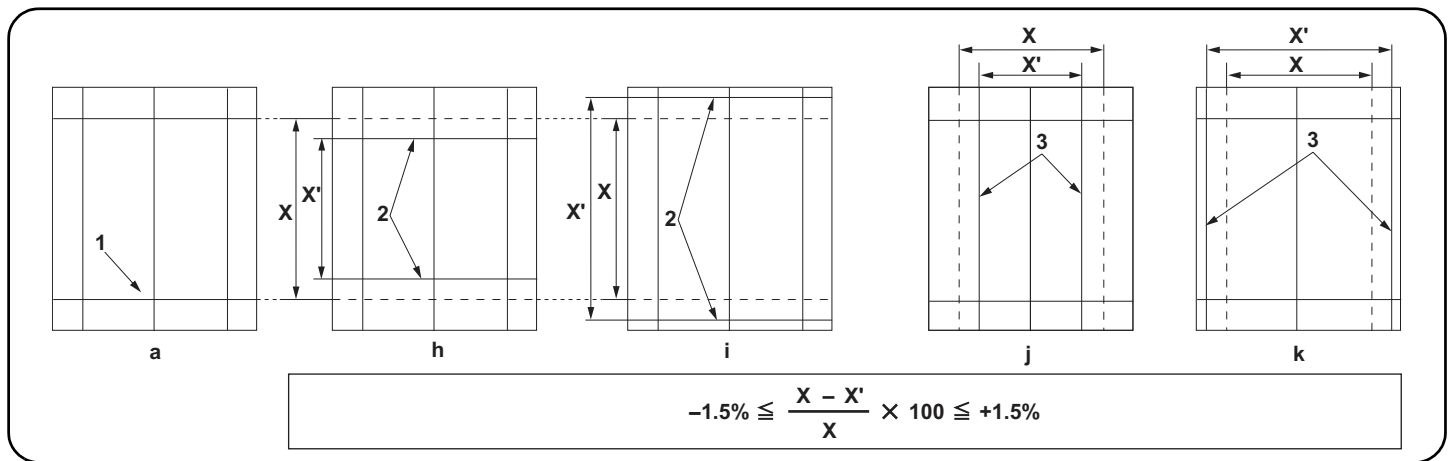
1. DP 자동조정원고 F, R 을 위로 향하게 하고 F, R 이 쓰여져 있는 쪽에서 DP 본체로 세트합니다.
2. 메인テナンス 모드 U411 을 세트하고 [DP FaceUp(Chart2)], [Input], 시작키의 순서로 눌러 표면 조정을 합니다.

3. 디스플레이에 OK 가 표시되면 조정완료가 됩니다. ERROR XX 가 표시된 경우에는 조정실패입니다. 원고 장착위치를 확인하고 OK 가 표시될 때까지 순서 1 ~ 2 를 반복합니다. 상세는 서비스 매뉴얼을 참조.

DP 自動調整原稿を使用する場合

1. DP 自動調整原稿의 F, R 을 상(上)에 향해, F, R 가書かれている方에서 DP へ 세트하는.
2. 메인テナンス 모드 U411 을 세트하고, [DP FaceUp(Chart2)], [Input], Start 키의 순서에 눌러, 표면의調整を行う.

3. 디스플레이에 OK 가 표시されれば調整完了となる。ERROR XX 가 표시された場合は調整失敗である。原稿のセット位置を確認し、OK が表示されるまで手順 1 ~ 2 を繰り返す。詳細はサービスマニュアルを参照のこと。



[Checking the magnification]

1. Check the gap between line (1) of original (a) and line (2) (3) of copy example. If the gap exceeds the reference value, adjust the gap according to the following procedure.
<Reference value>
For the sub-scan direction, vertical gap of line (2): within ±1.5%
For the main-scan direction, horizontal gap of line (3): within ±1.5%

2. Use the maintenance mode U070 to adjust the magnification.
Sub Scan(F): Adjusts the scanner sub-scan magnification (surface)
Sub Scan(B): Adjusts the scanner sub-scan magnification (rear side)

[Vérification de l'agrandissement]

1. Vérifier l'écart entre la ligne (1) de l'original (a) et la ligne (2) (3) de l'exemple de copie. Si l'écart excède la valeur de référence, le régler selon la procédure suivante.
<Valeur de référence>
Pour la direction du balayage secondaire, l'écart vertical de la ligne (2) est de ±1,5%
Pour la direction du balayage principal, l'écart horizontal de la ligne (3) est de ±1,5%

- Pour la direction du balayage principal, l'écart horizontal de la ligne (3) est de ±1,5%
2. Pour régler l'agrandissement, utilisez le mode entretien U070.
Sub Scan(F): Permet de régler l'agrandissement du balayage secondaire du scanner (surface)
Sub Scan(B): Permet de régler l'agrandissement du balayage secondaire du scanner (arrière)

[Verificación del cambio de tamaño]

1. Compruebe la separación entre la línea (1) del original (a) y la línea (2) (3) del ejemplo de copia. Si la separación supera el valor de referencia, ajústela siguiendo este procedimiento.
<Valor de referencia>
Para la dirección de exploración secundaria, separación vertical de la línea (2): dentro de ±1,5%
Para la dirección de exploración principal, separación horizontal de la línea (3): dentro de ±1,5%

2. Para ajustar la ampliación utilice el modo de mantenimiento U070.
Sub Scan(F): ajusta el cambio de tamaño de la dirección de exploración secundaria del escáner (anverso).
Sub Scan(B): ajusta el cambio de tamaño de la dirección de exploración secundaria del escáner (reverso).

[Überprüfen der Vergrößerung]

1. Den Abstand zwischen der Linie (1) des Originals (a) und der Linie (2) (3) des Kopierbeispiels prüfen. Wenn der Abstand größer als der Bezugswert ist, den Abstand mit dem folgenden Verfahren einstellen.
<Bezugswert>
Subscanrichtung: Vertikaler Abstand der Linie (2): Innerhalb ±1,5%
Hauptscanrichtung: Horizontaler Abstand der Linie (3): Innerhalb ±1,5%

2. Zum Einstellen der Vergrößerung den Wartungsmodus U070 verwenden.
Sub Scan(F): Zur Einstellung der Subscan-Vergrößerung (Oberfläche)
Sub Scan(B): Zur Einstellung der Subscan-Vergrößerung (Rückseite)

[Controllo dell'ingrandimento]

1. Verificare lo scostamento fra la linea (1) dell'originale (a) e la linea (2) (3) dell'esempio di copia. Se lo scostamento supera il valore di riferimento, regolare lo scostamento stesso seguendo questa procedura.
<Valore di riferimento>
Per l'orientamento della scansione ausiliare, lo scostamento verticale della linea (2) deve essere compreso fra ±1,5%
Per l'orientamento della scansione principale, lo scostamento orizzontale della linea (3) deve essere compreso fra ±1,5%

- Per l'orientamento della scansione principale, lo scostamento orizzontale della linea (3) deve essere compreso fra ±1,5%
2. Usare la modalità di manutenzione U070 per regolare l'ingrandimento.
Sub Scan(F): Regola l'ingrandimento della scansione ausiliare dello scanner (superficie)
Sub Scan(B): Regola l'ingrandimento della scansione ausiliare dello scanner (lato posteriore)

[确认等倍值]

1. 确认原稿 (a) 上的线 (1) 和复印样本上的线 (2)、(3) 之间的偏移值。如果偏移值超过标准值, 则按照下列步骤进行调整。
<标准值>
对于副扫描方向, 线 (2) 的上下偏移值: ±1.5% 以内
对于主扫描方向, 线 (3) 的左右偏移值: ±1.5% 以内

2. 使用维修模式 U070 调整等倍值。
Sub Scan(F): 读取副扫描等倍度的调整 (正面)
Sub Scan(B): 读取副扫描等倍度的调整 (反面)

[등배도확인]

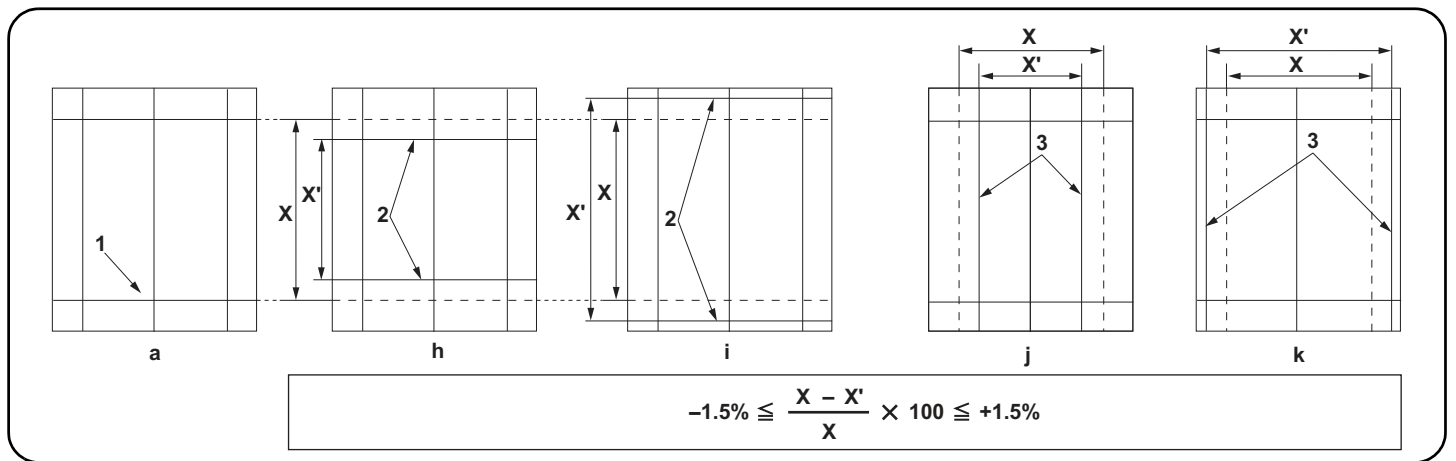
1. 원고 (a) 선 (1) 과 벨크로의 선 (2)(3) 의 차이를 확인합니다 . 차이가 기준이외의 경우, 다음 순서로 조정을 합니다 .
<기준치>
부주사 방향의 경우 선 (2) 의 상하차이: ±1.5% 이내
주주사 방향의 경우 선 (3) 의 좌우차이: ±1.5% 이내

2. 메인テナンス 모드 U070 을 세트하고 조정을 합니다 .
Sub Scan(F): 스캔 부주사등배도의 조정 (표면)
Sub Scan(B): 스캔 부주사등배도의 조정 (뒷면)

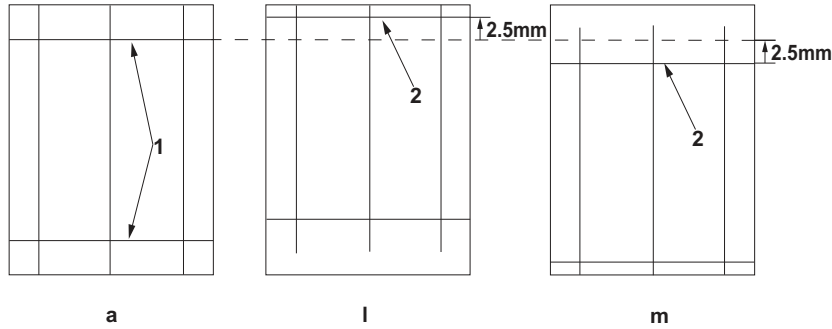
[等倍度確認]

1. 原稿 (a) の線 (1) とコピーサンプルの線 (2) (3) のずれを確認する。ずれが基準値外の場合、次の手順で調整を行う。
<基準値>
副走査方向の場合、線 (2) の上下ずれ: ±1.5% 以内
主走査方向の場合、線 (3) の左右ずれ: ±1.5% 以内

2. メンテナンスモード U070 をセットし、調整を行う。
Sub Scan(F): 読み取り副走査等倍度の調整 (表面)
Sub Scan(B): 読み取り副走査等倍度の調整 (裏面)



- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>3. Adjust the values.
 For the shorter length copy example (h)(j): Increases the value.
 For the longer length copy example (i)(k): Decreases the value.
 Amount of change per step: 0.10 %</p> <p>4. Perform a test copy.</p> | <p>5. Repeat the steps 2 to 4 above until the gap of line (2) (3) of copy example shows the reference value.
 <Reference value>
 For the sub-scan direction, vertical gap of line (2): within ±1.5%
 For the main-scan direction, horizontal gap of line (3): within ±1.5%</p> |
| <p>3. Régler les valeurs.
 Pour l'exemple de copie dont la longueur est plus courte (h)(j) :
 augmenter la valeur.
 Pour l'exemple de copie dont la longueur est plus longue (i)(k) :
 diminuer la valeur.
 Changement par graduation d'échelle : 0,10 %</p> <p>4. Effectuer une copie de test.</p> | <p>5. Répéter les étapes 2 à 4 jusqu'à ce que l'écart de la ligne (2) (3) de l'exemple de copie indique la valeur de référence.
 <Valeur de référence>
 Pour la direction du balayage secondaire, l'écart vertical de la ligne (2) est de ±1,5%
 Pour la direction du balayage principal, l'écart horizontal de la ligne (3) est de ±1,5%</p> |
| <p>3. Ajuste los valores.
 Para el ejemplo de copia más corto (h)(j): aumenta el valor.
 Para el ejemplo de copia más largo (i)(k): disminuye el valor.
 Magnitud del cambio por incremento: 0,10 %</p> <p>4. Haga una copia de prueba.</p> | <p>5. Repita los pasos 2 a 4 anteriores hasta que la separación de la línea (2) (3) del ejemplo de copia presente el valor de referencia.
 <Valor de referencia>
 Para la dirección de exploración secundaria, separación vertical de la línea (2): dentro de ±1,5%
 Para la dirección de exploración principal, separación horizontal de la línea (3): dentro de ±1,5%</p> |
| <p>3. Die Werte einstellen.
 Für die kürzere Länge des Kopierbeispiels (h)(j): Den Wert erhöhen.
 Für die längere Länge des Kopierbeispiels (i)(k): Den Wert verringern.
 Änderung pro Schritt: 0,10 %</p> <p>4. Eine Testkopie erstellen.</p> | <p>5. Die Schritte 2 bis 4 wiederholen, bis der Abstand der Linie (2) (3) des Kopierbeispiels den Bezugswert aufweist.
 <Bezugswert>
 Subscanrichtung: Vertikaler Abstand der Linie (2): Innerhalb ±1,5%
 Hauptscanrichtung: Horizontaler Abstand der Linie (3): Innerhalb ±1,5%</p> |
| <p>3. Regolare i valori.
 Per l'esempio di copia di lunghezza inferiore (h)(j): aumenta il valore.
 Per l'esempio di copia di lunghezza superiore (i)(k): riduce il valore.
 Entità modifica per passo: 0,10 %</p> <p>4. Eseguire una copia di prova</p> | <p>5. Ripetere le operazioni sopra descritte da 2 a 4 fino a quando lo scostamento della linea (2) (3) dell'esempio di copia riporterà i valori di riferimento.
 <Valore di riferimento>
 Per l'orientamento della scansione ausiliare, lo scostamento verticale della linea (2) deve essere compreso fra ±1,5%
 Per l'orientamento della scansione principale, lo scostamento orizzontale della linea (3) deve essere compreso fra ±1,5%</p> |
| <p>3. 調整設定値。
 在长度偏短时 复印样本 (h) (j) : 调高设定值
 在长度偏长时 复印样本 (i) (k) : 调低设定值
 设定值的一个调整单位变化量 : 0.10%</p> <p>4. 进行测试复印。</p> | <p>5. 重复上述步骤 2 到 4, 直至复印样本上的线 (2)、(3) 之间的偏移值达到标准值范围内。
 <标准值>
 对于副扫描方向, 线 (2) 的上下偏移值 : ±1.5% 以内
 对于主扫描方向, 线 (3) 的左右偏移值 : ±1.5% 以内</p> |
| <p>3. 설정치를 조정합니다 .
 길이가 짧은 경우 벨크로 (h)(j): 설정치를 높입니다 .
 길이가 긴 경우 벨크로 (i)(k): 설정치를 내립니다 .
 1 스텝당 변화량 : 0.10%</p> <p>4. 벨크로를 합니다 .</p> | <p>5. 벨크로 선 (2)(3) 의 차이가 기준치내가 될 때까지 2 ~ 4 를 반복합니다 .
 < 기준치 >
 부주사 방향의 경우 선 (2) 의 상하차이 : ±1.5% 이내
 주주사 방향의 경우 선 (3) 의 좌우차이 : ±1.5% 이내</p> |
| <p>3. 設定値を調整する。
 長さが短い場合コピーサンプル (h) (j) : 設定値を上げる
 長さが長い場合コピーサンプル (i) (k) : 設定値を下げる
 1 ステップ当たりの変化量 : 0.10%</p> <p>4. テストコピーを行う。</p> | <p>5. コピーサンプルの線 (2) (3) のずれが基準値内になるまで手順 2 ~ 4 を繰り返す。
 < 基準値 >
 副走査方向の場合、線 (2) の上下ずれ : ±1.5% 以内
 主走査方向の場合、線 (3) の左右ずれ : ±1.5% 以内</p> |



[Checking the leading edge timing]

1. Check the gap between line (1) on original (a) and line (2) of copy example. If the gap exceeds the reference value, adjust the gap according to the following procedure.
<Reference value>
Vertical gap of line (2): within ± 2.5 mm

2. Use the maintenance mode U071 to adjust the timing.
Front Head: Adjusts the leading edge timing (surface)
Front Tail: Adjusts the trailing edge timing (surface)
Back Head: Adjusts the leading edge timing (rear side)
Back Tail: Adjusts the trailing edge timing (rear side)

[Vérification de la synchronisation du bord avant]

1. Vérifier l'écart entre la ligne (1) de l'original (a) et la ligne (2) de l'exemple de copie. Si l'écart excède la valeur de référence, le régler selon la procédure suivante.
<Valeur de référence>
Écart vertical de la ligne (2) : $\pm 2,5$ mm

2. Pour régler la synchronisation, utilisez le mode entretien U071.
Front Head: Permet de régler la synchronisation du bord de tête (surface)
Front Tail: Permet de régler la synchronisation du bord arrière (surface)
Back Head: Permet de régler la synchronisation du bord de tête (arrière)
Back Tail: Permet de régler la synchronisation du bord arrière (arrière)

[Cambio de la sincronización de borde superior]

1. Compruebe la separación entre la línea (1) del original (a) y la línea (2) del ejemplo de copia. Si la separación supera el valor de referencia, ajústela siguiendo este procedimiento.
<Valor de referencia>
Separación vertical de la línea (2): dentro de $\pm 2,5$ mm

2. Para ajustar la sincronización utilice el modo de mantenimiento U071.
Front Head: Ajusta la sincronización del borde superior (anverso).
Front Tail: Ajusta la sincronización del borde inferior (anverso).
Back Head: Ajusta la sincronización del borde superior (reverso).
Back Tail: Ajusta la sincronización del borde inferior (reverso).

[Überprüfen des Vorderkanten-Timings]

1. Den Abstand zwischen der Linie (1) des Originals (a) und der Linie (2) des Kopierbeispiels prüfen. Wenn der Abstand größer als der Bezugswert ist, den Abstand mit dem folgenden Verfahren einstellen.
<Bezugswert>
Vertikaler Abstand der Linie (2): Innerhalb $\pm 2,5$ mm

2. Zum Einstellen des Timing den Wartungsmodus U071 verwenden.
Front Head: Zur Einstellung des Vorderkanten-Timing (Oberfläche)
Front Tail: Zur Einstellung des Hinterkanten-Timing (Oberfläche)
Back Head: Zur Einstellung des Vorderkanten-Timing (Rückseite)
Back Tail: Zur Einstellung des Hinterkanten-Timing (Rückseite)

[Controllo della sincronizzazione del bordo principale]

1. Verificare lo scostamento fra la linea (1) sull'originale (a) e la linea (2) dell'esempio di copia. Se lo scostamento supera il valore di riferimento, regolare lo scostamento stesso seguendo questa procedura.
<Valore di riferimento>
Scostamento verticale della linea (2) compreso fra $\pm 2,5$ mm

2. Usare la modalità di manutenzione U071 per regolare la sincronizzazione.
Front Head: Regola la sincronizzazione del bordo principale (superficie)
Front Tail: Regola la sincronizzazione del bordo di uscita (superficie)
Back Head: Regola la sincronizzazione del bordo principale (lato posteriore)
Back Tail: Regola la sincronizzazione del bordo di uscita (lato posteriore)

[确认前端定时调整]

1. 确认原稿 (a) 上的线 (1) 和复印样本上的线 (2) 之间的偏移值。如果偏移值超过标准值，则按照下列步骤进行调整。
<标准值>
线 (2) 的上下偏移值： ± 2.5 mm 以内

2. 使用维修模式 U071 调整定时。
Front Head：调整前端对位（正面）
Front Tail：调整后端对位（正面）
Back Head：调整前端对位（反面）
Back Tail：调整后端对位（反面）

[선단 타이밍 확인]

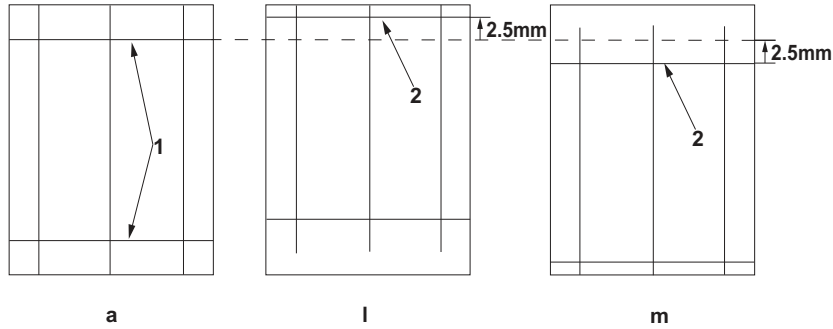
1. 원고 (a) 선 (1) 과 벨크로 선 (2) 의 차이를 확인합니다. 차이가 기준치 외의 경우 다음 순서로 조정을 합니다.
<기준치>
선 (2) 의 상하차이： ± 2.5 mm 이내

2. 메인터너스 모드 U071 을 세트하고 조정을 합니다.
Front Head : 선단 타이밍 (표면) 을 조정합니다.
Front Tail : 후단 타이밍 (표면) 을 조정합니다.
Back Head : 선단 타이밍 (뒷면) 을 조정합니다.
Back Tail : 후단 타이밍 (뒷면) 을 조정합니다.

[先端タイミング確認]

1. 原稿 (a) の線 (1) とコピーサンプルの線 (2) のずれを確認する。ずれが基準値外の場合、次の手順で調整を行う。
<基準値>
線 (2) の上下ずれ： ± 2.5 mm 以内

2. メンテナンスモード U071 をセットし、調整を行う。
Front Head : 先端タイミング (表面) を調整する
Front Tail : 後端タイミング (表面) を調整する
Back Head : 先端タイミング (裏面) を調整する
Back Tail : 後端タイミング (裏面) を調整する



3. Adjust the values.

For the faster leading edge timing, copy examples (l): Decreases the value.

For the slower leading edge timing, copy examples (m): Increases the value.

Amount of change per step: 0.17 mm

4. Perform a test copy.

5. Repeat the steps 2 to 4 above until the gap of line (2) of copy example shows the reference value.

<Reference value>

Vertical gap of line (2): within ± 2.5 mm

3. Régler les valeurs.

Pour les exemples de copie dont la synchronisation du bord avant est plus rapide (l) : diminuer la valeur.

Pour les exemples de copie dont la synchronisation du bord avant est plus lente (m) : augmenter la valeur.

Changement par graduation d'échelle : 0,17 mm

4. Effectuer une copie de test.

5. Répéter les étapes 2 à 4 jusqu'à ce que l'écart de la ligne (2) de l'exemple de copie indique la valeur de référence.

<Valeur de référence>

Écart vertical de la ligne (2) : $\pm 2,5$ mm

3. Ajuste los valores.

Para una sincronización más rápida de extremo guía, ejemplos de copia (l): disminuye el valor.

Para una sincronización más lenta de extremo guía, ejemplos de copia (m): aumenta el valor.

Magnitud del cambio por incremento: 0,17 mm

4. Haga una copia de prueba.

5. Repita los pasos 2 a 4 anteriores hasta que la separación de la línea (2) del ejemplo de copia presente el valor de referencia.

<Valor de referencia>

Separación vertical de la línea (2): dentro de $\pm 2,5$ mm

3. Die Werte einstellen.

Für den schnelleren Vorderkantentakt, Kopierbeispiel (l): Den Wert verringern.

Für den langsameren Vorderkantentakt, Kopierbeispiel (m): Den Wert erhöhen.

Änderung pro Schritt: 0,17 mm

4. Eine Testkopie erstellen.

5. Die Schritte 2 bis 4 wiederholen, bis der Abstand der Linie (2) des Kopierbeispiels den Bezugswert aufweist.

<Bezugswert>

Vertikaler Abstand der Linie (2): Innerhalb $\pm 2,5$ mm

3. Regolare i valori.

Per accelerare la fasatura del bordo di entrata, esempi di copia (l): riduce il valore.

Per rallentare la fasatura del bordo di entrata, esempi di copia (m): aumenta il valore.

Entità modifica per passo: 0,17 mm

4. Eseguire una copia di prova

5. Ripetere le operazioni sopra descritte da 2 a 4 fino a quando lo scostamento della linea (2) dell'esempio di copia riporterà i valori di riferimento.

<Valore di riferimento>

Scostamento verticale della linea (2) compreso fra $\pm 2,5$ mm

3. 調整設定値。

在前端定时偏快时 复印样本 (l) : 调低设定值

在前端定时偏慢时 复印样本 (m) : 调高设定值

设定值的一个调整单位变化量 : 0.17mm

4. 进行测试复印。

5. 重复上述步骤 2 到 4, 直至复印样本上的线 (2) 的偏移值达到标准值范围内。

<标准值>

线 (2) 的上下偏移值 : ± 2.5 mm 以内

3. 설정치를 조정합니다.

선단 타이밍이 빠른 경우 벨크로 (l): 설정치를 내립니다.

선단 타이밍이 늦은 경우 벨크로 (m): 설정치를 올립니다.

1 스텝당 변화량: 0.17mm

4. 벨크로를 합니다.

5. 벨크로 선 (2) 의 차이가 기준치내가 될 때까지 2 ~ 4 를 반복합니다.

<기준치>

선 (2) 의 상하차이: ± 2.5 mm 이내

3. 設定値を調整する。

先端タイミングが早い場合コピーサンプル (l): 設定値を下げる。

先端タイミングが遅い場合コピーサンプル (m): 設定値を上げる。

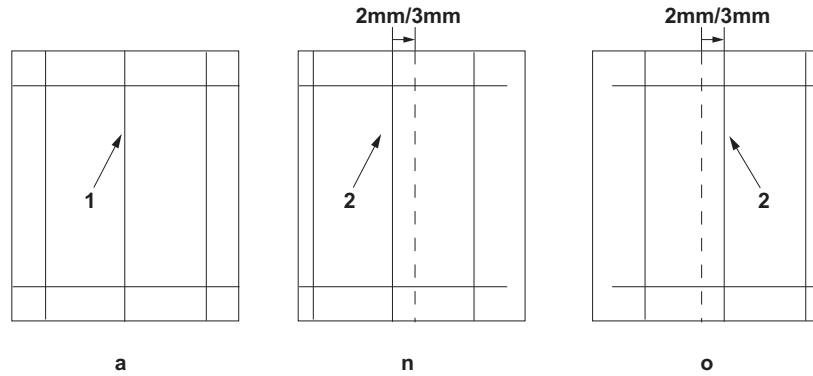
1 ステップ当たりの変化量: 0.17mm

4. テストコピーを行う。

5. コピーサンプルの線 (2) のずれが基準値内になるまで手順 2 ~ 4 を繰り返す。

<基準値>

線 (2) の上下ずれ: ± 2.5 mm 以内



[Checking the center line]

1. Check the gap between center line (1) on original (a) and center line (2) of copy example. If the gap exceeds the reference value, adjust the gap according to the following procedure.
<Reference value>
Horizontal difference of center line (2) for the single copying: ± 2.0 mm
Horizontal difference of center line (2) for the duplex copying: ± 3.0 mm

2. Use the maintenance mode U072 to adjust the timing.
Front: Adjusts the center line (surface)
Back: Adjusts the center line (rear side)

[Vérification de la ligne médiane]

1. Vérifier l'écart entre l'axe (1) de l'original (a) et l'axe (2) de l'exemple de copie. Si l'écart excède la valeur de référence, le régler selon la procédure suivante.
<Valeur de référence>
Différence horizontale de l'axe (2) pour la copie recto : $\pm 2,0$ mm
Différence horizontale de l'axe (2) pour la copie recto-verso : $\pm 3,0$ mm

2. Pour régler la ligne médiane, utiliser le mode entretien U072.
Front: Permet de régler l'axe (surface)
Back: Permet de régler l'axe (arrière)

[Verificación de la línea central]

1. Compruebe la separación entre la línea de centro (1) del original (a) y la línea de centro (2) del ejemplo de copia. Si la separación supera el valor de referencia, ajústela siguiendo este procedimiento.
<Valor de referencia>
Diferencia horizontal de la línea de centro (2) para el copiado por una cara: $\pm 2,0$ mm

- Diferencia horizontal de la línea de centro (2) para el copiado dúplex: $\pm 3,0$ mm
2. Para ajustar la línea central utilice el modo de mantenimiento U072.
Front: ajusta la línea central (anverso).
Back: ajusta la línea central (reverso).

[Überprüfen der Mittellinie]

1. Den Abstand zwischen der Mittellinie (1) des Originals (a) und der Mittellinie (2) des Kopierbeispiels prüfen. Wenn der Abstand größer als der Bezugswert ist, den Abstand mit dem folgenden Verfahren einstellen.
<Bezugswert>
Horizontaler Unterschied der Mittellinie (2) für die Einzelkopie: $\pm 2,0$ mm
Horizontaler Unterschied der Mittellinie (2) für die Duplexkopie: $\pm 3,0$ mm

2. Zum Einstellen der Mittellinie den Wartungsmodus U072 verwenden.
Front: Zur Einstellung der Mittellinie (Oberfläche)
Back: Zur Einstellung der Mittellinie (Rückseite)

[Controllo della linea centrale]

1. Verificare lo scostamento fra la linea centrale (1) sull'originale (a) e la linea centrale (2) dell'esempio di copia. Se lo scostamento supera il valore di riferimento, regolare lo scostamento stesso seguendo questa procedura.
<Valore di riferimento>
Differenza orizzontale della linea centrale (2) per la copia singola: $\pm 2,0$ mm
Differenza orizzontale della linea centrale (2) per la copia duplex: $\pm 3,0$ mm

2. Usare la modalità di manutenzione U072 per regolare la linea centrale.
Front: Regola la linea centrale (superficie)
Back: Regola la linea centrale (lato posteriore)

[确认中心线]

1. 确认原稿 (a) 中心线 (1) 和复印样本中心线 (2) 之间的偏移值。如果偏移值超过标准值, 则按照下列步骤进行调整。
<标准值> 单面复印时, 中心线 (2) 的左右偏移值: ± 2.0 mm 以内
双面复印时, 中心线 (2) 的左右偏移值: ± 3.0 mm 以内

2. 使用维修模式 U072 调整中心线。
Front: 中心位置 (正面) 的调整
Back: 中心位置 (反面) 的调整

[센터 라인 확인]

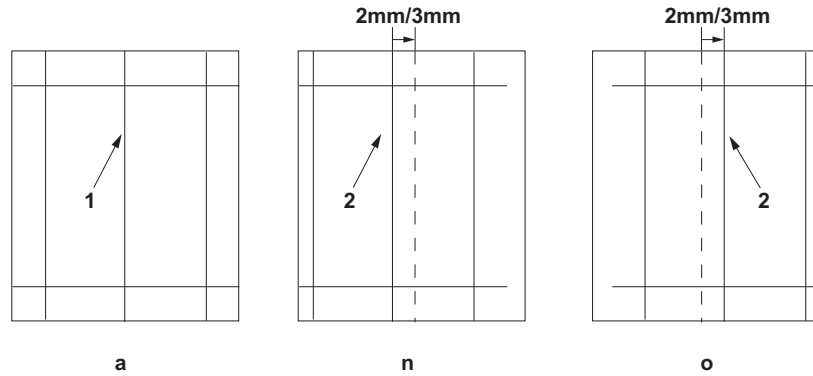
1. 원고 (a) 센터라인 (1) 과 벨크로 센터라인 (2) 의 차이를 확인합니다 . 차이가 기준치 외의 경우 다음 순서로 조정합니다 .
<기준치> 단면의 경우 센터라인 (2) 의 좌우차이: ± 2.0 mm 이내
양면의 경우 센터라인 (2) 의 좌우차이: ± 3.0 mm 이내

2. 메인テナンス 모드 U072 을 세트하고 조정을 합니다 .
Front: 센터 위치 (표면) 의 조정
Back: 센터 위치 (뒷면) 의 조정

[センターライン確認]

1. 原稿 (a) の中心線 (1) とコピーサンプルの中心線 (2) のずれを確認する。ずれが基準値外の場合、次の手順で調整を行う。
<基準値> 片面の場合、中心線 (2) の左右ずれ: ± 2.0 mm 以内
両面の場合、中心線 (2) の左右ずれ: ± 3.0 mm 以内

2. メンテナンスモード U072 をセットし、調整を行う。
Front: センター位置 (表面) の調整
Back: センター位置 (裏面) の調整



3. Adjust the values.

If the center moves more front, copy example (n): Increases the value.
 If the center moves inner, copy sample (o): Decreases the value.
 Amount of change per step: 0.085 mm

4. Perform a test copy.

5. Repeat the steps 2 to 4 above until the gap of line (2) of copy example shows the reference value.

<Reference value>

Horizontal difference of center line (2) for the single copying: ± 2.0 mm

Horizontal difference of center line (2) for the duplex copying: ± 3.0 mm

3. Régler les valeurs.

Pour l'exemple de copie (n) dont l'axe se déplace davantage vers l'avant : augmenter la valeur.

Pour l'exemple de copie (o) dont l'axe se déplace vers l'intérieur : diminuer la valeur.

Changement par graduation d'échelle : 0,085 mm

4. Effectuer une copie de test.

5. Répéter les étapes 2 à 4 jusqu'à ce que l'écart de la ligne (2) de l'exemple de copie indique la valeur de référence.

<Valeur de référence>

Différence horizontale de l'axe (2) pour la copie recto : $\pm 2,0$ mm

Différence horizontale de l'axe (2) pour la copie recto-verso : $\pm 3,0$ mm

3. Ajuste los valores.

Si el centro se desplaza más hacia el frente, ejemplo de copia (n): aumenta el valor.

Si el centro se desplaza hacia dentro, ejemplo de copia (o): disminuye el valor.

Magnitud del cambio por incremento: 0,085 mm

4. Haga una copia de prueba.

5. Repita los pasos 2 a 4 anteriores hasta que la separación de la línea (2) del ejemplo de copia presente el valor de referencia.

<Valor de referencia>

Diferencia horizontal de la línea de centro (2) para el copiado por una cara: $\pm 2,0$ mm

Diferencia horizontal de la línea de centro (2) para el copiado dúplex: $\pm 3,0$ mm

3. Die Werte einstellen.

Wenn die Mitte nach vorne verlagert ist, Kopierbeispiel (n): Den Wert erhöhen.

Wenn die Mitte nach innen verlagert ist, Kopierbeispiel (o): Den Wert verringern.

Änderung pro Schritt: 0,085 mm

4. Eine Testkopie erstellen.

5. Die Schritte 2 bis 4 wiederholen, bis der Abstand der Linie (2) des Kopierbeispiels den Bezugswert aufweist.

<Bezugswert>

Horizontaler Unterschied der Mittellinie (2) für die Einzelkopie: $\pm 2,0$ mm

Horizontaler Unterschied der Mittellinie (2) für die Duplexkopie: $\pm 3,0$ mm

3. Regolare i valori.

Se il centro si sposta più avanti, esempio di copia (n): aumenta il valore.

Se il centro si sposta verso l'interno, esempio di copia (o): riduce il valore.

Entità modifica per passo: 0,085 mm

4. Eseguire una copia di prova

5. Ripetere le operazioni sopra descritte da 2 a 4 fino a quando lo scostamento della linea (2) dell'esempio di copia riporterà i valori di riferimento.

<Valore di riferimento>

Differenza orizzontale della linea centrale (2) per la copia singola: $\pm 2,0$ mm

Differenza orizzontale della linea centrale (2) per la copia duplex: $\pm 3,0$ mm

3. 調整設定値。

当中心向前偏移时 复印样本 (n) : 调高设定值

当中心向内偏移时 复印样本 (o) : 调低设定值

设定值的一个调整单位变化量 : 0.085mm

4. 进行测试复印。

5. 重复上述步骤 2 到 4, 直至复印样本上的线 (2) 的偏移值达到标准值范围内。

<标准值>

单面复印时, 中心线 (2) 的左右偏移值 : ± 2.0 mm 以内

双面复印时, 中心线 (2) 的左右偏移值 : ± 3.0 mm 以内

3. 설정치를 조정합니다 .

센터가 더 앞으로 이동한 경우의 샘플 카피 (n): 설정치를 높입니다 .

센터가 더 안쪽으로 이동한 경우의 샘플 카피 (o) : 설정치를 내립니다 .

1 스텝당 변화량:0.085mm

4. 벨크로를 합니다 .

5. 벨크로 센터라인 (2) 차이가 기준치 내가 될 때까지 순서 2 ~ 4 를 반복 합니다 .

< 기준치 >

단면의 경우 센터라인 (2) 의 좌우차이: ± 2.0 mm 이내

양면의 경우 센터라인 (2) 의 좌우차이: ± 3.0 mm 이내

3. 設定値を調整する。

センターが手前にずれている場合コピーサンプル (n): 設定値を上げる。

センターが奥にずれている場合コピーサンプル (o) 設定値を下げる。

1 ステップ当たりの変化量:0.085mm

4. テストコピーを行う。

5. コピーサンプルの中心線 (2) ずれが基準値内になるまで手順 2 ~ 4 を繰り返す。

<基準値>

片面の場合、中心線 (2) の左右ずれ: ± 2.0 mm 以内

両面の場合、中心線 (2) の左右ずれ: ± 3.0 mm 以内

PF-791 (500 x 2 Paper feeder)

Installation Guide

INSTALLATION GUIDE

GUIDE D'INSTALLATION

GUÍA DE INSTALACION

INSTALLATIONSANLEITUNG

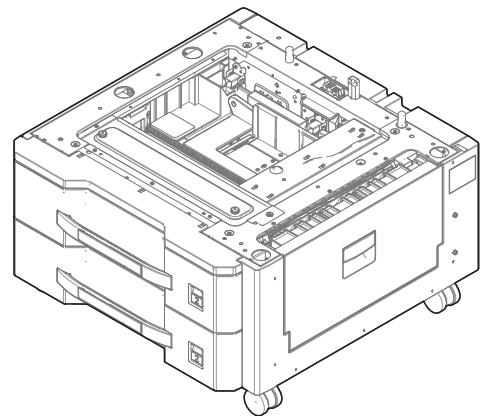
GUIDA ALL'INSTALLAZIONE

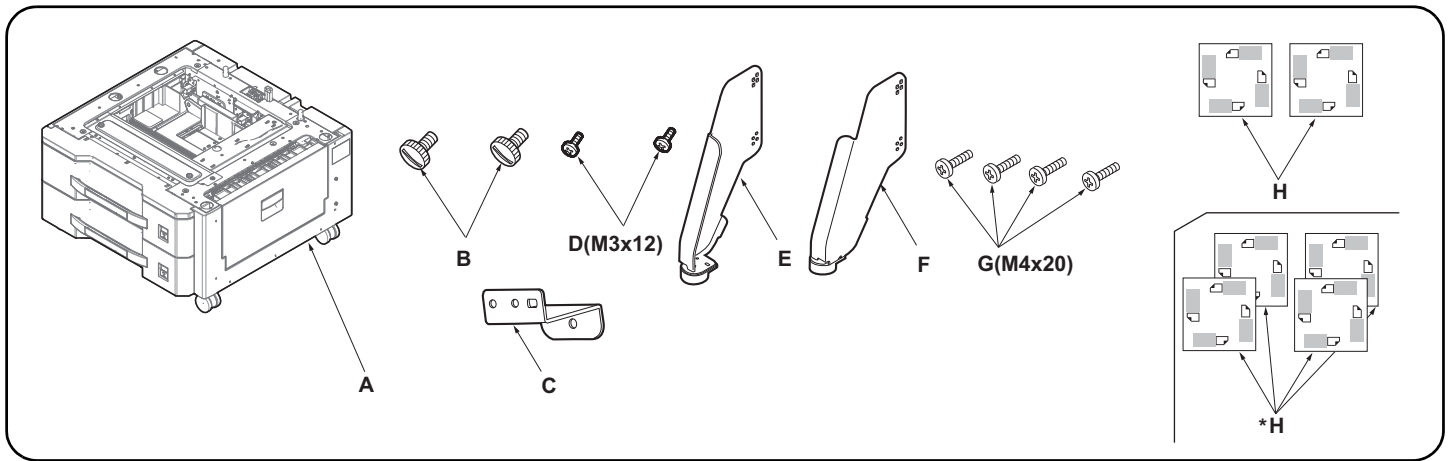
安装手册

설치안내서

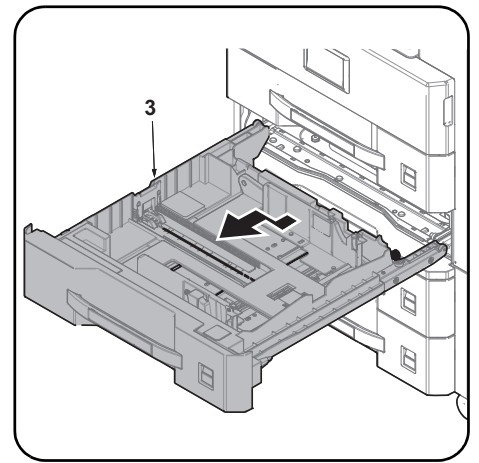
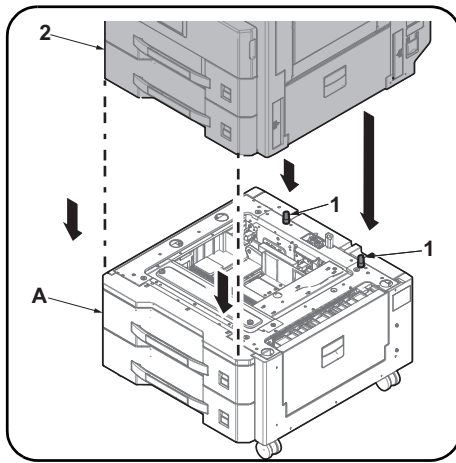
設置手順書

PF-791





English			
Supplied parts			
A. Paper feeder	1	E. Stopper R	1
B. Pin	2	F. Stopper L	1
C. Retainer	1	G. S Tite screws M4 x 20	4
D. S Tite screw M3 x 12	2	H. Paper size plate	2
Be sure to remove any tape and/or cushioning materials from the parts supplied.			
Français			
Pièces fournies			
A. Chargeur de papier	1	E. Butée R	1
B. Broche	2	F. Butée L	1
C. Élément de retenue	1	G. Vis S Tite M4 x 20	4
D. Vis S Tite M3 x 12	2	H. Plaquette du format de papier	2
Veillez à retirer les morceaux de bande adhésive et/ou les matériaux de rembourrage des pièces fournies.			
Español			
Partes suministradas			
A. Depósito de papel	1	E. Tope R	1
B. Clavija	2	F. Tope L	1
C. Retén	1	G. Tornillo S Tite M4 x 20	4
D. Tornillos S Tite M3 x 12	2	H. Placa de tamaño de papel	2
Asegúrese de quitar todas las cintas y/o material amortiguador de las partes suministradas.			
Deutsch			
Enthaltene Teile			
A. Papiereinzug	1	E. Anschlag R	1
B. Stift	2	F. Anschlag L	1
C. Halterung	1	G. S-Tite-Schraube M4 x 20	4
D. S-Tite-Schrauben M3 x 12	2	H. Papierformatkarte	2
Stellen Sie sicher, dass sämtliche Klebebänder und/oder Polstermaterial von den gelieferten Teilen entfernt wurden.			
Italiano			
Parti fornite			
A. Unità di alimentazione della carta	1	E. Fermo R	1
B. Perno	2	F. Fermo L	1
C. Fermo	1	G. Vite S Tite M4 x 20	4
D. Vite S Tite M3 x 12	2	H. Piastra formato carta	2
Rimuovere tutti i nastri adesivi e/o i materiali di protezione dalle parti fornite.			
简体中文			
附属品			
A. 供纸盒	1	E. 防止倾斜工具 R	1
B. 销	2	F. 防止倾斜工具 L	1
C. 安装板	1	G. 紧固型 S 螺丝 M4x20	4
D. 紧固型 S 螺丝 M3 x 12	2	H. 纸张尺寸插片	4*
如果附属品上带有固定胶带, 缓冲材料时务必揭下。			
한국어			
동봉품			
A. 급지대	1	E. 스톱퍼 R	1
B. 핀	2	F. 스톱퍼 L	1
C. 리테이너	1	G. 나사 M4x20 S 타이트	4
D. 나사 M3x12 S 타이트	2	H. 용지 사이즈 플레이트	2
동봉품에 고정 테이프, 완충재가 붙어 있는 경우에는 반드시 제거하십시오.			
日本語			
同梱品			
A. ペーパーフィーダー	1	E. 転倒防止金具 R	1
B. ピン	2	F. 転倒防止金具 L	1
C. 取付板	1	G. ビス M4x20 S タイト	4
D. ビス M3x12 S タイト	2	H. 用紙サイズプレート	2
同梱品に固定テープ、緩衝材がついている場合は、必ず取り外すこと。			



Procedure

Before starting installation, be sure to turn the main power switch of the machine off, and unplug the power plug from the wall outlet.

1. Place the machine (2) on the paper feeder (A) so that the pins (1) at the rear left and rear right of the paper feeder (A) are aligned with the holes in the base of the machine.

2. Remove the lower paper cassette (3) from the machine.

Procédure

Avant de commencer l'installation, s'assurer de mettre la machine hors tension et de débrancher la fiche d'alimentation de la prise murale.

1. Montez la machine (2) sur le chargeur de papier (A) de sorte que les broches (1) à l'arrière gauche et à l'arrière droit du chargeur de papier (A) soient alignés avec les trous dans la base de la machine.

2. Retirer le magasin de papier inférieur (3) de la machine.

Procedimiento

Antes de iniciar la instalación, asegúrese de apagar el interruptor de encendido de la máquina y desenchufar el cable de alimentación de la toma de pared.

1. Coloque la máquina (2) sobre el depósito de papel (A) de forma que las clavijas (1) en los lados posteriores izquierdo y derecho del depósito de papel (A) estén alineadas con los orificios de la base de la máquina.

2. Quite la bandeja de papel inferior (3) de la máquina.

Vorgehensweise

Bevor Sie mit der Installation beginnen überzeugen Sie sich, dass der Netzschalter des Geräts ausgeschaltet und das Stromkabel aus der Steckdose gezogen ist.

1. Setzen Sie das Gerät (2) so auf den Papiereinzug (A), dass die Stifte (1) hinten links und hinten rechts am Papiereinzug (A) auf die Öffnungen im Boden des Geräts ausgerichtet sind.

2. Entfernen Sie die untere Papierkassette (3) aus dem Gerät.

Procedura

Prima di iniziare l'installazione, spegnere la macchina e scollegare la spina dalla presa di corrente.

1. Posizionare la macchina (2) sull'alimentatore carta (A) in modo che i perni (1) sul lato sinistro posteriore e sul lato destro posteriore dell'alimentatore carta (A) siano allineati con i fori presenti sulla base della macchina.

2. Rimuovere il cassetto carta inferiore (3) dalla macchina.

安装步骤

安装前务必关闭机器的主电源开关，并从墙壁插座拔下电源插头。

1. 供纸盒 (A) 的左右后面的各插销 (1) 分别对准机器主机底面的孔后，将机器主机 (2) 放在供纸盒 (A) 上。

2. 取出机器的下部纸盒 (3)。

설치순서

설치를 시작하기 전에 반드시 본체의 주 전원 스위치를 끄고 벽 콘센트에서 전원 플러그를 분리하십시오.

1. 용지 급지대 (A) 의 후면 좌측과 후면 우측에 있는 핀 (1) 이 본체의 바닥면에 있는 구멍에 맞도록 본체 (2) 를 용지 급지대 (A) 위에 놓습니다.

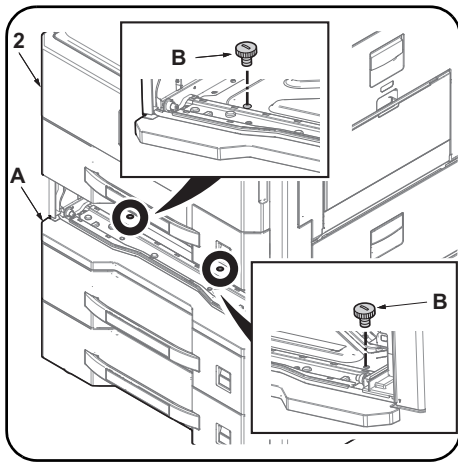
2. 하단 용지 카세트 (3) 를 본체에서 꺼냅니다.

取付手順

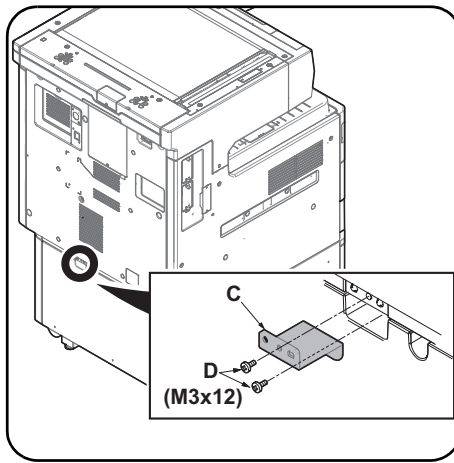
必ず機械本体の主電源スイッチをOFFにし、機械本体の電源プラグを抜いてから作業すること。

1. ペーパーフィーダー(A)の左右後方の各ピン(1)と機械本体のベースの穴が合うように、ペーパーフィーダー(A)に機械本体(2)を載せる。

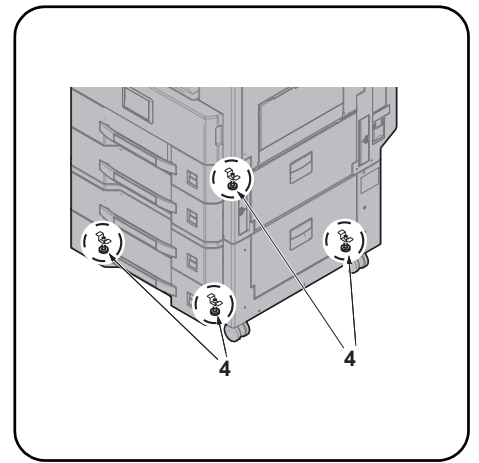
2. 機械本体の下段カセット(3)を引き出す。



3. Secure the machine (2) to the paper feeder (A) with the 2 pins (B).
4. Insert the lower paper cassette (3) into the machine.



5. Install the retainer (C) in the location as shown in the figure using 2 S Tite screws M3 x 12 (D).



6. Turn the adjusters on each corner (4) until they reach the floor and then secure the paper feeder.

3. Fixer la machine (2) au chargeur de papier (A) avec les 2 broches (B).
4. Insérez le magasin de papier inférieur (3) dans la machine.

5. Installer l'élément de retenue (C) à l'endroit indiqué sur la figure avec 2 vis S Tite M3 x 12 (D).

6. Faire tourner les dispositifs de réglage de chacun des coins (4) jusqu'à ce qu'ils touchent le sol et fixer ensuite le chargeur de papier.

3. Fije la máquina (2) al depósito de papel (A) con las dos clavijas (B).
4. Inserte el depósito de papel inferior (3) en la máquina.

5. Instale el retén (C) en el lugar que muestra la ilustración, mediante los 2 tornillos S Tite M3 x 12 (D).

6. Gire los reguladores en cada esquina (4) hasta que lleguen al piso y, a continuación, asegure el depósito de papel.

3. Sichern Sie das Gerät (2) mit den 2 Stiften (B) am Papiereinzug (A).
4. Setzen Sie die untere Papierkassette (3) ins Gerät ein.

5. Die Halterung (C) an der dargestellten Stelle mit den 2 S-Tite-Schrauben M3 x 12 (D) befestigen.

6. Die Einsteller an jeder Ecke (4) drehen, bis sie den Boden berühren, und dann den Papiereinzug sichern.

3. Fissare la macchina (2) sull'alimentatore carta (A) con i 2 perni (B).
4. Inserire il cassetto carta inferiore (3) nella macchina.

5. Installare il fermo (C) nella posizione mostrata in figura, utilizzando le 2 viti S Tite M3 x 12 (D).

6. Ruotare i regolatori (4) presenti su ciascun angolo finché vengano a contatto con il pavimento, e quindi fissare l'unità di alimentazione della carta.

3. 用 2 个固定插销 (B) 将机器主机 (2) 固定在供纸盒 (A) 上。
4. 把下部纸盒 (3) 插到机器主机中。

5. 使用 2 颗紧固型 S 螺丝 M3 x 12 (D) 将安装板 (C) 安装在图示位置。

6. 转动四角上的调节器 (4) 直至与地面接触, 然后再固定供纸盒。

3. 핀 (B) 2 개로 본체 (2) 를 급지대 (A) 에 고정합니다 .
4. 하단 용지 카세트 (3) 를 본체에 장착합니다 .

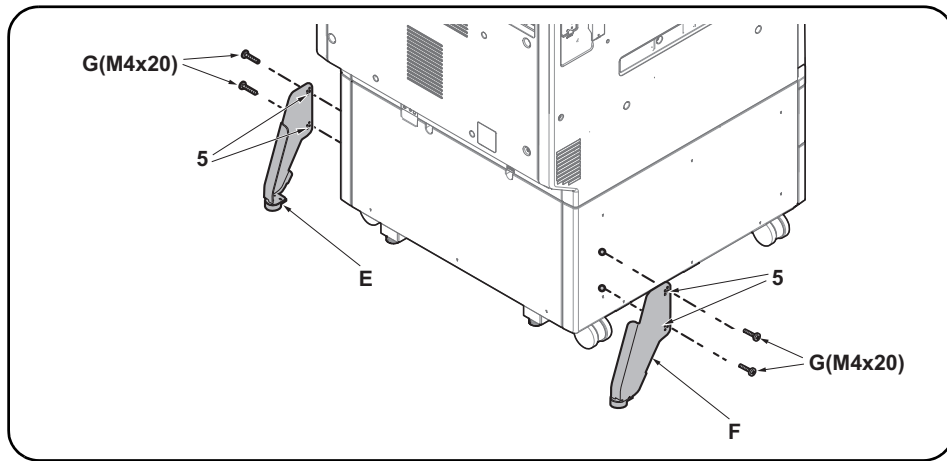
5. 나사 M3 x 12 S 타이트 (D) 2 개를 사용하여 리테이너 (C) 를 그림에 표시된 위치에 설치 합니다 .

6. 각 모서리에 위치하는 어저스터 (4) 를 맨 안 쪽에 닿을 때까지 돌려 급지대를 고정합니다 .

3. 핀 (B) 2 本で機械本体 (2) をペーパーフィーダー (A) に固定する。
4. 下段カセット (3) を機械本体に挿入する。

5. イラストの位置に取付板 (C) をビス M3 x 12 S タイト (D) 2 本で取り付ける。

6. 四隅のアジャスター (4) を床に接触する位置まで回し、ペーパーフィーダーを固定する。



7. Select holes (5) and install each stopper (E,F) with 2 S Tite screws M4 x 20 (G) so that the stoppers will be grounded on the floor.

7. Sélectionner les trous (5) et installer chaque butée (E,F) avec 2 vis S Tite M4 x 20 (G) de sorte que les butées reposent sur le sol.

7. Seleccione los orificios (5) e instale cada tope (E,F) con los 2 tornillos S Tite M4 x 20 (G) de manera que los topes se conecten a tierra en el suelo.

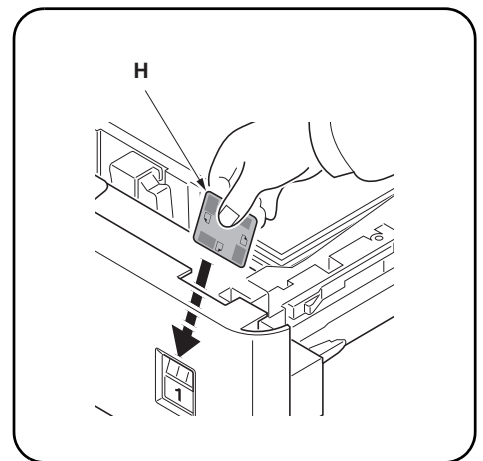
7. Wählen Sie die Öffnungen (5) und befestigen Sie jeden Anschlag (E,F) mit den 2 S-Tite-Schrauben M4 x 20 (G) so an, dass die Anschläge am Boden aufsitzen.

7. Selezionare i fori (5) ed installare ogni fermo (E,F) con le 2 viti S Tite M4 x 20 (G) in modo che i fermi siano posti a terra sul pavimento.

7. 在孔 (5) 处各用 2 颗 M4×20 紧固型 S 螺丝 (G) 安装防止倾斜工具 (E,F), 使之和地板接触。

7. 구멍 (5) 을 선택해 스톱퍼 (E,F) 가 바닥면에 닿도록 나사 M4×20 S 타이트 (G) 2 개를 사용하여 설치합니다 .

7. 転倒防止金具 (E,F) が床面に接地するように、穴(5)を選択してビス M4×20 S タイト (G) 各 2 本で取り付けます。



Setting paper size plate

Insert the paper size plate (H) into the size display slot.

Réglage de la plaquette du format de papier

Insérez la plaquette de format de papier (H) dans le logement d'affichage du format.

Ajuste de la placa de tamaño de papel

Inserte la placa de tamaño de papel (H) en la ranura de visualización de tamaño.

Einsetzen der Papierformatkarte

Setzen Sie die Papierformatkarte (H) in den Schlitz der Formatanzeige ein.

Inserimento della piastra formato carta

Inserire la piastra di formato carta (H) nello slot di indicazione formato.

设定纸张尺寸插片

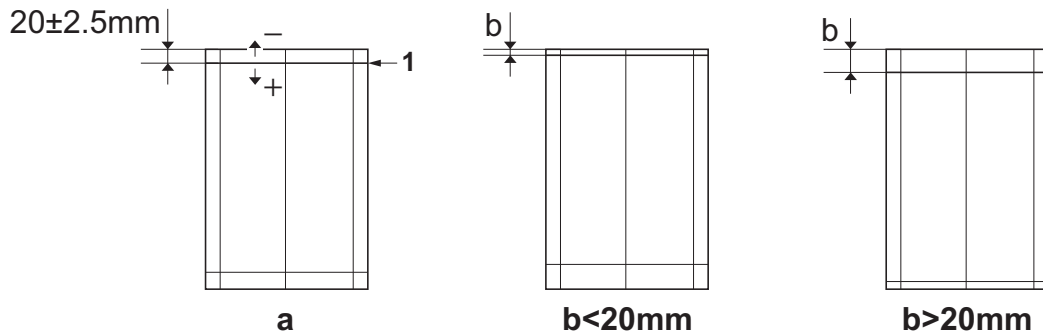
将纸张尺寸插片 (H) 插入到尺寸表示插槽内。

용지 사이즈 플레이트 장착하기

용지 크기 플레이트 (H) 를 해당 사이즈 디스플레이 슬롯에 삽입합니다 .

用紙サイズプレートのセット

用紙サイズプレート (H) を、サイズ表示スロットに挿入する。



Adjusting the leading edge timing

The reference value for the leading edge timing is 20 ± 2.5 mm at position (1) in the sample image (a). If the timing is outside this range, perform the following adjustment.

1. Set maintenance mode U034, select [LSU Out Top] and [Cassette(L)].
2. Adjust the values.
 $b < 20$ mm : Increase the setting value. $b > 20$ mm : Decrease the setting value.
3. Press the Start key to confirm the setting value.

Réglage de la synchronisation du bord de tête

La valeur de référence pour la synchronisation du bord de tête est de $20 \pm 2,5$ mm à la position (1) sur l'image d'exemple (a). Si la synchronisation est hors de cette plage, procéder au réglage suivant.

1. Passer en mode maintenance U034, sélectionner [LSU Out Top] et [Cassette(L)].
2. Régler les valeurs.
 $b < 20$ mm : Augmentez la valeur de réglage. $b > 20$ mm : Diminuez la valeur de réglage.
3. Appuyer sur la touche de Start pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.

Cómo ajustar la sincronización del borde superior

El valor de referencia para la sincronización del borde anterior es $20 \pm 2,5$ mm en la posición (1) en la imagen de muestra (a). Si la sincronización estuviera fuera de este rango, haga el siguiente ajuste.

1. Entre al modo de mantenimiento U034, seleccione [LSU Out Top] y [Cassette(L)].
2. Ajuste los valores.
 $b < 20$ mm : Aumente el valor de configuración. $b > 20$ mm : Reduzca el valor de configuración.
3. Pulse la tecla de Start para confirmar el valor de configuración.

Einstellen des Vorderkanten-Timing

Der Bezugswert des Vorderkantenabstands beträgt $20 \pm 2,5$ mm an Position (1) des Beispieldokuments (a). Falls das Timing außerhalb dieses Bereichs liegt, ist folgende Einstellung vorzunehmen.

1. Schalten Sie in den Wartungsmodus U034, wählen Sie [LSU Out Top] und [Cassette(L)].
2. Die Werte einstellen.
 $b < 20$ mm : Den Einstellwert erhöhen. $b > 20$ mm : Den Einstellwert verringern.
3. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der Start-Taste bestätigen.

Regolazione della sincronizzazione del bordo principale

Il valore di riferimento per la sincronizzazione del bordo superiore è pari a $20 \pm 2,5$ mm sulla posizione (1) nell'immagine di esempio (a). Se la sincronizzazione è all'infuori di questa gamma, effettuare la regolazione seguente.

1. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U034, selezionare [LSU Out Top] e [Cassette(L)].
2. Regolare i valori.
 $b < 20$ mm : Aumentare il valore dell'impostazione. $b > 20$ mm : Diminuire il valore dell'impostazione.
3. Premere il tasto di Start per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.

前端对位调节

前端对位的基准值在图像样张 (a) 的 (1) 位置为 20 ± 2.5 mm。超出该范围时，须进行以下调节。

1. 设置维护模式 U034，选择 [LSU Out Top]、[Cassette(L)]。
2. 调整设定值。
 $b < 20$ mm : 调高设定值。 $b > 20$ mm : 调低设定值。
3. 按 Start 键，以确定设定值。

선단 타이밍 조정

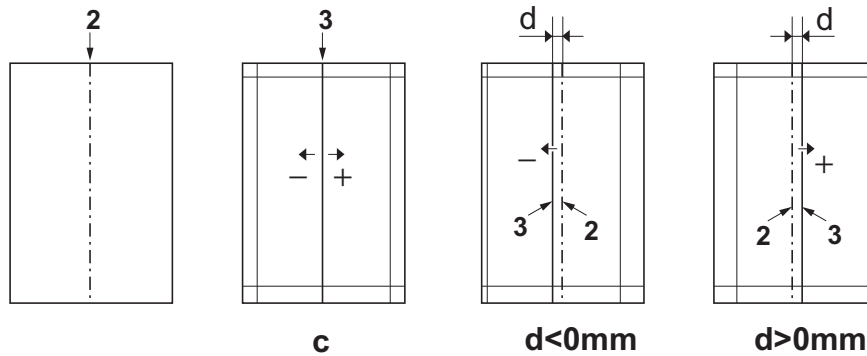
선단 타이밍은 샘플화상 (a) 의 (1) 위치에서 기준치는 20 ± 2.5 mm. 여기에서 벗어나는 것은 이하의 조정을 합니다.

1. 메인터넌스 모드 U034 를 세트하고 [LSU Out Top], [Cassette(L)] 을 선택합니다.
2. 설정치를 조정합니다.
 $b < 20$ mm : 설정치를 높입니다. $b > 20$ mm : 설정치를 내립니다.
3. 시작키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다.

先端タイミング調整

先端タイミングは、サンプルイメージ (a) の (1) の位置で基準値は 20 ± 2.5 mm. これから外れるときは以下の調整をおこなう。

1. メンテナンスモード U034 をセットし、[LSU Out Top]、[Cassette(L)] を選択する。
2. 設定値を調整する。
 $b < 20$ mm : 設定値を上げる。 $b > 20$ mm : 設定値を下げる。
3. スタートキーを押し、設定値を確定する。



Adjusting the center line

The reference value for the center line(2) is ± 2.0 mm or less at position (3) in the sample image (c). If the center line position is outside this range, perform the following adjustment.

1. Set maintenance mode U034, select [LSU Out Left] and [Cassette3] or [Cassette4].
2. Adjust the values.
d<0mm : Increase the setting value. d>0mm : Decrease the setting value.
3. Press the Start key to confirm the setting value.

Réglage de l'axe

La valeur de référence pour l'axe (2) est de $\pm 2,0$ mm ou moins à la position (3) sur l'image d'exemple (c). Si la position de l'axe est hors de cette plage, effectuez le réglage suivant.

1. Passer en mode maintenance U034, sélectionner [LSU Out Left] et [Cassette3] ou [Cassette4].
2. Régler les valeurs.
d<0mm : Augmentez la valeur de réglage. d>0mm : Diminuez la valeur de réglage.
3. Appuyer sur la touche de Start pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.

Ajuste de la línea central

El valor de referencia para la línea central (2) es $\pm 2,0$ mm o menos en la posición (3) en la imagen de muestra (c). Si la posición de la línea central estuviera fuera de este rango, haga el siguiente ajuste.

1. Entre al modo de mantenimiento U034, seleccione [LSU Out Left] y [Cassette3] o [Cassette4].
2. Ajuste los valores.
d<0mm : Aumente el valor de configuración. d>0mm : Reduzca el valor de configuración.
3. Pulse la tecla de Start para confirmar el valor de configuración.

Einstellen der Mittelinie

Der Bezugswert der Mittelinie (2) beträgt $\pm 2,0$ mm oder weniger an Position (3) des Beispieldokuments (c). Falls die Mittelinie außerhalb dieses Bereichs liegt, ist folgende Einstellung vorzunehmen.

1. Schalten Sie in den Wartungsmodus U034, wählen Sie [LSU Out Left] und [Cassette3] oder [Cassette4].
2. Die Werte einstellen.
d<0mm : Den Einstellwert erhöhen. d>0mm : Den Einstellwert verringern.
3. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der Start-Taste bestätigen.

Regolazione della linea centrale

Il valore di riferimento per la linea centrale (2) è pari a $\pm 2,0$ mm o inferiore sulla posizione (3) nell'immagine di esempio (c). Se la posizione della linea centrale è all'infuori di questa gamma, effettuare la regolazione seguente.

1. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U034, selezionare [LSU Out Left] e [Cassette3] o [Cassette4].
2. Regolare i valori.
d<0mm : Aumentare il valore dell'impostazione. d>0mm : Diminuire il valore dell'impostazione.
3. Premere il tasto di Start per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.

中心线调节

中心线的基准值在图像样张(c)的(3),基准值是纸张中线位置(2)两端 ± 2.0 mm以内。超出该范围时,须进行以下调节。

1. 设置维护模式U034,选择[LSU Out Left]、[Cassette3]或[Cassette4]。
2. 调整设定值。
d<0mm : 调高设定值。d>0mm : 调低设定值。
3. 按Start键,以确定设定值。

센터라인 조정

센터라인(2)은 샘플화상(c)의(3)위치에서 기준치는 ± 2.0 mm 이내. 여기에서 벗어나는 것은 이하의 조정을 합니다.

1. 메인터넌스 모드 U034 를 세트하고 [LSU Out Left], [Cassette3] 또는 [Cassette4] 를 선택합니다.
2. 설정치를 조정합니다.
d<0mm: 설정치를 높입니다. d>0mm : 설정치를 내립니다.
3. 시작키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다.

センターライン調整

センターラインは、サンプルイメージ(c)の(3)の位置で、基準値は紙のセンター(2)から ± 2.0 mm以内。これから外れるときは以下の調整をおこなう。

1. メンテナンスモードU034 をセットし、[LSU Out Left]、[Cassette3] または [Cassette4] を選択する。
2. 設定値を調整する。
d<0mm : 設定値を上げる。d>0mm : 設定値を下げる。
3. スタートキーを押し、設定値を確定する。

PF-810 (3000-sheet deck)

Installation Guide

INSTALLATION GUIDE

GUIDE D'INSTALLATION

GUÍA DE INSTALACION

INSTALLATIONSANLEITUNG

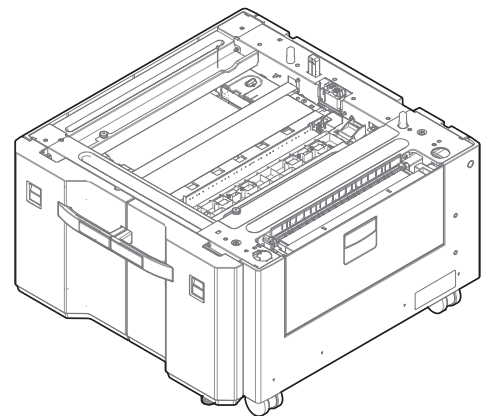
GUIDA ALL'INSTALLAZIONE

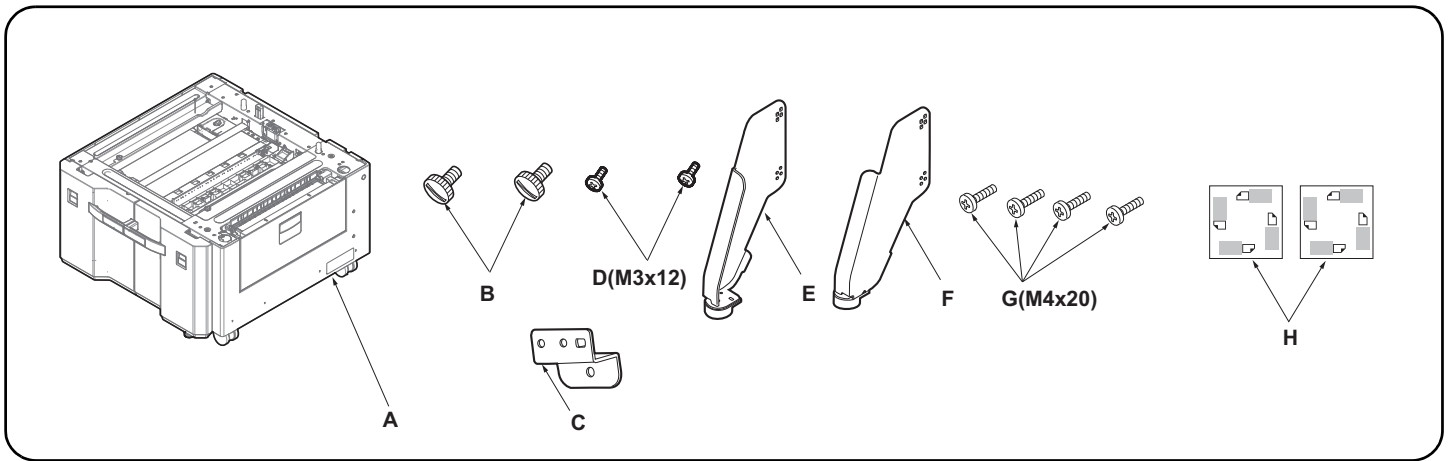
安装手册

설치안내서

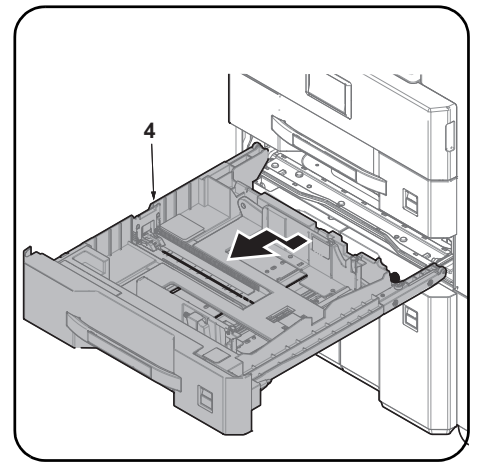
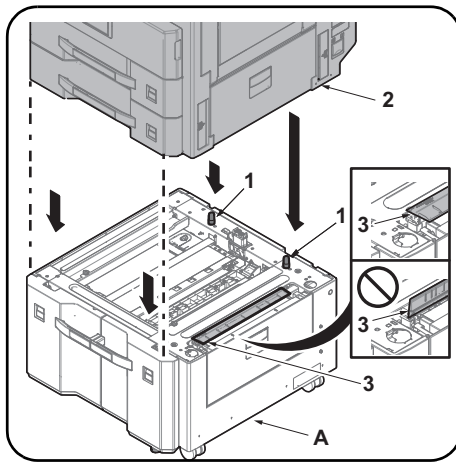
設置手順書

PF-810





<p>English</p> <p>Supplied parts</p> <p>A. Paper feeder 1</p> <p>B. Pin 2</p> <p>C. Retainer 1</p> <p>D. S Tite screw M3 x 12 2</p>	<p>E. Stopper R 1</p> <p>F. Stopper L 1</p> <p>G. S Tite screws M4 x 20 4</p> <p>H. Paper size plate 2</p>	<p>Be sure to remove any tape and/or cushioning materials from the parts supplied.</p>
<p>Français</p> <p>Pièces fournies</p> <p>A. Chargeur de papier 1</p> <p>B. Broche 2</p> <p>C. Élément de retenue 1</p> <p>D. Vis S Tite M3 x 12 2</p>	<p>E. Butée R 1</p> <p>F. Butée L 1</p> <p>G. Vis S Tite M4 x 20 4</p> <p>H. Plaquette du format de papier 2</p>	<p>Veillez à retirer les morceaux de bande adhésive et/ou les matériaux de rembourrage des pièces fournies.</p>
<p>Español</p> <p>Partes suministradas</p> <p>A. Depósito de papel 1</p> <p>B. Clavija 2</p> <p>C. Retén 1</p> <p>D. Tornillos S Tite M3 x 12 2</p>	<p>E. Tope R 1</p> <p>F. Tope L 1</p> <p>G. Tornillo S Tite M4 x 20 4</p> <p>H. Placa de tamaño de papel 2</p>	<p>Asegúrese de quitar todas las cintas y/o material amortiguador de las partes suministradas.</p>
<p>Deutsch</p> <p>Enthaltene Teile</p> <p>A. Papiereinzug 1</p> <p>B. Stift 2</p> <p>C. Halterung 1</p> <p>D. S-Tite-Schrauben M3 x 12 2</p>	<p>E. Anschlag R 1</p> <p>F. Anschlag L 1</p> <p>G. S-Tite-Schraube M4 x 20 4</p> <p>H. Papierformatkarte 2</p>	<p>Stellen Sie sicher, dass sämtliche Klebebänder und/oder Polstermaterial von den gelieferten Teilen entfernt wurden.</p>
<p>Italiano</p> <p>Parti fornite</p> <p>A. Unità di alimentazione della carta 1</p> <p>B. Perno 2</p> <p>C. Fermo 1</p> <p>D. Vite S Tite M3 x 12 2</p>	<p>E. Fermo R 1</p> <p>F. Fermo L 1</p> <p>G. Vite S Tite M4 x 20 4</p> <p>H. Piastra formato carta 2</p>	<p>Rimuovere tutti i nastri adesivi e/o i materiali di protezione dalle parti fornite.</p>
<p>简体中文</p> <p>附属品</p> <p>A. 供纸盒 1</p> <p>B. 销 2</p> <p>C. 安装板 1</p> <p>D. 紧固型 S 螺丝 M3 x 12 2</p>	<p>E. 防止倾斜工具 R 1</p> <p>F. 防止倾斜工具 L 1</p> <p>G. 紧固型 S 螺丝 M4 x 20 4</p> <p>H. 纸张尺寸插片 2</p>	<p>如果附属品上带有固定胶带，缓冲材料时务必揭下。</p>
<p>한국어</p> <p>동봉품</p> <p>A. 급지대 1</p> <p>B. 핀 2</p> <p>C. 리테이너 1</p> <p>D. 나사 M3x12 S 타이트 2</p>	<p>E. 스톱퍼 R 1</p> <p>F. 스톱퍼 L 1</p> <p>G. 나사 M4x20 S 타이트 4</p> <p>H. 용지 사이즈 플레이트 2</p>	<p>동봉품에 고정 테이프, 완충재가 붙어 있는 경우에는 반드시 제거하십시오.</p>
<p>日本語</p> <p>同梱品</p> <p>A. ペーパーフィーダー 1</p> <p>B. ピン 2</p> <p>C. 取付板 1</p> <p>D. ビス M3x12 S タイト 2</p>	<p>E. 転倒防止金具 R 1</p> <p>F. 転倒防止金具 L 1</p> <p>G. ビス M4x20 S タイト 4</p> <p>H. 用紙サイズプレート 2</p>	<p>同梱品に固定テープ、緩衝材がついている場合は、必ず取り外すこと。</p>



Procedure

Before starting installation, be sure to turn the main power switch of the machine off, and unplug the power plug from the wall outlet.

1. Place the machine (2) on the paper feeder (A) so that the pins (1) at the rear left and rear right of the paper feeder (A) are aligned with the holes in the base of the machine.
*Before placing the machine (2), be sure to check that the guide (3) of paper feeder (A) is in the horizontal position.

2. Remove the lower paper cassette (4) from the machine.

Procédure

Avant de commencer l'installation, s'assurer de mettre la machine hors tension et de débrancher la fiche d'alimentation de la prise murale.

1. Montez la machine (2) sur le chargeur de papier (A) de sorte que les broches (1) à l'arrière gauche et à l'arrière droit du chargeur de papier (A) soient alignés avec les trous dans la base de la machine.
*Avant de placer la machine (2), assurez-vous de vérifier que le guide (3) du chargeur de papier (A) est en position horizontale.

2. Retirer le magasin de papier inférieur (4) de la machine.

Procedimiento

Antes de iniciar la instalación, asegúrese de apagar el interruptor de encendido de la máquina y desenchufar el cable de alimentación de la toma de pared.

1. Coloque la máquina (2) sobre el depósito de papel (A) de forma que las clavijas (1) en los lados posteriores izquierdo y derecho del depósito de papel (A) estén alineadas con los orificios de la base de la máquina.
*Antes de colocar la máquina (2), asegúrese de comprobar que la guía (3) del depósito de papel (A) está en posición horizontal.

2. Quite la bandeja de papel inferior (4) de la máquina.

Vorgehensweise

Bevor Sie mit der Installation beginnen überzeugen Sie sich, dass der Netzschalter des Geräts ausgeschaltet und das Stromkabel aus der Steckdose gezogen ist.

1. Setzen Sie das Gerät (2) so auf den Papiereinzug (A), dass die Stifte (1) hinten links und hinten rechts am Papiereinzug (A) auf die Öffnungen im Boden des Geräts ausgerichtet sind.
*Bevor Sie das Gerät (2) absetzen, überprüfen Sie, ob die Führung (3) des Papiereinzugs (A) sich in horizontaler Position befindet.

2. Entfernen Sie die untere Papierkassette (4) aus dem Gerät.

Procedura

Prima di iniziare l'installazione, spegnere la macchina e scollegare la spina dalla presa di corrente.

1. Posizionare la macchina (2) sull'alimentatore carta (A) in modo che i perni (1) sul lato sinistro posteriore e sul lato destro posteriore dell'alimentatore carta (A) siano allineati con i fori presenti sulla base della macchina.
*Prima di installare la macchina (2), assicurarsi che la guida (3) dell'alimentatore carta (A) sia in posizione orizzontale.

2. Rimuovere il cassetto carta inferiore (4) dalla macchina.

安装步骤

安装前务必关闭机器的主电源开关, 并从墙壁插座拔下电源插头。

1. 供纸盒 (A) 的左右后面的各插销 (1) 分别对准机器主机底面的孔后, 将机器主机 (2) 放在供纸盒 (A) 上。
*在放下供纸盒 (A) 的导板 (3) 的状态下, 将机器主机 (2) 放在供纸盒上。

2. 取出机器的下部纸盒 (4)。

설치순서

설치를 시작하기 전에 반드시 본체의 주 전원 스위치를 끄고 벽 콘센트에서 전원 플러그를 분리하십시오.

1. 용지 금지대 (A) 의 후면 좌측과 후면 우측에 있는 핀 (1) 이 본체의 바닥면에 있는 구멍에 맞도록 본체 (2) 를 용지 금지대 (A) 위에 놓습니다.
* 본체 (2) 를 배치하기 전에 용지 금지대 (A) 의 가이드 (3) 가 수평 위치인지 확인하십시오.

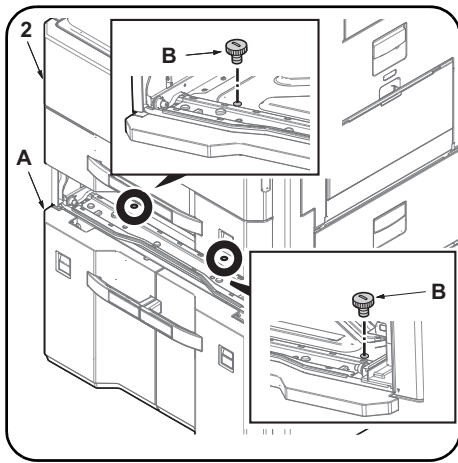
2. 하단 용지 카세트 (4) 를 본체에서 꺼냅니다.

取付手順

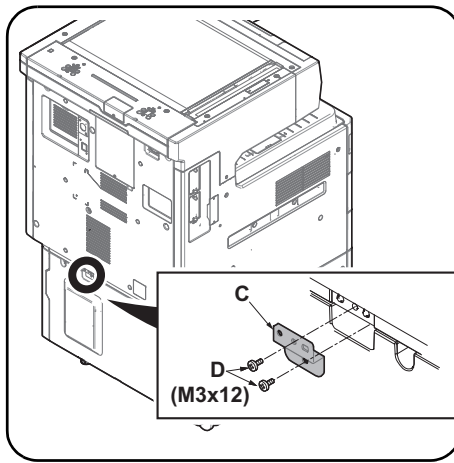
必ず機械本体の主電源スイッチをOFFにし、機械本体の電源プラグを抜いてから作業すること。

1. ペーパーフィーダー(A)の左右後方の各ピン(1)と機械本体のベースの穴が合うように、ペーパーフィーダー(A)に機械本体(2)を載せる。
*ペーパーフィーダー(A)のガイド(3)が倒れた状態で機械本体(2)を載せること。

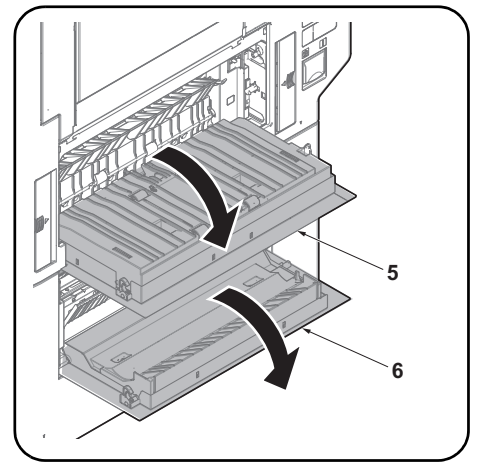
2. 機械本体の下端カセット(4)を引き出す。



3. Secure the machine (2) to the paper feeder (A) with the 2 pins (B).
4. Insert the lower paper cassette (4) into the machine.



5. Install the retainer (C) in the location as shown in the figure using 2 S Tite screws M3 x 12 (D).



6. Open the lower right cover (5) on the machine.
7. Open the paper feeder right cover (6).

3. Fixer la machine (2) au chargeur de papier (A) avec les 2 broches (B).
4. Insérez le magasin de papier inférieur (4) dans la machine.

5. Installer l'élément de retenue (C) à l'endroit indiqué sur la figure avec 2 vis S Tite M3 x 12 (D).

6. Ouvrir le capot inférieur droit (5) de la machine.
7. Ouvrir le capot droit (6) du chargeur de papier .

3. Fije la máquina (2) al depósito de papel (A) con las dos clavijas (B).
4. Inserte el depósito de papel inferior (4) en la máquina.

5. Instale el retén (C) en el lugar que muestra la ilustración, mediante los 2 tornillos S Tite M3 x 12 (D).

6. Abra la cubierta derecha inferior (5) de la máquina.
7. Abra la cubierta derecha del depós (6) ito de papel .

3. Sichern Sie das Gerät (2) mit den 2 Stiften (B) am Papiereinzug (A).
4. Setzen Sie die untere Papierkassette (4) ins Gerät ein.

5. Die Halterung (C) an der dargestellten Stelle mit den 2 S-Tite-Schrauben M3 x 12 (D) befestigen.

6. Öffnen Sie die untere rechte Abdeckung (5) des Geräts.
7. Die rechte Abdeckung (6) des Papiereinzugs öffnen.

3. Fissare la macchina (2) sull'alimentatore carta (A) con i 2 perni (B).
4. Inserire il cassetto carta inferiore (4) nella macchina.

5. Installare il fermo (C) nella posizione mostrata in figura, utilizzando le 2 viti S Tite M3 x 12 (D).

6. Aprire il pannello destro inferiore (5) sulla macchina.
7. Aprire il pannello destro (6) dell'unità di alimentazione della carta.

3. 用 2 个固定插销 (B) 将机器主机 (2) 固定在供纸盒 (A) 上。
4. 把下部纸盒 (4) 插到机器主机中。

5. 使用 2 颗紧固型 S 螺丝 M3 x 12 (D) 将安装板 (C) 安装在图示位置。

6. 打开机器主机的右下部盖板 (5)。
7. 打开供纸盒的右部盖板 (6)。

3. 핀 (B) 2 개로 본체 (2) 를 급지대 (A) 에 고정합니다 .
4. 하단 용지 카세트 (4) 를 본체에 장착합니다 .

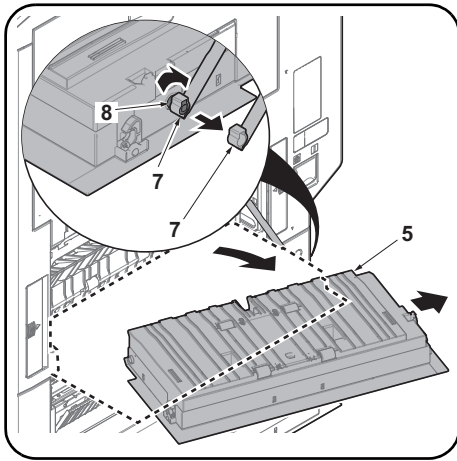
5. 나사 M3 x 12 S 타이트 (D) 2개를 사용하여 리테이너 (C) 를 그림에 표시된 위치에 설치합니다 .

6. 본체의 오른쪽 하단 커버 (5) 를 엽니다 .
7. 급지대 오른쪽 커버 (6) 를 엽니다 .

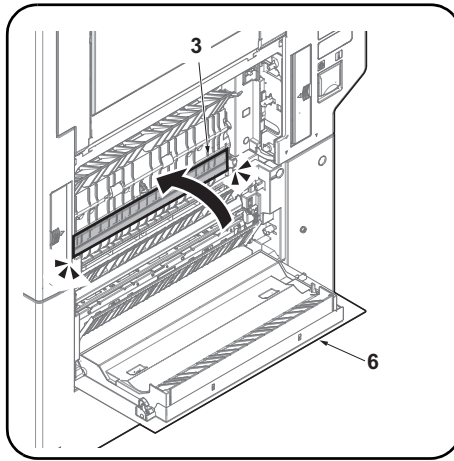
3. 핀 (B) 2 본で機械本体 (2) をペーパーフィーダー (A) に固定する。
4. 下段カセット (4) を機械本体に挿入する。

5. イラストの位置に取付板 (C) をビス M3 x 12 S タイト (D) 2本で取り付ける。

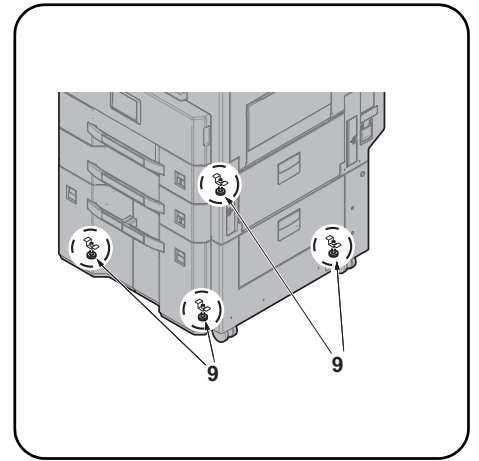
6. 機械本体の右下カバー (5) を開く。
7. ペーパーフィーダーの右カバー (6) を開く。



8. Remove the strap (7) from the shaft (8) and remove lower right cover (5).



9. Lift up the guide (3) until it clicks into place.



12. Turn the adjusters on each corner (9) until they reach the floor and then secure the paper feeder.

8. Déposer la courroie (7) de l'arbre (8) et déposer le capot inférieur droit (5).

9. Soulevez le guide (3) jusqu'à ce qu'il s'enclenche en position.

12. Faire tourner les dispositifs de réglage de chacun des coins (9) jusqu'à ce qu'ils touchent le sol et fixer ensuite le chargeur de papier.

8. Quite la correa (7) del eje (8) y quite la cubierta frontal inferior (5).

9. Levante la guía (3) hasta que encaje en su sitio con un clic.
10. Cierre la cubierta derecha del depósito de papel (6) y vuelva a colocar la cubierta derecha inferior (5) en la máquina.
11. Cierre la cubierta derecha inferior (5) de la máquina.

12. Gire los reguladores en cada esquina (9) hasta que lleguen al piso y, a continuación, asegure el depósito de papel.

8. Den Riemen (7) von der Welle (8) abnehmen und dann die untere rechte Abdeckung (5) abnehmen.

9. Heben Sie die Führung (3) an, bis diese in der korrekten Position einrastet.
10. Schließen Sie die rechte Abdeckung (6) des Papiereinzugs und setzen Sie die untere rechte Abdeckung (5) wieder im Gerät ein.
11. Schließen Sie die untere rechte Abdeckung (5) des Geräts.

12. Die Einsteller an jeder Ecke (9) drehen, bis sie den Boden berühren, und dann den Papiereinzug sichern.

8. Rimuovere la cinghietta (7) dall'asta (8) e quindi rimuovere il pannello destro inferiore (5).

9. Alzare la guida (3) fino a sentire il clic di blocco in posizione.
10. Chiudere il pannello destro (6) dell'alimentatore carta e rimontare il pannello destro inferiore (5) sulla macchina.
11. Chiudere il coperchio destro inferiore (5) sulla macchina.

12. Ruotare i regolatori (9) presenti su ciascun angolo finché vengano a contatto con il pavimento, e quindi fissare l'unità di alimentazione della carta.

8. 将带子 (7) 从轴 (8) 上拆除, 拆下右下部盖板 (5)。

9. 提起导板 (3) 直到听到咔哒音。
10. 关闭供纸盒的右部盖板 (6), 按原样安装机器的右下部盖板 (5)。
11. 关闭机器主机的右下部盖板 (5)。

12. 转动四角上的调节器 (9) 直至与地面接触, 然后再固定供纸盒。

8. 스트랩 (7) 을 축 (8) 에서 분리하고 우측 하단 커버 (5) 를 제거합니다 .

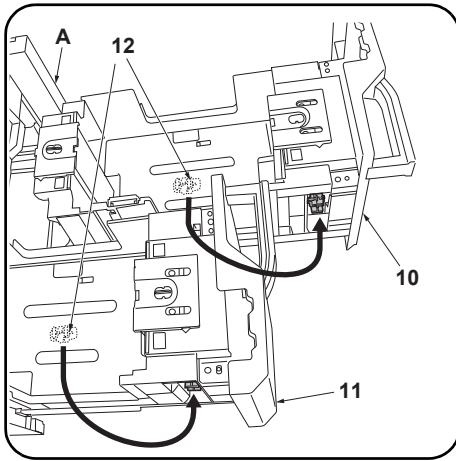
9. 제자리에 장착될 때까지 가이드 (3) 를 위로 올립니다 .
10. 급지대 오른쪽 커버 (6) 를 닫고 본체의 오른쪽 하단 커버 (5) 를 다시 부착합니다 .
11. 본체의 오른쪽 하단 커버 (5) 를 닫습니다 .

12. 각 모서리에 위치하는 어저스터 (9) 를 맨 안쪽에 닿을 때까지 돌려 급지대를 고정합니다 .

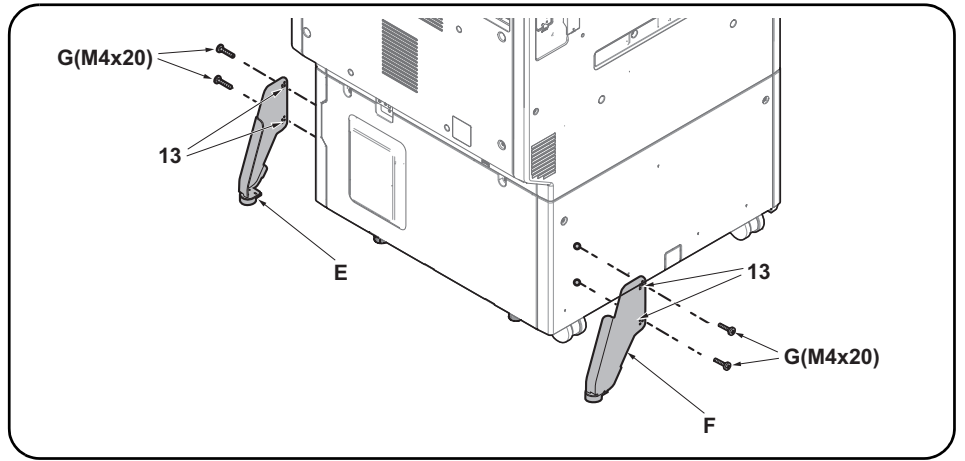
8. 스트랩 (7) を軸 (8) から外し、右下カバー (5) を取り外す。

9. カチッと音がするまでガイド (3) を立てる。
10. ペーパーフィーダーの右カバー (6) を閉じ、機械本体の右下カバー (5) を元通りに取り付け。
11. 機械本体の右下カバー (5) を閉じる。

12. 四隅のアジャスター (9) を床に接触する位置まで回し、ペーパーフィーダーを固定する。



- 13.** Pull out the right cassette (10) and the left cassette (11) from the paper feeder (A). Remove the lift plate stopper (12) from each cassette and attach it to the storage location.
- 14.** Gently close each cassette.



- 15.** Select holes (13) and install each stopper (E,F) with 2 S Tite screws M4 x 20 (G) so that the stoppers will be grounded on the floor.

- 13.** Sortez le magasin droit (10) et le magasin gauche (11) du chargeur de papier (A). Retirez la butée de la plaque de levage (12) de chaque magasin et fixez-la dans l'emplacement de stockage .
- 14.** Refermer progressivement chaque tiroir.

- 15.** Sélectionner les trous (13) et installer chaque butée (E,F) avec 2 vis S Tite M4 x 20 (G) de sorte que les butées reposent sur le sol.

- 13.** Extraiga el depósito derecho (10) y el depósito izquierdo (11) del depósito de papel (A). Quite el tope de placa de elevación (12) de cada depósito y póngalo en el espacio reservado para guardarlo .
- 14.** Cierre suavemente cada bandeja.

- 15.** Seleccione los orificios (13) e instale cada tope (E,F) con los 2 tornillos S Tite M4 x 20 (G) de manera que los topes se conecten a tierra en el suelo.

- 13.** Ziehen Sie die rechte Kasette (10) und die linke Kasette (11) aus dem Papiereinzug (A) heraus. Entfernen Sie die Verriegelung des Papierlifts (12) aus jeder Kasette und setzen Sie die Verriegelung in die Parkposition ein.
- 14.** Alle Kassetten sachte schließen.

- 15.** Wählen Sie die Öffnungen (13) und befestigen Sie jeden Anschlag (E,F) mit den 2 S-Tite-Schrauben M4 x 20 (G) so an, dass die Anschläge am Boden aufsitzen.

- 13.** Estrarre il cassetto destro (10) e il cassetto sinistro (11) dall'unità di alimentazione carta (A). Rimuovere il fermo della piastra di sollevamento (12) da ogni cassetto e fissarlo sulla posizione a riposo .
- 14.** Chiudere delicatamente ciascun cassetto.

- 15.** Selezionare i fori (13) ed installare ogni fermo (E,F) con le 2 viti S Tite M4 x 20 (G) in modo che i fermi siano posti a terra sul pavimento.

- 13.** 从供纸盒 (A) 拉出右侧纸盒 (10) 以及左侧纸盒 (11) 。
在每个纸盒上各拆下 1 个升降板限位器 (12) , 并安装在保管场所。
- 14.** 轻轻地推入各纸盒。

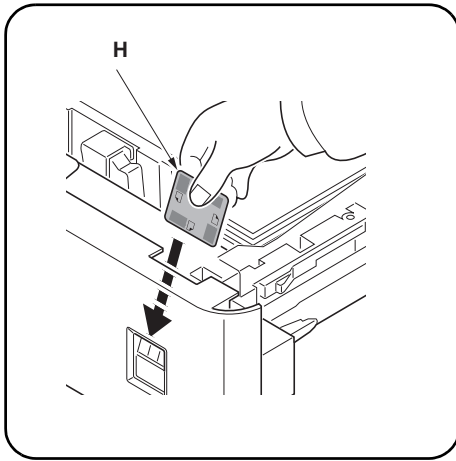
- 15.** 在孔 (13) 处各用 2 颗 M4×20 紧固型 S 螺丝 (G) 安装防止倾斜工具 (E, F) , 使之和地板接触。

- 13.** 금지대 (A) 에서 우측 카세트 (10) 와 좌측 카세트 (11) 를 꺼낸다 .
각 카세트에서 리프트 플레이트 스톱퍼 (12) 를 제거하고 보관장소에 부착합니다 .
- 14.** 각 카세트를 부드럽게 밀어 넣습니다 .

- 15.** 구멍 (13) 을 선택해 스톱퍼 (E,F) 가 바닥면에 닿도록 나사 M4×20 S 타이트 (G) 2 개를 사용하여 설치합니다 .

- 13.** 베이퍼피더 (A) のカセット右 (10) およびカセット左 (11) を引き出す。リフト板ストッパー (12) 各 1 個を外して保管場所に取り付ける。
- 14.** 各カセットを静かに押し込む。

- 15.** 転倒防止金具 (E, F) が床面に接地するように、穴 (13) を選択してビス M4×20 S タイト (G) 各 2 本で取り付けます。

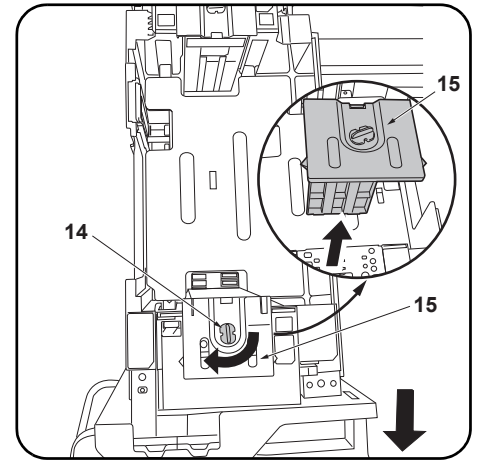


Setting paper size plate

Insert the paper size plate (H) into the size display slot.

Changing paper size (metric specifications only)

At shipment, Letter is set for inch models and A4 is set for metric models. Use the procedure below to change the size to B5.



1. Pull out the cassette of the paper feeder.
2. Turn the front lock lever (14) 90° and remove the front deck cursor (15).

Réglage de la plaquette du format de papier

Insérez la plaquette de format de papier (H) dans le logement d'affichage du format.

Modification du format du papier (pour spécifications métriques seulement)

À expédition, les modèles à mesure en pouces sont réglés sur le format Letter et les modèles à mesure métrique sur le format A4. Pour passer au format B5, procéder de la manière suivante.

1. Tirer le magasin du chargeur de papier vers soi.
2. Faire tourner le levier de verrouillage avant (14) de 90° et déposer le curseur de platine avant (15).

Ajuste de la placa de tamaño de papel

Insérte la placa de tamaño de papel (H) en la ranura de visualización de tamaño.

Cómo cambiar el tamaño de papel (sólo para las especificaciones métricas)

En el momento de salida de fábrica, se configura Carta para los modelos en pulgadas y A4 para los modelos en sistema métrico. Siga este procedimiento para cambiar el tamaño a B5.

1. Abra el casete del depósito de papel.
2. Gire la palanca de bloqueo frontal (14) 90° y quite el cursor frontal de la plataforma (15).

Einsetzen der Papierformatkarte

Setzen Sie die Papierformatkarte (H) in den Schlitz der Formatanzeige ein.

Ändern des Papierformats (nur metrische Spezifikationen)

Beim Werksversand ist bei Modellen mit Zollmaß das Format Letter voreingestellt und bei Modellen mit metrischem Maß das Format A4. Das Format kann wie folgend auf B5 umgeschaltet werden.

1. Ziehen Sie die Papierlade aus dem Papiererinzug.
2. Den vorderen Verriegelungshebel (14) um 90° drehen und den vorderen Konsole-Cursor (15) abnehmen.

Inserimento della piastra formato carta

Inserire la piastra di formato carta (H) nello slot di indicazione formato.

Cambio del formato della carta (solo per le specifiche metriche)

Al momento della spedizione, Letter è impostato per le specifiche in pollici e A4 è impostato per le specifiche metriche. Usare la procedura riportata sotto per cambiare il formato a B5.

1. Estrarre il cassetto dell'unità di alimentatore della carta.
2. Ruotare la leva frontale di blocco (14) di 90° e rimuovere il cursore frontale del deck (15).

设定纸张尺寸插片

将纸张尺寸插片 (H) 插入到尺寸表示插槽内。

纸张尺寸更改 (仅限公制规格)

产品出厂时, 英制规格设定为 Letter、公制规格设定为 A4。要将尺寸更改为 B5 时, 请按以下步骤进行操作。

1. 拉出供纸盒的纸盒。
2. 将前部锁定杆 (14) 旋转 90°, 拆下堆纸板前部游标 (15)。

용지 사이즈 플레이트 세팅

용지 사이즈 플레이트 (H) 를 해당 사이즈 디스플레이 슬롯에 삽입합니다 .

용지 크기 변경 (센치 사양만)

출하시, 인치사양은 Letter, 센치사양은 A4 로 설정되어 있습니다 . 크기를 B5 로 변경하는 경우에는 다음 순서를 진행해 주십시오 .

1. 급지대 카세트를 빼 냅니다 .
2. 프론트 잠금 레버 (14) 을 90° 회전시켜 프론트 데크커서 (15) 을 제거합니다 .

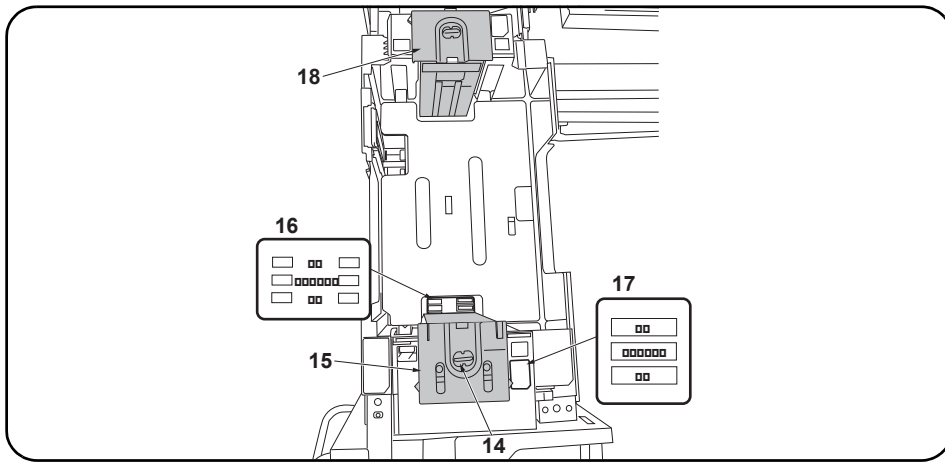
用紙サイズプレートのセット

用紙サイズプレート (H) を、サイズ表示スロットに挿入する。

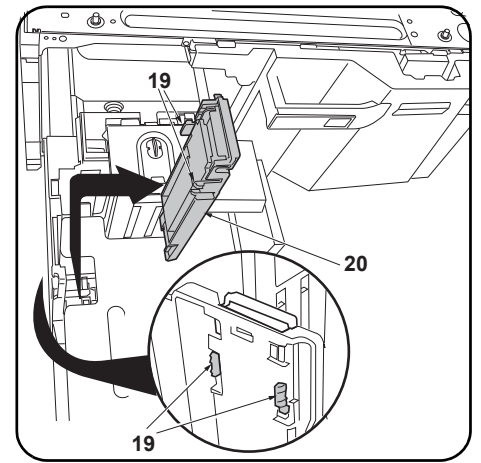
用紙サイズ変更(センチ仕様のみ)

出荷時、インチ仕様は Letter、センチ仕様は A4 に設定されています。サイズを B5 に変更する場合は次の手順をおこなってください。

1. ペーパーフィーダーのカセットを引き出す。
2. ロックレバー前 (14) を 90° 回転させ、デッキカーソル前 (15) を取り外す。



3. Move the front deck cursor (15) so that it is aligned with the size indicators on the top (17) and bottom (16) of the cassette.
4. Turn the front lock lever (14) 90° to lock it.
5. Move the rear deck cursor (18) in the same way.



6. Release the hook (19) and remove the deck trailing edge cursor (20).

3. Déplacer le curseur de platine avant (15) de sorte qu'il soit aligné avec les indicateurs de format en haut (17) et en bas (16) du tiroir.
4. Faire tourner le levier de verrouillage avant (14) de 90° pour le verrouiller.
5. Déplacer le curseur de platine arrière (18) en procédant de la même manière.

6. Libérer le crochet (19) et déposer le curseur du bord arrière de la platine (20).

3. Mueva el cursor frontal de la plataforma (15) para que quede alineado con las indicadores de tamaño de la parte superior (17) e inferior (16) del cajón.
4. Gire la palanca de bloqueo frontal (14) 90° para bloquearla.
5. Mueva el cursor trasero de la plataforma (18) de la misma forma.

6. Libere el gancho (19) y quite el cursor del borde inferior de la plataforma (20).

3. Den vorderen Konsole-Cursor (15) so verschieben, dass er mit den Formatanzeigen oben (17) und unten (16) an der Kassette fluchtet.
4. Den vorderen Verriegelungshebel (14) zum Verriegeln um 90° drehen.
5. Den hinteren Konsole-Cursor (18) auf gleiche Weise verschieben.

6. Den Haken (19) lösen und den Hinterkante-Cursor (20) der Konsole abnehmen.

3. Spostare il cursore frontale del deck (15) in modo che esso risulti allineato con gli indicatori di formato sulla parte superiore (17) e inferiore (16) del cassetto.
4. Ruotare la leva frontale di blocco (14) di 90°, per bloccarla.
5. Spostare il cursore posteriore del deck (18) allo stesso modo.

6. Rilasciare il gancio (19) e rimuovere il cursore del bordo di uscita del deck (20).

3. 移动堆纸板前部游标 (15), 使纸盒下部的尺寸标记 (16) 与纸盒上部的尺寸标记 (17) 对齐。
4. 将前部锁定杆 (14) 旋转 90° 以固定。
5. 按同样方式移动后部堆纸板后部游标 (18)。

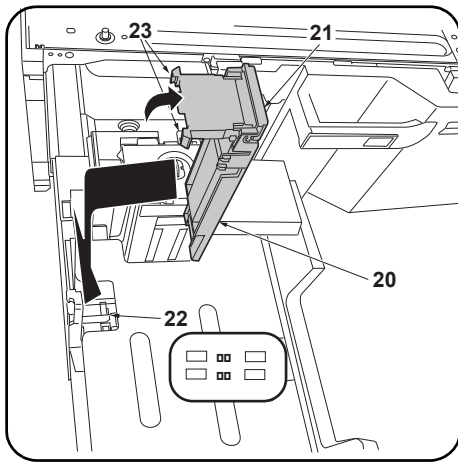
6. 解除挂钩 (19), 拆下堆纸板后部游标 (20)。

3. 카세트 상단 (17) 과 하단 (16) 의 사이즈 지침에 맞춰 프론트 데크 커서 (15) 을 이동합니다 .
4. 프론트 잠금레버 (14) 을 90° 회전시켜 고정합니다 .
5. 리어 데크커서 (18) 도 같은방식으로 이동시킵니다 .

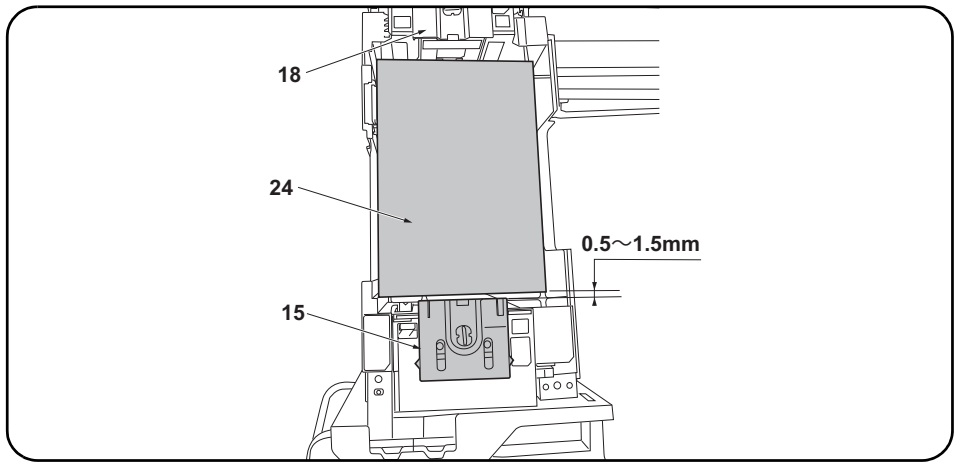
6. 후크 (19) 를 해제하고 데크 뒷단커서 (20) 를 제거합니다 .

3. 카세트下のサイズ表示 (16) とカセット上のサイズ表示 (17) に合わせてデッキカーソル前 (15) を移動させる。
4. ロックレバー前 (14) を 90° 回転させ固定する。
5. 同様にデッキカーソル後 (18) を移動させる。

6. フック (19) を解除し、デッキ後端カーソル (20) を取り外す。



7. Lift up the sub-cursor (21).
8. Align with the size indicator (22), engage the hook (23) and install the deck trailing edge cursor (20).



Adjusting the cursor width

1. Load paper in the cassettes.
2. If the gap between the front deck cursor (15) and the paper (24) is outside the 0.5 to 1.5 mm range when the paper (24) is touching up against the rear deck cursor (18), perform the following adjustment.
 - * A cursor width that is too small can hinder paper feeding, while a cursor width that is too large can lead to problems such as skewed paper feed.

7. Lever le curseur secondaire (21).
8. Aligner avec l'indicateur de format (22), engager le crochet (23) et reposer le curseur du bord arrière de la platine (20).

Réglage de la largeur du curseur

1. Charger les tiroirs en papier.
2. Si l'écartement entre le curseur de platine avant (15) et le papier (24) est hors des limites de 0,5 à 1,5 mm quand le papier (24) touche le curseur de platine arrière (18), procéder au réglage suivant.
 - * Une largeur trop faible du curseur risque d'empêcher l'entraînement du papier et une largeur trop grande risque d'entraîner des problèmes du type entraînement du papier de biais.

7. Levante el cursor secundario (21).
8. Alinee con el indicador de tamaño (22), enganche el gancho (23) e instale el cursor del borde inferior de la plataforma. (20).

Cómo ajustar la anchura del cursor

1. Cargue papel en los cajones.
2. Si la separación entre el cursor frontal de la plataforma (15) y el papel (24) está fuera del rango de 0,5 a 1,5 mm cuando el papel (24) toca el cursor trasero de la plataforma (18), haga el siguiente ajuste.
 - * Una anchura del cursor demasiado pequeña puede impedir la alimentación de papel; una anchura del cursor demasiado grande puede provocar problemas con la alimentación torcida de papel.

7. Den Unter-Cursor (21) anheben.
8. Auf die Formatanzeige (22) ausrichten, den Haken (23) einsetzen und den Hinterkante-Cursor (20) der Konsole anbringen.

Einstellen der Cursor-Breite

1. Papier in die Papierladen einlegen.
2. Falls der Abstand zwischen dem vorderen Konsole-Cursor (15) und dem Papier (24) außerhalb des Bereichs 0,5 bis 1,5 mm liegt, wenn das Papier (24) am hinteren Konsole-Cursor (18) anliegt, ist folgende Einstellung vorzunehmen.
 - * Eine zu kleine Cursor-Breite kann den Papiereinzug behindern, wogegen eine zu große Cursor-Breite verkanteten Papiereinzug und ähnliche Probleme verursachen kann.

7. Sollevare il cursore secondario (21).
8. Allineare con l'indicatore formato (22), fissare il gancio (23) e installare il cursore del bordo di uscita del deck (20).

Regolazione della larghezza del cursore

1. Caricare carta nei cassetti.
2. Se lo spazio tra il cursore frontale del deck (15) e la carta (24) è fuori della gamma da 0,5 a 1,5 mm quando la carta (24) tocca il cursore posteriore del deck (18), eseguire la regolazione seguente.
 - * Una larghezza dei cursori troppo piccola può ostacolare l'alimentazione della carta, mentre una larghezza dei cursori troppo grande può essere causa di problemi, come ad esempio l'alimentazione obliqua della carta.

7. 抬起副游标 (21)。
8. 对齐尺寸标记 (22)，将挂钩 (23) 嵌入以安装堆纸板后部游标 (20)。

游标宽度的调节

1. 在纸盒中装入纸张。
2. 在堆纸板后部游标 (18) 与纸张 (24) 接触的状态下，如果堆纸板前部游标 (15) 与纸张 (24) 的间隙超出了 0.5 ~ 1.5mm 的范围，须进行以下调节。
 - ※ 如果游标宽度过小，可能造成不供纸，游标宽度过大，则可能发生歪斜进纸等情况。

7. 서브커서 (21) 를 세웁니다 .
8. 사이즈 지침 (22) 에 맞춰 후크 (23) 를 부착 후 , 데크 후단 커서 (20) 를 설치합니다 .

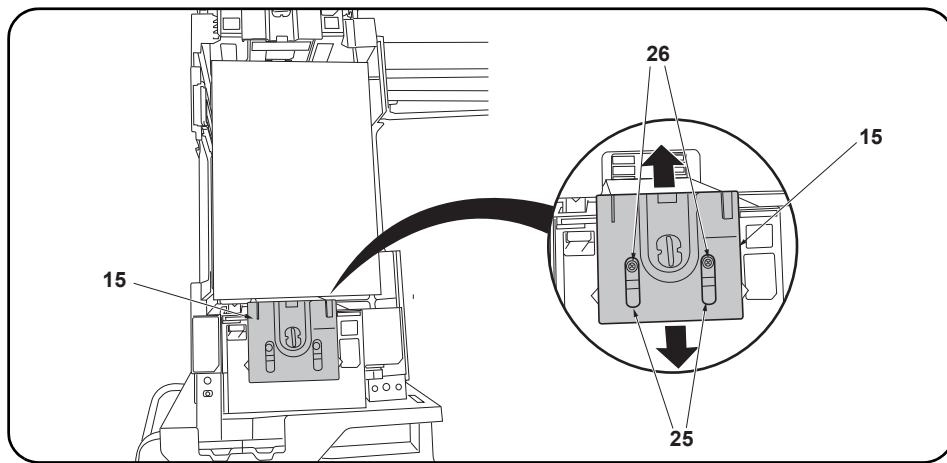
커서 폭 조정

1. 카세트에 용지를 장착합니다 .
2. 데크커서 뒤 (18) 에 용지 (24) 가 접하고 있는 상태에서 데크커서 앞 (15) 과 용지 (24) 의 틈이 0.5 ~ 1.5mm 의 범위외의 경우에는 이하의 조정을 합니다 .
 - ※ 커서 폭이 작으면 무급지 , 커서 폭이 크면 경사급지 등이 발생할 가능성이 있습니다 .

7. サブカーソル (21) を起こす。
8. サイズ表示 (22) に合わせて、フック (23) をはめデッキ後端カーソル (20) を取り付ける。

カーソル幅の調整

1. カセットに用紙をセットする。
2. デッキカーソル後 (18) に用紙 (24) が接している状態で、デッキカーソル前 (15) と用紙 (24) の隙間が 0.5 ~ 1.5mm の範囲外の場合は、以下の調整をおこなう。
 - ※ カーソル幅が小さいと無給紙、カーソル幅が大きいと斜め給紙などが発生する可能性がある。



3. Insert a Philips-head screwdriver into the 2 long slots (25) in the front deck cursor (15) and loosen the 2 adjusting screws (26). Then move the front deck cursor (15).

4. Retighten the 2 adjusting screws (26).
5. Check that the gap between the front deck cursor (15) and the paper is between 0.5 and 1.5 mm.

3. Insérer un tournevis cruciforme dans les 2 longues fentes (25) du curseur de platine avant (15) et desserrer les 2 vis de réglage (26). Déplacer ensuite le curseur de platine avant (15).

4. Resserrer les 2 vis de réglage (26).
5. Vérifier que l'écartement entre le curseur de platine avant (15) et le papier est entre 0,5 et 1,5 mm.

3. Inserte un destornillador de cabeza Philips en las dos ranuras largas (25) en el cursor frontal de la plataforma (15) y afloje los 2 tornillos de ajuste (26). Después, mueva el cursor frontal de la plataforma (15).

4. Vuelva a apretar los 2 tornillos de ajuste (26).
5. Verifique que la separación entre el cursor frontal de la plataforma (15) y el papel sea de entre 0,5 y 1,5 mm.

3. Einen Kreuzschlitzschraubendreher in die 2 langen Öffnungen (25) im vorderen Konsole-Cursor (15) stecken und die 2 Einstellschrauben (26) lösen. Danach den vorderen Konsole-Cursor (15) verschieben.

4. Die 2 Einstellschrauben (26) wieder anziehen.
5. Vergewissern Sie sich, dass der Abstand zwischen dem vorderen Konsole-Cursor (15) und dem Papier im Bereich 0,5 bis 1,5 mm liegt.

3. Inserire un cacciavite con testa a croce tipo Philips nelle 2 fessure lunghe (25) nel cursore frontale del deck (15) e allentare le 2 viti di regolazione (26). Quindi spostare il cursore frontale del deck (15).

4. Ristringere le 2 viti di regolazione (26).
5. Controllare che lo spazio tra il cursore frontale del deck (15) e la carta sia compreso nella gamma tra 0,5 e 1,5 mm.

3. 将十字螺丝刀从堆纸板前部游标 (15) 的 2 处长孔 (25) 处插入, 拧松 2 颗调节螺丝 (26), 移动堆纸板前部游标 (15)。

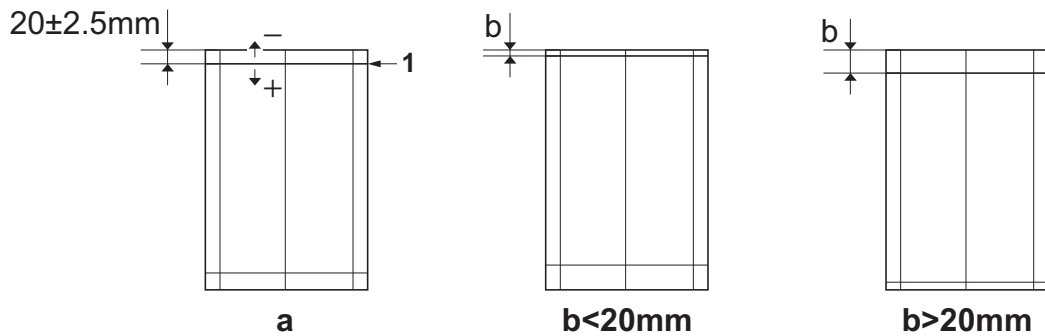
4. 拧紧 2 颗调节螺丝 (26)。
5. 确认堆纸板前部游标 (15) 与纸张的间隙在 0.5 ~ 1.5mm 的范围内。

3. 프론트 데크커서 (15) 의 두 군데의 긴 구멍 (25) 에서 십자 드라이버 삽입하고 조정 나사 (26) 2 개를 풀어 프론트 데크 커서 (15) 를 이동시킵니다 .

4. 조정나사 (26) 2 개를 조입니다 .
5. 데크커서 앞 (15) 과 용지의 틈이 0.5 ~ 1.5 mm 범위내가 되어 있는 것을 확인합니다 .

3. デッキカーソル前 (15) の 2 箇所の長穴 (25) からプラスドライバー挿入し、調整ビス (26) 2 本を緩め、デッキカーソル前 (15) を移動させる。

4. 調整ビス (26) 2 本を締め付ける。
5. デッキカーソル前 (15) と用紙の隙間が 0.5 ~ 1.5mm の範囲内になっていることを確認する



Adjusting the leading edge timing

The reference value for the leading edge timing is 20 ± 2.5 mm at position (1) in the sample image (a). If the timing is outside this range, perform the following adjustment.

1. Set maintenance mode U034, select [LSU Out Top] and [Cassette(L)].
2. Adjust the values.
b < 20mm : Increase the setting value. b > 20mm : Decrease the setting value.
3. Press the Start key to confirm the setting value.

Réglage de la synchronisation du bord de tête

La valeur de référence pour la synchronisation du bord de tête est de $20 \pm 2,5$ mm à la position (1) sur l'image d'exemple (a). Si la synchronisation est hors de cette plage, procéder au réglage suivant.

1. Passer en mode maintenance U034, sélectionner [LSU Out Top] et [Cassette(L)].
2. Régler les valeurs.
b < 20mm : Augmentez la valeur de réglage. b > 20mm : Diminuez la valeur de réglage.
3. Appuyer sur la touche de Start pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.

Cómo ajustar la sincronización del borde superior

El valor de referencia para la sincronización del borde anterior es $20 \pm 2,5$ mm en la posición (1) en la imagen de muestra (a). Si la sincronización estuviera fuera de este rango, haga el siguiente ajuste.

1. Entre al modo de mantenimiento U034, seleccione [LSU Out Top] y [Cassette(L)].
2. Ajuste los valores.
b < 20mm : Aumente el valor de configuración. b > 20mm : Reduzca el valor de configuración.
3. Pulse la tecla de Start para confirmar el valor de configuración.

Einstellen des Vorderkanten-Timing

Der Bezugswert des Vorderkantenabstands beträgt $20 \pm 2,5$ mm an Position (1) des Beispieldokuments (a). Falls das Timing außerhalb dieses Bereichs liegt, ist folgende Einstellung vorzunehmen.

1. Schalten Sie in den Wartungsmodus U034, wählen Sie [LSU Out Top] und [Cassette(L)].
2. Die Werte einstellen.
b < 20mm : Den Einstellwert erhöhen. b > 20mm : Den Einstellwert verringern.
3. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der Start-Taste bestätigen.

Regolazione della sincronizzazione del bordo principale

Il valore di riferimento per la sincronizzazione del bordo superiore è pari a $20 \pm 2,5$ mm sulla posizione (1) nell'immagine di esempio (a). Se la sincronizzazione è all'infuori di questa gamma, effettuare la regolazione seguente.

1. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U034, selezionare [LSU Out Top] e [Cassette(L)].
2. Regolare i valori.
b < 20mm : Aumentare il valore dell'impostazione. b > 20mm : Diminuire il valore dell'impostazione.
3. Premere il tasto di Start per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.

前端対位調整

前端対位の基準値は画像様張 (a) の (1) 位置が 20 ± 2.5 mm。超出該範囲時，須进行以下調整。

1. 設置維護模式 U034，選擇 [LSU Out Top]、[Cassette(L)]。
2. 調整設定值。
b < 20mm : 調高設定值。 b > 20mm : 調低設定值。
3. 按 Start 鍵，以確定設定值。

선단 타이밍 조정

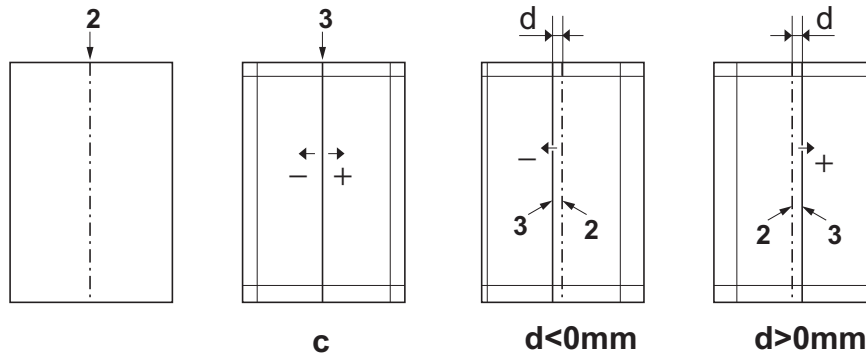
선단 타이밍은 샘플화상 (a) 의 (1) 위치에서 기준치는 20 ± 2.5 mm. 여기에서 벗어나는 것은 이하의 조정을 합니다 .

1. 메인터넌스 모드 U034 를 세트하고 [LSU Out Top], [Cassette(L)] 을 선택합니다 .
2. 설정치를 조정합니다 .
b < 20mm : 설정치를 높입니다 . b > 20mm : 설정치를 내립니다 .
3. 시작키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다 .

先端タイミング調整

先端タイミングは、サンプルイメージ (a) の (1) の位置で基準値は 20 ± 2.5 mm。これから外れるときは以下の調整をおこなう。

1. メンテナンスモード U034 をセットし、[LSU Out Top]、[Cassette(L)] を選択する。
2. 設定値を調整する。
b < 20mm : 設定値を上げる。 b > 20mm : 設定値を下げる。
3. スタートキーを押し、設定値を確定する。



Adjusting the center line

The reference value for the center line (2) is ± 2.0 mm or less at position (3) in the sample image (c). If the center line position is outside this range, perform the following adjustment.

1. Set maintenance mode U034, select [LSU Out Left] and [Cassette3] or [Cassette4].
2. Adjust the values.
d<0mm : Increase the setting value. d>0mm : Decrease the setting value.
3. Press the Start key to confirm the setting value.

Réglage de l'axe

La valeur de référence pour l'axe (2) est de $\pm 2,0$ mm ou moins à la position (3) sur l'image d'exemple (c). Si la position de l'axe est hors de cette plage, effectuez le réglage suivant.

1. Passer en mode maintenance U034, sélectionner [LSU Out Left] et [Cassette3] ou [Cassette4].
2. Régler les valeurs.
d<0mm: Augmentez la valeur de réglage. d>0mm : Diminuez la valeur de réglage.
3. Appuyer sur la touche de Start pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.

Ajuste de la línea central

El valor de referencia para la línea central (2) es $\pm 2,0$ mm o menos en la posición (3) en la imagen de muestra (c). Si la posición de la línea central estuviera fuera de este rango, haga el siguiente ajuste.

1. Entre al modo de mantenimiento U034, seleccione [LSU Out Left] y [Cassette3] o [Cassette4].
2. Ajuste los valores.
d<0mm : Aumente el valor de configuración. d>0mm Reduzca el valor de configuración.
3. Pulse la tecla de Start para confirmar el valor de configuración.

Einstellen der Mittelinie

Der Bezugswert der Mittelinie (2) beträgt $\pm 2,0$ mm oder weniger an Position (3) des Beispieldokuments (c). Falls die Mittelinie außerhalb dieses Bereichs liegt, ist folgende Einstellung vorzunehmen.

1. Schalten Sie in den Wartungsmodus U034, wählen Sie [LSU Out Left] und [Cassette3] oder [Cassette4].
2. Die Werte einstellen.
d<0mm : Den Einstellwert erhöhen. d>0mm : Den Einstellwert verringern.
3. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der Start-Taste bestätigen.

Regolazione della linea centrale

Il valore di riferimento per la linea centrale (2) è pari a $\pm 2,0$ mm o inferiore sulla posizione (3) nell'immagine di esempio (c). Se la posizione della linea centrale è all'infuori di questa gamma, effettuare la regolazione seguente.

1. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U034, selezionare [LSU Out Left] e [Cassette3] o [Cassette4].
2. Regolare i valori.
d<0mm : Aumentare il valore dell'impostazione. d>0mm : Diminuire il valore dell'impostazione.
3. Premere il tasto di Start per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.

中心线调节

中心线的基准值在图像样张(c)的(3),基准值是纸张中线位置(2)两端 ± 2.0 mm以内。超出该范围时,须进行以下调节。

1. 设置维护模式U034,选择[LSU Out Left]、[Cassette3]或[Cassette4]。
2. 调整设定值。
d<0mm : 调高设定值。d>0mm : 调低设定值。
3. 按Start键,以确定设定值。

센터라인 조정

센터라인(2)은 샘플화상(c)의(3)위치에서 기준치는 ± 2.0 mm 이내. 여기에서 벗어나는 것은 이하의 조정을 합니다.

1. 메인テナンス 모드 U034 를 세트하고 [LSU Out Left], [Cassette3] 또는 [Cassette4] 를 선택합니다.
2. 설정치를 조정합니다.
d<0mm : 설정치를 높입니다. d>0mm : 설정치를 내립니다.
3. 시작키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다.

センターライン調整

センターラインは、サンプルイメージ(c)の(3)の位置で、基準値は紙のセンター(2)から ± 2.0 mm以内。これから外れるときは以下の調整をおこなう。

1. メンテナンスモードU034 をセットし、[LSU Out Left]、[Cassette3] または [Cassette4] を選択する。
2. 設定値を調整する。
d<0mm : 設定値を上げる。d>0mm : 設定値を下げる。
3. スタートキーを押し、設定値を確定する。

DF-791 (3000-sheet finisher)

Installation Guide

INSTALLATION GUIDE

GUIDE D'INSTALLATION

GUÍA DE INSTALACION

INSTALLATIONSANLEITUNG

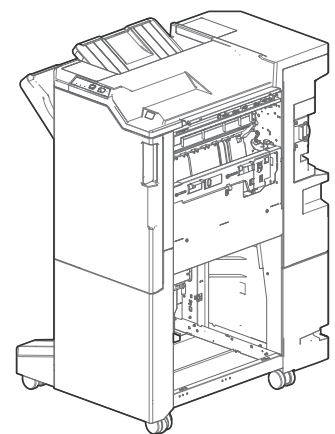
GUIDA ALL'INSTALLAZIONE

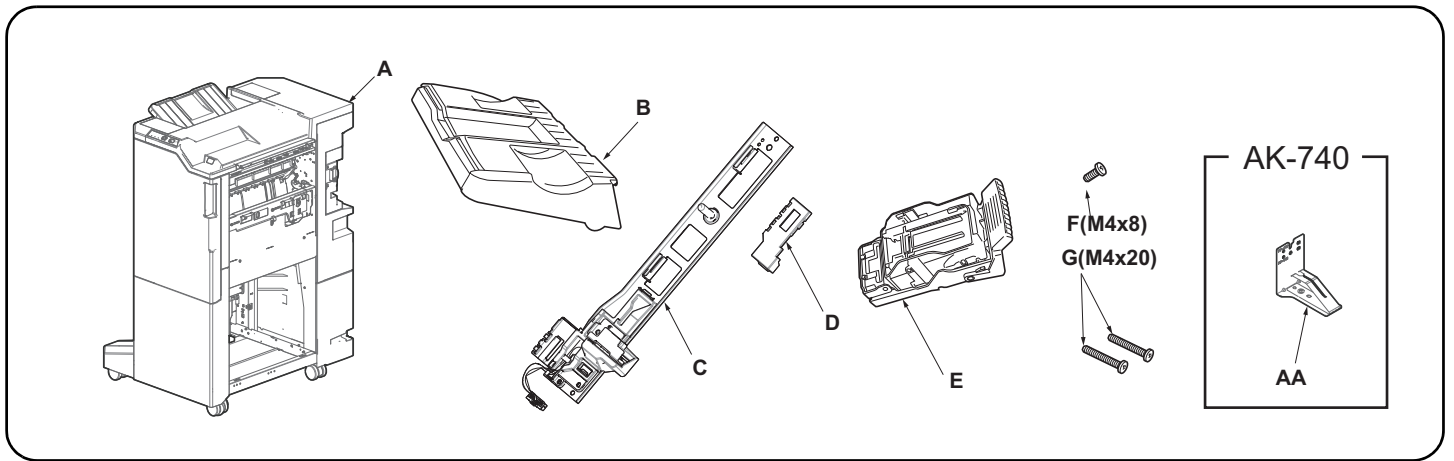
安装手册

설치안내서

設置手順書

DF-791





English

Supplied parts

A. Document finisher.....	1
B. Eject tray.....	1
C. Connecting plate.....	1
D. Connector cover	1

E. Staple cartridge.....	1
F. M4 x 8 screw	1
G. M4 x 20 screw	2
AA.Earth Plate.....	1

Be sure to remove any tape and/or cushioning materials from the parts supplied.

Français

Pièces fournies

A. Finisseur de document	1
B. Bac d'éjection	1
C. Plaque de connexion	1
D. Cache de connecteur	1

E. Cartouche d'agrafes	1
F. Vis M4 x 8.....	1
G. Vis M4 x 20.....	2
AA.Plaque de terre	1

Veillez à retirer les morceaux de bande adhésive et/ou les matériaux de rembourrage des pièces fournies.

Español

Partes suministradas

A. Finalizador de documentos	1
B. Bandeja de salida	1
C. Placa de conexión	1
D. Cubierta del conector.....	1

E. Cartucho de grapas	1
F. Tornillo M4 x 8	1
G. Tornillo M4 x 20	2
AA.Placa de conexión a tierra	1

Asegúrese de quitar todas las cintas y/o material amortiguador de las partes suministradas.

Deutsch

Enthaltene Teile

A. Finisher.....	1
B. Auswerffach.....	1
C. Verbindungsplatte.....	1
D. Stecker-Abdeckung	1

E. Heftklammer-Magazin.....	1
F. M4 x 8 Schraube	1
G. M4 x 20 Schraube	2
AA.Grundplatte	1

Stellen Sie sicher, dass sämtliche Klebebänder und/oder Polstermaterial von den gelieferten Teilen entfernt wurden.

Italiano

Parti fornite

A. Finisher documenti	1
B. Vassoio di espulsione	1
C. Piastra di connessione	1
D. Copri connettore	1

E. Contenitore punti	1
F. Vite M4 x 8.....	1
G. Vite M4 x 20.....	2
AA.Piastra di messa a terra.....	1

Rimuovere tutti i nastri adesivi e/o i materiali di protezione dalle parti fornite.

简体中文

附属品

A. 装订器.....	1
B. 排纸托盘.....	1
C. 连接板.....	1
D. 接插件盖板.....	1

E. 装订针盒	1
F. M4x8 螺丝.....	1
G. M4x20 螺丝	2
AA. 接地板	1

如果附属品上带有固定胶带, 缓冲材料时务必揭下。

한국어

동봉품

A. 도큐먼트 피니셔.....	1
B. 배출 트레이.....	1
C. 연결판	1
D. 커넥터 커버.....	1

E. 스테이플 카트리지.....	1
F. 나사 M4x8.....	1
G. 나사 M4x20.....	2
AA. 접지판	1

동봉품에 고정 테이프, 완충재가 붙어 있는 경우에는 반드시 제거하십시오.

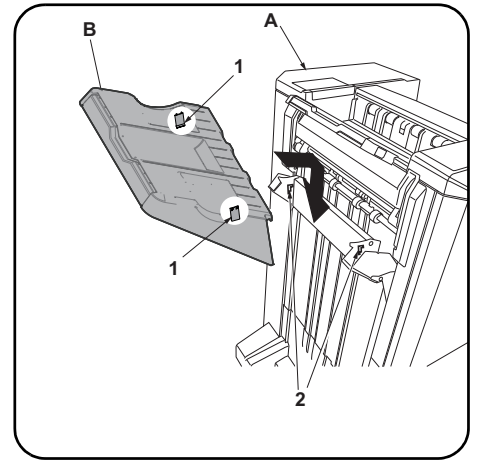
日本語

同梱品

A. ドキュメントフィニッシャー.....	1
B. 排出トレイ.....	1
C. 連結板.....	1
D. コネクターカバー.....	1

E. ステープルカートリッジ	1
F. ビス M4x8	1
G. ビス M4x20	2
AA. アース板	1

同梱品に固定テープ、緩衝材がついている場合は、必ず取り外すこと。



NOTICE

The Attachment Kit (AK-740) must be installed before the document finisher is installed.

Procedure

Before starting installation, be sure to turn the main power switch of the machine off, and unplug the power plug from the wall outlet.

1. Install eject tray (B) to document finisher (A) by inserting the 2 hooks (1) on the back of the tray in the holes (2) of the finisher lift plate.

REMARQUE

Le kit de fixation (AK-740) doit être installé avant d'installer le finisseur de document.

Procédure

Avant de commencer l'installation, s'assurer de mettre la machine hors tension et de débrancher la fiche d'alimentation de la prise murale.

1. Installez le bac d'éjection (B) sur le finisseur de document (A) en insérant les 2 crochets (1) au dos du bac d'éjection (B) dans les trous (2) du dispositif de levage du finisseur.

AVISO

El Kit de conexión (AK-740) se debe instalar antes de instalarse el finalizador de documentos.

Procedimiento

Antes de iniciar la instalación, asegúrese de apagar el interruptor de encendido de la máquina y desenchufar el cable de alimentación de la toma de pared.

1. Instale la bandeja de salida (B) en el finalizador de documentos (A); para ello, inserte los 2 enganches (1) de la parte posterior de la bandeja en los orificios (2) de la placa de elevación del finalizador.

ANMERKUNG

Das Attachment Kit (AK-740) muss installiert werden, bevor der Finisher installiert wird.

Vorgehensweise

Bevor Sie mit der Installation beginnen überzeugen Sie sich, dass der Netzschalter des Geräts ausgeschaltet und das Stromkabel aus der Steckdose gezogen ist.

1. Setzen Sie das Ausgabefach (B) in den Finisher (A), indem Sie die 2 Haken (1) auf der Rückseite des Fachs in die beiden Löcher (2) der Finisher-Lift-Platte einsetzen.

AVVISO

Installare l'unità Attachment Kit (AK-740) prima di collegare il finisher documenti.

Procedura

Prima di iniziare l'installazione, spegnere la macchina e scollegare la spina dalla presa di corrente.

1. Installare il vassoio di uscita (B) sul finisher documenti (A) inserendo i 2 ganci (1) sul retro del vassoio nei fori (2) della piastra di elevazione del finisher.

注意

安装装订器前，必须先安装连接组件 (AK-740)。

安装步骤

安装前务必关闭机器的主电源开关，并从墙壁插座拔下电源插头。

1. 将排纸托盘 (B) 内侧的 2 个挂钩 (1) 装入装订器 (A) 的升降板的孔 (2) 中。

주의

도큐먼트 피니셔를 설치하기 전에 어태치먼트 키트 (AK-740) 를 설치해야 합니다 .

설치순서

설치를 시작하기 전에 반드시 본체의 주 전원 스위치를 끄고 벽 콘센트에서 전원 플러그를 분리하십시오 .

1. 배출 트레이 (B) 의 후면 후크 (1) 2 개를 문서 피니셔 (A) 의 리프트 플레이트 구멍 (2) 에 장착합니다 .

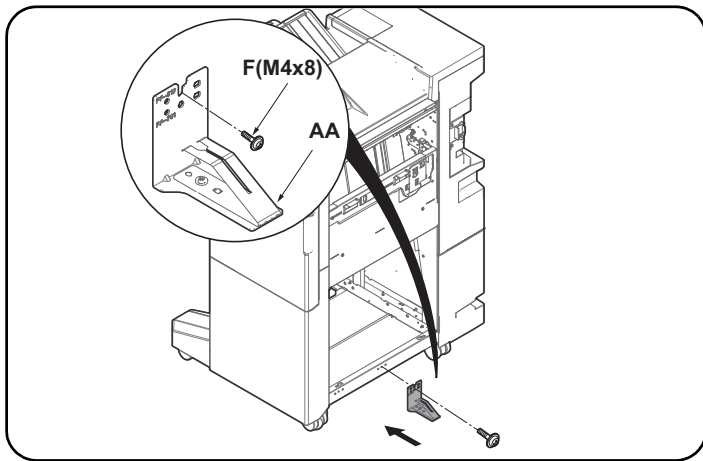
注意

ドキュメントフィニッシャーを取り付ける前に、アタッチメントキット (AK-740) の取り付けをおこなうこと。

取付手順

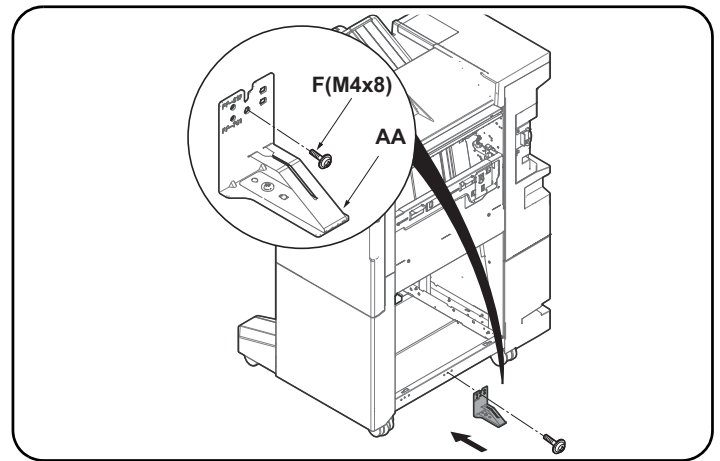
必ず機械本体の主電源スイッチを OFF にし、機械本体の電源プラグを抜いてから作業すること。

1. 排出トレイ (B) の裏側のフック (1) 2 個をドキュメントフィニッシャー (A) の昇降板の穴 (2) に入れて、取り付けます。



If PF-810 is installed

2. Install earth plate (AA) to the bottom center of document finisher using an M4 x 8 screw (F). Secure the plate at the location marked "PF-810". Earth plate (AA) is supplied with AK-740. Proceed to step 3. If PF-791 is installed, see the next.



If PF-791 is installed

2. Install earth plate (AA) to the bottom center of document finisher using an M4 x 8 screw (F). Secure the plate at the location marked "PF-791". Earth plate (AA) is supplied with AK-740.

Si le PF-810 est installé

2. Installez la plaque de terre (AA) en bas au centre du finisseur de document à l'aide d'une vis M4 x 8 (F). Fixez la plaque à l'emplacement marqué "PF-810". La plaque de terre (AA) est fournie avec l'AK-740. Passer à l'étape 3. Si le PF-791 est installé, voir ci-après.

Si le PF-791 est installé

2. Installez la plaque de terre (AA) en bas au centre du finisseur de document à l'aide d'une vis M4 x 8 (F). Fixez la plaque à l'emplacement marqué "PF-791". La plaque de terre (AA) est fournie avec l'AK-740.

Si está instalado PF-810

2. Instale la placa de conexión a tierra (AA) a la parte central inferior del finalizador de documentos con un tornillo M4 x 8 (F). Fije la placa a la ubicación con la marca "PF-810". Con AK-740 se proporciona la placa de conexión a tierra (AA). Vaya al paso 3. Si está instalado PF-791, consulte lo siguiente.

Si está instalado PF-791

2. Instale la placa de conexión a tierra (AA) a la parte central inferior del finalizador de documentos con un tornillo M4 x 8 (F). Fije la placa a la ubicación con la marca "PF-791". Con AK-740 se proporciona la placa de conexión a tierra (AA).

Falls der PF-810 installiert ist

2. Installieren Sie die Grundplatte (AA) mit der Schraube M4 x 8 (F) unten in die Mitte des Finishers. Sichern Sie die Platte an der Stelle, die mit "PF-810" markiert ist. Die Grundplatte (AA) wird mit dem AK-740 geliefert. Gehen Sie weiter zu Schritt 3. Falls der PF-791 installiert ist, folgen Sie den weiteren Schritten.

Falls der PF-791 installiert ist

2. Installieren Sie die Grundplatte (AA) mit der Schraube M4 x 8 (F) unten in die Mitte des Finishers. Sichern Sie die Platte an der Stelle, die mit "PF-791" markiert ist. Die Grundplatte (AA) wird mit dem AK-740 geliefert.

Quando è installato l'alimentatore carta modello PF-810

2. Installare la piastra di messa a terra (AA) al centro della base del finisher documenti utilizzando una vite M4 x 8 (F). Fissare la piastra nella posizione contrassegnata con "PF-810". La piastra di messa a terra (AA) viene fornita con AK-740. Procedere al passo 3. Se invece è installato l'alimentatore carta modello PF-791, vedere più avanti.

Quando è installato l'alimentatore carta modello PF-791

2. Installare la piastra di messa a terra (AA) al centro della base del finisher documenti utilizzando una vite M4 x 8 (F). Fissare la piastra nella posizione contrassegnata con "PF-791". La piastra di messa a terra (AA) viene fornita con AK-740.

当安装了 PF-810 的情况时

2. 使用 M4 x 8 (F) 螺丝, 将接地板 (AA) 安装至装订器下部中央位置。将接地板固定在刻有 "PF-810" 印记的位置。接地板 (AA) 是随附在 AK-740 内的。进至步骤 3。当安装了 PF-791 的情况时, 参考如下内容。

当安装了 PF-791 的情况时

2. 使用 M4 x 8 (F) 螺丝, 将接地板 (AA) 安装至装订器下部中央位置。将接地板固定在刻有 "PF-791" 印记的位置。接地板 (AA) 是随附在 AK-740 内的。

PF-810 이 설치되어 있는 경우

2. 나사 M4 x 8(F) 을 이용하여 도큐먼트 피니셔 하부 중앙에 접지판 (AA) 을 설치합니다. "PF-810" 으로 표시된 곳에 플레이트를 고정하십시오. 접지판 (AA) 은 AK-740 과 함께 제공됩니다. 스텝 3 을 진행합니다. PF-791 이 설치되어 있는 경우 다음을 참조하십시오.

PF-791 이 설치되어 있는 경우

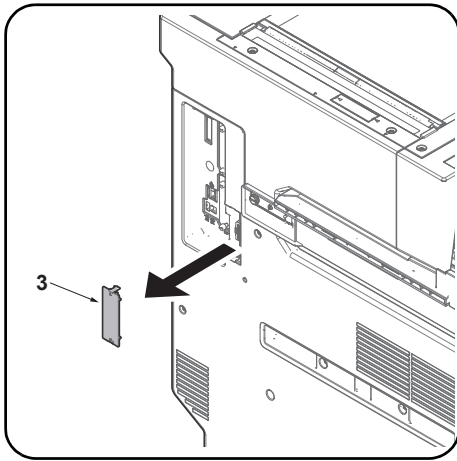
2. M4 x 8 나사 (F) 를 사용하여 접지판 (AA) 을 도큐먼트 피니셔의 하부 중앙에 부착합니다. "PF-791" 이 표시된 지점에 플레이트를 고정합니다. 접지판 (AA) 은 AK-740 과 함께 제공됩니다.

PF-810 が装着されている場合

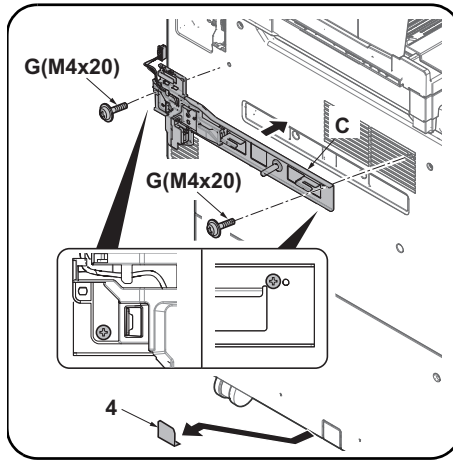
2. アース板 (AA) をドキュメントフィニッシャー下部センターにビス M4 x 8(F) で取り付ける。PF-810 の刻印のある位置で固定する。アース板 (AA) は AK-740 の同梱品。手順 3 に進む。PF-791 が装着されている場合は次に記載しています。

PF-791 が装着されている場合

2. アース板 (AA) をドキュメントフィニッシャー下部センターにビス M4 x 8(F) で取り付ける。PF-791 の刻印のある位置で固定する。アース板 (AA) は AK-740 の同梱品。



3. Remove the machine interface cover (3).



4. Attach the connecting plate (C) to the machine using 2 M4 x 20 screws (G). Attach them at the point as shown above.

Only if PF-810 is installed, execute step 5

5. Remove the breakaway cover (4) from the left cover.
If PF-791 is installed, proceed to step 6.

3. Déposer le couvercle d'interface (3) de la machine.

4. Fixez la plaque de connexion (C) à la machine à l'aide de 2 vis M4 x 20 (G). Raccordez-les au point indiqué ci-dessus.

N'exécutez l'étape 5 que si le PF-810 est installé.

5. Déposer le couvercle amovible (4) du couvercle gauche.
Si le PF-791 est installé, passez à l'étape 6.

3. Quite la cubierta de la interfaz (3) de la máquina.

4. Fije la placa de conexión (C) a la máquina mediante 2 tornillos M4 x 20 (G). Conéctelas en el punto que se muestra arriba.

Solo si está instalado PF-810, ejecute el paso 5.

5. Quite la cubierta divisoria (4) de la cubierta izquierda.
Si está instalado PF-791, vaya al paso 6.

3. Nehmen Sie die Schnittstellenabdeckung (3) des Geräts ab.

4. Bringen Sie die Verbindungsplatte (C) mit 2 M4 x 20 Schrauben (G) am Gerät an. Bringen Sie diese an der in der Abbildung gezeigten Stelle an.

Nur wenn der PF-810 installiert ist, führen Sie Schritt 5 aus.

5. Nehmen Sie die Ablösungsabdeckung (4) von der linken Abdeckung ab.
Falls PF-791 installiert ist, führen Sie Schritt 6 aus.

3. Rimuovere la copertura di interfaccia (3) della macchina.

4. Applicare la piastra di connessione (C) alla macchina utilizzando le 2 viti M4 x 20 (G). Fissare nella posizione sopra indicata.

Se è installato solo l'alimentatore carta modello PF-810, eseguire il punto 5.

5. Rimuovere il coperchio di distacco (4) dal coperchio sinistro.
Se è installato solo l'alimentatore carta modello PF-791, proseguire con il punto 6.

3. 拆下机器的接口盖板 (3)。

4. 使用 2 顆 M4 x 20 (G) 螺丝将连接板 (C) 安装到机器上。按图示位置来安装。

仅安装了 PF-810 的情况时, 执行步骤 5。

5. 去除左侧盖板上的可去除部 (4)。
当安装了 PF-791 的情况时, 进入步骤 6。

3. 본체의 인터페이스 커버 (3) 를 제거합니다 .

4. 나사 M4 x 20(G) 2 개를 사용하여 연결판 (C) 을 본체에 부착합니다 . 위에 표시된 위치에 부착합니다 . 위에 표시된 위치에 부착합니다 .

PF-810 만 설치되어 있는 경우 스텝 5 를 실행하십시오 .

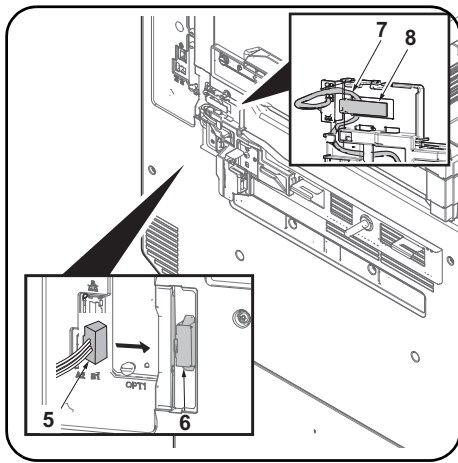
5. 좌측커버의 분할커버부 (4) 를 떼어 냅니다 .
PF-791 이 설치되어 있는 경우 스텝 6 을 진행하십시오 .

3. 機械本体のインターフェイスカバー (3) を取り外す。

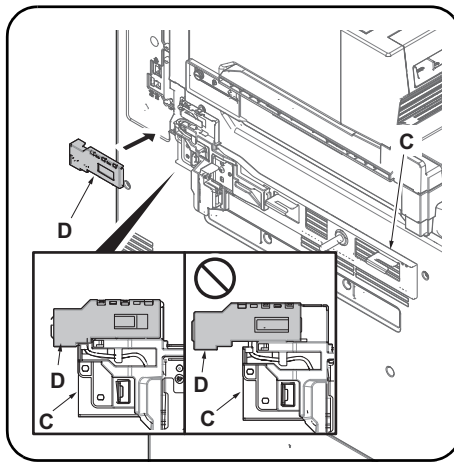
4. 連結板 (C) をビス M4 x 20(G) 2 本で、機械本体に取り付ける。図の位置で取り付けること。

PF-810 が装着されている場合のみ手順 5 を行う。

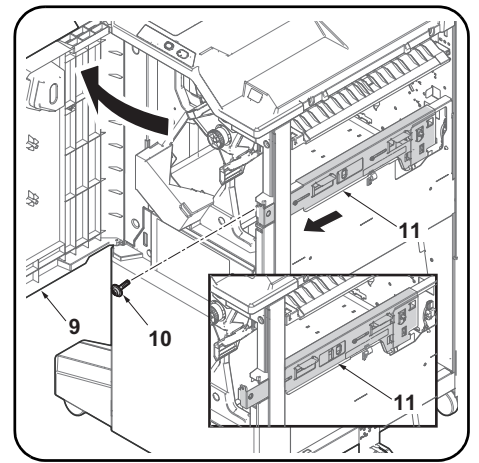
5. 左カバーの割りカバー部 (4) を切り取る。
PF-791 が装着されている場合は手順 6 に進む。



6. Connect the signal line connector (5) to the connector (6) on the machine. Hook the signal line wire (7) onto the hook (8).



7. Fit the connector cover (D) in the connecting plate (C). Take care not to get the cable pinched by objects. Attach it at the point as shown above. Check that the signal line connector is covered by the connector cover (D).



8. Open the document finisher upper front cover (9). Remove the screw (10). Pull the lock frame (11) frontwards.

6. Raccorder le connecteur de ligne de signal (5) sur le connecteur (6) de la machine. Accrocher le fil de ligne de signal (7) sur le crochet (8).

7. Placer le couvercle de connecteur (D) dans la plaque de connexion (C). Prendre soin à ne pas pincer le câble. Raccordez-les au point indiqué ci-dessus. Vérifier que le connecteur de ligne de signal est couvert par le couvercle de connecteur (D).

8. Ouvrir le couvercle avant supérieur du finisseur de document (9). Retirez la vis (10). Tirer le cadre de verrouillage (11) vers le bas.

6. Conecte el conector de línea de señales (5) al conector (6) de la máquina. Enganche el cable de la línea de señales (7) en el enganche (8).

7. Acople la cubierta del conector (D) en la placa de conexión (C). Tenga cuidado de que el cable no quede atrapado por objetos. Conéctelas en el punto que se muestra arriba. Compruebe que el conector de la línea de señales quede cubierto por la cubierta del conector (D).

8. Abra la cubierta frontal superior del finalizador de documentos (9). Quite el tornillo (10). Empuje el marco de cierre (11) hacia delante.

6. Verbinden Sie den Stecker der Signalleitung (5) mit dem Steckverbinder im Gerät (6). Hängen Sie das Kabel der Signalleitung (7) in den Befestigungshaken (8) ein.

7. Setzen Sie die Stecker-Abdeckung (D) in die Verbindungsplatte (C) ein. Stellen Sie sicher, dass das Kabel nicht eingeklemmt wird. Bringen Sie diese an der in der Abbildung gezeigten Stelle an. Überprüfen Sie, ob der Stecker der Signalleitung von der Stecker-Abdeckung (D) abgedeckt ist.

8. Öffnen Sie die obere vordere Abdeckung des Finishers (9). Entfernen Sie die Schraube (10). Ziehen Sie die Verriegelung (11) nach vorne.

6. Collegare il connettore di linea del segnale (5) al connettore (6) sulla periferica. Agganciare il cavo di linea del segnale (7) al gancio (8).

7. Inserire il copri connettore (D) nella piastra di connessione (C). Fare attenzione a non impigliare il cavo. Fissare nella posizione sopra indicata. Controllare che il connettore della linea del segnale sia coperto dal copri connettore (D).

8. Aprire il coperchio frontale superiore del finisher documenti (9). Togliere la vite (10). Tirare in avanti la frame di blocco (11).

6. 把信号线的接插件 (5) 和机器本体的接插件 (6) 相连接。把信号线 (7) 挂到挂钩 (8) 上。

7. 将接插件盖板 (D) 嵌入到连接板 (C)。请注意不要夹住电线。按图示位置来安装。请确认信号线的接插件是否完全隐藏在接插件盖板中 (D)。

8. 打开装订器的前上盖板 (9)。取下螺丝 (10)。向身体前侧拉出固定架 (11)。

6. 시그널 라인 연결 커넥터 (5) 를 본체의 커넥터 (6) 에 연결합니다. 시그널 라인 와이어 (7) 를 후크 (8) 에 겁니다.

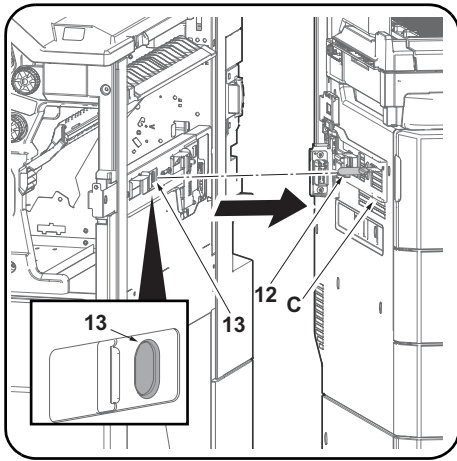
7. 커넥터 커버 (D) 를 연결판 (C) 에 맞추어 끼웁니다. 케이블이 커넥터 커버 (D) 에 끼이지 않도록 주의합니다. 위에 표시된 위치에 부착합니다. 시그널라인 커넥터가 커넥터 커버 (D) 에 덮여있는지 확인합니다.

8. 도큐먼트 피니셔의 상단 프론트 커버 (9) 를 엽니다. 나사 (10) 를 제거합니다. 잠금 프레임 (11) 을 앞으로 뺍니다.

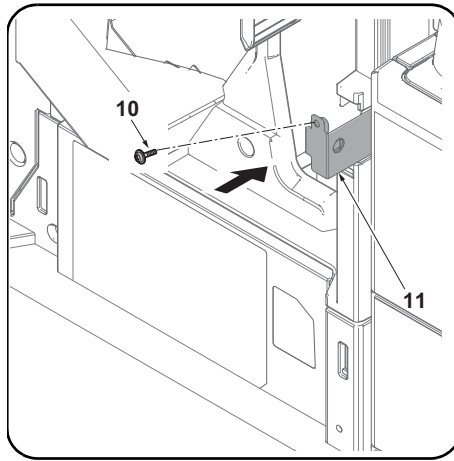
6. 信号線のコネクタ (5) を機械本体のコネクタ (6) に接続する。信号線 (7) は、フック (8) に掛けること。

7. コネクタカバー (D) を連結板 (C) にはめ込む。電線を挟み込まない様注意すること。図の位置で取り付けること。信号線のコネクタがコネクタカバー (D) で隠れていることを確認する。

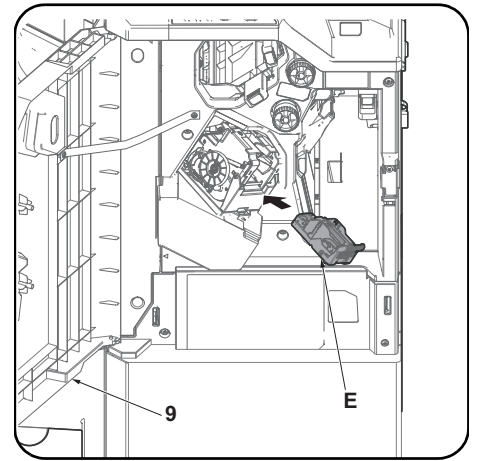
8. ドキュメントフィニッシャーの前上カバー (9) を開く。ビス (10) を外す。ロックフレーム (11) を手前に引く。



9. Insert the pin (12) on the connecting plate (C) into the hole (13) on the document finisher. Connect the document finisher to the machine.
* If the document finisher doesn't comply with the reference of the height as described on page 7, adjust the height.



10. Slowly push the lock frame (11) fully into the machine so that the connectors at the far end are connected.
11. Secure the lock frame (11) using the screw (10) removed in step 8.



12. Install the staple cartridge (E).
13. Close the upper front cover (9).
Proceed to adjusting the stapling position on page 12.

9. Introduire l'ergot (12) sur la plaque de connexion (C) dans le trou (13) sur le finisseur de document. Connecter le finisseur de document sur la machine.
* Si le finisseur de document n'est pas conforme à la référence de hauteur comme décrit à la page 7, ajustez la hauteur.

10. Pousser doucement le cadre de verrouillage (11) à fond dans la machine de sorte que les connecteurs à l'extrémité soient raccordés.
11. Fixez le bâti de verrouillage (11) à l'aide de la vis (10) déposée à l'étape 8.

12. Installer la cartouche d'agrafes (E).
13. Réfermer le couvercle avant supérieur (9).
Passez à l'ajustement de la position d'agrafage page 12.

9. Inserte la clavija (12) de la placa de conexión (C) en el orificio (13) del finalizador de documentos. Conecte el finalizador de documentos a la máquina.
* Si el finalizador de documentos no cumple con la referencia de altura como se describe en la página 7, ajuste la altura.

10. Empuje lentamente y hasta el fondo el marco del cierre (11) hacia la máquina de modo que se conecten los conectores en el extremo más lejano.
11. Asegure la carcasa de bloqueo (11) por medio del tornillo (10) quitado en el paso 8.

12. Instale el cartucho de grapas (E).
13. Cierre la cubierta frontal superior (9).
Proceda al ajuste de la posición de grapado en la página 12.

9. Setzen Sie den Stift (12) der Verbindungsplatte (C) in die Öffnung (13) des Finishers. Verbinden Sie den Finisher mit dem Gerät.
* Falls die Höhe des Finishers nicht mit der auf Seite 7 in der Referenz beschriebenen Höhe übereinstimmt, justieren Sie die Höhe.

10. Schieben Sie die Verriegelung (11) wieder langsam ins Gerät, so dass die Verbindungen am anderen Ende des Geräts geschlossen werden.
11. Befestigen Sie den Fixierahmen (11) mit der in Schritt 8 entfernten Schraube (10).

12. Installieren Sie das Heftklammer-Magazin (E).
13. Schließen Sie die obere vordere Abdeckung (9).
Fahren Sie mit der Justage der Heftposition auf Seite 12 fort.

9. Inserire il perno (12) della piastra di connessione (C) nel foro (13) del finisher documenti. Collegare il finisher documenti alla macchina.
* Se il finisher documenti non è conforme con il riferimento altezza come descritto a pagina 7, regolare l'altezza.

10. Spingere lentamente la frame di blocco (11) nella macchina in modo che i connettori all'estremità risultino collegati.
11. Fissare il telaio di bloccaggio (11) utilizzando la vite (10) rimossa nel passo 8.

12. Installare il contenitore punti (E).
13. Chiudere il coperchio superiore anteriore (9).
Proseguire con la regolazione della posizione di pinzatura a pagina 12.

9. 将连接板 (C) 的销钉 (12) 插入装订器的孔 (13) 中。把装订器连接到机器本体。
※ 若不符合 P7 的高度调整的基准时, 执行高度调整。

10. 慢慢的把固定架 (11) 完全推入机器, 这样机器里侧的接插件就可以顺利连接。
11. 使用在步骤 8 中取下的 1 颗螺丝 (10) 来固定锁框 (11)。

12. 安装装订针盒 (E)。
13. 关闭前部上盖板 (9)。
跳至 P12「调节装订位置」。

9. 연결판 (C) 의 핀 (12) 을 두큐먼트 피니셔의 구멍 (13) 에 삽입합니다. 도큐먼트 피니셔를 본체에 연결합니다.
※ 연결할 도큐먼트 피니셔가 7 페이지에 설명된 높이 기준에 부합하지 않으면 높이를 조정하십시오.

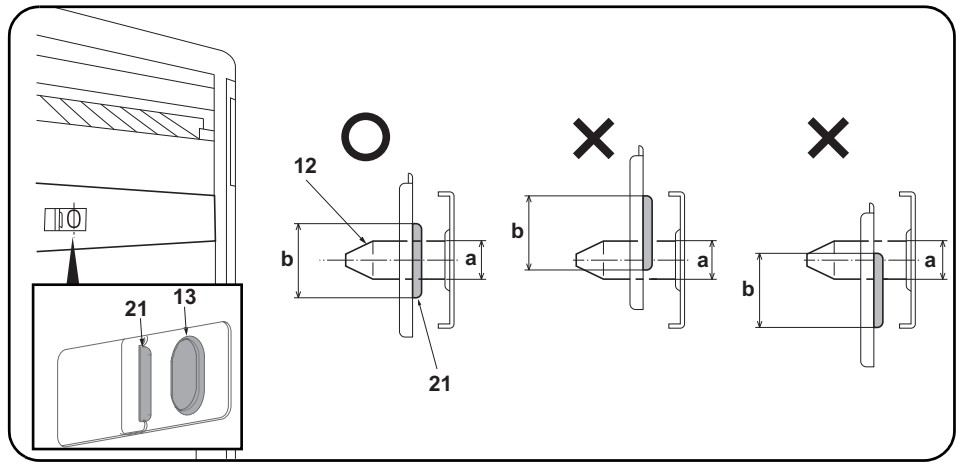
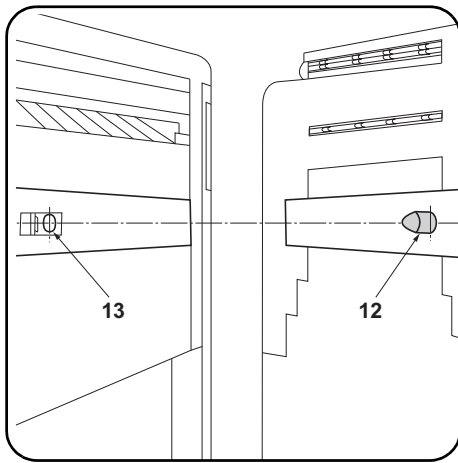
10. 본체 뒷쪽의 커넥터가 연결되도록 잠금 프레임 (11) 을 본체 안으로 천천히 밀어 넣습니다.
11. 스텝 8 에서 뺀 나사 (10) 1 개로 잠금 프레임 (11) 을 고정합니다.

12. 스테이플 카트리지를 (E) 를 설치합니다.
13. 상단 프론트 커버 (9) 를 닫습니다.
12 페이지의 스테이플 위치 조정을 진행합니다.

9. 連結板 (C) のピン (12) をドキュメントフィニッシャーの穴 (13) に挿入する。ドキュメントフィニッシャーを機械本体に接続する。
P7 の高さ調整の基準に適合しない場合は、高さ調整を行う。

10. 機械奥側のコネクタが接続されるように、ロックフレーム (11) をゆっくり奥に押し。
11. 手順 8 で外したビス (10) で、ロックフレーム (11) を固定する。

12. ステープルカートリッジ (E) を取り付け。
13. 前上カバー (9) を閉じる。
P12「ステープル位置の調整」に進む。



Adjusting the height

1. Check that the respective heights of the pins (12) on the connecting plate installed on the machine and the connecting holes (13) on the document finisher comply with the references below.

Compliant: The diameter (a) of the pin (12) is within the height range (b) of the curved section (21).
 Non-compliant: The diameter (a) of the pin (12) extends beyond the height range (b) of the curved section (21).
 If the heights are non-compliant, use the procedure below to adjust the height.

Réglage de la hauteur

1. Vérifiez que les hauteurs respectives des ergots (12) sur la plaque de connexion installée sur la machine et les trous de connexion (13) sur le finisseur de document sont conformes aux références ci-dessous.

Bon : Le diamètre (a) de l'ergot (12) est dans les limites de hauteur (b) de la partie courbée (21).
 Mauvais : Le diamètre (a) de l'ergot (12) dépasse les limites de hauteur (b) de la partie courbée (21).
 Si la hauteur n'est pas conforme, l'ajuster en procédant comme indiqué ci-dessous.

Ajuste de la altura

1. Compruebe que las alturas correspondientes de las clavijas (12) de la placa de fijación instalada en la máquina y los orificios de conexión (13) del finalizador de documentos cumplen las referencias de abajo.

Cumple: el diámetro (a) de la clavija (12) está dentro del rango de altura (b) de la sección curvada (21).
 No cumple: el diámetro (a) de la clavija (12) sobrepasa el rango de altura (b) de la sección curvada (21).
 Si las alturas no cumplen con las especificaciones, utilice el siguiente procedimiento para ajustar la altura.

Einstellen der Höhe

1. Überprüfen Sie, dass die jeweilige Höhe der Stifte (12) der am Gerät installierten Verbindungsplatte und Verbindungsöffnungen (13) des Finishers mit den unten angegebenen Werten übereinstimmen.

Korrekt: Der Durchmesser (a) des Stifts (12) befindet sich im Höhenbereich (b) des Kurvenabschnitts (21).
 Nicht korrekt: Der Durchmesser (a) des Stifts (12) ragt über den Höhenbereich (b) des Kurvenabschnitts (21) hinaus.
 Falls die Höhen nicht korrekt sind, müssen Sie sie wie folgend einstellen.

Regolazione dell'altezza

1. Controllare che le rispettive altezze dei perni (12) sulla piastra di connessione installata sulla macchina e i fori di connessione (13) sulla finisher documenti corrispondano ai riferimenti mostrati sotto.

Conformità: Il diametro (a) del perno (12) è compreso nella gamma di altezza (b) della sezione curvata (21).
 Non conformità: Il diametro (a) del perno (12) si estende oltre la gamma di altezza (b) della sezione curvata (21).
 Se le altezze sono non corrispondenti, utilizzare la procedura riportata sotto per regolare l'altezza.

高度调节

1. 确认机器主机上安装的连接板的销钉 (12) 和装订器的连接用的孔 (13) 的高度是否符合以下标准。

符合: 销钉 (12) 的直径 (a) 在弯曲部 (21) 的高度 (b) 的范围内。
 不符合: 销钉 (12) 的直径 (a) 超出了弯曲部 (21) 的高度 (b) 的范围。
 不符合时, 通过以下步骤进行调节。

높이조절

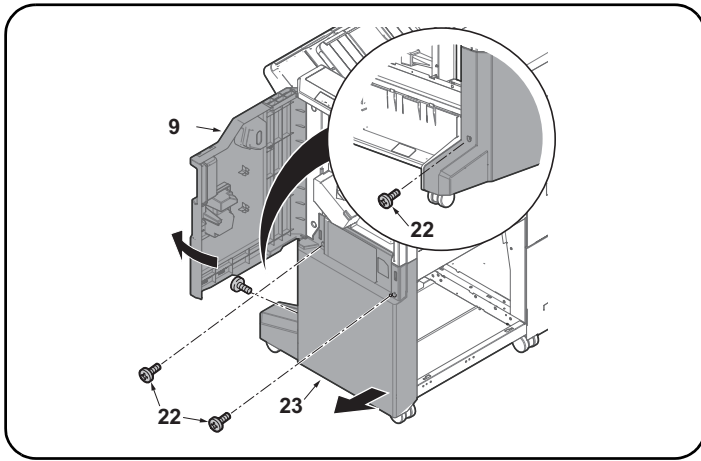
1. 본체에 설치된 연결판의 핀 (12) 과 도큐먼트 피니셔의 연결용 구멍 (13) 의 각 높이가 아래의 기준에 부합하는지 확인합니다.

적합 : 핀 (12) 의 직경 (a) 가 곡선부 (21) 의 높이 (b) 의 범위에 들어간다.
 부적합: 핀 (12) 의 직경 (a) 가 곡선부 (21) 의 높이 (b) 의 범위를 넘는다.
 부적합의 경우에는 이하의 순서대로 조정합니다.

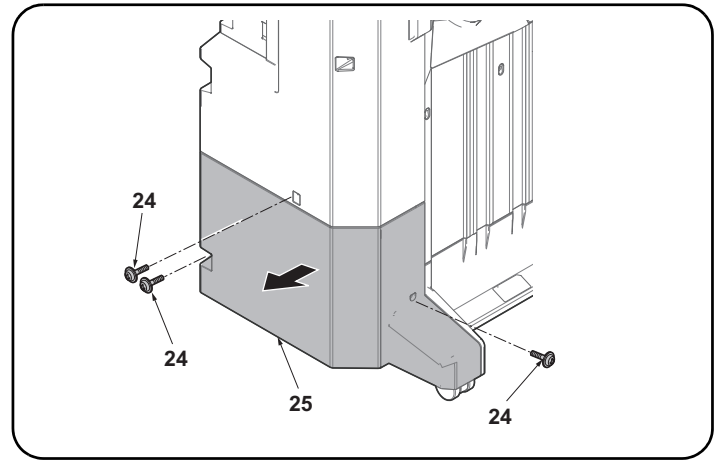
高さ調整

1. 機械本体に取り付けた連結板のピン (12) とドキュメントフィニッシャーの連結用の穴 (13) の高さが以下の基準に適合するか確認する。

適合: ピン (12) の直径 (a) が曲げ部 (21) の高さ (b) の範囲に収まっている。
 不適合: ピン (12) の直径 (a) が曲げ部 (21) の高さ (b) の範囲からはみだしている。
 不適合の場合は、以下の手順で調整する。



2. Open the upper front cover (9) of the document finisher.
3. Remove the 3 screws (22). Remove the lower front cover (23).



4. Remove the 3 screws (24) and remove the lower rear cover (25).

2. Ouvrir le couvercle avant supérieur (9) du finisseur de document.
3. Déposer les 3 vis (22). Déposer le couvercle avant inférieur (23).

4. Déposer les 3 vis (24) puis le couvercle arrière inférieur (25).

2. Abra la cubierta frontal superior (9) del finalizador de documentos.
3. Quite los 3 tornillos (22). Quite la cubierta frontal inferior (23).

4. Quite los 3 tornillos (24) y quite la cubierta posterior inferior (25).

2. Öffnen Sie die obere vordere Abdeckung (9) des Finishers.
3. Entfernen Sie die 3 Schrauben (22). Entfernen Sie die untere vordere Abdeckung (23).

4. Entfernen Sie die 3 Schrauben (24) und nehmen Sie die untere hintere Abdeckung (25) ab.

2. Aprire il coperchio superiore anteriore (9) della finisher documenti.
3. Rimuovere le 3 viti (22). Rimuovere il coperchio frontale inferiore (23).

4. Rimuovere le 3 viti (24) e quindi rimuovere il coperchio inferiore posteriore (25).

2. 打开装订器的前部上盖板 (9)。
3. 拆除 3 颗螺丝 (22)。拆下前部下盖板 (23)。

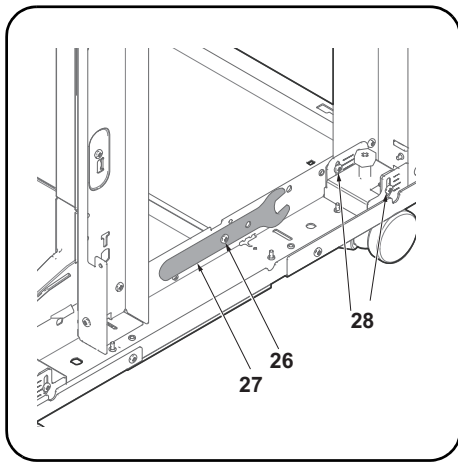
4. 拆除 3 颗螺丝 (24)，拆下后部下盖板 (25)。

2. 도큐먼트 피니셔 프론트 상단 커버 (9) 를 엽니다 .
3. 나사 (22) 3 개를 제거합니다 . 프론트 하단 커버 (23) 를 떼어 냅니다 .

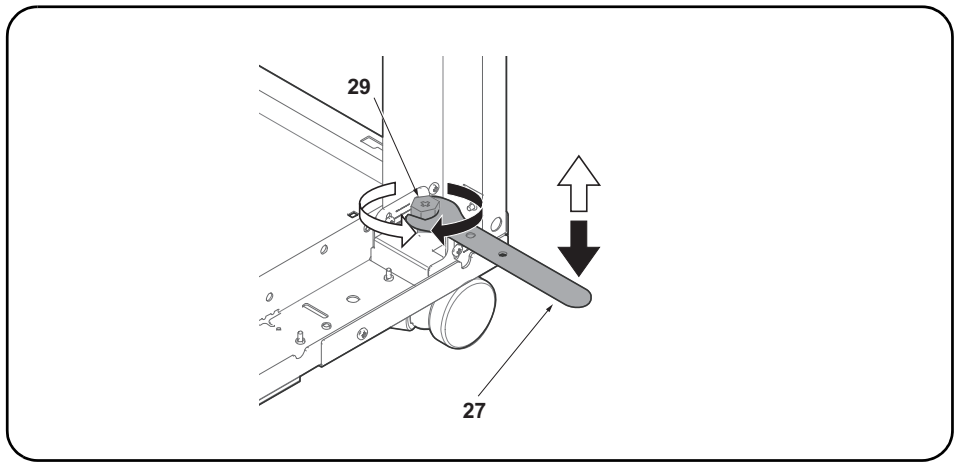
4. 나사 (24) 3 개를 제거하고 , 하단 리어 커버 (25) 를 제거합니다 .

2. ドキュメントフィニッシャーの前上カバー(9)を開く。
3. ビス(22)3本を外し、前下カバー(23)を取り外す。

4. ビス(24)3本を外し、後下カバー(25)を取り外す。



5. Remove the screw (26) to remove the spanner (27).
6. Loosen the 2 screws (28) on the front right and on the rear right of the document finisher.



7. Turn the adjustment bolts (29) with the spanner (27) to adjust the height of the document finisher. Turning the adjustment bolt clockwise lifts the document finisher, and turning it counterclockwise lowers the document finisher.
8. Retighten each of the 2 screws (28) and attach the spanner (27) to its original position.

5. Déposer la vis (26) pour libérer la clé (27).
6. Desserrer les 2 vis (28) du côté avant droit et arrière droit du finisseur de document.

7. Faire tourner les boulons de réglage (29) avec la clé (27) pour ajuster la hauteur du finisseur de document. Tourner le boulon de réglage dans le sens horloger pour lever le finisseur de document, et dans le sens contraire au sens horloger pour le descendre.
8. Resserrer les 2 vis (28) et repositionner la clé (27) au même endroit.

5. Quite el tornillo (26) para extraer la llave inglesa (27).
6. Afloje los 2 tornillos (28) en los lados derecho frontal y derecho posterior del finalizador de documentos.

7. Gire los pernos de ajuste (29) con la llave inglesa (27) para ajustar la altura del finalizador de documentos. Al girar el perno de ajuste en la dirección de las manecillas del reloj se levanta el finalizador de documentos y al girar en sentido contrario a las manecillas del reloj baja el finalizador de documentos.
8. Vuelva a apretar los 2 tornillos (28) y coloque la llave inglesa en su lugar (27).

5. Entfernen Sie die Schraube (26), um den Schlüssel (27) abzunehmen
6. Lösen Sie die 2 Schrauben (28) vorne rechts und hinten rechts am Finisher.

7. Drehen Sie die Einstellschrauben (29) mit dem Schlüssel (27), um die Höhe des Finishers einzustellen. Durch Drehen der Einstellschraube im Uhrzeigersinn wird der Finisher angehoben, während er durch Drehen entgegen dem Uhrzeigersinn abgesenkt wird.
8. Ziehen Sie die 2 Schrauben (28) wieder an und verstauen Sie den Schlüssel (27) wieder.

5. Rimuovere la vite (26) per rimuovere la chiave (27).
6. Allentare le 2 viti (28) sulla parte anteriore destra e posteriore destra della finisher documenti.

7. Ruotare i bulloni di regolazione (29) con la chiave (27) per regolare l'altezza della finisher documenti. Ruotando il bullone di regolazione in senso orario si solleva la finisher documenti, mentre ruotandolo in senso antiorario si abbassa la finisher documenti.
8. Ristringere ciascuna delle 2 viti (28) e riporre la chiave (27).

5. 取下螺丝 (26) 以便拆下扳手 (27)。
6. 拧松装订器右前侧与右后侧的各 2 颗螺丝 (28)。

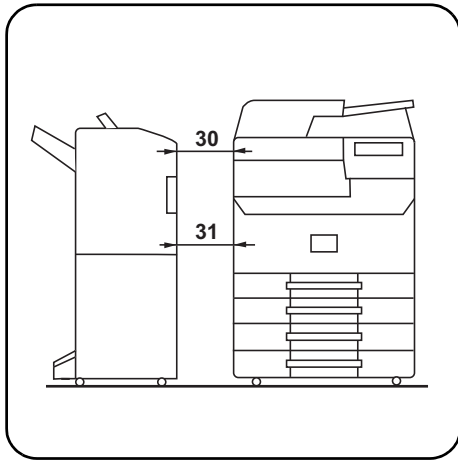
7. 使用扳手 (27) 旋转调节螺栓 (29)，以调节装订器的高度。将调节螺栓向顺时针方向旋转，装订器的高度升高，逆时针方向旋转则装订器的高度降低。
8. 拧紧各 2 颗螺丝 (28)，按原样安装扳手 (27)。

5. 나사 (26) 1 개를 빼고, 스패너 (27) 를 떼어 냅니다.
6. 도큐먼트 피니셔 우측 프론트와 리어의 나사 (28) 각 2 개를 느슨하게 합니다.

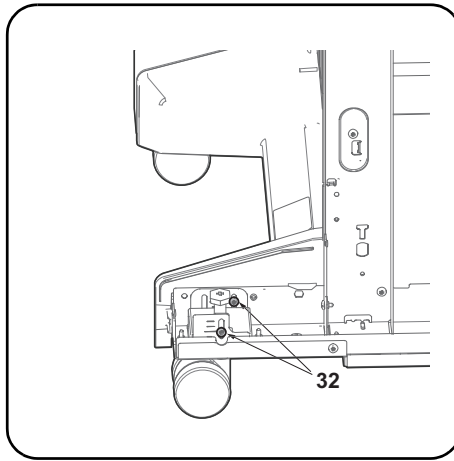
7. 스패너 (27) 로 조정 볼트 (29) 를 돌려 도큐먼트 피니셔의 높이를 조정한다. 조정 볼트를 시계방향으로 돌리면 도큐먼트 피니셔의 높이가 높아지고, 반 시계방향으로 돌리면 낮아 집니다.
8. 나사 (28) 각 2 개를 조이고 스패너 (27) 를 원래 자리에 장착합니다.

5. 비스 (26) 1 본を外し、スパナ (27) を取り外す。
6. ドキュメントフィニッシャー右前と右後のビス (28) 各 2 本を緩める。

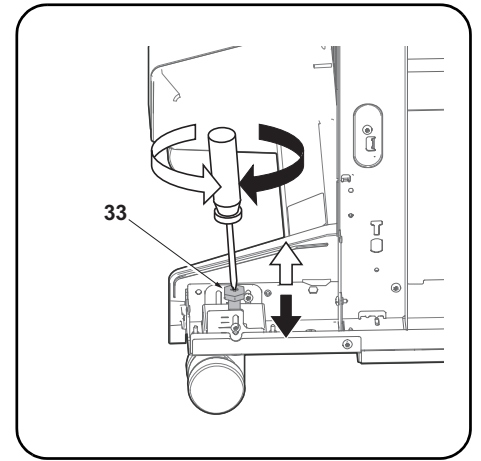
7. 스패너 (27) で調整볼트 (29) を回し、ドキュメントフィニッシャーの高さを調整する。調整볼트를時計方向に回すとドキュメントフィニッシャーの高さが高くなり、反時計方向に回すと低くなる。
8. 비스 (28) 各 2 本を締め付け、スパナ (27) を元通り取り付け。



9. If the distances between the document finisher and the machine (30, 31) are unequal, use the procedure below to adjust the spacing.



10. Loosen the 2 screws (32) on the front left and on the rear left of the document finisher.



11. Turn the adjustment bolts (33) with a Philips-head screwdriver to adjust the height of the document finisher. Turning the adjustment bolt clockwise lifts the document finisher, and turning it counter-clockwise lowers the document finisher.

9. Si les distances entre le finisseur de document et la machine (30, 31) sont inégales, régler l'espacement en procédant de la manière suivante.

10. Desserrer les 2 vis (32) du côté avant gauche et arrière gauche du finisseur de document.

11. Faire tourner les boulons de réglage (33) à l'aide d'un tournevis cruciforme pour ajuster la hauteur du finisseur de document. Tourner le boulon de réglage dans le sens horloger pour lever le finisseur de document, et dans le sens contraire au sens horloger pour le descendre.

9. Si las distancias entre el finalizador de documentos y la máquina (30, 31) no son iguales, utilice el siguiente procedimiento para ajustar la separación.

10. Afloje los 2 tornillos (32) en los lados izquierdo frontal e izquierdo posterior del finalizador de documentos.

11. Gire los pernos de ajuste (33) con un destornillador de cabeza Philips para ajustar la altura del finalizador de documentos. Al girar el perno de ajuste en la dirección de las manecillas del reloj se levanta el finalizador de documentos y al girar en sentido contrario a las manecillas del reloj baja el finalizador de documentos.

9. Falls die Abstände zwischen dem Finisher und dem Gerät (30, 31) ungleich sind, führen Sie die unten angegebenen Schritte aus, um den Abstand zu korrigieren.

10. Lösen Sie die 2 Schrauben (32) vorne links und hinten links am Finisher.

11. Stellen Sie die Einstellschrauben (33) mit einem Kreuzschlitzschraubendreher ein, um die Höhe des Finishers zu korrigieren. Durch Drehen der Einstellschraube im Uhrzeigersinn wird der Finisher angehoben, während er durch Drehen entgegen dem Uhrzeigersinn abgesenkt wird.

9. Se le distanze tra la finisher documenti e la macchina (30, 31) sono diverse, attenersi alla sottostante procedura per regolare la spaziatura.

10. Allentare le 2 viti (32) sulla parte anteriore sinistra e posteriore sinistra della finisher documenti.

11. Ruotare i bulloni di regolazione (33) con un cacciavite con testa a croce tipo Philips per regolare l'altezza della finisher documenti. Ruotando il bullone di regolazione in senso orario si solleva la finisher documenti, mentre ruotandolo in senso antiorario si abbassa la finisher documenti.

9. 装订器与机器的间隙(30、31)不等时,按以下步骤进行调节。

10. 拧松装订器左前侧与左后侧的各2颗螺丝(32)。

11. 使用十字螺丝刀旋转调节螺栓(33),以调节装订器的高度。将调节螺栓向顺时针方向旋转,装订器的高度升高,逆时针方向旋转则装订器的高度降低。

9. 도큐먼트 피니셔와 본체의 거리(30, 31)가 동일하지 않는 경우 아래의 절차에 따라 간격을 조정합니다.

10. 도큐먼트 피니셔 좌측 프론트와 리어의 나사(32) 각 2개를 느슨하게 합니다.

11. 플러스 드라이버로 조정 볼트(33)를 돌려 도큐먼트 피니셔 높이를 조정합니다. 조정 볼트를 시계방향으로 돌리면 도큐먼트 피니셔의 높이가 높아지고, 반 시계방향으로 돌리면 낮아 집니다.

9. ドキュメントフィニッシャーと機械本体の間隔(30、31)が等しくない場合は、以下の手順で調整を行う。

10. ドキュメントフィニッシャー左前と左後のビス(32)各2本を緩める。

11. プラスドライバーで調整ボルト(33)を回し、ドキュメントフィニッシャーの高さを調整する。調整ボルトを時計方向に回すとドキュメントフィニッシャーの高さが高くなり、反時計方向に回すと低くなる。

12. Retighten each of the 2 screws (32).
13. Reinstall the lower front cover (23) and lower rear cover (25).
-

12. Resserrer les 2 vis (32).
13. Reposez le couvercle avant inférieur (23) et le couvercle arrière inférieur (25).
-

12. Vuelva a apretar los 2 tornillos (32).
13. Vuelva a instalar la cubierta frontal inferior (23) y la cubierta posterior inferior (25).
-

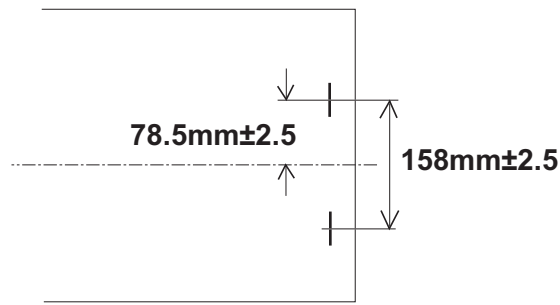
12. Ziehen Sie die 2 Schrauben (32) nach.
13. Setzen Sie die untere vordere Abdeckung (23) und die untere hintere Abdeckung (25) wieder ein.
-

12. Ristringere ciascuna delle 2 viti (32).
13. Reinstallare il coperchio frontale inferiore (23) e il coperchio posteriore inferiore (25).
-

12. 拧紧各 2 颗螺丝 (32)。
13. 按原样安装前部下盖板 (23)、后部下盖板 (25)。
-

12. 나사 (32) 각 2 개를 조입니다 .
13. 프런트 하단 커버 (23), 리어 하단 커버 (25) 를 원래 자리에 장착합니다 .
-

12. ビス (32) 各 2 本を締め付ける。
13. 前下カバー (23)、後下カバー (25) を元通りに取り付ける。
-



Adjusting the stapling position

1. Connect the machine power plug to the wall outlet and turn the machine main power switch on.
2. Make a test copy using staple mode (double stapled).
3. Check whether the stapling position is off-center. If the staple position is off-center, follow the procedure below to adjust the position.
<Reference value> 78.5 mm \pm 2.5 mm from the center of the paper

Ajustement de la position d'agrafage

1. Insérer la fiche d'alimentation de la machine dans la prise murale et mettre la machine sous tension.
2. Procéder à une copie d'essai en mode agrafage (double agrafage).
3. Vérifier que la position d'agrafage n'est pas en décalage. Si la position d'agrafage est décalée, la régler en procédant de la manière suivante.
<Valeur de référence> 78,5 mm \pm 2,5 mm depuis le milieu de la feuille de papier.

Ajuste de la posición de grapado

1. Conecte el enchufe de la máquina al receptáculo de pared y encienda el interruptor principal de la máquina.
2. Haga una copia de prueba en el modo de grapado (grapado doble).
3. Compruebe si la posición de grapado está descentrada. Si la posición de grapado está descentrada, realice el siguiente procedimiento para ajustar la posición.
<Valor de referencia> 78,5 mm \pm 2,5 mm del centro del papel

Justage der Heftposition

1. Stecken Sie den Netzstecker des Geräts in die Wandsteckdose und schalten Sie das Gerät am Hauptschalter ein.
2. Erstellen Sie eine Probekopie im Heftmodus (doppelt geheftet).
3. Prüfen Sie, ob die Heftposition außermittig ist. Falls die Heftposition außermittig ist, müssen Sie sie wie folgend einstellen.
<Bezugswert> 78,5 mm \pm 2,5 mm von der Blattmitte

Regolazione della posizione di pinzatura

1. Collegare la spina alla presa di corrente a muro e accendere l'interruttore di alimentazione della macchina.
2. Eseguire una copia di prova utilizzando la modalità di spillatura con punti metallici (spillatura doppia).
3. Verificare che la posizione di spillatura non sia fuori centro. Se la posizione di spillatura è fuori centro, seguire la procedura riportata sotto per regolare la posizione.
<Valore di riferimento> 78,5 mm \pm 2,5 mm dal centro del foglio

调节装订位置

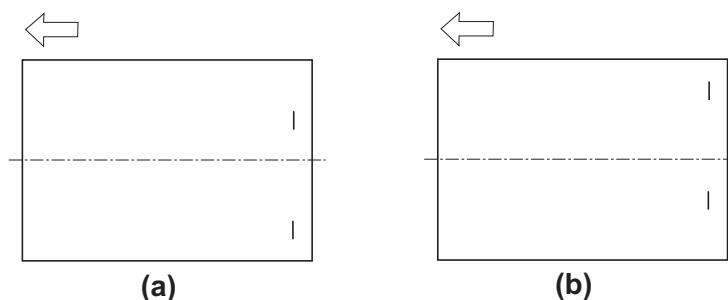
1. 将机器上的电源插头插入电源插座中，打开主电源开关。
2. 在装订模式（2点固定）下进行测试复印。
3. 确认装订位置的中心偏差。装订位置偏离中心时，按以下步骤进行调节。
<基准值> 距离纸张中心 78.5mm \pm 2.5mm

스태이플 위치 조정

1. 본체 전원플러그를 콘센트에 꽂고 주 전원 스위치를 ON으로 합니다.
2. 스타이플 모드(더블 스타이플)에서 테스트 카피를 합니다.
3. 스타이플 위치의 센터 어긋남을 확인합니다. 스타이플 위치가 중심에서 벗어난 경우 다음 순서로 조정을 합니다.
<기준치> 용지 센터에서 78.5mm \pm 2.5mm

ステーブル位置の調整

1. 機械本体の電源プラグをコンセントに差し込み、主電源スイッチをONにする。
2. ステーブルモード(2箇所止め)でテストコピーを行う。
3. ステーブル位置のセンターずれを確認する。ステーブル位置が中心からずれていた場合、次の手順で調整を行う。
<基準値> 用紙センターより 78.5mm \pm 2.5mm



4. Set maintenance mode U246, select Finisher, Staple HP.
 5. Adjust the values.
 If the paper is stapled too close to the front of the machine (a): Increase the setting value.
 If the paper is stapled too close to the rear of the machine (b): Decrease the setting value.

6. Perform a test copy.
 7. Repeat steps 4 to 6 until the staple position is within the reference value.
 <Reference value> 78.5 mm \pm 2.5 mm from the center of the paper

4. Passer en mode maintenance U246, sélectionner Finisher et Staple HP.
 5. Régler les valeurs.
 Si le papier est agrafé trop près de l'avant de la machine (a): augmenter la valeur de réglage.
 Si le papier est agrafé trop près de l'arrière de la machine (b): réduire la valeur de réglage.

6. Effectuer une copie de test.
 7. Recommencer les étapes 4 à 6 jusqu'à ce que la position d'agrafe soit conforme à la valeur de référence
 <Valeur de référence> 78,5 mm \pm 2,5 mm depuis le milieu de la feuille de papier.

4. Entre en el modo de mantenimiento U246, seleccione Finisher y Staple HP.
 5. Ajuste los valores.
 Si el grapado del papel se encuentra demasiado cerca del frente de la máquina (a): aumente el valor de configuración.
 Si el grapado del papel se encuentra demasiado cerca de la parte posterior de la máquina (b): disminuya el valor de configuración.

6. Haga una copia de prueba.
 7. Repita los pasos 4 a 6 hasta que la posición de grapado se encuentre dentro del valor de referencia.
 <Valor de referencia> 78,5 mm \pm 2,5 mm del centro del papel

4. Schalten Sie in den Wartungsmodus U246, wählen Sie Finisher und Staple HP.
 5. Die Werte einstellen.
 Falls das Papier zu nahe am vorderen Rand des Geräts (a) abgestapelt wird: Vergrößern Sie den Stellwert.
 Falls das Papier zu nahe am hinteren Rand des Geräts (b) abgestapelt wird: Verkleinern Sie den Stellwert.

6. Eine Testkopie erstellen.
 7. Wiederholen Sie die Schritte 4 bis 6, bis die Heftposition im Bereich des Bezugswerts liegt.
 <Bezugswert> 78,5 mm \pm 2,5 mm von der Blattmitte

4. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U246, selezionare Finisher e Staple HP.
 5. Regolare i valori.
 Se il foglio viene spillato troppo vicino alla parte anteriore della macchina (a): Aumentare il valore di impostazione.
 Se il foglio viene spillato troppo vicino alla parte posteriore della macchina (b): Diminuire il valore di impostazione.

6. Eseguire una copia di prova.
 7. Ripetere i passi 4 to 6 finché la posizione di spillatura risulta all'interno del valore di riferimento.
 <Valore di riferimento> 78,5 mm \pm 2,5 mm dal centro del foglio

4. 设置维护模式 U246, 选择 Finisher、Staple HP。
 5. 调整设定值。
 装订位置向机器前部偏移时 (a): 调高设定值。
 装订位置向机器后部偏移时 (b): 调低设定值。

6. 进行测试复印。
 7. 重复步骤 4 ~ 6, 直到装订位置在基准范围内为止。
 <基准值> 距离纸张中心 78.5mm \pm 2.5mm

4. 메인テナンス 모드 U246 을 설정하고 Finisher, Staple HP 를 선택합니다.
 5. 설정값을 조정합니다.
 스테이플 위치가 기기앞측으로 벗어난 경우 (a): 설정치를 높입니다.
 스테이플 위치가 기기뒷측으로 벗어난 경우 (b): 설정치를 내입니다.

6. 테스트 카피를 합니다.
 7. 스테이플 위치가 기준치 이 내로 될 때까지 스텝 4 ~ 6 을 반복합니다.
 < 기준치 > 용지 센터에서 78.5mm \pm 2.5mm

4. メンテナンスモード U246 をセットし、Finisher、Staple HP を選択する。
 5. 設定値を調整する。
 ステープル位置が機械前側にずれている場合 (a): 設定値を上げる。
 ステープル位置が機械後側にずれている場合 (b): 設定値を下げる。

6. テストコピーを行う。
 7. ステープル位置が基準値内になるまで、手順 4 ~ 6 を繰り返す。
 < 基準値 > 用紙センターより 78.5mm \pm 2.5mm

DF-770(D) (1000-sheet finisher)

Installation Guide

INSTALLATION GUIDE

GUIDE D'INSTALLATION

GUÍA DE INSTALACION

INSTALLATIONSANLEITUNG

GUIDA ALL'INSTALLAZIONE

安装手册

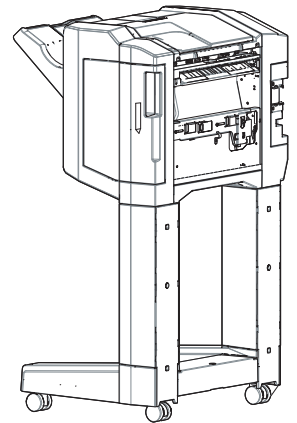
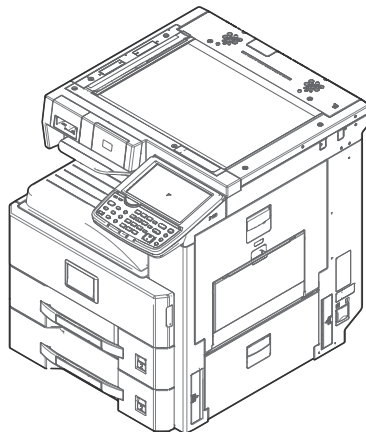
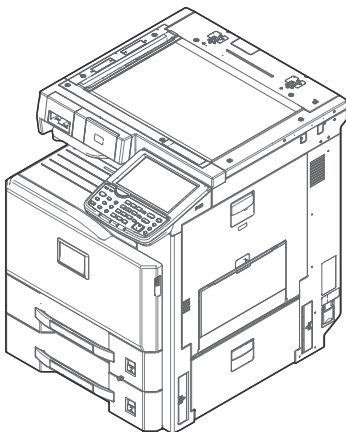
설치안내서

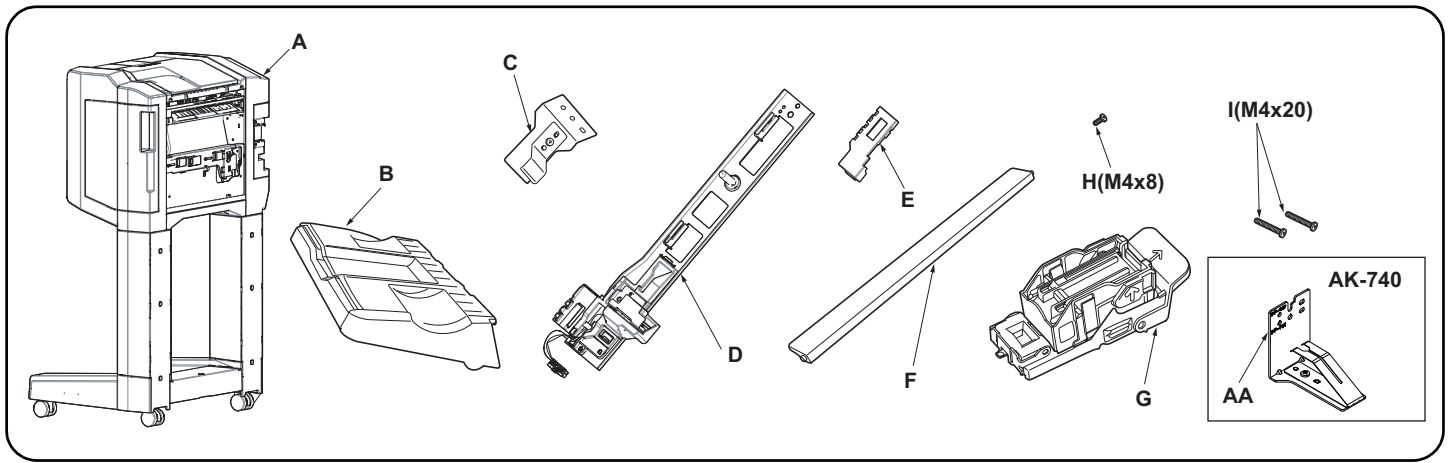
設置手順書

DF-770(D)

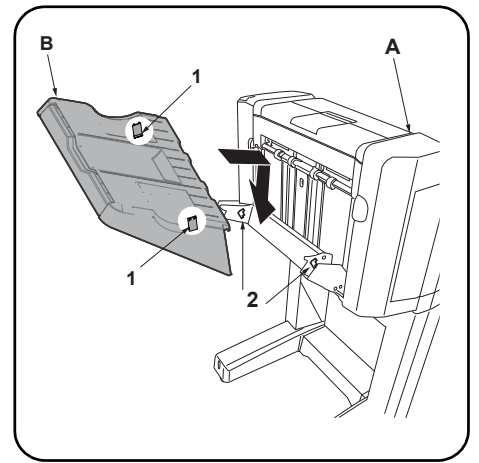
for Color MFP 25/25ppm

for Black & White MFP
30ppm,35ppm





English			
Supplied parts			
A. Document finisher.....	1	E. Connector cover	1
B. Eject tray.....	1	F. Eject guide	1
C. Lower earth plate.....	1	G. Staple cartridge.....	1
D. Connecting plate.....	1	H. M4 x 8 screw	1
		I. M4 x 20 screw	2
		AA. Earth Plate	1
			* (C) and (F) are not used.
			Be sure to remove any tape and/or cushioning materials from the parts supplied.
Français			
Pièces fournies			
A. Finisseur de document	1	E. Cache de connecteur.....	1
B. Bac d'éjection	1	F. Guide d'éjection	1
C. Plaque de terre inférieure	1	G. Cartouche d'agrafes	1
D. Plaque de connexion	1	H. Vis M4 x 8.....	1
		I. Vis M4 x 20.....	2
		AA. Plaque de terre	1
			* (C) et (F) ne sont pas utilisés.
			Veillez à retirer les morceaux de bande adhésive et/ou les matériaux de rembourrage des pièces fournies.
Español			
Partes suministradas			
A. Finalizador de documentos	1	E. Cubierta del conector.....	1
B. Bandeja de salida	1	F. Guía de salida.....	1
C. Placa de conexión a tierra inferior	1	G. Cartucho de grapas	1
D. Placa de conexión	1	H. Tornillo M4 x 8	1
		I. Tornillo M4 x 20	2
		AA. Placa de conexión a tierra	1
			* (C) y (F) no se utilizan.
			Asegúrese de despegar todas las cintas y/o material amortiguador de las partes suministradas.
Deutsch			
Enthaltene Teile			
A. Finisher.....	1	E. Stecker-Abdeckung.....	1
B. Auswerffach.....	1	F. Ausgabeführung	1
C. Untere Grundplatte	1	G. Heftklammer-Magazin.....	1
D. Verbindungsplatte.....	1	H. M4 x 8 Schraube	1
		I. M4 x 20 Schraube	2
		AA. Grundplatte	1
			* (C) und (F) werden nicht benötigt.
			Stellen Sie sicher, dass sämtliche Klebebänder und/oder Polstermaterial von den gelieferten Teilen entfernt wurden.
Italiano			
Parti fornite			
A. Finisher documenti	1	E. Copri connettore	1
B. Vassoio di espulsione	1	F. Guida di espulsione	1
C. Piastra di messa a terra inferiore.....	1	G. Contenitore punti	1
D. Piastra di connessione	1	H. Vite M4 x 8.....	1
		I. Vite M4 x 20.....	2
		AA. Piastra di messa a terra.....	1
			* (C) e (F) non sono utilizzati.
			Rimuovere tutti i nastri adesivi e/o i materiali di protezione dalle parti fornite.
简体中文			
附属品			
A. 装订器.....	1	E. 接插件盖板	1
B. 排纸托盘.....	1	F. 排纸导向板	1
C. 下部接地板.....	1	G. 装订针盒	1
D. 连接板.....	1	H. M4x8 螺丝	1
		I. M4x20 螺丝	2
		AA. 接地板	1
			※ 不使用 (C) 和 (F)。
			如果附属品上带有固定胶带, 缓冲材料时务必揭下。
한국어			
동봉품			
A. 도큐먼트 피니셔.....	1	E. 커넥터 커버.....	1
B. 배출 트레이.....	1	F. 배출 가이드	1
C. 접지판 하.....	1	G. 스테이플 카트리지	1
D. 연결판	1	H. 나사 M4x8.....	1
		I. 나사 M4x20	2
		AA. 접지판	1
			※ (C) 와 (F) 는 사용되지 않습니다 .
			동봉품에 고정 테이프, 완충재가 붙어 있는 경우에는 반드시 제거하십시오 .
日本語			
同梱品			
A. ドキュメントフィニッシャー.....	1	E. コネクターカバー	1
B. 排出トレイ.....	1	F. 排出ガイド	1
C. アース板下.....	1	G. ステープルカートリッジ	1
D. 連結板.....	1	H. ビス M4x8.....	1
		I. ビス M4x20	2
		AA. アース板	1
			※ (C), (F) は、使用しません。
			同梱品に固定テープ、緩衝材がついている場合は、必ず取り外すこと。



NOTICE

The Attachment Kit (AK-740) must be installed before the document finisher is installed.

Procedure

Before starting installation, be sure to turn the main power switch of the machine off, and unplug the power plug from the wall outlet.

1. Install eject tray (B) to document finisher (A) by inserting the 2 hooks (1) on the back of the tray in the holes (2) of the finisher lift plate.

REMARQUE

Le kit de fixation (AK-740) doit être installé avant d'installer le finisseur de document.

Procédure

Avant de commencer l'installation, s'assurer de mettre la machine hors tension et de débrancher la fiche d'alimentation de la prise murale.

1. Installez le bac d'éjection (B) sur le finisseur de document (A) en insérant les 2 crochets (1) au dos du bac d'éjection (B) dans les trous (2) du dispositif de levage du finisseur.

AVISO

El Kit de conexión (AK-740) se debe instalar antes de instalarse el finalizador de documentos.

Procedimiento

Antes de iniciar la instalación, asegúrese de apagar el interruptor de encendido de la máquina y desenchufar el cable de alimentación de la toma de pared.

1. Instale la bandeja de salida (B) en el finalizador de documentos (A); para ello, inserte los 2 enganches (1) de la parte posterior de la bandeja en los orificios (2) de la placa de elevación del finalizador.

ANMERKUNG

Das Attachment Kit (AK-740) muss installiert werden, bevor der Finisher installiert wird.

Vorgehensweise

Bevor Sie mit der Installation beginnen überzeugen Sie sich, dass der Netzschalter des Geräts ausgeschaltet und das Stromkabel aus der Steckdose gezogen ist.

1. Setzen Sie das Ausgabefach (B) in den Finisher (A), indem Sie die 2 Haken (1) auf der Rückseite des Fachs in die beiden Löcher (2) der Finisher-Lift-Platte einsetzen.

AVVISO

Installare l'unità Attachment Kit (AK-740) prima di collegare il finisher documenti.

Procedura

Prima di iniziare l'installazione, spegnere la macchina e scollegare la spina dalla presa di corrente.

1. Installare il vassoio di uscita (B) sul finisher documenti (A) inserendo i 2 ganci (1) sul retro del vassoio nei fori (2) della piastra di elevazione del finisher.

注意

安装装订器前，必须先安装连接组件 (AK-740)。

安装步骤

安装前务必关闭机器的主电源开关，并从墙壁插座拔下电源插头。

1. 将排纸托盘 (B) 内侧的 2 个挂钩 (1) 装入装订器 (A) 的升降板的孔 (2) 中。

주의

도큐먼트 피니셔를 설치하기 전에 어태치먼트 키트 (AK-740) 를 설치해야 합니다 .

장착순서

설치를 시작하기 전에 반드시 본체의 주 전원 스위치를 끄고 벽 콘센트에서 전원 플러그를 분리하십시오 .

1. 배출 트레이 (B) 의 후면 후크 (1) 2 개를 도큐먼트 피니셔 (A) 의 리프트 플레이트 구멍 (2) 에 장착합니다 .

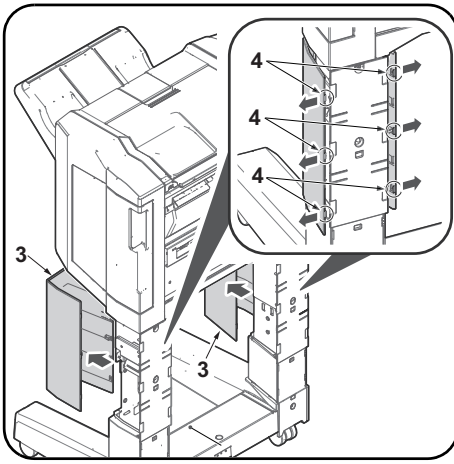
注意

ドキュメントフィニッシャーを取り付ける前に、アタッチメントキット (AK-740) の取り付けをおこなうこと。

取付手順

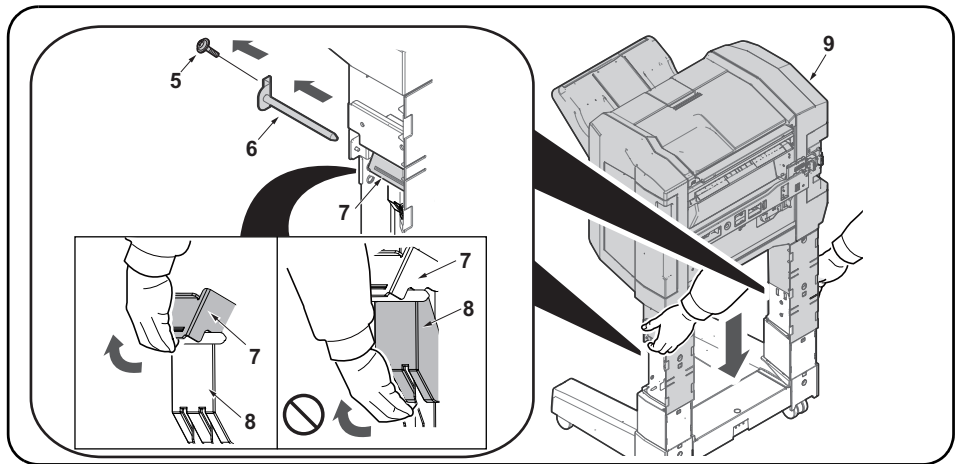
必ず機械本体の主電源スイッチを OFF にし、機械本体の電源プラグを抜いてから作業すること。

1. 排出トレイ (B) の裏側のフック (1) 2 個をドキュメントフィニッシャー (A) の昇降板の穴 (2) に入れて、取り付けます。



Adjusting the height of the document finisher

2. Release the 6 hooks (4) at the foot cover (3). Remove the front and rear foot covers (3).



3. Remove the front and rear screws (5).
4. Pull out the front and rear positioning pins (6).
5. Lift up the front and rear handles (7) at the same time. Lower the DF upper body (9) to the lowest position.
NOTE: Don't attempt to lift the unit by holding its cover (8). If the cover is lifted, it will be broken. Do not let go off of the handles (7) until the DF upper body (9) has bottomed.

Ajustement de la hauteur du finisseur de document

2. Libérez les 6 crochets (4) sur le capot bas (3). Retirez les capots bas avant et arrière (3).

3. Retirez les vis avant et arrière (5).
4. Sortez les broches de positionnement avant et arrière (6).
5. Soulevez les poignées avant et arrière (7) en même temps. Abaissez le corps supérieur du DF (9) dans la position la plus basse.
REMARQUE: Ne tentez pas de soulever l'unité en la tenant par son capot (8). Si le capot est soulevé, il se cassera.
Ne relâchez pas les poignées (7) jusqu'à ce que le corps supérieur du DF (9) soit sur le fond.

Ajuste de la altura del finalizador de documentos

2. Suelte los 6 enganches (4) de la cubierta de la base (3). Quite las cubiertas de la base frontal y posterior (3).

3. Quite los tornillos de la parte frontal y posterior (5).
4. Saque las clavijas de posicionamiento frontal y posterior (6).
5. Levante las asas frontal y posterior (7) al mismo tiempo. Baje el cuerpo superior del DF (9) a la posición inferior.
NOTA: No intente levantar la unidad sujetando la cubierta (8). Si la cubierta se levanta, se romperá.
No use las asas (7) hasta que se haya acoplado el cuerpo superior del DF (9).

Höhe des Finishers justieren

2. Lösen Sie die 6 Haken (4) an der unteren Abdeckung (3). Entfernen Sie die vordere und hintere untere Abdeckung (3).

3. Entfernen Sie die hinteren und vorderen Schrauben (5).
4. Ziehen Sie die vorderen und hinteren Positionierungsstifte (6) heraus.
5. Ziehen Sie die vorderen und hinteren Griffe (7) gleichzeitig hoch. Bringen Sie den oberen Teil (9) des Finishers auf die niedrigste Position.
HINWEIS: Versuchen Sie nicht, das Gerät an seiner Abdeckung (8) hochzuheben. Wenn die Abdeckung angehoben wird, geht sie kaputt.
Lassen Sie die Griffe (7) so lange nicht los, bis der obere Teil (9) des DF unten aufgesetzt hat.

Regolazione dell'altezza del finisher documenti

2. Rilasciare i 6 ganci (4) sul coperchio della base (3). Rimuovere i coperchi della base, anteriore e posteriore (3).

3. Togliere le viti anteriore e posteriore (5).
4. Sfilare i perni di posizionamento anteriore e posteriore (6).
5. Sollevare entrambe le maniglie, anteriore e posteriore (7), allo stesso tempo. Portare il corpo superiore del DF (9) sulla sua posizione più bassa.
NOTA: È proibito sollevare l'unità reggendola per il coperchio (8). Se lo si solleva, il coperchio si romperà.
Ritirare le maniglie (7) solo dopo aver appoggiato il corpo superiore del finisher DF (9).

装订器的高度调整

2. 松开下部盖板 (3) 的 6 处卡扣 (4)。取下前侧的下部盖板 (3)。

3. 取下前后侧的螺丝 (5)。
4. 拔出固定前后位置的销子 (6)。
5. 把前后把手 (7) 同时向上抬起。使 DF 上部 (9) 下降到最低位置。
注意: 请不要抬起盖板 (8)。如果抬起, 可能会出现破损。
在 DF 上部 (9) 下降到底的过程中, 请不要使手脱离把手 (7)。

도큐먼트 피니셔 높이 조정

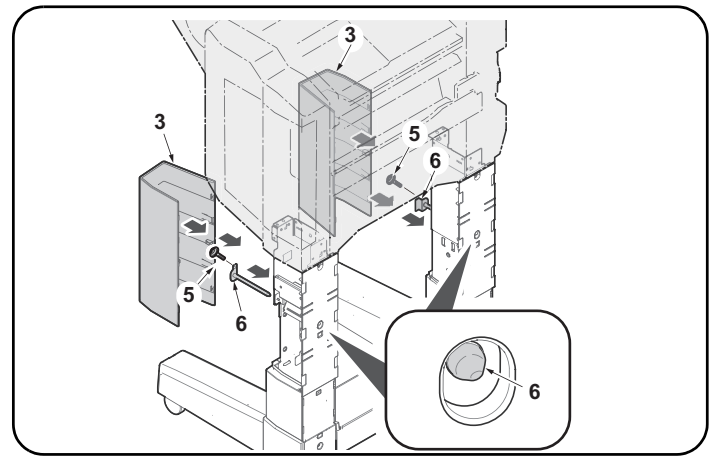
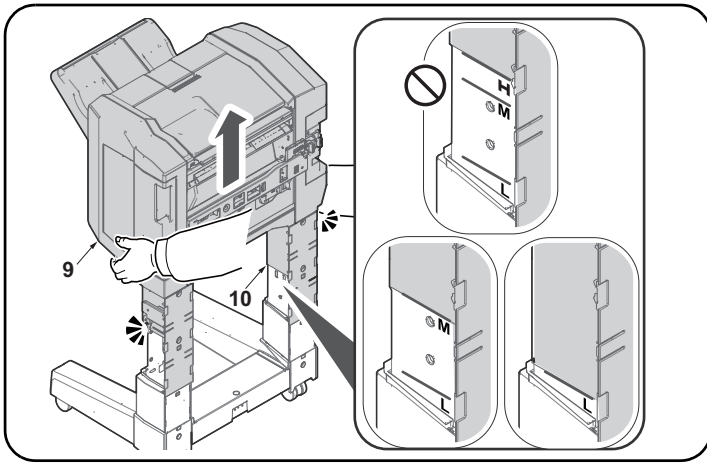
2. 풋 커버 (3) 의 후크 (4) 6 개를 풀니다. 전면 및 후면 풋 커버 (3) 를 제거합니다.

3. 전면 및 후면 나사 (5) 를 제거합니다.
4. 전면과 후면 위치 핀 (6) 을 당겨 빼냅니다.
5. 전면과 후면 핸들 (7) 을 동시에 들어 올립니다. DF 상단부 (9) 를 가장 낮은 위치로 낮춥니다.
주의: 유닛을 들 때, 커버 (8) 를 잡지 마십시오. 커버가 들리면 파손됩니다.
DF 상단부 (9) 가 하강할 때 까지, 도중에 핸들 (7) 을 놓지 마십시오.

ドキュメントフィニッシャーの高さ調整

2. フットカバー (3) の爪 (4) 6箇所を解除して前後のフットカバー (3) を取り外す。

3. 前後のビス (5) を外す。
4. 前後の位置決めピン (6) を抜く。
5. 前後のハンドル (7) を引き上げて、DF 上部 (9) を最下位まで下げる。
注意: カバー (8) は引き上げないこと。引き上げると破損する可能性があります。
DF 上部 (9) が下がりきるまでは、途中でハンドル (7) から手を離さないでください。



- Lift the DF upper body (9) while holding it at its top by hands as shown above.
- Adjust the height of the DF upper body (9) at the location mark (10) which differs depending on the machine type.*Stop it until it clicks into place.
Mark M: for 25/25 ppm Full-color machine
Mark L: for 30 and 35 ppm monochrome machines
Mark H: not used

Installation with 30 and 35 ppm monochrome machines

- Fully insert the front and rear positioning pins (6) removed in step 4.
*The front and rear position pins (6) must be visible.
- Secure the front and rear positioning pins (6) with the screws (5) removed in step 3.
- Attach the front and rear covers (3) removed in step 2.

- Soulevez le corps supérieur du DF (9) en le tenant par le dessus avec les mains, comme illustré ci-dessus.
- Ajustez la hauteur du corps supérieur du DF (9) sur le repère d'emplacement (10) qui diffère selon le type de machine.
*Arrêtez lorsqu'un déclic indique que la pièce est en position.
Repère M: pour la machine couleur 25/25 ppm
Repère L: pour les machines monochromes 30 et 35 ppm
Repère H: inutilisé

Installation avec les machines monochromes 30 et 35 ppm

- Insérez complètement les broches de positionnement avant et arrière (6) retirées à l'étape 4.
*Les broches de positionnement avant et arrière (6) doivent être visibles.
- Fixez les broches de positionnement avant et arrière (6) avec les vis (5) retirées à l'étape 3.
- Montez les capots avant et arrière (3) retirés à l'étape 2.

- Levante el cuerpo superior del DF (9) mientras lo sujeta por la parte superior con las manos como se muestra arriba.
- Ajuste la altura del cuerpo superior del DF (9) a la marca de ubicación (10); dicha marca varía según el tipo de máquina.*Deténgalo hasta que escuche un clic de posicionamiento.
Marca M: para máquina a todo color de 25/25 ppm
Marca L: para máquinas en B/N de 30 y 35 ppm
Marca H: no se utiliza

Instalación con máquinas en B/N de 30 y 35 ppm

- Inserte totalmente las clavijas de posicionamiento frontal y posterior (6) que quitó en el paso 4.
*Las clavijas de posicionamiento frontal y posterior (6) deben estar visibles.
- Fije las clavijas de posicionamiento frontal y posterior (6) con los tornillos (5) que quitó en el paso 3.
- Instale las cubiertas frontal y posterior (3) que quitó en el paso 2.

- Heben Sie den oberen Teil (9) des Finishers, indem Sie ihn mit den Händen oben anfassen, wie im Bild gezeigt.
- Justieren Sie die Höhe des oberen Teils (9) des Finishers an den Markierungen (10), die je nach Gerätetyp variieren können.*Bewegen Sie ihn so lange, bis er in der richtigen Position einrastet.
Markierung M: für Farb-Geräte mit Druckgeschwindigkeit von 25/25 Seiten/Minute
Markierung L: für schwarz/weiß Geräte mit Druckgeschwindigkeit von 30 und 35 Seiten/Minute
Markierung H: nicht verwendet

Installation mit schwarz/weiß Geräten mit Druckgeschwindigkeit von 30 und 35 Seiten/Minute

- Schieben Sie die vorderen und hinteren Positionierungsstifte (6) ganz ein, die Sie in Schritt 4 entfernt haben.
*Die vorderen und hinteren Positionierungsstifte (6) müssen sichtbar sein.
- Befestigen Sie die vorderen und hinteren Positionierungsstifte (6). Benutzen Sie die Schrauben (5) aus Schritt 3.
- Bringen Sie die vorderen und hinteren Abdeckungen (3) aus Schritt 2 wieder an.

- Solleverare il corpo superiore del DF (9) reggendone invece la parte superiore con entrambe le mani, come sopra indicato.
- Regolare l'altezza del corpo superiore del DF (9) sul contrassegno posizione (10), che varia in funzione del tipo di macchina.*Fermarsi quando si sente il clic di blocco in posizione.
Contrassegno M: per macchine a colori (Full Color) da 25/25 ppm
Contrassegno L: per macchine in bianco e nero da 30 e 35 ppm
Contrassegno H: non utilizzato

Installazione con macchine in bianco e nero da 30 e 35 ppm

- Inserire i perni di posizionamento anteriore e posteriore (6), rimossi al punto 4.
*I perni di posizionamento anteriore e posteriore (6) devono essere visibili.
- Fissare i perni di posizionamento anteriore e posteriore (6) con le viti (5), rimosse al punto 3.
- Rimontare i coperchi anteriore e posteriore (3) rimossi al punto 2.

- 按照图示,用两手把DF上部(9)向上抬起。
- 根据安装机型,把DF上部(9)的高度调整到相应的刻度位置(10)。
※ 安放到听到咔嚓音的位置。
刻度M: 25/25张彩色机时
刻度L: 30张、35张黑白机时
刻度H: 不使用

安装到 30 张、35 张黑白机时

- 把步骤 4 中拔下的固定前后位置的销子(6)插到底。
※ 能够看到固定前后位置的销子(6)。
- 使用步骤 3 中取下的螺丝(5)来固定销子(6)。
- 重新安装步骤 2 中取下的前后侧下部盖板(3)。

- 위의 그림과 같이 위 쪽을 손으로 잡고 DF 상단부 (9) 를 듭니다 .
- DF 상단부 (9) 의 높이를 위치 마크 (10) 에 맞추어 조정합니다 . (본체 유형에 따라 다름)
※ 찰칵 소리가 나는 위치에서 멈춥니다 .
마크 M: 25/25ppm 컬러기의 경우
마크 L: 30ppm, 35ppm 흑백기의 경우
마크 H: 사용되지 않습니다 .

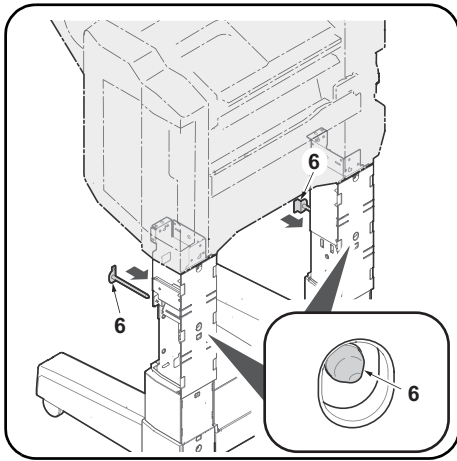
30ppm, 35ppm 흑백기 설치의 경우

- 단계 4 에서 제거한 전면 및 후면 위치 핀 (6) 을 완전히 삽입합니다 .
※ 전면과 후면의 위치 결정 핀 (6) 이 보여야 합니다 .
- 단계 3 에서 제거한 나사 (5) 를 사용하여 전면 및 후면 위치 핀 (6) 을 고정합니다 .
- 단계 2 에서 제거한 전면 및 후면 커버 (3) 를 부착합니다 .

- イラストのように、DF 上部 (9) を両手で持ちあげる。
- 装着する対象により刻印の位置 (10) に DF 上部 (9) の高さをあわせる。※ カチッと音がする位置で止める。
刻印 M : カラー機の 25/25 枚機の場合
刻印 L : モノクロ機の 30 枚機、35 枚機の場合
刻印 H : 使用しないこと。

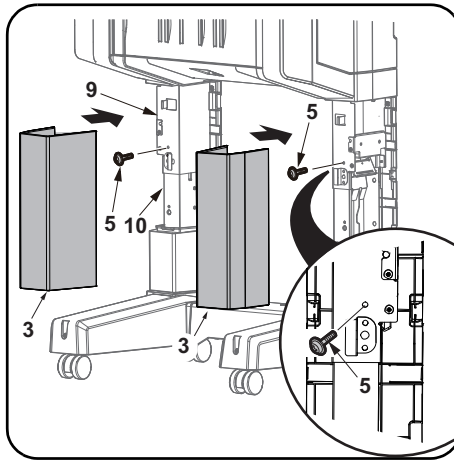
モノクロ機の 30 枚機、35 枚機に設置の場合

- 手順 4 で抜いた前後の位置決めピン (6) を奥まで挿入する。
* 前後の位置決めピン (6) が見えていること。
- 手順 3 で外したビス (5) で、前後の位置決めピン (6) を固定する。
- 手順 2 で外した前後のフットカバー (3) を取り付ける。



Installation with 25/25 ppm Full-color machine

8. Fully insert the front and rear positioning pins (6) removed in step 4.
*The front and rear position pins (6) must be visible.



9. Secure the DF upper body (9) with the lower frame (10) using screws (5) removed in step 3.
10. Attach the front and rear covers (3) removed in step 2.

Installation avec la machine couleur 25/25 ppm

8. Insérez complètement les broches de positionnement avant et arrière (6) retirées à l'étape 4.
*Les broches de positionnement avant et arrière (6) doivent être visibles.

9. Fixez le corps supérieur du DF (9) avec le cadre inférieur (10) à l'aide des vis (5) retirées à l'étape 3.
10. Montez les capots avant et arrière (3) retirés à l'étape 2.

Instalación con máquina a todo color de 25/25 ppm

8. Inserte totalmente las clavijas de posicionamiento frontal y posterior (6) que quitó en el paso 4.
*Las clavijas de posicionamiento frontal y posterior (6) deben estar visibles.

9. Fije el cuerpo superior del DF (9) a la estructura inferior (10) con los tornillos (5) que quitó en el paso 3.
10. Instale las cubiertas frontal y posterior (3) que quitó en el paso 2.

Installation mit Farb-Geräten mit Druckgeschwindigkeit von 25/25 Seiten/Minute

8. Schieben Sie die vorderen und hinteren Positionierungsstifte (6) ganz ein, die Sie in Schritt 4 entfernt haben.
*Die vorderen und hinteren Positionierungsstifte (6) müssen sichtbar sein.

9. Bringen Sie den oberen Teil (9) des Finishers am unteren Rahmen (10) an. Benutzen Sie die Schrauben (5) aus Schritt 3.
10. Bringen Sie die vorderen und hinteren Abdeckungen (3) aus Schritt 2 wieder an.

Installazione con macchina a colori (Full Color) da 25/25 ppm

8. Inserire i perni di posizionamento anteriore e posteriore (6), rimossi al punto 4.
*I perni di posizionamento anteriore e posteriore (6) devono essere visibili.

9. Fissare il corpo superiore del DF (9) sul telaio inferiore (10) utilizzando le viti (5), rimosse al punto 3.
10. Rimontare i coperchi anteriore e posteriore (3) rimossi al punto 2.

安装到 25/25 张彩色机时

8. 把步骤 4 中拔下的固定前后位置的销子 (6) 插到底。
※ 能够看到固定前后位置的销子 (6)。

9. 使用步骤 3 中取下的前后螺丝 (5), 把 DF 上部 (9) 固定在下部框架 (10) 上。
10. 重新安装步骤 2 中取下的前后侧下部盖板 (3)。

25/25ppm 컬러기 설치의 경우

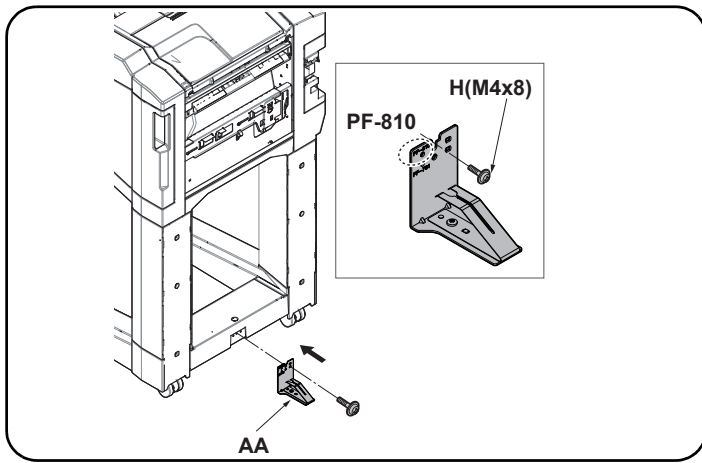
8. 단계 4 에서 제거한 전면 및 후면 위치 핀 (6) 을 완전히 삽입합니다.
※ 전면 및 후면 위치 핀 (6) 이 보아야 합니다.

9. 단계 3 에서 분리한 나사 (5) 를 사용하여 하단 프레임 (10) 에 DF 상단부 (9) 를 고정합니다.
10. 단계 2 에서 제거한 전면 및 후면 커버 (3) 를 부착합니다.

カラー機の 25/25ppm に設置の場合

8. 手順 4 で抜いた前後の位置決めピン (6) を奥まで挿入する。
*前後の位置決めピン (6) が見えていること。

9. 手順 3 で外した前後のビス (5) で DF 上部 (9) を下部フレーム (10) に固定する。
10. 手順 2 で外した前後のフットカバー (3) を取り付ける。



If PF-810 is installed

11. Install earth plate (AA) to the bottom center of document finisher using an M4 x 8 screw (H). Secure the plate at the location marked "PF-810". Earth plate (AA) is supplied with AK-740. Proceed to step 12. If PF-791 is installed, see the next.

Si le PF-810 est installé

11. Installez la plaque de terre (AA) en bas au centre du finisseur de document à l'aide d'une vis M4 x 8 (H). Fixez la plaque à l'emplacement marqué "PF-810". La plaque de terre (AA) est fournie avec l'AK-740. Passez à l'étape 12. Si le PF-791 est installé, voir ci-après.

Si está instalado PF-810

11. Instale la placa de conexión a tierra (AA) a la parte central inferior del finalizador de documentos con un tornillo M4 x 8 (H). Fije la placa a la ubicación con la marca "PF-810". Con AK-740 se proporciona la placa de conexión a tierra (AA). Vaya al paso 12. Si está instalado PF-791, consulte lo siguiente.

Falls der PF-810 installiert ist

11. Installieren Sie die Grundplatte (AA) mit der Schraube M4 x 8 (H) unten in die Mitte des Finishers. Sichern Sie die Platte an der Stelle, die mit "PF-810" markiert ist. Die Grundplatte (AA) wird mit dem AK-740 geliefert. Führen Sie Schritt 12 aus. Falls der PF-791 installiert ist, folgen Sie den weiteren Schritten.

Quando è installato l'alimentatore carta modello PF-810

11. Installare la piastra di messa a terra (AA) al centro della base del finisher documenti utilizzando una vite M4 x 8 (H). Fissare la piastra nella posizione contrassegnata con "PF-810". La piastra di messa a terra (AA) viene fornita con AK-740. Proseguire con il punto 12. Se invece è installato l'alimentatore carta modello PF-791, vedere più avanti.

当安装了 PF-810 的情况时

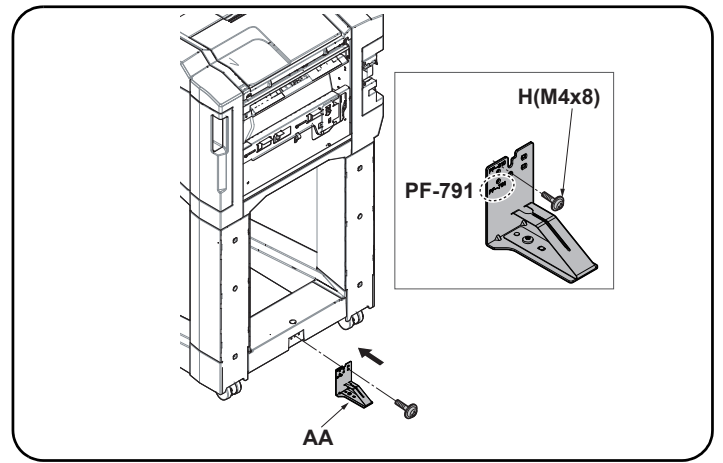
11. 使用 M4 x 8 (H) 螺丝, 将接地板 (AA) 安装至装订器下部中央位置。将接地板固定在刻有 "PF-810" 印记的位置。接地板 (AA) 是随附在 AK-740 内的。进入步骤 12。当安装了 PF-791 的情况时, 参考如下内容。

PF-810 이 설치되어 있는 경우

11. 나사 M4 x 8 (H) 을 이용하여 도큐먼트 피니셔 하부 중앙에 접지판 (AA) 을 설치합니다. "PF-810" 으로 표시된 곳에 플레이트를 고정하십시오. 접지판 (AA) 은 AK-740 과 함께 제공됩니다. 스텝 12 을 진행합니다. PF-791 이 설치되어 있는 경우 다음을 참조하십시오.

PF-810 が装着されている場合

11. アース板 (AA) をドキュメントフィニッシャー下部センターにビス M4 x 8 (H) で取り付ける。PF-810 の刻印のある位置で固定する。アース板 (AA) は AK-740 の同梱品。手順 12 に進む。PF-791 が装着されている場合は次に記載しています。



If PF-791 is installed

11. Install earth plate (AA) to the bottom center of document finisher using an M4 x 8 screw (H). Secure the plate at the location marked "PF-791". Earth plate (AA) is supplied with AK-740.

Si le PF-791 est installé

11. Installez la plaque de terre (AA) en bas au centre du finisseur de document à l'aide d'une vis M4 x 8 (H). Fixez la plaque à l'emplacement marqué "PF-791". La plaque de terre (AA) est fournie avec l'AK-740.

Si está instalado PF-791

11. Instale la placa de conexión a tierra (AA) a la parte central inferior del finalizador de documentos con un tornillo M4 x 8 (H). Fije la placa a la ubicación con la marca "PF-791". Con AK-740 se proporciona la placa de conexión a tierra (AA).

Falls der PF-791 installiert ist

11. Installieren Sie die Grundplatte (AA) mit der Schraube M4 x 8 (H) unten in die Mitte des Finishers. Sichern Sie die Platte an der Stelle, die mit "PF-791" markiert ist. Die Grundplatte (AA) wird mit dem AK-740 geliefert.

Quando è installato l'alimentatore carta modello PF-791

11. Installare la piastra di messa a terra (AA) al centro della base del finisher documenti utilizzando una vite M4 x 8 (H). Fissare la piastra nella posizione contrassegnata con "PF-791". La piastra di messa a terra (AA) viene fornita con AK-740.

当安装了 PF-791 的情况时

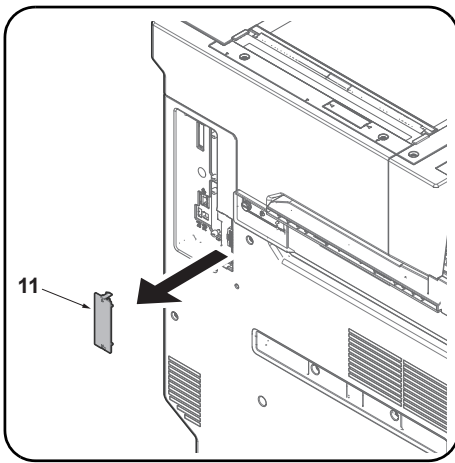
11. 使用 M4 x 8 (H) 螺丝, 将接地板 (AA) 安装至装订器下部中央位置。将接地板固定在刻有 "PF-791" 印记的位置。接地板 (AA) 是随附在 AK-740 内的。

PF-791 이 설치되어 있는 경우

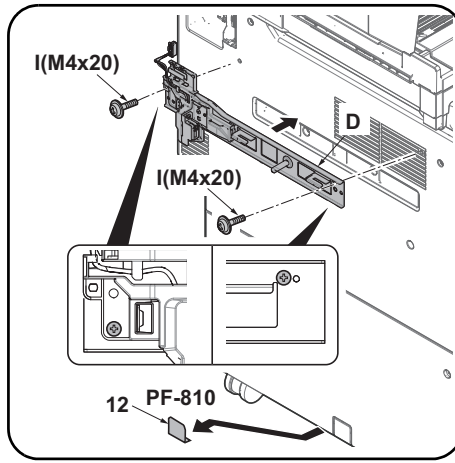
11. M4 x 8 나사 (H) 를 사용하여 접지판 (AA) 을 도큐먼트 피니셔의 하부 중앙에 부착합니다. "PF-791" 이 표시된 지점에 플레이트를 고정합니다. 접지판 (AA) 은 AK-740 과 함께 제공됩니다.

PF-791 が装着されている場合

11. アース板 (AA) をドキュメントフィニッシャー下部センターにビス M4 x 8 (H) で取り付ける。PF-791 の刻印のある位置で固定する。アース板 (AA) は AK-740 の同梱品。



12. Remove the machine interface cover (11).



13. Attach the connecting plate (D) to the machine using 2 M4 x 20 screws (I). Attach it at the point as shown above.

Only if PF-810 is installed, execute step 14.

14. Remove the breakaway cover (12) from the left cover.

If PF-791 is installed, proceed to step 15.

12. Déposer le capot d'interface (11) de la machine.

13. Fixez la plaque de connexion (D) à la machine à l'aide de 2 vis M4 x 20 (I). Raccordez-le au point indiqué ci-dessus.

N'exécutez l'étape 14 que si le PF-810 est installé.

14. Déposer le capot amovible (12) du capot gauche.

Si le PF-791 est installé, passez à l'étape 15.

12. Quite la cubierta de la interfaz (11) de la máquina.

13. Fije la placa de conexión (D) a la máquina mediante 2 tornillos M4 x 20 (I). Conéctela en el punto que se muestra arriba..

Solo si está instalado PF-810, ejecute el paso 14.

14. Quite la cubierta divisoria (12) de la cubierta izquierda.

Si está instalado PF-791, vaya al paso 15.

12. Nehmen Sie die Schnittstellenabdeckung (11) des Geräts ab.

13. Bringen Sie die Verbindungsplatte (D) mit 2 M4 x 20 Schrauben (I) am Gerät an. Bringen Sie diese an der in der Abbildung gezeigten Stelle an.

Nur wenn der PF-810 installiert ist, führen Sie Schritt 14 aus.

14. Nehmen Sie die Ablösungsabdeckung (12) von der linken Abdeckung ab.

Falls PF-791 installiert ist, führen Sie Schritt 15 aus.

12. Rimuovere la copertura di interfaccia (11) della macchina.

13. Applicare la piastra di connessione (D) alla macchina utilizzando le 2 viti M4 x 20 (I). Fissare nella posizione sopra indicata.

Se è installato solo l'alimentatore carta modello PF-810, eseguire il punto 14.

14. Rimuovere il coperchio di distacco (12) dal coperchio sinistro.

Se è installato solo l'alimentatore carta modello PF-791, proseguire con il punto 15.

12. 拆下机器的接口盖板 (11)。

13. 使用 2 颗 M4 x 20 (I) 螺丝将连接板 (D) 安装到机器上。按图示位置来安装。

仅安装了 PF-810 的情况时, 执行步骤 14。

14. 去除左侧盖板上的可去除部 (12)。

当安装了 PF-791 的情况时, 进入步骤 15。

12. 본체의 인터페이스 커버 (11) 를 제거합니다 .

13. 나사 M4 x 20(I) 2 개를 사용하여 연결판 (D) 을 본체에 부착합니다 . 위에 표시된 위치에 부착합니다 .

PF-810 만 설치되어 있는 경우 스텝 14 를 실행하십시오 .

14. 좌측 커버의 분할커버부 (12) 를 떼어 냅니다 .

PF-791 이 설치되어 있는 경우 스텝 15 을 진행하십시오 .

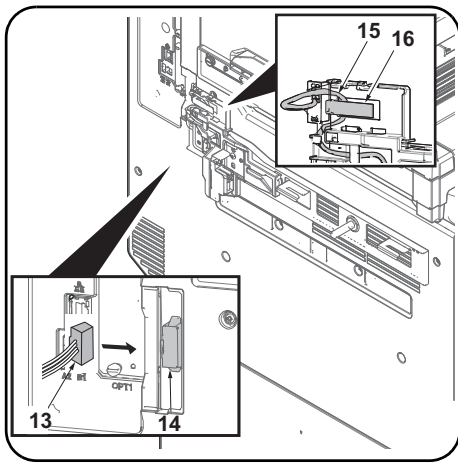
12. 機械本体のインターフェイスカバー(11) を取り外す。

13. 連結板 (D) をビス M4 x 20 (I) 2 本で、機械本体に取り付ける。図の位置で取り付けること。

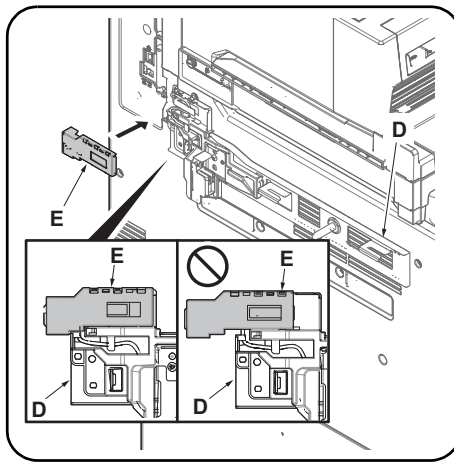
PF-810 が装着されている場合のみ手順 14 を行う。

14. 左カバーの割りカバー部 (12) を切り取る。

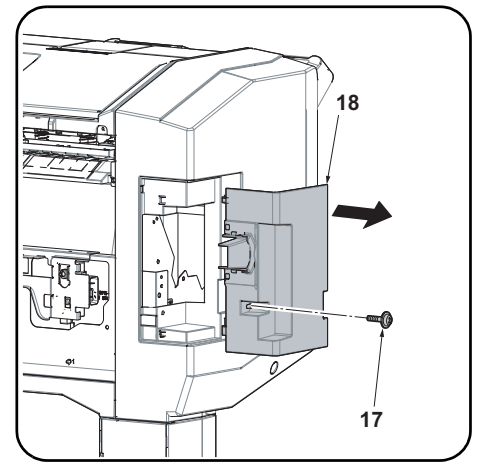
PF-791 が装着されている場合は手順 15 に進む。



15. Connect the signal line connector (13) to the connector (14) on the machine. Hook the signal line wire (15) onto the hook (16).



16. Fit the connector cover (E) in the connecting plate (D). Take care not to get the cable pinched by objects. Attach it at the point as shown above. Check that the signal line connector is covered by the connector cover (E).



17. Remove the screw (17). Remove the rear cover (18).

15. Raccorder le connecteur de ligne de signal (13) sur le connecteur (14) de la machine. Accrocher le fil de ligne de signal (15) sur le crochet (16).

16. Placer le cache de connecteur (E) dans la plaque de connexion (D). Prendre soin à ne pas pincer le câble. Raccordez-le au point indiqué ci-dessus. Vérifier que le connecteur de ligne de signal est couvert par le cache de connecteur (E).

17. Retirez la vis (17). Retire le capot arrière (18).

15. Conecte el conector de línea de señales (13) al conector (14) de la máquina. Enganche el cable de la línea de señales (15) en el enganche (16).

16. Acople la cubierta del conector (E) en la placa de conexión (D). Tenga cuidado de que el cable no quede atrapado por objetos. Conéctela en el punto que se muestra arriba. Compruebe que el conector de la línea de señales quede cubierto por la cubierta del conector (E).

17. Quite el tornillo (17). Quite la cubierta posterior (18).

15. Verbinden Sie den Stecker der Signalleitung (13) mit dem Steckverbinder im Gerät (14). Hängen Sie das Kabel der Signalleitung (15) in den Befestigungshaken (16) ein.

16. Setzen Sie die Stecker-Abdeckung (E) in die Verbindungsplatte (D) ein. Stellen Sie sicher, dass das Kabel nicht eingeklemmt wird. Bringen Sie diese an der in der Abbildung gezeigten Stelle an. Überprüfen Sie, ob der Stecker der Signalleitung von der Stecker-Abdeckung (E) abgedeckt ist.

17. Entfernen Sie die Schraube (17). Entfernen Sie die hintere Abdeckung (18).

15. Collegare il connettore di linea del segnale (13) al connettore (14) sulla periferica. Agganciare il cavo di linea del segnale (15) al gancio (16).

16. Inserire il copri connettore (E) nella piastra di connessione (D). Fare attenzione a non impigliare il cavo. Fissare nella posizione sopra indicata. Controllare che il connettore della linea del segnale sia coperto dal copri connettore (E).

17. Togliere la vite (17). Rimuovere il coperchio posteriore (18).

15. 把信号线的接插件 (13) 和机器本体的接插件 (14) 相连接。把信号线 (15) 挂到挂钩 (16) 上。

16. 将接插件盖板 (E) 嵌入到连接板 (D)。请注意不要夹住电线。按图示位置来安装。请确认信号线的接插件是否完全隐藏在接插件盖板中 (E)。

17. 取下螺丝 (17)。取下后盖板 (18)。

15. 시그널 라인 연결커넥터 (13) 를 본체의 커넥터 (14) 에 연결합니다. 시그널 라인 와이어 (15) 를 후크 (16) 에 겁니다 .

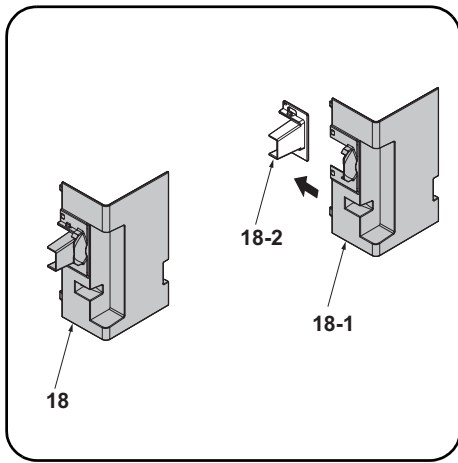
16. 커넥터 커버 (E) 를 연결판 (D) 에 맞추어 끼웁니다. 케이블이 커넥터 커버 (E) 에 끼이지 않도록 주의합니다. 위에 표시된 위치에 부착합니다. 시그널라인 커넥터가 커넥터 커버 (E) 에 덮여있는지 확인합니다 .

17. 나사 (17) 를 제거합니다 . 후면 커버 (18) 를 제거합니다 .

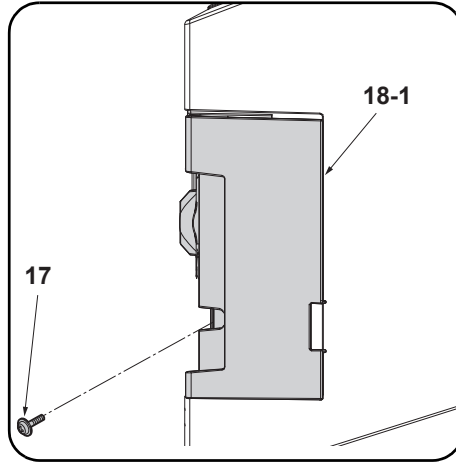
15. 信号線のコネクター(13) を機械本体のコネクター(14) に接続する。信号線 (15) は、フック (16) に掛けること。

16. コネクターカバー (E) を連結板 (D) にはめ込む。電線を挟み込まない様注意すること。図の位置で取り付けること。信号線のコネクターがコネクターカバー (E) で隠れていることを確認する。

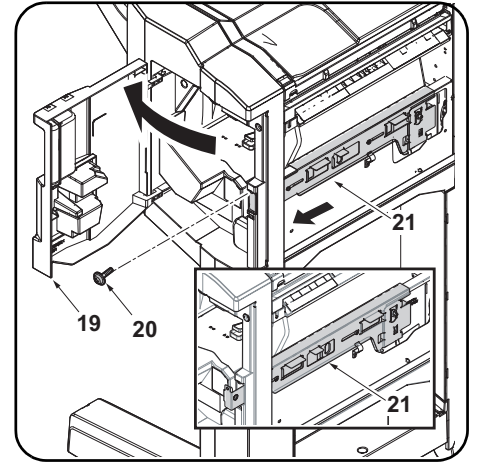
17. ビス (17) を外す。後カバー (18) を取り外す。



18. Separate the rear cover (18) into the two covers (18-1, 18-2).
The cover (18-2) is not used.



19. Install the cover (18-1) using the screw (17) removed in step 17.



20. Open the document finisher front cover (19). Remove the screw (20). Pull the lock frame (21) frontwards.

18. Séparez le capot arrière (18) en deux capots (18-1, 18-2).
Le capot (18-2) n'est pas utilisé.

19. Installez le capot (18-1) à l'aide de la vis (17) déposée à l'étape 17.

20. Ouvrir le capot avant du finisseur de document (19). Retirez la vis (20). Tirer le cadre de verrouillage (21) vers le bas.

18. Separe la cubierta posterior (18) en las dos cubiertas (18-1, 18-2).
La cubierta (18-2) no se utiliza.

19. Instale la cubierta (18-1) con un tornillo (17) quitado en el paso 17.

20. Abra la cubierta frontal del finalizador de documentos (19). Quite el tornillo (20). Empuje el marco de cierre (21) hacia delante.

18. Teilen Sie die hintere Abdeckung (18) in zwei Abdeckungen (18-1, 18-2) auf.
Die Abdeckung (18-2) wird nicht benötigt.

19. Installieren Sie die Abdeckung (18-1) mit der in Schritt 17 entfernten Schrauben (17).

20. Öffnen Sie die vordere Abdeckung des Finishers (19). Entfernen Sie die Schraube (20). Ziehen Sie die Verriegelung (21) nach vorne.

18. Separare il coperchio posteriore (18) in due coperchi (18-1, 18-2).
Il coperchio (18-2) non viene utilizzato.

19. Installare il coperchio (18-1) utilizzando la vite (17) rimossa nel passo 17.

20. Aprire il coperchio frontale del finisher documenti (19). Togliere la vite (20). Tirare in avanti la frame di blocco (21).

18. 将后盖板 (18) 分成 2 个盖板 (18-1, 18-2)。不需要盖板 (18-2)。

19. 使用在步骤 17 中取下的螺丝 (17) 来安装盖板 (18-1)。

20. 打开装订器的前盖板 (19)。取下螺丝 (20)。向身体前侧拉出固定架 (21)。

18. 후면 커버 (18) 를 2 개의 커버 (18-1, 18-2) 로 분리합니다.
커버 (18-2) 는 사용되지 않습니다.

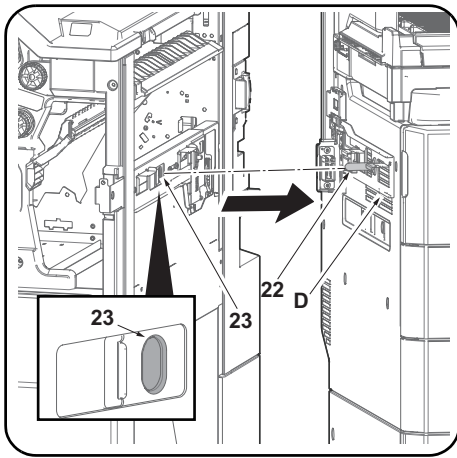
19. 순서 17 에서 뺀 나사 (17) 를 사용하여 커버 (18-1) 를 장착합니다.

20. 도큐먼트 피니셔의 상단 프론트 커버 (19) 를 엽니다. 나사 (20) 를 제거합니다. 잠금 프레임 (21) 을 앞으로 뺍니다.

18. 後カバー (18) を 2 つのカバー (18-1, 18-2) に分ける。
カバー (18-2) は不要。

19. 手順 17 で外したビス (17) でカバー (18-1) を取り付ける。

20. ドキュメントフィニッシャーの前カバー (19) を開く。ビス (20) を外す。ロックフレーム (21) を手前に引く。



21. Insert the pin (22) on the connecting plate (D) into the hole (23) on the document finisher. Connect the document finisher to the machine.
* If the document finisher doesn't comply with the reference of the height as described on page 11, adjust the height.

21. Introduire l'ergot (22) sur la plaque de connexion (D) dans le trou (23) sur le finisseur de document. Connecter le finisseur de document sur la machine.
* Si le finisseur de document n'est pas conforme à la référence de hauteur comme décrit à la page 11, ajustez la hauteur.

21. Inserte la clavija (22) de la placa de conexión (D) en el orificio (23) del finalizador de documentos. Conecte el finalizador de documentos a la máquina.
* Si el finalizador de documentos no cumple con la referencia de altura como se describe en la página 11, ajuste la altura.

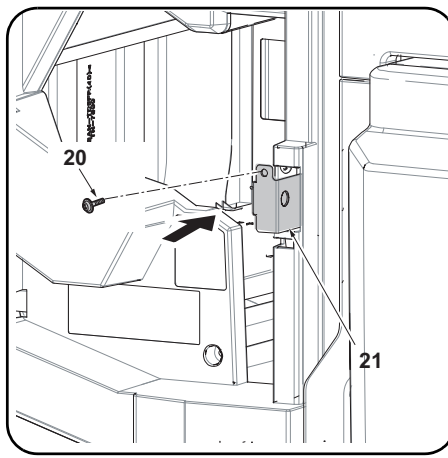
21. Setzen Sie den Stift (22) der Verbindungsplatte (D) in die Öffnung (23) des Finishers. Verbinden Sie den Finisher mit dem Gerät.
* Falls die Höhe des Finishers nicht mit der auf Seite 11 in der Referenz beschriebenen Höhe übereinstimmt, justieren Sie die Höhe.

21. Inserire il perno (22) della piastra di connessione (D) nel foro (23) del finisher documenti. Collegare il finisher documenti alla macchina.
* Se il finisher documenti non è conforme con il riferimento altezza come descritto a pagina 11, regolare l'altezza.

21. 将连接板 (D) 的销钉 (22) 插入装订器的孔 (23) 中。把装订器连接到机器本体。
※ 若不符合 P11 的【高度调整】的基准时, 执行【高度调整】。

21. 연결판 (D) 의 핀 (22) 을 도큐먼트 피니셔의 구멍 (23) 에 삽입합니다. 도큐먼트 피니셔를 본체에 연결합니다.
※ 연결할 도큐먼트 피니셔가 11 페이지에 설명된 높이 기준에 부합하지 않으면 높이를 조정하십시오.

21. 連結板 (D) のピン (22) をドキュメントフィニッシャーの穴 (23) に挿入する。ドキュメントフィニッシャーを機械本体に接続する。
※P11 の「高さ調整」の基準に適合しない場合は、「高さ調整」を行う。



22. Slowly push the lock frame (21) fully into the machine so that the connectors at the far end are connected.
23. Secure the lock frame (21) using the screw (20) removed in step 20.

22. Pousser doucement le cadre de verrouillage (21) à fond dans la machine de sorte que les connecteurs à l'extrémité soient raccordés.
23. Fixez le bâti de verrouillage (21) à l'aide de la vis (20) déposée à l'étape 20.

22. Empuje lentamente y hasta el fondo el marco del cierre (21) hacia la máquina de modo que se conecten los conectores en el extremo más lejano.
23. Asegure la carcasa de bloqueo (21) por medio del tornillo (20) quitado en el paso 20.

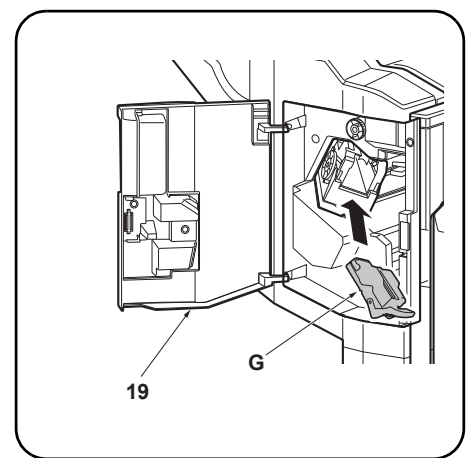
22. Schieben Sie die Verriegelung (21) wieder langsam ins Gerät, so dass die Verbindungen am anderen Ende des Geräts geschlossen werden.
23. Befestigen Sie den Fixierahmen (21) mit der in Schritt 20 entfernten Schraube (20).

22. Spingere lentamente la frame di blocco (21) nella macchina in modo che i connettori all'estremità risultino collegati.
23. Fissare il telaio di bloccaggio (21) utilizzando la vite (20) rimossa nel passo 20.

22. 慢慢的把固定架 (21) 完全推入机器, 这样机器里侧的接插件就可以顺利连接。
23. 使用步骤 20 中取下的 1 颗螺丝 (20) 来固定锁框 (21)。

22. 본체 뒷쪽의 커넥터가 연결되도록 잠금 프레임 (21) 을 본체 안으로 천천히 밀어 넣습니다.
23. 스텝 20 에서 뺀 나사 (20) 1 개로 잠금 프레임 (11) 을 고정합니다.

22. 機械奥側のコネクタが接続されるように、ロックフレーム (21) をゆっくり奥に押す。
23. 手順 20 で外したビス (20) で、ロックフレーム (21) を固定する。



24. Install the staple cartridge (G).
25. Close the front cover (19).

Proceed to adjusting the stapling position on page 15.

24. Installer la cartouche d'agrafes (G).
25. Refermer le capot avant (19).

Passez à l'ajustement de la position d'agrafage page 15.

24. Instale el cartucho de grapas (G).
25. Cierre la cubierta frontal (19).

Proceda al ajuste de la posición de grapado en la página 15.

24. Installieren Sie das Heftklammer-Magazin (G).
25. Schließen Sie die vordere Abdeckung (19).

Fahren Sie mit der Justage der Heftposition auf Seite 15 fort.

24. Installare il contenitore punti (G).
25. Chiudere il pannello anteriore (19).

Proseguire con la regolazione della posizione di pinzatura a pagina 15.

24. 安装装订针盒 (G)。
25. 关闭前盖板 (19)。

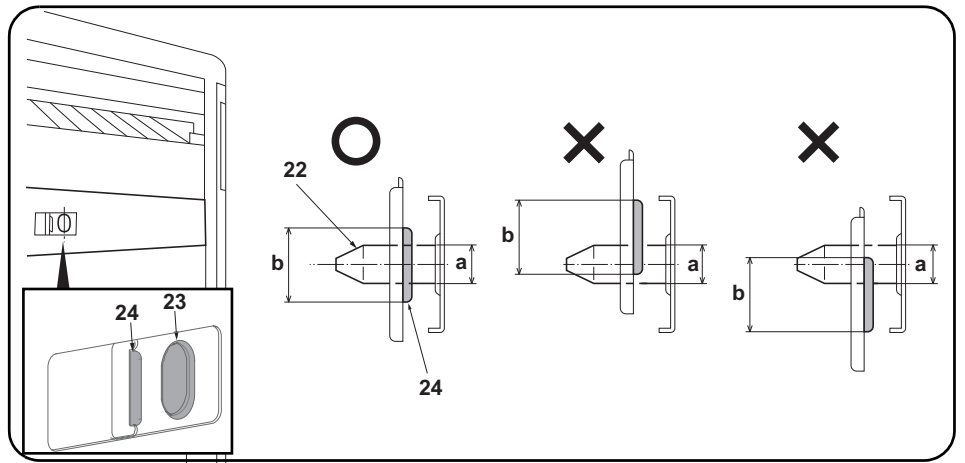
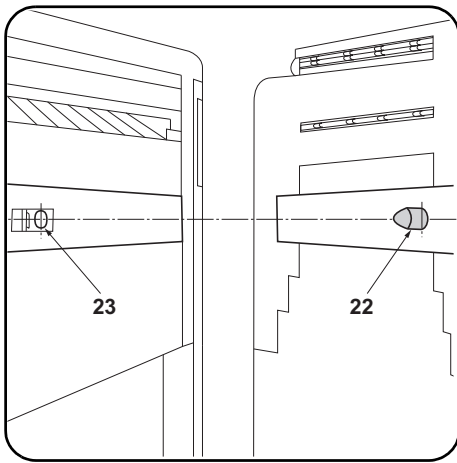
跳至 P15「调节装订位置」。

24. 스테이플 카트리지를 (G) 를 설치합니다.
25. 상단 프론트 커버 (19) 를 닫습니다.

15 페이지의 스테이플 위치 조정을 진행합니다.

24. 스테이플 카트리지를 (G) 을取り付けます。
25. 前カバー (19) を閉じます。

P15「ステープル位置の調整」に進む。



Adjusting the height

1. Check that the respective heights of the pins (22) on the connecting plate installed on the machine and the connecting holes (23) on the document finisher comply with the standards below.

Compliant: The diameter (a) of the pin (22) is within the height range (b) of the curved section (24).
 Non-compliant: The diameter (a) of the pin (22) extends beyond the height range (b) of the curved section (24).
 If the heights are non-compliant, use the procedure below to adjust the height.

Réglage de la hauteur

1. Vérifiez que les hauteurs respectives des ergots (22) sur la plaque de connexion installée sur la machine et les trous de connexion (23) sur le finisseur de document sont conformes aux références ci-dessous.

Bon : Le diamètre (a) de l'ergot (22) est dans les limites de hauteur (b) de la partie courbée (24).
 Mauvais : Le diamètre (a) de l'ergot (22) dépasse les limites de hauteur (b) de la partie courbée (24).
 Si la hauteur n'est pas conforme, l'ajuster en procédant comme indiqué ci-dessous.

Ajuste de la altura

1. Compruebe que las alturas correspondientes de las clavijas (22) de la placa de fijación instalada en la máquina y los orificios de conexión (23) del finalizador de documentos cumplen las referencias de abajo.

Cumple: el diámetro (a) de la clavija (22) está dentro del rango de altura (b) de la sección curvada (24).
 No cumple: el diámetro (a) de la clavija (22) sobrepasa el rango de altura (b) de la sección curvada (24).
 Si las alturas no cumplen con las especificaciones, utilice el siguiente procedimiento para ajustar la altura.

Einstellen der Höhe

1. Überprüfen Sie, dass die jeweilige Höhe der Stifte (22) der am Gerät installierten Verbindungsplatte und Verbindungsöffnungen (23) des Finishers mit den unten angegebenen Werten übereinstimmen.

Korrekt: Der Durchmesser (a) des Stifts (22) befindet sich im Höhenbereich (b) des Kurvenabschnitts (24).
 Nicht korrekt: Der Durchmesser (a) des Stifts (22) ragt über den Höhenbereich (b) des Kurvenabschnitts (24) hinaus.
 Falls die Höhen nicht korrekt sind, müssen Sie sie wie folgend einstellen.

Regolazione dell'altezza

1. Controllare che le rispettive altezze dei perni (22) sulla piastra di connessione installata sulla macchina e i fori di connessione (23) sulla finisher documenti corrispondano ai riferimenti mostrati sotto.

Conformità: Il diametro (a) del perno (22) è compreso nella gamma di altezza (b) della sezione curvata (24).
 Non conformità: Il diametro (a) del perno (22) si estende oltre la gamma di altezza (b) della sezione curvata (24).
 Se le altezze sono non corrispondenti, utilizzare la procedura riportata sotto per regolare l'altezza.

高度调节

1. 确认机器主机上安装的连接板的销钉 (22) 和装订器的连接用的孔 (23) 的高度是否符合以下标准。

符合: 销钉 (22) 的直径 a 在弯曲部 (24) 的高度 b 的范围内。
 不符合: 销钉 (22) 的直径 a 超出了弯曲部 (24) 的高度 b 的范围。
 不符合时, 通过以下步骤进行调节。

높이조절

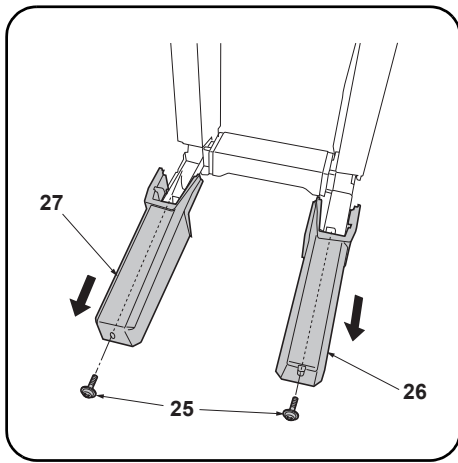
1. 본체에 설치된 연결판의 핀 (22) 과 도큐먼트 피니셔의 연결용 구멍 (23) 의 각 높이가 아래의 기준에 부합하는지 확인합니다.

적합 : 핀 (22) 의 직경 a 가 곡선부 (24) 의 높이 b 의 범위에 들어간다.
 부적합: 핀 (22) 의 직경 a 가 곡선부 (24) 의 높이 b 의 범위를 넘는다.
 부적합의 경우에는 이하의 순서대로 조정합니다.

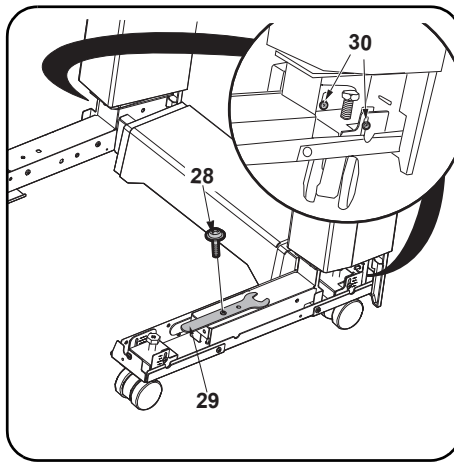
高さ調整

1. 機械本体に取り付けた連結板のピン (22) とドキュメントフィニッシャーの連結用の穴 (23) の高さが以下の基準に適合するか確認する。

適合: ピン (22) の直径 (a) が曲げ部 (24) の高さ (b) の範囲に収まっている。
 不適合: ピン (22) の直径 (a) が曲げ部 (24) の高さ (b) の範囲からはみだしている。
 不適合の場合は、以下の手順で調整する。



2. Remove each of the screws (25) and remove the front foot cover (26) and rear foot cover (27).



3. Remove the screw (28) to remove the spanner (29).
4. Loosen the 2 screws (30) on the front right and on the rear right of the document finisher.

2. Déposer toutes les vis (25) puis le capot du pied avant (26) et le capot du pied arrière (27).

3. Déposer la vis (28) pour libérer la clé (29).
4. Desserrer les 2 vis (30) du côté avant droit et arrière droit du finisseur de document.

2. Quite cada uno de los tornillos (25) y quite la cubierta de la pata frontal (26) y la cubierta de la pata posterior (27).

3. Quite el tornillo (28) para extraer la llave inglesa (29).
4. Afloje los 2 tornillos (30) en los lados derecho frontal y derecho posterior del finalizador de documentos.

2. Entfernen Sie sämtliche Schrauben (25) und nehmen Sie die Vorderfußabdeckung (26) und die Hinterfußabdeckung (27).

3. Entfernen Sie die Schraube (28), um den Schlüssel (29) abzunehmen
4. Lösen Sie die 2 Schrauben (30) vorne rechts und hinten rechts am Finisher.

2. Rimuovere ciascuna delle viti (25) e quindi rimuovere la copertura del piede anteriore (26) e la copertura del piede posteriore (27).

3. Rimuovere la vite (28) per rimuovere la chiave (29).
4. Allentare le 2 viti (30) sulla parte anteriore destra e posteriore destra della finisher documenti.

2. 拆除各 1 顆螺丝 (25), 取下前脚座盖板 (26)、后脚座盖板 (27)。

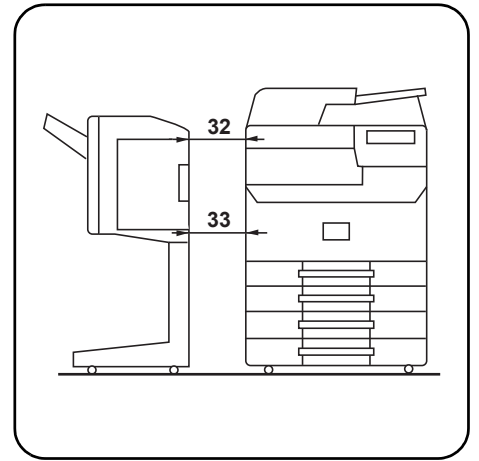
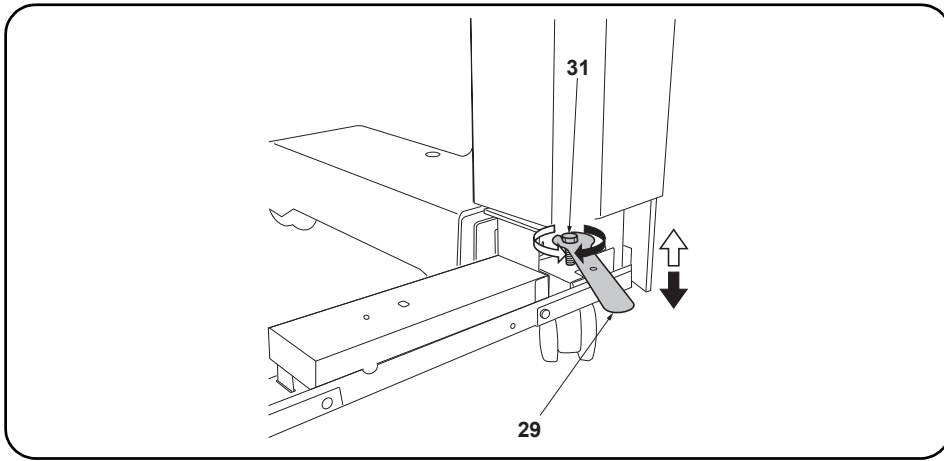
3. 取下螺丝 (28) 以便拆下扳手 (29)。
4. 拧松装订器右前侧与右后侧的各 2 顆螺丝 (30)。

2. 나사 (25) 각 1 개를 빼고 전면 풋커버 (26), 와 후면 풋커버 (27) 를 제거합니다 .

3. 나사 (28) 1 개를 빼고 , 스패너 (29) 를 떼어 냅니다 .
4. 도큐먼트 피니셔 우측 앞과 뒤의 나사 (30) 각 2 개를 느슨하게 합니다 .

2. 비스 (25) 각 1 본を外し、フットカバー前 (26)、フットカバー後 (27) を取り外す。

3. 비스 (28) 1 본を外し、스파너 (29) を取り外す。
4. 도큐먼트フィニッシャー右前と右後の 비스 (30) 各 2 본を緩める。



5. Turn the adjustment bolts (31) with the spanner (29) to adjust the height of the document finisher. Turning the adjustment bolt clockwise lifts the document finisher, and turning it counterclockwise lowers the document finisher.
6. Retighten each of the 2 screws (30) and replace the spanner (29).

7. If the distances between the document finisher and the machine (32, 33) are unequal, use the procedure below to adjust the spacing.

5. Faire tourner les boulons de réglage (31) avec la clé (29) pour ajuster la hauteur du finisseur de document. Tourner le boulon de réglage dans le sens horloger pour lever le finisseur de document, et dans le sens contraire au sens horloger pour le descendre.
6. Resserrer les 2 vis (30) et repositionner la clé (29) au même endroit.

7. Si les distances entre le finisseur de document et la machine (32, 33) sont inégales, régler l'espacement en procédant de la manière suivante.

5. Gire los pernos de ajuste (31) con la llave inglesa (29) para ajustar la altura del finalizador de documentos. Al girar el perno de ajuste en la dirección de las manecillas del reloj se levanta el finalizador de documentos y al girar en sentido contrario a las manecillas del reloj baja el finalizador de documentos.
6. Vuelva a apretar los 2 tornillos (30) y coloque la llave inglesa en su lugar (29).

7. Si las distancias entre el finalizador de documentos y la máquina (32, 33) no son iguales, utilice el siguiente procedimiento para ajustar la separación.

5. Drehen Sie die Einstellschrauben (31) mit dem Schlüssel (29), um die Höhe des Finishers einzustellen. Durch Drehen der Einstellschraube im Uhrzeigersinn wird der Finisher angehoben, während er durch Drehen entgegen dem Uhrzeigersinn abgesenkt wird.
6. Ziehen Sie die 2 Schrauben (30) wieder an und verstauen Sie den Schlüssel (29) wieder.

7. Falls die Abstände zwischen dem Finisher und dem Gerät (32, 33) ungleich sind, führen Sie die unten angegebenen Schritte aus, um den Abstand zu korrigieren.

5. Ruotare i bulloni di regolazione (31) con la chiave (29) per regolare l'altezza della finisher documenti. Ruotando il bullone di regolazione in senso orario si solleva la finisher documenti, mentre ruotandolo in senso antiorario si abbassa la finisher documenti.
6. Ristringere ciascuna delle 2 viti (30) e riporre la chiave (29).

7. Se le distanze tra la finisher documenti e la macchina (32, 33) sono diverse, attenersi alla sottostante procedura per regolare la spaziatura.

5. 使用扳手 (29) 旋转调节螺栓 (31), 以调节装订器的高度。将调节螺栓向顺时针方向旋转, 装订器的高度升高, 逆时针方向旋转则装订器的高度降低。
6. 拧紧各 2 颗螺丝 (30), 按原样安装扳手 (29)。

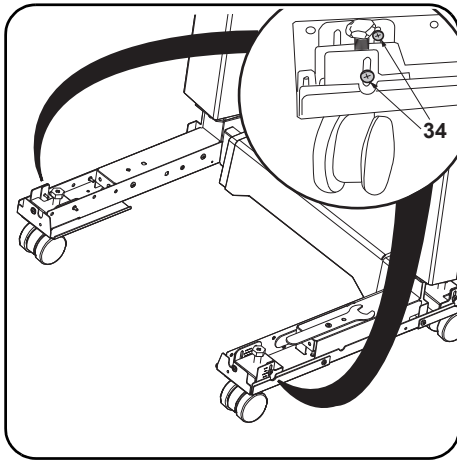
7. 装订器与机器的间隙 (32、33) 不等时, 按以下步骤进行调节。

5. 스패너 (29) 로 조정 볼트 (31) 를 돌려 도큐먼트 피니셔의 높이를 조정한다. 조정 볼트를 시계방향으로 돌리면 도큐먼트 피니셔의 높이가 높아지고, 반 시계방향으로 돌리면 낮아 집니다.
6. 나사 (30) 각 2 개를 조이고 스패너 (29) 를 원래 자리에 장착합니다.

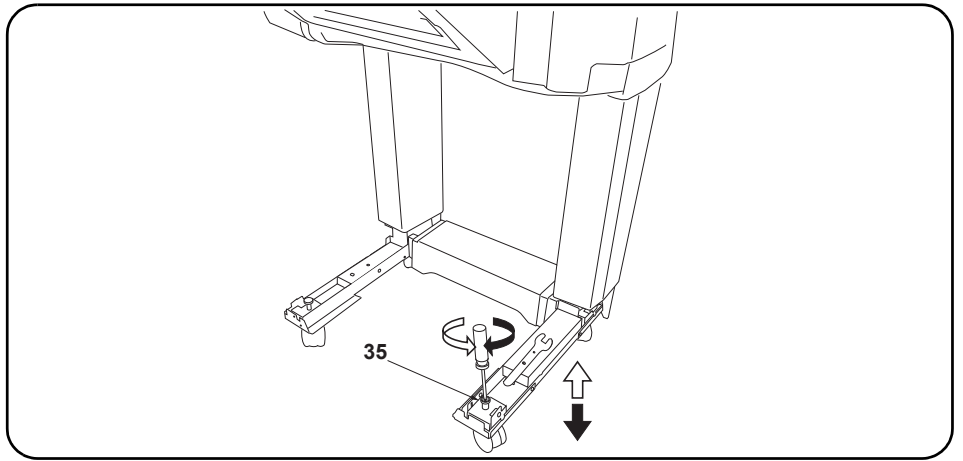
7. 도큐먼트 피니셔와 본체의 거리 (32, 33) 가 동일하지 않는 경우 아래의 절차에 따라 간격을 조정합니다.

5. スパナー (29) で調整ボルト (31) を回し、ドキュメントフィニッシャーの高さを調整する。調整ボルトを時計方向に回すとドキュメントフィニッシャーの高さが高くなり、反時計方向に回すと低くなる。
6. ビス (30) 各 2 本を締め付け、スパナー (29) を元通り取り付ける。

7. ドキュメントフィニッシャーと機械本体の間隔 (32, 33) が等しくない場合は、以下の手順で調整を行う。



8. Loosen the 2 screws (34) on the front left and on the rear left of the document finisher.



9. Turn the adjustment bolts (35) with a Philips-head screwdriver to adjust the height of the document finisher.
Turning the adjustment bolt clockwise lifts the document finisher, and turning it counterclockwise lowers the document finisher.

10. Retighten each of the 2 screws (34).

11. Replace the front foot cover (26) and rear foot cover (27).

8. Desserrer les 2 vis (34) du côté avant gauche et arrière gauche du finisseur de document.

9. Faire tourner les boulons de réglage (35) à l'aide d'un tournevis cruciforme pour ajuster la hauteur du finisseur de document.
Tourner le boulon de réglage dans le sens horloger pour lever le finisseur de document, et dans le sens contraire au sens horloger pour le descendre.

10. Resserrer les 2 vis (34).

11. Reposer le capot du pied avant (26) et le capot du pied arrière (27).

8. Afloje los 2 tornillos (34) en los lados izquierdo frontal e izquierdo posterior del finalizador de documentos.

9. Gire los pernos de ajuste (35) con un destornillador de cabeza Philips para ajustar la altura del finalizador de documentos.
Al girar el perno de ajuste en la dirección de las manecillas del reloj se levanta el finalizador de documentos y al girar en sentido contrario a las manecillas del reloj baja el finalizador de documentos.

10. Vuelva a apretar los 2 tornillos (34).

11. Vuelva a colocar la cubierta de la pata frontal (26) y la cubierta de la pata posterior (27).

8. Lösen Sie die 2 Schrauben (34) vorne links und hinten links am Finisher.

9. Stellen Sie die Einstellschrauben (35) mit einem Kreuzschlitzschraubendreher ein, um die Höhe des Finishers zu korrigieren.
Durch Drehen der Einstellschraube im Uhrzeigersinn wird der Finisher angehoben, während er durch Drehen entgegen dem Uhrzeigersinn abgesenkt wird.

10. Ziehen Sie die 2 Schrauben (34) nach.

11. Setzen Sie die Vorderfußabdeckung (26) und die Hinterfußabdeckung (27) wieder ein.

8. Allentare le 2 viti (34) sulla parte anteriore sinistra e posteriore sinistra della finisher documenti.

9. Ruotare i bulloni di regolazione (35) con un cacciavite con testa a croce tipo Philips per regolare l'altezza della finisher documenti.
Ruotando il bullone di regolazione in senso orario si solleva la finisher documenti, mentre ruotandolo in senso antiorario si abbassa la finisher documenti.

10. Ristringere ciascuna delle 2 viti (34).

11. Ricollocare la copertura del piede anteriore (26) e la copertura del piede posteriore (27).

8. 拧松装订器左前侧与左后侧的各2颗螺丝(34)。

9. 使用十字螺丝刀旋转调节螺栓(35),以调节装订器的高度。
将调节螺栓向顺时针方向旋转,装订器的高度升高,逆时针方向旋转则装订器的高度降低。

10. 拧紧各2颗螺丝(34)。

11. 将前脚座盖板(26)、后脚座盖板(27)按原样安装

8. 도큐먼트 피니셔 좌측 앞과 뒤의 나사(34) 각 2 개를 느슨하게 합니다.

9. 플러스 드라이버로 조정 볼트(35)를 돌려 도큐먼트 피니셔 높이를 조정합니다.
조정 볼트를 시계방향으로 돌리면 도큐먼트 피니셔의 높이가 높아지고, 반 시계방향으로 돌리면 낮아 집니다.

10. 나사(34) 각 2 개를 조입니다.

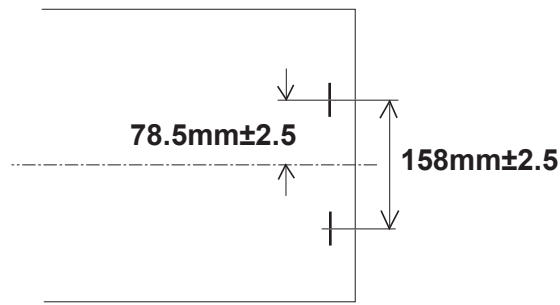
11. 풋커버 앞(26), 풋커버 뒤(27)를 원래대로 장착합니다.

8. ドキュメントフィニッシャー左前と左後のビス(34)各2本を緩める。

9. プラスドライバーで調整ボルト(35)を回し、ドキュメントフィニッシャーの高さを調整する。
調整ボルトを時計方向に回すとドキュメントフィニッシャーの高さが高くなり、反時計方向に回すと低くなる。

10. ビス(34)各2本を締め付ける。

11. フットカバー前(26)、フットカバー後(27)を元通りに取り付ける。



Adjusting the stapling position

1. Connect the machine power plug to the wall outlet and turn the machine main power switch on.
2. Make a test copy using staple mode (double stapled).
3. Check whether the stapling position is off-center. If the staple position is off-center, follow the procedure below to adjust the position.
<Reference value> 78.5 mm \pm 2.5 mm from the center of the paper

Ajustement de la position d'agrafage

1. Insérer la fiche d'alimentation de la machine dans la prise murale et mettre la machine sous tension.
2. Procéder à une copie d'essai en mode agrafage (double agrafage).
3. Vérifier que la position d'agrafage n'est pas en décalage. Si la position d'agrafage est décalée, la régler en procédant de la manière suivante.
<Valeur de référence> 78,5 mm \pm 2,5 mm depuis le milieu de la feuille de papier.

Ajuste de la posición de grapado

1. Conecte el enchufe de la máquina al receptáculo de pared y encienda el interruptor principal de la máquina.
2. Haga una copia de prueba en el modo de grapado (grapado doble).
3. Compruebe si la posición de grapado está descentrada. Si la posición de grapado está descentrada, realice el siguiente procedimiento para ajustar la posición.
<Valor de referencia> 78,5 mm \pm 2,5 mm del centro del papel

Justage der Heftposition

1. Stecken Sie den Netzstecker des Geräts in die Wandsteckdose und schalten Sie das Gerät am Gauptschalter ein.
2. Erstellen Sie eine Probekopie im Heftmodus (doppelt geheftet).
3. Prüfen Sie, ob die Heftposition außermittig ist. Falls die Heftposition außermittig ist, müssen Sie sie wie folgend einstellen.
<Bezugswert> 78,5 mm \pm 2,5 mm von der Blattmitte

Regolazione della posizione di pinzatura

1. Collegare la spina alla presa di corrente a muro e accendere l'interruttore di alimentazione della macchina.
2. Eseguire una copia di prova utilizzando la modalità di spillatura con punti metallici (spillatura doppia).
3. Verificare che la posizione di spillatura non sia fuori centro. Se la posizione di spillatura è fuori centro, seguire la procedura riportata sotto per regolare la posizione.
<Valore di riferimento> 78,5 mm \pm 2,5 mm dal centro del foglio

调节装订位置

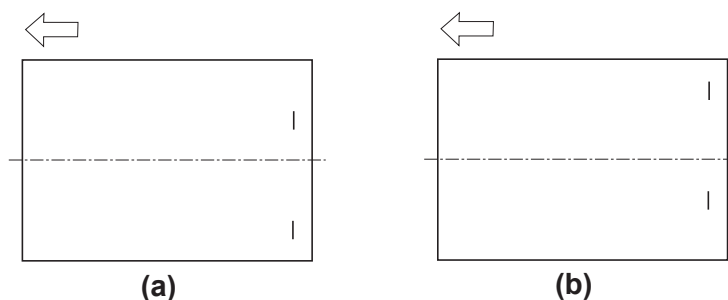
1. 将机器上的电源插头插入电源插座中，打开主电源开关。
2. 在装订模式（2点固定）下进行测试复印。
3. 确认装订位置的偏差。装订位置偏离中心时，按以下步骤进行调节。
<基准值> 距离纸张中心 78.5mm \pm 2.5mm

스태이플 위치 조정

1. 본체 전원플러그를 콘센트에 꽂고 주 전원 스위치를 ON 으로 합니다.
2. 스타이플 모드 (더블 스타이플) 에서 테스트 카피를 합니다.
3. 스타이플 위치의 센터 어긋남을 확인합니다. 스타이플 위치가 중심에서 벗어난 경우다음 순서로 조정을 합니다.
<기준치> 용지 센터에서 78.5mm \pm 2.5mm

ステーブル位置の調整

1. 機械本体の電源プラグをコンセントに差し込み、主電源スイッチをONにする。
2. ステーブルモード(2箇所止め)でテストコピーを行う。
3. ステーブル位置のセンターずれを確認する。ステーブル位置が中心からずれていた場合、次の手順で調整を行う。
<基準値> 用紙センターより 78.5mm \pm 2.5mm



4. Set maintenance mode U246, select [Finisher] and [Staple HP].
 5. Adjust the values.
 If the paper is stapled too close to the front of the machine (a): Increase the setting value.
 If the paper is stapled too close to the rear of the machine (b): Decrease the setting value.

6. Perform a test copy.
 7. Repeat steps 4 to 6 until the staple position is within the reference value.
 <Reference value> 78.5 mm \pm 2.5 mm from the center of the paper

4. Passer en mode maintenance U246, sélectionner [Finisher] et [Staple HP].
 5. Régler les valeurs.
 Si le papier est agrafé trop près de l'avant de la machine (a): augmenter la valeur de réglage.
 Si le papier est agrafé trop près de l'arrière de la machine (b): réduire la valeur de réglage.

6. Effectuer une copie de test.
 7. Recommencer les étapes 4 à 6 jusqu'à ce que la position d'agrafe soit conforme à la valeur de référence
 <Valeur de référence> 78,5 mm \pm 2,5 mm depuis le milieu de la feuille de papier.

4. Entre en el modo de mantenimiento U246, seleccione [Finisher] y [Staple HP].
 5. Ajuste los valores.
 Si el grapado del papel se encuentra demasiado cerca del frente de la máquina (a): aumente el valor de configuración.
 Si el grapado del papel se encuentra demasiado cerca de la parte posterior de la máquina (b): disminuya el valor de configuración.

6. Haga una copia de prueba.
 7. Repita los pasos 4 a 6 hasta que la posición de grapado se encuentre dentro del valor de referencia.
 <Valor de referencia> 78,5 mm \pm 2,5 mm del centro del pape

4. Schalten Sie in den Wartungsmodus U246, wählen Sie [Finisher] und [Staple HP].
 5. Die Werte einstellen.
 Falls das Papier zu nahe am vorderen Rand des Geräts (a) abgestapelt wird: Vergrößern Sie den Stellwert.
 Falls das Papier zu nahe am hinteren Rand des Geräts (b) abgestapelt wird: Verkleinern Sie den Stellwert.

6. Eine Testkopie erstellen.
 7. Wiederholen Sie die Schritte 4 bis 6, bis die Heftposition im Bereich des Bezugswerts liegt.
 <Bezugswert> 78,5 mm \pm 2,5 mm von der Blattmitte

4. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U246, selezionare [Finisher] e [Staple HP].
 5. Regolare i valori.
 Se il foglio viene spillato troppo vicino alla parte anteriore della macchina (a): Aumentare il valore di impostazione.
 Se il foglio viene spillato troppo vicino alla parte posteriore della macchina (b): Diminuire il valore di impostazione.

6. Eseguire una copia di prova.
 7. Ripetere i passi 4 to 6 finché la posizione di spillatura risulta all'interno del valore di riferimento.
 <Valore di riferimento> 78,5 mm \pm 2,5 mm dal centro del foglio

4. 设置维护模式 U246, 选择 [Finisher]、[Staple HP]。
 5. 调整设定值。
 装订位置向机器前部偏移时 (a): 调高设定值。
 装订位置向机器后部偏移时 (b): 调低设定值。

6. 进行测试复印。
 7. 重复步骤 4 ~ 6, 直到装订位置在基准范围内为止。
 <基准值> 距离纸张中心 78.5mm \pm 2.5mm

4. 메인テナンス 모드 U246 을 설정하고 [Finisher], [Staple HP] 를 선택합니다.
 5. 설정값을 조정합니다.
 스테이플 위치가 기기앞측으로 벗어난 경우 (a): 설정치를 높입니다.
 스테이플 위치가 기기뒷측으로 벗어난 경우 (b): 설정치를 내입니다.

6. 테스트 카피를 합니다.
 7. 스테이플 위치가 기준치 이 내로 될 때까지 스텝 4 ~ 6 을 반복합니다.
 <기준치> 용지 센터에서 78.5mm \pm 2.5mm

4. メンテナンスモード U246 をセットし、[Finisher]、[Staple HP] を選択する。
 5. 設定値を調整する。
 ステープル位置が機械前側にずれている場合 (a): 設定値を上げる。
 ステープル位置が機械後側にずれている場合 (b): 設定値を下げる。

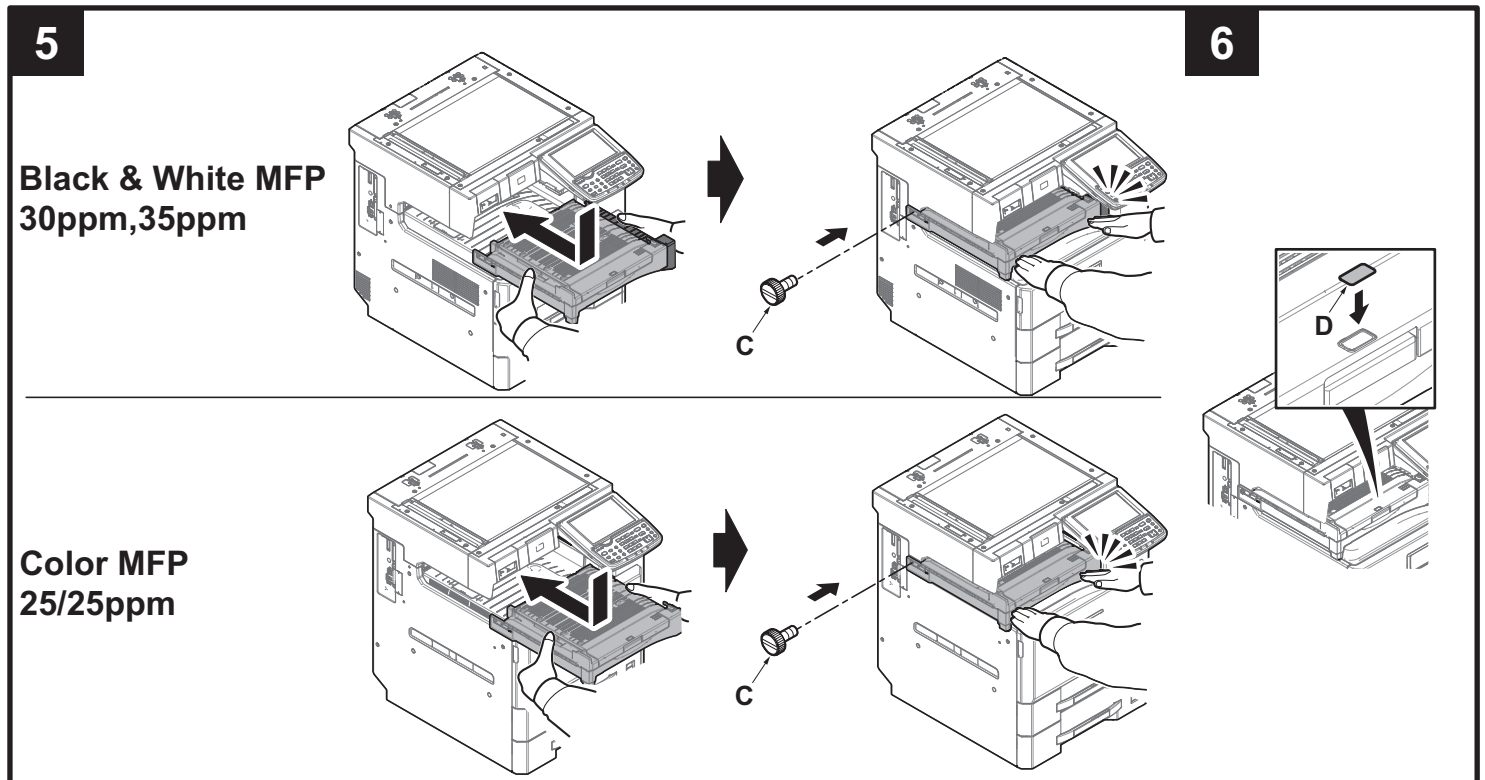
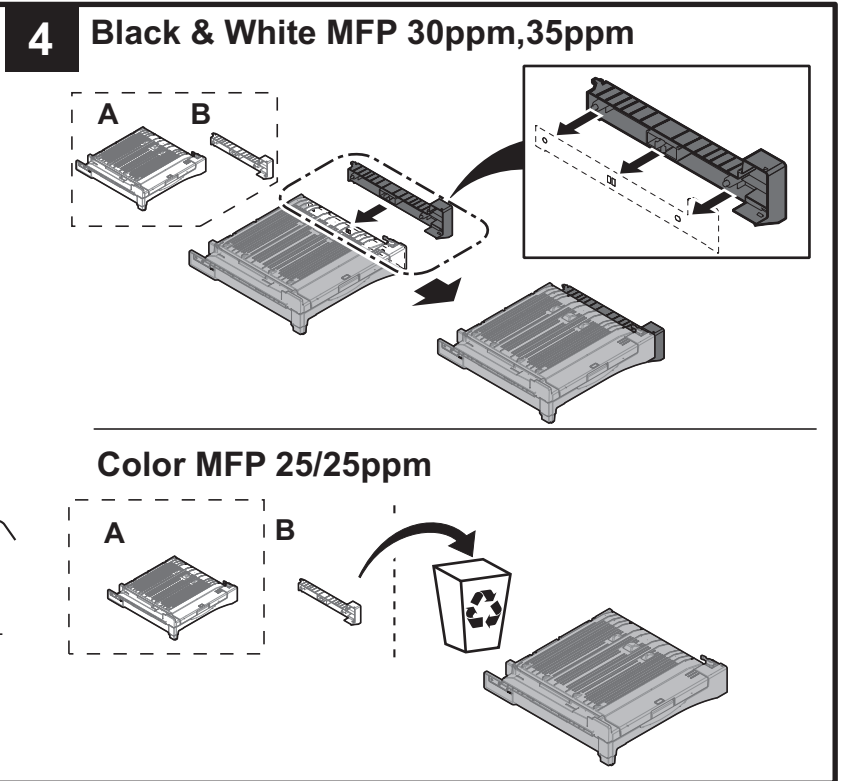
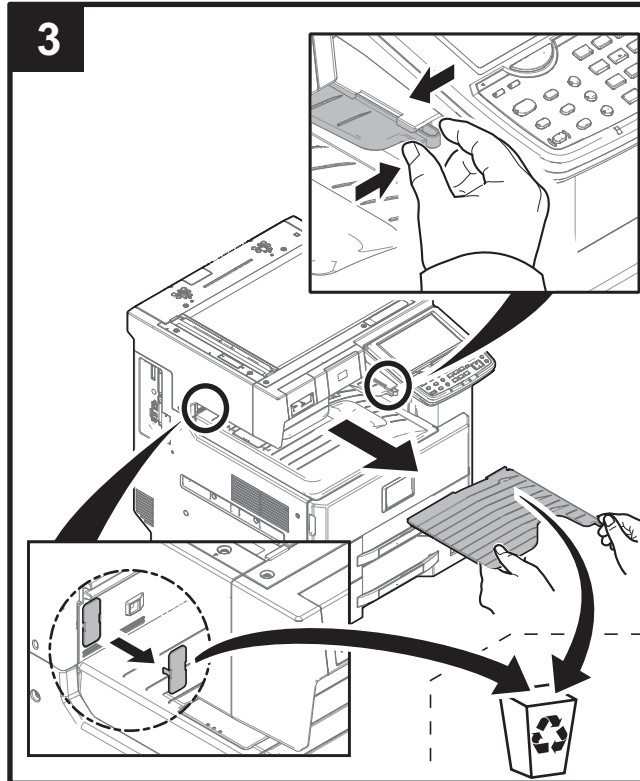
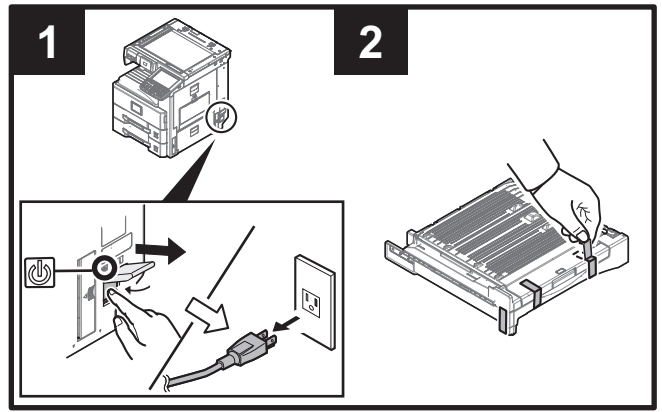
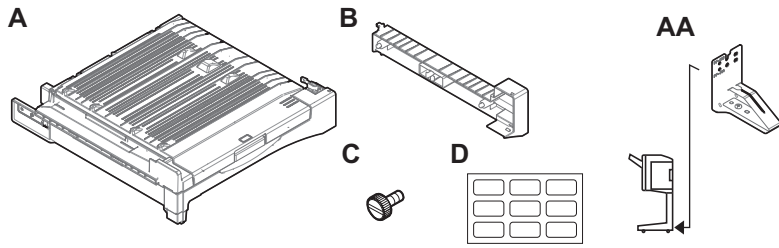
6. テストコピーを行う。
 7. ステープル位置が基準値内になるまで、手順 4 ~ 6 を繰り返す。
 <基準値> 用紙センターより 78.5mm \pm 2.5mm

AK-740 (Bridge unit)

Installation Guide

AK-740 ATTACHMENT KIT

for Black & White MFP 30ppm,35ppm
Color MFP 25/25ppm



303PD5671001

2013.6
303PD56710-01

MT-730(B) (Mailbox)

Installation Guide

INSTALLATION GUIDE

GUIDE D'INSTALLATION

GUÍA DE INSTALACION

INSTALLATIONSANLEITUNG

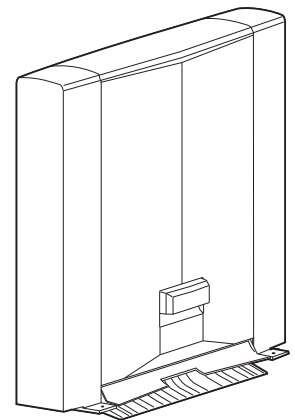
GUIDA ALL'INSTALLAZIONE

安装手册

설치안내서

設置手順書

MT-730(B)



English

A different procedure is required depending on the product which is installed with this unit. Each procedure is described in the following pages.
When installing to a document finisher, see Page 1 to Page 6.
When installing to a Printer, see Page 7 to Page 12.

Français

Une procédure différente est requise selon le produit qui est installé avec cette unité. Chaque procédure est décrite dans les pages suivantes.
Lors de l'installation sur un module finition de documents, voir Page 1 à Page 6.
Lors de l'installation sur une imprimante, voir Page 7 à Page 12.

Español

El procedimiento es diferente según el producto que se instale con esta unidad. En las siguientes páginas, se describe cada procedimiento.
Para la instalación con un finalizador de documentos, consulte las páginas de la 1 a la 6.
Para la instalación con una impresora, consulte las páginas de la 7 a la 12.

Deutsch

Je nach verwendetem Modell ist eine andere Vorgehensweise zur Installation dieses Teils erforderlich. Die unterschiedlichen Vorgehensweisen werden auf den folgenden Seiten erläutert.
Bei Installation an einem Dokumentenfinisher siehe Seiten 1 bis 6.
Bei Installation an einem Drucker siehe Seiten 7 bis 12.

Italiano

Si richiede una procedura diversa in funzione del prodotto su cui è installata l'unità. Le singole procedure sono descritte nelle pagine seguenti.
Quando si installa un finisher documenti, vedere le pagine da 1 a 6.
Quando si installa una stampante, vedere le pagine da 7 a 12.

简体中文

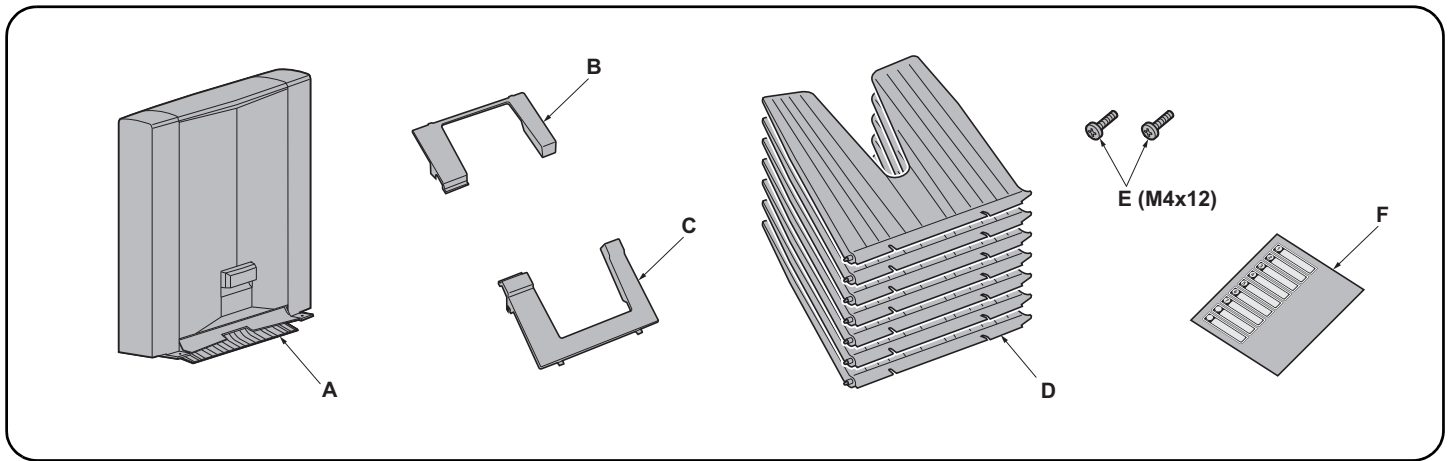
根据安装对象，安装步骤略有不同。各个步骤记载在下面的页面。
安装到装订器时，请参见第1～6页。
安装到打印机时，请参见第7～12页。

한국어

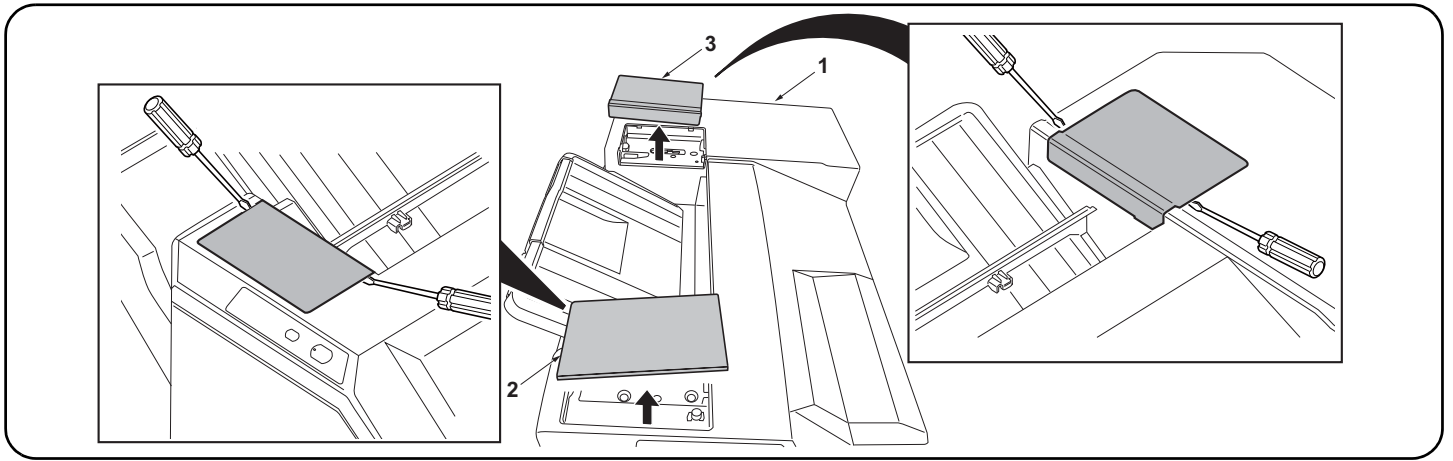
이 장치에 설치되는 제품에 따라 절차가 다릅니다. 다음 페이지에서 각 절차를 설명합니다.
문서 피니셔에 설치하는 경우 1 페이지 ~6 페이지를 참조하십시오.
프린터에 설치하는 경우 7 페이지 ~12 페이지를 참조하십시오.

日本語

装着する対象によって、取付手順は異なります。それぞれ、以下のページに記載しています。
ドキュメントフィニッシャーに設置する場合;1 ページ～6 ページ
プリンターに設置する場合;7 ページ～12 ページ



<p>English</p> <p>Supplied parts</p> <p>A. Mailbox 1</p> <p>B. Front mounting plate cover 1</p> <p>C. Rear mounting plate cover 1</p> <p>D. Copy eject bins 7</p>	<p>E. M4 × 12 screw 2</p> <p>F. Tray name label (for users) 1</p>	<p>Be sure to remove any tape and/or cushioning materials from the parts supplied.</p>
<p>Français</p> <p>Pièces fournies</p> <p>A. Boîte à lettres 1</p> <p>B. Couvercle de la plaque de montage avant 1</p> <p>C. Couvercle de la plaque de montage arrière ... 1</p> <p>D. Case d'éjection de copies 7</p>	<p>E. Vis M4 × 12 2</p> <p>F. Étiquette de nom de plateau (pour les utilisateurs) 1</p>	<p>Veillez à retirer les morceaux de bande adhésive et/ou les matériaux de rembourrage des pièces fournies.</p>
<p>Español</p> <p>Partes suministradas</p> <p>A. Buzón de correo 1</p> <p>B. Cubierta de la placa de montaje frontal 1</p> <p>C. Cubierta de la placa de montaje trasera 1</p> <p>D. Bandejas de expulsión de copias 7</p>	<p>E. Tornillo M4 × 12 2</p> <p>F. Etiqueta de nombre de la bandeja (para usuarios) 1</p>	<p>Asegúrese de quitar todas las cintas y/o material amortiguador de las partes suministradas.</p>
<p>Deutsch</p> <p>Enthaltene Teile</p> <p>A. Mailbox 1</p> <p>B. Vordere Abdeckung der Montageplatte 1</p> <p>C. Hintere Abdeckung der Montageplatte 1</p> <p>D. Kopienausgabefächer 7</p>	<p>E. Schraube M4 × 12 2</p> <p>F. Fachnamenaufkleber (für Benutzer) 1</p>	<p>Stellen Sie sicher, dass sämtliche Klebebänder und/oder Polstermaterial von den gelieferten Teilen entfernt wurden.</p>
<p>Italiano</p> <p>Parti fornite</p> <p>A. Mailbox 1</p> <p>B. Coperchio della piastra di montaggio anteriore .. 1</p> <p>C. Coperchio della piastra di montaggio posteriore. 1</p> <p>D. Scomparti di espulsione delle copie 7</p>	<p>E. Vite M4 × 12 2</p> <p>F. Etichetta di nome del vassoio (per utenti) 1</p>	<p>Rimuovere tutti i nastri adesivi e/o i materiali di protezione dalle parti fornite.</p>
<p>简体中文</p> <p>附属品</p> <p>A. 邮箱 1</p> <p>B. 支撑板前盖板 1</p> <p>C. 支撑板后盖板 1</p> <p>D. 接纸盘 7</p>	<p>E. M4×12 螺丝 2</p> <p>F. 托盘名称标贴 (用户用) 1</p>	<p>如果附属品上带有固定胶带, 缓冲材料时必须揭下。</p>
<p>한국어</p> <p>동봉품</p> <p>A. 메일박스 1</p> <p>B. 부착판커버 앞 1</p> <p>C. 부착판커버 뒤 1</p> <p>D. 배출핀 7</p>	<p>E. 나사 M4 × 12 2</p> <p>F. 트레이 명칭 스티 (사용자용) 1</p>	<p>동봉품에 고정 테이프, 완충재가 붙어 있는 경우에는 반드시 제거하십시오.</p>
<p>日本語</p> <p>同梱品</p> <p>A. メールボックス 1</p> <p>B. 取付板カバー前 1</p> <p>C. 取付板カバー後 1</p> <p>D. 排出ピン 7</p>	<p>E. ビス M4×12 2</p> <p>F. トレイ名称シール(ユーザー用) 1</p>	<p>同梱品に固定テープ、緩衝材が付いている場合は必ず取り外すこと。</p>



Procedure

Before starting installation, be sure to turn the main power switch of the machine off, and unplug the power plug from the wall outlet.

1.Remove the front top cover (2) and rear top cover (3) at the top of the finisher (1) using a flat-blade screwdriver or the like.

Procédure

Avant de commencer l'installation, s'assurer de mettre la machine hors tension et de débrancher la fiche d'alimentation de la prise murale.

1.Retirer le couvercle supérieur avant (2) et le couvercle supérieur arrière (3) situés en haut du retoucheur (1) à l'aide d'un tournevis à tête plate ou d'un outil équivalent.

Procedimiento

Antes de iniciar la instalación, asegúrese de apagar el interruptor de encendido de la máquina y desenchufar el cable de alimentación de la toma de pared.

1.Remueva la cubierta superior delantera (2) y la cubierta superior trasera (3) en la parte superior del finalizador (1) utilizando un destornillador de punta plana o similar.

Verfahren

Bevor Sie mit der Installation beginnen überzeugen Sie sich, dass der Netzschalter des Geräts ausgeschaltet und das Stromkabel aus der Steckdose gezogen ist.

1.Entfernen Sie die vordere obere Abdeckung (2) und die hintere obere Abdeckung (3) an der Oberseite des Finishers (1) mit einem Klingenschraubendreher oder dergleichen.

Procedura

Prima di iniziare l'installazione, spegnere la macchina e scollegare la spina dalla presa di corrente.

1.Rimuovere il coperchio superiore anteriore (2) e il coperchio superiore posteriore (3) dalla parte superiore del finitore (1) utilizzando un cacciavite a punta piatta, o un attrezzo simile.

安装步骤

安装前务必关闭机器的主电源开关，并从墙壁插座拔下电源插头。

1. 用一字形螺丝刀拆下装订器 (1) 上部的顶罩前盖板 (2) 和顶罩后盖板 (3)。

설치순서

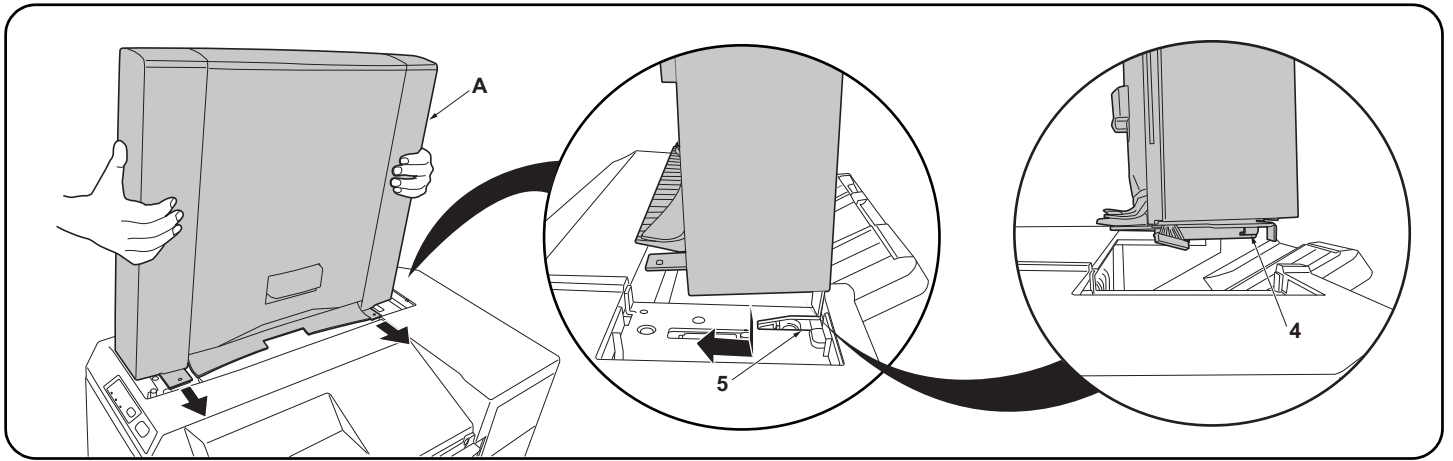
설치를 시작하기 전에 반드시 본체의 주 전원 스위치를 끄고 벽 콘센트에서 전원 플러그를 분리하십시오 .

1. 피니셔 (1) 상부의 윗커버 앞 덮개 (2), 윗커버 뒤 덮개 (3) 를 마이너스 드라이버 등으로 제거합니다 .

取付手順

必ず機械本体の主電源スイッチをOFFにし、機械本体の電源プラグを抜いてから作業すること。

1. フィニッシャー (1) 上部の天カバー前フタ (2) 、天カバー後フタ (3) をマイナスドライバーなどで取り外す。



2. Fit the hooks (4) located at the front and rear of the bottom of the mailbox (A) into the notches (5) located at the front and rear of the top of the finisher (1) as shown in the illustration and attach the mailbox (A) to the finisher (1).

Note:

Lift the front and rear of the mailbox (A) lightly upward to make sure that no gap is made between the mailbox (A) and the machine.

2. Insérer les crochets (4) se trouvant à l'avant et à l'arrière au fond de la boîte à lettres (A) dans les encoches (5) situées à l'avant et à l'arrière en haut du retoucheur (1) comme illustré ici, puis fixer la boîte à lettres (A) au retoucheur (1).

Remarque:

Lever légèrement l'avant et l'arrière de la boîte à lettres (A) de sorte qu'il n'y ait aucun interstice entre la boîte à lettres (A) et la machine.

2. Coloque los ganchos (4) ubicados en la parte inferior frontal y trasera del buzón de correo (A) en las muescas (5) ubicadas en la parte superior frontal y trasera del finalizador (1), como se muestra en la ilustración, y coloque el buzón de correo (A) en el finalizador (1).

Nota:

Levante ligeramente la parte frontal y trasera del buzón de correo (A) para asegurarse de que no queda espacio entre el buzón de correo (A) y la máquina.

2. Setzen Sie die Haken (4) an der Vorder- und Rückseite der Mailbox (A) in die Öffnungen (5) vorne und hinten an der Oberseite des Finishers (1) ein, wie in der Abbildung dargestellt, und bringen Sie die Mailbox (A) am Finisher (1) an.

Hinweis:

Heben Sie die Vorder- und Rückseite der Mailbox (A) ein wenig an, damit sich kein Spalt zwischen der Mailbox (A) und dem Gerät bildet.

2. Inserire i ganci (4) posizionati sul davanti e sul dietro della parte di fondo della mailbox (A), negli incavi (5) posizionati sul davanti e sul dietro della parte superiore del finitore (1) come mostrato nell'illustrazione, e fissare la mailbox (A) al finitore (1).

Nota:

Sollevarle leggermente la parte anteriore e posteriore della mailbox (A) verso l'alto per accertarsi che non vi sia dello spazio tra la mailbox (A) e la macchina.

2. 如图所示, 将位于邮箱 (A) 底部前后侧的卡扣 (4) 嵌入位于装订器 (1) 顶部前后侧的凹口 (5), 并将邮箱 (A) 安装至装订器 (1)。

注:

轻轻向上提升邮箱 (A) 的前后侧, 确保邮箱 (A) 未处于悬浮状态。

2. 메일박스 (A) 하부의 앞뒤에 있는 후크 (4) 를 피니셔 (1) 상부의 앞뒤에 있는 파인 홈에 (5) 에 일러스트와 같이 삽입하고 메일박스 (A) 를 피니셔측에 장착합니다 .

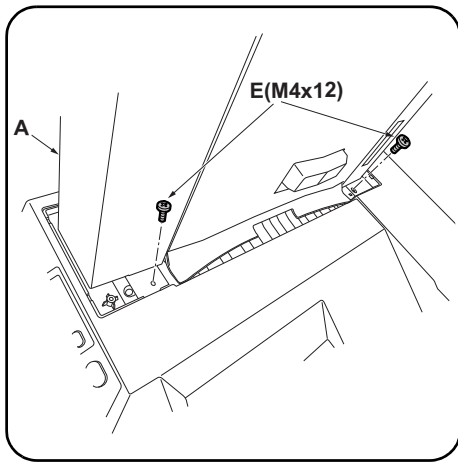
주

메일박스 (A) 의 앞뒤를 각각 상방향으로 가볍게 들어 메일박스 (A) 가 떠 있지 않은 것을 확인합니다 .

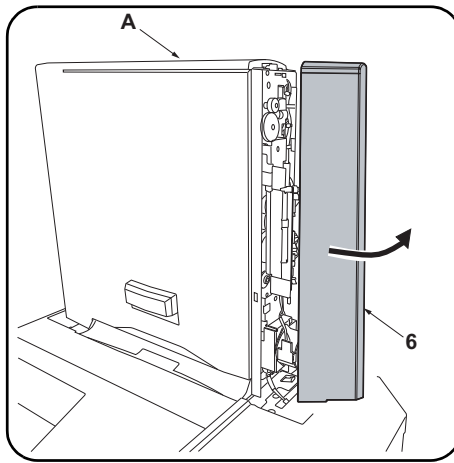
2. メールボックス (A) 下部の前後にあるフック (4) をフィニッシャー(1) 上部の前後にある切り欠き部 (5) にイラストのように挿入し、メールボックス (A) をフィニッシャー(1) に取り付ける。

注意

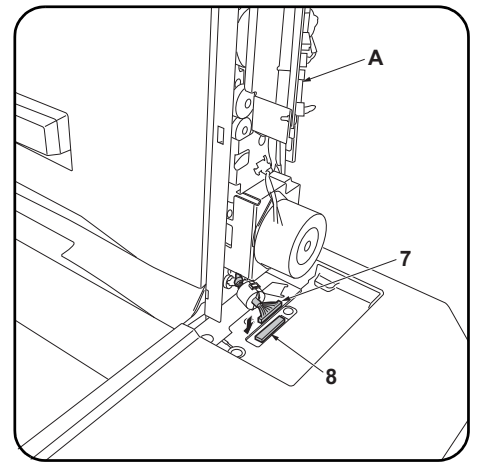
メールボックス (A) の前後をそれぞれ上方向に軽く持ち上げ、メールボックス (A) が浮かないことを確認する。



3. Secure the mailbox (A) using the two screws M4x12 (E).



4. Remove the rear cover (6) of the mailbox (A).



5. Plug the connector (7) of the mailbox (A) into the connector (8) of the machine body.
6. Reinstall the rear cover (6) of the mailbox (A).

3. Fixer la boîte à lettres (A) à l'aide de deux vis M4x12 (E).

4. Retirer le couvercle arrière (6) de la boîte à lettres (A).

5. Brancher le connecteur (7) de la boîte à lettres (A) dans le connecteur (8) du corps de la machine.
6. Remonter le couvercle arrière (6) de la boîte à lettres (A).

3. Fije el buzón de correo (A) con dos tornillos M4x12 (E).

4. Quite la cubierta posterior (6) del buzón de correo (A).

5. Enchufe el conector (7) del buzón de correo (A) al conector (8) del cuerpo de la máquina.
6. Vuelva a instalar la cubierta posterior (6) del buzón de correo (A).

3. Sichern Sie die Mailbox (A) mit zwei Schrauben M4x12 (E).

4. Entfernen Sie die hintere Abdeckung (6) der Mailbox (A).

5. Stecken Sie den Stecker (7) der Mailbox (A) in die Steckbuchse (8) des Gerätegehäuses.
6. Bringen Sie die hintere Abdeckung (6) der Mailbox (A) wieder an.

3. Fissare la mailbox (A) utilizzando le due viti M4x12 (E).

4. Rimuovere il coperchio posteriore (6) della mailbox (A).

5. Collegare il connettore (7) della mailbox (A) al connettore (8) del corpo macchina.
6. Reinstallare il coperchio posteriore (6) della mailbox (A).

3. 使用两个螺丝 M4x12 (E) 固定邮箱 (A)。

4. 拆下邮箱 (A) 的后部盖板 (6)。

5. 将邮箱 (A) 的接插件 (7) 插入机器的接插件 (8)。
6. 重新安装邮箱 (A) 的后盖板 (6)。

3. M4x12 나사 (E) 두 개를 사용하여 메일박스 (A) 를 고정합니다 .

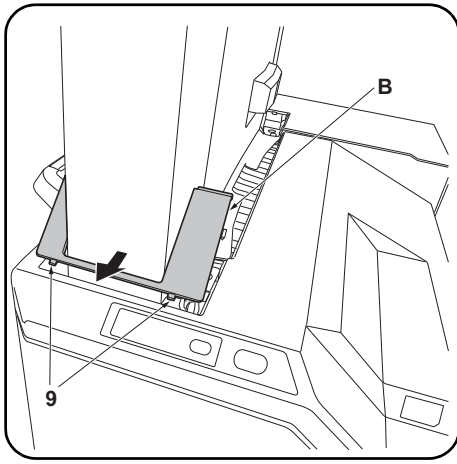
4. 메일박스 (A) 의 뒤커버 (6) 를 떼어냅니다 .

5. 메일박스 (A) 의 커넥터 (7) 를 본체의 커넥터 (8) 에 연결합니다
6. 메일박스 (A) 의 뒤커버 (6) 를 다시 장착합니다 .

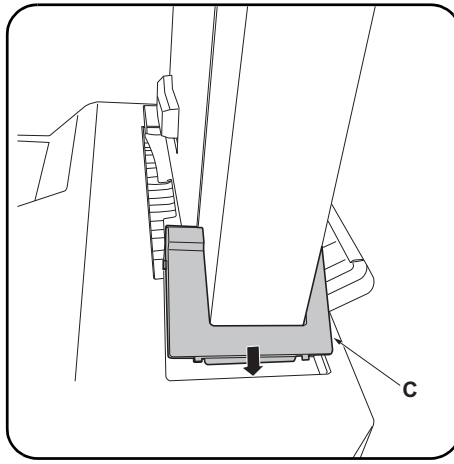
3. ビス M4×12 (E) 2 本で、メールボックス (A) を固定する。

4. メールボックス (A) の後カバー (6) を取り外す。

5. メールボックス (A) のコネクタ (7) を機械本体のコネクタ (8) に接続する。
6. メールボックス (A) の後カバー (6) を元通りに取り付ける。



7. Insert the 2 hooks (9) on the front mounting plate cover (B) for the mailbox into the finisher to install the cover (B).



8. Install the rear mounting plate cover (C) on the finisher in the same way.

7. Insérer les 2 crochets (9) du couvercle de la plaque de montage avant (B) de la boîte à lettres dans le retourneur pour installer ce couvercle (B).

8. Installer le couvercle de la plaque de montage arrière (C) sur le retourneur en procédant de la même manière.

7. Para instalar la cubierta (B), inserte los 2 ganchos (9) de la cubierta de la placa de montaje frontal (B) para el buzón de correo en el finalizador.

8. Instale de la misma manera la cubierta de la placa de montaje trasera (C) en el finalizador.

7. Setzen Sie die 2 Haken (9) an der vorderen Abdeckung der Montageplatte (B) für die Mailbox in den Finisher ein, um die Abdeckung (B) zu installieren.

8. Bringen Sie auf gleiche Weise die hintere Abdeckung der Montageplatte (C) am Finisher an.

7. Inserire nel finitore i 2 ganci (9) posizionati sul coperchio della piastra di montaggio anteriore (B) per la mailbox, per installare il coperchio (B).

8. Installare il coperchio della piastra di montaggio posteriore (C) sul finitore nella stessa maniera.

7. 将邮箱的安装板前部盖板 (B) 的 2 个卡扣 (9) 插入到装订器中, 以安装安装板前部盖板 (B)。

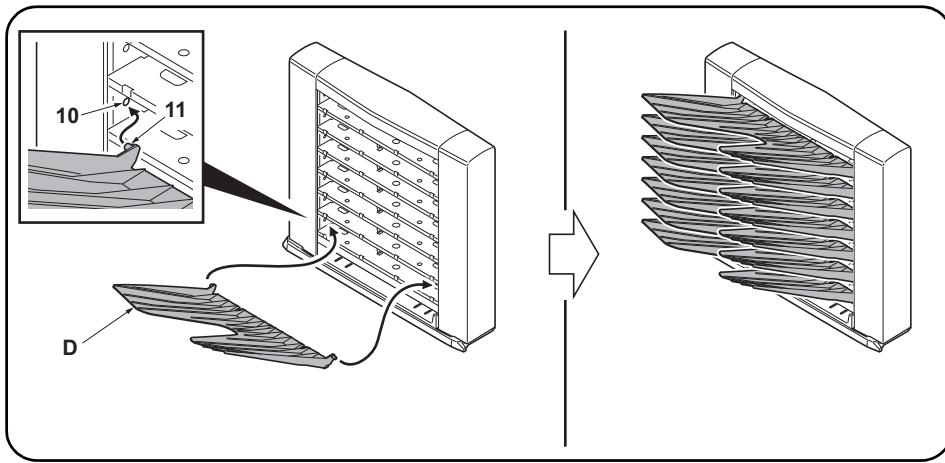
8. 按相同方法将安装板后部盖板 (C) 安装到装订器上。

7. 메일박스의 부착판 커버 앞 (B) 의 후크 (9) 2 곳을 피니셔에 삽입하고 부착판 커버 앞 (B) 을 장착합니다 .

8. 같은 방식으로 부착판 커버 뒤 (C) 를 피니셔에 장착합니다 .

7. メールボックスの取付板カバー前 (B) のフック (9) 2箇所をフィニッシャーに挿入し、取付板カバー前 (B) を取り付ける。

8. 同様に取付板カバー後 (C) をフィニッシャーに取り付ける。



9. Fit the seven copy eject bins (D) to the ejection section of the mailbox (A) from the lowest bin to the highest.
Press both ends of each copy eject bin (D) to bend it a little, then fit the bin by inserting the front and rear pins (10) into the round holes (11) at the front and rear of the mailbox.

10. Insert the power plug from the machine into the outlet, turn the main power switch on, and verify the machine operates normally.

9. Fixer les sept cases d'éjection de copies (D) sur la section d'éjection de la boîte à lettres (A), en procédant de la case située tout en bas à celle située tout en haut.
Appuyer sur les deux extrémités de chaque case d'éjection des copies (D) pour cintrer légèrement cette pièce, puis monter la case en insérant les broches avant et arrière (10) dans les trous ronds (11) à l'avant et à l'arrière de la boîte à lettres.

10. Insérer la fiche d'alimentation de la machine dans la prise et mettre la machine sous tension, puis vérifier qu'elle fonctionne correctement.

9. Presione ambos extremos de cada bandeja de expulsión de copias (D) para doblarlas un poco; después, coloque la bandeja insertando los pasadores delantero y trasero (10) en los orificios redondos (11) en la parte frontal y posterior del buzón de correo.

10. Enchufe el cable de alimentación de la máquina en la toma de corriente y encienda el interruptor principal para comprobar que la máquina funciona correctamente.

9. Setzen Sie die sieben Kopienausgabefächer (D) in die Ausgabeöffnungen der Mailbox (A) ein, beginnend vom untersten Fach zum höchsten.
Drücken Sie beide Enden jedes Kopienausgabefachs (D) zusammen, um es etwas zu biegen. Setzen Sie das Fach ein, indem Sie die vorderen und hinteren Stifte (10) in die Rundlöcher (11) vorne und hinten an der Mailbox einsetzen.

10. Stecken Sie den Netzstecker des Geräts in eine Steckdose und schalten Sie den Hauptschalter des Geräts ein, um den Betrieb zu prüfen.

9. Installare i sette scomparti di espulsione delle copie (D) nella sezione di espulsione della mailbox (A), iniziando dallo scomparto più in basso fino a quello più in alto.
Premere le due estremità di ciascuno scomparto di espulsione delle copie (D) in modo da piegarlo leggermente, quindi installare lo scomparto inserendo i perni anteriore e posteriore (10) nei fori rotondi (11) presenti sul fronte e sul retro della mailbox.

10. Inserire la spina nella presa di corrente, accendere la macchina e controllare che funzioni correttamente.

9. 从邮箱 (A) 的排出部下面起按顺序安装 7 个接纸盘 (D)。
按住接纸盘 (D) 的左右两侧并使其稍稍下垂, 通过将前后的销钉 (10) 插入邮箱前后的圆孔 (11) 中来安装接纸盘。

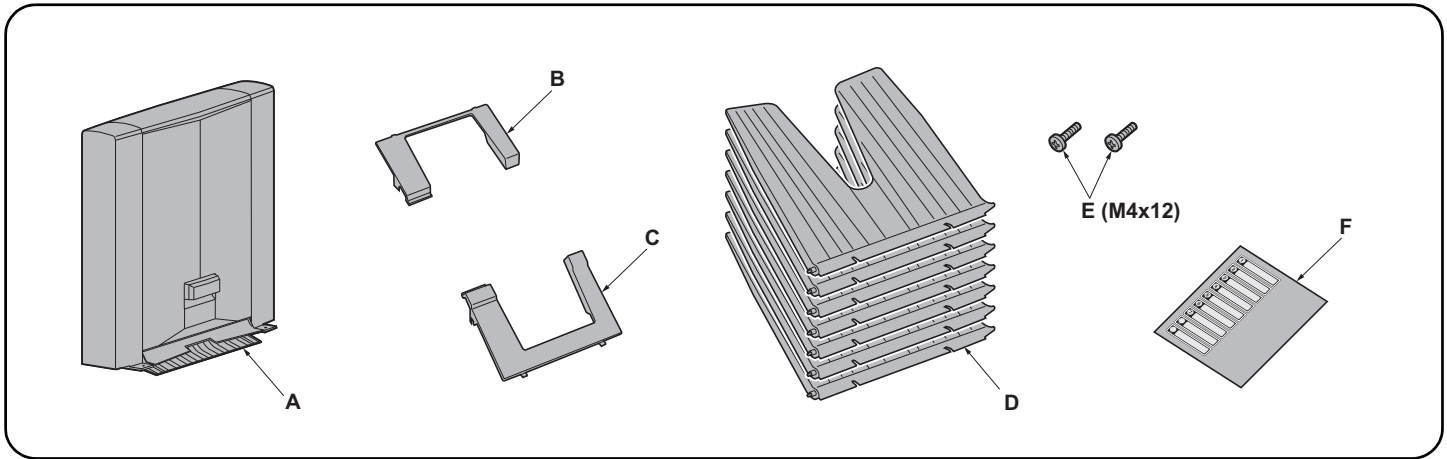
10. 将机器的电源插头插入插座, 然后打开主电源开关并确认机器能否正常操作。

9. 배출핀 (D) 7 개를 메일박스 (A) 의 배출부에 밑에서부터 순서대로 장착합니다 .
배출핀 (D) 의 좌우를 밀어 조금 휘게해 앞뒤의 핀 (10) 을 메일박스의 앞뒤의 둥근 구멍 (11) 에 삽입합니다 .

10. 기기본체의 전원 플러그를 콘센트에 꽂고 주 전원 스위치를 ON 으로 해서 동작을 확인 합니다 .

9. 排出ピン (D) 7 枚をメールボックス (A) の排出部に下から順番に取り付ける。
排出ピン (D) の左右を押し少したわませ、前後のピン (10) をメールボックスの前後の丸穴 (11) に挿入する。

10. 機械本体の電源プラグをコンセントに差し込み、主電源スイッチを ON にして動作を確認する。



<p>English</p> <p>Supplied parts</p> <p>A. Mailbox 1</p> <p>B. Front mounting plate cover 1</p> <p>C. Rear mounting plate cover 1</p> <p>D. Copy eject bins 7</p>	<p>E. M4 × 12 screw 2</p> <p>F. Tray name label (for users)..... 1</p> <p>B and C are not used.</p>	<p>Be sure to remove any tape and/or cushioning materials from the parts supplied.</p>
<p>Français</p> <p>Pièces fournies</p> <p>A. Boîte à lettres 1</p> <p>B. Couvercle de la plaque de montage avant 1</p> <p>C. Couvercle de la plaque de montage arrière ... 1</p> <p>D. Case d'éjection de copies 7</p>	<p>E. Vis M4 × 12 2</p> <p>F. Étiquette de nom de plateau (pour les utilisateurs) 1</p> <p>B et C ne sont pas utilisés.</p>	<p>Veillez à retirer les morceaux de bande adhésive et/ou les matériaux de rembourrage des pièces fournies.</p>
<p>Español</p> <p>Partes suministradas</p> <p>A. Buzón de correo 1</p> <p>B. Cubierta de la placa de montaje frontal 1</p> <p>C. Cubierta de la placa de montaje trasera 1</p> <p>D. Bandejas de expulsión de copias 7</p>	<p>E. Tornillo M4 × 12 2</p> <p>F. Etiqueta de nombre de la bandeja (para usuarios)..... 1</p> <p>B y C no se utilizan.</p>	<p>Asegúrese de quitar todas las cintas y/o material amortiguador de las partes suministradas.</p>
<p>Deutsch</p> <p>Enthaltene Teile</p> <p>A. Mailbox 1</p> <p>B. Vordere Abdeckung der Montageplatte 1</p> <p>C. Hintere Abdeckung der Montageplatte 1</p> <p>D. Kopienausgabefächer 7</p>	<p>E. Schraube M4 × 12 2</p> <p>F. Fachnamenaufkleber (für Benutzer) 1</p> <p>B und C werden nicht benötigt.</p>	<p>Stellen Sie sicher, dass sämtliche Klebebänder und/oder Polstermaterial von den gelieferten Teilen entfernt wurden.</p>
<p>Italiano</p> <p>Parti fornite</p> <p>A. Mailbox 1</p> <p>B. Coperchio della piastra di montaggio anteriore .. 1</p> <p>C. Coperchio della piastra di montaggio posteriore. 1</p> <p>D. Scomparti di espulsione delle copie 7</p>	<p>E. Vite M4 × 12 2</p> <p>F. Etichetta di nome del vassoio (per utenti) 1</p> <p>B e C non sono utilizzati.</p>	<p>Rimuovere tutti i nastri adesivi e/o i materiali di protezione dalle parti fornite.</p>
<p>简体中文</p> <p>附属品</p> <p>A. 邮箱 1</p> <p>B. 支撑板前盖板 1</p> <p>C. 支撑板后盖板 1</p> <p>D. 接纸盘 7</p>	<p>E. M4×12 螺丝 2</p> <p>F. 托盘名称标贴 (用户用) 1</p> <p>不使用 B 和 C。</p>	<p>如果附属品上带有固定胶带, 缓冲材料时必须揭下。</p>
<p>한국어</p> <p>동봉품</p> <p>A. 메일박스 1</p> <p>B. 부착판커버 앞 1</p> <p>C. 부착판커버 뒤 1</p> <p>D. 배출핀 7</p>	<p>E. 나사 M4 × 12 2</p> <p>F. 트레이 명칭 스티 (사용자용) 1</p> <p>B 와 C 는 사용되지 않습니다 .</p>	<p>동봉품에 고정 테이프, 완충재가 붙어 있는 경우에는 반드시 제거하십시오 .</p>
<p>日本語</p> <p>同梱品</p> <p>A. メールボックス 1</p> <p>B. 取付板カバー前 1</p> <p>C. 取付板カバー後 1</p> <p>D. 排出ピン 7</p>	<p>E. ビス M4×12 2</p> <p>F. トレイ名称シール(ユーザー用) 1</p> <p>B, C は使用しない。</p>	<p>同梱品に固定テープ、緩衝材がついている場合は、必ず取り外すこと。</p>

Note
The Attachment Kit(AK-736) must be installed before the mailbox is installed.

Procedure
Before starting installation, be sure to turn the main power switch of the machine off, and unplug the power plug from the wall outlet.

Remarque
L'Attachment Kit (AK-736) doit être installé avant d'installer la boîte à lettres.

Procédure
Avant de commencer l'installation, s'assurer de mettre la machine hors tension et de débrancher la fiche d'alimentation de la prise murale.

Nota
El Attachment Kit (AK-736) se debe instalar antes de la instalación del buzón de correo.

Procedimiento
Antes de iniciar la instalación, asegúrese de apagar el interruptor de encendido de la máquina y desenchufar el cable de alimentación de la toma de pared.

Hinweis
Das Attachment Kit (AK-736) muss vor der Installation der Mailbox installiert werden.

Vorgehensweise
Bevor Sie mit der Installation beginnen überzeugen Sie sich, dass der Netzschalter des Geräts ausgeschaltet und das Stromkabel aus der Steckdose gezogen ist.

Nota
Installare l'Attachment Kit (AK-736) prima di installare il vassoio mailbox.

Procedura
Prima di iniziare l'installazione, spegnere la macchina e scollegare la spina dalla presa di corrente.

注
在安装邮箱前, 请先安装连接组件 (AK-736)。

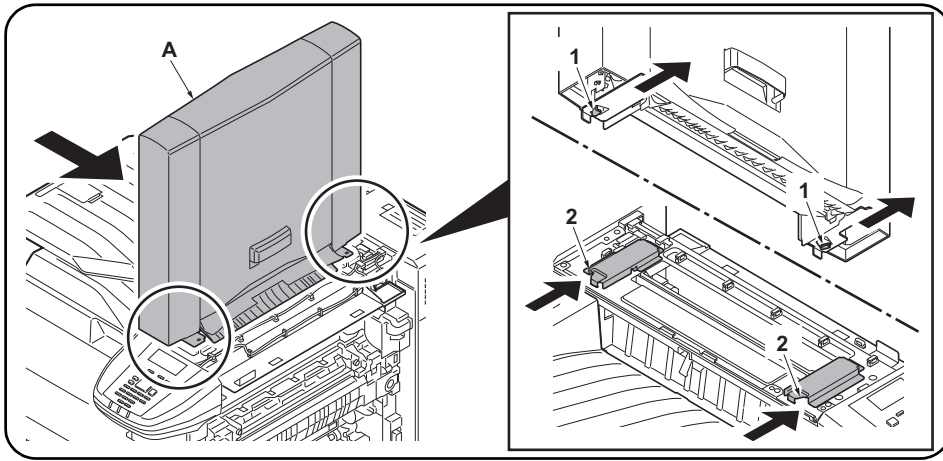
安装步骤
安装前务必关闭机器的主电源开关, 并从墙壁插座拔下电源插头。

주
메일박스를 설치하기 전에 부착 키트 (AK-736) 를 설치해야 합니다 .

설치순서
설치를 시작하기 전에 반드시 본체의 주 전원 스위치를 끄고 벽 콘센트에서 전원 플러그를 분리하십시오 .

注意
メールボックスを取付ける前にアタッチメントキット (AK-736) の取付けをおこなうこと。

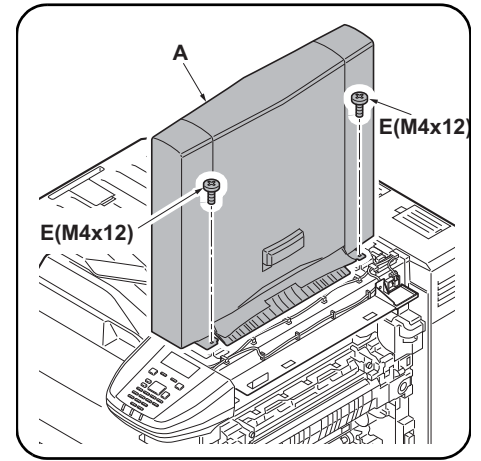
取付手順
必ず機械本体の主電源スイッチを OFF にし、機械本体の電源プラグを抜いてから作業すること。



1. Insert the hooks (1) located at the front and rear of the bottom of the mailbox (A) into the notches (2) of the machine and attach the mailbox (A) to the machine.

Note

Lift the front and rear of the mailbox (A) lightly upward to make sure that no gap is made between the mailbox (A) and the machine.



2. Secure the mailbox (A) using the two screws M4x12 (E).

1. Insérer les crochets (1) situés à l'avant et à l'arrière du fond de la boîte à lettres (A) dans les encoches (2) de la machine et fixer la boîte aux lettres (A) à la machine.

Remarque

Lever légèrement l'avant et l'arrière de la boîte à lettres (A) de sorte qu'il n'y ait aucun interstice entre la boîte à lettres (A) et la machine.

2. Fixer la boîte à lettres (A) à l'aide de deux vis M4x12 (E).

1. Inserte los enganches (1) que se encuentran en la parte frontal y trasera de la parte inferior del buzón de correo (A) en las hendiduras (2) de la máquina y acople el buzón de correo (A) a la máquina.

Nota

Levante ligeramente la parte frontal y trasera del buzón de correo (A) para asegurarse de que no queda espacio entre el buzón de correo (A) y la máquina.

2. Fije el buzón de correo (A) con dos tornillos M4x12 (E).

1. Führen Sie die Haken (1), die sich hinten und vorne an der Unterseite der Mailbox (A) befinden, in die Aufnahmen (2) des Geräts ein und befestigen Sie die Mailbox (A) am Gerät.

Hinweis

Heben Sie die Vorder- und Rückseite der Mailbox (A) ein wenig an, damit sich kein Spalt zwischen der Mailbox (A) und dem Gerät bildet.

2. Sichern Sie die Mailbox (A) mit zwei Schrauben M4x12 (E).

1. Inserire i ganci (1) posti sul fronte e sul retro della sezione inferiore della mailbox (A) negli incavi (2) presenti sulla macchina e fissare la mailbox (A) sulla macchina.

Nota

Sollevarle leggermente la parte anteriore e posteriore della mailbox (A) verso l'alto per accertarsi che non vi sia dello spazio tra la mailbox (A) e la macchina.

2. Fissare la mailbox (A) utilizzando le due viti M4x12 (E).

1. 将位于邮箱 (A) 底部前、后侧的挂钩 (1) 插入机器的凹槽 (2)，然后将邮箱 (A) 安装至机器。

注

轻轻向上提升邮箱 (A) 的前后侧，确保邮箱 (A) 未处于悬浮状态。

2. 使用两个螺丝 M4x12 (E) 固定邮箱 (A)。

1. 메일박스 (A) 의 전후면 하단에 있는 후크 (1) 를 본체의 노치 (2) 에 삽입하여 메일박스 (A) 를 본체에 부착합니다.

주

메일박스 (A) 의 앞뒤를 각각 상방향으로 가볍게 들어 메일박스 (A) 가 떠 있지 않은 것을 확인합니다.

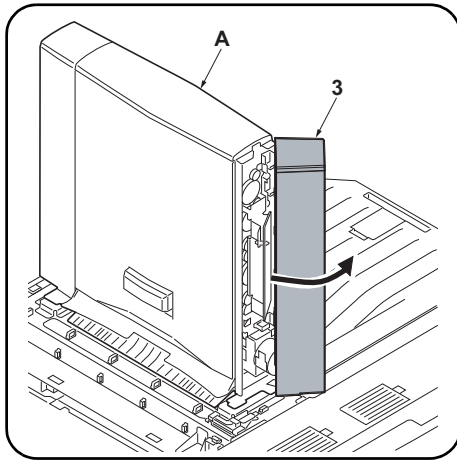
2. M4x12 나사 (E) 2 개를 사용하여 메일박스 (A) 를 고정합니다.

1. 메일박스 (A) 下部の前後にあるフック (1) を機械本体の切り欠き (2) に挿入し、메일박스 (A) を機械本体に取り付ける。

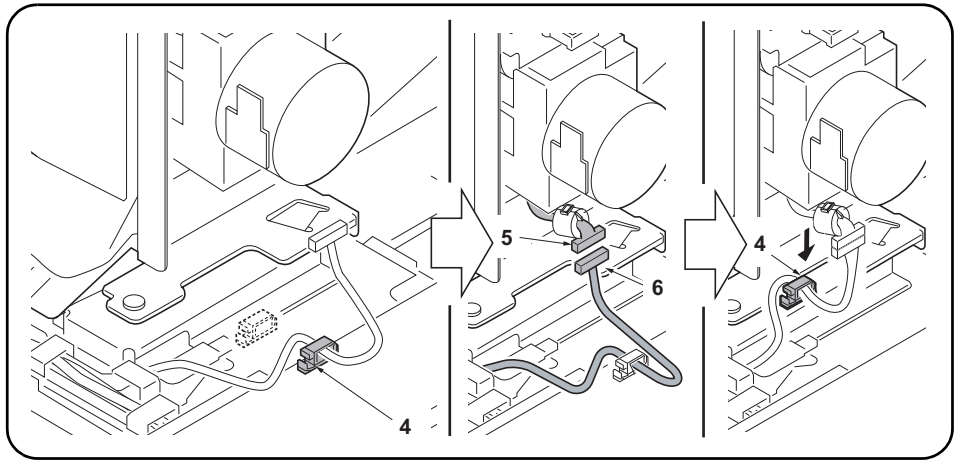
注意

메일박스 (A) の前後をそれぞれ上方向に軽く持ち上げ、메일박스 (A) が浮かないことを確認する。

2. ビス M4×12 (E) 2 本で、메일박스 (A) を固定する。



3. Remove the rear cover (3) of the mailbox (A).



4. Remove the wire saddle (4).
 5. Plug the connector (5) of the mailbox (A) into the connector (6) of the machine body.
 6. Install the wire saddle (4) in the position as shown in the figure.
 7. Reinstall the rear cover (3) of the mailbox (A).

3. Retirer le couvercle arrière (3) de la boîte à lettres (A).

4. Retirer le serre-câble (4).
 5. Brancher le connecteur (5) de la boîte à lettres (A) dans le connecteur (6) du corps de la machine.
 6. Installer le serre-câble (4) dans la position illustrée sur la figure.
 7. Remonter le couvercle arrière (3) de la boîte à lettres (A).

3. Quite la cubierta posterior (3) del buzón de correo (A).

4. Retire la abrazadera del cable (4).
 5. Enchufe el conector (5) del buzón de correo (A) al conector (6) del cuerpo de la máquina.
 6. Instale la abrazadera del cable (4) en la posición que se muestra en la imagen.
 7. Vuelva a instalar la cubierta posterior (3) del buzón de correo (A).

3. Entfernen Sie die hintere Abdeckung (3) der Mailbox (A).

4. Entfernen Sie die Kabelbefestigung (4).
 5. Stecken Sie den Stecker (5) der Mailbox (A) in die Steckbuchse (6) des Gerätegehäuses.
 6. Installieren Sie die Kabelbefestigung (4) an der im Bild gezeigten Position.
 7. Bringen Sie die hintere Abdeckung (3) der Mailbox (A) wieder an.

3. Rimuovere il coperchio posteriore (3) della mailbox (A).

4. Rimuovere l'unità sella (4).
 5. Collegare il connettore (5) della mailbox (A) al connettore (6) del corpo macchina.
 6. Installare l'unità sella (4) nella posizione indicata in figura.
 7. Reinstallare il coperchio posteriore (3) della mailbox (A).

3. 拆下邮箱 (A) 的后部盖板 (3)。

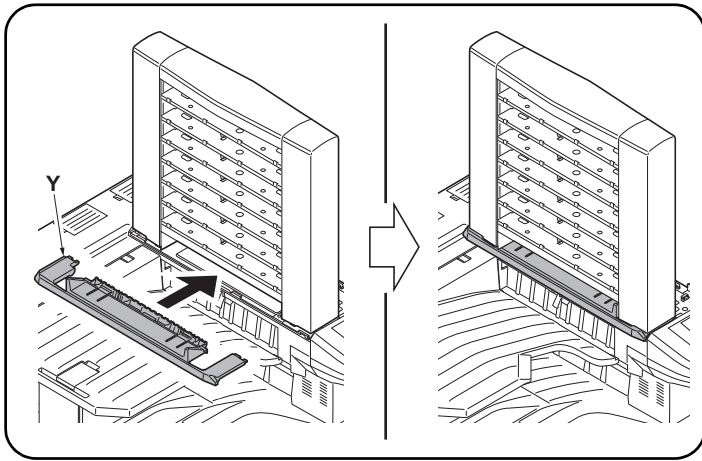
4. 取下束线夹 (4)。
 5. 将邮箱 (A) 的接插件 (5) 插入机器的接插件 (6)。
 6. 把束线夹 (4) 安装到图示位置。
 7. 重新安装邮箱 (A) 的后盖板 (3)。

3. 메일박스 (A) 의 뒤커버 (3) 를 떼어냅니다 .

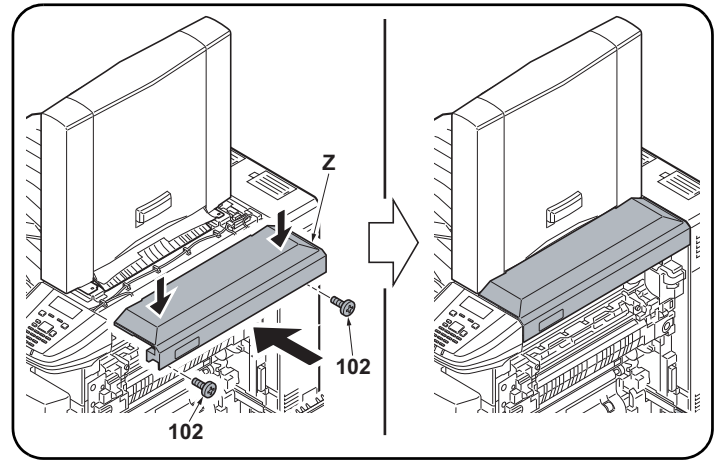
4. 와이어 새들 (4) 을 분리합니다 .
 5. 메일박스 (A) 의 커넥터 (5) 를 본체의 커넥터 (6) 에 연결합니다 .
 6. 와이어 새들 (4) 을 그림에 표시된 위치에 설치합니다 .
 7. 메일박스 (A) 의 뒤커버 (3) 를 다시 장착합니다 .

3. メールボックス (A) の後カバー (3) を取り外す。

4. ワイヤースドル (4) を外す。
 5. メールボックス (A) のコネクタ (5) を機械本体のコネクタ (6) に接続する。
 6. ワイヤースドル (4) を図の位置に取り付ける。
 7. メールボックス (A) の後カバー (3) を元通りに取り付ける。



8. Install the left cover (Y) in place.



9. Using the two screws (102) removed in step 2 in the installation guide for the AK-736, install the right cover (Z).
*While pressing the right cover (Z) downwards, fix the right cover (Z).

8. Monter le couvercle gauche (Y) en position.

9. À l'aide des deux vis (102) retirées à l'étape 2 du guide d'installation pour l'AK-736, installez le capot droit (Z).
*Fixer le capot droit (Z) en le maintenant enfoncé vers le bas.

8. Instale la cubierta izquierda (Y) en la ubicación prevista.

9. Con los dos tornillos (102) que quitó en el paso 2 de la guía de instalación para AK-736, instale la cubierta derecha (Z).
*A la vez que ejerce presión sobre la cubierta derecha (Z), fije la cubierta derecha (Z).

8. Installieren Sie die linke Abdeckung (Y).

9. Mit den zwei Schrauben (102), die Sie in Schritt 2 der Installationsanleitung für das AK-736 entfernt haben, bringen Sie die rechte Abdeckung (Z) wieder an.
*Drücken Sie die rechte Abdeckung (Z) leicht nach unten, während Sie diese befestigen.

8. Installare il coperchio di sinistra (Y) in posizione.

9. Utilizzando le due viti (102) rimosse al punto 2 della procedura descritta nella guida di installazione del kit AK-736, installare il coperchio destro (Z).
*Premere verso il basso il coperchio destro (Z) per fissarlo in posizione.

8. 将左盖板 (Y) 安装到位。

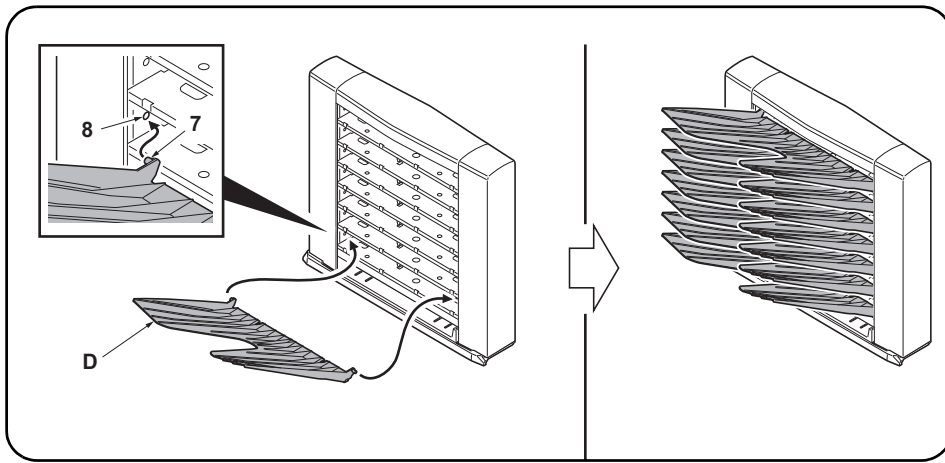
9. 请用 AK-736 安装手册步骤 2 中取下的 2 颗螺丝 (102) 来安装右盖板 (Z)。
*把右盖板 (Z) 边向下按, 边固定。

8. 좌측 커버 (Y) 를 제자리에 장착합니다 .

9. AK-736 설치 설명서의 2 단계에서 분리한 나사 (102) 두 개를 사용하여 우측 커버 (Z) 를 장착합니다 .
* 우측 커버 (Z) 를 아래쪽으로 누르는 동시에 우측 커버 (Z) 를 고정하십시오 .

8. 左カバー (Y) を取り付ける。

9. AK-736 設置手順書の手順 2 で外したビス (102) 2 本で、右カバー (Z) を取付ける。
* 右カバー (Z) を下方向に押さえながら、固定する。



- 10.** Fit the seven copy eject bins (D) to the ejection section of the mailbox (A) from the lowest bin to the highest.
Press both ends of each copy eject bin (D) to bend it a little, then fit the bin by inserting the front and rear pins (7) into the round holes (8) at the front and rear of the mailbox.

- 10.** Fixer les sept cases d'éjection de copies (D) sur la section d'éjection de la boîte à lettres (A), en procédant de la case située tout en bas à celle située tout en haut.
Appuyer sur les deux extrémités de chaque case d'éjection des copies (D) pour cintrer légèrement cette pièce, puis monter la case en insérant les broches avant et arrière (7) dans les trous ronds (8) à l'avant et à l'arrière de la boîte à lettres.

- 10.** Presione ambos extremos de cada bandeja de expulsión de copias (D) para doblarlas un poco; después, coloque la bandeja insertando los pasadores delantero y trasero (7) en los orificios redondos (8) en la parte frontal y posterior del buzón de correo.

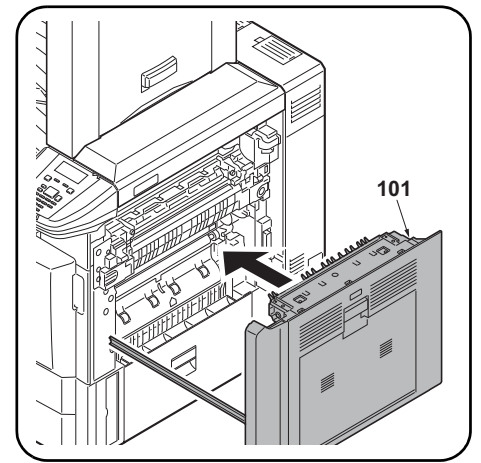
- 10.** Setzen Sie die sieben Kopienausgabefächer (D) in die Ausgabeöffnungen der Mailbox (A) ein, beginnend vom untersten Fach zum höchsten.
Drücken Sie beide Enden jedes Kopienausgabefachs (D) zusammen, um es etwas zu biegen. Setzen Sie das Fach ein, indem Sie die vorderen und hinteren Stifte (7) in die Rundlöcher (8) vorne und hinten an der Mailbox einsetzen.

- 10.** Installare i sette scomparti di espulsione delle copie (D) nella sezione di espulsione della mailbox (A), iniziando dallo scomparto più in basso fino a quello più in alto.
Premere le due estremità di ciascuno scomparto di espulsione delle copie (D) in modo da piegarlo leggermente, quindi installare lo scomparto inserendo i perni anteriore e posteriore (7) nei fori rotondi (8) presenti sul fronte e sul retro della mailbox.

- 10.** 从邮箱 (A) 的排出部下面起按顺序安装 7 个接纸盘 (D)。
按住接纸盘 (D) 的左右两侧并使其稍稍下垂, 通过将前后的销钉 (7) 插入邮箱前后的圆孔 (8) 中来安装接纸盘。

- 10.** 배출핀 (D) 7 개를 메일박스 (A) 의 배출부에 밑에서부터 순서대로 장착합니다 .
배출핀 (D) 의 좌우를 밀어 조금 휘게해 앞뒤의 핀 (7) 을 메일박스의 앞뒤의 둥근 구멍 (8) 에 삽입합니다 .

- 10.** 排出ピン (D) 7 枚をメールボックス (A) の排出部に下から順番に取り付ける。
排出ピン (D) の左右を押し少したわませ、前後のピン (7) をメールボックスの前後の丸穴 (8) に挿入する。



- 11.** Close the paper conveying unit (101).
12. Insert the power plug from the machine into the outlet, turn the main power switch on, and verify the machine operates normally.

- 11.** Fermer l'unité de transport du papier (101).
12. Insérer la fiche d'alimentation de la machine dans la prise et mettre la machine sous tension, puis vérifier qu'elle fonctionne correctement.

- 11.** Cierre la unidad de transporte de papel (101).
12. Enchufe el cable de alimentación de la máquina en la toma de corriente y encienda el interruptor principal para comprobar que la máquina funciona correctamente.

- 11.** Schließen Sie die Papierführung (101).
12. Stecken Sie den Netzstecker des Geräts in eine Steckdose und schalten Sie den Hauptschalter des Geräts ein, um den Betrieb zu prüfen.

- 11.** Chiudere l'unità trasporto carta (101).
12. Inserire la spina nella presa di corrente, accendere la macchina e controllare che funzioni correttamente.

- 11.** 关闭纸张传输单元 (101)。
12. 将机器的电源插头插入插座, 然后打开主电源开关并确认机器能否正常操作。

- 11.** 반송 유닛 (101) 를 닫습니다 .
12. 기기본체의 전원 플러그를 콘센트에 꽂고 주 전원 스위치를 ON 으로 해서 동작을 확인 합니다 .

- 11.** 搬送ユニット (101) を閉じる。
12. 機械本体の電源プラグをコンセントに差し込み、主電源スイッチを ON にして動作を確認する。

PH-7A/C/D (Punch unit)

Installation Guide

INSTALLATION GUIDE

GUIDE D'INSTALLATION

GUÍA DE INSTALACION

INSTALLATIONSANLEITUNG

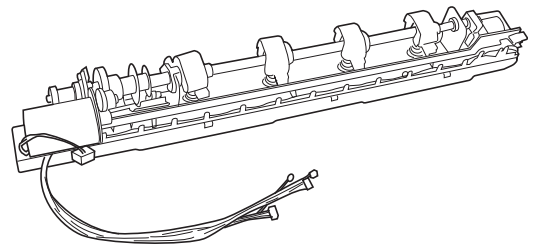
GUIDA ALL'INSTALLAZIONE

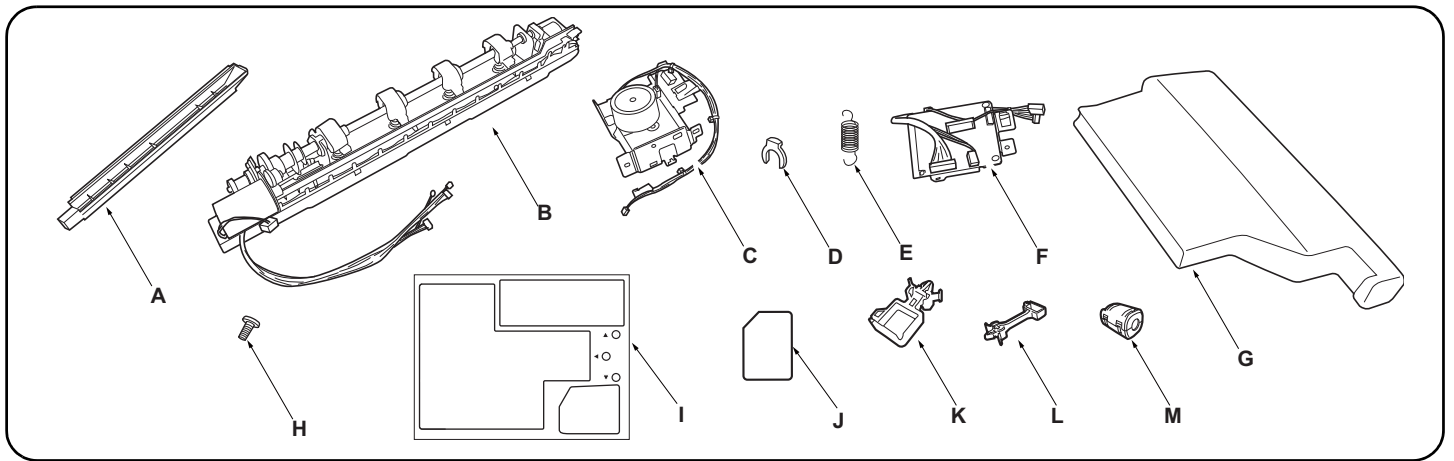
安装手册

설치안내서

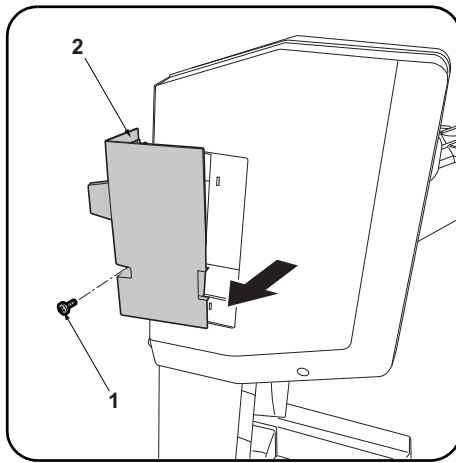
設置手順書

PH-7A/PH-7B/PH-7C/PH-7D





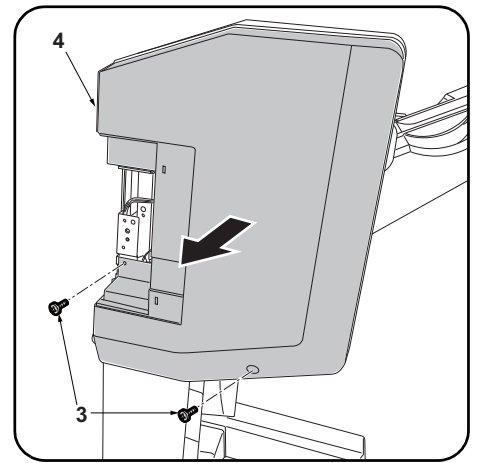
English		E. Spring..... 1		L. Large clamp (for DF-790) 1		
Supplied parts		F. Punch PWB 1		M. Ferrite core 1		
A. Punch guide..... 1	B. Hole punch unit..... 1	G. Waste hole punch box 1	H. M3 x 8 tap Tight S screw 3	Be sure to remove any tape and/or cushioning material from supplied parts.		
C. Motor unit..... 1	D. Stop ring 1	I. Label sheet 1	J. Film 1			
		K. Small clamp (for DF-770)..... 1				
Français		E. Ressort 1		L. Grand collier (pour DF-790)..... 1		
Pièces fournies		F. PWB de perforatrice..... 1		M. Noyau de ferrite 1		
A. Guide de perforatrice..... 1	B. Perforatrice 1	G. Bac de récupération de la perforatrice..... 1	H. Vis S taraudée M3 x 8 3	Veillez à retirer les morceaux de bande adhésive et/ou les matériaux de rembourrage des pièces fournies.		
C. Moteur 1	D. Bague d'arrêt 1	I. Feuillet d'étiquettes 1	J. Film 1			
		K. Petit collier (pour DF-770)..... 1				
Español		E. Resorte 1		L. Sujetador grande (para DF-790)..... 1		
Partes suministradas		F. PWB de perforación..... 1		M. Núcleo de ferrita..... 1		
A. Guía de perforación..... 1	B. Perforadora..... 1	G. Caja para desechos de la perforación 1	H. Tornillo de ajuste M3 x 8..... 3	Asegúrese de despegar todas las cintas y/o material amortiguador de las partes suministradas.		
C. Unidad motriz 1	D. Anillo de tope..... 1	I. Hoja con etiqueta 1	J. Película 1			
		K. Sujetador pequeño (para DF-770)..... 1				
Deutsch		E. Feder 1		L. Große Klemme (für DF-790)..... 1		
Gelieferte Teile		F. Locher-PWB 1		M. Ferritkern 1		
A. Locherführung 1	B. Lochereinheit..... 1	G. Lochungsabfallbehälter..... 1	H. M3 x 8 Passstift-Verbandschrauben 3	Entfernen Sie Klebeband und/oder Dämpfungsmaterial vollständig von den mitgelieferten Teilen.		
C. Motoreinheit..... 1	D. Anschlagring..... 1	I. Aufkleberbogen..... 1	J. Film 1			
		K. Kleine Klemme (für DF-770)..... 1				
Italiano		E. Molla 1		L. Morsetto grande (per DF-790) 1		
Parti di forniture		F. Scheda a circuiti stampati di perforazione 1		M. Nucleo di ferrite..... 1		
A. Guida perforazione 1	B. Unità di perforazione 1	G. Scarto perforazione 1	H. Viti con testa a croce S M3 x 8..... 3	Accertarsi di rimuovere tutti i nastri adesivi e/o il materiale di imbottitura dalle parti fornite.		
C. Unità motore 1	D. Anello di bloccaggio..... 1	I. Foglio di etichette..... 1	J. Pellicola 1			
		K. Morsetto piccolo (per DF-770) 1				
简体中文		E. 弹簧 1		K. 固定夹 小 (DF-770 用) 1		
附属品		F. 打孔单元电路板 1		L. 固定夹 大 (DF-790 用) 1		
A. 打孔导向板..... 1	B. 打孔单元..... 1	G. 打孔纸屑盒 1	H. M3 X 8 攻丝紧固型 S 螺丝 3	M. 磁环 1		
C. 电机单元..... 1	D. 止动环..... 1	I. 标签纸 1	J. 胶片 1	如果附属品上带有固定胶带, 缓冲材料时务必揭下。		
한국어		E. 스프링 1		K. 클램프 소 (DF-770 용) 1		
동봉품		F. 펀치기판..... 1		L. 클램프 대 (DF-790 용) 1		
A. 펀치가이드..... 1	B. 펀치유닛..... 1	G. 펀치폐기박스..... 1	H. 나사 M3x8 탭타이트 S..... 3	M. 페라이트 코어..... 1		
C. 모터유닛..... 1	D. 스톱링..... 1	I. 라벨 시트..... 1	J. 필름..... 1	동봉품에 고정 테이프, 완충재가 붙어 있는 경우에는 반드시 제거할 것.		
日本語		E. バネ 1		L. クランプ大 (DF-790 用) 1		
同梱品		F.パンチ基板 1		M. フェライトコア 1		
A.パンチガイド..... 1	B.パンチユニット..... 1	G.パンチくずボックス 1	H.ビス M3×8 タップタイト S 3	同梱品に固定テープ、緩衝材が付いている場合は必ず取り外すこと。		
C.モーターユニット..... 1	D.ストップリング..... 1	I.ラベルシート 1	J.フィルム 1			
		K.クランプ小 (DF-770 用) 1				



Removing the cover (DF-770)

If installing on the DF-790, proceed to step 1 on page 3.

1. Remove the screw (1) and remove the small rear cover (2).



2. Remove the 2 screws (3) and remove the upper rear cover (4).

Procedure

Before installing the hole punch unit, make sure the MFP's main power switch is turned off and that its power cord is unplugged from the power outlet.

Install the document finisher first and then install the hole punch unit.

Procédure

Avant d'installer la perforatrice, s'assurer que l'interrupteur d'alimentation principal du MFP est hors tension et que le câble d'alimentation est débranché de la prise secteur.

Installer d'abord le finisseur de document, puis installer la perforatrice.

Dépose du couvercle (DF-770)

Pour l'installation sur le modèle DF-790, passer à l'étape 1 de la page 3.

1. Déposer la vis (1) et déposer le petit couvercle arrière (2).

2. Déposer les 2 vis (3) et déposer le couvercle supérieur arrière (4).

Procedimiento

Antes de instalar la perforadora, asegúrese de que el interruptor principal de la alimentación del MFP esté desconectado y de que el cable de alimentación esté desenchufado de la toma de corriente de la pared.

Instale primero el finalizador de documentos y luego instale la perforadora.

Extracción de la cubierta (DF-770)

Si realiza la instalación en el DF-790, vaya al paso 1 de la página 3.

1. Quite el tornillo (1) y, después, quite la cubierta trasera pequeña (2).

2. Quite los 2 tornillos (3) y, después, quite la cubierta trasera superior (4).

Verfahren

Bevor Sie mit dem Einbau der Lochereinheit beginnen, stellen Sie sicher, dass der Hauptschalter des Kopierers ausgeschaltet und das Netzkabel aus der Steckdose gezogen ist. Bringen Sie den Dokument-Finisher zuerst und dann erst die Lochereinheit an.

Entfernen der Abdeckung (DF-770)

Zur Installation des DF-790 weitergehen zu Schritt 1 auf Seite 3.

1. Die Schraube (1) entfernen und die kleine hintere Abdeckung (2) abnehmen.

2. Die 2 Schrauben (3) entfernen und die obere hintere Abdeckung (4) abnehmen.

Procedura

Prima di installare l'unità di perforazione, assicurarsi che l'interruttore principale dell'MFP sia spento e che il cavo di alimentazione sia scollegato dalla presa di corrente.

Installare prima la finitrice e poi procedere all'installazione dell'unità di perforazione.

Rimozione del coperchio (DF-770)

Se si installa sull'unità DF-790, procedere al passo 1 a pagina 3.

1. Rimuovere la vite (1) e quindi rimuovere il pannello posteriore piccolo (2).

2. Rimuovere le 2 viti (3) e quindi rimuovere il pannello superiore posteriore (4).

安装步骤

安装打孔单元时，必须先关闭 MFP 主机的主电源开关，并拔下电源插头后再进行作业。首先安装装订器，然后安装打孔单元。

拆下盖板 (DF-770 时)

安装到 DF-790 上时，跳至 P3 的步骤 1。

1. 拆除 1 颗螺丝 (1)，拆下后部小盖板 (2)。

2. 拆除 2 颗螺丝 (3)，拆下后上部盖板 (4)。

설치순서

펀치유니트를 부착할 때에는 반드시 MFP 본체의 주 전원 스위치를 OFF 로 하고 전원플러그를 뺀 다음 작업을 할 것 . 문서 피니셔를 설치 후 , 펀치유니트를 설치 할 것 .

커버제거 (DF-770 의 경우)

DF-790 에 장착하는 경우에는 P3 의 순서 1 로 진행합니다 .

1. 나사 (1) 1 개를 제거하고 뒷 소커버 (2) 를 제거합니다 .

2. 나사 (3) 2 개를 제거하고 뒷 상커버 (4) 를 제거합니다 .

取付手順

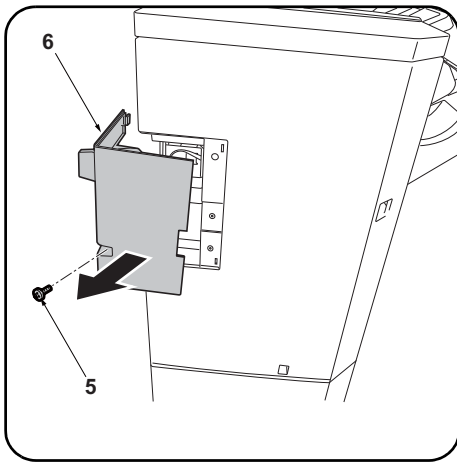
パンチユニットを設置するときは、必ず MFP 本体の主電源スイッチを OFF にし、電源プラグを抜いてから作業すること。ドキュメントフィニッシャーを設置後、パンチユニットを設置すること。

カバーの取り外し (DF-770 の場合)

DF-790 に装着の場合は、P3 の手順 1 へ進む。

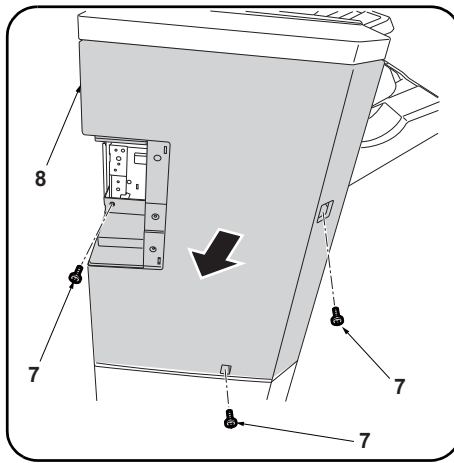
1. ビス (1) 1 本を外し、後小カバー (2) を取り外す。

2. ビス (3) 2 本を外し、後上カバー (4) を取り外す。

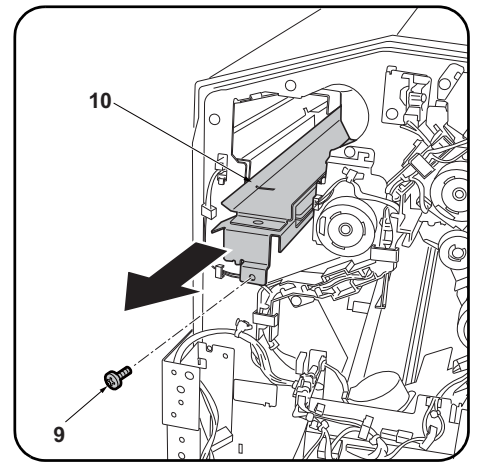


Removing the cover (DF-790)

1. Remove the screw (5) and remove the small rear cover (6).



2. Remove the 3 screws (7) and remove the upper rear cover (8).



Installing the hole punch unit

3. Remove the screw (9) and pull the guide (10) outwards.

Dépose du couvercle (DF-790)

1. Déposer la vis (5) et déposer le petit couvercle arrière (6).

2. Déposer les 3 vis (7) et déposer le couvercle supérieur arrière (8).

Installation de la perforatrice

3. Déposer la vis (9) et tirer le guide (10) vers l'extérieur.

Extracción de la cubierta (DF-790)

1. Quite el tornillo (5) y, después, quite la cubierta trasera pequeña (6).

2. Quite los 3 tornillos (7) y, después, quite la cubierta trasera superior (8).

Instalación de la perforadora

3. Quite el tornillo (9) y tire de la guía (10) hacia fuera.

Entfernen der Abdeckung (DF-790)

1. Die Schraube (5) entfernen und die kleine hintere Abdeckung (6) abnehmen.

2. Die 3 Schrauben (7) entfernen und die obere hintere Abdeckung (8) abnehmen.

Anbringen der Lochereinheit

3. Die Schraube (9) entfernen und die Führung (10) nach außen ziehen.

Rimozione del coperchio (DF-790)

1. Rimuovere la vite (5) e quindi rimuovere il pannello posteriore piccolo (6).

2. Rimuovere le 3 viti (7) e quindi rimuovere il pannello superiore posteriore (8).

Installare l'unità di perforazione

3. Rimuovere la vite (9) ed estrarre la guida (10) verso l'esterno.

拆下盖板 (DF-790 时)

1. 拆除 1 颗螺丝 (5), 拆下后部小盖板 (6)。

2. 拆除 3 颗螺丝 (7), 拆下后上部盖板 (8)。

安装打孔单元

3. 拆除 1 颗螺丝 (9), 将导向板 (10) 向外拉出。

커버제거 (DF-790 의 경우)

1. 나사 (5) 1 개를 제거하고 뒷 소커버 (6) 를 제거합니다 .

2. 나사 (7) 3 개를 제거하고 뒷 상커버 (8) 를 제거합니다 .

펀치유닛 부착

3. 나사 (9) 1 개를 제거하고 가이드 (10) 을 앞으로 끌어 당깁니다 .

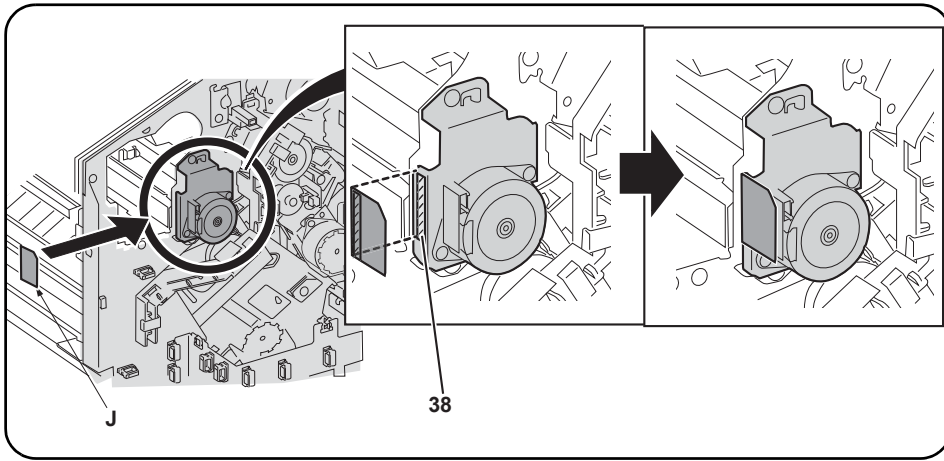
カバーの取り外し (DF-790 の場合)

1. ビス (5) 1 本を外し、後小カバー (6) を取り外す。

2. ビス (7) 3 本を外し、後上カバー (8) を取り外す。

パンチユニットの取り付け

3. ビス (9) 1 本を外し、ガイド (10) を手前に引き出す。



4. After using alcohol to clean the shaded portion (38) of the motor shown for adhering the film (J), adhere the film.

4. Après avoir utilisé de l'alcool pour nettoyer la partie du moteur hachurée (38) sur laquelle le film (J) est apposé, coller ce film.

4. Después de utilizar alcohol para limpiar la parte sombreada (38) del motor mostrada en la ilustración para pegar la película (J), pegue la película.

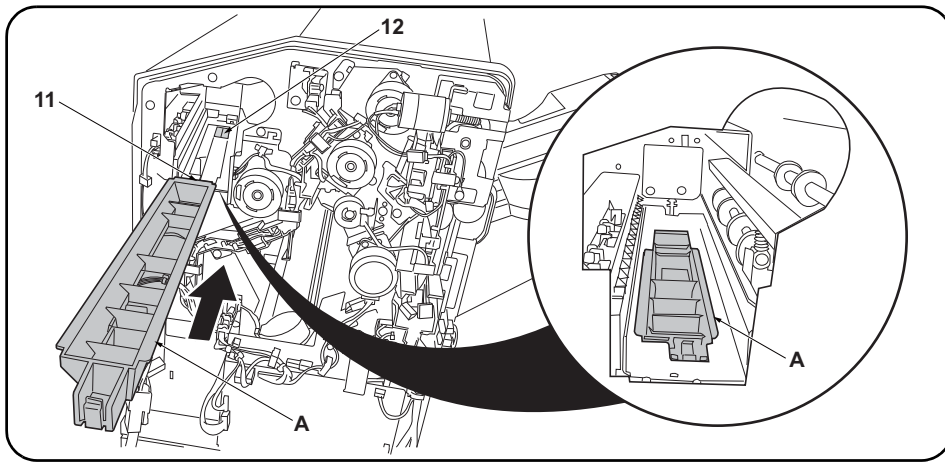
4. Den in der Abbildung grau dargestellten Teil (38) des Motors zum Anbringen des Films (J) mit Alkohol reinigen und dann den Film anbringen.

4. Dopo aver usato l'alcool per pulire la parte ombreggiata (38) del motore, illustrata per l'adesione della pellicola (J), far aderire la pellicola.

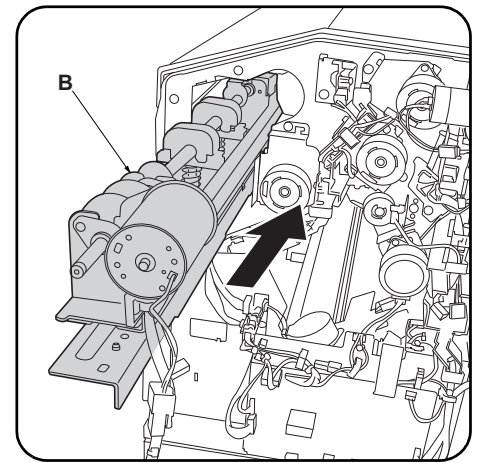
4. 用酒精清洁电机斜侧处(38)的粘贴位置后, 粘贴胶片(J)。

4. 모터 사선부(38)의 부착위치를 알코올 청소 후, 필름(J)을 부착합니다.

4. モーター斜線部(38)の貼り付け位置をアルコール清掃後、フィルム(J)を貼り付ける。



5. Install the punch guide (A) so that the leading edge of the guide (11) is below the document finisher frame (12).



6. Insert the hole punch unit (B) into the document finisher.

5. Monter le guide de la perforatrice (A) de sorte que le bord d'attaque du guide (11) se trouve sous le bâti du retoucheur de document (12).

6. Insérer la perforatrice (B) dans le retoucheur de document.

5. Instale la guía de perforación (A) de forma tal que el borde delantero de la guía (11) quede debajo de la carcasa del finalizador de documentos (12).

6. Inserte la perforadora (B) en el finalizador de documentos.

5. Die Locherführung (A) so einsetzen, dass die Vorderkante der Führung (11) unter dem Rahmen (12) des Dokument-Finishers liegt.

6. Die Lochereinheit (B) in den Dokument-Finisher einsetzen.

5. Installare la guida perforazione (A) in modo che il bordo principale della guida (11) sia sotto il telaio (12) della finitrice di documenti.

6. Inserire l'unità di perforazione (B) nella finitrice di documenti.

5. 将打孔导向板 (A) 的前端 (11) 安装在装订器的框架 (12) 的下部。

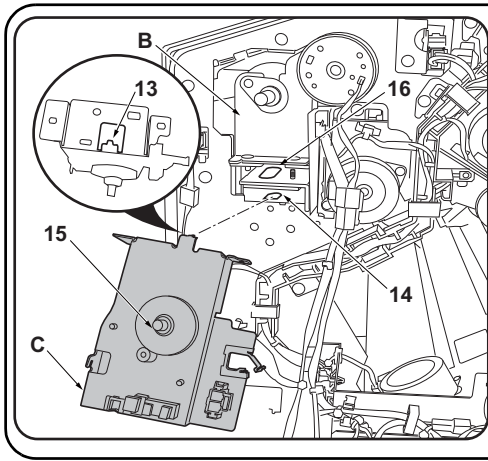
6. 将打孔单元 (B) 插入到装订器中。

5. 펀치가이드 (A) 의 끝 (11) 이 문서 피니셔의 프레임 (12) 밑으로 되도록 장착합니다 .

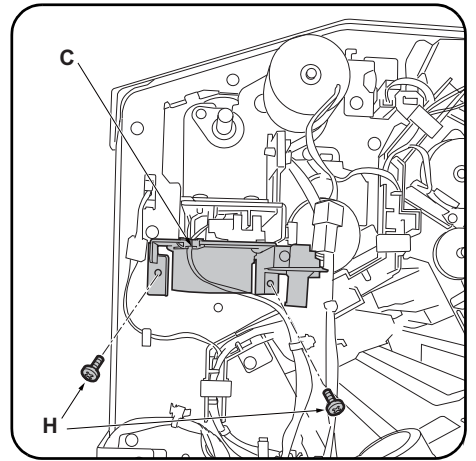
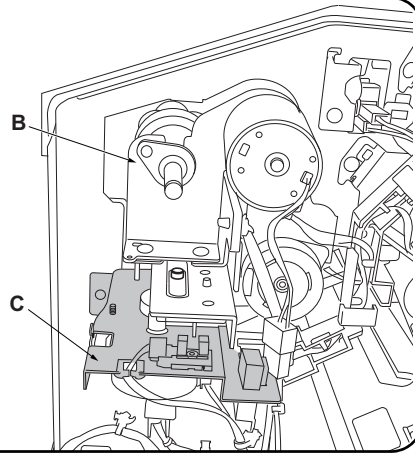
6. 펀치유닛 (B) 를 문서 피니셔에 삽입합니다 .

5.パンチガイド (A) の先端 (11) がドキュメントフィニッシャーのフレーム (12) の下になるように取り付ける。

6.パンチユニット (B) をドキュメントフィニッシャーに挿入する。



7. Raise the hole punch unit (B) slightly and fit the hook (13) on the motor unit (C) into the groove (14) in the document finisher. At the same time, insert the rod (15) on the motor unit (C) into the hole (16) in the hole punch unit (B).



8. Secure the motor unit (C) with the 2 screws (H).

7. Lever légèrement la perforatrice (B) et insérer le crochet (13) du moteur (C) dans la rainure (14) du retoucheur de document. Insérer en même temps la tige (15) du moteur (C) dans le trou (16) de la perforatrice (B).

8. Fixer le moteur (C) à l'aide de 2 vis (H).

7. Levante ligeramente la perforadora (B) y encaje el gancho (13) de la unidad motriz (C) en la ranura (14) del finalizador de documentos. Al mismo tiempo, inserte la varilla (15) de la unidad motriz (C) en el orificio (16) de la perforadora (B).

8. Asegure la unidad motriz (C) con los 2 tornillos (H).

7. Die Lochereinheit (B) leicht anheben und den Haken (13) an der Motoreinheit (C) in die Nut (14) des Dokument-Finishers einsetzen. Dabei auch die Stange (15) an der Motoreinheit (C) in die Öffnung (16) der Lochereinheit (B) einstecken.

8. Die Motoreinheit (C) mit den 2 Schrauben (H) sichern.

7. Sollevare leggermente l'unità di perforazione (B) ed inserire il gancio (13) sull'unità motore (C) nella scanalatura (14) della finitrice di documenti. Contemporaneamente, inserire l'asta (15) sull'unità motore (C) nel foro (16) dell'unità di perforazione (B).

8. Fissare l'unità motore (C) con le 2 viti (H).

7. 稍稍抬起打孔单元 (B), 将电机单元 (C) 的卡扣 (13) 嵌入装订器的沟槽 (14) 内。与此同时, 将电机单元 (C) 的轴 (15) 插入打孔单元 (B) 的孔 (16) 中。

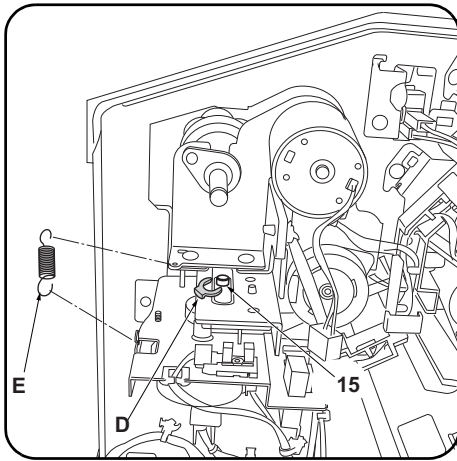
8. 使用 2 颗螺丝 (H) 来固定电机单元 (C)。

7. 펀치유닛 (B) 를 조금 들면서 모터유닛 (C) 후크 (13) 를 문서 피니셔의 구 (14) 에 꽂습니다 . 이것과 동시에 모터유닛 (C) 의 축 (15) 을 펀치유닛 (B) 구멍 (16) 에 삽입합니다 .

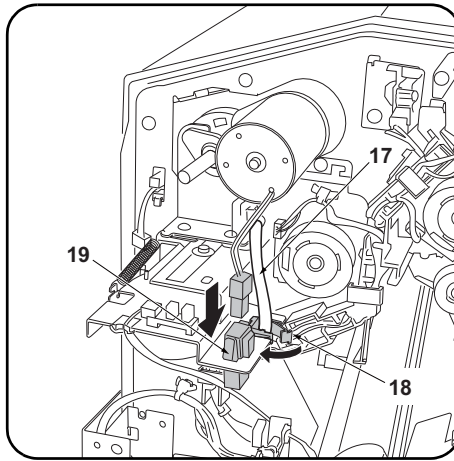
8. 나사 (H) 2 개로 모터유닛 (C) 를 고정합니다 .

7.パンチユニット (B) を少し持ち上げながら、モーターユニット (C) のフック (13) をドキュメントフィニッシャーの溝 (14) にはめ込む。これと同時に、モーターユニット (C) の軸 (15) をパンチユニット (B) の穴 (16) に挿入する。

8.ビス (H) 2 本で、モーターユニット (C) を固定する。



9. Fit the stop ring (D) over the motor unit rod (15) and fit the spring (E) between the hole punch unit and motor unit.



10. Run the hole punch unit wire (17) through the motor unit edging (18).

11. Plug the wire from the hole punch unit motor into the connector on the motor unit (19).

9. Monter la bague d'arrêt (D) sur la tige du moteur (15) et insérer le ressort (E) entre la perforatrice et le moteur.

10. Faire passer le câble de la perforatrice (17) dans le passage de câbles du moteur (18)
11. Raccorder le câble du moteur de la perforatrice au connecteur du moteur (19).

9. Coloque el anillo de tope (D) sobre la varilla de la unidad motriz (15) y coloque el resorte (E) entre la perforadora y la unidad motriz.

10. Tienda el cable de la perforadora (17) a través de la pestaña de la unidad motriz (18).
11. Enchufe el cable del motor de la perforadora al conector de la unidad motriz (19).

9. Den Anschlagring (D) auf die Stange (15) der Motoreinheit setzen und die Feder (E) zwischen Lochereinheit und Motoreinheit einsetzen.

10. Das Kabel (17) der Lochereinheit durch den Kantenschutz (18) der Motoreinheit führen.
11. Das Kabel vom Motor der Lochereinheit an den Steckverbinder der Motoreinheit (19) anschließen.

9. Inserire l'anello di bloccaggio (D) sull'asta (15) dell'unità motore ed inserire molla (E) tra l'unità di perforazione e l'unità motore.

10. Far passare il cavo dell'unità di perforazione (17) attraverso il bordo (18) dell'unità motore.
11. Collegare il cavo dal motore dell'unità di perforazione nel connettore sull'unità motore (19).

9. 将止动环 (D) 嵌入到电机单元的轴 (15) 上, 在打孔单元与电机单元之间安装弹簧 (E)。

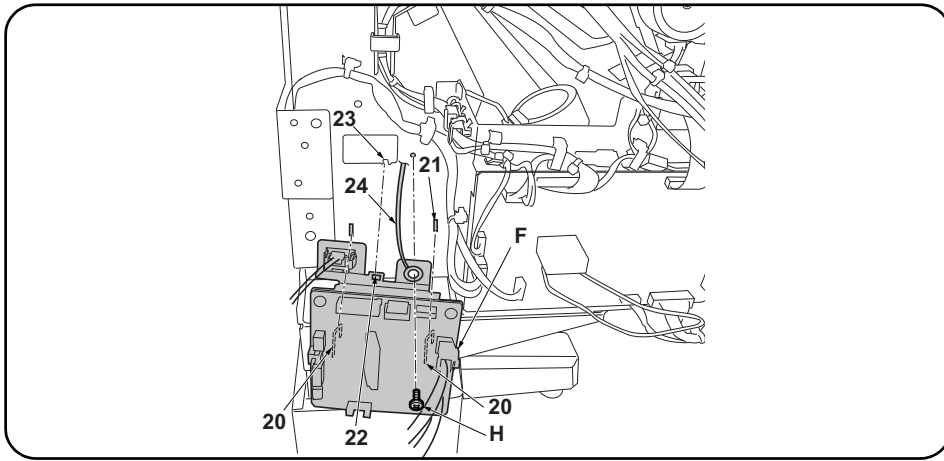
10. 将打孔单元的电线 (17) 穿过电机单元的包边孔 (18)。
11. 将来自打孔单元的电机的电线与电机单元的接插件 (19) 相连接。

9. 모터유닛 축 (15) 에 스톱링 (D) 을 끼고 펀치유닛과 모터유닛 사이에 스프링 (E) 을 설치합니다 .

10. 펀치유닛의 전선 (17) 을 모터유닛의 에징 (18) 에 지나가게 합니다 .
11. 펀치유닛 모터에서의 전선을 모터유닛 커넥터 (19) 에 접속합니다 .

9. 모터유닛의 축 (15) にストップ링 (D) をはめ、パンチユニットとモーターユニットの間にバネ (E) を取り付けます。

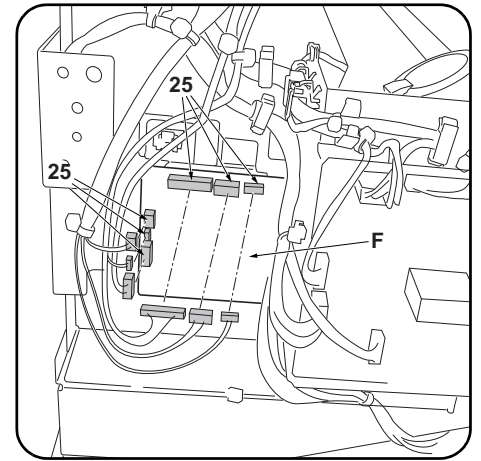
10. パンチユニットの電線 (17) をモーターユニットのエッジング (18) に通す。
11. パンチユニットのモーターからの電線をモーターユニットのコネクタ (19) に接続する。



Installing the punch PWB and waste hole punch box (DF-770)

If installing on the DF-790, proceed to step 12 on page 12.

- Fit the 2 hooks (20) in the punch PWB (F) into the cut (21) in the document finisher. At the same time, insert the projection (23) on the document finisher into the hole (22) in the punch PWB (F).
- Using the screw (H), tighten the hole punch unit ground wire (24) and the punch PWB (F) together.



- Plug the 6 hole punch unit wires into the connectors (25) on the punch PWB (F).

Installation de la PWB de la perforatrice et du bac de récupération de la perforatrice (DF-770)

Pour une installation sur le modèle DF-790, passer à l'étape 12 en page 12.

- Insérer les 2 crochets (20) de la PWB de la perforatrice (F) dans la découpe (21) du retoucheur de document. Insérer en même temps la saillie (23) du retoucheur de document dans le trou (22) de la PWB de la perforatrice (F).
- Fixer le câble de terre de la perforatrice (24) à la PWB de la perforatrice (F) à l'aide d'une vis (H).

- Raccorder les 6 câbles de la perforatrice aux connecteurs (25) de la PWB de la perforatrice (F).

Instalación del PWB de perforación y la caja para desechos de la perforación (DF-770)

Si realiza la instalación en el DF-790, vaya al paso 12 de la página 12.

- Coloque los 2 ganchos (20) del PWB de perforación (F) en el corte (21) del finalizador de documentos. Al mismo tiempo, inserte el resalto (23) del finalizador de documentos en el orificio (22) del PWB de perforación (F).
- Usando el tornillo (H), apriete juntos el cable de conexión a tierra de la perforadora (24) y el PWB de perforación (F).

- Enchufe los 6 cables de la perforadora a los conectores (25) del PWB de perforación (F).

Installation der Locher-PWB und des Lochungsabfallbehälters (DF-770)

Zur Installation des DF-790 weitergehen zu Schritt 12 auf Seite 12.

- Die 2 Haken (20) in der Locher-PWB (F) in die Aussparung (21) am Dokument-Finisher einsetzen. Dabei auch den Vorsprung (23) am Dokument-Finisher in die Öffnung (22) auf der Locher-PWB (F) einsetzen.
- Mit der Schraube (H) das Massekabel (24) der Lochereinheit an der Locher-PWB (F) festziehen.

- Die 6 Kabel der Lochereinheit an die Steckverbinder (25) der Locher-PWB (F) anschließen.

Installazione della scheda a circuiti stampati di perforazione e dello scarto perforazione (DF-770)

Se si installa sull'unità DF-790, procedere al passo 12 a pagina 12.

- Inserire i 2 ganci (20) della scheda a circuiti stampati di perforazione (F) nell'incisione (21) della finitrice di documenti. Contemporaneamente, inserire la sporgenza (23) sulla finitrice di documenti nel foro (22) della scheda a circuiti stampati di perforazione (F).
- Utilizzando la vite (H), stringere insieme il cavo di terra (24) dell'unità di perforazione e la scheda a circuiti stampati di perforazione (F).

- Collegare i 6 cavi dell'unità di perforazione nei connettori (25) sulla scheda a circuiti stampati di perforazione (F).

安装电路板与打孔纸屑盒 (DF-770 时)

安装到 DF-790 上时, 跳至 P12 的步骤 12。

- 将打孔电路板 (F) 的 2 个卡扣 (20) 挂在装订器的缺口 (21) 上。同时, 将打孔电路板 (F) 的孔 (22) 卡入装订器的突出部 (23)。
- 使用 1 颗螺丝 (H) 将打孔单元的接地线 (24) 与打孔电路板 (F) 一起固定。

- 将打孔单元的 6 根电线与打孔电路板 (F) 的接插件 (25) 相连接。

기판과 펀치폐기박스의 부착 (DF-770 의 경우)

DF-790 에 장착하는 경우에는 P12 의 순서 12 로 진행합니다 .

- 펀치기판 (F) 의 후크 (20) 2 곳을 문서 피니셔의 구멍 (21) 에 걸립니다 . 동시에 펀치기판 (F) 구멍 (22) 을 문서 피니셔의 돌기 (23) 에 넣습니다 .
- 나사 (H) 1 개로 펀치유니트의 접지선 (24) 과 펀치기판 (F) 을 함께 조입니다 .

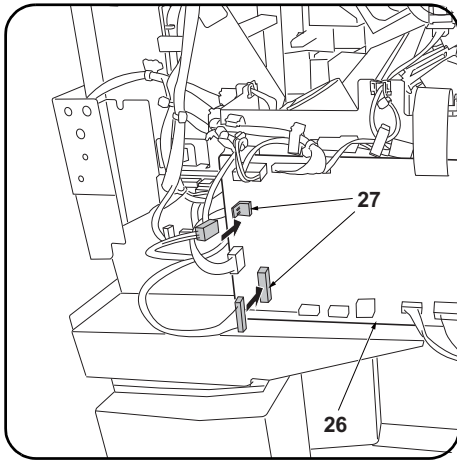
- 펀치유니트의 전선 6 선을 펀치기판 (F) 커넥터 (25) 에 접속합니다 .

基板とパンチくずボックスの取り付け (DF-770 の場合)

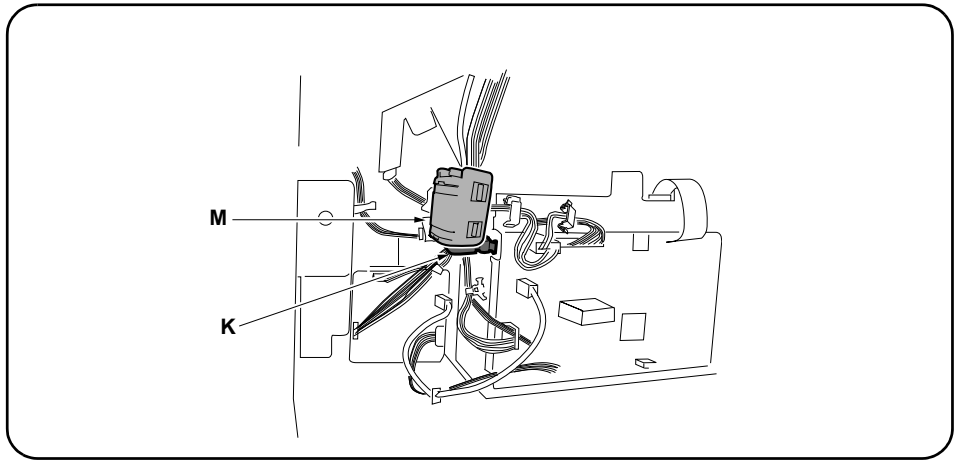
DF-790 に装着の場合は、P12 の手順 12 へ進む。

- パンチ基板 (F) のフック (20) 2箇所をドキュメントフィニッシャーの切り欠き (21) に引っ掛ける。同時に、パンチ基板 (F) の穴 (22) をドキュメントフィニッシャーの突起 (23) に入れる。
- ビス (H) 1本で、パンチユニットのアース線 (24) とパンチ基板 (F) を共締めする。

- パンチユニットの電線 6本を、パンチ基板 (F) のコネクタ (25) に接続する。



15. Plug the 2 punch PWB wires into the connectors (27) on the DF main PWB (26).



16. Install the small clamp (K) on the finisher, then pass and fasten the wires from the motor unit and hole punch unit.

17. Attach the ferrite core (M) to the wire.

15. Raccorder les 2 câbles de la PWB de la perforatrice aux connecteurs (27) de la PWB principale du DF (26).

16. Monter le petit collier (K) sur le retoucheur puis faire passer les câbles du moteur et de la perforatrice dans ce collier pour les fixer en place

17. Fixer le noyau en ferrite (M) au câble.

15. Enchufe los 2 cables del PWB de perforación a los conectores (27) del PWB principal del DF (26).

16. Instale el sujetador pequeño (K) en el finalizador, después tienda y ajuste los cables de la unidad motriz y la perforadora.

17. Fije el núcleo de ferrita (M) al cable.

15. Die 2 Kabel der Locher-PWB an die Steckverbinder (27) der DF-Haupt-PWB (26) anschließen.

16. Die kleine Klemme (K) am Finisher anbringen, dann die Kabel von der Motoreinheit und der Lochereinheit hindurchführen und befestigen.

17. Den Ferritkern (M) am Kabel befestigen.

15. Collegare i 2 cavi della scheda a circuiti stampati di perforazione nei connettori (27) sulla scheda principale PWB (26) della DF.

16. Installare il morsetto piccolo (K) sul finitore, e quindi passare e fissare i cavi dall'unità motore e dall'unità di perforazione.

17. Applicare il nucleo in ferrite (M) al cavo.

15. 将打孔电路板的2根电线与DF主电路板(26)的接插件(27)连接。

16. 把小固定夹(K)安装在装订器上,从电机单元和打孔单元出来的导线穿过固定夹来固定。

17. 用磁环(M)套住导线。

15. 펀치기판의 전선 2 선을 DF 주 회로기판(26)의 커넥터(27)에 접속합니다.

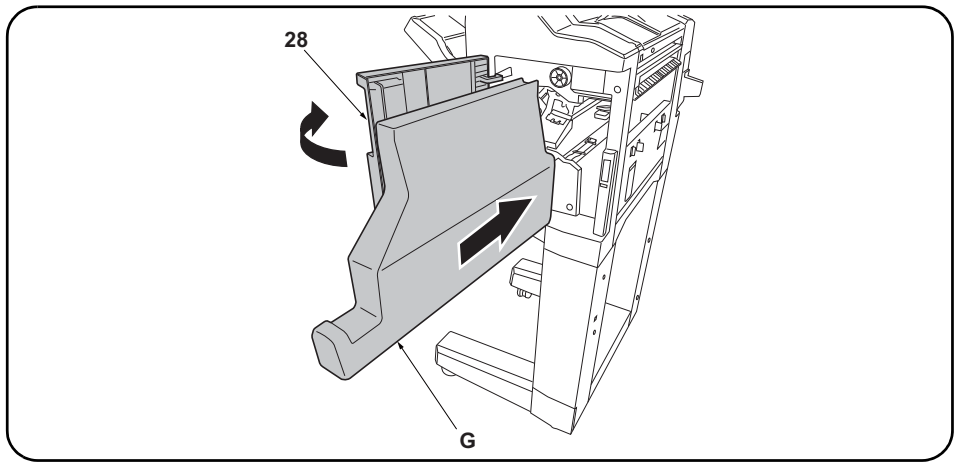
16. 클램프 소(K)를 피니셔에 장착, 모터 유닛과 펀치 유닛에서부터 전선을 통과시키고 고정합니다.

17. 페라이트 코어(M)를 전선으로 장착합니다.

15. パンチ基板の電線2本をDF主回路基板(26)のコネクター(27)に接続する。

16. クランプ小(K)をフィニッシャーに取り付け、モーターユニットとパンチユニットからの電線を通し、固定する。

17. フェライトコア(M)を電線に取り付ける。



18. Replace the upper rear cover (4) and small rear cover (2).

19. Open the upper front cover (28) and insert the waste hole punch box (G).

18. Reposer le couvercle supérieur arrière (4) et le petit couvercle arrière (2).

19. Ouvrir le couvercle supérieur avant (28) et insérer le bac de récupération de la perforatrice (G).

18. Vuelva a colocar la cubierta trasera superior (4) y la cubierta trasera pequeña (2).

19. Abra la cubierta delantera superior (28) e inserte la caja para desechos de la perforación (G).

18. Die obere hintere Abdeckung (4) und die kleine hintere Abdeckung (2) wieder einsetzen.

19. Die obere vordere Abdeckung (28) öffnen und den Lochungsabfallbehälter (G) einsetzen.

18. Ricollocare il pannello superiore posteriore (4) e il pannello posteriore piccolo (2).

19. Aprire il pannello superiore anteriore (28) ed inserire lo scarto perforazione (G).

18. 按原样安装后上部盖板 (4) 与后部小盖板 (2)。

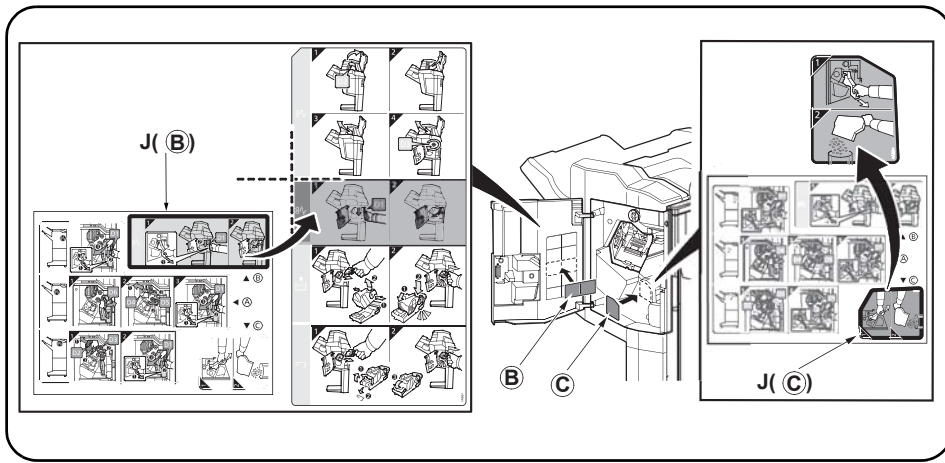
19. 打开前上部盖板 (28), 插入打孔纸屑盒 (G)。

18. 뒤 상커버 (4) 와 후 소커버 (2) 를 원래대로 부착합니다 .

19. 앞 상커버 (28) 를 열고 펀치폐기박스 (G) 를 삽입합니다 .

18. 後上カバー (4) と後小カバー (2) を元通り取り付ける。

19. 前上カバー (28) を開き、パンチくずボックス (G) を挿入する。



20. After cleaning each area with alcohol, adhere the following labels from the label sheet (J) at the locations shown in the illustration: B, C..

21. Close the upper front cover (28).

20. Après avoir nettoyé chaque zone à l'alcool, apposer les étiquettes suivantes du feuillet d'étiquettes (J) aux emplacements indiqués dans l'illustration : B, C.

21. Fermer le couvercle supérieur avant (28).

20. Después de limpiar todas las zonas con alcohol, despegue de la hoja de etiquetas (J) las etiquetas siguientes, y péguelas en los sitios que se indican en la ilustración: B, C.

21. Cierre la cubierta delantera superior (28).

20. Nachdem Sie alle Flächen mit Alkohol gereinigt haben, kleben Sie bitte die folgenden Aufkleber vom Aufkleberbogen (J) an die in der Abbildung angegebenen Stellen: B, C.

21. Die obere vordere Abdeckung (28) schließen.

20. Dopo aver pulito ciascuna zona con alcol, applicare le seguenti etichette del foglio di etichette (J) sui punti mostrati nell'illustrazione: B, C.

21. Chiudere il pannello superiore anteriore (28).

20. 用酒精清洁各区域后, 请在如图所示位置粘贴从标签纸上 (J) 撕下的下列标签 B、C。

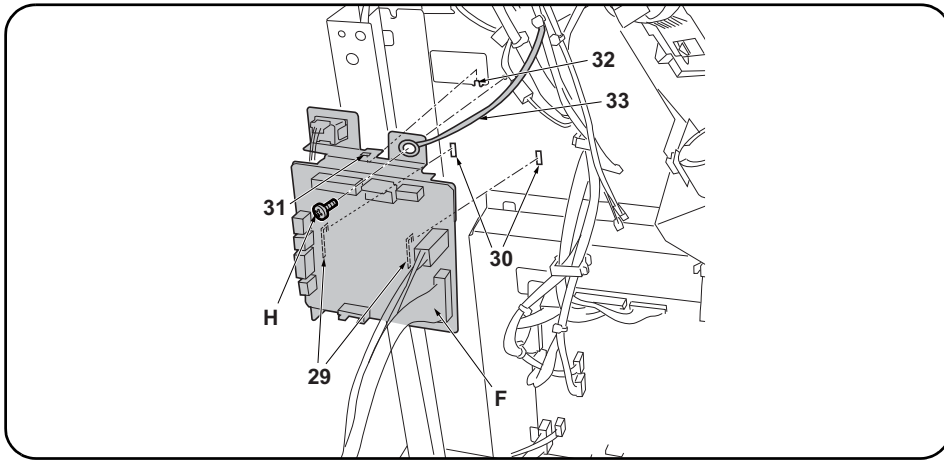
21. 关闭前上部盖板 (28)。

20. 라벨 시트 (J) 내의 하기 라벨을 일러스트의 위치에 알코올청소 후 붙입니다: B, C .

21. 앞 상커버 (28) 를 닫습니다 .

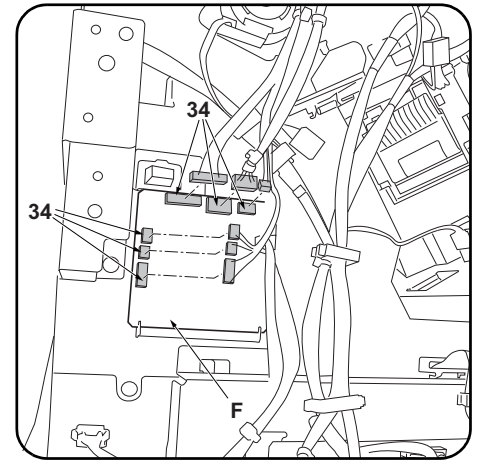
20. ラベルシート (J) 内のB、Cをイラストの位置にアルコール清掃後貼り付ける。

21. 前上カバー(28) を閉じる。



Installing the punch PWB and waste hole punch box (DF-790)

12. Fit the 2 hooks (29) in the punch PWB (F) into the cut (30) in the document finisher. At the same time, insert the projection (32) on the document finisher into the hole (31) in the punch PWB (F).
 13. Using the screw (H), tighten the hole punch unit ground wire (33) and the punch PWB (F) together.



14. Plug the 6 hole punch unit wires into the connectors (34) on the punch PWB (F).

Installation de la PWB de la perforatrice et du bac de récupération de la perforatrice (DF-790).

12. Insérer les 2 crochets (29) de la PWB de la perforatrice (F) dans la découpe (30) du retoucheur de document. Insérer en même temps la saillie (32) du retoucheur de document dans le trou (31) de la PWB de la perforatrice (F).
 13. Fixer le câble de terre de la perforatrice (33) à la PWB de la perforatrice (F) à l'aide d'une vis (H).

14. Raccorder les 6 câbles de la perforatrice aux connecteurs (34) de la PWB de la perforatrice (F).

Instalación del PWB de perforación y la caja para desechos de la perforación (DF-790)

12. Coloque los 2 ganchos (29) del PWB de perforación (F) en el corte (30) del finalizador de documentos. Al mismo tiempo, inserte el resalto (32) del finalizador de documentos en el orificio (31) del PWB de perforación (F).
 13. Usando el tornillo (H), apriete juntos el cable de conexión a tierra de la perforadora (33) y el PWB de perforación (F).

14. Enchufe los 6 cables de la perforadora a los conectores (34) del PWB de perforación (F).

Installation der Locher-PWB und des Lochungsabfallbehälters (DF-790)

12. Die 2 Haken (29) in der Locher-PWB (F) in die Aussparung (30) am Dokument-Finisher einsetzen. Dabei auch den Vorsprung (32) am Dokument-Finisher in die Öffnung (31) auf der Locher-PWB (F) einsetzen.
 13. Mit der Schraube (H) das Massekabel (33) der Lochereinheit an der Locher-PWB (F) festziehen.

14. Die 6 Kabel der Lochereinheit an die Steckverbinder (34) der Locher-PWB (F) anschließen.

Installazione della scheda a circuiti stampati di perforazione e dello scarto perforazione (DF-790)

12. Inserire i 2 ganci (29) della scheda a circuiti stampati di perforazione (F) nell'intaglio (30) della finitrice di documenti. Contemporaneamente, inserire la sporgenza (32) sulla finitrice di documenti nel foro (31) della scheda a circuiti stampati di perforazione (F).
 13. Utilizzando la vite (H), stringere insieme il cavo di terra (33) dell'unità di perforazione e la scheda a circuiti stampati di perforazione (F).

14. Collegare i 6 cavi dell'unità di perforazione nei connettori (34) sulla scheda a circuiti stampati di perforazione (F).

安装电路板与打孔纸屑盒 (DF-790 时)

12. 将打孔电路板 (F) 的 2 个卡扣 (29) 挂在装订器的缺口 (30) 上。同时, 将打孔电路板 (F) 的孔 (31) 卡入装订器的突出部 (32)。
 13. 使用 1 颗螺丝 (H) 将打孔单元的接地线 (33) 与打孔电路板 (F) 一起固定。

14. 将打孔单元的 6 根电线与打孔电路板 (F) 的接插件 (34) 相连接。

기판과 펀치폐기박스의 부착 (DF-790 의 경우)

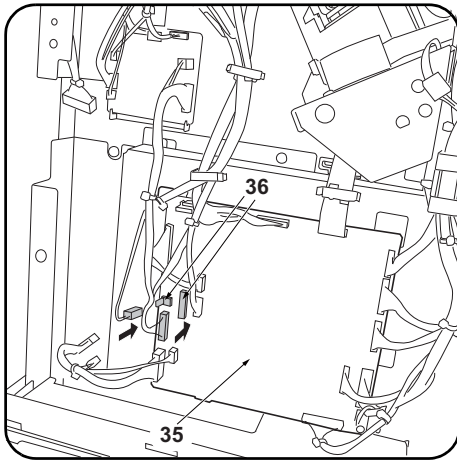
12. 펀치기판 (F) 의 후크 (29) 2 곳을 문서 피니셔의 구멍 (30) 에 겁니다. 동시에 펀치기판 (F) 구멍 (31) 을 문서 피니셔의 돌기 (32) 에 넣습니다.
 13. 나사 (H) 1 개로 펀치유닛의 접지선 (33) 과 펀치기판 (F) 을 함께 조입니다.

14. 펀치유닛의 전선 6 선을 펀치기판 (F) 커넥터 (34) 에 접속합니다.

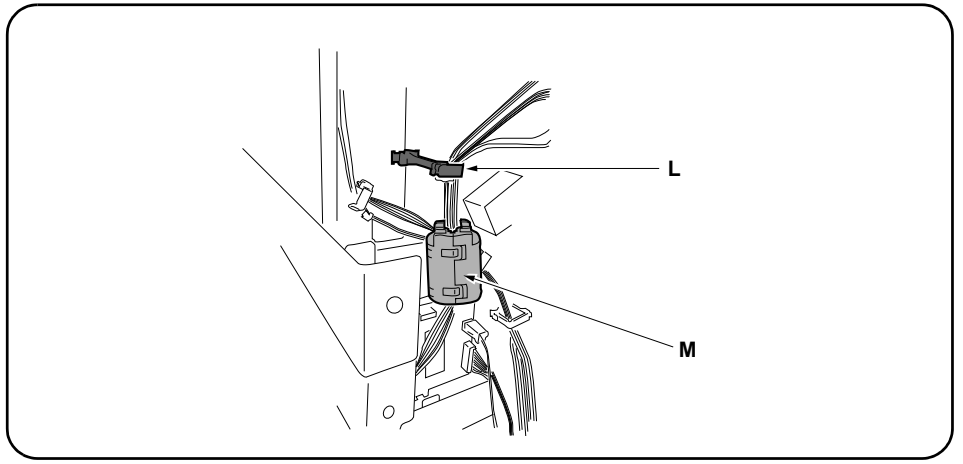
基板とパンチくずボックスの取り付け (DF-790 の場合)

- 12.パンチ基板 (F) のフック (29) 2箇所をドキュメントフィニッシャーの切り欠き (30) に引っ掛ける。同時に、パンチ基板 (F) の穴 (31) をドキュメントフィニッシャーの突起 (32) に入れる。
 13.ビス (H) 1本で、パンチユニットのアース線 (33) とパンチ基板 (F) を共締めする。

- 14.パンチユニットの電線 6本を、パンチ基板 (F) のコネクター (34) に接続する。



15. Plug the 2 punch PWB wires into the connectors (36) on the DF main PWB (35).



16. Install the small clamp (L) on the finisher, then pass and fasten the wires from the motor unit and hole punch unit.
17. Attach the ferrite core (M) to the wire.

15. Raccorder les 2 câbles de la PWB de la perforatrice aux connecteurs (36) de la PWB principale du DF (35).

16. Installer le grand collier (L) sur le retoucheur puis faire passer les câbles du moteur et de la perforatrice dans ce collier pour les fixer en place.
17. Fixer le noyau en ferrite (M) au câble.

15. Enchufe los 2 cables del PWB de perforación a los conectores (36) del PWB principal del DF (35).

16. Instale el sujetador grande (L) en el finalizador, después tienda y ajuste los cables de la unidad motriz y la perforadora.
17. Fije el núcleo de ferrita (M) al cable.

15. Die 2 Kabel der Locher-PWB an die Steckverbinder (36) der DF-Haupt-PWB (35) anschließen.

16. Die große Klemme (L) am Finisher anbringen, dann die Kabel von der Motoreinheit und der Lochereinheit hindurchführen und befestigen.
17. Den Ferritkern (M) am Kabel befestigen.

15. Collegare i 2 cavi della scheda a circuiti stampati di perforazione nei connettori (36) sulla scheda principale PWB (35) della DF.

16. Installare il morsetto grande (L) sul finitore, e quindi passare e fissare i cavi dall'unità motore e dall'unità di perforazione.
17. Applicare il nucleo in ferrite (M) al cavo.

15. 将打孔电路板的2根电线与DF主电路板(35)的接插件(36)连接。

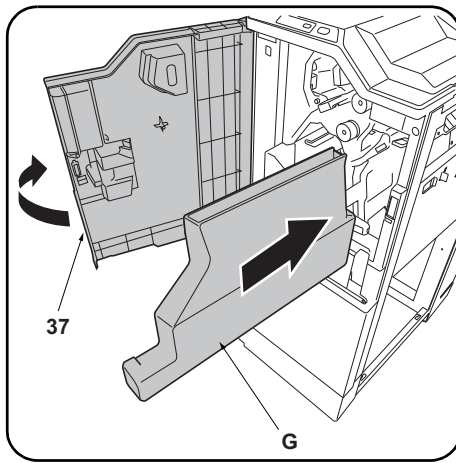
16. 把大固定夹(L)安装在装订器上,从电机单元和打孔单元出来的导线穿过固定夹来固定。
17. 用磁环(M)套住导线。

15. 펀치기판의 전선 2 선을 DF 주 회로기판(35)의 커넥터(36)에 접속합니다.

16. 클램프 대(L)를 피니셔에 장착, 모터 유닛과 펀치 유닛에서부터 전선을 통과시키고 고정합니다.
17. 페라이트 코어(M)를 전선으로 장착합니다.

15. パンチ基板の電線2本をDF主回路基板(35)のコネクター(36)に接続する。

16. クランプ大(L)をフィニッシャーに取り付け、モーターユニットとパンチユニットからの電線を通し、固定する。
17. フェライトコア(M)を電線に取り付ける。



18. Replace the upper rear cover (8) and small rear cover (6).

19. Open the upper front cover (37) and insert the waste hole punch box (G).

18. Reposer le couvercle supérieur arrière (8) et le petit couvercle arrière (6).

19. Ouvrir le couvercle supérieur avant (37) et insérer le bac de récupération de la perforatrice (G).

18. Vuelva a colocar la cubierta trasera superior (8) y la cubierta trasera pequeña (6).

19. Abra la cubierta delantera superior (37) e inserte la caja para desechos de la perforación (G).

18. Die obere hintere Abdeckung (8) und die kleine hintere Abdeckung (6) wieder einsetzen.

19. Die obere vordere Abdeckung (37) öffnen und den Lochungsabfallbehälter (G) einsetzen.

18. Ricollocare il pannello superiore posteriore (8) e il pannello posteriore piccolo (6).

19. Aprire il pannello superiore anteriore (37) ed inserire lo scarto perforazione (G).

18. 按原样安装后上部盖板 (8) 与后部小盖板 (6)。

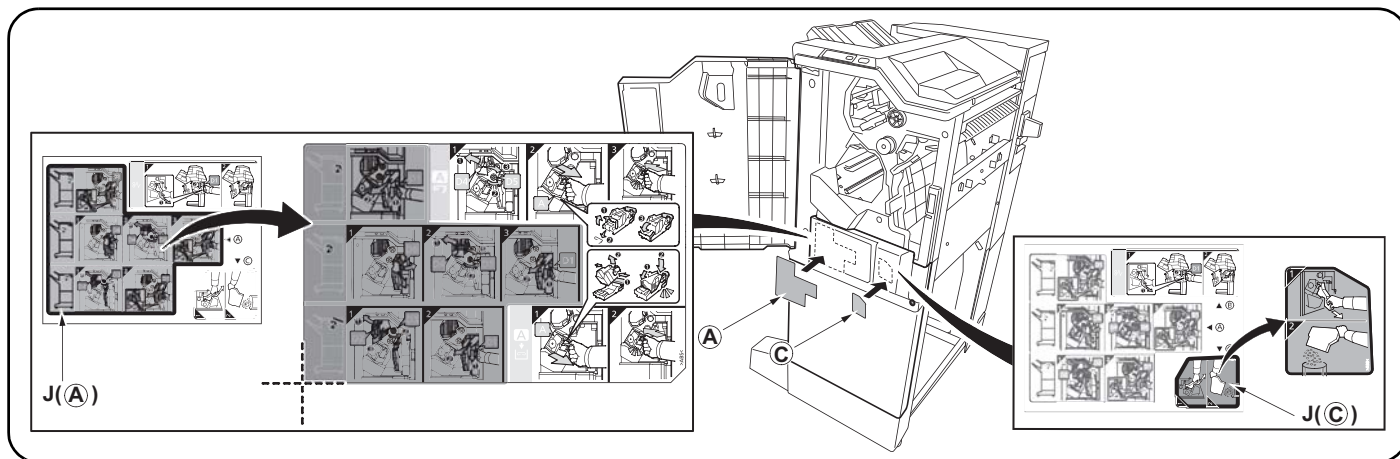
19. 打开前上部盖板 (37)，插入打孔纸屑盒 (G)。

18. 뒷 상커버 (8) 와 후 소커버 (6) 를 원래대로 부착합니다 .

19. 앞 상커버 (37) 를 열고 펀치폐기박스 (G) 를 삽입합니다 .

18. 後上カバー (8) と後小カバー (6) を元通り取り付ける。

19. 前上カバー (37) を開き、パンチくずボックス (G) を挿入する。



20. After cleaning each area with alcohol, adhere the following labels from the label sheet (J) at the locations shown in the illustration: A, C.
 21. Close the upper front cover (37).

20. Après avoir nettoyé chaque zone à l'alcool, apposer les étiquettes suivantes du feuillet d'étiquettes (J) aux emplacements indiqués dans l'illustration :
 A, C.
 21. Fermer le couvercle supérieur avant (37).

20. Después de limpiar todas las zonas con alcohol, despegue de la hoja de etiquetas (J) las etiquetas siguientes, y péguelas en los sitios que se indican en la ilustración: A, C.
 21. Cierre la cubierta delantera superior (37).

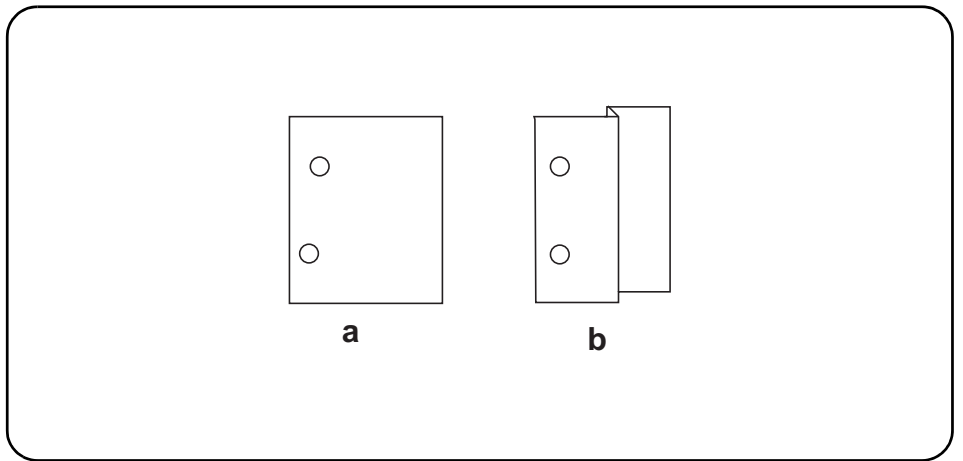
20. Nachdem Sie alle Flächen mit Alkohol gereinigt haben, kleben Sie bitte die folgenden Aufkleber vom Aufkleberbogen (J) an die in der Abbildung angegebenen Stellen: A, C.
 21. Die obere vordere Abdeckung (37) schließen.

20. Dopo aver pulito ciascuna zona con alcol, applicare le seguenti etichette del foglio di etichette (J) sui punti mostrati nell'illustrazione: A, C.
 21. Chiudere il pannello superiore anteriore (37).

20. 用酒精清洁各区域后, 请在如图所示位置粘贴从标签纸上 (J) 撕下的下列标签 A, C。
 21. 关闭前上部盖板 (37)。

20. 라벨 시트 (J) 내의 하기 라벨을 일러스트의 위치에 알코올청소 후 붙입니다: A, C .
 21. 앞 상커버 (37) 를 닫습니다 .

20. ラベルシート (J) 内の A,C をイラストの位置にアルコール清掃後貼り付ける。
 21. 前上カバー (37) を閉じる。



[Adjusting the hole punch position]

1. Connect the MFP power plug to the wall outlet and turn the MFP main power switch on.
2. Make a test copy in punch mode.
3. If any off-centering is observed, follow the procedure below to adjust the hole position.

Adjusting the hole punch entry registration

1. Enter the maintenance mode U246, select Finisher and Punch Regist.
2. Adjust the values.
When the paper fed in skewed copy example (a): Increase the setting value.
When the paper crimped copy example (b): Decrease the setting value.
3. Press the Start key to confirm the setting value.

[Réglage de la position des perforations]

1. Insérer la fiche d'alimentation du MFP dans la prise murale et mettre l'interrupteur principal du MFP sous tension.
2. Effectuer une copie d'essai en mode perforation.
3. Si les perforations sont décentrées, suivre la procédure ci-dessous pour ajuster la position de perforation.

Réglage de l'enregistrement de l'entrée des perforations

1. Passer en mode maintenance U246, sélectionner Finisher et Punch Regist.
2. Régler les valeurs.
Si le papier est alimenté de travers exemple de copie (a): Augmentez la valeur de réglage.
Si le papier est froissé exemple de copie (b): Diminuez la valeur de réglage.
3. Appuyer sur la touche de Start pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.

[Ajuste de la posición de perforación]

1. Conecte el enchufe del MFP en el receptáculo de pared y encienda el interruptor principal del MFP.
2. Haga una copia de prueba en el modo de perforación.
3. Si observa descentrado, siga el procedimiento de abajo para ajustar la posición del agujero.

Ajuste del registro de entrada de perforación

1. Entre en el modo de mantenimiento U246, seleccione Finisher y Punch Regist.
2. Ajuste los valores.
Cuando el papel alimentado está torcido copia de muestra (a): Aumente el valor de configuración.
Cuando el papel se dobló copia de muestra (b): Reduzca el valor de configuración.
3. Pulse la tecla de Start para confirmar el valor de configuración.

[Einstellen der Lochungsposition]

1. Stecken Sie den Netzstecker des MFP in die Wandsteckdose und schalten Sie den MFP am Hauptschalter ein.
2. Eine Testkopie im Lochungsmodus erstellen.
3. Falls eine außermittige Lochung erfolgte, ist die Lochungsposition wie folgend nachzustellen.

Einstellen der Lochungsregistrierung

1. Schalten Sie in den Wartungsmodus U246, wählen Sie Finisher und Punch Regist.
2. Die Werte einstellen.
Wenn Papier verkantet eingezogen wird Kopiebeispiel (a): Den Einstellwert erhöhen.
Wenn Papier verknittert wird Kopiebeispiel (b): Den Einstellwert verringern.
3. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der Start-Taste bestätigen.

[Regolazione di posizione dei fori di perforazione]

1. Collegare la spina del cavo di alimentazione dell'MFP alla presa a muro della rete elettrica e accendere l'interruttore principale di alimentazione.
2. Eseguire una copia di prova in modalità di perforazione.
3. Nel caso in cui non lo siano, eseguire la procedura indicata qui di seguito per regolarne la posizione.

Regolazione del registro del foro di perforazione

1. Entrare in modalità manutenzione U246, selezionare Finisher e Punch Regist.
2. Regolare i valori.
Quando l'alimentazione della carta risulta obliqua esempio di copia (a): Aumentare il valore dell'impostazione.
Quando la carta risulta increspata esempio di copia (b): Diminuire il valore dell'impostazione.
3. Premere il tasto di Start per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.

[打孔位置的调节]

1. 将 MFP 主机上的电源插头插入电源插座中，打开主电源开关。
2. 在打孔模式下进行测试复印。
3. 打孔位置有偏差时，按以下步骤进行调节。

打孔装入定位调节

1. 设置维护模式 U246，选择 Finisher、Punch Regist。
2. 调整设定值。
纸张斜向搬运时的复印样本 (a)：调高设定值。
纸张作 Z 字折时的复印样本 (b)：调低设定值。
3. 按 Start 键，以确定设定值。

[핀치위치의 조정]

1. MFP 본체 전원플러그를 콘센트에 꽂고 주 전원 스위치를 ON으로 합니다.
2. 핀치모드에서 시험복사를 합니다.
3. 핀치위치가 벗어난 경우에는 다음 순서로 조정합니다.

핀치반입 레지스트 조정

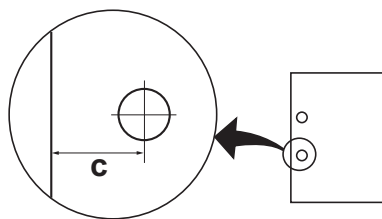
1. 메인テナンス 모드 U246 를 세트하고 Finisher, Punch Regist 를 선택합니다.
2. 설정치를 조정합니다.
용지가 경사로 반송되는 경우의 복사샘플 (a): 설정치를 높입니다.
용지가 Z 折임이 있는 경우의 복사샘플 (b): 설정치를 내립니다.
3. 시작키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다.

[パンチ位置の調整]

1. MFP 本体の電源プラグをコンセントに差し込み、主電源スイッチを ON にする。
2. パンチモードでテストコピーを行う。
3. パンチ位置がずれていた場合、次の手順で調整を行う。

パンチ搬入レジスト調整

1. メンテナンスモード U246 をセットし、Finisher、Punch Regist を選択する。
2. 設定値を調整する。
用紙が斜めに搬送される場合コピーサンプル (a)：設定値を上げる。
用紙が Z 折れする場合コピーサンプル (b)：設定値を下げる。
3. スタートキーを押し、設定値を確定する。



Adjusting the hole punch position feed

1. Enter the maintenance mode U246, select Finisher and Punch Feed.
2. Adjust the values.
If the punch hole position is closer to the edge than the reference value (c): Increase the setting value.
If the punch hole position is further from the edge than the reference value (c): Decrease the setting value.

3. Press the Start key to confirm the setting value.

<Reference value (c)>

Metric specification: 13 mm; Inch specification: 9.5 mm

Réglage de la position du point de perforation

1. Passer en mode maintenance U246, sélectionner Finisher et Punch Feed.
2. Régler les valeurs.
Si la perforation est plus proche du bord de la feuille que défini par la valeur de référence (c): Augmentez la valeur de réglage.
Si la perforation est plus loin du bord de la feuille que défini par la valeur de référence (c): Diminuez la valeur de réglage.

3. Appuyer sur la touche de Start pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.

<Valeur de référence (c)>

Spécifications métriques: 13 mm; Spécifications en pouces: 9,5 mm

Ajuste de la alimentación de la posición de perforación

1. Entre en el modo de mantenimiento U246, seleccione Finisher y Punch Feed.
2. Ajuste los valores.
Si la posición de perforación está más cerca del borde que el valor de referencia (c): Aumente el valor de configuración.
Si la posición de perforación está más alejada del borde que el valor de referencia (c): Reduzca el valor de configuración.

3. Pulse la tecla de Start para confirmar el valor de configuración.

<Valor de referencia (c)>

Sistema métrico: 13 mm; en pulgadas: 9,5 mm

Einstellen des Transports der Lochungsposition

1. Schalten Sie in den Wartungsmodus U246, wählen Sie Finisher und Punch Feed.
2. Die Werte einstellen.
Falls die Lochungsposition näher an der Kante liegt als der Bezugswert (c) erlaubt: Den Einstellwert erhöhen.
Falls die Lochungsposition ferner von der Kante liegt als der Bezugswert (c) erlaubt: Den Einstellwert verringern.

3. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der Start-Taste bestätigen.

<Bezugswert (c)>

Metrischer Abstand: 13 mm; Abstand in Zoll: 9,5 mm

Regolazione spostamento di posizione dei fori di perforazione

1. Entrare in modalità manutenzione U246, selezionare Finisher e Punch Feed.
2. Regolare i valori.
Se la posizione dei fori di perforazione è più vicina al bordo rispetto al valore di riferimento (c): Aumentare il valore dell'impostazione.
Se la posizione dei fori di perforazione è più lontana dal bordo rispetto al valore di riferimento (c): Diminuire il valore dell'impostazione.

3. Premere il tasto di Start per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.

<Valore di riferimento (c)>

Specificazione in unità metrica: 13 mm; Specificazione in pollici: 9,5 mm

打孔位置搬运调节

1. 设置维护模式 U246, 选择 Finisher、Punch Feed.
2. 调整设定值。
打孔位置比基准值 (c) 短时: 调高设定值。
打孔位置比基准值 (c) 长时: 调低设定值。

3. 按 Start 键, 以确定设定值。

<基准值 (c) >

公制规格: 13mm、英制规格: 9.5mm

핀치위치 반송조정

1. 메인터너스 모드 U246 를 세트하고 Finisher, Punch Feed 를 선택합니다.
2. 설정치를 조정합니다.
핀치구멍의 위치가 기준치 (c) 보다 짧은 경우: 설정치를 높입니다.
핀치구멍의 위치가 기준치 (c) 보다 긴 경우: 설정치를 내립니다.

3. 시작키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다.

<기준치 (c) >

센치사양: 13mm, 인치사양: 9.5mm

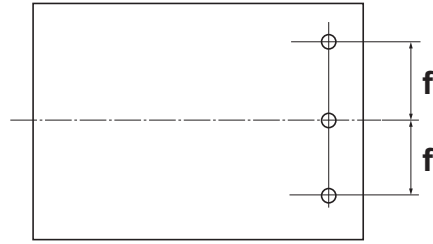
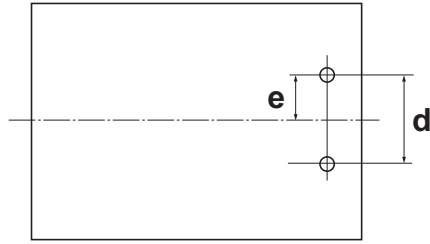
パンチ位置搬送調整

1. メンテナンスモード U246 をセットし、Finisher、Punch Feed を選択する。
2. 設定値を調整する。
パンチ穴の位置が基準値 (c) より短い場合: 設定値を上げる。
パンチ穴の位置が基準値 (c) より長い場合: 設定値を下げる。

3. スタートキーを押し、設定値を確定する。

<基準値 (c) >

センチ仕様: 13mm、インチ仕様: 9.5mm



Centering the hole punch position

1. Enter the maintenance mode U246, select Finisher and Punch Width.
2. Adjust the values.
If the punch hole is too close to the front of the machine: Decrease the setting value.
If the punch hole is too close to the rear of the machine: Increase the setting value.

3. Press the Start key to confirm the setting value.

<Reference value>

Metric specification: $d = 80 \text{ mm} \pm 0.5$, $e = 40 \text{ mm} \pm 2$
Inch specification: $d = 2.75 \text{ inch} \pm 0.5$, $e = 1.375 \text{ inch} \pm 2$,
 $f = 4.25 \text{ inch} \pm 0.5$

Centrage de la position de perforation

1. Passer en mode maintenance U246, sélectionner Finisher et Punch Width.
2. Régler les valeurs.
Si la perforation est trop proche de l'avant de la machine: Diminuez la valeur de réglage.
Si la perforation est trop proche de l'arrière de la machine: Augmentez la valeur de réglage.

3. Appuyer sur la touche de Start pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.

<Valeur de référence>

Spécifications métriques: $d = 80 \text{ mm} \pm 0.5$, $e = 40 \text{ mm} \pm 2$
Spécifications en pouces: $d = 2,75 \text{ pouces} \pm 0,5$, $e = 1,375 \text{ pouces} \pm 2$,
 $f = 4.25 \text{ pouces} \pm 0,5$

Centrado de la posición de perforación

1. Entre en el modo de mantenimiento U246, seleccione Finisher y Punch Width.
2. Ajuste los valores.
Si la perforación se encuentra demasiado cerca del frente de la máquina: Reduzca el valor de configuración.
Si la perforación se encuentra demasiado cerca de la parte trasera de la máquina: Aumente el valor de configuración.

3. Pulse la tecla de Start para confirmar el valor de configuración.

<Valor de referencia>

Sistema métrico: $d = 80 \text{ mm} \pm 0,5$, $e = 40 \text{ mm} \pm 2$
En pulgadas: $d = 2,75 \text{ pulgada} \pm 0,5$, $e = 1,375 \text{ pulgada} \pm 2$,
 $f = 4.25 \pm 0,5 \text{ pulgada}$

Zentrieren der Stanzlochposition

1. Schalten Sie in den Wartungsmodus U246, wählen Sie Finisher und Punch Width.
2. Die Werte einstellen.
Falls die Lochung zu nah an der Gerätefront liegt: Den Einstellwert verringern.
Falls die Lochung zu weit weg von der Gerätefront liegt: Den Einstellwert erhöhen.

3. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der Start-Taste bestätigen.

<Bezugswert>

Metrischer Abstand: $d = 80 \text{ mm} \pm 0,5$; $e = 40 \text{ mm} \pm 2$
Abstand in Zoll: $d = 2,75 \text{ Zoll} \pm 0,5$, $e = 1,375 \text{ Zoll} \pm 2$,
 $f = 4.25 \text{ Zoll} \pm 0,5$

Centrata della posizione dei fori di perforazione

1. Entrare in modalità manutenzione U246, selezionare Finisher e Punch Width.
2. Regolare i valori.
Se la posizione dei fori di perforazione è troppo vicina alla parte anteriore della macchina: Diminuire il valore dell'impostazione.
Se la posizione dei fori di perforazione è troppo vicina alla parte posteriore della macchina: Aumentare il valore dell'impostazione.

3. Premere il tasto di Start per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.

<Valore di riferimento>

Specificazione in unità metrica: $d = 80 \text{ mm} \pm 0,5$, $e = 40 \text{ mm} \pm 2$
Specificazione in pollici: $d = 2,75 \text{ pollici} \pm 0,5$, $e = 1,375 \text{ pollici} \pm 2$,
 $f = 4.25 \text{ pollici} \pm 0,5$

打孔位置中心调节

1. 设置维护模式 U246, 选择 Finisher、Punch Width。
2. 调整设定值。
打孔位置向机器前部偏移时: 调低设定值。
打孔位置向机器后部偏移时: 调高设定值。

3. 按 Start 键, 以确定设定值。

<基准值>

公制规格: $d=80\text{mm} \pm 0.5$ 、 $e=40\text{mm} \pm 2$
英制规格: $d=2.75\text{inch} \pm 0.5$ 、 $e=1.375\text{inch} \pm 2$ 、 $f=4.25\text{inch} \pm 0.5$

펀치위치 센터조정

1. 메인터넌스 모드 U246 를 세트하고 Finisher, Punch Width 를 선택합니다.
2. 설정치를 조정합니다.
펀치구멍이 기기 앞측으로 벗어난 경우: 설정치를 내립니다.
펀치구멍의 위치가 기기 뒷측으로 벗어난 경우: 설정치를 높입니다.

3. 시작키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다.

<기준치>

센치 사양: $d=80\text{mm} \pm 0.5$, $e=40\text{mm} \pm 2$
인치 사양: $d=2.75\text{inch} \pm 0.5$, $e=1.375\text{inch} \pm 2$, $f=4.25\text{inch} \pm 0.5$

パンチ位置センター調整

1. メンテナンスモード U246 をセットし、Finisher、Punch Width を選択する。
2. 設定値を調整する。
パンチ穴の位置が機械前側にずれている場合: 設定値を下げる。
パンチ穴の位置が機械後側にずれている場合: 設定値を上げる。

3. スタートキーを押し、設定値を確定する。

<基準値>

センチ仕様: $d=80\text{mm} \pm 0.5$ 、 $e=40\text{mm} \pm 2$
インチ仕様: $d=2.75\text{inch} \pm 0.5$ 、 $e=1.375\text{inch} \pm 2$ 、 $f=4.25\text{inch} \pm 0.5$

NOTICE

This accessory is for use only with the following Applicant's Listed Machine.
Refer to the supplied guide to install the accessory in the field.
Machine: DF-770, DF-790

AVIS

Cet accessoire est utilisable uniquement avec le copieur figurant dans la liste du demandeur suivant.
Se reporter au guide fourni pour installer l'accessoire dans le champ.
Modèle: DF-770, DF-790

AVISO

Este accesorio es sólo para usar en las siguientes fotocopiadoras de la lista de solicitantes.
Consulte las instrucciones para la instalación de accesorios en el lugar del cliente.
Modelo: DF-770, DF-790

HINWEIS

Dieses Zubehör ist nur für den Einsatz mit der folgenden Antragstellerlisten-Kopiermaschine vorgesehen.
Installieren Sie das Zubehör gemäß der mitgelieferten Anleitung im Feld.
Modell: DF-770, DF-790

NOTIFICA

Questo accessorio deve essere usato solo con le seguenti fotocopiatrici nella lista dell'applicante.
Consultare la guida fornita in dotazione per il montaggio in campo dell'accessorio.
Modello: DF-770, DF-790

注意

本产品适用于以下选购件。
安装时, 请参照附带的说明书。
式样 :DF-770, DF-790

주의

본 제품은 이하의 기종에 적용됩니다 .
설치할 때에는 동봉된 안내문을 참조해 주십시오 .
기종 :DF-770,DF-790

注意

本製品は、以下の機種に適用します。
設置する際は、同梱の手順書を参照してください。
機種:DF-770, DF-790

DT-730(B) (Document tray)

Installation Guide

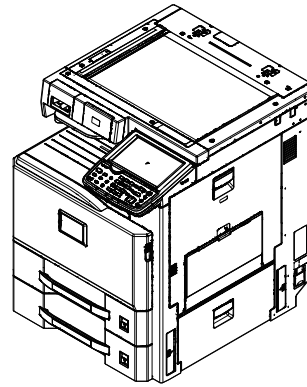
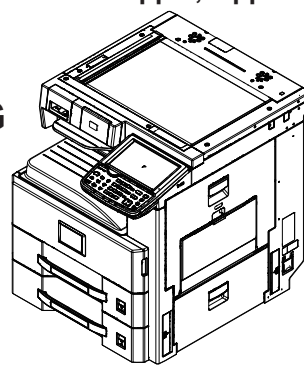


302LC5675001

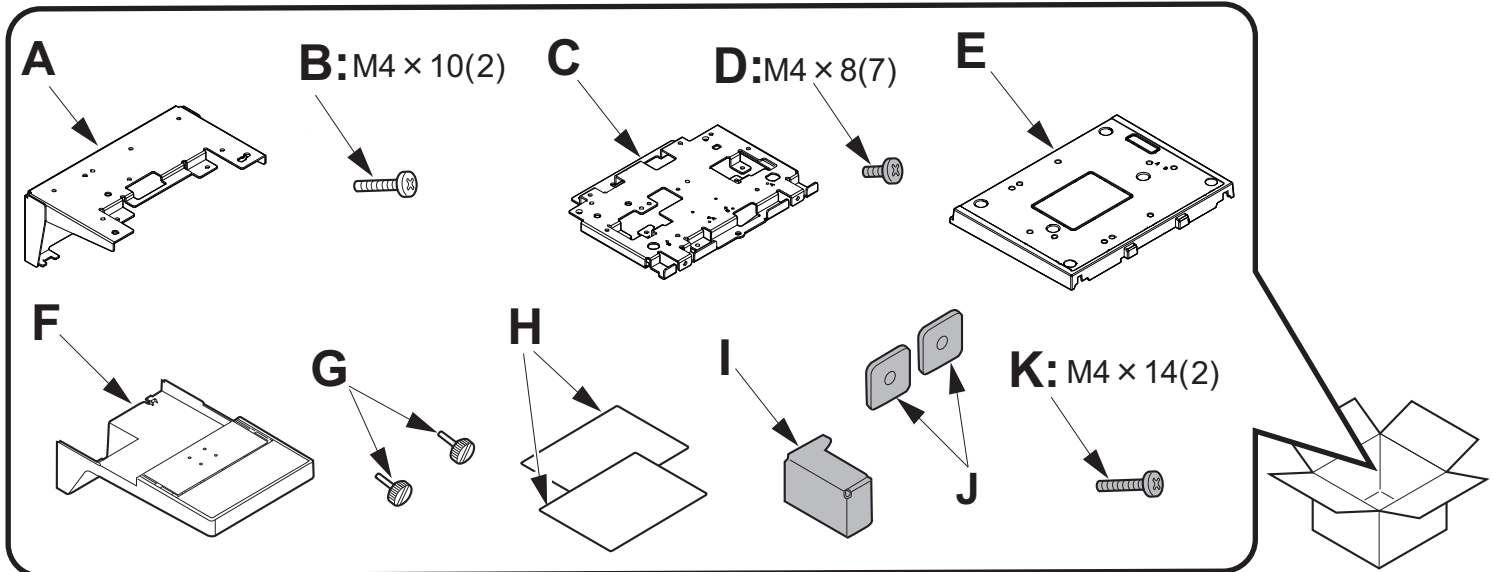
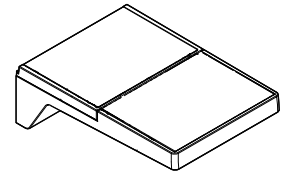
INSTALLATION GUIDE
GUIDE D'INSTALLATION
GUÍA DE INSTALACION
INSTALLATIONSANLEITUNG
GUIDA ALL'INSTALLAZIONE
安装手册
설치안내서
設置手順書

for Black & White MFP
30ppm,35ppm

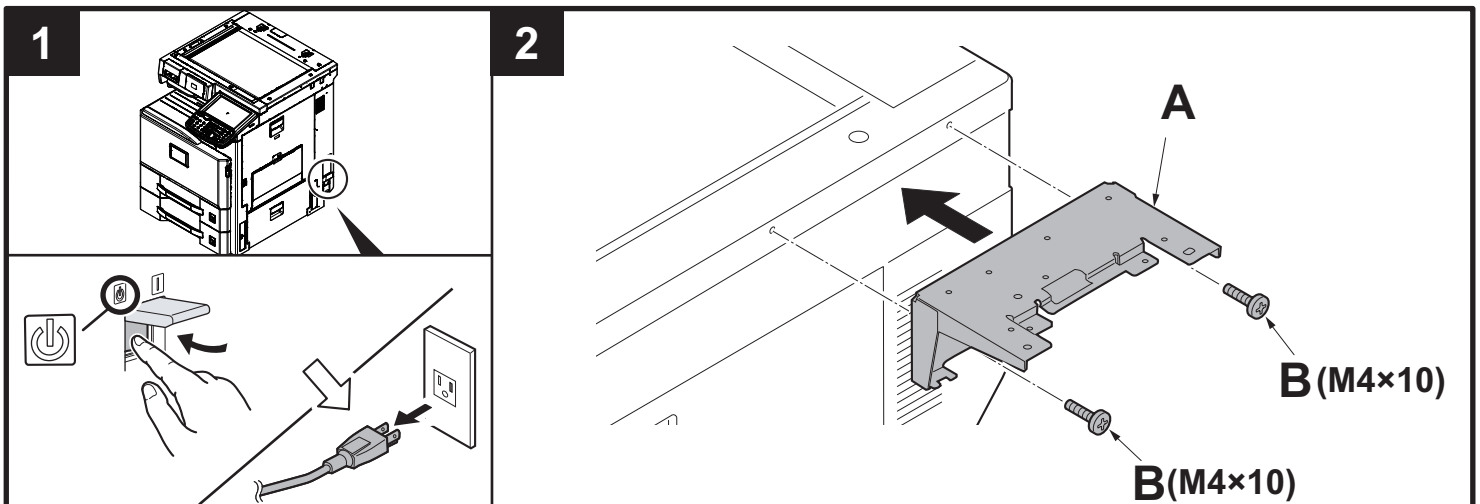
for Color MFP 25/25ppm

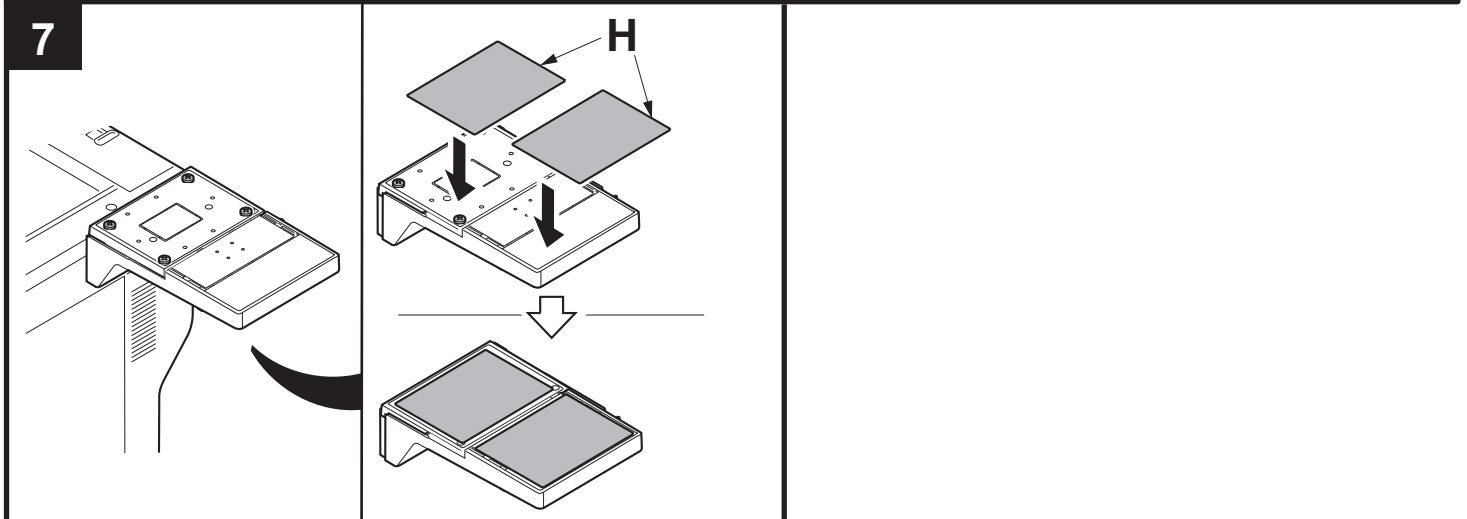
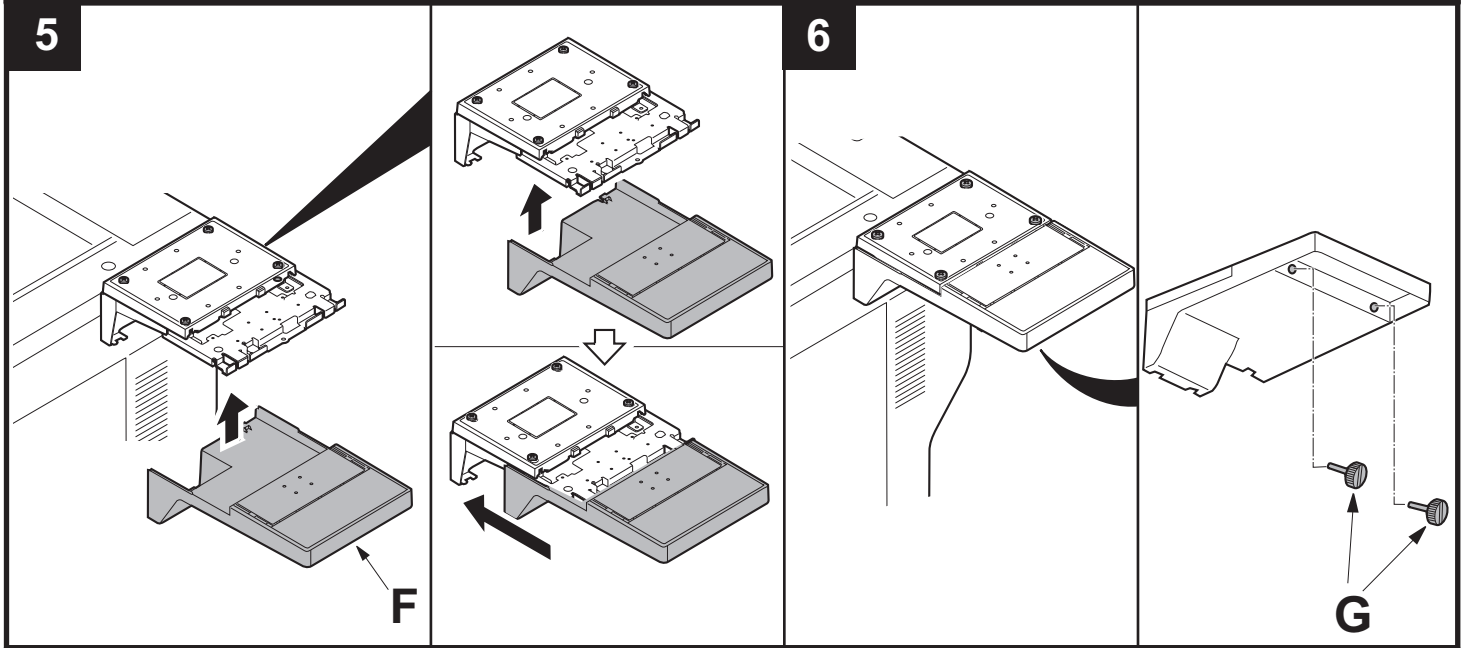
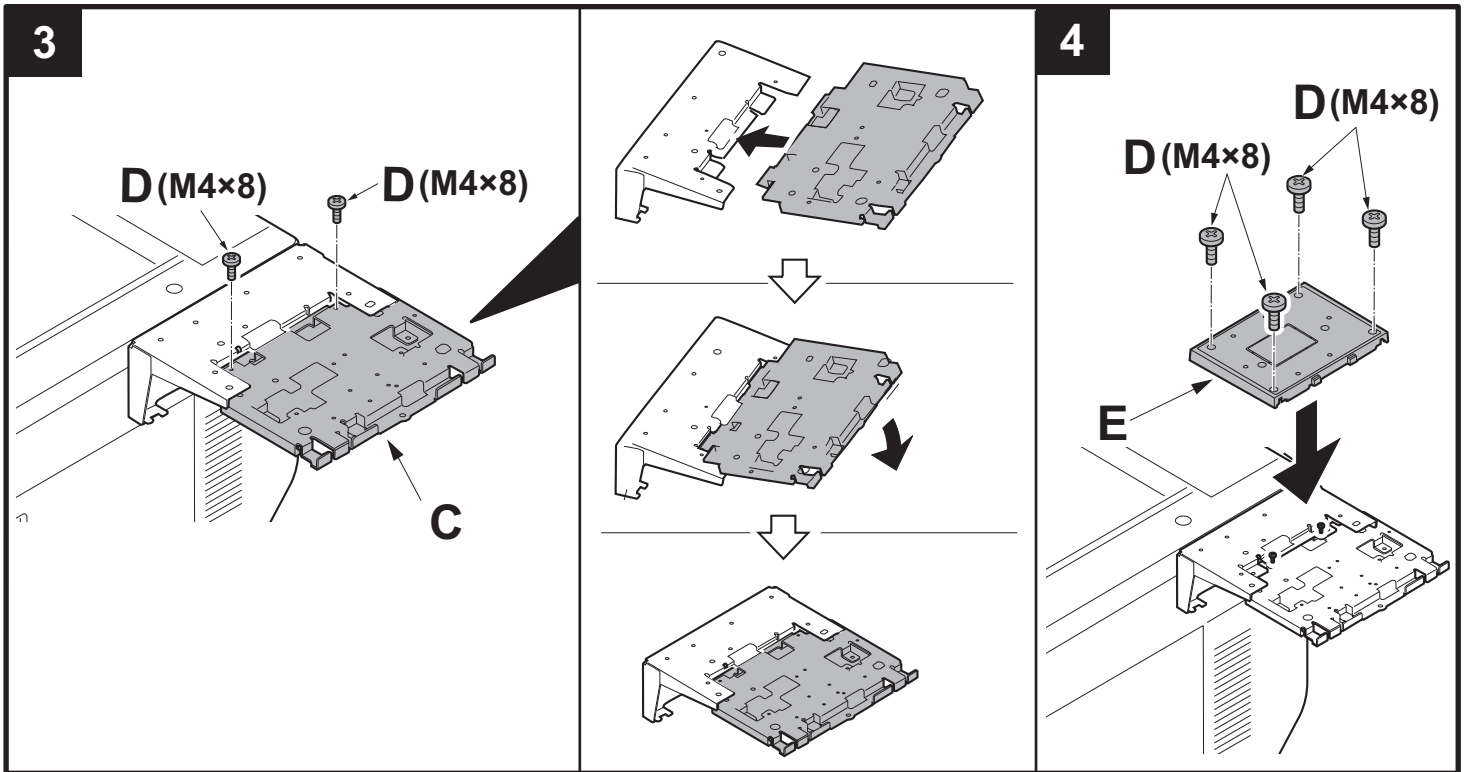


DT-730(B)



- (ENG)** (I), (J) and (K) are not used. 1 piece of (D) will be left.
- (FR)** (I), (J) et (K) ne sont pas utilisés. Une pièce de (D) sera laissée inutilisée.
- (ES)** (I), (J) y (K) no se utilizan. Una parte de (D) debe dejarse.
- (DE)** (I), (J) und (K) werden nicht verwendet. 1 Stück von (D) bleibt übrig.
- (IT)** (I), (J) e (K) non vengono utilizzati. Rimarrà 1 pezzo di (D).
- (CN)** 不使用(I), (J), (K)。会剩余(D)1个。
- (KO)** (I),(J) 및 (K)가 사용되지 않습니다. (D) 피스 하나가 남게 됩니다.
- (JP)** (I), (J), (K)は使用しません。(D)は、1本余ります。





FAX System (W) B

Installation Guide

INSTALLATION GUIDE

GUIDE D'INSTALLATION

GUÍA DE INSTALACION

INSTALLATIONSANLEITUNG

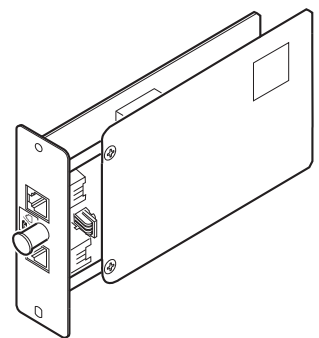
GUIDA ALL'INSTALLAZIONE

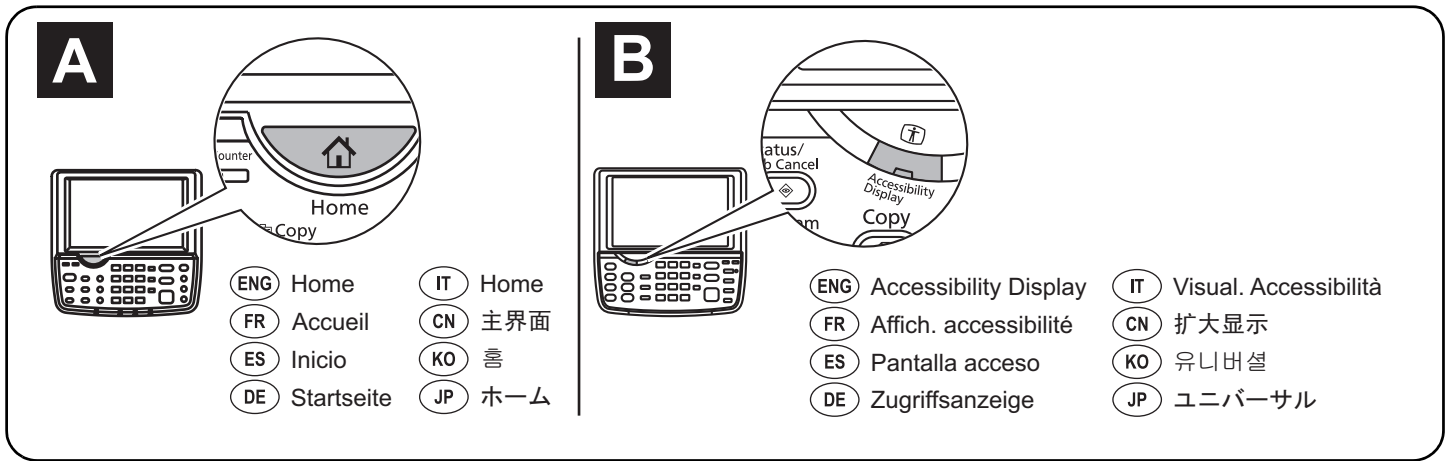
安装手册

설치안내서

設置手順書

FAX System(W)





English

A different procedure is required depending on the product which is installed with this unit. Each procedure is described in the following pages.

When installing the Fax system on a machine (A) which has the 'Home' key in the operation panel, see Page 1 to Page 13.

When installing the multiport on a machine (A) which has the 'Home' key in the operation panel, see Page 14 to Page 21.

When installing the Fax system on a machine (B) which has the 'Accessibility Display' key in the operation panel, see Page 22 to Page 34.

When installing the multiport on a machine (B) which has the 'Accessibility Display' key in the operation panel, see Page 35 to Page 41.

Français

Une procédure différente est requise selon le produit qui est installé avec cette unité. Chaque procédure est décrite dans les pages suivantes.

Lors de l'installation du fax sur une machine (A) disposant de la touche 'Accueil' sur le panneau de commande, voir de Page 1 à Page 13.

Lors de l'installation du port multiple sur une machine (A) disposant de la touche 'Accueil' sur le panneau de commande, voir Page 14 à Page 21.

Lors de l'installation du fax sur une machine (B) disposant de la touche 'Affich. accessibilité' sur le panneau de commande, voir de Page 22 à Page 34.

Lors de l'installation du port multiple sur une machine (B) disposant de la touche 'Affich. accessibilité' sur le panneau de commande, voir Page 35 à Page 41.

Español

El procedimiento es diferente según el producto que se instale con esta unidad. En las siguientes páginas, se describe cada procedimiento.

Al instalar el sistema de fax en una máquina (A) que dispone de la tecla 'Inicio' en el panel de controles, consulte las páginas de la 1 a la 13.

Al instalar un puerto múltiple en una máquina (A) que dispone de la tecla 'Inicio' en el panel de controles, consulte las páginas de la 14 a la 21.

Al instalar el sistema de fax en una máquina (B) que dispone de la tecla 'Pantalla acceso' en el panel de controles, consulte las páginas de la 22 a la 34.

Al instalar un puerto múltiple en una máquina (B) que dispone de la tecla 'Pantalla acceso' en el panel de controles, consulte las páginas de la 35 a la 41.

Deutsch

Je nach verwendetem Modell ist eine andere Vorgehensweise zur Installation dieses Teils erforderlich. Die unterschiedlichen Vorgehensweisen werden auf den folgenden Seiten erläutert.

Bei Installation des FAX-Systems in einem Gerät (A), das über die Taste 'Startseite' im Bedienfeld verfügt, siehe Seite 1 bis 13.

Bei Installation einer zweiten Leitung in einem Gerät (A), das über die Taste 'Startseite' im Bedienfeld verfügt, siehe Seite 14 bis 21.

Bei Installation des FAX-Systems in einem Gerät (B), das über die Taste 'Zugriffsanzeige' im Bedienfeld verfügt, siehe Seite 22 bis 34.

Bei Installation einer zweiten Leitung in einem Gerät (B), das über die Taste 'Zugriffsanzeige' im Bedienfeld verfügt, siehe Seite 35 bis 41.

Italiano

Si richiede una procedura diversa in funzione del prodotto su cui è installata l'unità. Le singole procedure sono descritte nelle pagine seguenti.

Per l'installazione del modulo FAX su una macchina (A) dotata di tasto 'Home' sul pannello comandi, vedere le istruzioni da Pagina 1 a Pagina 13.

Per l'installazione di una porta multipla su una macchina (A) dotata di tasto 'Home' sul pannello comandi, vedere le istruzioni da Pagina 14 a Pagina 21.

Per l'installazione del modulo FAX su una macchina (B) dotata di tasto 'Visual. Accessibilità' sul pannello comandi, vedere le istruzioni da Pagina 22 a Pagina 34.

Per l'installazione di una porta multipla su una macchina (B) dotata di tasto 'Visual. Accessibilità' sul pannello comandi, vedere le istruzioni da Pagina 35 a Pagina 41.

简体中文

根据安装对象, 安装步骤略有不同。各个步骤记载在下面的页面。

当安装传真系统到那些操作面板上有 '主界面' 按键的机器 (A) 时, 请参见 P1-P13。

当安装双路传真系统到那些操作面板上有 '主界面' 按键的机器 (A) 时, 请参见 P14-P21。

当安装传真系统到那些操作面板上有 '扩大显示' 按键的机器 (B) 时, 请参见 P22-P34。

当安装双路传真系统到那些操作面板上有 '扩大显示' 按键的机器 (B) 时, 请参见 P35-P41。

한국어

이 장치를 설치하는 제품에 따라 절차가 다릅니다. 다음 페이지에서 각 절차를 설명합니다.

조작판넬에 '홈' 키가 있는 본체 (A) 에 팩스 시스템을 설치하는 경우 1 페이지 ~ 13 페이지를 참조하십시오.

조작판넬에 '홈' 키가 있는 본체 (A) 에 다중 포트를 설치하는 경우 14 페이지 ~ 21 페이지를 참조하십시오.

조작판넬에 '유니버설' 키가 있는 본체 (B) 에 팩스 시스템을 설치하는 경우 22 페이지 ~ 34 페이지를 참조하십시오.

조작판넬에 '유니버설' 키가 있는 본체 (B) 에 다중 포트를 설치하는 경우 35 페이지 ~ 41 페이지를 참조하십시오.

日本語

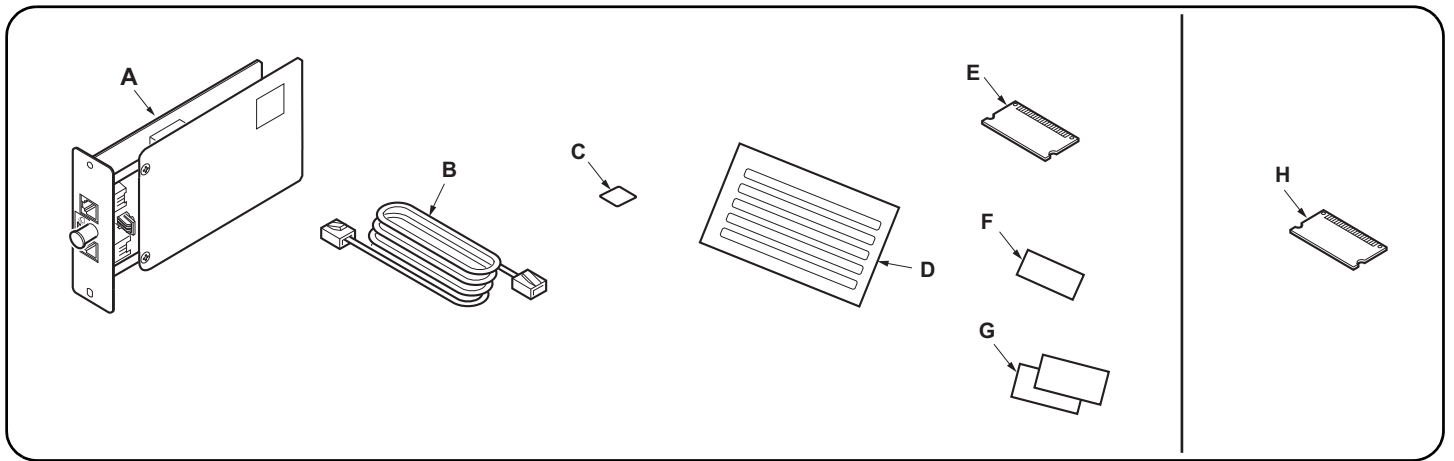
装着する対象によって、取付手順は異なります。それぞれ、以下のページに記載しています。

操作パネルに 'ホーム' キーがある機械 (A) にファクスシステムを設置する場合; 1 ページ ~ 13 ページ

操作パネルに 'ホーム' キーがある機械 (A) にマルチポートを設置する場合; 14 ページ ~ 21 ページ

操作パネルに 'ユニバーサル' キーがある機械 (B) にファクスシステムを設置する場合; 22 ページ ~ 34 ページ

操作パネルに 'ユニバーサル' キーがある機械 (B) にマルチポートを設置する場合; 35 ページ ~ 41 ページ



When installing the Fax system on a machine (A) which has the 'Home' key in the operation panel

Supplied parts

- A. FAX circuit board 1
- B. Modular connector cable
(120 V/Australian model only)
PJJWC0016Z (UL Listed.HUAN HSIN
Type TL:120 V only) 1

- C. Terminal seal..... 1
- D. Alphabet label 1
- E. Memory DIMM (16 MB) 1
- F. PTT label (110V model only) 1
- G. Approval label
(Australian/New Zealand models only) 2

Option

- H. Memory DIMM (128 MB) 1

Be sure to remove any tape and/or cushioning materials from the parts supplied.

Lors de l'installation du fax sur une machine (A) disposant de la touche 'Accueil' sur le panneau de commande

Pièces fournies

- A. Carte à circuits FAX..... 1
- B. Câble du connecteur modulaire (modèles
pour l'Australie/120 V seulement)..... 1
- C. Joint de borne..... 1
- D. Etiquette de l'alphabet..... 1

- E. Mémoire DIMM (16 MB) 1

Option

- H. Mémoire DIMM (128 MB) 1

Veillez à retirer les morceaux de bande adhésive et/ou les matériaux de rembourrage des pièces fournies.

(F) et (G) ne sont pas fournis.

Al instalar el sistema de fax en una máquina (A) que dispone de la tecla 'Inicio' en el panel de controles

Partes suministradas

- A. Tarjeta de circuitos de fax..... 1
- B. Cable conector modular (sólo para
modelos de 120 V/Australianos)..... 1
- C. Sello del terminal..... 1
- D. Etiqueta de alfabeto..... 1

- E. Memoria DIMM (16 MB) 1

Opción

- H. Memoria DIMM (128 MB) 1

Asegúrese de quitar todas las cintas y/o material amortiguador de las partes suministradas.

(F) y (G) no se suministran.

Bei Installation des FAX-Systems in einem Gerät (A), das über die Taste 'Startseite' im Bedienfeld verfügt

Enthaltene Teile

- A. FAX-Leiterplatte 1
- C. Verschlusskappe 1
- D. Alphabetaufkleber 1
- E. Speicher-DIMM (16 MB) 1

Option

- H. Speicher-DIMM (128 MB) 1

Stellen Sie sicher, dass sämtliche Klebebänder und/oder Polstermaterial von den gelieferten Teilen entfernt wurden.

(B), (F) und (G) liegen nicht bei.

Per l'installazione del modulo FAX su una macchina (A) dotata di tasto 'Home' sul pannello comandi

Parti fornite

- A. Scheda a circuiti FAX 1
- C. Guarnizione terminale 1
- D. Etichetta alfabetica 1
- E. Memoria DIMM (16 MB) 1

Opzioni

- H. Memoria DIMM (128 MB) 1

Rimuovere tutti i nastri adesivi e/o i materiali di protezione dalle parti fornite.

(B), (F) e (G) non sono in dotazione.

当安装传真系统到那些操作面板上有 '主界面' 按键的机器 (A) 时

附属品

- A. 传真电路板..... 1
- B. 电话线..... 1
- C. 端子密封..... 1
- D. 英文字母标签..... 1
- E. 内存模组 DIMM (16MB) 1

- F. 规格标签 1

选购件

- H. 内存模组 DIMM (128MB) 1

如果附属品上带有固定胶带, 缓冲材料时务必揭下。

(G) 并非附属品。

조작판넬에 '홈' 키가 있는 본체 (A) 에 팩스 시스템을 설치하는

동봉품

- A. FAX 기관 1
- C. 단자씰 1
- D. 알파벳 라벨..... 1
- E. 메모리 DIMM (16MB) 1

옵션

- H. 메모리 DIMM (128MB) 1

동봉품에 고정 테이프, 완충재가 붙어 있는 경우에는 반드시 제거하십시오.

(B), (F), (G) 는 동봉되어 있지 않습니다.

操作パネルに 'ホーム' キーがある機械 (A) にファクスシステムを設置する場合

同梱品

- A. FAX 基板 1
- B. モジュラーコード..... 1
- C. 端子シール..... 1
- E. メモリーDIMM(16MB)..... 1

オプション

- H. メモリーDIMM(128MB) 1

同梱品に固定テープ、緩衝材が付いている場合は必ず取り外すこと。

(D), (F), (G) は、同梱されていない。

NOTICE

References to medium-speed MFPs in this document denote 30/30, 35/35, 45/45 and 55/50 ppm color machines, and 35, 45 and 55 ppm monochrome machines.

References to high-speed MFPs in this document denote 65/65 and 75/70 ppm color machines, and 65 and 80 ppm monochrome machines.

(The generic procedure figures in this document show medium-speed MFPs.)

If the finisher is already installed, remove the finisher before installing FAX System(W).

Before starting installation, be sure to turn the main power switch of the machine off, and unplug the power plug from the wall outlet.

REMARQUE

Dans le présent document, les références aux MFP à vitesse moyenne renvoient aux machines couleurs 30/30, 35/35, 45/45 et 55/50 ppm et aux machines monochromes 35, 45 et 55 ppm.

Dans le présent document, les références aux MFP à grande vitesse renvoient aux machines couleurs 65/65 et 75/70 ppm et aux machines monochromes 65 et 80 ppm. (Dans ce document, les chiffres des processus génériques renvoient aux MFP à vitesse moyenne.)

Si le retoucheur est déjà en place, le déposer avant de monter le FAX System(W).

Avant de commencer l'installation, s'assurer de mettre la machine hors tension et de débrancher la fiche d'alimentation de la prise murale.

AVISO

Las referencias a las MFP de velocidad media de este documento corresponden a las máquinas a color de 30/30, 35/35, 45/45 y 55/50 ppm y a las máquinas monocromáticas de 35, 45 y 55 ppm.

Las referencias a las MFP de alta velocidad de este documento corresponden a las máquinas a color de 65/65 y 75/70 ppm y a las máquinas monocromáticas de 65 y 80 ppm. (Las ilustraciones de procedimientos genéricos de este documento muestran las MFP de velocidad media.)

Si el finalizador ya se encuentra instalado, desmóntelo antes de instalar el FAX System(W).

Antes de iniciar la instalación, asegúrese de apagar el interruptor de encendido de la máquina y desenchufar el cable de alimentación de la toma de pared.

ANMERKUNG

Angaben für MFP der mittleren Leistungsklasse in dieser Anleitung gelten für die 30/30, 35/35, 45/45 und 55/50 ppm Vollfarbentkopierer sowie für die 35, 45 und 55 ppm Monochrommaschinen.

Angaben für MFP der Hochleistungsklasse in dieser Anleitung gelten für die 65/65 und 75/70 ppm Vollfarbentkopierer sowie für die 65 und 80 ppm Monochrommaschinen. (Die Abbildungen der allgemeinen Prozeduren zeigen MFP der mittleren Leistungsklasse.)

Falls der Finisher schon installiert ist, müssen Sie ihn ausbauen, bevor Sie das FAX System(W) installieren.

Bevor Sie mit der Installation beginnen überzeugen Sie sich, dass der Netzschalter des Geräts ausgeschaltet und das Stromkabel aus der Steckdose gezogen ist.

AVVISO

I riferimenti per le MFP a velocità media riportati in questo documento indicano le macchine a colori 30/30, 35/35, 45/45 e 55/50 ppm, e le macchine monocromatiche 35, 45 e 55 ppm.

I riferimenti per le MFP a velocità alta riportati in questo documento indicano le macchine a colori 65/65 e 75/70 ppm, e le macchine monocromatiche 65 e 80 ppm. (Le figure della procedura generica riportate in questo documento mostrano le MFP a velocità media.)

Se la finitrice è già installata, rimuovere la finitrice prima di installare il FAX System(W).

Prima di iniziare l'installazione, spegnere la macchina e scollegare la spina dalla presa di corrente.

注意

本文中の中速 MFP 代表彩色 30/30 页机型、35/35 页机型、45/45 页机型、55/50 页机型、黑白 35 页机型、45 页机型、55 页机型。

本文中的高速 MFP 代表彩色 65/65 页机型、75/70 页机型、黑白 65 页机型、80 页机型。(本文中的通用步骤的插图为中速 MFP。)

已安装装订器时,必须先拆下装订器再安装 FAX System(W)。

安装前务必关闭机器的主电源开关,并从墙壁插座拔下电源插头。

주의

본문 중 중속 MFP 는 컬러 30/30 매기, 35/35 매기, 45/45 매기, 55/50 매기, 흑백 35 매기, 45 매기, 55 매기를 나타냅니다.

본문 중 고속 MFP 는 컬러 65/65 매기, 75/70 매기, 흑백 65 매기, 80 매기를 나타냅니다. (본문 중 공통 순서 일러스트는 중속 MFP 로 한다.)

피니셔가 이미 장착되어 있는 경우에는 피니셔를 제거하고 FAX System(W) 를 설치할 것.

설치를 시작하기 전에 반드시 본체의 주 전원 스위치를 끄고 벽 콘센트에서 전원 플러그를 분리하십시오.

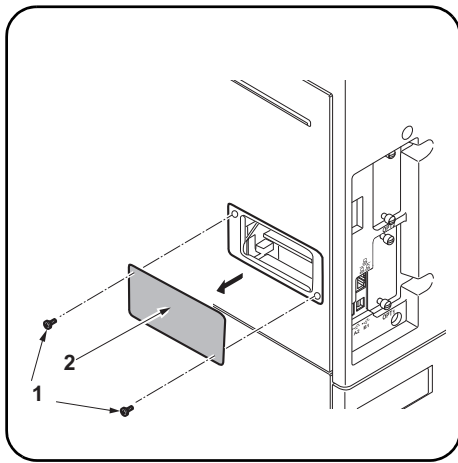
注意

本文中の中速 MFP はカラー機の 30/30 枚機、35/35 枚機、45/45 枚機、55/50 枚機、モノクロ機の 35 枚機、45 枚機、55 枚機を表す。

本文中の高速 MFP はカラー機の 65/65 枚機、75/70 枚機、モノクロ機の 65 枚機、80 枚機を表す。(本文中の共通手順イラストは中速 MFP とする。)

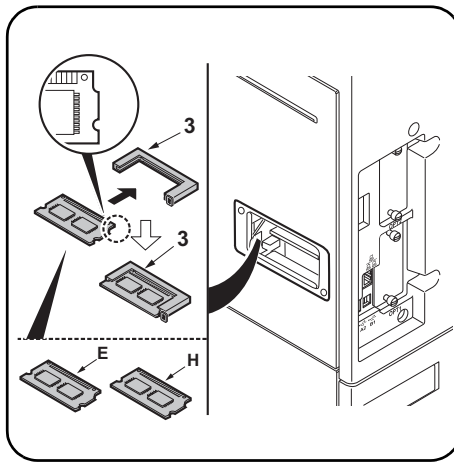
フィニッシャーがすでに装着されている場合は、フィニッシャーを取り外してから、FAX System(W) を取り付けること。

必ず機械本体の主電源スイッチを OFF にし、機械本体の電源プラグを抜いてから作業すること。



Procedure
Installing the memory DIMM

1. Remove 2 screws (1), and then remove the cover (2).



2. Install the memory DIMM (E) or the optional memory DIMM (H) into the memory slot (3). Install it with the IC side facing up. Insert it in the direction of the arrow until it clicks.

3. Replace the cover (2) using the 2 screws (1).

Procédure
Installation de la mémoire DIMM

1. Déposez les 2 vis (1) puis enlevez le couvercle (2).

2. Installer la mémoire DIMM (E) ou la mémoire DIMM en option (H) dans la fente mémoire (3). L'installer avec le côté IC vers le haut. L'insérer dans la direction de la flèche jusqu'au clic.

3. Reposez le couvercle (2) à l'aide des 2 vis (1).

Procedimiento
Instalación de la memoria DIMM

1. Quite 2 tornillos (1) y, después, desmonte la cubierta (2).

2. Instale la memoria DIMM (E) o la memoria DIMM opcional (H) en la ranura para memoria (3). Instálela con la cara IC hacia arriba. Insértela en la dirección que indica la flecha hasta que escuche un clic.

3. Vuelva a colocar la cubierta (2) utilizando los 2 tornillos (1).

Vorgehensweise
Installation der DIMM-Speichermodule

1. Entfernen Sie 2 Schrauben (1) und nehmen Sie dann die Abdeckung (2) ab.

2. Setzen Sie den DIMM-Speicher (E) oder den optionalen DIMM-Speicher (H) in der Speichersteckplatz (3). Installieren Sie die Platine mit den Speicherbausteinen nach oben. Schieben Sie das Modul in Pfeilrichtung, bis es hörbar einrastet.

3. Bringen Sie die Abdeckung (2) wieder mit den 2 Schrauben (1) an.

Procedura
Installazione della memoria DIMM

1. Rimuovere 2 viti (1), e quindi rimuovere il coperchio (2).

2. Installare la memoria DIMM (E) oppure la memoria opzionale DIMM (H) nello slot memoria (3). Installarla con il lato IC rivolto verso l'alto. Inserirla nella direzione della freccia finché non scatta in posizione.

3. Ricollocare il coperchio (2) utilizzando le 2 viti (1).

安装步骤
安装内存模组 DIMM

1. 取下 2 个螺丝 (1)，然后取下盖板 (2)。

2. 将内存模块 (E) 或选购件内存模块 (H) 安装到内存插槽 (3)。
将 IC 侧正面向上来安装。
沿箭头方向将其插入到底直至发出喀嗒声。

3. 使用 2 个螺丝 (1) 重新安装盖板 (2)。

설치순서
메모리 DIMM 설치

1. 나사 (1) 2 개를 제거하고 커버 (2) 를 제거합니다.

2. 메모리 DIMM(E) 또는 옵션 메모리 DIMM(H) 을 메모리 슬롯 (3) 에 장착합니다.
IC 면을 위로 향하게 하여 설치합니다.
딸깍하고 소리가 날 때까지 화살표 방향으로 삽입합니다.

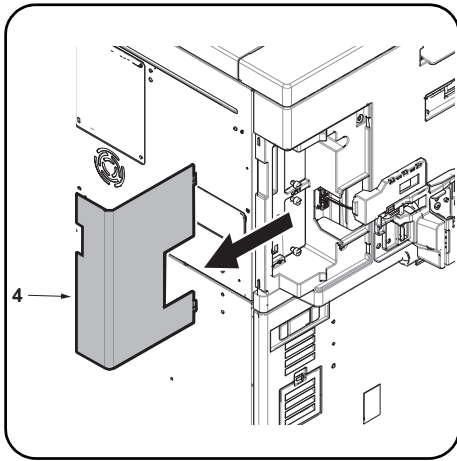
3. 나사 (1) 2 개로 커버 (2) 를 원래대로 장착합니다.

取付手順
メモリーDIMMの取り付け

1. ビス (1) 2 本を外し、カバー (2) を取り外す。

2. メモリーDIMM(E)または、オプションのメモリーDIMM(H) をメモリースロット (3) に取り付ける。
IC面を上向きに取り付けること。
カチッと音がするまで矢印方向に挿入する。

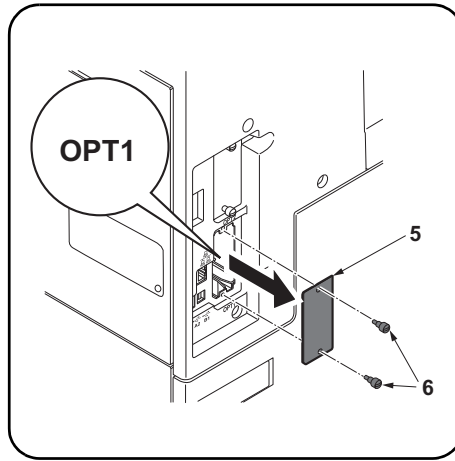
3. ビス (1) 2 本で、カバー (2) を元通り取り付け。



Removing the slot cover

4. Remove the cover (4).

* For high-speed MFPs with/without the finisher and for medium-speed MFPs with the finisher installed.



5. Remove 2 screws (6) and then remove the OPT1 slot cover (5).

* Do not use OPT2.

Dépose du couvercle de la fente

4. Déposer le couvercle (4).

* Pour les imprimantes multifonction à grande vitesse avec/sans module de finition et pour les imprimantes multifonction à vitesse moyenne avec le module de finition installé.

5. Déposer les 2 vis (6) puis le couvercle de la fente OPT1 (5).

* Ne pas utiliser OPT2.

Desmontaje de la cubierta de la ranura

4. Quite la cubierta (4).

* Para los MFP de velocidad alta con/sin finalizador y para los MFP de velocidad media con el finalizador instalado.

5. Quite 2 tornillos (6) y, después, quite la cubierta de la ranura OPT1 (5).

* No utilice OPT2.

Entfernen der Einschubabdeckung

4. Die Abdeckung (4) entfernen.

* Bei schnellen MFPs mit/ohne Finisher oder mittelschnellen MFPs mit installiertem Finisher.

5.2 Schrauben (6) entfernen und dann die Abdeckung (5) des Einschubs OPT1 entfernen.

* OPT2 nicht verwenden.

Rimozione del coperchio vano

4. Rimuovere il coperchio (4).

* Per dispositivi MFP di fascia alta con/senza finisher e per dispositivi di fascia media con finisher installato.

5. Rimuovere le 2 viti (6) e quindi rimuovere il coperchio (5) del vano OPT1.

* Non utilizzare OPT2.

拆下插槽盖板

4. 拆下盖板 (4)。

※ 对于高速机来说装订器可装可不装, 对于中速机来说要安装。

5. 拆除 2 颗螺丝 (6), 拆下 OPT1 的插槽盖板 (5)。

※ 不使用 OPT2。

슬롯커버 제거

4. 커버 (4) 를 제거합니다 .

※ 피닛서 장착 및 비장착의 고속 MFP 및 피닛서 장착 중속 MFP.

5. 나사 (6) 2 개를 제거하고 OPT1 의 슬롯커버 (5) 를 제거합니다 .

※ OPT2 는 사용하지 말 것 .

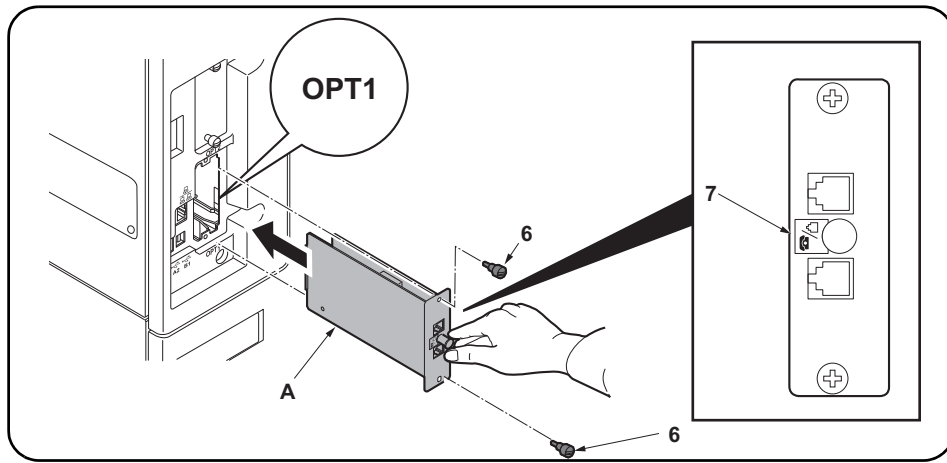
スロットカバーの取り外し

4. カバー (4) を取り外す。

※ 高速 MFP の場合および中速 MFP にフィニッシャー装着時の場合。

5. ビス (6) 2 本を外し、OPT1 のスロットカバー (5) を取り外す。

※ OPT2 は使用しないこと。



Install the FAX circuit board.

6. Insert the FAX circuit board (A) along the groove in OPT1 and secure the board with two screws (6) that have been removed in step 5.

Do not directly touch the FAX circuit board (A) terminal. Hold the top and bottom of the FAX circuit board, or the projection of the board to insert the FAX circuit board (A).

Direct the label (7) on to the FAX circuit board (A) as indicated in the illustration and insert the board along the groove.

Installer la carte à circuits FAX.

6. Insérer la carte à circuits FAX (A) le long de la rainure dans l'OPT1 et la fixer à l'aide des deux vis (6) retirées à l'étape 5.

Ne pas toucher directement la borne de la carte à circuits FAX (A). Tenir les parties inférieure et supérieure de la carte à circuits FAX ou la saillie de la carte pour insérer la carte à circuits FAX (A). Orienter l'étiquette (7) de la carte à circuits FAX (A) comme illustré et insérer la plaquette le long de la rainure.

Instale la tarjeta de circuitos de fax.

6. Inserte la tarjeta de circuitos de fax (A) a lo largo de la ranura de OPT1 y asegúrela con los dos tornillos (6) que ha quitado en el paso 5.

No toque directamente el terminal de la tarjeta de circuitos del fax (A). Sujete las partes superior e inferior de la tarjeta de circuitos de fax o la saliente de la tarjeta para insertar la tarjeta de circuitos de fax (A). Oriente la etiqueta (7) en la tarjeta de circuitos del FAX (A) como se indica en la ilustración e inserte la tarjeta a lo largo de la ranura.

Installieren der FAX-Leiterplatte.

6. FAX-Leiterplatte (A) in die Nut des Einbauschachts OPT1 einsetzen und Leiterplatte mit den in Schritt 5 ausgebauten Schrauben (6) befestigen.

Berühren Sie die Anschlüsse der FAX-Platine (A) nicht mit den Fingern. Die FAX-Leiterplatte (A) beim Einsetzen oben und unten oder an dem Vorsprung festhalten.

Die FAX-Leiterplatte (A) so in die Nut einsetzen, dass der Aufkleber (7) wie abgebildet zur Leiterplatte zeigt.

Installare la scheda a circuiti FAX.

6. Inserire la scheda a circuiti FAX (A) lungo l'incavo nell'OPT1 e fissare la scheda con le due viti (6) rimosse nell'operazione 5.

Non toccare direttamente il terminale della scheda a circuiti FAX (A). Per inserire il circuito FAX (A), tenere l'estremità superiore e la base della scheda a circuiti FAX, o la sporgenza della scheda a circuiti FAX. Orientare l'etichetta (7) sulla scheda a circuiti FAX (A) come indicato nell'illustrazione e inserire la scheda lungo l'incavo.

安装传真电路板

6. 沿着 OPT1 的沟槽插入传真电路板 (A) 并用步骤 5 中拆下的两颗螺钉 (6) 固定电路板。

请勿直接接触传真电路板 (A) 端子。

按住传真电路板的顶部和底部, 或者按住电路板的突出部将传真电路板 (A) 插入。

将传真电路板 (A) 上的标签 (7) 保持图示中的方向, 将电路板沿着沟槽方向插入。

FAX 기판 장착

6. OPT2 의 도랑에 따라 FAX 기판 (A) 를 삽입하고 순서 5 에서 제거한 나사 (6) 2 개로 고정합니다 .

FAX 기판 (A) 의 단자에 직접 닿지 않게 할 것 .

FAX 기판 (A) 을 삽입 시에는 기판의 상하 또는 돌기를 잡을 것 .

FAX 기판 (A) 을 붙여진 라벨 (7) 그림 표기 방향대로 되도록 삽입할 것 .

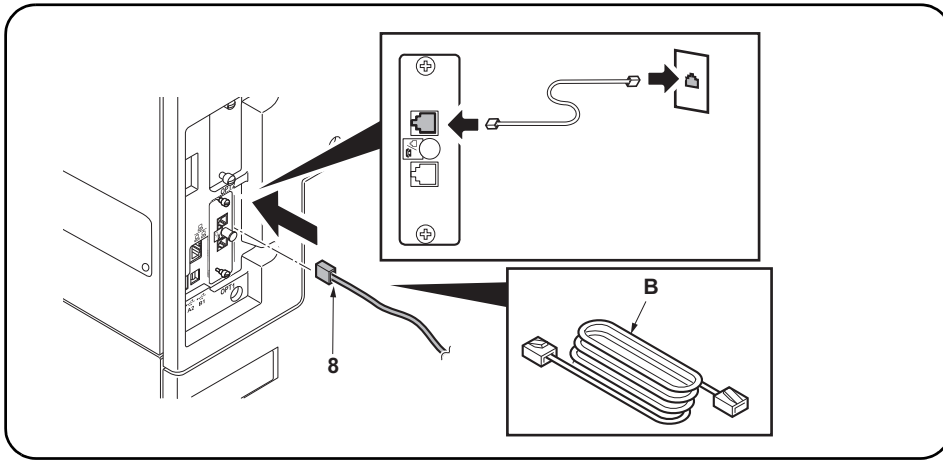
FAX 基板の取り付け

6. OPT1 の溝に沿って FAX 基板 (A) を挿入し、手順 5 で外したビス (6) 2 本で固定する。

FAX 基板 (A) の端子に直接触れないこと。

FAX 基板 (A) の挿入時は基板の上下か突起を持つこと。

FAX 基板 (A) は、貼り付けられているラベル (7) が図に示す方向になるように、挿入すること。



Connect the MFP to the telephone line.

7. Plug the modular connector cable (8) into the line terminal, and then connect the other end to the telephone line.

For 100 V/120 V/Australian or Chinese models, use the supplied modular connector cable (B).

Connecter le MFP à la ligne de téléphone.

7. Brancher le câble du connecteur modulaire (8) à la borne de la ligne, puis connecter l'autre extrémité à la ligne de téléphone.

Pour les modèles 100 V/120 V/Australie ou Chine, utilisez le câble à connecteur modulaire (B) fourni.

Conecte el MFP a la línea telefónica.

7. Enchufe el cable del conector modular (8) en el terminal de línea y, a continuación, conecte el otro extremo a la línea telefónica.

Para los modelos de 100 V/120 V/Australiano o Chino, utilice el cable conector modular (B) suministrado.

Anschließen des MFP an die Telefonleitung.

7. Telefonmodulkabel (8) in die Gerätebuchse einstecken und das Kabel an der Telefondose anschließen.

Das mitgelieferte Modularsteckerkabel (B) für die 100-V/120-V/Australien- oder China-Modelle verwenden.

Collegamento dell'MFP alla linea del telefono.

7. Inserire il cavo connettore modulare (8) nel terminale della linea, e quindi collegare l'altro terminale alla linea del telefono.

Per modelli da 100 V/120 V/Australia o Cina, utilizzare il cavo connettore modulare (B) in dotazione.

将 MFP 连接到电话线

7. 将模块接插件电缆 (8) 插入电话线端子, 然后将另一端与电话线连接。

对于 100V/120V/ 澳大利亚或中国机型, 请使用随附的模块接插件电缆 (B)。

전화회선과 접속

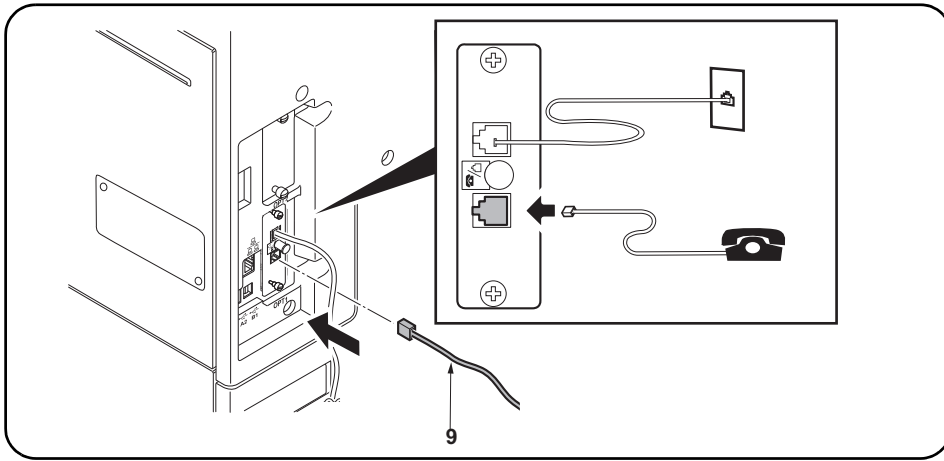
7. 모듈러 코드 (8) 를 라인단자에 꼽습니다. 다른 한 쪽의 플러그는 전화회선과 접속합니다.

100V/120V/ 오스트레일리아 / 중국 사양은 부속 모듈러 코드 (B) 를 사용할 것 .

電話回線との接続

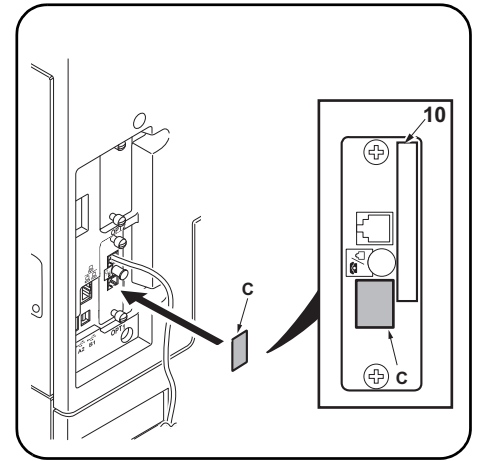
7. モジュラーコード (8) をライン端子に差し込む。もう片方のプラグは、電話回線へ接続する。

100V/120V/ オーストラリア / 中国仕様は付属のモジュラーコード (B) を使用すること。



Connect the MFP to the separate phone (except for New Zealand model).

8. Plug the modular connector cable (9) into the telephone terminal, and then connect the other end to the separate phone.



If you don't connect the MFP to the separate phone, wipe the surface of the telephone terminal with alcohol and adhere the terminal seal (C) upon the customer's request. On 120 V models, be sure that it is not attached over the top of the approval label (10).

Connecter le MFP au téléphone séparé.

8. Brancher le câble du connecteur modulaire (9) à la borne du téléphone, puis connecter l'autre extrémité au téléphone séparé.

Si le MFP n'est pas connecté au téléphone séparé à la demande du client, nettoyer la surface de la borne de téléphone avec de l'alcool et apposer le joint de borne (C). Sur les modèles 120 V, attention à ne pas installer en recouvrant le haut de l'étiquette d'approbation (10).

Conecte el MFP al teléfono separado.

8. Enchufe el cable del conector modular (9) en el terminal del teléfono y, a continuación, conecte el otro extremo al teléfono separado.

Si no conecta el MFP a un teléfono separado, limpie la superficie del terminal del teléfono con alcohol y pegue el sello del terminal (C), a solicitud del cliente. En los modelos de 120 V, asegúrese de que no se fije sobre la etiqueta de aprobación (10).

Anschließen des MFP an das separate Telefon.

8. Das Telefonmodulkabel (9) in die Telefonbuchse einstecken und das andere Ende an das separate Telefon anschließen.

Wenn der MFP nicht an das separate Telefon angeschlossen wird, die Oberfläche der Telefonbuchse mit Alkohol abwischen und Verschlusskappe (C) einsetzen, falls vom Kunden gewünscht. Bei 120-V-Modellen darauf achten, dass der Aufkleber nicht den Genehmigungsaufkleber (10) verdeckt.

Collegamento dell'MFP al telefono separato.

8. Inserire il cavo connettore modulare (9) nel terminale del telefono, e quindi collegare l'altro terminale al telefono separato.

Nel caso in cui non si colleghi l'MFP al telefono separato, pulire la superficie del terminale del telefono con dell'alcol e applicare la guarnizione terminale (C) a richiesta del cliente. Sui modelli da 120 V, assicurarsi che essa non venga applicata sopra l'etichetta di approvazione (10).

将 MFP 连接到其它电话

8. 将模块接插件电缆 (9) 插入电话端子, 然后将另一端与其他电话连接。

如果您没有将 MFP 连接至其他电话, 请用酒精擦拭电话端子表面, 并按照客户要求粘上端子密封 (C)。120V 规格在粘贴时注意不要与认可标签 (10) 重叠。

외부 전화와 접속

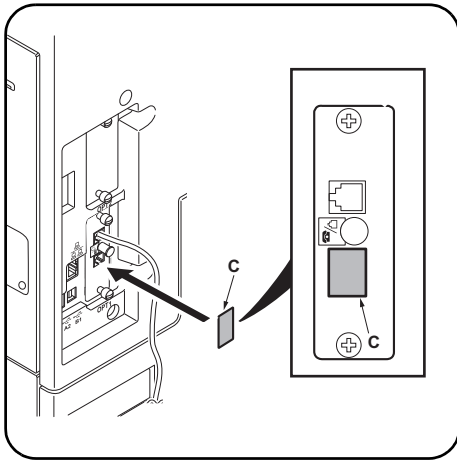
8. 모듈러 코드 (9) 를 TEL 단자에 꼽습니다. 다른 한 쪽의 플러그는 외부 전화와 접속합니다.

외부 전화와 접속하지 않는 경우 고객의 요청에 따라 TEL 단자 주위를 알코올 청소하고 단자씰 (C) 을 붙입니다. 120V 사양은 허가 라벨 (10) 에 겹치지 않도록 붙일 것.

外付け電話との接続

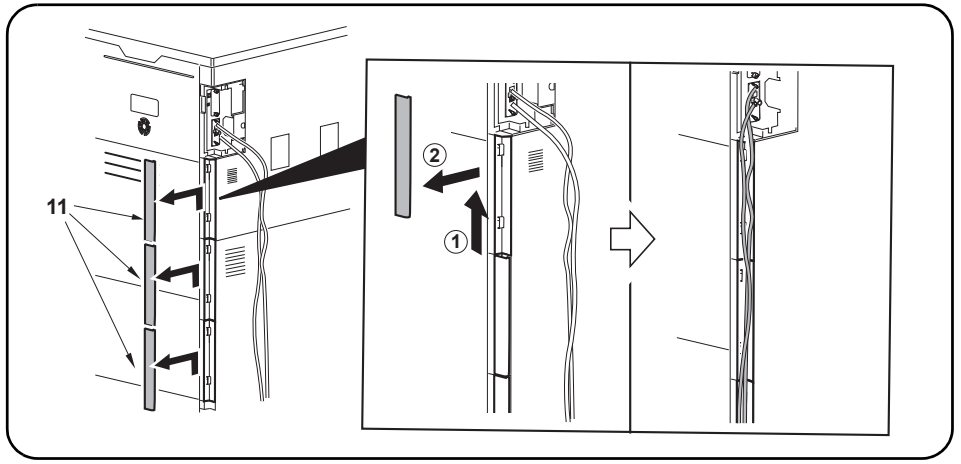
8. モジュラーコード (9) を TEL 端子に差し込む。もう片方のプラグは、外付け電話と接続する。

外付け電話と接続しない場合、お客様の要望により、TEL 端子周囲をアルコール清掃し、端子シール (C) を貼り付ける。120V 仕様は認可ラベル (10) に重ならないように、貼りつけること。



Seal the terminal (for New Zealand model).

9. Wipe the surface of the telephone terminal with alcohol and adhere the terminal seal (C).
Perform this procedure for New Zealand model only.



Wiring the modular connector cable (High-speed MFPs only)

10. Remove the covers (11) and run the modular connector cable as shown in the figure.

11. Reinstall the covers (11).

12. Install the cover (4) which was removed in step 4.
* For high-speed MFPs with/without the finisher and for medium-speed MFPs with the finisher installed.

Fermer hermétiquement la borne (modèle pour la Nouvelle-Zélande).

9. Cette étape est superflue.

Câblage du câble à connecteur modulaire (MFP à grande vitesse uniquement)

10. Déposer les couvercles (11) et implanter le câble à connecteur modulaire comme illustré par la figure.

11. Reposer les couvercles (11).

12. Installer le cache (4) qui a été retiré à l'étape 4.
* Pour les imprimantes multifonction à grande vitesse avec/sans module de finition et pour les imprimantes multifonction à vitesse moyenne avec le module de finition installé.

Selle el terminal (para el modelo Nuevo Zelandés).

9. Este paso no es necesario.

Tendido del cable conector modular (Solo para las MFP de alta velocidad)

10. Quite las cubiertas (11) y tienda el cable conector modular como se muestra en la ilustración.

11. Vuelva a instalar las cubiertas (11).

12. Instale la cubierta (4) que se quitó en el paso 4.
* Para los MFP de velocidad alta con/sin finalizador y para los MFP de velocidad media con el finalizador instalado.

Versiegeln der Anschlussbuchse (für Neuseeland-Modell).

9. Dieser Schritt ist nicht erforderlich.

Verlegung des Modularsteckerkabels (Nur MFP der Hochleistungsklasse)

10. Die Abdeckungen (11) entfernen und das Modularsteckerkabel gemäß der Abbildung verlegen.

11. Die Abdeckungen (11) wieder anbringen.

12. Installieren Sie die Abdeckung (4), die in Schritt 4 entfernt wurde.
* Bei schnellen MFPs mit/ohne Finisher oder mittelschnellen MFPs mit installiertem Finisher.

Sigillare il terminale (per il modello Nuova Zelanda).

9. Questo passo non è richiesto.

Cablaggio del cavo connettore modulare (Solo per MFP a velocità alta)

10. Rimuovere i coperchi (11) e far passare il cavo connettore modulare come indicato nella figura.

11. Reinstallare i coperchi (11).

12. Installare il coperchio (4) rimosso al punto 4.
* Per dispositivi MFP di fascia alta con/senza finisher e per dispositivi di fascia media con finisher installato.

安装端子密封 (仅适用于新西兰型号)

9. 不需要本步骤。

电话线的配线 (仅限高速 MFP 时)

10. 拆下盖板 (11)，将电话线如图所示穿过。

11. 安装盖板 (11)。

12. 安装在步骤 4 中取下的盖板 (4)。
※ 对于高速机来说装订器可装可不装，对于中速机来说要安装。

단자실의 부착 (뉴질랜드 사양만)

9. 이 단계가 필요하지 않습니다.

모듈러 코드의 배선 (고속 MFP 의 경우만)

10. 커버 (11) 를 떼어 내고 모듈러 코드를 그림과 같이 지나가게 합니다.

11. 커버 (11) 을 장착합니다.

12. 4 단계에서 분리한 커버 (4) 를 설치합니다.
※ 피니셔 장착 및 비장착의 고속 MFP 및 피니셔 장착 중속 MFP.

端子シールの貼り付け (ニュージーランド仕様のみ)

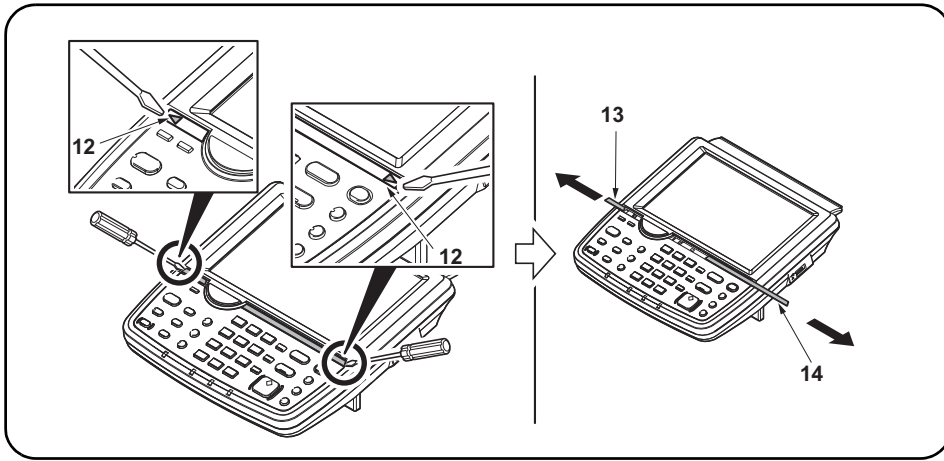
9. この作業は不要。

モジュラーコードの配線 (高速 MFP の場合のみ)

10. カバー (11) を取り外し、モジュラーコードを図のように通す。

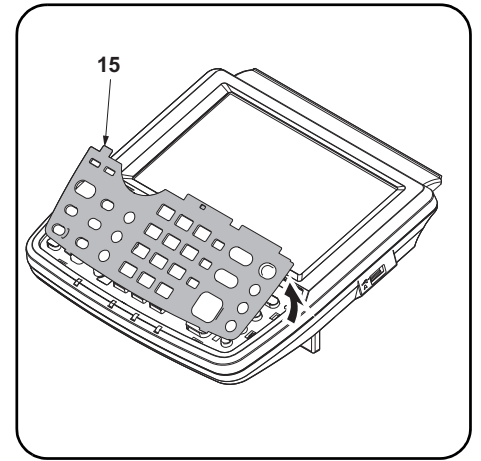
11. カバー (11) を取り付ける。

12. 手順 4 で取り外したカバー (4) を取り付ける。
※ 高速 MFP の場合および中速 MFP にフィニッシャー装着時の場合。



Attach the alphabet labels (excluding 100 V models).

13. Insert a flat-head screwdriver at the tip indicated by the arrows (12) as shown on the left, and slide the operation panel covers (13) (14) to remove them.



14. Remove the clear panel (15).

Apposer les étiquettes de l'alphabet (Sauf sur les modèles 100 V).

13. Insérer un tournevis à lame à l'endroit repéré par les flèches (12) comme illustré ci-contre à gauche et faire glisser les couvercles du panneau de commande (13) (14) pour les déposer.

14. Déposer le panneau transparent (15).

Fije las etiquetas de alfabeto (a excepción de los modelos de 100 V).

13. Inserte un destornillador de pala plana en la punta que indican las flechas (12) como se muestra a la izquierda y deslice las cubiertas del panel de trabajo (13) (14) para quitarlas.

14. Quite el panel transparente (15).

Anbringen der Alphetaufkleber (ausgenommen 100-V-Modelle).

13. Einen flachen Schraubendreher an der links mit Pfeilen (12) bezeichneten Spitze einschieben und die Bedienfeldabdeckungen (13) (14) verschieben, um sie dann abzunehmen.

14. Die durchsichtige Platte (15) entfernen.

Applicare le etichette alfabetiche (esclusi i modelli da 100 V).

13. Inserire un cacciavite a testa piana nel punto indicato dalla freccia (12) come mostrato sulla sinistra, e slittare i coperchi (13) (14) del pannello operativo per rimuoverli.

14. Rimuovere il pannello trasparente (15).

粘貼英文字母标签 (100V 规格以外)

13. 如图所示, 在▲箭头(12)前方插入一字螺丝刀, 滑动并取下操作面板的盖板(13)(14)。

14. 拆下透明面板(15)。

알파벳 라벨의 부착 (100V 사양 이외)

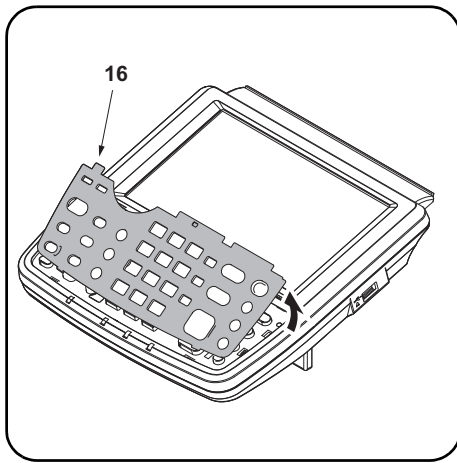
13. 그림과 같이 ▲ 표시 (12) 앞에 마이너스 드라이버를 삽입해 조작 판넬의 커버 (13) (14) 를 미끄러트리면서 떼어 냅니다 .

14. 클리어 판넬 (15) 을 제거합니다 .

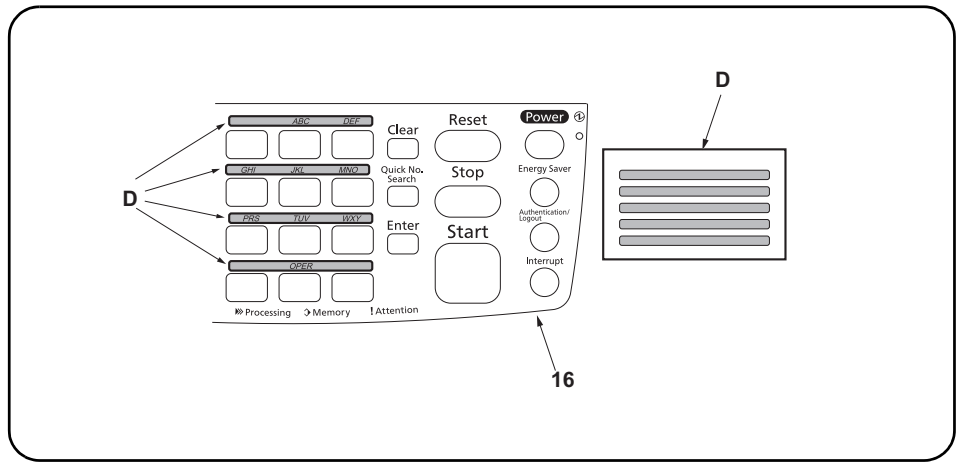
アルファベットラベルの貼り付け (100V仕様以外)

13. この作業は不要。

14. この作業は不要。



15. Remove the operation panel sheet (16).



16. Wipe the area above the numeric keys on the operation panel sheet (16) with alcohol and attach the alphabet labels (D).
In Asia and Oceania, use PQRS TUV WXYZ label, and do not use PRS TUV WXY and OPER labels.

15. Déposer la tôle du panneau de commande (16).

16. Nettoyer à l'alcool la surface au-dessus des touches numériques sur la tôle du panneau de commande (16) et apposer les étiquettes alphabétiques (D).
En Asie et Océanie, utiliser l'étiquette PQRS TUV WXYZ et pas les étiquettes PRS TUV WXY et OPER.

15. Quite la hoja del panel de trabajo (16).

16. Limpie el área sobre las teclas numéricas de la hoja del panel de trabajo (16) con alcohol y fije las etiquetas de alfabeto (D).
En Asia y Oceanía, utilice la etiqueta PQRS TUV WXYZ y no use las PRS TUV WXY ni las OPER.

15. Die Bedienfeldfolie (16) entfernen.

16. Den Bereich über den Zifferntasten an der Bedienfeldfolie (16) mit Alkohol abwischen und die Alphetaufkleber (D) hier anbringen.
In Asien und Ozeanien den Aufkleber PQRS TUV WXYZ verwenden; nicht die Aufkleber PRS TUV WXY und OPER verwenden.

15. Rimuovere il foglio (16) del pannello operativo.

16. Pulire l'area sopra i tasti numerici sul foglio del pannello operativo (16) con alcool ed applicare le etichette alfabetiche (D).
In Asia ed Oceania, utilizzare l'etichetta PQRS TUV WXYZ e non utilizzare le etichette PRS TUV WXY e OPER.

15. 拆下操作面板页 (16)。

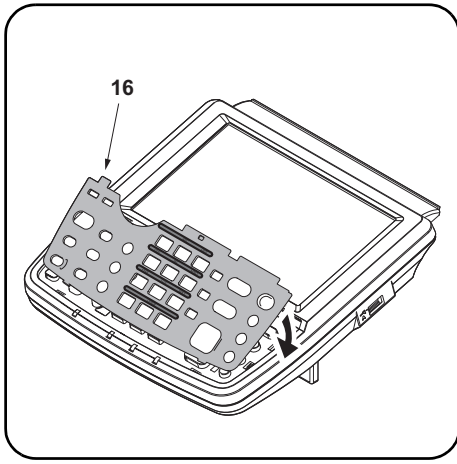
16. 使用酒精清洁操作面板页 (16) 的数字键上部, 粘贴英文字母标签 (D)。
在亚洲和大洋州, 请使用 PQRS TUV WXYZ 标签, 而不要使用 PRS TUV WXY 和 OPER 标签。

15. 조작판넬시트 (16) 를 제거합니다 .

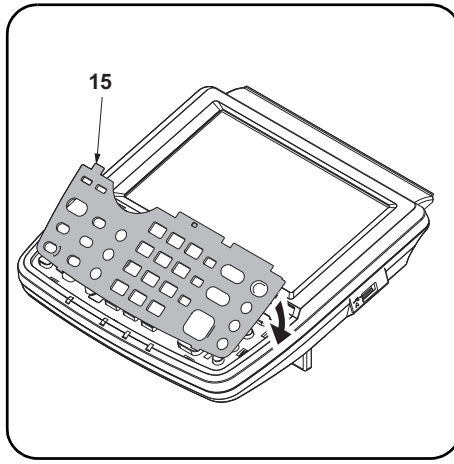
16. 조작판넬시트 (16) 의 텐키 윗측을 알코올 청소하고 알파벳 라벨 (D) 을 붙입니다 .
아시아 오세아니아에서는 「PRS TUV WXY」 및 「OPER」 라벨을 사용하지 말고 「PQRS TUV WXYZ」의 라벨을 사용할 것 .

15. この作業は不要。

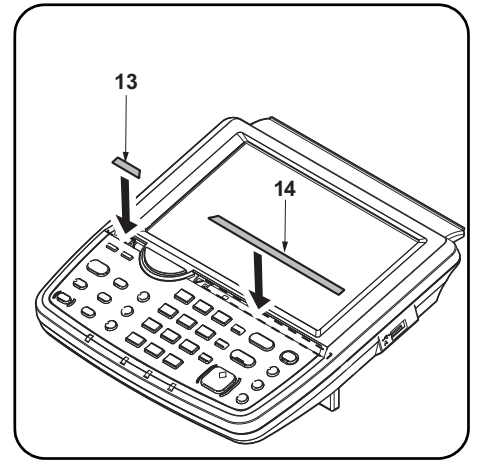
16. この作業は不要。



17. Attach the operation panel sheet (16).



18. Reinstall the clear panel (15).



19. Reinstall the operation panel covers (13) (14).

17. Fixer la tôle du panneau de commande (16).

18. Reposer le panneau transparent (15).

19. Reposer les couvercles du panneau de commande (13) (14).

17. Fije la hoja del panel de trabajo (16).

18. Vuelva a instalar el panel transparente (15).

19. Vuelva a instalar las cubiertas del panel de trabajo (13) (14).

17. Die Bedienfeldfolie (16) anbringen.

18. Die durchsichtige Platte (15) wieder anbringen.

19. Die Bedienfeldabdeckungen (13) (14) wieder anbringen.

17. Applicare il foglio del pannello operativo (16).

18. Reinstallare il pannello trasparente (15).

19. Reinstallare i coperchi (13) (14) del pannello operativo.

17. 安装操作面板页 (16)。

18. 安装透明面板 (15)。

19. 安装操作面板的盖板 (13) (14)。

17. 조작판넬시트 (16) 를 붙입니다 .

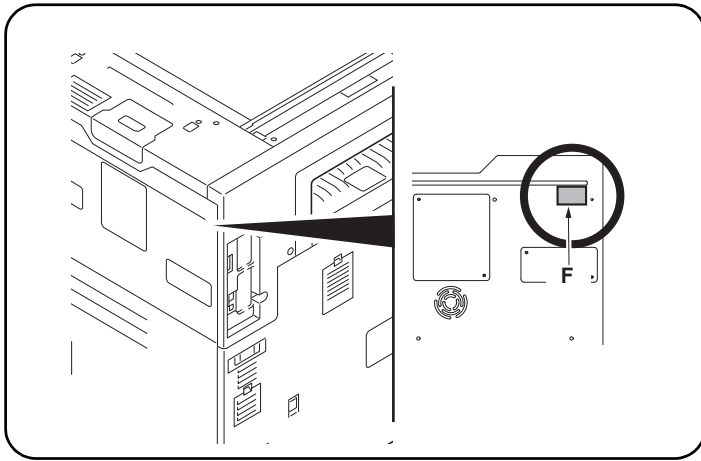
18. 클리어판넬 (15) 를 부착합니다 .

19. 조작판넬 커버 (13) (14) 을 부착합니다 .

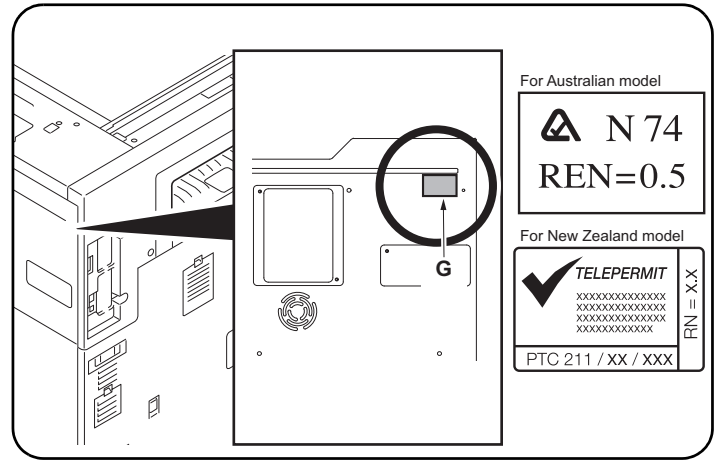
17. この作業は不要。

18. この作業は不要。

19. この作業は不要。



Attach the PTT label (for China, 110 V models only).
 20. Attach the PTT label (F) after wiping with alcohol.



Attach the approval label (for Australian/New Zealand model only).
 21. Attach the approval label (G) after wiping with alcohol.
 Perform this procedure for Australian/New Zealand model only.

Fixer l'étiquette d'approbation (pour la Chine, modèles 110 V seulement).
 20. Cette étape est superflue.

Fixer l'étiquette d'approbation (modèle pour l'Australie/Nouvelle-Zélande seulement).
 21. Cette étape est superflue.

Coloque la etiqueta de aprobación (para China, solo para los modelos de 110 V).
 20. Este paso no es necesario.

Coloque la etiqueta de aprobación (sólo para los modelos Australiano/Nuevo Zelandés)
 21. Este paso no es necesario

Den Genehmigungsaufkleber anbringen (für China nur 110-V-Modelle).
 20. Dieser Schritt ist nicht erforderlich.

Den Genehmigungsaufkleber anbringen (nur für Australien/Neuseeland-Modell).
 21. Dieser Schritt ist nicht erforderlich.

Applicare l'etichetta di approvazione (per Cina, solo per i modelli da 110 V).
 20. Questo passo non è richiesto.

Applicare l'etichetta di approvazione (solo per il modello Australia/ Nuova Zelanda).
 21. Questo passo non è richiesto.

粘貼規格標籤 (仅限中国、110V 规格)
 20. 用酒精清洁后, 请在如图所示的位置贴上规格标签 (F)。

粘貼規格標籤 (仅适用于澳大利亚 / 新西兰型号)
 21. 不需要本步骤。

규격라벨의 부착 (중국, 110V 사양만)
 20. 이 단계가 필요하지 않습니다.

규격라벨의 부착 (오스트레일리아 / 뉴질랜드 사양만)
 21. 이 단계가 필요하지 않습니다.

規格ラベルの貼り付け (中国、110V 仕様のみ)
 20. この作業は不要。

規格ラベルの貼り付け (オーストラリア / ニュージーランド仕様のみ)
 21. この作業は不要。

Initialize the FAX circuit board.

- 1.Plug the MFP into a power outlet, and turn on the main power.
- 2.Perform the maintenance mode U600 to initialize the FAX PWBs

Initialiser la carte à circuits FAX.

- 1.Brancher le MFP sur une prise d'alimentation et le mettre sous tension.
- 2.Exécuter le mode maintenance U600 pour initialiser les cartes de circuit imprimé du fax .

Inicialice la tarjeta de circuitos FAX.

- 1.Conecte el MFP a un receptáculo de pared y encienda el interruptor principal.
- 2.Ejecute el modo de mantenimiento U600 para inicializar los FAX PWB.

Initialisieren der FAX-Leiterplatte.

- 1.Netzstecker des MFP in eine Steckdose stecken und Hauptschalter einschalten.
- 2.Führen Sie den Wartungsmodus U600 aus, um die FAX-Karte zu initialisieren.

Inizializzare la scheda a circuiti FAX.

- 1.Collegare l'MFP ad una presa di corrente e portare l'interruttore principale su On.
- 2.Eeguire il modo manutenzione U600 per inizializzare le schede PWB FAX.

传真电话板的初始化

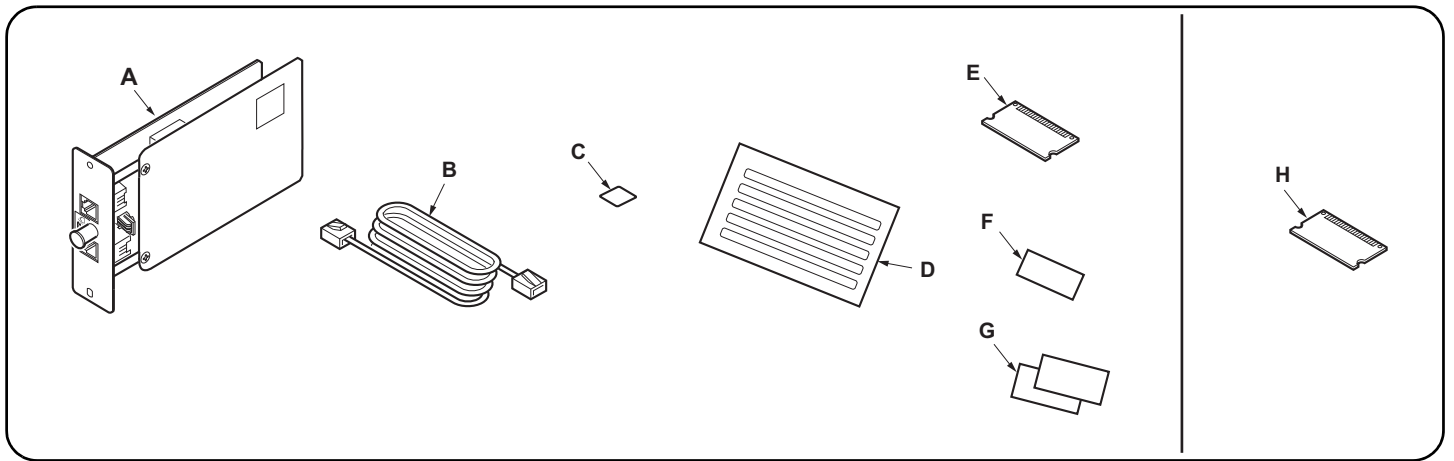
1. 将 MFP 插入电源插座, 打开主电源。
2. 执行维修保养模式 U600, 初始化传真电路板。

FAX 기판의 초기화

1. MFP 본체 전원플러그를 콘센트에 꽂고 주 전원 스위치를 ON 으로 한다 .
2. 메인テナンス 모드 U600 을 수행하여 FAX 기판을 초기화합니다 .

FAX 基板の初期化

1. MFP 本体の電源プラグをコンセントに差し込み、主電源スイッチを ON にする。
2. メンテナンスモード U600 を実行し、FAX 基板を初期化する。



When installing the multiport on a machine (A) which has the 'Home' key in the operation panel

Supplied parts

- A. FAX circuit board 1
- B. Modular connector cable
(120 V/Australian model only)
PJJWC0016Z (UL Listed.HUAN HSIN
Type TL:120 V only) 1

- C. Terminal seal..... 1
- D. Alphabet label 1
- E. Memory DIMM (16 MB) 1
- F. PTT label (110V model only) 1
- G. Approval label
(Australian/New Zealand models only) 2

Option

- H. Memory DIMM (128 MB) 1
- (D), (E), (F), (G) and (H) are not used.

Be sure to remove any tape and/or cushioning materials from the parts supplied.

Lors de l'installation du port multiple sur une machine (A) disposant de la touche 'Accueil' sur le panneau de commande

Pièces fournies

- A. Carte à circuits FAX 1
- B. Câble du connecteur modulaire (modèles
pour l'Australie/120 V seulement)..... 1
- C. Joint de borne 1
- D. Etiquette de l'alphabet 1

- E. Mémoire DIMM (16 MB) 1
 - Option**
 - H. Mémoire DIMM (128 MB) 1
- (F) et (G) ne sont pas fournis.
(D), (E) et (H) ne sont pas utilisés.

Veillez à retirer les morceaux de bande adhésive et/ou les matériaux de rembourrage des pièces fournies.

Al instalar un puerto múltiple en una máquina (A) que dispone de la tecla 'Inicio' en el panel de controles

Partes suministradas

- A. Tarjeta de circuitos de fax 1
- B. Cable conector modular (sólo para
modelos de 120 V/Australianos)..... 1
- C. Sello del terminal 1
- D. Etiqueta de alfabeto 1

- E. Memoria DIMM (16 MB) 1
 - Opción**
 - H. Memoria DIMM (128 MB) 1
- (F) y (G) no se suministran.
(D), (E) y (H) no se utilizan.

Asegúrese de quitar todas las cintas y/o material amortiguador de las partes suministradas.

Bei Installation einer zweiten Leitung in einem Gerät (A), das über die Taste 'Startseite' im Bedienfeld verfügt

Enthaltene Teile

- A. FAX-Leiterplatte 1
- C. Verschlusskappe 1
- D. Alphabetaufkleber 1
- E. Speicher-DIMM (16 MB) 1

- Option**
 - H. Speicher-DIMM (128 MB) 1
- (B), (F) und (G) liegen nicht bei.
(D), (E) und (H) werden nicht benötigt.

Stellen Sie sicher, dass sämtliche Klebebänder und/oder Polstermaterial von den gelieferten Teilen entfernt wurden.

Per l'installazione di una porta multipla su una macchina (A) dotata di tasto 'Home' sul pannello comandi

Parti fornite

- A. Scheda a circuiti FAX 1
- C. Guarnizione terminale 1
- D. Etichetta alfabetica 1
- E. Memoria DIMM (16 MB) 1

- Opzioni**
 - H. Memoria DIMM (128 MB) 1
- (B), (F) e (G) non sono in dotazione.
(D), (E) e (H) non sono utilizzati.

Rimuovere tutti i nastri adesivi e/o i materiali di protezione dalle parti fornite.

当安装双路传真系统到那些操作面板上有 '主界面' 按键的机器 (A) 时

附属品

- A. 传真电路板 1
- B. 电话线 1
- C. 端子密封 1
- D. 英文字母标签 1
- E. 内存模组 DIMM (16MB) 1

- F. 规格标签 1
 - 选购件**
 - H. 内存模组 DIMM (128MB) 1
- (G) 并非附属品。

不使用 (D), (E), 和 (H)。

如果附属品上带有固定胶带, 缓冲材料时务必揭下。

조작판넬에 '홈' 키가 있는 본체 (A) 에 다중 포트를 설치하는

동봉품

- A. FAX 기관 1
- C. 단자씰 1
- D. 알파벳 라벨 1
- E. 메모리 DIMM (16MB) 1

- 옵션**
 - H. 메모리 DIMM (128MB) 1
- (B), (F), (G) 는 동봉되어 있지 않습니다.
(D), (E), (H) 는 사용되지 않습니다.

동봉품에 고정 테이프, 완충재가 붙어 있는 경우에는 반드시 제거하십시오.

操作パネルに 'ホーム' キーがある機械 (A) にマルチポートを設置する場合

同梱品

- A. FAX 基板 1
- B. モジュラーコード 1
- C. 端子シール 1
- E. メモリーDIMM(16MB) 1

- オプション**
 - H. メモリーDIMM(128MB) 1
- (D), (F), (G) は、同梱されていない。
(E), (H) は、使用しない。

同梱品に固定テープ、緩衝材が付いている場合は必ず取り外すこと。

NOTICE

References to medium-speed MFPs in this document denote 30/30, 35/35, 45/45 and 55/50 ppm color machines, and 35, 45 and 55 ppm monochrome machines.

References to high-speed MFPs in this document denote 65/65 and 75/70 ppm color machines, and 65 and 80 ppm monochrome machines.

(The generic procedure figures in this document show medium-speed MFPs.)

If the finisher is already installed, remove the finisher before installing FAX System(W).

Before starting installation, be sure to turn the main power switch of the machine off, and unplug the power plug from the wall outlet.

REMARQUE

Dans le présent document, les références aux MFP à vitesse moyenne renvoient aux machines couleurs 30/30, 35/35, 45/45 et 55/50 ppm et aux machines monochromes 35, 45 et 55 ppm.

Dans le présent document, les références aux MFP à grande vitesse renvoient aux machines couleurs 65/65 et 75/70 ppm et aux machines monochromes 65 et 80 ppm. (Dans ce document, les chiffres des processus génériques renvoient aux MFP à vitesse moyenne.)

Si le retoucheur est déjà en place, le déposer avant de monter le FAX System(W).

Avant de commencer l'installation, s'assurer de mettre la machine hors tension et de débrancher la fiche d'alimentation de la prise murale.

AVISO

Las referencias a las MFP de velocidad media de este documento corresponden a las máquinas a color de 30/30, 35/35, 45/45 y 55/50 ppm y a las máquinas monocromáticas de 35, 45 y 55 ppm.

Las referencias a las MFP de alta velocidad de este documento corresponden a las máquinas a color de 65/65 y 75/70 ppm y a las máquinas monocromáticas de 65 y 80 ppm. (Las ilustraciones de procedimientos genéricos de este documento muestran las MFP de velocidad media.)

Si el finalizador ya se encuentra instalado, desmóntelo antes de instalar el FAX System(W).

Antes de iniciar la instalación, asegúrese de apagar el interruptor de encendido de la máquina y desenchufar el cable de alimentación de la toma de pared.

ANMERKUNG

Angaben für MFP der mittleren Leistungsklasse in dieser Anleitung gelten für die 30/30, 35/35, 45/45 und 55/50 ppm Vollfarbenkopierer sowie für die 35, 45 und 55 ppm Monochrommaschinen.

Angaben für MFP der Hochleistungsklasse in dieser Anleitung gelten für die 65/65 und 75/70 ppm Vollfarbenkopierer sowie für die 65 und 80 ppm Monochrommaschinen. (Die Abbildungen der allgemeinen Prozeduren zeigen MFP der mittleren Leistungsklasse.)

Falls der Finisher schon installiert ist, müssen Sie ihn ausbauen, bevor Sie das FAX System(W) installieren.

Bevor Sie mit der Installation beginnen überzeugen Sie sich, dass der Netzschalter des Geräts ausgeschaltet und das Stromkabel aus der Steckdose gezogen ist.

AVVISO

I riferimenti per le MFP a velocità media riportati in questo documento indicano le macchine a colori 30/30, 35/35, 45/45 e 55/50 ppm, e le macchine monocromatiche 35, 45 e 55 ppm.

I riferimenti per le MFP a velocità alta riportati in questo documento indicano le macchine a colori 65/65 e 75/70 ppm, e le macchine monocromatiche 65 e 80 ppm. (Le figure della procedura generica riportate in questo documento mostrano le MFP a velocità media.)

Se la finitrice è già installata, rimuovere la finitrice prima di installare il FAX System(W).

Prima di iniziare l'installazione, spegnere la macchina e scollegare la spina dalla presa di corrente.

注意

本文中の中速 MFP 代表彩色 30/30 页机型、35/35 页机型、45/45 页机型、55/50 页机型、黑白 35 页机型、45 页机型、55 页机型。

本文中的高速 MFP 代表彩色 65/65 页机型、75/70 页机型、黑白 65 页机型、80 页机型。(本文中的通用步骤的插图为中速 MFP。)

已安装装订器时，必须先拆下装订器再安装 FAX System(W)。

安装前务必关闭机器的主电源开关，并从墙壁插座拔下电源插头。

주의

본문 중 중속 MFP 는 컬러 30/30 매기, 35/35 매기, 45/45 매기, 55/50 매기, 흑백 35 매기, 45 매기, 55 매기를 나타냅니다.

본문 중 고속 MFP 는 컬러 65/65 매기, 75/70 매기, 흑백 65 매기, 80 매기를 나타냅니다. (본문 중 공통 순서 일러스트는 중속 MFP 로 한다.)

피니셔가 이미 장착되어 있는 경우에는 피니셔를 제거하고 FAX System(W) 를 설치할 것.

설치를 시작하기 전에 반드시 본체의 주 전원 스위치를 끄고 벽 콘센트에서 전원 플러그를 분리하십시오.

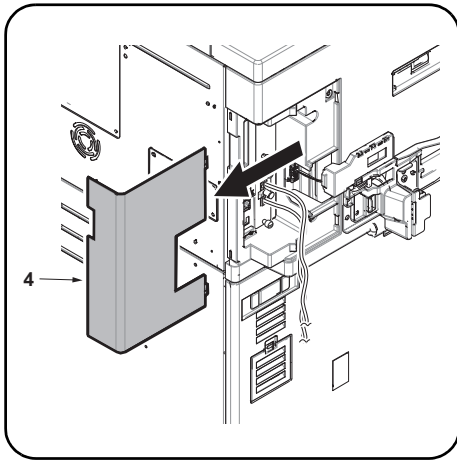
注意

本文中の中速 MFP はカラー機の 30/30 枚機、35/35 枚機、45/45 枚機、55/50 枚機、モノクロ機の 35 枚機、45 枚機、55 枚機を表す。

本文中の高速 MFP はカラー機の 65/65 枚機、75/70 枚機、モノクロ機の 65 枚機、80 枚機を表す。(本文中の共通手順イラストは中速 MFP とする。)

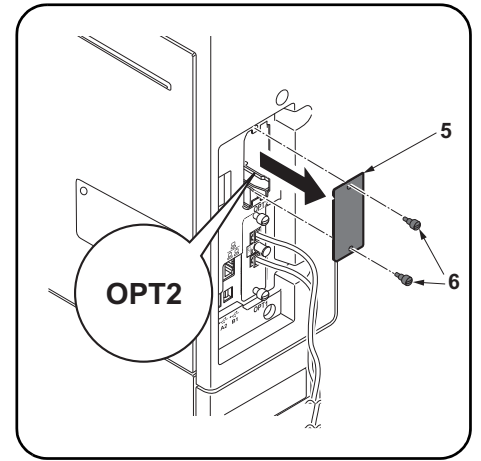
フィニッシャーがすでに装着されている場合は、フィニッシャーを取り外してから、FAX System(W) を取り付けること。

必ず機械本体の主電源スイッチを OFF にし、機械本体の電源プラグを抜いてから作業すること。



Procedure
Removing the slot cover

1. Remove the cover (4).
 - * For high-speed MFPs with/without the finisher and for medium-speed MFPs with the finisher installed.
 - * This work is not required if a multiport is installed along with the fax system (OPT1).



2. Remove 2 screws (6) and then remove the OPT2 slot cover (5).

Procédure
Dépose du couvercle de la fente

1. Déposer le couvercle (4).
 - * Pour les imprimantes multifonction à grande vitesse avec/sans module de finition et pour les imprimantes multifonction à vitesse moyenne avec le module de finition installé.
 - * Cette opération n'est pas nécessaire si un port multiple est installé avec le fax (OPT1).

2. Déposer les 2 vis (6) puis le couvercle de la fente OPT2 (5).

Procedimiento
Desmontaje de la cubierta de la ranura

1. Quite la cubierta (4).
 - * Para los MFP de velocidad alta con/sin finalizador y para los MFP de velocidad media con el finalizador instalado.
 - * Esto no es necesario realizarlo si hay instalado un puerto múltiple con el sistema de fax (OPT1).

2. Quite 2 tornillos (6) y, después, quite la cubierta de la ranura OPT2 (5).

Vorgehensweise
Entfernen der Einschubabdeckung

1. Die Abdeckung (4) entfernen.
 - * Bei schnellen MFPs mit/ohne Finisher oder mittelschnellen MFPs mit installiertem Finisher.
 - * Dies ist nicht nötig, wenn eine zweite Leitung zusammen mit dem FAX-System (OPT1) installiert ist.

- 2.2 Schrauben (6) entfernen und dann die Abdeckung (5) des Einschubs OPT2 entfernen.

Procedura
Rimozione del coperchio vano

1. Rimuovere il coperchio (4).
 - * Per dispositivi MFP di fascia alta con/senza finisher e per dispositivi di fascia media con finisher installato.
 - * Questa operazione non è richiesta quando con il modulo fax (OPT1) viene installata una porta multipla.

2. Rimuovere le 2 viti (6) e quindi rimuovere il coperchio (5) del vano OPT2.

安装步骤
拆下插槽盖板

1. 拆下盖板 (4)。
 - ※ 对于高速机来说装订器可装可不装，对于中速机来说要安装。
 - ※ 双路传真系统和传真系统 (OPT1) 同时安装时，不需要此步骤。

2. 拆除 2 颗螺丝 (6)，拆下 OPT2 的插槽盖板 (5)。

설치순서
슬롯커버 제거

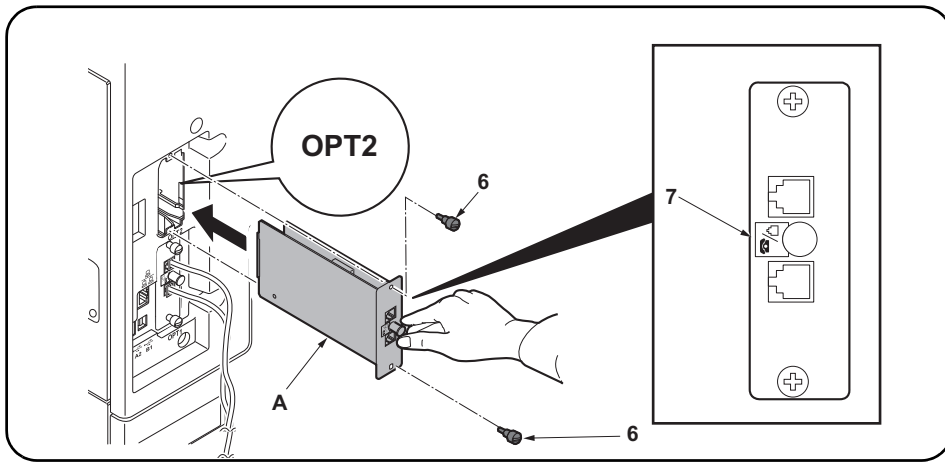
1. 커버 (4) 를 제거합니다 .
 - ※ 피닛서 장착 및 비장착의 고속 MFP 및 피닛서 장착 중속 MFP.
 - ※ 이 작업은 다중 포트가 팩스 시스템 (OPT1) 과 함께 설치되어 있는 경우에는 필요하지 않습니다 .

2. 나사 (6) 2 개를 제거하고 OPT2 의 슬롯커버 (5) 를 제거합니다 .

取付手順
スロットカバーの取り外し

1. カバー (4) を取り外す。
 - ※ 高速 MFP の場合および中速 MFP にフィニッシャー装着時の場合
 - ※ ファクスシステム (OPT1) と同時にマルチポートを設置する場合この作業は不要。

2. ビス (6) 2 本を外し、OPT2 のスロットカバー (5) を取り外す。



Install the FAX circuit board.

3. Insert the FAX circuit board (A) along the groove in OPT2 and secure the board with two screws (6) that have been removed in step 2.
Do not directly touch the FAX circuit board (A) terminal.
Hold the top and bottom of the FAX circuit board, or the projection of the board to insert the FAX circuit board (A).
Direct the label (7) on to the FAX circuit board (A) toward left side and insert the board along the groove.

Installer la carte à circuits FAX.

3. Insérer la carte à circuits FAX (A) le long de la rainure dans l'OPT2 et la fixer à l'aide des deux vis (6) retirées à l'étape 2.
Ne pas toucher directement la borne de la carte à circuits FAX (A).
Tenir les parties inférieure et supérieure de la carte à circuits FAX ou la saillie de la carte pour insérer la carte à circuits FAX (A).
Orienter l'étiquette (7) de la carte à circuits FAX (A) comme illustré et insérer la plaquette le long de la rainure.

Instale la tarjeta de circuitos de FAX.

3. Inserte la tarjeta de circuitos de fax (A) a lo largo de la ranura de OPT2 y asegúrela con los dos tornillos (6) que ha quitado en el paso 2.
No toque directamente el terminal de la tarjeta de circuitos del FAX (A).
Sujete las partes superior e inferior de la tarjeta de circuitos de FAX o la saliente de la tarjeta para insertar la tarjeta de circuitos de FAX (A).
Oriente la etiqueta (7) en la tarjeta de circuitos del FAX (A) como se indica en la ilustración e inserte la tarjeta a lo largo de la ranura.

Installieren der FAX-Leiterplatte.

3. FAX-Leiterplatte (A) in die Nut des Einbauschachts OPT2 einsetzen und Leiterplatte mit den in Schritt 2 ausgebauten Schrauben (6) befestigen.
Berühren Sie die Anschlüsse der FAX-Platine (A) nicht mit den Fingern.
Die FAX-Leiterplatte (A) beim Einsetzen oben und unten oder an dem Vorsprung festhalten.
Die FAX-Leiterplatte (A) so in die Nut einsetzen, dass der Aufkleber (7) wie abgebildet zur Leiterplatte zeigt.

Installare la scheda a circuiti FAX.

3. Inserire la scheda a circuiti FAX (A) lungo l'incavo nell'OPT2 e fissare la scheda con le due viti (6) rimosse nell'operazione 2.
Non toccare direttamente il terminale della scheda a circuiti FAX (A).
Per inserire il circuito FAX (A), tenere l'estremità superiore e la base della scheda a circuiti FAX, o la sporgenza della scheda a circuiti FAX.
Orientare l'etichetta (7) sulla scheda a circuiti FAX (A) come indicato nell'illustrazione e inserire la scheda lungo l'incavo.

安装传真电路板

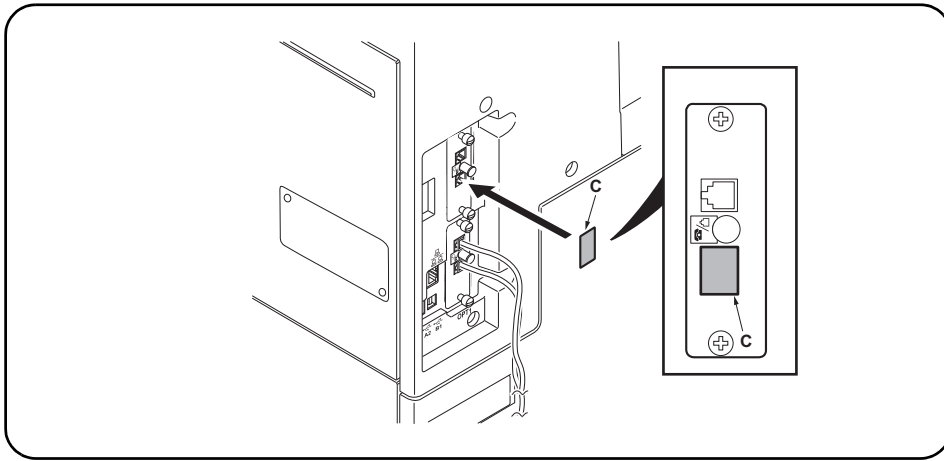
3. 沿着 OPT2 的沟槽插入传真电路板 (A) 并用步骤 2 中拆下的两颗螺钉 (6) 固定电路板。
请勿直接接触传真电路板 (A) 端子。
按住传真电路板的顶部和底部, 或者按住电路板的突出部将传真电路板 (A) 插入。
将传真电路板 (A) 上的标签 (7) 保持图示中的方向, 将电路板沿着沟槽方向插入。

FAX 기판 장착

3. OPT2 의 도랑에 따라 FAX 기판 (A) 를 삽입하고 순서 2 에서 제거한 나사 (6) 2 개로 고정합니다.
FAX 기판 (A) 의 단자에 직접 닿지 않게 할 것.
FAX 기판 (A) 을 삽입 시에는 기판의 상하 또는 돌기를 잡을 것.
FAX 기판 (A) 을 붙여진 라벨 (7) 그림 표기 방향대로 되도록 삽입할 것.

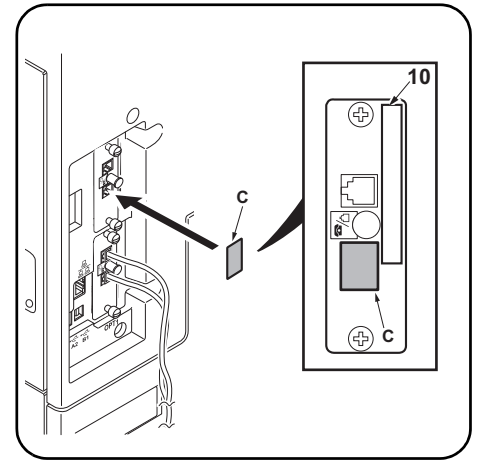
FAX 基板の取り付け

3. OPT2 の溝に沿って FAX 基板 (A) を挿入し、手順 2 で外したビス (6) 2 本で固定する。
FAX 基板 (A) の端子に直接触れないこと。
FAX 基板 (A) の挿入時は基板の上下か突起を持つこと。
FAX 基板 (A) は、貼り付けられているラベル (7) が図に示す方向になるように、挿入すること。



Seal the terminal.

4. Wipe the surface of the telephone terminal with alcohol and adhere the terminal seal (C).
The telephone terminal on the FAX circuit board installed to OPT2 is unavailable (invalid). Seal the terminal securely to prevent a user from connecting a separate phone.



On 120 V models, be sure that it is not attached over the top of the approval label (10).

Fermer hermétiquement la borne.

4. Nettoyer la surface de la borne de téléphone avec de l'alcool, et apposer le joint de borne (C).
La borne de téléphone de la carte à circuits FAX installée sur l'OPT2 n'est pas utilisable (invalide). Fermer hermétiquement la borne pour empêcher tout utilisateur de connecter un téléphone séparé.

Sur les modèles 120 V, attention à ne pas installer en recouvrant le haut de l'étiquette d'approbation (10).

Selle el terminal.

4. Limpie la superficie del terminal de teléfono con alcohol y pegue el sello de terminal (C).
El terminal de teléfono de la tarjeta de circuitos de FAX instalado en el OPT2 no está disponible (inválido). Selle firmemente el terminal para evitar que un usuario conecte un teléfono por separado.

En los modelos de 120 V, asegúrese de que no se fije sobre la etiqueta de aprobación (10).

Versiegeln der Anschlussbuchse.

4. Die Oberfläche der Telefonanschlussbuchse mit Alkohol abwischen und die Verschlusskappe (C) anbringen.
Die Telefonanschlussbuchse der in OPT2 installierten FAX-Leiterplatte ist nicht verfügbar (ungültig). Die Anschlussbuchse vollkommen versiegeln, um den Anschluss eines separaten Telefons zu verhindern.

Bei 120-V-Modellen darauf achten, dass der Aufkleber nicht den Genehmigungsaufkleber (10) verdeckt.

Sigillare il terminale.

4. Pulire la superficie del terminale del telefono con alcol e fare aderire la guarnizione terminale (C).
Il terminale del telefono sulla scheda a circuiti FAX installata su OPT2 non è disponibile (invalido). Sigillare il terminale saldamente per prevenire a un utente di collegare un telefono separato.

Sui modelli da 120 V, assicurarsi che essa non venga applicata sopra l'etichetta di approvazione (10).

安装端子密封

4. 用酒精擦拭电话端子表面并粘上端子密封 (C)。
安装在 OPT2 上的传真电路板的电话端子不可使用 (无效)。为了避免用户错误与其它电话连接, 必须确实粘贴好端子密封。

120V 规格在粘贴时注意不要与认可标签 (10) 重叠。

단자씰의 부착

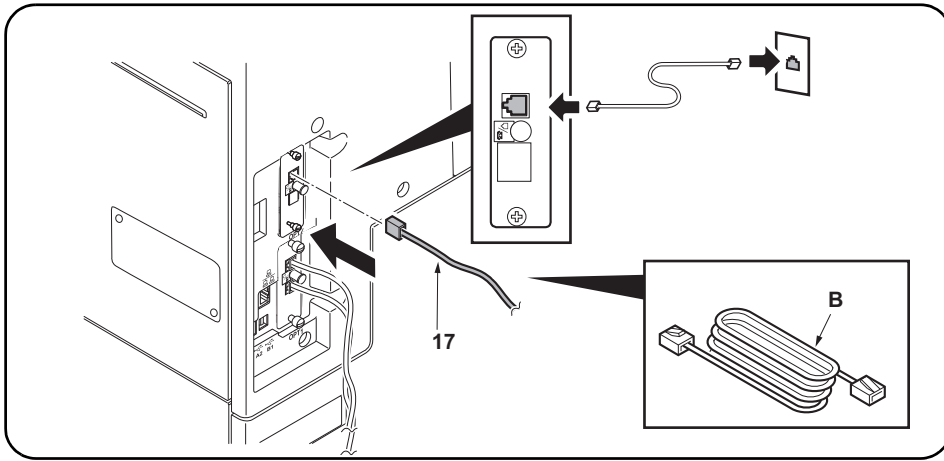
4. TEL 단자주위를 알코올청소하고 단자씰 (C) 을 부착합니다.
OPT2 에 부착한 FAX 기판의 TEL 단자는 사용불가 (무효) 가 됩니다. 사용자가 잘못해 외부 전화를 접속하지 않도록 확실히 부착할 것.

120V 사양은 허가 라벨 (10) 에 겹치지 않도록 붙일 것.

端子シールの貼り付け

4. TEL 端子周囲をアルコール清掃し、端子シール (C) を貼り付ける。
OPT2 に取り付けした FAX 基板の TEL 端子は使用不可 (無効) となる。ユーザーが誤って外付け電話を接続しないよう確実に貼り付けること。

120V 仕様は認可ラベル (10) に重ならないように、貼り付けること。



Connect the MFP to the telephone line.

5. Plug the modular connector cable (17) into the line terminal, and then connect the other end to the telephone line.

For 100 V/120 V/Australian or Chinese models, use the supplied modular connector cable (B).

Connecter le MFP à la ligne de téléphone.

5. Brancher le câble du connecteur modulaire (17) à la borne de la ligne, puis connecter l'autre extrémité à la ligne de téléphone.

Pour les modèles 100 V/120 V/Australie ou Chine, utilisez le câble à connecteur modulaire (B) fourni.

Conecte el MFP a la línea telefónica.

5. Enchufe el cable del conector modular (17) en el terminal de línea y, a continuación, conecte el otro extremo a la línea telefónica.

Para los modelos de 100 V/120 V/Australiano o Chino, utilice el cable conector modular (B) suministrado.

Anschließen des MFP an die Telefonleitung.

5. Telefonmodulkabel (17) in die Gerätebuchse einstecken und das Kabel an der Telefondose anschließen.

Das mitgelieferte Modularsteckerkabel (B) für die 100-V/120-V/Australien- oder China-Modelle verwenden.

Collegamento dell'MFP alla linea del telefono.

5. Inserire il cavo connettore modulare (17) nel terminale della linea, e quindi collegare l'altro terminale alla linea del telefono.

Per modelli da 100 V/120 V/Australia o Cina, utilizzare il cavo connettore modulare (B) in dotazione.

将 MFP 连接到电话线

5. 将模块接插件电缆 (17) 插入电话线端子, 然后将另一端与电话线连接。

对于 100V/120V/ 澳大利亚或中国机型, 请使用随附的模块接插件电缆 (B)。

전화회선과의 접속

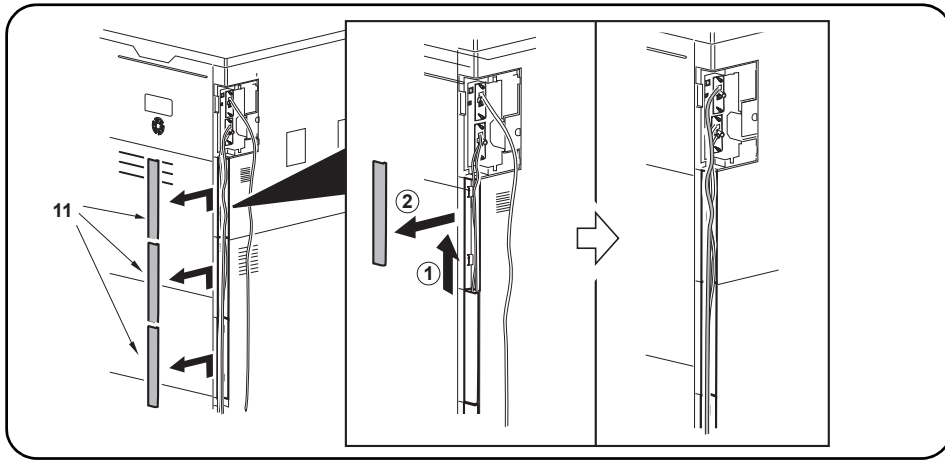
5. 모듈러 코드 (17) 를 라인단자에 꼽습니다. 다른 한 쪽의 플러그는 전화회선과 접속합니다.

100V/120V/ 오스트레일리아 / 중국사양은 부속 모듈코드 (B) 를 사용할 것.

電話回線との接続

5. モジュラーコード (17) をライン端子に差し込む。もう片方のプラグは、電話回線へ接続する。

100V/120V/ オーストラリア / 中国仕様は付属のモジュラーコード (B) を使用すること。



**Wiring the modular connector cable
(High-speed MFPs only)**

6. Remove the covers (11) and run the modular connector cable as shown in the figure.
*Run it by binding with the modular cords from the Fax System (OPT1).

7. Reinstall the covers (11).

8. Install the cover (4) which was removed in step 1.
* For high-speed MFPs with/without the finisher and for medium-speed MFPs with the finisher installed.

**Câblage du câble à connecteur modulaire
(MFP à grande vitesse uniquement)**

6. Déposer les couvercles (11) et implanter le câble à connecteur modulaire comme illustré par la figure.
*Le faire passer avec les cordons modulaires du fax (OPT1).

7. Reposer les couvercles (11).

8. Installer le cache (4) qui a été retiré à l'étape 1.
* Pour les imprimantes multifonction à grande vitesse avec/sans module de finition et pour les imprimantes multifonction à vitesse moyenne avec le module de finition installé.

**Tendido del cable conector modular
(Solo para las MFP de alta velocidad)**

6. Quite las cubiertas (11) y tienda el cable conector modular como se muestra en la ilustración.
* Tiéndalo uniéndolo con los cables modulares del sistema de fax (OPT1).

7. Vuelva a instalar las cubiertas (11).

8. Instale la cubierta (4) que se quitó en el paso 1.
* Para los MFP de velocidad alta con/sin finalizador y para los MFP de velocidad media con el finalizador instalado.

**Verlegung des Modularsteckerkabels
(Nur MFP der Hochleistungsklasse)**

6. Die Abdeckungen (11) entfernen und das Modularsteckerkabel gemäß der Abbildung verlegen.
*Führen Sie es zusammen mit dem Kabel des FAX-Systems (OPT1).

7. Die Abdeckungen (11) wieder anbringen.

8. Installieren Sie die Abdeckung (4), die in Schritt 1 entfernt wurde.
* Bei schnellen MFPs mit/ohne Finisher oder mittelschnellen MFPs mit installiertem Finisher.

**Cablaggio del cavo connettore modulare
(Solo per MFP a velocità alta)**

6. Rimuovere i coperchi (11) e far passare il cavo connettore modulare come indicato nella figura.
*Infilarlo collegandolo ai cavi modulari del modulo fax (OPT1).

7. Reinstallare i coperchi (11).

8. Installare il coperchio (4) rimosso al punto 1.
* Per dispositivi MFP di fascia alta con/senza finisher e per dispositivi di fascia media con finisher installato.

电话线的配线 (仅限高速 MFP 时)

6. 拆下盖板 (11), 将电话线如图所示穿过。
* 将传真系统 (OPT1) 的连接线整理成束。

7. 安装盖板 (11)。

8. 安装在步骤 1 中取下的盖板 (4)。
* 对于高速机来说装订器可装可不装, 对于中速机来说要安装。

모듈러 코드의 배선 (고속 MFP 의 경우만)

6. 커버 (11) 를 떼어 내고 모듈러 코드를 그림과 같이 지나가게 합니다.
* 팩스 시스템 (OPT1) 의 모듈러 코드와 묶어서 실행합니다.

7. 커버 (11) 을 장착합니다.

8. 1 단계에서 분리한 커버 (4) 를 설치합니다.
* 피니셔 장착 및 비장착의 고속 MFP 및 피니셔 장착 중속 MFP.

モジュラーコードの配線 (高速 MFP の場合のみ)

6. カバー (11) を取り外し、モジュラーコードを図のように通す。
* ファクスシステム (OPT1) のモジュラーコードと束ねて通す。

7. カバー (11) を取り付ける。

8. 手順 1 で取り外したカバー (4) を取り付ける。
* 高速 MFP の場合および中速 MFP にフィニッシャー装着時の場合。

Initialize the FAX circuit board.

1. Plug the MFP into a power outlet, and turn on the main power.
2. If the FAX PWBs were installed simultaneously to OPT1 and OPT2 (all Fax PWBs are initialized), perform the maintenance mode U600 to initialize the FAX PWBs.

3. If the FAX circuit board has been added to OPT2 (to initialize the FAX circuit board in OPT2)

Initialize OPT2 by pressing [PORT2], and the Start key in this order in the maintenance mode U698 and executing the maintenance mode U600. If [ALL] is selected in U698, both OPT1 and OPT2 are initialized. For details, see the service manual.

Initialiser la carte à circuits FAX.

1. Brancher le MFP sur une prise d'alimentation et le mettre sous tension.
2. Si les cartes de circuit imprimé du fax ont été installées en même temps que OPT1 et OPT2 (toutes les cartes de circuit imprimé du fax sont initialisées), exécuter le mode maintenance U600 pour initialiser les cartes de circuit imprimé du fax.

3. Si la carte à circuits FAX a été ajoutée à l'OPT2 (pour initialiser la carte à circuits FAX dans l'OPT2)

Initialiser l'OPT2 en appuyant sur [PORT2] et la touche Départ dans cet ordre en mode de maintenance U698, et exécuter le mode de maintenance U600. Si [ALL] est sélectionné dans U698, l'OPT1 et l'OPT2 sont tous deux initialisés. Pour plus de détails, se reporter au manuel d'entretien.

Inicialice la tarjeta de circuitos FAX.

1. Conecte el MFP a un receptáculo de pared y encienda el interruptor principal.
2. Si se instalaron FAX PWB simultáneamente a OPT1 y OPT2 (se inicializan todos los FAX PWB), ejecute el modo de mantenimiento U600 para inicializar los FAX PWB.

3. Si la tarjeta de circuitos de FAX se agregó a OPT2 (para inicializar la tarjeta de circuitos de FAX en OPT2)

Inicialice el OPT2 presionando [PORT2] y la tecla de Inicio en ese orden en el modo de mantenimiento U698 y ejecutando el modo de mantenimiento U600. Si se selecciona [ALL] en U698, se inicializan ambos OPT1 y OPT2. Para más detalles, lea el manual de servicio.

Initialisieren der FAX-Leiterplatte.

1. Netzstecker des MFP in eine Steckdose stecken und Hauptschalter einschalten.
2. Falls die FAX-Karten gleichzeitig in OPT1 und OPT2 installiert werden (alle FAX-Karten werden initialisiert), führen Sie den Wartungsmodus U600 aus, um die FAX-Karten zu initialisieren.

3. Wenn die FAX-Leiterplatte zu OPT2 hinzugefügt worden ist (um die FAX-Leiterplatte in OPT2 zu initialisieren)

OPT2 initialisieren. Dazu [PORT2] und die Start-Taste im Wartungsmodus U698 in dieser Reihenfolge drücken und den Wartungsmodus U600 ausführen. Wenn [ALL] in U698 gewählt wird, werden OPT1 und OPT2 initialisiert. Weitere Einzelheiten siehe Wartungsanleitung.

Inizializzare la scheda a circuiti FAX.

1. Collegare l'MFP ad una presa di corrente e portare l'interruttore principale su On.
2. Se sono state installate simultaneamente le schede FAX PWB su OPT1 e OPT2 (tutte le schede FAX PWB sono inizializzate), eseguire il modo manutenzione U600 per inizializzare le schede FAX PWB.

3. Se la scheda a circuiti è stata aggiunta all'OPT2 (per inizializzare la scheda a circuiti FAX nell'OPT2)

Inizializzare OPT2 premendo [PORT2] e il tasto Avvio in questo ordine nel modo di manutenzione U698 ed eseguendo il modo di manutenzione U600. Se viene selezionato [ALL] nel modo U698, entrambi OPT1 e OPT2 sono inizializzati. Per ulteriori dettagli leggere il manuale d'istruzioni.

传真电话板的初始化

1. 将 MFP 插入电源插座，打开主电源。
2. 当把传真电路板同时安装到 OPT1 和 OPT2 时（全部的传真电路板初始化），执行维修保养模式 U600，初始化传真电路板。

3. 在 OPT2 上增设时

(OPT2 的传真电路板初始化)
只进行 OPT2 初始化时，在维修保养模式 U698 状态下，按顺序按下“PORT2”、开始键，执行维修保养模式 U600。
在 U698 状态下设定“ALL”时，会使 OPT1 和 OPT2 均初始化。
有关详细信息，请参见维修手册。

FAX 기판의 초기화

1. MFP 본체 전원플러그를 콘센트에 꼽고 주 전원 스위치를 ON 으로 한다.
2. OPT1 과 OPT2 에 FAX 기판을 동시에 설치한 경우 (모든 FAX 기판이 초기화됨), 메인터넌스 모드 U600 을 수행하여 FAX 기판을 초기화합니다.

3. OPT2 에 증설한 경우 (OPT2 의 FAX 기판을 초기화)

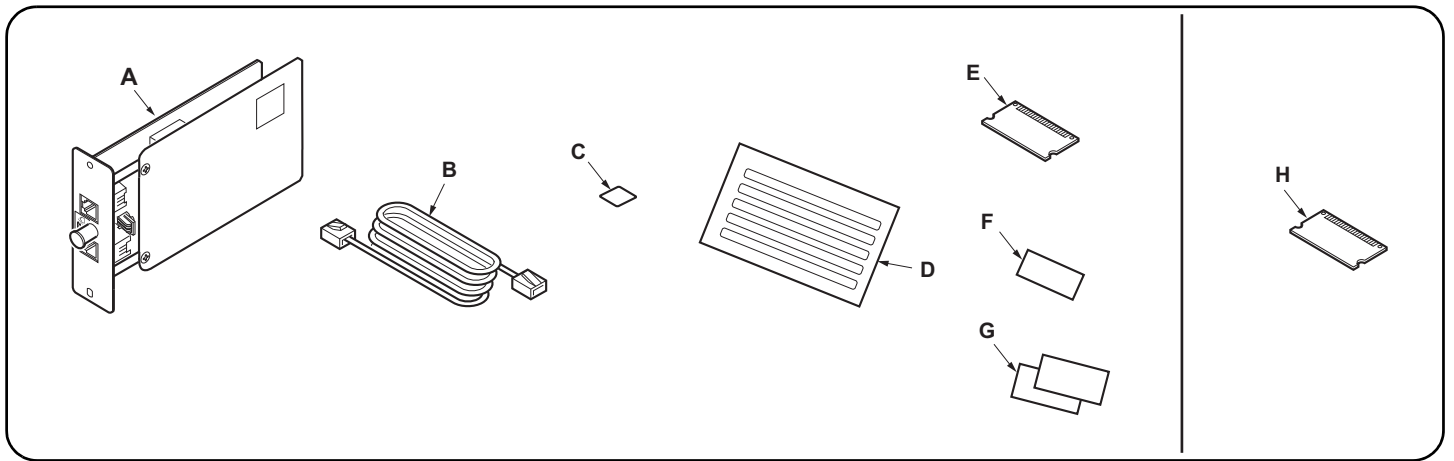
메인터넌스모드 U698 에서 「PORT2」, 시작키 순으로 누릅니다. 메인터넌스 모드 U600 을 실행하고 FAX 기판을 초기화합니다.
U698 에서 「ALL」을 설정하면 OPT1 과 OPT2 양쪽을 초기화하기 때문에 주의할 것.
상세는 서비스 매뉴얼을 참조할 것.

FAX 基板の初期化

1. MFP 本体の電源プラグをコンセントに差し込み、主電源スイッチを ON にする。
2. OPT1 と OPT2 に FAX 基板を同時に設置した場合（すべての FAX 基板を初期化）メンテナンスモード U600 を実行し、FAX 基板を初期化する。

3. OPT2 に増設した場合 (OPT2 の FAX 基板を初期化)

メンテナンスモード U698 で「PORT2」、スタートキーの順に押す。メンテナンスモード U600 を実行し、FAX 基板を初期化する。
U698 で「ALL」を設定すると OPT1 と OPT2 両方を初期化するので注意すること。詳細はサービスマニュアルを参照のこと。



When installing the Fax system on a machine (B) which has the 'Accessibility Display' key in the operation panel

Supplied parts

- A.** FAX circuit board 1
B. Modular connector cable
 (120 V/Australian model only)
 PJJWC0016Z (UL Listed.HUAN HSIN
 Type TL:120 V only) 1

- C.** Terminal seal..... 1
D. Alphabet label 1
E. Memory DIMM (16 MB) 1
F. PTT label (110V model only) 1
G. Approval label
 (Australian/New Zealand models only) 2

Option

- H.** Memory DIMM (128 MB) 1

Be sure to remove any tape and/or cushioning materials from the parts supplied.

Lors de l'installation du fax sur une machine (B) disposant de la touche 'Affich. accessibilité' sur le panneau de commande

Pièces fournies

- A.** Carte à circuits FAX 1
B. Câble du connecteur modulaire (modèles
 pour l'Australie/120 V seulement) 1
C. Joint de borne 1
D. Etiquette de l'alphabet 1

- E.** Mémoire DIMM (16 MB) 1
Option
H. Mémoire DIMM (128 MB) 1

Veillez à retirer les morceaux de bande adhésive et/ou les matériaux de rembourrage des pièces fournies.

(F) et (G) ne sont pas fournis.

Al instalar el sistema de fax en una máquina (B) que dispone de la tecla 'Pantalla acceso' en el panel de controles

Partes suministradas

- A.** Tarjeta de circuitos de fax 1
B. Cable conector modular (sólo para
 modelos de 120 V/Australianos) 1
C. Sello del terminal 1
D. Etiqueta de alfabeto 1

- E.** Memoria DIMM (16 MB) 1
Opción
H. Memoria DIMM (128 MB) 1

Asegúrese de quitar todas las cintas y/o material amortiguador de las partes suministradas.

(F) y (G) no se suministran.

Bei Installation des FAX-Systems in einem Gerät (B), das über die Taste 'Zugriffsanzeige' im Bedienfeld verfügt

Enthaltene Teile

- A.** FAX-Leiterplatte 1
C. Verschlusskappe 1
D. Alphabetaufkleber 1
E. Speicher-DIMM (16 MB) 1

- Option**
H. Speicher-DIMM (128 MB) 1

Stellen Sie sicher, dass sämtliche Klebebänder und/oder Polstermaterial von den gelieferten Teilen entfernt wurden.

(B), (F) und (G) liegen nicht bei.

Per l'installazione del modulo FAX su una macchina (B) dotata di tasto 'Visual. Accessibilità' sul pannello comandi

Parti fornite

- A.** Scheda a circuiti FAX 1
C. Guarnizione terminale 1
D. Etichetta alfabetica 1
E. Memoria DIMM (16 MB) 1

- Opzioni**
H. Memoria DIMM (128 MB) 1

Rimuovere tutti i nastri adesivi e/o i materiali di protezione dalle parti fornite.

(B), (F) e (G) non sono in dotazione.

当安装传真系统到那些操作面板上有 '扩大显示' 按键的机器 (B) 时

附属品

- A.** 传真电路板 1
B. 电话线 1
C. 端子密封 1
D. 英文字母标签 1
E. 内存模组 DIMM (16MB) 1

- F.** 规格标签 1

如果附属品上带有固定胶带, 缓冲材料时务必揭下。

- 选购件**
H. 内存模组 DIMM (128MB) 1
(G) 并非附属品。

조작판넬에 '유니버설' 키가 있는 본체 (B) 에 팩스 시스템을 설치하는

동봉품

- A.** FAX 기관 1
C. 단자씰 1
D. 알파벳 라벨 1
E. 메모리 DIMM (16MB) 1

- 옵션**
H. 메모리 DIMM (128MB) 1

동봉품에 고정 테이프, 완충재가 붙어 있는 경우에는 반드시 제거하십시오.

(B), (F), (G) 는 동봉되어 있지 않습니다.

操作パネルに 'ユニバーサル' キーがある機械 (B) にファクスシステムを設置する場合

同梱品

- A.** FAX 基板 1
B. モジュラーコード 1
C. 端子シール 1
E. メモリーDIMM(16MB) 1

- オプション**
H. メモリーDIMM(128MB) 1

同梱品に固定テープ、緩衝材がついている場合は、必ず取り外すこと。

(D), (F), (G) は、同梱されていない。

NOTICE

If the finisher is already installed, remove the finisher before installing FAX System(W).

Before starting installation, be sure to turn the main power switch of the machine off, and unplug the power plug from the wall outlet.

REMARQUE

Si le retoucheur est déjà en place, le déposer avant de monter le FAX System(W).

Avant de commencer l'installation, s'assurer de mettre la machine hors tension et de débrancher la fiche d'alimentation de la prise murale.

AVISO

Si el finalizador ya se encuentra instalado, desmóntelo antes de instalar el FAX System(W).

Antes de iniciar la instalación, asegúrese de apagar el interruptor de encendido de la máquina y desenchufar el cable de alimentación de la toma de pared.

ANMERKUNG

Falls der Finisher schon installiert ist, müssen Sie ihn ausbauen, bevor Sie das FAX System(W) installieren.

Bevor Sie mit der Installation beginnen überzeugen Sie sich, dass der Netzschalter des Geräts ausgeschaltet und das Stromkabel aus der Steckdose gezogen ist.

AVVISO

Se la finitrice è già installata, rimuovere la finitrice prima di installare il FAX System(W).

Prima di iniziare l'installazione, spegnere la macchina e scollegare la spina dalla presa di corrente.

注意

已安装装订器时，必须先拆下装订器再安装 FAX System(W)。

安装前务必关闭机器的主电源开关，并从墙壁插座拔下电源插头。

주의

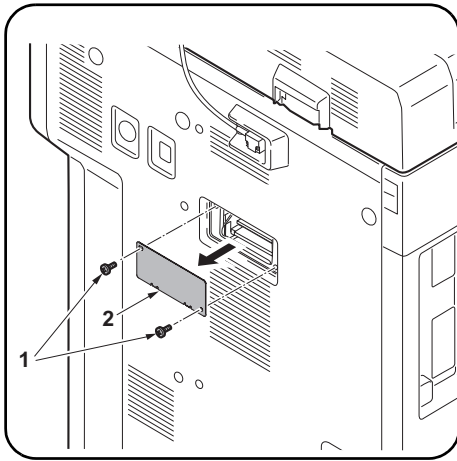
피니셔가 이미 장착되어 있는 경우에는 피니셔를 제거하고 FAX System(W) 를 설치할 것 .

설치를 시작하기 전에 반드시 본체의 주 전원 스위치를 끄고 벽 콘센트에서 전원 플러그를 분리하십시오 .

注意

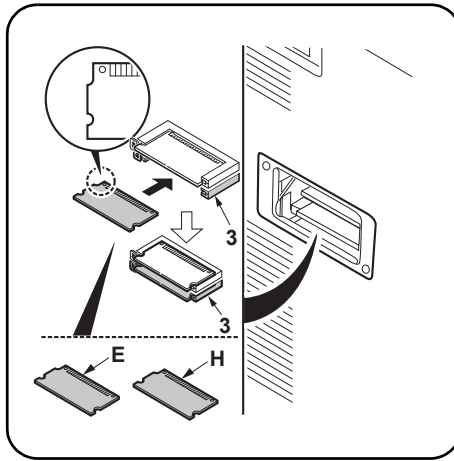
フィニッシャーがすでに装着されている場合は、フィニッシャーを取り外してから、FAX System(W) を取り付けること。

必ず機械本体の主電源スイッチをOFFにし、機械本体の電源プラグを抜いてから作業すること。



Procedure
Installing the memory DIMM

1. Remove 2 screws (1), and then remove the cover (2).



2. Install the memory DIMM (E) or the optional memory DIMM (H) into the memory slot (3) on the lower level (FLS).

Install it with the IC side facing down.
Insert it in the direction of the arrow until it clicks.

3. Replace the cover (2) using the 2 screws (1).

Procédure
Installation de la mémoire DIMM

1. Déposez les 2 vis (1) puis enlevez le couvercle (2).

2. Installer la mémoire DIMM (E) ou la mémoire DIMM en option (H) dans la fente mémoire (3) se trouvant au niveau inférieur (FLS).

L'installer avec le côté IC en bas.
L'insérer dans la direction de la flèche jusqu'au clic.

3. Reposez le couvercle (2) à l'aide des 2 vis (1).

Procedimiento
Instalación de la memoria DIMM

1. Quite 2 tornillos (1) y, después, desmonte la cubierta (2).

2. Instale la memoria DIMM (E), o la memoria DIMM opcional (H), en la ranura para memoria (3) en el nivel inferior (FLS).

Instálolo con el lado IC hacia abajo.
Insértela en la dirección que indica la flecha hasta que escuche un clic.

3. Vuelva a colocar la cubierta (2) utilizando los 2 tornillos (1).

Vorgehensweise
Installation der DIMM-Speichermodule

1. Entfernen Sie 2 Schrauben (1) und nehmen Sie dann die Abdeckung (2) ab.

2. Setzen Sie das DIMM-Speichermodul (E) oder das optionale DIMM-Speichermodul (H) in die untere Position (FLS) der Speicherbank (3) ein.

Mit der IC-Seite nach untenweisend installieren.
Schieben Sie das Modul in Pfeilrichtung, bis es hörbar einrastet.

3. Bringen Sie die Abdeckung (2) wieder mit den 2 Schrauben (1) an.

Procedura
Installazione della memoria DIMM

1. Rimuovere 2 viti (1), e quindi rimuovere il coperchio (2).

2. Installare la memoria DIMM (E) o la memoria DIMM opzionale (H) nello slot della memoria (3) al livello inferiore (FLS).

Installare con il lato IC rivolto verso il basso.
Inserirla nella direzione della freccia finché non scatta in posizione.

3. Ricollocare il coperchio (2) utilizzando le 2 viti (1).

安装步骤
安装内存模组 DIMM

1. 取下 2 个螺丝 (1)，然后取下盖板 (2)。

2. 将内存模组 DIMM (E) 或选购件内存模组 DIMM (H) 安装至下层 (FLS) 的内存插槽 (3)。安装时，将 IC 侧正面朝下。沿箭头方向将其插入到底直至发出喀嗒声。

3. 使用 2 个螺丝 (1) 重新安装盖板 (2)。

설치순서
메모리 DIMM 설치

1. 나사 (1) 2 개를 제거하고 커버 (2) 를 제거합니다.

2. 메모리 DIMM (E) 또는 옵션 메모리 DIMM(H) 를 하단 (FLS) 의 메모리 슬롯 (3) 에 장착합니다.
IC 면을 밑으로 할 것.
딸깍하고 소리가 날 때까지 화살표 방향으로 삽입합니다.

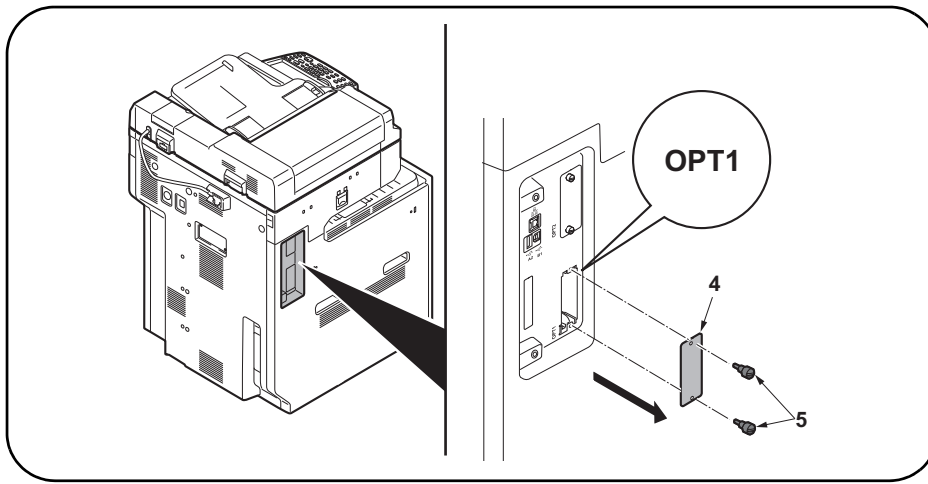
3. 나사 (1) 2 개로 커버 (2) 를 원래대로 장착합니다.

取付手順
メモリーDIMMの取り付け

1. ビス (1) 2 本を外し、カバー (2) を取り外す。

2. メモリーDIMM (E) または、オプションのメモリーDIMM (H) を下段 (FLS) のメモリースロット (3) に取り付ける。
IC 面を下向きに取り付けること。
カチッと音がするまで矢印方向に挿入する。

3. ビス (1) 2 本で、カバー (2) を元通り取り付け。



Removing the slot cover

4. Remove 2 screws (5) and then remove the OPT1 slot cover (4).

* Do not use OPT2.

Dépose du couvercle de la fente

4. Déposer les 2 vis (5) puis le couvercle de la fente OPT1 (4).

* Ne pas utiliser OPT2.

Desmontaje de la cubierta de la ranura

4. Quite 2 tornillos (5) y, después, quite la cubierta de la ranura OPT1 (4).

* No utilice OPT2.

Entfernen der Einschubabdeckung

4.2 Schrauben (5) entfernen und dann die Abdeckung (4) des Einschubs OPT1 entfernen.

* OPT2 nicht verwenden.

Rimozione del coperchio vano

4. Rimuovere le 2 viti (5) e quindi rimuovere il coperchio (4) del vano OPT1.

* Non utilizzare OPT2.

拆下插槽盖板

4. 拆除 2 颗螺丝 (5), 拆下 OPT1 的插槽盖板 (4)。

※ 不使用 OPT2。

슬롯커버 제거

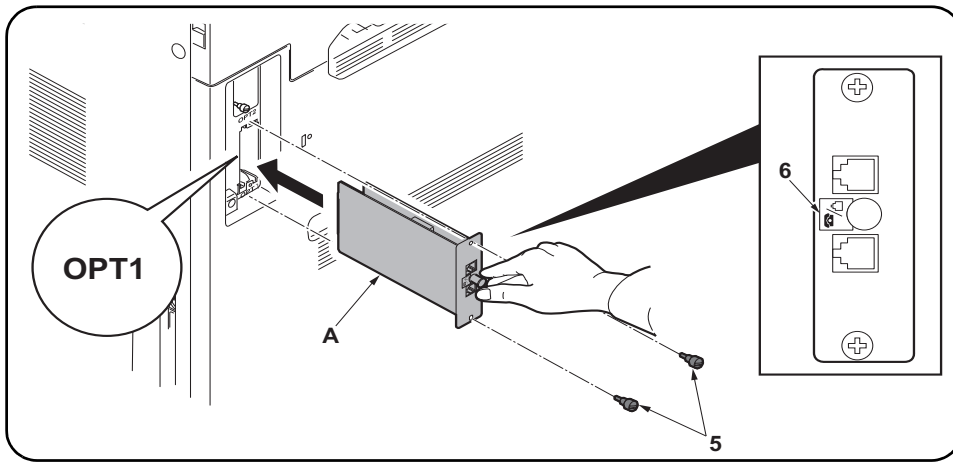
4. 나사 (5) 2 개를 제거하고 OPT1 의 슬롯커버 (4) 를 제거합니다 .

※ OPT2 는 사용하지 말 것 .

スロットカバーの取り外し

4. ビス (5) 2 本を外し、OPT1 のスロットカバー (4) を取り外す。

※OPT2 は使用しないこと。



Install the FAX circuit board.

5. Insert the FAX circuit board (A) along the groove in OPT1 and secure the board with two screws (5) that have been removed in step 4.

Do not directly touch the FAX circuit board (A) terminal. Hold the top and bottom of the FAX circuit board, or the projection of the board to insert the FAX circuit board (A).

Direct the label (6) on to the FAX circuit board (A) as indicated in the illustration and insert the board along the groove.

Installer la carte à circuits FAX.

5. Insérer la carte à circuits FAX (A) le long de la rainure dans l'OPT1 et la fixer à l'aide des deux vis (5) retirées à l'étape 4.

Ne pas toucher directement la borne de la carte à circuits FAX (A). Tenir les parties inférieure et supérieure de la carte à circuits FAX ou la saillie de la carte pour insérer la carte à circuits FAX (A). Orienter l'étiquette (6) de la carte à circuits FAX (A) comme illustré et insérer la plaquette le long de la rainure.

Instale la tarjeta de circuitos de fax.

5. Inserte la tarjeta de circuitos de fax (A) a lo largo de la ranura de OPT1 y asegúrela con los dos tornillos (5) que ha quitado en el paso 4.

No toque directamente el terminal de la tarjeta de circuitos del fax (A). Sujete las partes superior e inferior de la tarjeta de circuitos de fax o la saliente de la tarjeta para insertar la tarjeta de circuitos de fax (A). Oriente la etiqueta (6) en la tarjeta de circuitos del FAX (A) como se indica en la ilustración e inserte la tarjeta a lo largo de la ranura.

Installieren der FAX-Leiterplatte.

5. FAX-Leiterplatte (A) in die Nut des Einbauschachts OPT1 einsetzen und Leiterplatte mit den in Schritt 4 ausgebauten Schrauben (5) befestigen.

Berühren Sie die Anschlüsse der FAX-Platine (A) nicht mit den Fingern. Die FAX-Leiterplatte (A) beim Einsetzen oben und unten oder an dem Vorsprung festhalten.

Die FAX-Leiterplatte (A) so in die Nut einsetzen, dass der Aufkleber (6) wie abgebildet zur Leiterplatte zeigt.

Installare la scheda a circuiti FAX.

5. Inserire la scheda a circuiti FAX (A) lungo l'incavo nell'OPT1 e fissare la scheda con le due viti (5) rimosse nell'operazione 4.

Non toccare direttamente il terminale della scheda a circuiti FAX (A). Per inserire il circuito FAX (A), tenere l'estremità superiore e la base della scheda a circuiti FAX, o la sporgenza della scheda a circuiti FAX. Orientare l'etichetta (6) sulla scheda a circuiti FAX (A) come indicato nell'illustrazione e inserire la scheda lungo l'incavo.

安装传真电路板

5. 沿着 OPT1 的沟槽插入传真电路板 (A) 并用步骤 4 中拆下的两颗螺钉 (5) 固定电路板。

请勿直接接触传真电路板 (A) 端子。

按住传真电路板的顶部和底部, 或者按住电路板的突出部将传真电路板 (A) 插入。

将传真电路板 (A) 上的标签 (6) 保持图示中的方向, 将电路板沿着沟槽方向插入。

FAX 기판 장착

5. OPT1 구에 붙여 FAX 기판 (A) 를 삽입하고 순서 4 에서 제거한 나사 (5) 2 개로 고정합니다 .

FAX 기판 (A) 의 단자에 직접 닿지 않게 할 것 .

FAX 기판 (A) 을 삽입 시에는 기판의 상하 또는 돌기를 잡을 것 .

FAX 기판 (A) 을 붙여진 라벨 (6) 그림 표기 방향대로 되도록 삽입할 것 .

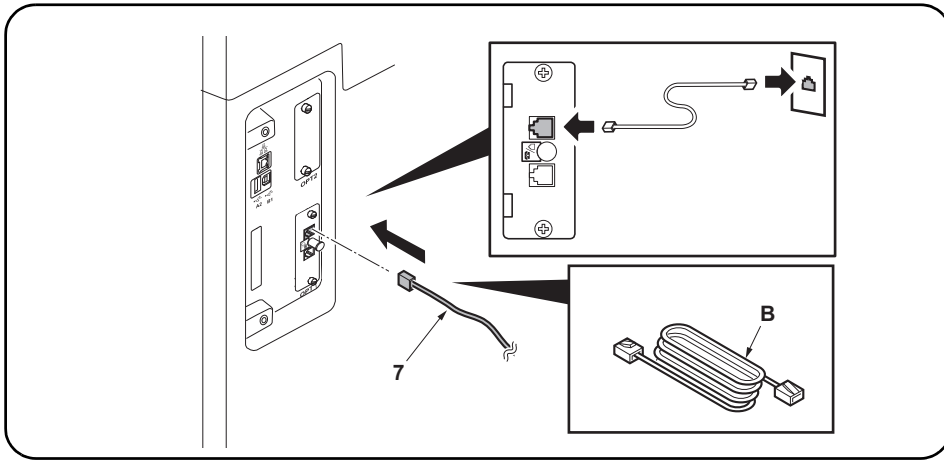
FAX 基板の取り付け

5. OPT1 の溝に沿って FAX 基板 (A) を挿入し、手順 4 で外したビス (5) 2 本で固定する。

FAX 基板 (A) の端子に直接触れないこと。

FAX 基板 (A) の挿入時は基板の上下か突起を持つこと。

FAX 基板 (A) は、貼り付けられているラベル (6) が図に示す方向になるように、挿入すること。



Connect the MFP to the telephone line.

6. Plug the modular connector cable (7) into the line terminal, and then connect the other end to the telephone line.

For 100 V/120 V/Australian or Chinese models, use the supplied modular connector cable (B).

Connecter le MFP à la ligne de téléphone.

6. Brancher le câble du connecteur modulaire (7) à la borne de la ligne, puis connecter l'autre extrémité à la ligne de téléphone.

Pour les modèles 100 V/120 V/Australie ou Chine, utilisez le câble à connecteur modulaire (B) fourni.

Conecte el MFP a la línea telefónica.

6. Enchufe el cable del conector modular (7) en el terminal de línea y, a continuación, conecte el otro extremo a la línea telefónica.

Para los modelos de 100 V/120 V/Australiano o Chino, utilice el cable conector modular (B) suministrado.

Anschließen des MFP an die Telefonleitung.

6. Telefonmodulkabel (7) in die Gerätebuchse einstecken und das Kabel an der Telefondose anschließen.

Das mitgelieferte Modularsteckerkabel (B) für die 100-V/120-V/Australien- oder China-Modelle verwenden.

Collegamento dell'MFP alla linea del telefono.

6. Inserire il cavo connettore modulare (7) nel terminale della linea, e quindi collegare l'altro terminale alla linea del telefono.

Per modelli da 100 V/120 V/Australia o Cina, utilizzare il cavo connettore modulare (B) in dotazione.

将 MFP 连接到电话线

6. 将模块接插件电缆 (7) 插入电话线端子, 然后将另一端与电话线连接。

对于 100V/120V/ 澳大利亚或中国机型, 请使用随附的模块接插件电缆 (B)。

전화회선과 접속

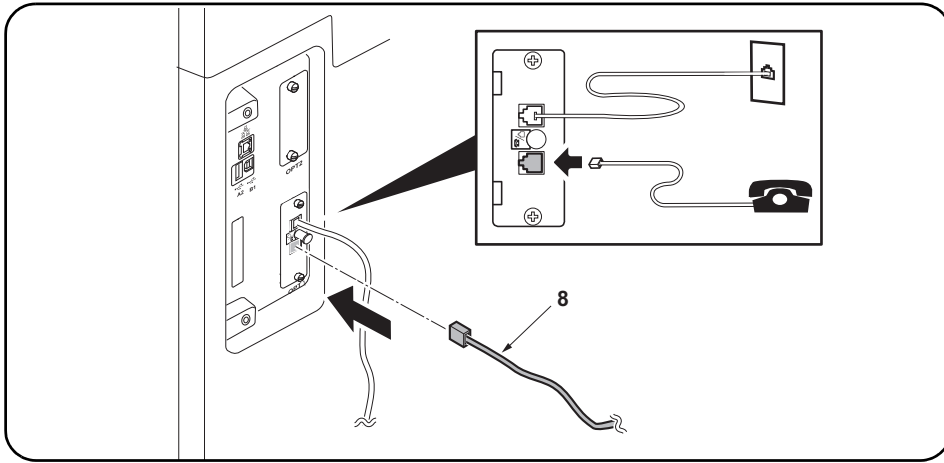
6. 모듈러 코드 (7) 를 라인단자에 꼽습니다. 다른 한 쪽의 플러그는 전화회선과 접속합니다.

100V/120V/ 오스트레일리아 / 중국사양은 부속 모듈러 코드 (B) 를 사용할 것.

電話回線との接続

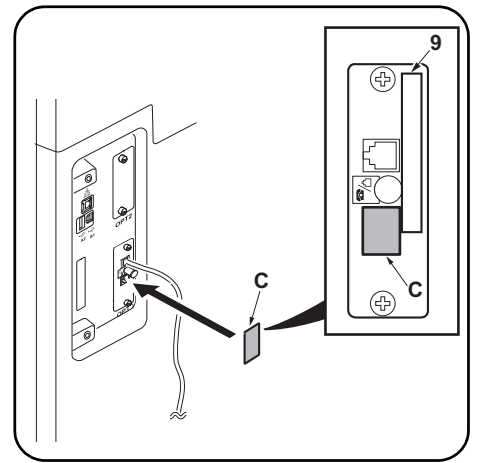
6. モジュラーコード (7) をライン端子に差し込む。もう片方のプラグは、電話回線へ接続する。

100V/120V/ オーストラリア / 中国仕様は付属のモジュラーコード (B) を使用すること。



Connect the MFP to the separate phone).

7.Plug the modular connector cable (8) into the telephone terminal, and then connect the other end to the separate phone.



If you don't connect the MFP to the separate phone, wipe the surface of the telephone terminal with alcohol and adhere the terminal seal (C) upon the customer's request. On 120 V models, be sure that it is not attached over the top of the approval label (9).

Connecter le MFP au téléphone séparé.

7.Brancher le câble du connecteur modulaire (8) à la borne du téléphone, puis connecter l'autre extrémité au téléphone séparé.

Si le MFP n'est pas connecté au téléphone séparé à la demande du client, nettoyer la surface de la borne de téléphone avec de l'alcool et apposer le joint de borne (C). Sur les modèles 120 V, attention à ne pas installer en recouvrant le haut de l'étiquette d'approbation (9).

Conecte el MFP al teléfono separado.

7.Enchufe el cable del conector modular (8) en el terminal del teléfono y, a continuación, conecte el otro extremo al teléfono separado.

Si no conecta el MFP a un teléfono separado, limpie la superficie del terminal del teléfono con alcohol y pegue el sello del terminal (C), a solicitud del cliente. En los modelos de 120 V, asegúrese de que no se fije sobre la etiqueta de aprobación (9).

Anschließen des MFP an das separate Telefon.

7.Das Telefonmodulkabel (8) in die Telefonbuchse einstecken und das andere Ende an das separate Telefon anschließen.

Wenn der MFP nicht an das separate Telefon angeschlossen wird, die Oberfläche der Telefonbuchse mit Alkohol abwischen und Verschlusskappe (C) einsetzen, falls vom Kunden gewünscht. Bei 120-V-Modellen darauf achten, dass der Aufkleber nicht den Genehmigungsaufkleber (9) verdeckt.

Collegamento dell'MFP al telefono separato.

7.Inserire il cavo connettore modulare (8) nel terminale del telefono, e quindi collegare l'altro terminale al telefono separato.

Nel caso in cui non si colleghi l'MFP al telefono separato, pulire la superficie del terminale del telefono con dell'alcol e applicare la guarnizione terminale (C) a richiesta del cliente. Sui modelli da 120 V, assicurarsi che essa non venga applicata sopra l'etichetta di approvazione (9).

将 MFP 连接到其它电话

7. 将模块接插件电缆 (8) 插入电话端子, 然后将另一端与其它电话连接。

如果您没有将 MFP 连接至其他电话, 请用酒精擦拭电话端子表面, 并按照客户要求粘上端子密封 (C)。120V 规格在粘贴时注意不要与认可标签 (9) 重叠。

외부 전화와 접속

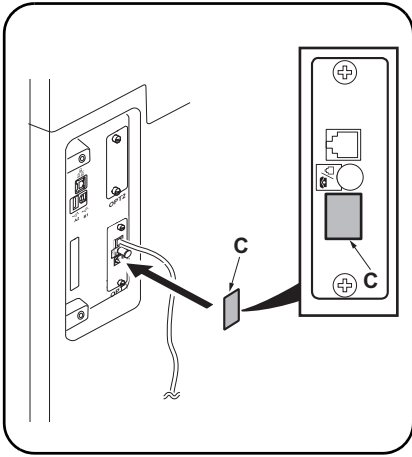
7. 모듈코드 (8) 를 TEL 단자에 꼽습니다 . 다른 한 쪽의 플러그는 외부 전화와 접속합니다 .

외부 전화와 접속하지 않는 경우 고객의 요청에 따라 TEL 단자 주위를 알코올 청소하고 단자씰 (C) 을 붙입니다 . 120V 사양은 허가 라벨 (9) 에 겹치지 않도록 붙일 것 .

外付け電話との接続

7. モジュラーコード (8) を TEL 端子に差し込む。もう片方のプラグは、外付け電話と接続する。

外付け電話と接続しない場合、お客様の要望により、TEL 端子周囲をアルコール清掃し、端子シール (C) を貼り付ける。120V 仕様は認可ラベル (9) に重ならないように、貼りつけること。



**Seal the terminal
(for New Zealand model)**

8. Wipe the surface of the telephone terminal with alcohol and adhere the terminal seal (C).
Perform this procedure for New Zealand model only.

**Fermer hermétiquement la borne
(modèle pour la Nouvelle-Zélande)**

8. Cette étape est superflue.

**Selle el terminal
(para el modelo Nuevo Zelandés)**

8. Este paso no es necesario.

**Versiegeln der Anschlussbuchse
(für Neuseeland-Modell)**

8. Dieser Schritt ist nicht erforderlich.

**Sigillare il terminale
(per il modello Nuova Zelanda)**

8. Questo passo non è richiesto.

安装端子密封（仅适用于新西兰型号）

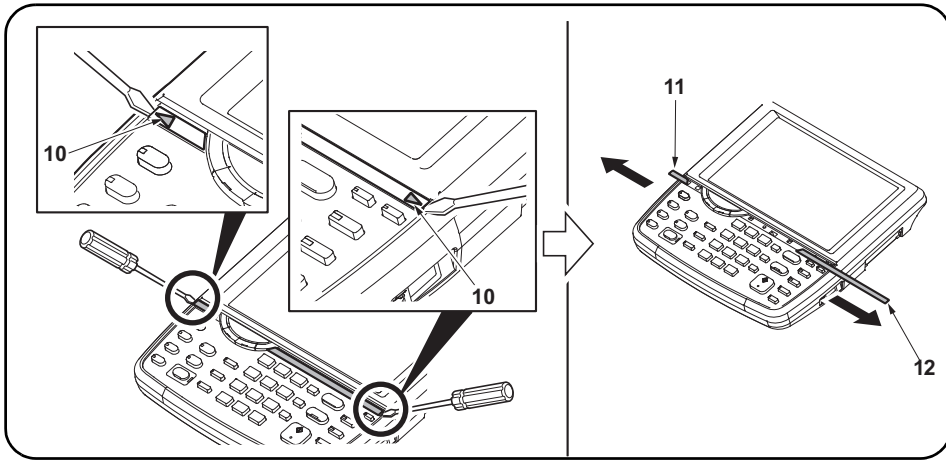
8. 不需要本步骤。

단자씰의 부착 (뉴질랜드 사양만)

8. 이 단계가 필요하지 않습니다.

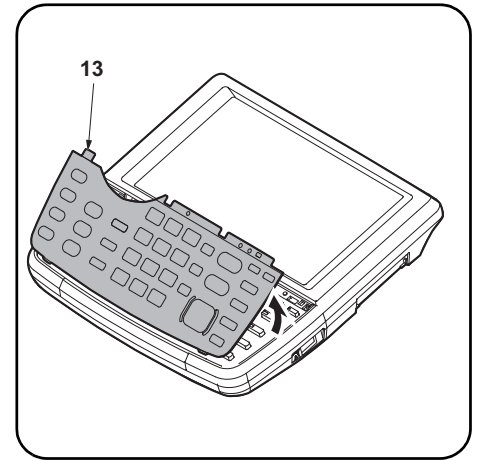
**端子シールの貼り付け
(ニュージーランド仕様のみ)**

8. この作業は不要。



Attach the alphabet labels (excluding 100 V models).

9. Insert a flat-head screwdriver at the tip indicated by the arrows (10) as shown on the left, and slide the operation panel covers (11) (12) to remove them.



10. Remove the clear panel (13).

Apposer les étiquettes de l'alphabet (Sauf sur les modèles 100 V).

9. Insérer un tournevis à lame à l'endroit repéré par les flèches (10) comme illustré ci-contre à gauche et faire glisser les couvercles du panneau de commande (11) (12) pour les déposer.

10. Déposer le panneau transparent (13).

Fije las etiquetas de alfabeto (a excepción de los modelos de 100 V).

9. Inserte un destornillador de pala plana en la punta que indican las flechas (10) como se muestra a la izquierda y deslice las cubiertas del panel de trabajo (11) (12) para quitarlas.

10. Quite el panel transparente (13).

Anbringen der Alphetaufkleber (ausgenommen 100-V-Modelle).

9. Einen flachen Schraubendreher an der links mit Pfeilen (10) bezeichneten Spitze einschieben und die Bedienfeldabdeckungen (11) (12) verschieben, um sie dann abzunehmen.

10. Die durchsichtige Platte (13) entfernen.

Applicare le etichette alfabetiche (esclusi i modelli da 100 V).

9. Inserire un cacciavite a testa piana nel punto indicato dalla freccia (10) come mostrato sulla sinistra, e slittare i coperchi (11) (12) del pannello operativo per rimuoverli.

10. Rimuovere il pannello trasparente (13).

粘貼英文字母标签 (100V 规格以外)

9. 如图所示, 在▲箭头(10)前方插入一字螺丝刀, 滑动并取下操作面板的盖板(11)(12)。

10. 拆下透明面板(13)。

알파벳 라벨의 부착 (100V 사양 이외)

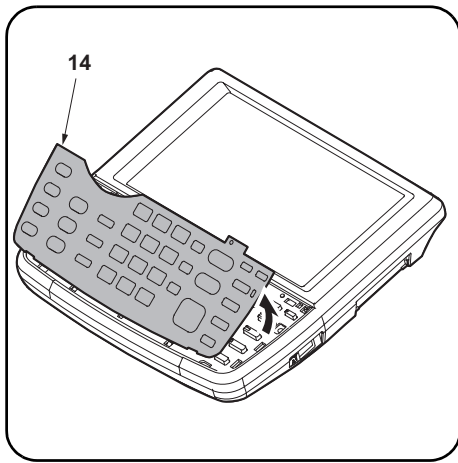
9. 그림과 같이 ▲ 표시 (10) 앞에 마이너스 드라이버를 삽입해 조작 판넬의 커버 (11) (12) 를 미끄러트리면서 떼어 냅니다 .

10. 클리어 판넬 (13) 을 제거합니다 .

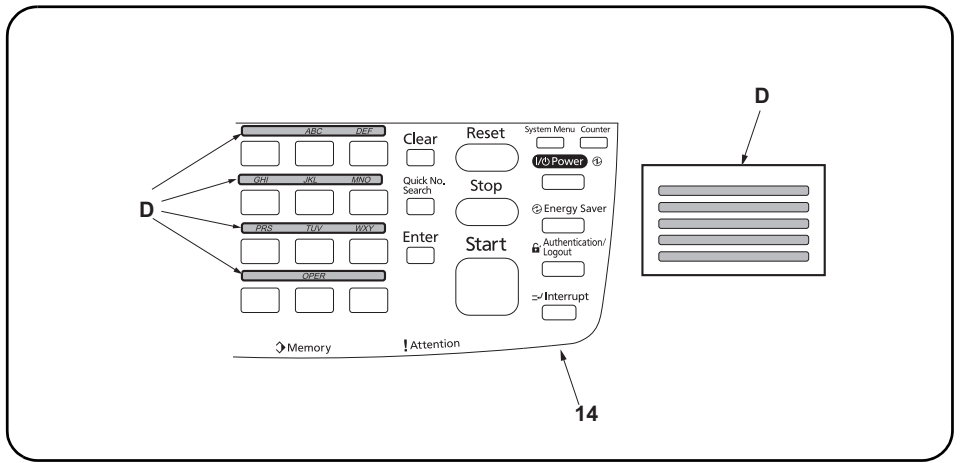
アルファベットラベルの貼り付け (100V仕様以外)

9. この作業は不要。

10. この作業は不要。



11. Remove the operation panel sheet (14).



12. Wipe the area above the numeric keys on the operation panel sheet (14) with alcohol and attach the alphabet labels (D).
In Asia and Oceania, use PQRS TUV WXYZ label, and do not use PRS TUV WXY and OPER labels.

11. Déposer la tôle du panneau de commande (14).

12. Nettoyer à l'alcool la surface au-dessus des touches numériques sur la tôle du panneau de commande (14) et apposer les étiquettes alphabétiques (D).
En Asie et Océanie, utiliser l'étiquette PQRS TUV WXYZ et pas les étiquettes PRS TUV WXY et OPER.

11. Quite la hoja del panel de trabajo (14).

12. Limpie el área sobre las teclas numéricas de la hoja del panel de trabajo (14) con alcohol y fije las etiquetas de alfabeto (D).
En Asia y Oceanía, utilice la etiqueta PQRS TUV WXYZ y no use las PRS TUV WXY ni las OPER.

11. Die Bedienfeldfolie (14) entfernen.

12. Den Bereich über den Zifferntasten an der Bedienfeldfolie (14) mit Alkohol abwischen und die Alphabetaufkleber (D) hier anbringen.
In Asien und Ozeanien den Aufkleber PQRS TUV WXYZ verwenden; nicht die Aufkleber PRS TUV WXY und OPER verwenden.

11. Rimuovere il foglio (14) del pannello operativo.

12. Pulire l'area sopra i tasti numerici sul foglio del pannello operativo (14) con alcool ed applicare le etichette alfabetiche (D).
In Asia ed Oceania, utilizzare l'etichetta PQRS TUV WXYZ e non utilizzare le etichette PRS TUV WXY e OPER.

11. 拆下操作面板页 (14)。

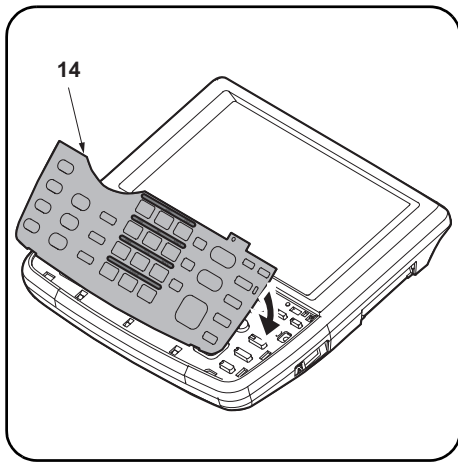
12. 使用酒精清洁操作面板页 (14) 的数字键上部, 粘贴英文字母标签 (D)。
在亚洲和大洋州, 请使用 PQRS TUV WXYZ 标签, 而不要使用 PRS TUV WXY 和 OPER 标签。

11. 조작판넬시트 (14) 를 제거합니다 .

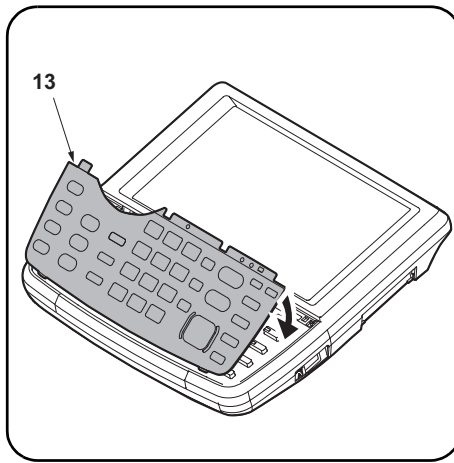
12. 조작판넬시트 (14) 의 텐키 윗측을 알코올 청소하고 알파벳 라벨 (D) 을 붙입니다 .
아시아 오세아니아에서는 「PRS TUV WXY」 및 「OPER」 라벨을 사용하지 말고 「PQRS TUV WXYZ」의 라벨을 사용할 것 .

11. この作業は不要。

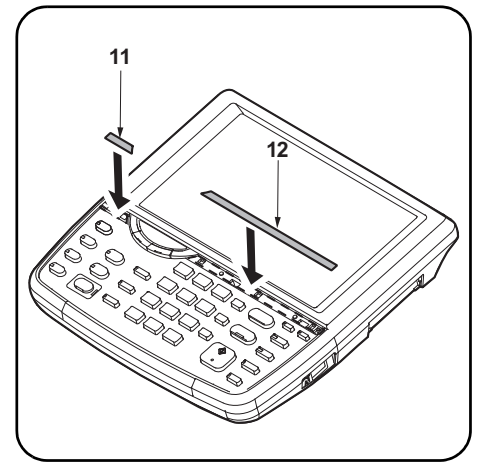
12. この作業は不要。



13. Attach the operation panel sheet (14).



14. Reinstall the clear panel (13).



15. Reinstall the operation panel covers (11) (12).

13. Fixer la tôle du panneau de commande (14).

14. Reposer le panneau transparent (13).

15. Reposer les couvercles du panneau de commande (11) (12).

13. Fije la hoja del panel de trabajo (14).

14. Vuelva a instalar el panel transparente (13).

15. Vuelva a instalar las cubiertas del panel de trabajo (11) (12).

13. Die Bedienfeldfolie (14) anbringen.

14. Die durchsichtige Platte (13) wieder anbringen.

15. Die Bedienfeldabdeckungen (11) (12) wieder anbringen.

13. Applicare il foglio del pannello operativo (14).

14. Reinstallare il pannello trasparente (13).

15. Reinstallare i coperchi (11) (12) del pannello operativo.

13. 安装操作面板页 (14)。

14. 安装透明面板 (13)。

15. 安装操作面板的盖板 (11) (12)。

13. 조작판넬시트 (14) 를 붙입니다 .

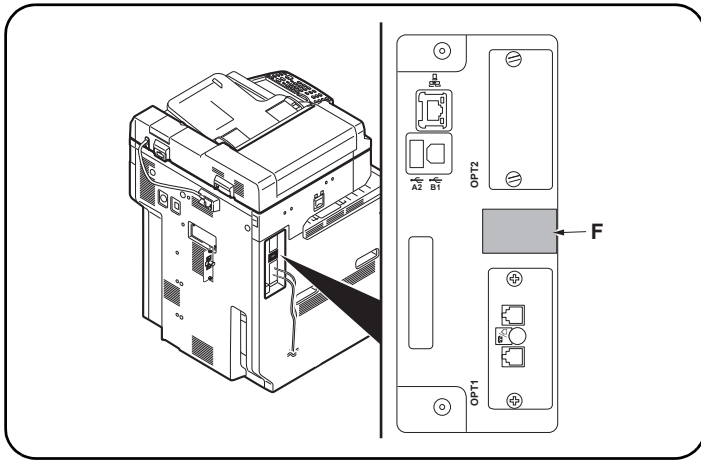
14. 클리어판넬 (13) 를 부착합니다 .

15. 조작판넬 커버 (11) (12) 을 부착합니다 .

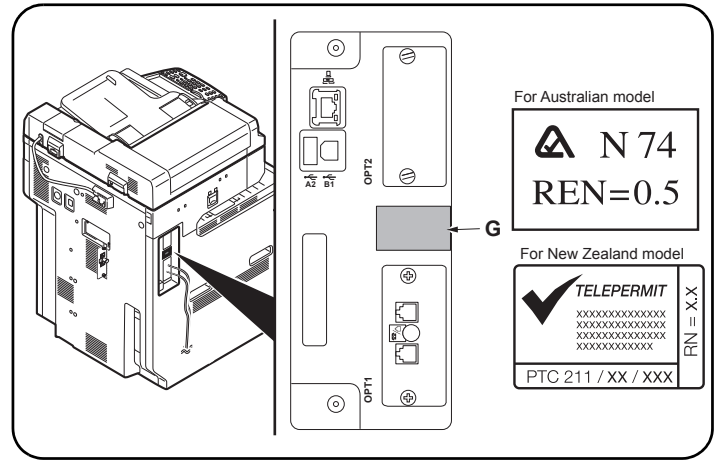
13. この作業は不要。

14. この作業は不要。

15. この作業は不要。



Attach the PTT label (for China, 110 V models only).
 16. Attach the PTT label (F) after wiping with alcohol.



Attach the approval label (for Australian/New Zealand model only).
 17. Attach the approval label (G) after wiping with alcohol.
 Perform this procedure for Australian/New Zealand model only.

Fixer l'étiquette d'approbation (pour la Chine, modèles 110 V seulement).
 16. Cette étape est superflue.

Fixer l'étiquette d'approbation (modèle pour l'Australie/Nouvelle-Zélande seulement).
 17. Cette étape est superflue.

Coloque la etiqueta de aprobación (para China, solo para los modelos de 110 V).
 16. Este paso no es necesario.

Coloque la etiqueta de aprobación (sólo para los modelos Australiano/Nuevo Zelandés)
 17. Este paso no es necesario.

Den Genehmigungsaufkleber anbringen (für China nur 110-V-Modelle).
 16. Dieser Schritt ist nicht erforderlich.

Den Genehmigungsaufkleber anbringen (nur für Australien/Neuseeland-Modell).
 17. Dieser Schritt ist nicht erforderlich.

Applicare l'etichetta di approvazione (per Cina, solo per i modelli da 110 V).
 16. Questo passo non è richiesto.

Applicare l'etichetta di approvazione (solo per il modello Australia/Nuova Zelanda)
 17. Questo passo non è richiesto.

粘貼規格标签 (仅限中国、110V 规格)
 16. 用酒精清洁后, 请在如图所示的位置贴上规格标签 (F)。

粘貼規格标签 (仅适用于澳大利亚 / 新西兰型号)
 17. 不需要本步骤。

규격라벨의 부착 (중국, 110V 사양만)
 16. 이 단계가 필요하지 않습니다.

규격라벨의 부착 (오스트레일리아 / 뉴질랜드 사양만)
 17. 이 단계가 필요하지 않습니다.

規格ラベルの貼り付け (中国、110V 仕様のみ)
 16. この作業は不要。

規格ラベルの貼り付け (オーストラリア / ニュージーランド仕様のみ)
 17. この作業は不要。

Initialize the FAX circuit board.

1. Plug the MFP into a power outlet, and turn on the main power.
2. Perform the maintenance mode U600 to initialize the FAX PWBs

Initialiser la carte à circuits FAX.

1. Brancher le MFP sur une prise d'alimentation et le mettre sous tension.
2. Exécuter le mode maintenance U600 pour initialiser les cartes de circuit imprimé du fax .

Inicialice la tarjeta de circuitos FAX.

1. Conecte el MFP a un receptáculo de pared y encienda el interruptor principal.
2. Ejecute el modo de mantenimiento U600 para inicializar los FAX PWB.

Initialisieren der FAX-Leiterplatte.

1. Netzstecker des MFP in eine Steckdose stecken und Hauptschalter einschalten.
2. Führen Sie den Wartungsmodus U600 aus, um die FAX-Karte zu initialisieren.

Questo passo non è richiesto. Inizializzare la scheda a circuiti FAX.

1. Collegare l'MFP ad una presa di corrente e portare l'interruttore principale su On.
2. Eseguire il modo manutenzione U600 per inizializzare le schede PWB FAX.

传真电话板的初始化

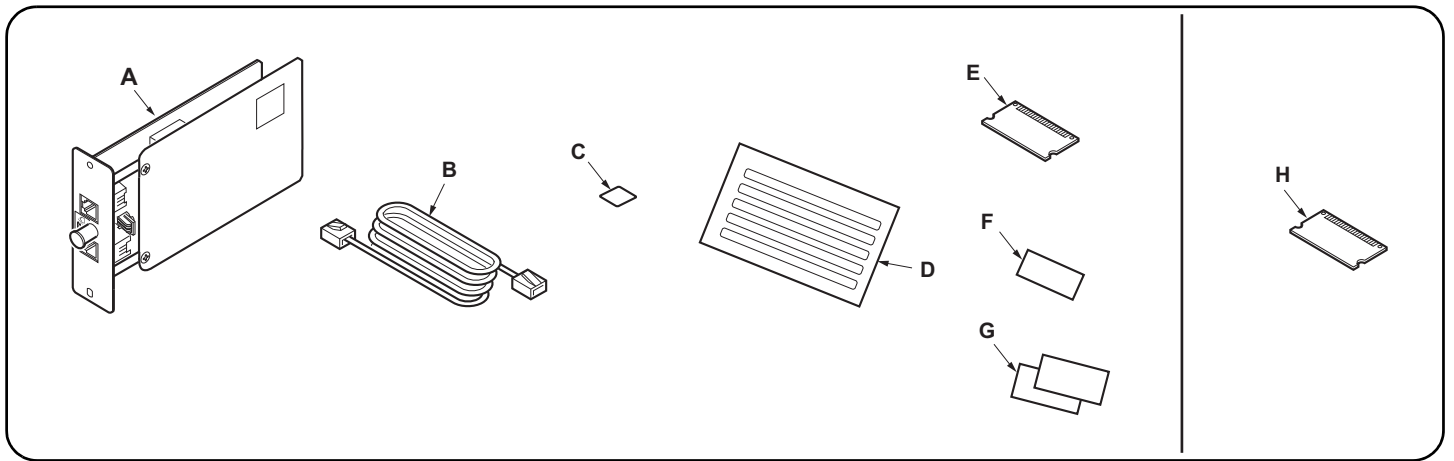
1. 将 MFP 插入电源插座，打开主电源。
2. 执行维修保养模式 U600，初始化传真电路板。

FAX 기판의 초기화

1. MFP 본체 전원플러그를 콘센트에 꽂고 주 전원 스위치를 ON 으로 한다 .
2. 메인テナンス 모드 U600 을 수행하여 FAX 기판을 초기화합니다 .

FAX 基板の初期化

1. MFP 本体の電源プラグをコンセントに差し込み、主電源スイッチを ON にする。
2. メンテナンスモード U600 を実行し、FAX 基板を初期化する。



When installing the multiport on a machine (B) which has the 'Accessibility Display' key in the operation panel

Supplied parts

- A. FAX circuit board 1
- B. Modular connector cable
(120 V/Australian model only)
PJJWC0016Z (UL Listed.HUAN HSIN
Type TL:120 V only) 1

- C. Terminal seal..... 1
- D. Alphabet label 1
- E. Memory DIMM (16 MB) 1
- F. PTT label (110V model only) 1
- G. Approval label
(Australian/New Zealand models only) 2

Option

- H. Memory DIMM (128 MB) 1
- (D), (E), (F), (G) and (H) are not used.

Be sure to remove any tape and/or cushioning materials from the parts supplied.

Lors de l'installation du port multiple sur une machine (B) disposant de la touche 'Affich. accessibilité' sur le panneau de commande

Pièces fournies

- A. Carte à circuits FAX..... 1
- B. Câble du connecteur modulaire (modèles
pour l'Australie/120 V seulement)..... 1
- C. Joint de borne..... 1
- D. Etiquette de l'alphabet..... 1

- E. Mémoire DIMM (16 MB) 1
 - Option**
 - H. Mémoire DIMM (128 MB) 1
- (F) et (G) ne sont pas fournis.

(D), (E) et (H) ne sont pas utilisés.

Veillez à retirer les morceaux de bande adhésive et/ou les matériaux de rembourrage des pièces fournies.

Al instalar un puerto múltiple en una máquina (B) que dispone de la tecla 'Pantalla acceso' en el panel de controles

Partes suministradas

- A. Tarjeta de circuitos de fax..... 1
- B. Cable conector modular (sólo para
modelos de 120 V/Australianos)..... 1
- C. Sello del terminal..... 1
- D. Etiqueta de alfabeto..... 1

- E. Memoria DIMM (16 MB) 1
 - Opción**
 - H. Memoria DIMM (128 MB) 1
- (F) y (G) no se suministran.

(D), (E) y (H) no se utilizan.

Asegúrese de quitar todas las cintas y/o material amortiguador de las partes suministradas.

Bei Installation einer zweiten Leitung in einem Gerät (B), das über die Taste 'Zugriffsanzeige' im Bedienfeld verfügt

Enthaltene Teile

- A. FAX-Leiterplatte 1
- C. Verschlusskappe 1
- D. Alphabetaufkleber 1
- E. Speicher-DIMM (16 MB) 1

- Option**
 - H. Speicher-DIMM (128 MB) 1
- (B), (F) und (G) liegen nicht bei.
(D), (E) und (H) werden nicht benötigt.

Stellen Sie sicher, dass sämtliche Klebebänder und/oder Polstermaterial von den gelieferten Teilen entfernt wurden.

Per l'installazione di una porta multipla su una macchina (B) dotata di tasto 'Visual. Accessibilità' sul pannello comandi

Parti fornite

- A. Scheda a circuiti FAX 1
- C. Guarnizione terminale 1
- D. Etichetta alfabetica 1
- E. Memoria DIMM (16 MB) 1

- Opzioni**
 - H. Memoria DIMM (128 MB) 1
- (B), (F) e (G) non sono in dotazione.
(D), (E) e (H) non sono utilizzati.

Rimuovere tutti i nastri adesivi e/o i materiali di protezione dalle parti fornite.

当安装双路传真系统到那些操作面板上有 '扩大显示' 按键的机器 (B) 时

附属品

- A. 传真电路板..... 1
- B. 电话线..... 1
- C. 端子密封..... 1
- D. 英文字母标签..... 1
- E. 内存模组 DIMM (16MB) 1

- F. 规格标签 1
 - 选购件**
 - H. 内存模组 DIMM (128MB) 1
- (G) 并非附属品。

不使用 (D), (E) 和 (H)。

如果附属品上带有固定胶带, 缓冲材料时务必揭下。

조작판넬에 '유니버설' 키가 있는 본체 (B) 에 다중 포트 를 설치하는

동봉품

- A. FAX 기관 1
- C. 단자씰 1
- D. 알파벳 라벨 1
- E. 메모리 DIMM (16MB) 1

- 옵션**
 - H. 메모리 DIMM (128MB) 1
- (B), (F), (G) 는 동봉되어 있지 않습니다.
(D), (E), (H) 는 사용되지 않습니다.

동봉품에 고정 테이프, 완충재가 붙어 있는 경우에는 반드시 제거하십시오.

操作パネルに 'ユニバーサル' キーがある機械 (B) にマルチポートを設置する場合

同梱品

- A. FAX 基板 1
- B. モジュラーコード..... 1
- C. 端子シール..... 1
- E. メモリーDIMM(16MB)..... 1

- オプション**
 - H. メモリーDIMM(128MB) 1
- (D), (F), (G) は、同梱されていない。
(E), (H) は、使用しない。

同梱品に固定テープ、緩衝材がついている場合は、必ず取り外すこと。

NOTICE

If the finisher is already installed, remove the finisher before installing FAX System(W).

Before starting installation, be sure to turn the main power switch of the machine off, and unplug the power plug from the wall outlet.

REMARQUE

Si le retoucheur est déjà en place, le déposer avant de monter le FAX System(W).

Avant de commencer l'installation, s'assurer de mettre la machine hors tension et de débrancher la fiche d'alimentation de la prise murale.

AVISO

Si el finalizador ya se encuentra instalado, desmóntelo antes de instalar el FAX System(W).

Antes de iniciar la instalación, asegúrese de apagar el interruptor de encendido de la máquina y desenchufar el cable de alimentación de la toma de pared.

ANMERKUNG

Falls der Finisher schon installiert ist, müssen Sie ihn ausbauen, bevor Sie das FAX System(W) installieren.

Bevor Sie mit der Installation beginnen überzeugen Sie sich, dass der Netzschalter des Geräts ausgeschaltet und das Stromkabel aus der Steckdose gezogen ist.

AVVISO

Se la finitrice è già installata, rimuovere la finitrice prima di installare il FAX System(W).

Prima di iniziare l'installazione, spegnere la macchina e scollegare la spina dalla presa di corrente.

注意

已安装装订器时，必须先拆下装订器再安装 FAX System(W)。

安装前务必关闭机器的主电源开关，并从墙壁插座拔下电源插头。

주의

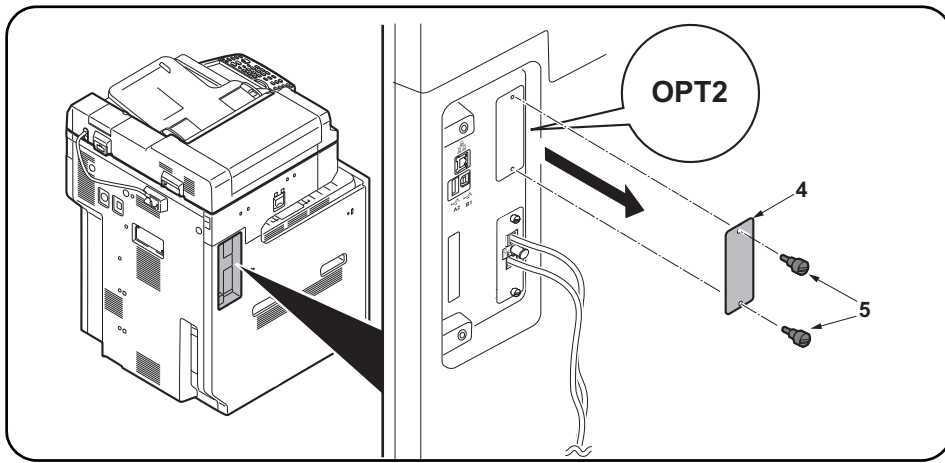
피니셔가 이미 장착되어 있는 경우에는 피니셔를 제거하고 FAX System(W) 를 설치할 것 .

설치를 시작하기 전에 반드시 본체의 주 전원 스위치를 끄고 벽 콘센트에서 전원 플러그를 분리하십시오 .

注意

フィニッシャーがすでに装着されている場合は、フィニッシャーを取り外してから、FAX System(W) を取り付けること。

必ず機械本体の主電源スイッチをOFFにし、機械本体の電源プラグを抜いてから作業すること。



Procedure

Removing the slot cover

1. Remove 2 screws (5) and then remove the OPT2 slot cover (4).

Procédure

Dépose du couvercle de la fente

1. Déposer les 2 vis (5) puis le couvercle de la fente OPT2 (4).

Procedimiento

Desmontaje de la cubierta de la ranura

1. Quite 2 tornillos (5) y, después, quite la cubierta de la ranura OPT2 (4).

Vorgehensweise

Entfernen der Einschubabdeckung

- 1.2 Schrauben (5) entfernen und dann die Abdeckung (4) des Einschubs OPT2 entfernen.

Procedura

Rimozione del coperchio vano

1. Rimuovere le 2 viti (2) e quindi rimuovere il coperchio (1) del vano OPT2.

安装步骤

拆下插槽盖板

1. 拆除 2 颗螺丝 (5)，拆下 OPT2 的插槽盖板 (4)。

설치순서

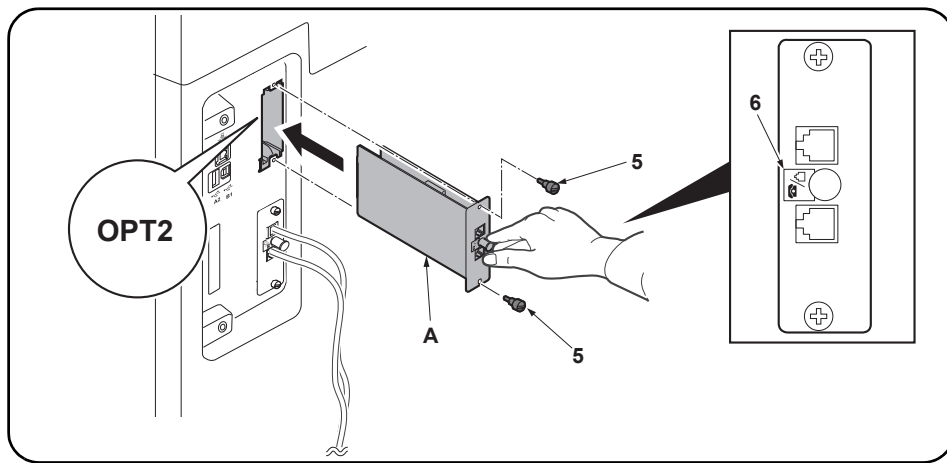
슬롯커버 제거

1. 나사 (5) 2 개를 제거하고 OPT2 의 슬롯커버 (4) 를 제거합니다 .

取付手順

スロットカバーの取り外し

1. ビス (5) 2 本を外し、OPT2 のスロットカバー (4) を取り外す。



Install the FAX circuit board.

2. Insert the FAX circuit board (A) along the groove in OPT2 and secure the board with two screws (5) that have been removed in step 1.
Do not directly touch the FAX circuit board (A) terminal.
Hold the top and bottom of the FAX circuit board, or the projection of the board to insert the FAX circuit board (A).
Direct the label (6) on to the FAX circuit board (A) toward left side and insert the board along the groove.

Installer la carte à circuits FAX.

2. Insérer la carte à circuits FAX (A) le long de la rainure dans l'OPT2 et la fixer à l'aide des deux vis (5) retirées à l'étape 1.
Ne pas toucher directement la borne de la carte à circuits FAX (A).
Tenir les parties inférieure et supérieure de la carte à circuits FAX ou la saillie de la carte pour insérer la carte à circuits FAX (A).
Orienter l'étiquette (6) de la carte à circuits FAX (A) comme illustré et insérer la plaquette le long de la rainure.

Instale la tarjeta de circuitos de FAX.

2. Inserte la tarjeta de circuitos de fax (A) a lo largo de la ranura de OPT2 y asegúrela con los dos tornillos (5) que ha quitado en el paso 1.
No toque directamente el terminal de la tarjeta de circuitos del FAX (A).
Sujete las partes superior e inferior de la tarjeta de circuitos de FAX o la saliente de la tarjeta para insertar la tarjeta de circuitos de FAX (A).
Oriente la etiqueta (6) en la tarjeta de circuitos del FAX (A) como se indica en la ilustración e inserte la tarjeta a lo largo de la ranura.

Installieren der FAX-Leiterplatte.

2. FAX-Leiterplatte (A) in die Nut des Einbauschachts OPT2 einsetzen und Leiterplatte mit den in Schritt1 ausgebauten Schrauben (5) befestigen.
Berühren Sie die Anschlüsse der FAX-Platine (A) nicht mit den Fingern.
Die FAX-Leiterplatte (A) beim Einsetzen oben und unten oder an dem Vorsprung festhalten.
Die FAX-Leiterplatte (A) so in die Nut einsetzen, dass der Aufkleber (6) wie abgebildet zur Leiterplatte zeigt.

Installare la scheda a circuiti FAX.

2. Inserire la scheda a circuiti FAX (A) lungo l'incavo nell'OPT2 e fissare la scheda con le due viti (5) rimosse nell'operazione 1.
Non toccare direttamente il terminale della scheda a circuiti FAX (A),
Per inserire il circuito FAX (A), tenere l'estremit superiore e la base della scheda a circuiti FAX, o la sporgenza della scheda a circuiti FAX.
Orientare l'etichetta (6) sulla scheda a circuiti FAX (A) come indicato nell'illustrazione e inserire la scheda lungo l'incavo.

安装传真电路板

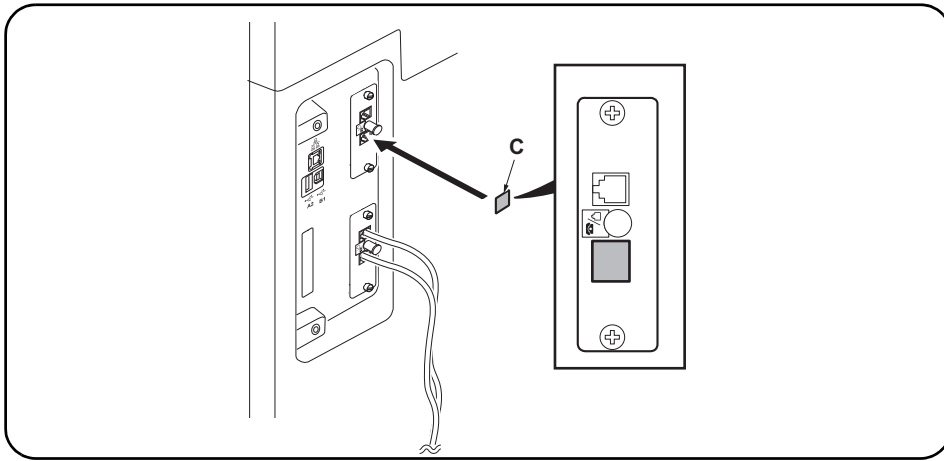
2. 沿着 OPT2 的沟槽插入传真电路板 (A) 并用步骤 1 中拆下的两颗螺钉 (5) 固定电路板。
请勿直接接触传真电路板 (A) 端子。
按住传真电路板的顶部和底部, 或者按住电路板的突出部将传真电路板 (A) 插入。
将传真电路板 (A) 上的标签 (6) 保持图示中的方向, 将电路板沿着沟槽方向插入。

FAX 기판 장착

2. OPT2 구에 붙여 FAX 기판 (A) 를 삽입하고 순서 1 에서 제거한 나사 (5) 2 개로 고정합니다.
FAX 기판 (A) 의 단자에 직접 닿지 않게 할 것.
FAX 기판 (A) 을 삽입 시에는 기판의 상하 또는 돌기를 잡을 것.
FAX 기판 (A) 을 붙여진 라벨 (6) 그림 표기 방향대로 되도록 삽입할 것.

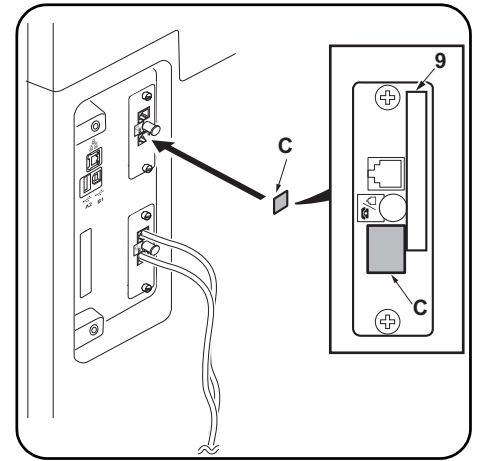
FAX 基板の取り付け

2. OPT2 の溝に沿って FAX 基板 (A) を挿入し、手順 1 で外したビス (5) 2 本で固定する。
FAX 基板 (A) の端子に直接触れないこと。
FAX 基板 (A) の挿入時は基板の上下か突起を持つこと。
FAX 基板 (A) は、貼り付けられているラベル (6) が図に示す方向になるように、挿入すること。



Seal the terminal.

3. Wipe the surface of the telephone terminal with alcohol and adhere the terminal seal (C).
The telephone terminal on the FAX circuit board installed to OPT2 is unavailable (invalid). Seal the terminal securely to prevent a user from connecting a separate phone.



On 120 V models, be sure that it is not attached over the top of the approval label (9).

Fermer hermétiquement la borne.

3. Nettoyer la surface de la borne de téléphone avec de l'alcool, et apposer le joint de borne (C).
La borne de téléphone de la carte à circuits FAX installée sur l'OPT2 n'est pas utilisable (invalide). Fermer hermétiquement la borne pour empêcher tout utilisateur de connecter un téléphone séparé.

Sur les modèles 120 V, attention à ne pas installer en recouvrant le haut de l'étiquette d'approbation (9).

Selle el terminal.

3. Limpie la superficie del terminal de teléfono con alcohol y pegue el sello de terminal (C).
El terminal de teléfono de la tarjeta de circuitos de FAX instalado en el OPT2 no está disponible (inválido). Selle firmemente el terminal para evitar que un usuario conecte un teléfono por separado.

En los modelos de 120 V, asegúrese de que no se fije sobre la etiqueta de aprobación (9).

Versiegeln der Anschlussbuchse.

3. Die Oberfläche der Telefonanschlussbuchse mit Alkohol abwischen und die Verschlusskappe (C) anbringen.
Die Telefonanschlussbuchse der in OPT2 installierten FAX-Leiterplatte ist nicht verfügbar (ungültig). Die Anschlussbuchse vollkommen versiegeln, um den Anschluss eines separaten Telefons zu verhindern.

Bei 120-V-Modellen darauf achten, dass der Aufkleber nicht den Genehmigungsaufkleber (9) verdeckt.

Sigillare il terminale.

3. Pulire la superficie del terminale del telefono con alcol e fare aderire la guarnizione terminale (C).
Il terminale del telefono sulla scheda a circuiti FAX installata su OPT2 non è disponibile (invalido). Sigillare il terminale saldamente per prevenire a un utente di collegare un telefono separato.

Sui modelli da 120 V, assicurarsi che essa non venga applicata sopra l'etichetta di approvazione (9).

安装端子密封

3. 用酒精擦拭电话端子表面并粘上端子密封 (C)。
安装在 OPT2 上的传真电路板的电话端子不可使用 (无效)。为了避免用户错误与其它电话连接, 必须确实粘贴好端子密封。

120V 规格在粘贴时注意不要与认可标签 (9) 重叠。

단자씰의 부착

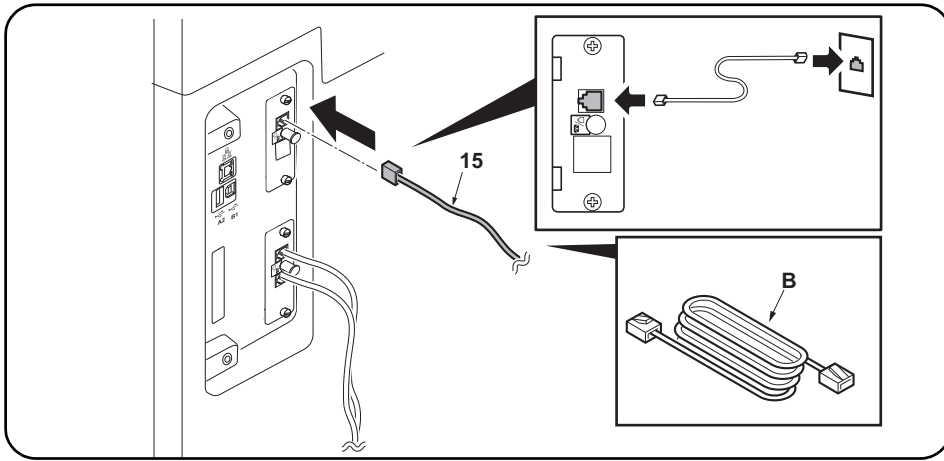
3. TEL 단자주위를 알코올청소하고 단자씰 (C) 을 부착합니다.
OPT2 에 부착한 FAX 기판의 TEL 단자는 사용불가 (무효) 가 됩니다. 사용자가 잘못해 외부 전화를 접속하지 않도록 확실히 부착할 것.

120V 사양은 허가 라벨 (9) 에 겹치지 않도록 붙일 것.

端子シールの貼り付け

3. TEL 端子周围をアルコール清掃し、端子シール (C) を貼り付ける。
OPT2 に取り付けした FAX 基板の TEL 端子は使用不可 (無効) となる。ユーザーが誤って外付け電話を接続しないよう確実に貼り付けること。

120V 仕様は認可ラベル (9) に重ならないように、貼り付けること。



Connect the MFP to the telephone line.

4. Plug the modular connector cable (15) into the line terminal, and then connect the other end to the telephone line.
For 100 V/120 V/Australian or Chinese models, use the supplied modular connector cable (B).

Connecter le MFP à la ligne de téléphone.

4. Brancher le câble du connecteur modulaire (15) à la borne de la ligne, puis connecter l'autre extrémité à la ligne de téléphone.
Pour les modèles 100 V/120 V/Australie ou Chine, utilisez le câble à connecteur modulaire (B) fourni.

Conecte el MFP a la línea telefónica.

4. Enchufe el cable del conector modular (15) en el terminal de línea y, a continuación, conecte el otro extremo a la línea telefónica.
Para los modelos de 100 V/120 V/Australiano o Chino, utilice el cable conector modular (B) suministrado.

Anschließen des MFP an die Telefonleitung.

4. Telefonmodulkabel (15) in die Gerätebuchse einstecken und das Kabel an der Telefondose anschließen.
Das mitgelieferte Modularsteckerkabel (B) für die 100-V/120-V/Australien- oder China-Modelle verwenden.

Collegamento dell'MFP alla linea del telefono.

4. Inserire il cavo connettore modulare (15) nel terminale della linea, e quindi collegare l'altro terminale alla linea del telefono.
Per modelli da 100 V/120 V/Australia o Cina, utilizzare il cavo connettore modulare (B) in dotazione.

将 MFP 连接到电话线

4. 将模块接插件电缆 (15) 插入电话线端子，然后将另一端与电话线连接。
对于 100V/120V/ 澳大利亚或中国机型，请使用随附的模块接插件电缆 (B)。

전화회선과의 접속

4. 모듈러 코드 (15) 를 라인단자에 꼽습니다. 다른 한 쪽의 플러그는 전화회선과 접속합니다.
100V/120V/ 오스트레일리아 / 중국사양은 부속 모듈러 코드 (B) 를 사용할 것.

電話回線との接続

4. モジュラーコード (15) をライン端子に差し込む。もう片方のプラグは、電話回線へ接続する。
100V/120V/ オーストラリア / 中国仕様は付属のモジュラーコード (B) を使用すること。

(Initialize the FAX circuit board.

1. Plug the MFP into a power outlet, and turn on the main power.
2. If the FAX PWBs were installed simultaneously to OPT1 and OPT2 (all Fax PWBs are initialized), perform the maintenance mode U600 to initialize the FAX PWBs.

3. If the FAX circuit board has been added to OPT2 (to initialize the FAX circuit board in OPT2)
Initialize OPT2 by pressing [PORT2], and the Start key in this order in the maintenance mode U698 and executing the maintenance mode U600. If [ALL] is selected in U698, both OPT1 and OPT2 are initialized. For details, see the service manual.

Initialiser la carte à circuits FAX.

1. Brancher le MFP sur une prise d'alimentation et le mettre sous tension.
2. Si les cartes de circuit imprimé du fax ont été installées en même temps que OPT1 et OPT2 (toutes les cartes de circuit imprimé du fax sont initialisées), exécuter le mode maintenance U600 pour initialiser les cartes de circuit imprimé du fax.

3. Si la carte à circuits FAX a été ajoutée à l'OPT2 (pour initialiser la carte à circuits FAX dans l'OPT2)
Initialiser l'OPT2 en appuyant sur [PORT2] et la touche Départ dans cet ordre en mode de maintenance U698, et exécuter le mode de maintenance U600. Si [ALL] est sélectionné dans U698, l'OPT1 et l'OPT2 sont tous deux initialisés. Pour plus de détails, se reporter au manuel d'entretien.

Inicialice la tarjeta de circuitos FAX.

1. Conecte el MFP a un receptáculo de pared y encienda el interruptor principal.
2. Si se instalaron FAX PWB simultáneamente a OPT1 y OPT2 (se inicializan todos los FAX PWB), ejecute el modo de mantenimiento U600 para inicializar los FAX PWB.

3. Si la tarjeta de circuitos de FAX se agregó a OPT2 (para inicializar la tarjeta de circuitos de FAX en OPT2)
Inicialice el OPT2 presionando [PORT2] y la tecla de Inicio en ese orden en el modo de mantenimiento U698 y ejecutando el modo de mantenimiento U600. Si se selecciona [ALL] en U698, se inicializan ambos OPT1 y OPT2. Para más detalles, lea el manual de servicio.

Initialisieren der FAX-Leiterplatte.

1. Netzstecker des MFP in eine Steckdose stecken und Hauptschalter einschalten.
2. Falls die FAX-Karten gleichzeitig in OPT1 und OPT2 installiert werden (alle FAX-Karten werden initialisiert), führen Sie den Wartungsmodus U600 aus, um die FAX-Karten zu initialisieren.

3. Wenn die FAX-Leiterplatte zu OPT2 hinzugefügt worden ist (um die FAX-Leiterplatte in OPT2 zu initialisieren)
OPT2 initialisieren. Dazu [PORT2] und die Start-Taste im Wartungsmodus U698 in dieser Reihenfolge drücken und den Wartungsmodus U600 ausführen. Wenn [ALL] in U698 gewählt wird, werden OPT1 und OPT2 initialisiert. Weitere Einzelheiten siehe Wartungsanleitung.

Inizializzare la scheda a circuiti FAX.

1. Collegare l'MFP ad una presa di corrente e portare l'interruttore principale su On.
2. Se sono state installate simultaneamente le schede FAX PWB su OPT1 e OPT2 (tutte le schede FAX PWB sono inizializzate), eseguire il modo manutenzione U600 per inizializzare le schede FAX PWB.

3. Se la scheda a circuiti è stata aggiunta all'OPT2 (per inizializzare la scheda a circuiti FAX nell'OPT2)
Inizializzare OPT2 premendo [PORT2] e il tasto Avvio in questo ordine nel modo di manutenzione U698 ed eseguendo il modo di manutenzione U600. Se viene selezionato [ALL] nel modo U698, entrambi OPT1 e OPT2 sono inizializzati. Per ulteriori dettagli leggere il manuale d'istruzioni.

传真电话板的初始化

1. 将 MFP 插入电源插座，打开主电源。
2. 当把传真电路板同时安装到 OPT1 和 OPT2 时（全部的传真电路板初始化），执行维修保养模式 U600，初始化传真电路板。

3. 在 OPT2 上增设时
(OPT2 的传真电路板初始化)
只进行 OPT2 初始化时，在维修保养模式 U698 状态下，按顺序按下“PORT2”、开始键，执行维修保养模式 U600。
在 U698 状态下设定“ALL”时，会使 OPT1 和 OPT2 均初始化。
有关详细信息，请参见维修手册。

FAX 기판의 초기화

1. MFP 본체 전원플러그를 콘센트에 꼽고 주 전원 스위치를 ON 으로 한다.
2. OPT1 과 OPT2 에 FAX 기판을 동시에 설치한 경우 (모든 FAX 기판이 초기화됨), 메인터넌스 모드 U600 을 수행하여 FAX 기판을 초기화합니다.

3. OPT2 에 증설한 경우 (OPT2 의 FAX 기판을 초기화)
메인터넌스모드 U698 에서 「PORT2」, 시작키 순으로 누릅니다 . 메인터넌스 모드 U600 을 실행하고 FAX 기판을 초기화합니다 .
U698 에서 「ALL」을 설정하면 OPT1 과 OPT2 양쪽을 초기화하기 때문에 주의할 것 .
상세는 서비스 매뉴얼을 참조할 것 .

FAX 基板の初期化

1. MFP 本体の電源プラグをコンセントに差し込み、主電源スイッチを ON にする。
2. OPT1 と OPT2 に FAX 基板を同時に設置した場合（すべての FAX 基板を初期化）メンテナンスモード U600 を実行し、FAX 基板を初期化する。

3. OPT2 に増設した場合 (OPT2 の FAX 基板を初期化)
メンテナンスモード U698 で「PORT2」、スタートキーの順に押す。メンテナンスモード U600 を実行し、FAX 基板を初期化する。
U698 で「ALL」を設定すると OPT1 と OPT2 両方を初期化するので注意すること。詳細はサービスマニュアルを参照のこと。

KYOCERA Document Solutions America, Inc.**Headquarters**

225 Sand Road,
Fairfield, New Jersey 07004-0008, USA
Phone: +1-973-808-8444
Fax: +1-973-882-6000

Latin America

8240 NW 52nd Terrace Dawson Building, Suite 100
Miami, Florida 33166, USA
Phone: +1-305-421-6640
Fax: +1-305-421-6666

KYOCERA Document Solutions Canada, Ltd.

6120 Kestrel Rd., Mississauga, ON L5T 1S8,
Canada
Phone: +1-905-670-4425
Fax: +1-905-670-8116

**KYOCERA Document Solutions
Mexico, S.A. de C.V.**

Calle Arquimedes No. 130, 4 Piso, Colonia Polanco
Chapultepec, Delegacion Miguel Hidalgo,
Distrito Federal, C.P. 11560, México
Phone: +52-555-383-2741
Fax: +52-555-383-7804

KYOCERA Document Solutions Brazil, Ltda.

Alameda África, 545, Pólo Empresarial Conbrás,
Tamboré, Santana de Parnaíba-SP, CEP 06543-306,
Brazil
Phone: +55-11-4195-8496
Fax: +55-11-4195-6167

**KYOCERA Document Solutions
Australia Pty. Ltd.**

Level 3, 6-10 Talavera Road North Ryde N.S.W, 2113,
Australia
Phone: +61-2-9888-9999
Fax: +61-2-9888-9588

**KYOCERA Document Solutions
New Zealand Ltd.**

Ground Floor, 19 Byron Avenue, Takapuna, Auckland,
New Zealand
Phone: +64-9-415-4517
Fax: +64-9-415-4597

KYOCERA Document Solutions Asia Limited

16/F., Mita Centre, 552-566, Castle Peak Road
Tsuenwan, NT, Hong Kong
Phone: +852-2610-2181
Fax: +852-2610-2063

**KYOCERA Document Solutions
(China) Corporation**

8F, No. 288 Nanjing Road West, Huangpu District,
Shanghai, 200003, China
Phone: +86-21-5301-1777
Fax: +86-21-5302-8300

**KYOCERA Document Solutions
(Thailand) Corp., Ltd.**

335 Ratchadapisek Road, Bangsue, Bangkok 10800,
Thailand
Phone: +66-2-586-0333
Fax: +66-2-586-0278

**KYOCERA Document Solutions
Singapore Pte. Ltd.**

12 Tai Seng Street #04-01A,
Luxasia Building, Singapore 534118
Phone: +65-6741-8733
Fax: +65-6748-3788

**KYOCERA Document Solutions
Hong Kong Limited**

16/F., Mita Centre, 552-566, Castle Peak Road
Tsuenwan, NT, Hong Kong
Phone: +852-3582-4000
Fax: +852-3185-1399

**KYOCERA Document Solutions
Taiwan Corporation**

6F., No.37, Sec. 3, Minquan E. Rd.,
Zhongshan Dist., Taipei 104, Taiwan R.O.C.
Phone: +886-2-2507-6709
Fax: +886-2-2507-8432

KYOCERA Document Solutions Korea Co., Ltd.

18F, Kangnam bldg, 1321-1,
Seocho-Dong, Seocho-Gu, Seoul, Korea
Phone: +822-6933-4050
Fax: +822-747-0084

**KYOCERA Document Solutions
India Private Limited**

Second floor, Centrum Plaza, Golf Course Road,
Sector-53, Gurgaon, Haryana 122002, India
Phone: +91-0124-4671000
Fax: +91-0124-4671001

KYOCERA Document Solutions Europe B.V.

Bloemlaan 4, 2132 NP Hoofddorp,
The Netherlands
Phone: +31-20-654-0000
Fax: +31-20-653-1256

KYOCERA Document Solutions Nederland B.V.

Beechavenue 25, 1119 RA Schiphol-Rijk,
The Netherlands
Phone: +31-20-5877200
Fax: +31-20-5877260

KYOCERA Document Solutions (U.K.) Limited

Eldon Court, 75-77 London Road,
Reading, Berkshire RG1 5BS,
United Kingdom
Phone: +44-118-931-1500
Fax: +44-118-931-1108

KYOCERA Document Solutions Italia S.p.A.

Via Verdi, 89/91 20063 Cernusco s/N.(MI),
Italy
Phone: +39-02-921791
Fax: +39-02-92179-600

KYOCERA Document Solutions Belgium N.V.

Sint-Martinusweg 199-201 1930 Zaventem,
Belgium
Phone: +32-2-7209270
Fax: +32-2-7208748

KYOCERA Document Solutions France S.A.S.

Espace Technologique de St Aubin
Route de l'Orme 91195 Gif-sur-Yvette CEDEX,
France
Phone: +33-1-69852600
Fax: +33-1-69853409

KYOCERA Document Solutions Espana, S.A.

Edificio Kyocera, Avda. de Manacor No.2,
28290 Las Matas (Madrid), Spain
Phone: +34-91-6318392
Fax: +34-91-6318219

KYOCERA Document Solutions Finland Oy

Atomitie 5C, 00370 Helsinki,
Finland
Phone: +358-9-47805200
Fax: +358-9-47805390

KYOCERA Document Solutions**Europe B.V., Amsterdam (NL) Zürich Branch**

Hohlstrasse 614, 8048 Zürich,
Switzerland
Phone: +41-44-9084949
Fax: +41-44-9084950

KYOCERA Document Solutions**Deutschland GmbH**

Otto-Hahn-Strasse 12, 40670 Meerbusch,
Germany
Phone: +49-2159-9180
Fax: +49-2159-918100

KYOCERA Document Solutions Austria GmbH

Eduard-Kittenberger-Gasse 95, 1230 Vienna,
Austria
Phone: +43-1-863380
Fax: +43-1-86338-400

KYOCERA Document Solutions Nordic AB

Esbogatan 16B 164 75 Kista, Sweden
Phone: +46-8-546-550-00
Fax: +46-8-546-550-10

KYOCERA Document Solutions Norge Nuf

Postboks 150 Oppsal, 0619 Oslo,
Norway
Phone: +47-22-62-73-00
Fax: +47-22-62-72-00

KYOCERA Document Solutions Danmark A/S

Ejby Industrivej 60, DK-2600 Glostrup,
Denmark
Phone: +45-70223880
Fax: +45-45765850

KYOCERA Document Solutions Portugal Lda.

Rua do Centro Cultural, 41 (Alvalade) 1700-106 Lisboa,
Portugal
Phone: +351-21-843-6780
Fax: +351-21-849-3312

KYOCERA Document Solutions**South Africa (Pty) Ltd.**

KYOCERA House, Hertford Office Park,
90 Bekker Road (Cnr. Allandale), Midrand, South Africa.
Phone: +27-11-540-2600
Fax: +27-11-466-3050

KYOCERA Document Solutions Russia LLC

Botanichesky pereulok 5, Moscow, 129090,
Russia
Phone: +7(495)741-0004
Fax: +7(495)741-0018

KYOCERA Document Solutions Middle East

Dubai Internet City, Bldg. 17,
Office 157 P.O. Box 500817, Dubai,
United Arab Emirates
Phone: +971-04-433-0412

KYOCERA Document Solutions Inc.

2-28, 1-chome, Tamatsukuri, Chuo-ku
Osaka 540-8585, Japan
Phone: +81-6-6764-3555
<http://www.kyoceradocumentsolutions.com>